ready? | **swimming/painting/sewing etc things** *Don't forget to bring your swimming things with you.*

gear /gɪəʳ/ [n U] informal the equipment and special clothes that you need to do something, especially an activity that you do in your free time: *At 8.30 we loaded all our gear into the boat, and cruised out to a spot a few miles offshore.* | **camping/skiing/fishing etc gear** *Have you got all your football gear?* | *The soldiers were wearing heavy combat gear and travelling in convoys.*

kit /kɪt / [n C] **shaving/sewing/repair etc kit** a set of small things that you use to do something: *Always take a first-aid kit with you when you go camping.* | *You should never go cycling without a basic repair kit.*

stuff /stʌf/ [n U] spoken informal the equipment that you use to do something: *The builders have left all their stuff round the back of the house.* | **camping/painting etc stuff** *Our camping stuff alone took up most of the space in the back of the car.*

escape

RELATED WORDS

- to avoid being killed or injured *see* **avoid**
- *see also* **run, free, tie/untie, prison, follow, catch**

1 to escape from somewhere where you are in danger

- **escape**
- **get out**
- **run away/run off**
- **bolt**
- **run for it/make a run for it**
- **flee**
- **make your escape**
- **take to your heels**
- **break free/break away**
- **bail out**

escape /ɪ'skeɪp/ [v I/T] to get away from a place, country etc where you are in danger, especially when it is difficult to do this because someone is trying to catch you or stop you leaving: *Only four people managed to escape before the roof collapsed.* | *The refugees have crossed miles of desert to escape civil war and famine.* | **+ from** *Josie managed to escape from her attacker and call the police.* | **+ into/through/over etc** *Some people were able to escape over the border into Tanzania.* | *When the army began killing civilians in the town, he was able to escape through the jungle.*

get out /ˌget 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to escape from a place or country when there is a serious risk that something bad will happen very soon: *Eventually we realized there was no way of getting out.* | *A few people managed to get out before the government crackdown.* | **+ of** *All US tourists and journalists are being advised to get out of the country as soon as possible.* | **get out alive** *The whole building was on fire – we were lucky to get out alive!*

run away/run off /ˌrʌn ə'weɪ, ˌrʌn 'ɒf/ [phr v I] to try to escape from someone by running away: *Don't run away – I'm not going to hurt you.* | *Delia managed to get away from the man and ran off screaming.* | **+ from** *If you run away from the bull, it's almost certain to attack you.* | **+ into/down/ across etc** *He jumped out of the car and ran off into the woods.*

bolt /bəʊlt/ [v I] to suddenly run away very quickly, as soon as you have a chance, especially because you are very frightened: *One of the horses got into a panic and bolted.* | *When police approached him to ask him some questions, he bolted.* | **+ across/into/out etc** *Before I could say a word, she turned and bolted out the front door.*

run for it/make a run for it /ˈrʌn fər ɪt, meɪk ə ˈrʌn fər ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to suddenly run away very quickly because you are in danger of being caught, especially when you are doing something illegal: *Somebody's coming. Quick, run for it.* | *There's no way we can beat them – we're going to have to make a run for it.*

flee /fli:/ [v I/T] to escape as quickly as possible because you are in great danger – used especially in newspapers: *When police arrived, the two men fled.* | **+ from/to/into etc** *Most of the women there were Somalis fleeing from the civil war.* | *Up to five million political refugees have fled to other countries.* | **flee the country/the city etc** *Rollins tried to flee the country but was stopped at the airport.*

make your escape /ˌmeɪk jɔːr ɪ'skeɪp/ [v phrase] to escape from a place or a dangerous situation, especially when you do this quickly and secretly, as soon as you have a chance: *He made his escape by climbing through the window and down the fire escape.* | *The hostages spent days waiting for the opportunity to make their escape.*

take to your heels /ˌteɪk tə jɔːʳ 'hiːlz/ [v phrase] to escape by running away very quickly – used especially in stories: *The kids immediately took to their heels as Mrs Brewster appeared around the corner.* | *He jumped off the train, took to his heels, and was quickly out of sight.*

break free/break away /ˌbreɪk 'friː, ˌbreɪk ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] to escape from someone who is holding you: *She wanted to break away, but his grip was too strong.* | *With a violent twist he broke free and ran out of the room.* | **+ from** *Then Tammy broke free from Judd and ran for the door screaming.*

bail out /ˌbeɪl 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to escape from an aircraft that is going to crash: *The pilot bailed out of the aircraft just in time and was only slightly injured.*

2 to escape from a prison or from where someone is keeping you

- **escape**
- **break out/get out**

escape /ɪ'skeɪp/ [v I] to **escape** from a prison or from a place where someone is keeping you: *Guards have been ordered to shoot anyone trying to escape.* | **+ from** *He escaped from prison in June, but was re-arrested by police a month later.* | **+ into/through/out etc.** *Grant had escaped through a bathroom window while in police custody.*

break out/get out /ˌbreɪk 'aʊt, ˌget 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to escape from a prison or from a building or room where you are being kept: *Some of the men were planning to break out.* | *The doors and windows are all firmly locked – I don't know how we're going to get out.* | **+ of** *In 1998 the two men broke out of jail and murdered a police officer.* | *No one has ever managed to get out of this prison alive.*

3 to succeed in escaping from someone who is chasing you

- **escape**
- **get away**
- **give sb the slip**
- **throw sb off the scent**
- **shake off**
- **make your getaway/make a getaway**
- **elude**

escape /ɪ'skeɪp/ [v I/T] to succeed in escaping from someone who is trying to catch you: *It looks as if*

they've escaped. They're probably over the border by now. | *So far the terrorists have managed to escape the police.* | **+ from** *He ducked down an alley to escape from the mob that was chasing him.* | **+ into/across/over etc** *Criminals generally know their neighborhood well, so it's not difficult for them to escape into the back streets.*

get away /ˌget əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to escape from someone who is chasing you, especially when there is no chance that you will be caught afterwards: *How could you let him get away!* | *Police believe the gunmen got away in a white Ford pickup.* | **+ from** *Follow that car and don't let it get away from you.* | **get clean away** (=get away completely) *Detectives followed the man as far as the harbour, but then he jumped into a speedboat and got clean away.*

give sb the slip /ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈslɪp/ [v phrase] informal to escape from someone who is chasing you by tricking them or doing something unexpected: *Watch him very carefully – he might try and give us the slip.* | *I wanted to talk to her before she left the hotel, but she gave me the slip.*

throw sb off the scent /ˌθrəʊ (sb) ɒf ðə ˈsent/ [v phrase] to escape from someone who is chasing you or trying to find you by cleverly doing something that makes it impossible for them to know where you are: *He made the calls from different pay phones around the city to throw the police off the scent.*

shake off /ˌʃeɪk ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to escape from someone, especially someone who has been chasing you for a long time, for example by hiding or by going faster than them **shake off sb** *Mailer disappeared into a dark basement, hoping to shake off the gang.* | **shake sb off** *You're going to have to drive faster if you want to shake them off.*

make your getaway/make a getaway /ˌmeɪk jɔːr ˈgetəweɪ, ˌmeɪk ə ˈgetəweɪ/ [v phrase] to successfully escape after a crime, leaving no signs to show where you are: *Police have found the helicopters that the terrorists used to make their getaway.* | **make a clean getaway** (=to escape leaving no signs to show where you are) *The robbers hopped into a waiting car and made a clean getaway.*

elude /ɪˈluːd/ [v T] formal to cleverly avoid being found or caught by someone, especially for a long time: *Despite a $25,000 reward on his head, he continues to elude the authorities.* | **elude capture** *Lt. Forney managed to elude capture by enemy forces for several weeks.*

4 when someone escapes

- escape
- breakout

escape /ɪˈskeɪp/ [n C] when someone escapes from prison, from danger, or from someone who is chasing them: *They had planned their escape very carefully.* | *'Tunnel to Tanto Grande' is the story of a daring escape staged by political prisoners in Peru.* | **+ from** *Until his escape from the camps, he was beaten nearly every day by his captors.* | **narrow escape** (=when you only just escape from danger) *It was a narrow escape – a couple of minutes later the whole place went up in flames.*

breakout ALSO **jailbreak** American /ˈbreɪkaʊt, ˈdʒeɪlbreɪk/ [n C] an escape from a prison, especially one that involves several prisoners and is done using violence: *Prison governors met today to discuss ways of preventing similar breakouts in the future.* | *As many as 20 guards may have been involved in the jailbreak.* | **+ from** *There was a mass breakout from a city center prison yesterday.*

5 someone who has escaped

- escaped
- be on the loose/be at large
- be on the run
- fugitive

escaped /ɪˈskeɪpt/ [adj only before noun] use this to describe someone who has **escaped**, especially from a prison: *Police are on the lookout for three escaped prisoners.* | *Sherwood, an escaped convict, hunted down his ex-girlfriend and killed her.*

be on the loose/be at large /biː ɒn ðə ˈluːs, biː ət ˈlɑːrdʒ/ [v phrase] someone who is **on the loose** or **at large** has escaped from the police or from a prison and is likely to be dangerous: *There's a killer on the loose, and we've got to find him.* | *Carillo's murderer remained at large yesterday as investigators continued their search.*

be on the run /biː ɒn ðə ˈrʌn/ [v phrase] someone who **is on the run** is trying to hide or escape from someone who is chasing them, especially the police: *After the train robbery he spent three years on the run.* | **+ from** *Dean was a drug addict who was constantly on the run from the police.*

fugitive /ˈfjuːdʒɪtɪv/ [n C] someone who has escaped from the police or from danger, who has to keep moving from one place to another so that they will not be caught: *Porter escaped in 1995 and remains a fugitive.* | **+ from** *a fugitive from Stalin's oppressive regime*

6 to escape from a difficult/embarrassing/boring situation

- escape/get away
- extricate yourself
- talk your way out of

escape/get away /ɪˈskeɪp, ˌget əˈweɪ/ [v] to get out of a difficult, embarrassing, or boring situation: *He decided to tell me all about his trip to Majorca, and I just couldn't get away.* | *Let's see if we can escape before the speeches start.*

extricate yourself /ˈekstrɪkeɪt jɔːrself/ [v phrase] formal to escape from an embarrassing or difficult situation: *Once they realized that I had been lying, it was almost impossible to extricate myself.* | **+ from** *At that time, the US was on the verge of extricating itself from the unpopular war.*

talk your way out of /ˌtɔːk jɔːr weɪ ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to escape from an unpleasant or embarrassing situation by giving explanations, making excuses etc: *I don't know how she's going to talk her way out of this one.* | *Phil never does his homework, but he always manages to talk his way out of it.*

7 unable to escape

- can't escape/can't get out
- trapped
- be stuck
- be cooped up
- there is no escape
- be imprisoned
- be a prisoner

can't escape/can't get out /ˌkɑːnt ɪˈskeɪp, ˌkɑːnt get ˈaʊt‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] *I've locked all the doors and windows – he can't get out.* | *Two of the children couldn't escape, and died in the fire.*

trapped /træpt/ [adj] unable to escape from a dangerous place or an unpleasant situation: *The miners have been trapped underground for three days.* | *He was beginning to feel trapped in his job.* | *The two trapped firefighters were rescued on the second day.*

be stuck /bi: 'stʌk/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be unable to escape from an unpleasant or boring situation **+ in/with/here** *I don't want to be stuck in an office all my life.* | *I'm tired of being stuck here with the kids all day.*

be cooped up /bi: ˌku:pt 'ʌp/ [v phrase] informal to be unable to leave a place, so that you feel bored or very impatient **+ in** *I didn't want to be cooped up in a small hotel room, while everyone else enjoyed the sea.* | **+ with** *I don't know how she survives being cooped up with three screaming kids all day!*

there is no escape /ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ ɪ'skeɪp/ used to say that there does not seem to be any way of escaping from a dangerous or unpleasant place or situation: *Don't even try to get out of here – there's no escape.* | **+ from** *There seems to be no escape from the noise and confusion of city life.*

be imprisoned /bi: ɪm'prɪzənd/ [v phrase] to be unable to escape, or feel too frightened to escape, from the place where you are or from an unpleasant situation: *Some of these old people are imprisoned in their own homes by the threat of violence on the streets.*

be a prisoner /bi: ə 'prɪzənəʳ/ [v phrase] to be unable to escape, for example from a place, an unpleasant situation, or your own thoughts and opinions, so that you feel you cannot do anything to change things: *The door was locked from the outside, and suddenly they realized they were prisoners.* | **+ of** *In some respects I'm a prisoner of my past – I don't feel I can just start over.*

especially

more than usual or more than others

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **special, unusual**

- **especially/particularly**
- **specially**
- **in particular**
- **above all**
- **most of all**
- **least of all**
- **notably**
- **of all people**
- **more than anyone**
- **special/particular**

especially/particularly /ɪ'speʃəli, pəʳ'tɪkjʊləʳli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is more important or happens more with one particular thing than any others: *This disease mostly affects women, particularly women over 50.* | *Paris is always full of tourists, especially during the summer months.* | **+ if/when** *Allow plenty of time for your visa to be processed, especially if you are applying by mail.* | **+ good/important/difficult etc** *This is a particularly good example of the problem we've been discussing.*

specially /'speʃəli/ [adv] spoken especially – used in conversation: *I bought it specially for you.* | *We specially wanted to see the Eiffel Tower and Montmartre.* | **+ if/when** *You really need a car – specially when you live a long way from the nearest town.*

in particular /ɪn pəʳ'tɪkjʊləʳ/ [adv] use **in particular** to mention one person or thing that is more important or more interesting than all similar things: *Mary loves most classical music, in particular Bach and Vivaldi.* | *Kids in particular will love the rides and shows.* | **anything/anyone/anywhere etc in particular** *Was there anything in particular that you wanted to talk about?*

above all /əˌbʌv 'ɔ:l/ [adv] use **above all** to emphasize that something is more important than all the other things you have mentioned: *Get plenty of sleep, eat lots of good food, and above all try to relax.* | *John felt sad, embarrassed, but above all angry that Anna could treat him like this.*

most of all /ˌməʊst əv 'ɔ:l/ [adv] more than anything or anyone else: *Swimming and soccer are fun, but I like dancing most of all.* | *He was friendly and intelligent, but most of all he was a good worker.* | *Out of everybody at school she was the person who helped me most of all.*

least of all /ˌli:st əv 'ɔ:l/ [adv] especially not: *She told no one, least of all her husband, what she planned to do.* | *Nobody wants to stop you from following the career of your choice, least of all me.*

notably /'nəʊtəbli/ [adv] formal use this to say that someone or something is an important example of what you are talking about: *The use of illegal drugs – notably marijuana – has increased in recent years.* | **most notably** *A number of respected philosophers, most notably Leibniz, criticized Newton's theories.*

of all people /əv 'ɔ:l ˌpi:pəl/ [adv] spoken more than anyone else – use this when someone has said or done something you think is very surprising or unlikely for them to do or say: *You of all people shouldn't be calling him worthless.* | *Why is Jennifer Stern, of all people, so important?*

more than anyone /ˌmɔ:ʳ ðən 'eniwʌn/ [adv] more than any other person: *You more than anyone should know how difficult it is to raise a child alone.* | *Freud, more than anyone, was responsible for the establishment of psychology as a science.*

special/particular /'speʃəl, pəʳ'tɪkjʊləʳ/ [adj only before noun] if you give **special** or **particular** care, attention, or interest to something, you give it more attention than usual or more attention than you give anything else **+ care/attention/interest** *You should pay particular attention to spelling.* | *Special care must be taken to reward children appropriately for good behavior.*

ever

at any time in the past or future

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **always, never, past, before**

- **ever**
- **at any time**
- **in history**
- **in your life**
- **of all time**

ever /'evəʳ/ [adv] *Have you ever bought any of their products?* | *When he left, Bartlett didn't know if he'd ever see Alaska again.* | *I don't think I'll ever get used to that feeling of excitement before a show.* | **ever ... (before)** *Have you ever been on a ship like this before?* | **best/biggest/worst ever etc** *That was the biggest mistake I ever made.* | **more/better/worse etc than ever (before)** *Within a few years of the two World Wars, the standard of living of Western European countries was higher than ever before.*

at any time /ət 'eni taɪm/ [adv] used especially in formal questions and statements: *'Of course, no one should have to suffer at any time,' said the general gruffly, 'but things are different in times of war.'* | *Have you at any time met with the defendant?* | **at any time in history/in our existence etc** *There are more single parents today than at any time in history.*

in history /ɪn 'hɪstəri/ [adv] at any time in the past, since humans have kept records of events: *Robin-*

son has won more matches than any coach in history. | *His arrest ended the longest manhunt in history.* | *Spielberg then went on to direct 'Close Encounters of the Third Kind', which became one of the highest earning films in history.* | *It was the first attempt in history to assemble representatives of all the major regions.*

in your life /ɪn jɔːr ˈlaɪf/ [adv] at any time during your life: *I've never owned a gun in my life.* | *Susan felt she had never worked so hard in her life as she did that day.* | *He knew that this was one of the saddest things he'd ever have to do in his life.* | *For the first time in his life, Yossarian prayed.*

of all time /əv ˌɔːl ˈtaɪm/ [adv] at any time in history or in someone's life: *Fleetwood Mac's 'Rumours' is one of the best-selling rock albums of all time.* | *My favourite joke of all time is the one about the donkey who goes to the doctor and says …* | *a list of the 100 Most Influential Women of All Time*

everyone

RELATED WORDS

- everything *see* **all/everything**
- anyone *see* **anything/anybody**
- no one *see* **person/people**

1 all the people in a group

- **everyone/ everybody**
- **all**
- **the whole world/ town/office etc**
- **the lot of them/us/you etc**
- **all and sundry**
- **all round**

everyone/everybody /ˈevriwʌn, ˈevriˌbɒdi‖-ˌbɑːdi/ [pron] all the people in a group, or people in general. **Everyone** is slightly more formal than **everybody**: *I think everyone enjoyed the party.* | *Everybody knows that too much fatty food is bad for you.* | *Help yourselves, there's plenty of food for everyone.* | **everyone/everybody else** (=all the other people) *I take lots of photographs of everybody else, but I don't have many of me.* | **everyone but Ann/ Mark/me etc** (=all the people except Ann, Mark etc) *He blames everyone but himself for his problems.*

all /ɔːl/ [predeterminer/quantifier] every person in a group: *There was no-one in the office – they were all having lunch.* | **+ the/these/their/my etc** *John spoke for all the workers.* | *All my friends like my boyfriend.* | **we all/you all/them all/us all** *We all felt tired so we didn't go out.* | *I decided to give them all another chance.* | **+ of** *Come in, all of you.* | *All of our great leaders have had reputations for being difficult to work with.* | **all children/teachers etc** (=used for making a general statement about people of the same kind) *All children love candy.* | **almost/nearly all** *Nowadays, almost all employers will expect to see your CV before they call you for an interview.*

the whole world/town/office etc /ðə ˌhəʊl ˈwɜːrld/ [n phrase] everyone in the world, town, office etc – use this to emphasize that everyone is included: *On 13th May, Churchill spoke from London and the whole world listened.* | *Keep your voice down, you don't have to tell the whole office.* | *The whole town has been affected by this disaster. Everyone knows someone who died.*

the lot of them/us/you etc /ðə ˈlɒt əv ðəm‖-ˈlɑːt-/ [n phrase] British spoken all the people in a group – use this especially when you do not like those people: *I hate the lot of them.* | *'Outside, the lot of you!' he shouted.* | *Those two have tricked the lot of us.*

all and sundry /ˌɔːl ən ˈsʌndri/ [n phrase] use this to mean everyone in a group of people when you want to show that none of the people are important in any way: *Her sister told her mother, who then told all and sundry.* | *After the book signing Clancy stood around talking to all and sundry.*

all round British **all around** American /ˌɔːl ˈraʊnd, ˌɔːl əˈraʊnd/ [adv] if there are smiles, tears etc **all round**, everyone in the group smiles, cries etc: *There were smiles all round as he stood up to make his speech.* | *There were tears all round when the time came for him to leave.* | *It was compliments all around as security operators celebrated a virtually trouble-free day.*

2 every individual person in a group

- **each**
- **every**
- **each and every person/child/ member etc**

each /iːtʃ/ [determiner/pron] **each person/member/student etc** *Each member of the winning team received a medal.* | **we each/they each/you each/us each** *She gave us each a piece of paper.* | *There were six of us in the expedition and we each had different reasons for taking part.* | **+ of** *He is always there for each of us when we need him.* | *Each of our staff has their own strengths and weaknesses.* | **each one** *Children follow the same pattern of physical development but each one at a different pace.* | **one/two/ three etc each** *There are six sweets left; that means we can have three each.*

every /ˈevri/ [determiner] use this to say that all members of a group do something or are involved in something: *She brought presents for every member of the family.* | *Every teacher knows the problems that difficult children can cause.* | **every single** (=use this to emphasize that you really mean everyone, especially when this is surprising) *Fire regulations state that every single child should be out of the building in three minutes.*

each and every person/child/member etc /ˌiːtʃ ənd ˌevri ˈpɜːrsən/ [pron] use this to emphasize that every member of a group is included: *Each and every guest is given the highest level of personal attention.* | **each and every one** *There were over two hundred children in the hospital but each and every one was given a Christmas present.* | **each and every one of us/them/you** *Each and every one of us saw him take the money and are prepared to say so in court.*

3 for everyone or affecting everyone

- **for everyone/ everybody**
- **all round**
- **across the board**
- **for all**

for everyone/everybody /fər ˈevriwʌn, ˈevriˌbɒdi‖-ˌbɑːdi/ [adv] *Don't worry. There's plenty of food for everyone.* | *Inflation is falling, and that's good news for everyone.* | **be better for everyone** *Sometimes I think it would be better for everybody if I wasn't here.*

all round British **all around** American /ˌɔːl ˈraʊnd, ˌɔːl əˈraʊnd/ [adv] if people get something **all round** or **all around**, someone gives something to everyone: *Bernie ordered drinks all round.* | *After presents all around, we all tucked into our Christmas dinner.*

across the board /əˌkrɒs ðə ˈbɔːrd/ [adv] if something, especially a change, happens **across the board**, it affects or involves everyone, especially in a company or organization: *They decided on a pay increase of 10% across the board.* | *Jobs will be lost across the board, in manufacturing, marketing, and administration.* | **right/all across the board** *The changes will cause problems right across the board.*

for all /fər ˈɔːl/ [adv] an expression meaning for everyone – use this especially when talking about something that everyone deserves to have, such as a job, or freedom: *In an ideal society there would be jobs for all.* | *In his acceptance speech the President promised civil rights for all.*

4 feelings that everyone has, something that everyone does etc

- universal
- unanimous
- collective
- common
- share

universal /ˌjuːnɨˈvɜːrsəl◂/ [adj] done, felt, used etc by all the people in a group or all the people in the world: *There does not appear to be universal agreement on the future of the British monarchy.* | *Support for the government is by no means universal.* | **have universal appeal** (=be liked by everyone) *It is not easy to write a song that has universal appeal.* —**universally** [adv] *These arguments have never been universally accepted.*

unanimous /juːˈnænɨməs/ [adj] if a group of people or a decision they make is **unanimous**, all the members of the group agree about something: *Many party members agreed with their leader, but they certainly weren't unanimous.* | **sb is unanimous that** *Medical opinion is unanimous that John's condition is unlikely to improve.* | **sb is unanimous in (doing) sth** *The meeting was unanimous in adopting the proposals.* | **unanimous decision/agreement/verdict etc** (=a decision that everyone in a group agrees on) *The committee made a unanimous decision to expel the three students.* | *The resolution was affirmed by a unanimous vote.*

collective /kəˈlektɪv/ [adj usually before noun] **collective** decisions, responsibilities, guilt etc, are shared or made by every member of a group: *Unless we act now to protect the environment, we shall have failed in our collective responsibility to future generations.* | *The present crisis is a result of the collective failure of the political parties to put forward a plausible economic programme.*

common /ˈkɒmən‖ˈkɑː-/ [adj] something that is **common** to everyone is something that everyone shares: *Luckily we all had a common language, English, which meant we could communicate with each other.* | *Monkeys and apes are so similar that it is reasonable to say they have a common ancestor.* | **+ to** *These problems are common to all modern societies.*

share /ʃeəʳ/ [v T not in progressive or passive] if people **share** a feeling, belief etc, they all have that feeling, belief etc: *None of us are close friends but we all share an interest in sport.* | *One thing united all three men – they shared a burning hatred of the political regime under which they lived.* —**shared** [adj] *All of us felt a shared responsibility towards our widowed mother.*

everywhere

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **world, country**

1 everywhere in the world

- everywhere
- worldwide
- all over the world
- global
- the world over
- globalization

everywhere /ˈevriweəʳ/ [adv] in or to every country or area of the world: *Everywhere, even in the Antarctic, there are signs that the Earth is getting warmer.* | *Women everywhere are beginning to assert their rights.* | *Poverty affects children everywhere – not just in developing countries, but in Europe and North America as well.* | **everywhere else** (=in every other place) *We deliver goods the next day in the UK and within a week everywhere else.*

worldwide /ˌwɜːrldˈwaɪd◂/ [adj] in every part of the world: *There has been a worldwide decrease in the number of whales.* | *Campaigners are calling for a worldwide ban on the use of land mines.* | *a worldwide TV audience of over a billion people* —**worldwide** [adv] *The company employs about 20,000 worldwide.* | *On the Internet, people can send messages worldwide in seconds.*

all over the world /ɔːl ˌəʊvəʳ ðə ˈwɜːrld/ [adv] in every part of the world – use this especially to say how much a particular idea, organization etc has spread: *The Red Cross is a large organization with members all over the world.* | *Teams from all over the world will compete in next week's tournament.* | *All over the world people's lives are being changed by the new technology.*

global /ˈgləʊbəl/ [adj usually before noun] involving or including the whole world – used especially in newspapers: *The new global economy is exciting and full of possibilities.* | *Only the UN can tackle global problems like pollution of the atmosphere.* | **on a global scale** *Anything the US does is likely to have an impact on a global scale.* —**globally** [adv] *The goal of the treaty is to reduce the number of nuclear weapons globally.*

the world over /ðə ˌwɜːrld ˈəʊvəʳ/ [adv] in every country or area of the world – use this to say that something is the same in each country: *Hollywood films are popular the world over.* | *Children the world over love a good story.*

globalization ALSO **globalisation** British /ˌgləʊbəlaɪˈzeɪʃən‖-lə-/ [n U] when companies and businesses operate all over the world and have factories, workers, shops etc in many different countries: *Globalization can often lead to the destruction of local customs and cultures.* | *Thanks to globalization, the burger you buy in Moscow is exactly the same as the one you buy in New York.* | *Anti-globalization protesters clashed with police on the streets of Geneva today.*

2 everywhere in a place or country

- everywhere
- all over
- throughout
- wherever you go/look
- here, there and everywhere
- nationwide
- widespread

everywhere ALSO **every place** American informal /ˈevriweəʳ, ˈevri pleɪs/ [adv] in or to every part of a

place or country: *The whole street was flooded – there was water everywhere.* | *Where did you find my keys? I've been looking everywhere for them.* | *You see bank machines everywhere nowadays.* | *They go every place together.* | **+ in** *There were beautiful rice fields everywhere in the region.* | **everywhere else** (=in every other place) *Doctors in Colorado, like doctors everywhere else, did not have enough of the vaccine.*

all over /ɔːl 'əʊvəʳ/ [prep/adv] in or to many different parts of a town, country etc, especially when you want to say that you have been to many places: *We spent two weeks in Mexico and traveled all over.* | *The choir has sung in concerts all over the country.* | *Katie's toys were spread out all over the floor.* | **all over the place** *He went all over the place looking for a shop selling corkscrews but couldn't find one.*

throughout /θruː'aʊt/ [prep/adv] in every part of an area or place: *You could hear their laughter throughout the building.* | *The house is in excellent condition with fitted carpets throughout.*

wherever you go/look /weərˌevəʳ juː 'gəʊ, 'lʊk/ [adv] if you find a particular thing **wherever you go** or **look**, you find it in all the different places that you go to or look in: *There seem to be fountains wherever you look in this park.* | *He seems to make friends wherever he goes.*

here, there and everywhere /ˌhɪəʳ ˌðeər ənd 'evriweəʳ/ [adv] informal in many different places, without any particular plan or pattern: *We lived here, there, and everywhere as I was growing up.* | *The adults sat on the porch while the children ran here, there, and everywhere.*

nationwide /ˌneɪʃən'waɪd◂, 'neɪʃənwaɪd/ [adj only before noun] in every part of a country **nationwide strike/demonstration/campaign** *Workers held nationwide strikes and demonstrations all over Spain.* | **nationwide search/hunt/study/survey** *A nationwide hunt was launched yesterday for the killer of 13-year-old Nicola Jones.* —**nationwide** [adv] *We have a total of 96 stores nationwide.*

widespread /'waɪdspred/ [adj] happening in many places – use this especially about problems or bad situations that affect many areas or many countries: *There has been widepread flooding in Germany, and the rivers are still rising.* | *Government corruption is widespread in the country.*

3 in or to any place

- anywhere

anywhere ALSO **any place** American /'eniweəʳ, 'eni pleɪs/ [adv] in or to any place: *You can buy them anywhere, and they're very cheap.* | *We never go any place or do anything interesting.* | **+ in** *Is there any place in the neighborhood where I can get a quick lunch?* | **anywhere else** *I'm so happy here. I couldn't possibly imagine living anywhere else.* | **anywhere near** *I don't want that man anywhere near my house.*

exact/not exact

1 an exact number/amount/time

- exact
- precise
- exactly
- on the dot
- sharp
- on the stroke of seven/nine etc/at the stroke of seven/nine etc
- bang on six/midnight etc/dead on six/midnight etc

exact /ɪg'zækt/ [adj usually before noun] an **exact** number, amount, or time is completely correct and is no more and no less than it should be: *'Can you tell me the exact time?' 'It's 6.37.'* | *The exact weight of the baby at birth was 3.2 kg.* | *I don't suppose you have the exact amount of money, do you?* | *You need to give me the exact measurements of the room.* | **to be exact** (=used after a number to give an exact answer, statement etc) *It took her about an hour – 58 minutes to be exact.*

precise /prɪ'saɪs/ [adj usually before noun] **precise** information is based on clear and exact figures or measurements, especially when it is important that no mistakes are made: *We need to know your precise location.* | *Each plane has to follow a precise route.* | **to be precise** (=to give precise information or figures) *It's difficult to be precise about the number of deaths caused by smoking.* —**precisely** [adv] *At 3 o'clock precisely, the ceremony began.* | *She couldn't describe the car very precisely.*

exactly /ɪg'zæktli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that a number, amount, or time is no more or less than a particular time or figure: *It's exactly 5 o'clock.* | *The bill came to exactly $1000.*

on the dot /ɒn ðə 'dɒt‖-'dɑːt/ [adv] informal at an exact time, no earlier and no later: *She always leaves the office at 5.30 p.m. on the dot.*

sharp /ʃɑːʳp/ [adv] **at nine o'clock/six/ten-thirty sharp** at exactly nine o'clock etc – used especially to emphasize that something will not be delayed or that someone should not be late: *The performance starts at 8 o'clock sharp.*

on the stroke of seven/nine etc/at the stroke of seven/nine etc /ɒn ðə ˌstrəʊk əv 'sevən, ət ðə-/ at exactly seven o'clock, nine o'clock etc: *On the stroke of midnight, the British flag was lowered for the last time over Delhi.* | *The judge entered the courtroom at the stroke of nine.*

bang on six/midnight etc/dead on six/midnight etc /ˌbæŋ ɒn 'sɪks, ˌded ɒn-/ British informal use this to emphasize that it is exactly a particular time or at exactly the right time: *'What time is it?' 'Bang on midnight.'* | *We finished dead on eight, and we were back home for nine.* | *Luckily, he arrived dead on time.*

2 an exact description/translation/copy

- accurate
- exact
- literal
- word for word
- faithful
- strict
- verbatim
- *see also* **copy**

accurate /'ækjʊrət/ [adj] completely correct because all the details are true: *The witness tried to*

give an accurate description of what she had seen. | *accurate financial forecasts* —**accuracy** [n U] *We double checked the figures to ensure their accuracy.*

exact /ɪg'zækt/ [adj] an **exact** copy, model etc of something is like it in every possible way: *an exact replica of a 900-year-old Buddhist shrine* | *I can't remember her exact words, but this is the gist of what she said.* | **exact likeness** (=use this about a painting or drawing of someone that looks very much like that person) *It's not an exact likeness, but it's recognisable as my father.* | **exact same** spoken *She's wearing the exact same dress I bought last week!*

literal /'lɪtərəl/ [adj usually before noun] a **literal** translation gives the exact meaning of a word, or each word in a sentence, instead of translating the word or whole sentence in a natural way: *The literal meaning of the Yiddish word 'mensch' is 'person'.* | *It's rare to use a literal translation of a film title when it is sold abroad.* —**literally** [adv] *'Vino de tavola' literally means 'table wine'.*

word for word /ˌwɜːrd fər 'wɜːrd/ [adv/adj] if you repeat, copy, or translate something **word for word**, you use the exact words that are in it: *He asked me to repeat word for word the instructions he'd just given me.* | *The footnote gave a word for word translation of the quotation.*

faithful /'feɪθfəl/ [adj usually before noun] a **faithful** copy of something is as close as possible to the original: *His model cars are faithful copies of the originals.* | *This is a faithful interpretation of Shakespeare's original text.* | *a faithful reconstruction of an Anglo-Saxon village* —**faithfully** [adv] *The TV version follows the original novel faithfully.*

strict /strɪkt/ [adj usually before noun] exact and correct according to accepted rules or an accepted system: *Dates must be listed in strict chronological order.* | *Under a strict interpretation of the rules, she would be suspended.* | *In the strictest sense of the word, all popular fiction is 'romantic'.*

verbatim /vɜːr'beɪtɪm/ [adj/adv] formal repeating the exact words that were spoken or written: *The government released a verbatim transcript of the pilot's last words.* | *He lifted passages almost verbatim from an earlier essay he had written.*

3 exactly how, what, where etc

▸ **exactly** ▸ **precisely**
▸ **just**

exactly /ɪg'zæktli/ [adv] use this to give or ask for exact details or information: *Glue the pieces together, exactly as shown in the diagram.* | *It took us exactly two hours to get here.* | **exactly who/what/where etc** *The police want to know exactly when you left the building.* | *The doctors can't say exactly what's wrong with my mother.* | **exactly the same** *It tastes exactly the same as meat.* | **who/what/where exactly?** *Where exactly are you from?* | *What exactly did you want to see?*

just /dʒʌst/ [adv] especially spoken use this to say exactly how, what, where etc something is: *That's just the right place for the painting, don't you think?* | **just what/how/where etc** *A new handbag! That's just what I wanted.* | *Just who does he think he is, coming in here and shouting like that?* | **just the same** *He and his brother are just the same – lazy.*

precisely /prɪ'saɪsli/ [adv] exactly – use this when it is important to describe something very carefully or to get very exact information **precisely what/where/who etc** *We need to know precisely how much this is going to cost.* | *Can you tell us more precisely what happened?* | **where/what/who precisely?** *What precisely do you mean by 'relativity'?*

4 exactly in a particular place

▸ **right** ▸ **bang**
▸ **smack in the middle of sth/smack in front of sth**

right /raɪt/ [adv] **right in/on/up etc** use this when something is in an exact position or place: *That hit me right in the eye!* | *I got a mosquito bite right on the end of my nose.* | *There's the house, right in front of you.* | *He sat down right beside her.*

smack in the middle of sth/smack in front of sth /ˌsmæk ɪn ðə 'mɪdl əv (sth), ˌsmæk ɪn 'frʌnt əv (sth)/ [adv] informal use this to say that something is exactly in a place, especially when this is unpleasant in some way: *They live smack in the middle of a huge housing estate.* | *A garbage truck had parked smack in front of our house.* | **smack dab** American (=use this to emphasize that you are being exact) *The ball hit me smack dab in the middle of my forehead.*

bang /bæŋ/ [adv] British informal **bang in/on/up etc** use this when something is in an exact point or position, especially if it falls there: *He landed bang in the middle of the roof, and it collapsed.* | *The eraser hit him bang on the top of his head.* | **right/slap bang** *The arrow hit the target right bang in the middle.* | *They've put an ornamental fountain slap bang in the middle of the roundabout.*

5 doing something in exactly the right way

▸ **exactly** ▸ **religiously**
▸ **strictly**

exactly /ɪg'zæktli/ [adv] use this to talk about doing something in **exactly** the right way: *Assemble the table exactly as shown in the diagram on the left.* | *I don't exactly know how to dry herbs, could you show me?* | *You must do exactly as I say.*

strictly /'strɪktli/ [adv] done exactly according to a set of rules or instructions: *The work is strictly on a volunteer basis.* | *The immigration laws have been strictly implemented.* | *Martha and Joan kept strictly to their part of the house.*

religiously /rɪ'lɪdʒəsli/ [adv] if you do something **religiously**, you do it in exactly the way that you are supposed to do it: *He counted his money up religiously every night.* | *Julia has been sticking religiously to her diet.*

6 exactly the right thing

▸ **exactly** ▸ **just**
▸ **precisely**

exactly /ɪg'zæktli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is the particular thing that you want or mean: *This is exactly the kind of job that computers are good at.* | *That's exactly the sort of material I'm looking for.* | **exactly what** *The earrings are beautiful! They're exactly what I wanted.* | *That's exactly what happened to me!*

precisely /prɪ'saɪsli/ [adv] exactly – use this to emphasize exactly what the situation is, exactly what happened, exactly what you meant etc: *That is precisely the point I was trying to make earlier.* | *The*

new legislation won't solve the problem – it will do precisely the opposite.

just /dʒʌst/ [adv] informal use this to talk about exactly the thing, person, or place you mean, want etc: *We want just the same rights as everyone else.* | *He said he was leaving her and proceeded to do just that!* | **just who/what/how etc** *I'm not sure just who you mean.* | *Mallorca? That's just where we want to go.*

7 not exact

- rough
- approximate
- vague
- hazy
- loose

rough /rʌf/ [adj only before noun] not exact, or not containing exact details: *He gave us a rough outline of the course.* | **rough estimate/guess** *I've got a rough estimate here of what it might cost.* | **rough idea** *She had a rough idea of where Harry lived, but she didn't know the exact street.*

approximate /əˈprɒksɪmɪt‖əˈprɑːk-/ [adj] formal an **approximate** number, amount, or time is close to the true number, amount, or time but does not need to be completely correct: *Our approximate time of arrival will be 10.30.* | *Please state on the form the approximate value of all your household goods.*

vague /veɪg/ [adj] an explanation, promise, reason etc that is **vague** is not exact, but you think that it should be: *The doctor's vague explanations only increased Clara's fears.* | *I've only got a vague idea of what he wants for this project.* | **be vague about** (=explain something in a vague way) *Officials were vague about the number of weapons that were uncovered.* —**vaguely** [adv] *They murmured something vaguely when I asked how long they had been there.*

hazy /ˈheɪzi/ [adj] a **hazy** memory, understanding, idea etc is not clear and not exact: *She had a hazy recollection of being carried out of the room.* | *The details are still a little hazy.*

loose /luːs/ [adj usually before noun] **loose translation/interpretation/sense etc** a record, explanation etc of something that includes parts that are not exactly like what was said, written, or decided originally: *This is only a loose translation of the original paper.* | *A looser interpretation of the law would lead to more convictions.* —**loosely** [adj] *The term 'empire' is often loosely applied to a federation of states.*

exaggerate

to say that something is much better, worse, more important etc than it really is

1 to exaggerate something

- exaggerate
- blow sth (up) out of all proportion
- make too much of
- overrated
- overemphasize
- overstate
- be melodramatic
- lay it on

exaggerate /ɪgˈzædʒəreɪt/ [v I/T] to say that something is much bigger, better, worse, more important etc than it really is: *'He said you walked 30 miles.' 'No – he's exaggerating. It was only about 15.'* | *Newspapers tend to exaggerate their influence on the way people vote.* | *The grass in the garden was about three feet high – I'm not exaggerating.*

blow sth (up) out of all proportion /ˌbləʊ (sth) ʌp aʊt əv ˌɔːl prəˈpɔːʳʃən/ [v phrase] to say that a situation or event is a lot worse or much more serious than it really is, especially with the result that people become very worried or annoyed: *The whole thing has been blown out of all proportion by the media.* | *It was just a simple disagreement. Don't blow it up out of all proportion.*

make too much of /ˌmeɪk tuː ˈmʌtʃ ɒv/ [v phrase] to treat something that has happened as though it were more important or serious than it really is: *The press made too much of his stupid remark. He was only joking.* | *She loved the fact that he'd sent her flowers, but she didn't want to make too much of it in case it meant nothing.*

overrated /ˌəʊvəˈreɪtɪd◂/ [adj] if someone or something is **overrated**, people say they are much better than they really are: *I think her books are very overrated.* | *Critics claim that many soccer players are overpaid, overrated and out of touch.*

overemphasize ALSO **overemphasise** British /ˌəʊvərˈemfəsaɪz/ [v T] to say that a part of something is more important than it really is, especially in relation to other things: *The report overemphasizes the role of the teacher. Children also learn from their parents and from each other.* | *The importance of strict hygiene in the preparation of food cannot be overemphasized.*

overstate /ˌəʊvəˈsteɪt/ [v T] to describe something in a way that makes it sound more important or serious than it really is, especially in order to persuade people about something: *The company says that the dangers of driving while using cell phones have been overstated.* | *Politicians typically overstate their case in order to get their point across.*

be melodramatic /biː ˌmelədrəˈmætɪk/ [adj] behaving as if a situation is much worse or more serious than it really is, especially with the result that you seem silly: *Oh, don't be so melodramatic! You're not the only one who has ever failed an exam.* | *She said she'd kill herself if he left her. She's always so melodramatic!*

lay it on /ˌleɪ ɪt ˈɒn/ [v phrase] informal to say that your situation is much worse or you feel much more upset than is really true, in order to make someone feel sorry for you: *She really laid it on – saying that her kids would starve if we didn't give you a job.* | **lay it on thick** *Most charities lay it on so thick it's hard to know what the truth is.*

2 something that is exaggerated

- exaggeration
- exaggerated
- extravagant
- overstatement

exaggeration /ɪgˌzædʒəˈreɪʃən/ [n C/U] a statement that makes something seem better or worse, bigger or smaller etc than it really is: *Jim's not fat exactly – that's an exaggeration. He's just a little overweight.* | *How much of the story was exaggeration is impossible to say.* | **gross exaggeration** (=a big exaggeration) *It would be a gross exaggeration to describe the film as a masterpiece, but it has some good moments.* | **it is an exaggeration to say that** *It is an exaggeration to say that he earns more money than anyone I know, but he is certainly very well paid.*

exaggerated /ɪgˈzædʒəreɪtɪd/ [adj] making something seem much worse, better, more important etc than it really is: *The numbers killed in the massacre are probably exaggerated.* | **wildly/grossly exaggerated** *Some wildly exaggerated claims have been made about this so-called 'wonder-drug'.*

extravagant /ɪkˈstrævəgənt/ [adj] exaggerated a lot and therefore difficult to believe: *Extravagant*

claims have been made for some herbal remedies including the curing of baldness.

overstatement /ˈəʊvəˌsteɪtmənt/ [n singular] a statement that is exaggerated and therefore probably not true – use this especially as a polite way of saying that a statement is exaggerated: *He said she was really beautiful – a slight overstatement I thought.* | *To say the company was going bankrupt is an overstatement. We have one or two financial problems, that's all.*

examine

to look at someone or something carefully

RELATED WORDS

- an exam or test *see* **test**
- *see also* **look for**

1 to examine something

- **examine**
- **look carefully/closely**
- **take/have a look at**
- **analyze**
- **study**
- **check**
- **check over**
- **inspect**
- **go through/go over**
- **look over**
- **scrutinize**

examine /ɪgˈzæmɨn/ [v T] to look at something carefully and thoroughly because you want to find out more about it: *Experts who examined the painting believe it is genuine.* | *Her new book examines the causes of social discontent.* | *A team of divers was sent down to examine the wreckage.* | **examine sth for sth** (=in order to find something) *The police will examine the weapon for fingerprints.*

look carefully/closely /ˌlʌk ˈkeəˌfəli, ˈkləʊsli/ [v phrase] to look carefully at something in order to see small details: *If you look carefully, you can see the artist's name in the corner of the picture.* | **+ at** *I had to look closely at the two fish to tell them apart.*

take/have a look at /ˌteɪk, ˌhæv ə ˈlʊk æt/ [v phrase] especially spoken to look carefully at something in order to find out what is wrong with it or to find out something about it: *'You'd better take a look at this,' she said, passing me a letter.* | *I've asked Ken to have a look at the car – it's been making strange noises.* | **take/have a good look at sth** (=look very carefully and thoroughly) *Take a good look at the photograph and see if you recognize anyone*

analyze ALSO **analyse** British /ˈænəlaɪz/ [v T] to examine something closely and in detail, especially a problem or a piece of information, in order to understand it: *Scientists use computers to help analyse the data.* | *One of the problems in analyzing the situation is that we do not have all the information yet.*

study /ˈstʌdi/ [v T] to spend a lot of time examining something very carefully, for example a document, a plan, or a problem: *I won't comment till I've had time to study the proposals.* | *A team of scientists has been studying the effects of acid rain over a twenty-year period.*

check /tʃek/ [v T] to look at something carefully and thoroughly to make sure that it is correct, safe, or working properly: *Their passports were checked by immigration officers at the airport.* | **check sth for sth** (=in order to find something) *We need to check the building for structural damage.*

check over /ˌtʃek ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to quickly examine every part of something to make sure that it is correct or safe **check over sth** *The editor always checks over what I've written.* | **check sth over** *I'm going to take the car in and ask the mechanic to check it over before we go on vacation.*

inspect /ɪnˈspekt/ [v T] to look at something carefully and thoroughly to make sure that it is correct, safe, or working properly, especially when it is your job to do this: *The building is regularly inspected by a fire-safety officer.* | *Russian and American teams will have the right to inspect each other's missile sites.* | *Some insurance people have already been here to inspect the damage caused by the storm.* | **inspect sth for sth** (=in order to find something) *All trucks coming through are inspected for mechanical violations.* —**inspector** [n C] an official whose job is to check that something is correct, safe, or working properly: *a health and safety inspector*

go through/go over /ˌgəʊ ˈθruː, ˌgəʊ ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to examine something such as a document or plan thoroughly from beginning to end, especially in order to check that it is correct: *I'd like to go over last month's accounts with you.* | *You should still go through the contract with a lawyer before you sign.*

look over /ˌlʊk ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to look at every part of something in order to see if it is satisfactory, but fairly quickly and without paying much attention to detail **look over sth** *I've looked over all the records and they seem okay.* | **look sth over** *The book is expensive, so look it over to make sure it's what you really want.*

scrutinize ALSO **scrutinise** British /ˈskruːtɨnaɪz/ [v T] to examine something very closely and carefully in order to find out whether there is anything wrong, especially because it is your official duty to do this: *The coach's assistants stood along the field and scrutinized every move we made.* | *The Federal Trade Commission is scrutinizing the proposed merger of the two companies.*

2 to examine someone

- **examine**
- **inspect**
- **check up on**

examine /ɪgˈzæmɨn/ [v T] if a doctor examines you, he or she looks at your body to find out if there is anything wrong: *I'm going to the hospital tomorrow to have my knee examined again.* | *The doctor examined her, but didn't find anything wrong.*

inspect /ɪnˈspekt/ [v T] to officially check someone or make sure that they are doing their job properly – used especially about soldiers and about teachers in Britain: *General Allenby arrived to inspect the troops.* | *The school will be inspected in May.*

check up on /ˌtʃek ˈʌp ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to check, especially secretly, that someone is doing what they are supposed to do: *Some companies use hidden cameras in order to check up on their employees.* | *I just want to call home and check up on the kids.*

3 when something is examined

- **examination**
- **analysis**
- **check**
- **inspection**
- **study**
- **scrutiny**

examination /ɪgˌzæmɨˈneɪʃən/ [n C/U] when someone looks at something carefully and thoroughly to find out more about it **+ of** *Mandelbaum's new book is an examination of US foreign policy.* | **careful/close/detailed/thorough examination** *A detailed*

examination of population statistics reveals a steady decline in the birth rate. | **be under examination** (=be in the process of being examined) *The committee's latest proposals are still under examination.* | **on closer examination** (=when examined more carefully) *On closer examination the vases were found to be cracked in several places.*

analysis /ə'næləsɪs/ [n C/U] a detailed examination of something in order to understand it better, especially when this involves studying a large amount of information: *Our analysis shows that the proposed cost for the new highway is unrealistic.* | **+ of** *An analysis of data from Australia shows that skin cancer is on the increase.* | **detailed analysis** *The article provides a detailed analysis of various research designs.* | **in the final analysis** (=after all other ideas have been considered) *In the final analysis, it is the better organized party that will probably win.*

check /tʃek/ [n C] an examination of something to make sure that it is correct, safe, or satisfactory **+ on** *There are regular checks on the quality of goods leaving our factory.* | **carry out/run/do a check** (=make a check) *All routine safety checks were carried out before the flight.* | **spot check** (=an unplanned check on a thing or person that is chosen from a group by chance) *Spot checks by customs officers led to the arrest of several drug smugglers.* | **background check** (=a check on what someone has done in the past) *The agency does background checks on all the nannies it hires.*

inspection /ɪn'spekʃən/ [n C/U] a thorough examination of something, especially by someone in an official position, in order to find out more about it or find out if it is satisfactory **+ of** *There are regular inspections of the prison by government health officers.* | **carry out an inspection** *Admiral Naumenko personally carried out an inspection of the fleet.* | **on/upon closer inspection** (=when you look at something more carefully) *The bundle, on closer inspection, turned out to be a small child.*

study /'stʌdi/ [n C] a careful examination of or research into a particular subject or problem in which the process and results are reported in a written document **+ of** *Studies of dolphins have shown that they are able to communicate information to each other.* | **make a study** *A series of studies was made to discover the relationship between diet and behavior.*

scrutiny /'skru:tɪni/ [n U] formal careful and thorough examination of something: *The company's plans for expansion have attracted scrutiny from consumer groups.* | **+ of** *Airlines have increased their scrutiny of the size and amount of carry-on luggage.* | **under scrutiny** *The city's elections department has been under scrutiny since last year.* | **close/intense/careful scrutiny** *Closer scrutiny of the document revealed a number of interesting facts.* | **come under public scrutiny** (=begin to be closely examined by people) *Once you become famous your private life comes under public scrutiny.*

4 when a doctor examines someone

- **examination**
- **physical (examination)**
- **check-up**
- **post-mortem**

examination /ɪgˌzæmɪ'neɪʃən/ [n C] when a doctor examines someone's body to find out if there is anything wrong with them: *After a brief examination by a local doctor, I was taken to the city's main hospital.* | **give sb an examination** *Each of the prisoners was given a thorough medical examination.*

physical (examination) /ˌfɪzɪkəl (ɪgˌzæmɪ'neɪʃən)/ [n C] a thorough examination of someone's body and general health by a doctor, especially to decide whether they are fit to do a particular job: *My insurance plan covers one complete physical per year.* | **get a physical (examination)** *Bobby has to get a physical before he can join the football team.* | **give sb a physical (examination)** *Prior to the study all test subjects were given physical examinations.*

check-up /'tʃek ʌp/ [n C] a medical examination to make sure that someone is healthy – especially one that is done regularly: *I see my dentist every six months for a check-up.* | **give sb/sth a check-up** *The vet gave both our horses a thorough check-up and pronounced them fit to race.*

post-mortem especially British **/autopsy** especially American /pəʊst 'mɔ:ʳtəm, 'ɔ:tɒpsi‖-tɑ:psi/ [n C] a medical examination of a dead body in order to find out how the person died: *A post-mortem revealed that the woman had died of blood poisoning.* | **carry out/do/perform/ conduct a post-mortem** *A police pathologist carried out a post-mortem on the body.* | **do/perform/conduct an autopsy** *Officials would not release the results of the autopsy that had been performed on Gallagher.*

example

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **typical**

1 a typical example of something

- **example**
- **case**
- **instance**
- **exemplify**

example /ɪg'zɑ:mpəl‖ɪg'zæm-/ [n C] something that you mention because it is typical of the kind of thing that you are talking about: *There are many ways in which technology has changed our lives. The car is an obvious example.* | **+ of** *The church is an interesting example of the Gothic style.* | *This painting is a typical example of Picasso's work in his Blue Period.* | **give an example** *Attitude problems? Can you give me an example?* | **a good/typical/classic example** *Some activities are too expensive for poorer children to take part in. Horseriding is a good example.* | *Max is a classic example of a man who can't control his ambition.* | **a prime example** (=an example of something or someone you do not like) *Hitler, Mussolini, Franco: all prime examples of men hungry for power.* | **a shining example** (=an example of something you admire) *The school is a shining example of what parent-teacher co-operation can achieve.*

case /keɪs/ [n C] an example of something that happens, especially something bad **+ of** *There have been some cases of women employees being fired because they are pregnant.* | **in one case/in some cases/in every case** *In one case a man was charged $2000 for a simple medical check-up.* | **a classic case** (=a very typical case) *Recent government spending on schools is a classic case of too little, too late.* | **in sb's case** *Seat belts are supposed to prevent serious injury, but they didn't work in my case.*

instance /'ɪnstəns/ [n C] an example of a particular kind of situation or event: *Some users of Ecstasy have actually died, but such instances are very rare.* | **+ of** *Another instance of Charles's outspokenness was his attack on his sister's choice of husband.* | **in some instances** *The grey suit has been*

replaced in some instances with pink trousers and sandals.

exemplify /ɪg'zemplɨfaɪ/ [v T not in progressive] if a particular person, situation, or type of behaviour **exemplifies** something, it is a typical example of it: *This court exemplifies the values of fairness and justice.* | *The modern spirit of revolt was best exemplified by the work of Kafka and Freud.*

2 to give an example

▸ **give (sb) an example** ▸ **cite**

give (sb) an example /ˌgɪv (sb) ən ɪg'zɑːmpəl‖ -'zæm-/ [v phrase] to mention something as an example in order to explain what you mean, prove you are right etc: *I don't really understand what you mean. Could you give me an example?* | *I think my theory could be best explained by giving an example from everyday life.* | *To illustrate his point, he gave the example of the Amazonian tribe that had no contact with civilization.*

cite /saɪt/ [v T] formal to name a person, situation etc as a typical example of what you are talking about: *I can cite several recent racial attacks which prove my point.* | *The report contained details of the poison gas and cited examples of accidents involving it.* | **be cited as sth** *Britain is often cited as an example of a declining industrial power.*

3 what you say when you give an example

▸ **for example/for instance** ▸ **e.g./eg** ▸ **such as** ▸ **like** ▸ **take** ▸ **be a case in point** ▸ **by way of illustration** ▸ **to name but a few**

for example/for instance /fər ɪg'zɑːmpəl, fər 'ɪnstəns‖-'zæm-/ [adv] use this when you are giving an example: *There are lots of famous buildings in Kyoto, for example the Golden Pavilion and the Tyoanyi Temple.* | *There are some tasks which are your responsibility. For instance, it's up to you to dismantle furniture and take down curtains.*

e.g./eg /ˌiː 'dʒiː/ written use this when you are giving an example or a series of examples. In British English, people usually write **eg**; in American English people usually write **e.g.**: *Make sure you eat foods that contain protein, e.g. meat, cheese, fish, milk, or eggs.* | *This course includes a study of basic language skills (eg speaking and listening).*

such as /'sʌtʃ æz/ [prep] especially written used when you want to give one or two typical examples of something but not all the examples that are possible: *It is difficult to get even basic foods such as sugar and bread.* | *People's ability to do the tests is influenced by factors such as age, sex, and ethnic background.*

like /laɪk/ [prep] especially spoken used in spoken English when you are giving a example which is typical of what you mean: *We could cook something easy, like pasta.* | *We still haven't settled a number of problems, like who is going to be in charge here while I'm away.*

take /teɪk/ [adv] spoken say this when you are talking about something and you want to give an example of a certain type of situation, person etc, in order to prove what you are saying is correct: *I can think of lots of people who got worse grades than you and still have good jobs. Take Julie.* | **take sb/sth for example** *Take me for example. I've never relied on other people for help.*

be a case in point /biː ə ˌkeɪs ɪn 'pɔɪnt/ [v phrase] a particular person, situation etc that **is a case in point**, is a very good or typical example of what you have just mentioned: *Some birds have returned to England after once being extinct here. The return of the osprey is a case in point.* | *Some women have managed to achieve success in football. A case in point is Anne Spencer.*

by way of illustration /baɪ ˌweɪ əv ɪlə'streɪʃən/ [adv] formal if you name a particular situation, person etc **by way of illustration**, you want to use them as a way of explaining what you mean: *Other countries have totally different laws on abortion. By way of illustration let us look at the cases of Germany and Japan.*

to name but a few /tə ˌneɪm bət ə 'fjuː/ [adv] if you say **to name but a few** after giving several examples of something, you mean that these are just a few examples of what you mean and there are many more: *So many industries have been hit in the recession. Steel, coal, construction, to name but a few.*

except

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **but, include/not include**

1 not including someone or something

▸ **except/except for** ▸ **except** ▸ **apart from** ▸ **but** ▸ **other than** ▸ **with the exception of** ▸ **bar** ▸ **but for**

except/except for /ɪk'sept, ɪk'sept fɔːʳ/ [prep] not including the person or thing that you mention. At the beginning of a sentence, always use **except for**, not just **except**: *Everyone's going except Donald.* | *The house was silent except for a clock chiming in the living room.* | *Except for a small part in an obscure movie years ago, Depardieu had never before acted in an English-language picture.*

except /ɪk'sept/ [conjunction] use this when you have made a statement that is true, but then you want to introduce a fact that does not match what you have said **except (that)** *Celia looks just like her sister, except that her sister has shorter hair.* | *It's similar to Paris, except the people look a lot poorer.* | **except do sth** (=that is the only thing it cannot do) *a computer that can do everything except talk*

apart from ALSO **aside from** American /ə'pɑːʳt frɒm, ə'saɪd frɒm/ [prep] use this when you mention one or two things that do not fit the main thing that you are saying: *This is an excellent piece of work, apart from a couple of spelling mistakes.* | *Aside from its mineral resources, Mongolia's major assets are its 25.5 million livestock.* | **apart from doing sth** *Apart from going swimming occasionally, I don't get much exercise.*

but /bət; (*strong*) bʌt/ [prep] use this especially after the words **any, none, nothing, all, anyone,** or **everyone** to show that you mean everything except the thing, person etc you are mentioning: *I can come and see you any day but Tuesday.* | *There was nothing left but a few dried up sandwiches.* | *Anyone*

but Tommy would have realized I was trying to apologize.

other than /ˈʌðəʳ ðən/ [prep] use this in a negative sentence to show that the thing, person etc that you mention is the only person or thing that is not included in your statement: *Other than at football matches, people sing less than they used to.* | **+ to do sth** *Sam refused to discuss the argument, other than to say that Diane had called him 'gutless'.* | **other than that** *You should get a little stiffness, but other than that, there should be no side effects.*

with the exception of /wɪð ði ɪkˈsepʃən ɒv/ [prep] formal not including one thing, person, or group – use this when saying something about the whole of a group: *The whole school, with the exception of the youngest class, had to attend the ceremony.* | **with the possible exception of** (=but possibly not that person or thing) *I think they should all pass the test, with the possible exception of Fauzi.*

bar /bɑːʳ/ [prep] use this to introduce the only thing, person, or group about which your statement is not true: *I get hardly any mail, bar the occasional postcard from my mother.* | *He died with no possessions bar a small piece of land in Ireland.*

but for /ˈbʌt fɔːʳ/ [prep] use this to introduce the only thing that makes a description of something not completely true – used especially in writing: *There was complete silence but for the occasional sound of distant traffic.*

2 someone or something that is not included

▸ **exception**

exception /ɪkˈsepʃən/ [n C] someone or something that is not included in a general statement, or does not do what most others in the same situation do: *Most of the students did well, though there were one or two exceptions.* | **notable exception** (=one that is very famous or special) *Women do not usually get to the top in politics, but there have been a few notable exceptions.* | **major/minor exception** (=an important/not very important one) *With a few minor exceptions, the legal system in the two countries is very similar.* | **exception to the rule** *Most couples who break up seem to find it hard to remain friends. Kim and Gerry are exceptions to that rule.*

exchange

to give something to someone, and receive something similar from them

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **give, get**

1 to exchange one thing for another

▸ **exchange**
▸ **swap**
▸ **trade**
▸ **do a swap**
▸ **trade in**
▸ **change**
▸ **barter**
▸ **switch**
▸ **change places**
▸ **change partners**

exchange /ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] to give something to someone and receive a similar thing from them at the same time **exchange addresses/telephone numbers** *We exchanged addresses and phone numbers.* | **exchange sth for sth** *Foreign currency can be exchanged for sterling at any bank.*

swap /swɒp‖swɑːp/ [v I/T] informal to exchange something with someone, especially with someone you know well, so that you each get something that you want: *Jacky had the book I wanted, but wasn't willing to swap.* | **swap sth with sb** *Taylor offered to swap jobs with me.* | **swap sth for sth** *I'm trying to sell my bike, or swap it for a slightly bigger one.*

trade /treɪd/ [v I/T] especially American to exchange something that you have for something that someone else has: *We liked each other's clothes, so we traded.* | **trade sth for sth** *The West is accused of trading weapons for hostages.* | **I'll trade you** spoken (=say this when you want to exchange something) *I'll trade you my baseball for those two cars.*

do a swap /ˌduː ə ˈswɒp‖-ˈswɑːp/ [v phrase] British an informal expression: if two people **do a swap** with each other they exchange things so that they each get what they want **do a swap with sb** *If you can't work a particular shift, you can always do a swap with a colleague.*

trade in /ˌtreɪd ˈɪn/ [phr v T] to give your old car, washing machine etc to the shop that you are buying a new one from, so that they will let you buy the new one for a slightly lower price **trade in sth** *You can get quite good price reductions on new cars if you trade in your old one.* | **trade sth/it/them in** *My car was now six years old, so I traded it in and got a newer one.* | **trade in sth for** *They traded in their Porsche for a family car.*

change British **/exchange** American /tʃeɪndʒ, ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] to exchange something you have bought or chosen because you have decided you want something different or because there is something wrong with it: *If the trousers are the wrong size you can always change them.* | **change sth for sth** *Can I exchange this sweater for a black one?*

barter /ˈbɑːʳtəʳ/ [v I/T] to exchange something that you have for something that you want or need without giving or taking money for it **barter sth for sth** *In the local market, meat and vegetables are bartered for electrical goods.* | **+ with** *She had some success in bartering with her guards.* —**barter** [n U] *In the mountain areas, most of the trade is still done by barter* (=people barter to get what they need).

switch /swɪtʃ/ [v I/T] to exchange something so that two or more things or people change the places that they are in: *He was accused of switching the price labels on goods.* | *Professor Rigby's talk may be switched to the main hall.* | **switch seats/places** *We switched seats halfway through the show.*

change places /ˌtʃeɪndʒ ˈpleɪsɨz/ [v phrase] to exchange the place you are standing or sitting on with another person **change places with** *Would you mind changing places with me?*

change partners /ˌtʃeɪndʒ ˈpɑːʳtnəʳz/ [v phrase] if a group of people who are dancing **change partners**, they stop dancing with one person and dance with another person in the group: *We agreed to change partners after a couple of dances.*

2 when you exchange one thing for another

▸ **exchange**
▸ **interchange**
▸ **swap**

exchange /ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ/ [n C usually singular] when you give something to someone and receive a similar thing from them at the same time: *Sale goods can be brought back to the store for an exchange or store credit.* | **+ of** *The exchange of prisoners took place on*

a bridge over the Mekong river. | *In any negotiations there must be an honest exchange of information.*

interchange /ˈɪntəʳtʃeɪndʒ/ [n C usually singular] the useful exchange of ideas or information between people or organizations, especially when this happens continuously over a long period of time **+ of** *The conference provides a forum for the interchange of ideas and information.* | **data/document interchange** (=the exchange of information by computer) *The new program should help solve some of the problems of data interchange between companies with different computer systems.*

swap /swɒp‖swɑːp/ especially British **/trade** /treɪd/ especially American [n C usually singular] informal when you give something to someone and receive a similar thing from them, usually someone you know: *If you are unable to sell your house, it is sometimes possible to arrange a swap.* | *After a brief discussion we agreed a trade.*

3 ways of saying what you give or get when you exchange things

- in exchange/in return
- for

in exchange/in return /ɪn ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ, ɪn rɪˈtɜːʳn/ [adv] if you give something or do something **in exchange** or **in return** for something else, you give it in order to get something else back: *He is always willing to help people out, without expecting anything in return.* | **+ for** *In exchange for giving evidence in court, Jacobs was granted freedom and allowed to leave the country.*

for /fəʳ; (*strong*) fɔːʳ/ [prep] in exchange for **give/offer sb sth for sth** *They gave me £200 for my old car.* | *She offered me $30 for my bike.* | *I get £35 for each shift, plus tips.*

excited/exciting

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **energetic, enjoy, enthusiastic/unenthusiastic**

1 feeling excited about something

- excited
- look forward to
- can't wait
- thrilled
- exhilarated
- be pumped (up)
- be buzzing (with excitement)
- be on the edge of your seat
- be on tenterhooks
- be at/reach fever pitch

excited /ɪkˈsaɪtɨd/ [adj] feeling happy and full of energy, especially about something good that has happened or is going to happen: *Steve's coming home tomorrow – we're all really excited.* | *crowds of excited football fans* | **+ about** *How can you be so excited about a stupid computer game?* | **get excited** *When Mattie gets excited, she starts talking really fast.* | **+ by** *Doctors are very excited by the discovery.* | **+ to do sth** *When we get home, the dogs are always excited to see us.* ▸ **USAGE** Be careful not to confuse ***excited*** (=used about how someone feels) and ***exciting*** (=used about things or situations that make you feel excited).

look forward to /lʊk ˈfɔːʳwəʳd tuː/ [phr v T] to feel excited about something good that is going to happen and to think about it a lot: *The kids are looking forward to their vacation – they've never been to California before.* | **look forward to doing sth** *She's really looking forward to meeting him.*

can't wait /ˌkɑːnt ˈweɪt‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] spoken if you **can't wait** for something to happen, you want it to happen soon because you are very excited about it: *'We'll see you next week.' 'I know – I can't wait!'* | **+ for** *The kids can't wait for Christmas.* | **+ to do sth** *He couldn't wait to get home and tell Dean the news.* | **can't wait for sb/sth to do sth** *I can't wait for the football season to start.*

thrilled /θrɪld/ [adj not before noun] very excited, happy, and pleased **+ to do sth** *I'm thrilled to be here tonight.* | **+ with** *Chester's absolutely thrilled with his baby daughter.* | **+ at/by** *She was thrilled at the idea of flying to Europe.* | **thrilled to bits** British spoken **thrilled to death/pieces** American spoken (=very thrilled) *Paul is thrilled to death that I'm finally learning to cook.*

exhilarated /ɪgˈzɪləreɪtɨd/ [adj not before noun] feeling very excited and full of energy because you are experiencing something that you have never experienced before, especially something dangerous or unusual: *The first time I flew a plane alone, I felt both exhilarated and scared.* | **+ by** *She felt exhilarated by her new sense of power.*

be pumped (up) /biː ˌpʌmpt (ˈʌp)/ [v phrase] American informal to be excited and full of energy, especially when this makes you ready to compete or play sport: *After the coach's pep talk, we were all really pumped and ready to play.* | **get sb pumped (up)** (=make some excited and full of energy) *Nothing gets the crowd or the players pumped up more than a good slam dunk.*

be buzzing (with excitement) /biː ˌbʌzɪŋ (wɪð ɪkˈsaɪtmənt)/ [v phrase] if a place is **buzzing with excitement**, people are very excited, especially because something is about to happen: *The crowd was buzzing as everyone waited for the band to come on stage.* | *The new stadium has sports fans buzzing with excitement.*

be on the edge of your seat /biː ɒn ðiˌ edʒ əv jɔːʳ ˈsiːt/ [v phrase] to be excited and slightly nervous when you are watching something because you do not know what will happen next: *I was on the edge of my seat from the beginning of the movie to the end.* | **keep sb on the edge of their seat** (=make someone very excited because they do not know what will happen next) *The final ten minutes of the game kept everyone on the edge of their seats.*

be on tenterhooks /biː ɒn ˈtentəʳhʊks/ [v phrase] to be nervous and excited because you are anxiously waiting to hear the result of something, or to know what happens at the end of a story: *After the interview Fran was on tenterhooks, wondering if she'd got the job.* | **keep sb on tenterhooks** (=make someone feel nervous and excited by not telling them something) *Agatha Christie keeps the reader on tenterhooks until the final pages of the story.*

be at/reach fever pitch /biː ət, riːtʃ ˈfiːvəʳ pɪtʃ/ [v phrase] if the feeling among a large group of people **is at** or **reaches fever pitch**, they are all extremely excited: *The anticipation surrounding the band's arrival is now at fever pitch.*

2 too excited

- overexcited
- hysterical
- in a frenzy
- excitable
- hyper

overexcited /ˌəʊvərɪkˈsaɪtɨd◂/ [adj] someone, especially a child, who is **overexcited** has become too

excited to behave calmly: *The kids are getting overexcited and won't go to sleep.* | *'Does it bite?' asked one of an overexcited group of boys.*

hysterical /hɪ'sterɪkəl/ [adj] unable to stop shouting, crying etc because you are extremely excited: *Hysterical fans tried to stop Damon's car at the airport.* | *He got a hysterical phone call from his mother in the middle of the night.* | **get/go hysterical** (=become hysterical) *The crowd went hysterical as Juventus scored in the last minute of the game.*

in a frenzy /ɪn ə 'frenzi/ [adj phrase] in a state of great and uncontrollable excitement: *There are just two minutes to go of this game, and the crowd is in an absolute frenzy.* | **work yourself into a frenzy** (=become more and more excited until you are in a frenzy) *Supporters of Hodge have worked themselves into a frenzy over the latest polls.*

excitable /ɪk'saɪtəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **excitable** gets excited too easily: *Puppies are naturally affectionate and excitable.* | **highly excitable** (=very excitable) *On my first day's teaching, I had a class of highly excitable 5-year-olds.*

hyper /'haɪpəʳ/ [adj] spoken too excited and too full of energy, so that you do not feel comfortable: *The kids are really hyper today – I think I'm going to send them outside.* | **get hyper** *Sometimes he gets so hyper you can't talk to him.*

3 to make someone feel excited

- excite
- get sb excited
- thrill
- give sb a thrill
- get the adrenaline going/flowing/pumping

excite /ɪk'saɪt/ [v T not usually in progressive or passive] especially written to make someone feel excited: *Being part of the crowd at a ball game had always excited me.* | *She was at a point in her life where her work didn't really excite her anymore.*

get sb excited /ˌget (sb) ɪk'saɪtɨd/ [v phrase not in passive] informal to make someone excited: *We've chosen some fairly controversial topics to try to get the students excited.* | **get sb excited about sth** *Looking through all those cook books has gotten me excited about cooking again.*

thrill /θrɪl/ [v T not usually in progressive] especially written to make someone feel very happy and excited: *Her first sight of the African landscape thrilled her enormously.* | **it thrills sb to do sth** *It thrilled Sara to learn that the visitor was a member of the Royal Family.*

give sb a thrill /ˌgɪv (sb) ə 'θrɪl/ [v phrase] if something **gives someone a thrill**, it makes them feel happy and excited, although it is very simple or may seem unimportant: *Catching small animals used to give the boys a thrill.* | *It gives me a thrill to see kids that I have taught succeed in life.*

get the adrenaline going/flowing/pumping /get ði ə'drenəlɪn ˌgəʊɪŋ, ˌfləʊɪŋ, ˌpʌmpɪŋ/ [v phrase] to make you feel nervously excited and full of energy. **Adrenaline** is a chemical produced in your body that makes your heart beat faster when you are afraid or excited: *Performing for the President really gets your adrenaline going.* | *At the end of a long race, it's the sight of the finish line that gets the old adrenaline pumping.*

4 exciting

- exciting
- thrilling
- gripping
- exhilarating
- dramatic
- nailbiting
- action-packed
- heady

exciting /ɪk'saɪtɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel excited: *You're going to India? How exciting!* | *I've got some exciting news for you.* | *Hockey is a fast, exciting game to watch.* | **find sth exciting** *Stuart found life in Paris exciting.* ▸ **USAGE** Be careful not to confuse ***exciting*** (=used about things or situations that make you feel excited) and ***excited*** (=used about how someone feels): *The movie was very* ***exciting****.* | *We were all* ***excited****.*

thrilling /'θrɪlɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel very excited and slightly nervous: *The helicopter trip over the mountains was a thrilling end to a fantastic holiday.* | *In a thrilling victory over Arizona, Bailey scored four straight points.*

gripping /'grɪpɪŋ/ [adj] use this about books or films that are so exciting that you cannot stop reading or watching them: *a gripping detective story* | *The author describes in gripping detail the accident on the icy highway.*

exhilarating /ɪg'zɪləreɪtɪŋ/ [adj] an **exhilarating** experience or activity makes you feel excited and full of energy: *Learning to surf is exhausting but exhilarating.* | *I still remember the exhilarating freedom of driving my first car.*

dramatic /drə'mætɪk/ [adj] a **dramatic** part of a story, film etc has a lot of exciting and unexpected things happening in it: *The movie starts with a dramatic car chase across the desert.* | *'Voice of the Heart' is a dramatic story of two women that sweeps from New York to Europe and back again.*

nailbiting /'neɪlˌbaɪtɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] extremely exciting because you do not know what is going to happen next: *The movie's rescue scene makes a nice nailbiting finish.* | *The Minutemen managed another nailbiting win to remain undefeated.*

action-packed /ˌækʃən 'pækt◂/ [adj usually before noun] an **action-packed** film, book etc has a lot of exciting action in it: *Kids will love this action-packed adventure movie.* | *The book has an action-packed plot dealing with life during the Civil War.*

heady /'hedi/ [adj only before noun] formal **heady days/atmosphere/excitement etc** a time, feeling etc that makes you feel very excited, hopeful, and full of energy: *the heady excitement of being in love* | *He often wished he could relive the heady days of his youth.*

5 the most exciting part of something

- climax
- high point/spot
- highlight

climax /'klaɪmæks/ [n C] the most exciting or important part of a story or event, usually near the end + **of** *A parade through the streets marks the climax of the festival.* | **reach a climax** *The opera reaches its climax with Violetta's death in the third act.*

high point/spot /'haɪ pɔɪnt, spɒt‖-spɑːt/ [n C] the most exciting, enjoyable, or important moment of an event or activity, especially one that continues for a long time + **of** *For Amelia, a high point of the trip was riding with her father on a Ferris wheel.* | *The 1972 election was the high spot of her political career.*

highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ [n C] the part of an event or activity such as a holiday or a game that is the most exciting or enjoyable, and that you remember most clearly **+ of** *Highlights of the ball game will be shown later.* | *A highlight of most Alaska cruises is a day spent among the glaciers.*

6 the feeling of being excited

- excitement
- thrill
- exhilaration
- high spirits
- hysteria
- fever

excitement /ɪk'saɪtmənt/ [n U] *If you're looking for excitement, you won't find it here.* | **+ of** *He missed the excitement of working with so many intelligent people.* | **in/with excitement** (=in an excited way) *In the stands, the crowd was shouting with excitement.* | **great/tremendous excitement** *There's an atmosphere of tremendous excitement here in the stadium.*

thrill /θrɪl/ [n C usually singular] a sudden very strong feeling of excitement, mixed with pleasure and sometimes fear **+ of** *Most of the researchers are motivated by the simple thrill of discovery.* | **get a thrill out of sth** *Even though I've been acting for 40 years, I still get a thrill out of going on stage on opening night.* | **give sb a thrill** *Using a gun always gave me a strange thrill.*

exhilaration /ɪgˌzɪlə'reɪʃən/ [n U] a feeling of happy excitement, for example that you get from an exciting physical activity or from something you have achieved: *She was filled with exhilaration when she first saw her newborn baby.* | **+ of** *Nothing can compare with the exhilaration of riding a motorcycle as fast as you can.*

high spirits /ˌhaɪ 'spɪrɪts/ [n plural] excited and cheerful feelings or behaviour, especially of a group of young people: *They didn't mean to cause any damage – it was just high spirits.* | **in high spirits** *It was the last day of term and everyone was in high spirits.*

hysteria /hɪ'stɪəriə‖-'steriə/ [n U] extreme excitement that makes people cry, laugh, shout etc uncontrollably: *The hysteria of the screaming girls was somewhat frightening.* | **mass hysteria** (=hysteria in a crowd of people) *The pushing and grabbing at yesterday's sales bordered on mass hysteria.*

fever /'fiːvəʳ/ [n singular] when a lot of people are very excited about a particular thing **World Cup/Harry Potter/ election etc fever** *For a few months after its introduction, lottery fever swept the nation.* | *Football fever has always been widespread in Thailand, but this year perhaps more than ever before.*

7 an exciting experience

- thrill
- adventure
- excitement
- blast

thrill /θrɪl/ [n C usually singular] an event or experience that gives you a feeling of excitement and pleasure: *Flying is still a tremendous thrill for me.* | **the thrills and spills/chills** (=the exciting experiences, moments etc in a film, race etc) *Don't miss all the thrills and spills of Formula 1 Grand Prix racing on Channel 26!*

adventure /əd'ventʃəʳ/ [n C/U] an exciting experience in which something dangerous or unusual happens: *He always used to tell us about his adventures at sea.* | **sense/spirit of adventure** (=a desire to do unusual or dangerous things) *All right, I'll go without you – you guys have no sense of adventure at all!*

excitement /ɪk'saɪtmənt/ [n C] something unexpected or unusual that happens and makes you feel excited and unable to relax: *Gerry found it difficult to sleep after all the excitements of the day.* | *The biggest excitement of the day was when Joe accidentally set off the fire alarm.*

blast /blɑːst‖blæst/ [n C] American informal an exciting experience that you enjoy very much: *You should try water-skiing – it's a blast.* | **have a blast** *Thanks for taking us camping – Miranda had a blast!*

8 to do something just for excitement

- do sth for kicks
- do sth for the thrill of it

do sth for kicks /ˌduː (sth) fəʳ 'kɪks/ [v phrase] to do something, especially something dangerous or harmful, in order to get a feeling of excitement and not for any other reason: *He was a nasty man who mistreated people for kicks.* | **just for kicks** *He says he started stealing just for kicks, not because he didn't have the money.*

do sth for the thrill of it /ˌduː (sth) fəʳ ðə 'θrɪl əv ɪt/ [v phrase] to do something just to get a feeling of excitement or because you are bored, and not for any more serious reason: *Gina would gamble away thousands of dollars in casinos just for the thrill of it.* | *Sometimes I walk very close to the edge of the cliffs for the thrill of it.*

9 to make someone feel sexually excited

- excite
- turn sb on
- titillate

excite /ɪk'saɪt/ [v T] *She excites me in a way that no other woman can.* | **get sb excited** (=make them excited) *Some of those Internet chat rooms can get you pretty excited.* —**exciting** [adj] *I suppose some men might find pictures like this sexually exciting.*

turn sb on /ˌtɜːʳn (sb) 'ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to make someone feel sexually excited: *It's difficult telling your partner what actually turns you on.* | *Men with long hair really turn me on.* —**turn-on** [n singular] something that makes you sexually excited: *My last boyfriend always found nurses' uniforms a real turn-on.*

titillate /'tɪtɪleɪt/ [v T] if pictures, stories etc in newspapers and books **titillate** people, they are deliberately intended to make people feel slightly sexually excited: *Details of the sex scandal are being revealed just to titillate the public, not inform them.* —**titillation** /ˌtɪtɪ'leɪʃən/ [n U] *The play has been condemned as just an excuse for sexual titillation.* —**titillating** [adj] *The titillating advertisements suggested more nudity than actually was in the film.*

exercise

to walk, do sports etc to stay healthy and become stronger

RELATED WORDS

- an activity that is designed to make you practice a skill *see* **practise/practice**
- *see also* **fit/not fit, sport/game, play a game or sport, sweat**

1 to exercise your body

- exercise
- do exercise
- get exercise
- work out
- keep fit
- get into shape
- warm up
- train

exercise /'eksəˢsaɪz/ [v I] to walk, do sports etc in order to stay healthy and become stronger: *You should exercise every day and get plenty of fresh air.* | *Even people who start exercising quite late in life notice considerable benefits.* | *A lot of managers spend long hours in their cars and exercise very little.*

do exercise ALSO **take exercise** British /ˌduː 'eksəˢsaɪz, ˌteɪk 'eksəˢsaɪz/ [v phrase] to exercise, especially regularly: *You should do at least fifteen minutes' exercise each day.* | *Doctors are always telling us that we should do more exercise.* | *Most of the people here never take any exercise at all.*

get exercise /ˌget 'eksəˢsaɪz/ [v phrase] to do exercise, especially as part of your daily work or daily life: *A lot of children these days don't get enough exercise.* | *Try to increase the amount of exercise you get, perhaps by walking to work.*

work out /ˌwɜːˢk 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to exercise regularly, using all the important muscles in your body, especially in a gym or exercise class: *Professional footballers spend at least an hour every day working out in the gym.* | *I go jogging every morning and work out with weights twice a week.*

keep fit /ˌkiːp 'fɪt/ [v phrase] British to exercise regularly in order to stay healthy and young: *Jim gave up drinking and took up tennis in an attempt to keep fit.* | *Many older people find that keeping fit can be fun as well as good for their health.*

get into shape ALSO **get fit** British /ˌget ɪntə 'ʃeɪp, ˌget 'fɪt/ [v phrase] to do regular exercise because you are not healthy or strong enough: *It's not too late to get into shape before the summer holidays.* | *If you want to get fit quickly, jogging is one of the best ways.*

warm up ALSO **limber up** especially British /ˌwɔːˢm 'ʌp, ˌlɪmbər 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to do gentle physical exercises just before playing a sport, dancing etc, so that you do not injure your muscles: *It's important to warm up properly before you do any sport.* | *The runners are now limbering up as they get ready for the race.*

train /treɪn/ [v I] to prepare for a sporting event, especially by exercising: *We train twice a week at the local gym.* | *I'm not as fit as I should be. I don't train enough.*

2 to exercise a particular part of your body

- exercise
- firm/tone up

exercise /'eksəˢsaɪz/ [v T] if an activity or movement exercises the muscles in your body, it keeps them strong and healthy: *Swimming exercises all the major muscle groups.* | *Raise your knee to exercise the upper leg and hip.*

firm/tone up /ˌfɜːˢm, təʊn 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to make your body or part of your body firmer: *I'd like to tone up my hips, thighs, and stomach*

3 activities for exercising your body

- exercise
- workout
- aerobics
- keep fit
- training

exercise /'eksəˢsaɪz/ [n C/U] a physical movement that you do to keep a part of your body strong and healthy. Physical activities such as sports that you do in order to keep your body strong and healthy are also called exercise: *The doctor recommended a diet and a programme of exercises to help her lose weight.* | *Try a few gentle exercises once or twice a day.* | *Thirty minutes of squash gives you as much exercise as an hour of any other game.* | **do exercises** *Most people find it more fun doing exercises to music.* | **regular exercise** *A new medical report has again highlighted the health benefits of regular exercise.* | **strenuous exercise** (=very hard exercise) *Do not start a programme of strenuous exercise if you have any heart problems.*

workout /'wɜːˢkaʊt/ [n C] a series of exercises that you do regularly in order to keep fit and healthy: *Start your workout with some gentle stretching exercises.* | *I always feel better after a good workout.*

aerobics /eə'rəʊbɪks/ [n U] a very active type of physical exercise done to music, usually in a class, which makes your heart and lungs stronger: *Have you ever tried aerobics?* | *My mum's started going to an aerobics class.* | **do aerobics** *I do aerobics twice a week.*

keep fit /ˌkiːp 'fɪt/ [n U] British a class in which you do exercises to keep yourself healthy **do keep fit** *I started doing keep fit a couple of years ago.* —**keep-fit** [adj only before noun] *keep-fit classes for the over 60s*

training /'treɪnɪŋ/ [n U] regular exercise that you do to prepare for a sport or competition; in British English, **training** also means regular exercise that you do to stay strong and healthy **do training** *I do two hours' training every evening – an hour running or swimming, and an hour in the gym.* | **football/rugby etc training** (=training in which a team prepares for a sport together) *All the children do football training at least once a week.* | **in training** (=doing training for a particular event) *She's in training for the New York Marathon.* | **weight training** (=training which involves lifting weights) *The sports centre offers such activities as dance classes, aerobics and weight training.*

exist

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **alive, dead**

1 to exist

- exist
- there is/are
- occur
- existence
- be found

exist /ɪg'zɪst/ [v I not in progressive] to be something that is really present or living: *Do you think ghosts really exist?* | *The blue whale is the largest creature that has ever existed on earth.* | *We can't continue to pretend that the problem of homelessness doesn't exist in this city.* | **there exists/there exist** *There now exists a significant body of scientific research on the subject.*

there is/are /ðeər ɪz, ɑːˢ/ if you say **there is** something, you mean that it exists: *Is there life on other planets?* | *There's no evidence to prove that Gray is the murderer.* | *There are hundreds of different computer programs designed specifically for children.* | *I didn't know there was Chinese restaurant in your neighborhood.*

be found /bi: 'faʊnd/ [v phrase] to exist in a particular place, or inside a particular thing: *Otters are still found in some parts of Britain.* | *Vitamin C is found in green vegetables and fresh fruit.* | **can be found** *Other examples of this type of romantic poem can be found throughout history.*

occur /ə'kɜːr/ [v I not in progressive] if something such as a particular type of substance or illness **occurs** in a particular place, it exists there – used especially in scientific contexts **+ in** *The disease occurs mainly in children, but can also occur in adults.* | *Chromium and nickel occur commonly in areas which are also rich in magnesium.* | *The Japanese 'f' sound does not occur in European languages.*

existence /ɪg'zɪstəns/ [n U] when something exists **the existence of sth** *For the first time she began to doubt the existence of God.* | **in existence** *Today there are less than 100 copies of the book still in existence.* | *The organization has been in existence for only 18 months.*

2 to not exist

- not exist
- there's no such thing
- nonexistent

not exist /nɒt ɪg'zɪst/ [v phrase] *The Atlantic Ocean did not exist 150 million years ago.* | *She looked right through me as if I didn't exist.* | *The village the old man mentioned doesn't exist on any of my maps.*

there's no such thing /ðeəˈz ˌnəʊ sʌtʃ 'θɪŋ/ spoken use this to tell someone that you are sure something does not exist: *I don't believe in vampires – there's no such thing.* | **+ as** *I've come to the conclusion that there's no such thing as perfect happiness.*

nonexistent /ˌnɒn ɪg'zɪstənt◂‖ˌnɑːn-/ [adj] something that is **nonexistent** does not exist: *Steady jobs are almost nonexistent in remote parts of the country.* | *It turned out that many of the letters of recommendation were from nonexistent companies.*

3 when something no longer exists

- no longer exist/not exist any more
- extinct
- die out
- disappear

no longer exist/not exist any more /nəʊ ˌlɒŋgər ɪg'zɪst‖-ˌlɔːŋ-, nɒt ɪg'zɪst eni mɔːr/ [v phrase] *Many of the old birth and death records do not exist any more.* | *The system that guaranteed lifetime employment no longer exists.* | *The ideal is to build a society in which racism no longer exists.*

extinct /ɪk'stɪŋkt/ [adj] if a type of animal is **extinct**, none of them are alive anymore: *The white rhino is now almost extinct.* | *There are several theories as to why the dinosaurs became extinct.* | *The valley contains fossils of many extinct species.*

die out /ˌdaɪ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if something such as a type of plant or animal **dies out**, there are fewer and fewer of them until finally there are none left: *Many of the old village traditions are dying out.* | *Unless we do something now, hundreds of plant and animal species will die out.*

disappear /ˌdɪsə'pɪəʳ/ [v I] if something **disappears**, it stops existing and can no longer be seen or felt: *Thousands of miles of rainforest are disappearing every year.* | *As the economy improves, workers' fears of being laid off have disappeared.*

expect

RELATED WORDS

- when something happens before you expect it to *see* **ready/not ready**
- wait for something to happen *see* **wait**
- *see also* **hope, surprised/surprising**

1 to expect something

- expect
- think
- anticipate

expect /ɪk'spekt/ [v T] if you **expect** something to happen, you think it probably will: *I'm expecting a fax from Korea. Has anything arrived yet?* | *Drivers should expect long delays on all roads out of town today.* | **+ to do sth** *I expected to find him in the bar, but he wasn't there.* | **+ (that)** *We all expected she'd get the job – it was a real shock when she didn't.* | **expect sb/sth to do sth** *Economists expect the economy to grow by 5% next year.* | **fully expect** (=confidently expect that something will definitely happen) *Perkins fully expects to be back in Boston by July 1.*

think /θɪŋk/ [v T not in progressive] to believe that something is likely to happen **+ (that)** *Do you think they'll come to the party?* | *I never thought her business would be so successful.* | **think sth is likely** *The builders said the job would be finished tomorrow, but I don't think that's likely.*

anticipate /æn'tɪsɨpeɪt/ [v T] to expect that something will happen, and be prepared for it – use this especially to say that something was different from what you had expected: *The journey took a lot longer than we had anticipated.* | **+ that** *We had anticipated that interest rates would have fallen further by now.* | **anticipate doing sth** *I think we've fixed everything, and I don't anticipate finding any more problems.* —**anticipation** /æn,tɪsɨ'peɪʃən/ [n U] *They started off on the trip with a sense of nervous anticipation.*

2 what you say when you expect something to happen

- I expect
- I bet/my bet is
- I suspect
- I would think
- I wouldn't be surprised
- my expectation is

I expect /aɪ ɪk'spekt/ especially British **/I guess** /aɪ 'ges/ especially American *Hasn't Tony arrived yet? He'll be here soon, I expect.* | **+ (that)** *I expect your mother will be overjoyed when she hears you're having a baby.* | **I expect/guess so** *'Is Alan going to drive tonight?' 'Yeah, I guess so.'*

I bet/my bet is /aɪ 'bet, maɪ 'bet ɪz/ informal use this to introduce something that you expect to happen because of what you know about someone or about the way things usually happen. **I bet** is more common than **my bet is + (that)** *I bet you'll miss your boyfriend when you go away for college.* | *Sandra says she's never going to have any children, but my bet is she has at least three.*

I suspect /aɪ sə'spekt/ use this when you have a feeling that something is going to happen, especially something bad or unpleasant: *You'll find Rick's parents rather hard to talk to, I suspect.* | **+ (that)** *I suspect that 10 years after the book is published, nobody will even remember the name of the author.*

I would think especially British ALSO **I should think** British /aɪ wʊd 'θɪŋk, aɪ ʃʊd 'θɪŋk/ use this when you think something is likely to happen although you are not really sure: *It'll be cooler down by the lake, I would think.* | **+ (that)** *I should think Sarah and Greg will be going to the party.* | **I would/should think so** *'Will you have finished work by 6.30?' 'Oh yes, I should think so.'*

I wouldn't be surprised /aɪ ˌwʊdnt biː sə'praɪzd/ say this when you think something may happen, even though other people think it is unlikely: *'Do you think they'll get married?' 'I wouldn't be surprised.'* | **+ if** *You know, I wouldn't be surprised if some of the top executives lose their jobs.*

my expectation is /maɪ ˌekspek'teɪʃən ɪz/ formal use this to introduce something that you expect to happen because of information that you have: *My expectation is that the two companies will eventually come to an agreement.*

3 to do something because you expect something to happen

- figure on/reckon on
- count on
- in expectation/anticipation of
- don't count your chickens (before they're hatched)

figure on/reckon on /'fɪgər ɒn‖'fɪgjər-, 'rekən ɒn/ [phr v T not in passive] especially spoken to expect something to happen, so that you make plans or take actions that depend on it happening: *We had expected it to take about an hour to get home, but we hadn't reckoned on the traffic.* | **reckon/figure on doing sth** *Visitors to the city should figure on spending about $150 a day for food and lodging.* | **reckon/figure on sb doing sth** *We can reckon on about 100 people coming to the meeting.*

count on /'kaʊnt ɒn/ [phr v T] to expect something so much that your plans depend on it happening or you are completely prepared for it when it happens: *We're counting on good weather for the picnic – if it rains, we'll have to cancel.* | **count on doing sth** *The automaker is planning on earning large profits with this new model.* | **count on sb doing sth** *Don't count on Congress passing the bill anytime soon.*

in expectation/anticipation of /ɪn ˌekspek'teɪʃən, ænˌtɪsɪ'peɪʃən ɒv/ [prep] especially written if you make plans or take actions **in expectation** or **anticipation** of something happening, you do this because you expect it to happen and you want to be prepared: *The workers have called off their strike in expectation of a pay settlement.* | *Residents are buying supplies and stacking wood in anticipation of the coming storms.*

don't count your chickens (before they're hatched) /ˌdaʊnt kaʊnt jɔːr ˌtʃɪkɪnz (bɪˌfɔːr ðeər 'hætʃt)/ use this to tell someone not to be too sure that what they are hoping for will happen: *If you want to go on a date sometime, you can ask me. But don't count your chickens.* | *Getting an Oscar would be wonderful, but I think it's too early to count my chickens.*

4 to make someone expect something

- lead sb to expect
- raise/arouse expectations

lead sb to expect /ˌliːd (sb) tʊ ɪk'spekt/ [v phrase] to encourage someone to expect something, especially something that does not actually happen: *The hotel was horrible – not at all what we'd been led to expect.* | *I think his campaign promises led us all to expect he'd be a much more honest politician.*

raise/arouse expectations /reɪz, əˌraʊz ekspek'teɪʃənz/ [v phrase] if something that someone says **raises** or **arouses expectations**, it makes people begin to expect something good or interesting: *A good manager raises expectations among employees.* | **+ of** *The prime minister's remarks aroused expectations of tax cuts.*

5 expecting something good to happen

- optimistic
- optimist
- upbeat

optimistic /ˌɒptɪ'mɪstɪk◂‖ˌɑːp-/ [adj] someone who is **optimistic** expects good things to happen: *In spite of all her problems she manages to remain optimistic.* | *an optimistic economic forecast* | **+ about** *I'm pretty optimistic about our chances of winning here today.* | **+ that** *Are you still optimistic that the climbers can be rescued?* | **cautiously/guardedly optimistic** (=expecting good things to happen but knowing that they might not happen) *We are cautiously optimistic that the trade deal will go through.* | **overly optimistic** (=more optimistic than you should be) *The company was overly optimistic in its sale projections.* —**optimistically** [adv] *Fisher speaks optimistically about the possibility of a vaccine.*

optimist /'ɒptɪmɪst‖'ɑːp-/ [n C] someone who always expects good things to happen: *Optimists still believe we can resolve the problem without going to war.*

upbeat /'ʌpbiːt/ [adj] expressing a cheerful attitude and showing that you expect to succeed, even though the situation may not be encouraging: *The senator took an upbeat view of the Republicans' chances in the next election.* | **+ about** *Analysts are more upbeat about the long-term outlook for the economy.*

6 expecting something bad to happen

- pessimistic
- pessimist
- downbeat
- gloomy
- fear the worst

pessimistic /ˌpesɪ'mɪstɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **pessimistic** always expects bad things to happen: *Don't be too pessimistic – we may still win the game.* | **+ about** *He's quite pessimistic about his chances of getting another job.* | **+ that** *Beron is pessimistic that a peaceful solution can be found.* —**pessimistically** [adv] *In his book, Miller writes pessimistically about the future of American cities.*

pessimist /'pesɪmɪst/ [n C] someone who always expects bad things to happen: *Don't be such a pessimist – I'm sure you'll pass your driving test!*

downbeat /'daʊnbiːt/ [adj] expressing an attitude that is not at all hopeful and showing that you do not expect success: *The latest economic surveys are more downbeat as a result of the recent decline in world trade.*

gloomy /'gluːmi/ [adj] not having or offering much hope for the future: *A year ago it seemed that a peace treaty looked possible, but now the outlook is much gloomier.* | *The world's largest chip maker gave a gloomy forecast for the first quarter.* | **+ about** *Most*

political analysts are gloomy about the country's future. —**gloomily** [adv] *He spoke gloomily about the prospect of a long civil war.* —**gloom** [n U] *The bad forecast brought gloom to the struggling retail industry.* | **gloom and doom** *I'm not paying much attention to their predictions of gloom and doom.*

fear the worst /ˌfɪəʳ ðə ˈwɜːʳst/ [v phrase] formal to expect a situation to have the worst possible result because you know how bad the situation could be: *After I hadn't heard from him for several hours, I began to fear the worst.* | *Fearing the worst, police have called in reinforcements to help control the crowds.*

7 when things happens in the way you expected

- as expected
- be no surprise/come as no surprise
- predictable
- be only to be expected
- be par for the course
- I'm not surprised

as expected /æz ɪkˈspektɨd/ [adv] if something happens **as expected**, it happens exactly in the way that people expected it to happen: *As expected, the three men were sentenced to life imprisonment.* | *Tulsa beat New Mexico as expected in last night's game.* | **as was/had been expected** *Yesterday, as had been expected, the government announced its intention to launch a public enquiry.*

be no surprise/come as no surprise /biː ˌnəʊ seʳˈpraɪz, ˌkʌm əz ˌnəʊ səʳˈpraɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive] if something that happens **is no surprise** or **comes as no surprise**, it is exactly as you expected, so you are not surprised by it: *After a series of scandals, Fleischman's resignation comes as no surprise.* | **+ to** *Tina was shocked when she heard she was not being promoted, but it came as no surprise to the rest of us.* | **be/come as no great surprise** *The fact that Brown has decided to run for reelection comes as no great surprise.* | **it is/comes as no surprise that** *It's no surprise that Jeff and his wife are getting divorced.* | **+ to hear/discover/find etc** *It was no surprise to hear that Joel had messed the whole thing up again.*

predictable /prɪˈdɪktəbəl/ [adj] happening as you expect – use this especially about someone's behaviour, when you think they are boring or stupid because they always do exactly what you expect: *My dad's so predictable – every evening he comes home, has two beers, and falls asleep in front of the TV.* | *The movie was completely predictable – I couldn't wait for it to end.* —**predictably** [adv] as you would expect: *Predictably, a crowd gathered to watch the fire.*

be only to be expected /biː ˌəʊnli tə biː ɪkˈspektɨd/ [v phrase] if something, especially something bad or unpleasant, **is only to be expected**, it is what you should expect in that situation: *A few mistakes were only to be expected when you're cooking something for the first time.* | **it is only to be expected that** *When you're over 60, it's only to be expected that you can't do as much as you used to.*

be par for the course /biː pɑːʳ fəʳ ðə kɔːʳs/ [v phrase] to be what you would normally expect to happen in a particular situation: *If you want to be a politician, a little criticism is par for the course.* | *It seems in some of those countries that political torture and assassination are par for the course.*

I'm not surprised /aɪm ˌnɒt səʳˈpraɪzd/ spoken say this when something happens that you expected to happen: *I'm not surprised she left him – look at the way he treated her!* | *Of course I'm disappointed that we lost, but I'm not really surprised.*

8 when something happens that you did not expect

- unexpected
- unforeseen
- be a surprise/come as a surprise
- out of the blue
- the last person/thing/place (that) you would expect
- catch sb off guard/catch sb unawares
- contrary to expectations
- unannounced
- in your wildest dreams
- more than you (had) bargained for

unexpected /ˌʌnɪkˈspektɨd◂/ [adj] something that is **unexpected** surprises you because you did not expect it: *There have been unexpected delays on the freeway because of an accident.* | **completely/totally unexpected** *Bobby's decision to leave the band was totally unexpected.* —**unexpectedly** [adv] *Dunbar died unexpectedly of a stroke on Thursday.*

unforeseen /ˌʌnfɔːʳˈsiːn◂/ [adj] **unforeseen circumstances/problems/changes etc** situations, problems, changes etc that you did not expect or prepare for, and which usually cause you difficulty: *We had to cancel our visit to Egypt because of unforeseen problems.* | *Once you have started the training you will not be allowed to leave, unless unforeseen circumstances arise.*

be a surprise/come as a surprise /biː ə səʳˈpraɪz, ˌkʌm əz ə səʳˈpraɪz/ [v phrase, not in progressive] if something that happens **is a surprise** or **comes as a surprise**, you did not expect it to happen, and so you are surprised by it: *Winning the award was a total surprise.* | **+ to** *Fazio's announcement came as a surprise to most political observers.*

out of the blue /ˌaʊt əv ðə ˈbluː/ [adv] informal if something happens **out of the blue**, you did not expect it, and you are very surprised or shocked by it: *Out of the blue, he asked me to come with him to Europe.* | *One evening, Angela phoned me out of the blue and said she was in some kind of trouble.*

the last person/thing/place (that) you would expect /ðə ˈlɑːst ˌpɜːʳsən, ˌθɪŋ, ˌpleɪs (ðət) jʊ wʊd ɪkˌspekt‖-ˌlæst-/ [v phrase] informal one that you did not expect, so that you are very surprised: *Mary's the last person you'd expect to be stopped for drunk driving* | *It's such a quiet little village – it's the last place you'd expect something like this to happen.*

catch sb off guard/catch sb unawares /ˌkætʃ (sb) ɒfˈgɑːʳd, ˌkætʃ (sb) ˌʌnəˈweəʳz/ [v phrase] to happen or do something when someone is not expecting it and not ready to deal with it: *I was caught unawares by the hug and the kiss he gave me.* | *Her rude comments really caught me off guard.*

contrary to expectations /ˌkɒntrəri tʊ ekspekˈteɪʃənz‖ˌkɑːntreri-/ [adv] formal if something happens **contrary to expectations**, it is the opposite of what people expected to happen: *Contrary to expectations, the play was a big success.* | **contrary to sb's expectations** *Michael won the competition, contrary to everyone's expectations.*

unannounced /ˌʌnəˈnaʊnst◂/ [adj] happening unexpectedly, because no one was told about it: *Investigators from the health department made unannounced visits to the hospital in March.* | **arrive unannounced/show up unannounced** *My brother is famous for showing up at our houses unannounced, usually around dinner time.*

in your wildest dreams /ɪn jɔːr ˌwaɪldɨst 'driːmz/ [adv] if something happens that you did not expect **in your wildest dreams**, it is so good that you never thought that there was any possibility that it could happen: *In our wildest dreams, we could not have expected how successful this program would be.* | **never in sb's wildest dreams** *Never in her wildest dreams had she imagined she would win the gold medal.*

more than you (had) bargained for /ˌmɔːr ðən juː (həd) 'bɑːrgɨnd fɔːr/ if you get **more than you had bargained for**, you have more problems or difficulties while doing something than you had expected or prepared for: *Their summer vacation turned out to be much more expensive than they'd bargained for.* | *We got more than we bargained for when we bought the house. There's so much work to be done!*

9 when someone or something is expected

- expected
- be due
- long-awaited

expected /ɪk'spektɨd/ [adj only before noun] *An expected crowd of 200,000 will take part in the march.* | *The expected increase in interest rates has already had an effect on stock prices.*

long-awaited /'lɒŋ əˌweɪtɨd‖'lɔːŋ-/ [adj only before noun] a **long-awaited** event, book, film etc is one that people have been expecting for a long time: *Band members were celebrating the long-awaited release of their first album.* | *The court's long-awaited decision was unpopular with groups on both sides of the issue.*

be due /biː 'djuː‖-'duː/ [v phrase] to be expected to happen, arrive, or be finished at a particular time: *When is your baby due?* | **+ at** *The flight from New York is due at 10:30.* | **+ in** *I've ruined the meal and our guests are due in half an hour!* | **+ on** *The report is due on Monday, so we'll have to work over the weekend.* | **+ to do sth** *Federal employees are due to return to work on January 8.*

expensive

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **cheap**

- worth a lot of money *see* **value**
- *see also* **cost, pay, buy, spend, shop/store, rich**

1 expensive

- expensive
- cost a lot (of money)
- high
- costly
- it's going to cost you/it'll cost you
- not come cheap
- pricey
- dear

expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/ [adj] something that is **expensive** costs a lot of money, more than other things of the same type: *She spends most of her money on expensive clothes.* | *Do you have any less expensive cameras?* | *Taxis are so expensive – that's why I usually take the bus.* | **expensive to make/run/buy etc** *Movies are incredibly expensive to make these days.*

cost a lot (of money) /ˌkɒst ə ˌlɒt (əv 'mʌni)‖ˌkɔːst ə ˌlɑːt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken if something, especially something you do, **costs a lot** it is expensive: *I managed to find the bike I wanted but it cost a lot.* | *It costs a lot of money to go to medical school, you know.* | **+ to do sth** *Did it cost a lot to fly to Rio?*

high /haɪ/ [adj] if the price or cost of something is **high**, it costs a lot: *Rents in central London are very high.* | *The cost of living is higher in Denmark than in Germany.* | *Increased production costs will mean higher prices for consumers.*

costly /'kɒstli‖'kɔːstli/ [adj] a plan, activity etc that is **costly** is too expensive and wastes money – used especially about plans carried out by governments or companies: *The finance committee rejected their plan because they said it was too costly.* | *Caring for the park's swans is a costly business – roughly $26,600 per year.* | **costly mistake** *Buying all those computers was a costly mistake.*

it's going to cost you/it'll cost you /ɪts ˌgəʊɪŋ tə 'kɒst juː, ɪtl 'kɒst juː‖-'kɔːst-/ spoken informal if you say **it's going to cost you** or **it'll cost you** when someone wants to buy something, you mean it will be expensive for them: *You can get new parts specially made for these, but it'll cost you.* | *There are some places that can mend the suit in a couple of hours, but it's going to cost you.*

not come cheap /nɒt kʌm 'tʃiːp/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to be expensive – use this especially when you think that even though something is expensive, it is still worth buying: *Gibson guitars sound great, but they don't come cheap.* | *It would be great if we could hire her, but with all her experience, she won't come cheap.*

pricey /'praɪsi/ [adj not usually before noun] informal very expensive or too expensive – use this especially when you are deciding whether or not to buy something: *Let's not eat here – it's too pricey.* | *The tickets were kind of pricey, but the show was good.*

dear /dɪəʳ/ [adj not before noun] British expensive – use this especially about things you buy in shops: *Those strawberries look a bit dear.* | *The blue jacket is slightly dearer, but it's much better material.* | *No, you can't have an ice-cream – they're too dear.*

2 extremely expensive

- cost a fortune
- cost a bomb/the earth
- astronomical
- cost an arm and a leg

cost a fortune /ˌkɒst ə 'fɔːrtʃən‖ˌkɔːst-/ [v phrase] especially spoken, informal if something **costs a fortune**, it is very expensive: *What a beautiful car – it must have cost a fortune.* | **cost sb a fortune** *We had to eat out every night – it ended up costing us a fortune.* | **+ to do sth** *It'll cost a fortune to get that old car of his repaired.* | **cost an absolute fortune** *The hotel was great, but it cost an absolute fortune.*

cost a bomb/the earth /ˌkɒst ə 'bɒm, ðiː 'ɜːrθ‖ˌkɔːst ə 'bɑːm-/ [v phrase] British informal to be very expensive: *I can't imagine how she affords to send her kids to that school – it must cost a bomb.* | *Good shoes needn't cost the earth.* | **cost sb a bomb/the earth** *The divorce cost me a bomb.*

astronomical /ˌæstrə'nɒmɪkəl◂‖-'nɑː-/ [adj] a price or cost that is **astronomical** is extremely high: *The painting was sold for an astronomical price.* | *Tuition at private universities has become astronomical.*

cost an arm and a leg /kɒst ən ˌɑːrm ənd ə 'leg‖kɔːst-/ [v phrase] spoken to be very expensive: *That carpet must have cost an arm and a leg.* | **cost sb an**

arm and a leg *Getting good health insurance these days costs an arm and a leg.*

3 expensive and fashionable

- expensive
- exclusive
- luxurious
- fancy
- posh
- upmarket
- classy
- plush

expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/ [adj] an **expensive** hotel, restaurant, area etc is very fashionable and it is **expensive** to stay, eat, or live there: *My uncle took us out to dinner at an expensive restaurant.* | *The house is on West Boston Avenue, Detroit's most expensive residential area.*

exclusive /ɪk'sklu:sɪv/ [adj] an **exclusive** area, school, shop, club etc is very expensive, and only a few very rich people have enough money to live there or use it: *They live in Bel Air, an exclusive suburb of Los Angeles.* | *The country club is very exclusive – you have to be invited to join.*

luxurious /lʌg'zjʊəriəs, ləg'ʒʊəriəs‖ləg'ʒʊəriəs/ [adj] a **luxurious** building or room is large, very comfortable, and has expensive decorations and furniture: *a room in a luxurious New York hotel* | *Atlantis is one of the world's most luxurious cruise ships.*

fancy /'fænsi/ [adj] especially American, spoken a **fancy** house, car, hotel, restaurant etc is expensive and fashionable: *You'd think a fancy restaurant like this would have better service.* | *We stayed in a fancy Victorian hotel in San Francisco.*

posh /pɒʃ‖pɑ:ʃ/ [adj] especially British, spoken a **posh** restaurant, house, car etc is expensive and looks as if it is used or owned by rich people: *When I'm famous I'm going to stay in a posh hotel and drink champagne all day.* | *She goes to a posh girls' school near Brighton.*

upmarket especially British **/upscale** American /ˌʌp'mɑ:rkɨt◂, 'ʌpskeɪl/ [adj] used or bought by people who belong to a higher social class or have more money than ordinary people, and therefore more expensive: *I was surprised when I saw her apartment – I'd have expected a lawyer to have something a little more upmarket.* | *New upscale shops and restaurants are driving some of the older businesses out of the neighborhood.*

classy /'klɑ:si‖'klæsi/ [adj] fashionable, expensive, and used by people who have a lot of money or belong to a high social class: *She took us to a very classy seafood restaurant in the old part of the city.* | *The cafe's interior has been redone and looks very classy.* | *The Grand Union Hotel is one of the classiest hotels in this part of the country.*

plush /plʌʃ/ [adj] **plush hotel/office/apartment etc** a hotel, office etc that looks expensive because it contains a lot of nice furniture, decorations etc: *The firm's headquarters is a plush $2.5 million office building on Woodside Road.* | *the plush lobby of a four-star hotel*

4 when something is too expensive

- can't afford
- exorbitant/ extortionate
- be a rip-off
- prohibitive/ prohibitively expensive
- inflated prices
- steep
- be daylight robbery
- price sth out of the market

can't afford /ˌkɑ:nt ə'fɔ:rd‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] if you can't afford something, you do not have enough money to buy it or pay for it: *I really need a new coat, but I can't afford one.* | **+ to do sth** *We couldn't afford to go on holiday last year.* | **can't afford it** *Hiring a lawyer would be expensive, and she just couldn't afford it.*

exorbitant/extortionate /ɪg'zɔ:rbɨtənt, ɪk'stɔ:rʃənɨt/ [adj] prices, charges, rents etc that are **exorbitant** or **extortionate**, are very much higher than they should be, and you think they are unfair: *The restaurant charges exorbitant prices for very ordinary food.* | *Interest rates for some of the credit cards are extortionate.*

be a rip-off /bi: ə 'rɪp ɒf/ [v phrase] spoken informal you say something is **a rip-off** when you think someone is unfairly charging too much money for it: *Eighty dollars for a pair of jeans? What a rip-off!* | **a complete/total rip-off** *The vacation package we bought ended up being a total rip-off.*

prohibitive/prohibitively expensive /prə'hɪbɨtɪv, prəˌhɪbɨtɪvli ɪk'spensɪv‖prəʊ-/ [adj] prices or costs that are **prohibitive** or **prohibitively expensive** are so high that people cannot pay them or decide not to pay them because they are too expensive: *For most people, the cost of living in the centre of town is prohibitive.* | *The computer was superior to other models, but it was prohibitively expensive.*

inflated prices /ɪnˌfleɪtɨd 'praɪsɨz/ [n plural] prices that are much higher than usual and much higher than they should be, so that the person who charges them can make a big profit: *Nightclubs often charge inflated prices for drinks.* | **at inflated prices** *Some people buy large blocks of tickets and then try to sell them at vastly inflated prices.*

steep /sti:p/ [adj not before noun] informal prices, charges, rents etc that are **steep** seem unusually or surprisingly high: *I think £7 for a drink is a bit steep, don't you?* | *It's hard to find an apartment around here, and when you do the rents are pretty steep.*

be daylight robbery British **/be highway robbery** American /bi: ˌdeɪlaɪt 'rɒbəri, bi: ˌhaɪweɪ 'rɒbəri‖-'rɑ:-/ [v phrase] informal if you say that a price or charge **is daylight robbery** or **highway robbery** you mean it is very much higher than it should be: *I'm not paying £5 for an ice-cream – that's daylight robbery!* | *We knew it was highway robbery, but we had no choice but to pay.*

price sth out of the market /ˌpraɪs (sth) aʊt əv ðə 'mɑ:rkɨt/ [v phrase] to make something so expensive that people will no longer buy it because they can buy something similar at a lower price **be priced out of the market** *British electrical equipment is likely to be priced out of the market by cheap imports.* | **price yourself out of the market** *Ford don't want to raise its prices any more – it's worried about pricing itself out of the market.*

experience

RELATED WORDS

- experienced in a job, activity etc *see* **experienced**

1 something that happens to you

- experience
- adventure
- fortunes

experience /ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [n C] something that happens to you or something that you do, especially

something unusual or important that you remember and learn from: *After she retired, Hannah wrote a book about her experiences as a war reporter.* | **have an experience** *I'm glad I had this experience but I wouldn't want to do it again.* | **good/great/bad/awful experience** *Living alone has been a good experience for her.* | **+ of** *Tonight on Channel 4, young people will be discussing their experiences of racism.* | **the experience of doing sth** *Simulators are very realistic, but they don't compare to the actual experience of flying an airplane.*

adventure /əd'ventʃəʳ/ [n C/U] a situation in which exciting and dangerous things happen to you: *My grandfather used to tell us about his adventures as a sea captain during the war.* | *As a young man he went off to Africa, looking for adventure.*

fortunes /'fɔːʳtʃənz/ [n plural] the experiences that happen to you over many years, and how happy or successful you are, especially when this is told in a story, film etc **sb's fortunes/the fortunes of sb** *It's a documentary about the fortunes of a group of musicians during the 1920s.* | *After he left London, his fortunes improved.* | **changing fortunes** *The movie traces the changing fortunes of a poor family in Southern Australia.*

2 something bad that happens to you

- **bad/terrible/dreadful etc experience**
- **nightmare**
- **ordeal**
- **trauma**

- *see also* **horrible (2)**

bad/terrible/dreadful etc experience /ˌbæd ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [n C] *You shouldn't let one bad experience affect your decision.* | *Being arrested was one of the worst experiences of my life.* | *My passport was stolen and the police said they couldn't help me. It was a terrible experience.*

nightmare /'naɪtmeəʳ/ [n C usually singular] a very unpleasant or frightening experience when you feel that you have no control over what is happening: *Starting school can be a nightmare for some children.* | *As the ship went down, people were rushing around in the dark screaming and yelling. It was an absolute nightmare.* | **+ of** *The hostages described life in the prison camp as a nightmare of fear and uncertainty.*

ordeal /ɔːʳ'diːl, 'ɔːʳdiːl/ [n C] a painful, frightening, or worrying experience, especially one that continues for a long time: *The three week trial turned out to be an emotional ordeal for everyone involved.* | *The hostages were relieved that their long ordeal was finally over.*

trauma /'trɔːmə, 'traʊmə/ [n C/U] a very bad experience or shock that has an effect on you: *June never recovered from the trauma of her husband's violent death.* | *Multiple-personality disorder is usually caused by early childhood trauma.*

3 when something happens to you

- **happen to**
- **experience**
- **go through**
- **live through**
- **know**

happen to /'hæpən tuː/ [phr v T] if something **happens to** you, it affects you and you are involved in it, but you did not do anything to make it happen: *The crash wasn't your fault. It could have happened to anyone.* | *Winning this award is the greatest thing that's ever happened to me.*

experience /ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [v T] if you **experience** something, especially an emotion, a physical feeling, or an unpleasant situation, it happens to you: *When you first tried a cigarette, you probably experienced a feeling of dizziness.* | *It was the first time she had ever experienced real poverty.*

go through /'gəʊ θruː/ [phr v T] to experience a period of time that is difficult or unhappy: *Kevin's going through a painful divorce.* | **sb's been through a lot** *Betty's been through a lot recently – I think you ought to try and be nice to her.*

live through /'lɪv θruː/ [phr v T] to experience a period of time when there are important historical events happening which affect people's lives: *His new book is a collection of essays and fiction by writers who lived through the Great Depression.*

know /nəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] **know hardship/joy/sorrow etc** to experience problems, joy, sorrow etc – used especially in literature: *In his seven short years, he has known war, famine and death.* | *I don't think I've ever known true happiness.*

experienced/ not experienced

experienced in a job or activity, or experienced about life and dealing with people

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **good at**

1 experienced in a particular job or activity

- **experienced**
- **seasoned**
- **practised**
- **veteran**
- **old hand**
- **know a thing or two**
- **know the ropes**
- **pro**

experienced /ɪk'spɪəriənst/ [adj] someone who is **experienced** knows a lot about a job or activity because they have done it for a long time: *Ms Carter is one of our most experienced teachers.* | **experienced in (doing) sth** *This job would suit someone experienced in dealing with the public.* | **highly experienced** (=very experienced) *Highly experienced cost estimators for construction projects earn around $80,000 a year.*

seasoned /'siːzənd/ [adj only before noun] **seasoned traveller/politician/professional etc** someone who has done something regularly for a long time and knows all the problems involved: *Being a seasoned traveller, he was fully prepared for the long delay at the airport.* | *We need a seasoned manager to run this project.*

practised British **/practiced** American /'præktɪst/ [adj] someone who is **practised** in a particular job or skill has become good at it through experience: *A practised observer would quickly notice changes in the birds' behaviour.* | **+ in** *Morris is a skilful salesman, practiced in the art of persuasion.*

veteran /'vetərən/ [n C usually before noun] someone who has been doing something important in public life for a very long time and is respected by other people **+ of** *Chiles, a three-term veteran of the U.S. Senate, won the governorship of Florida.* | **veteran campaigner/statesman/broadcaster etc** *Millett is a veteran campaigner for women's rights.* | *Veteran diplomat Richard Murphy is heading the commission.*

old hand /ˌəʊld 'hænd/ [n C] someone who has been doing something for a long time and knows all the best ways of doing it: *Charlie will show you what to do – he's one of our old hands.* | **+ at** *Nurse Baker is an old hand at dealing with difficult patients.*

know a thing or two /ˌnəʊ ə 'θɪŋ ɔːr tuː/ [v phrase] informal to have a lot of knowledge about something, gained from experience: *You may not want to believe me, but I do know a thing or two.* | **+ about** *I think he knows a thing or two about football – he's been playing for 15 years.*

know the ropes /ˌnəʊ ðə 'rəʊps/ [v phrase] to know how to do all the parts of a job or to be able to deal with a system because you have had a lot of experience: *The best way to learn is to spend some time with someone who knows the ropes.* | *People who shop at thrift stores regularly know the ropes.*

pro /prəʊ/ [n C] informal someone whom you admire because of their great skill and experience in a particular job, profession, or activity: *My accountant knows his stuff – he's a real pro.* | **old pro** *If there's a fish down there he'll catch it – he's a old pro.*

2 the knowledge and skill that you get from doing something

▸ experience

experience /ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [n U] the knowledge and skill you get from doing something, especially for a long time **have experience** *She's very bright and ambitious but she doesn't have much experience.* | **experience of (doing) sth** British *She has plenty of experience of dealing with difficult situations.* | **experience doing sth** American *I have a little bit of experience working in a hotel.* | **teaching/secretarial/political etc experience** *The job requires five years' secretarial experience.* | **previous experience** (=experience you have gained already in a job before this) *Have you had any previous experience as a construction worker?* | **gain experience** *Fran is gaining valuable experience working for her father's firm.*

3 not experienced in a particular job or activity

▸ inexperienced
▸ lack experience
▸ be new to sth
▸ untrained
▸ rookie
▸ novice
▸ the uninitiated

inexperienced /ˌɪnɪk'spɪəriənst◂/ [adj] someone who is **inexperienced** does not know much about a job or activity, either because they have not done it at all or because they have done it for only a short time: *Inexperienced managers often have problems with their staff.* | *There are a lot of young, inexperienced players on the team.*

lack experience /ˌlæk ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not have enough experience of doing a particular job or activity: *I know Sally lacks experience, but she's tremendously enthusiastic.* | **+ of** British *If Glover lacks experience of management, why was he put in charge?* | **lack experience doing sth** American *He clearly lacked experience speaking before large groups.*

be new to sth /biː 'njuː tə (sth)‖-'nuː-/ [v phrase] if you **are new to** a job or activity, you do not have much experience of doing it because you have only just started it: *As you are new to the job, we don't expect you to work as fast as the others.* | **be new to the game** (=to have no experience of an activity or a business) *They're new to the software game, so they're spending a lot on advertising.*

untrained /ˌʌn'treɪnd◂/ [adj] someone who is **untrained** is doing a job or activity that they have not yet been officially taught to do: *Untrained nurses are not allowed to treat patients who are seriously ill.* | **+ in** *The records are confusing to anyone untrained in accounting.*

rookie /'rʊki/ [n C] American someone who is still new and inexperienced in an activity or job, especially in a sport, the army, or the police: *Don't be too hard on the guy, he's just a rookie.* | **rookie pitcher/quarterback/agent/coach etc** *Mariucci is the first rookie coach in NFL history to win 11 games in a row.*

novice /'nɒvɪs‖'nɑː-/ [n C] someone who has just started doing a particular job or activity and has very little or no experience: *The Eiger is a difficult mountain to climb. Novices should not attempt it.* | **+ to** *If you're a novice to working with computer graphics, you should buy this CD-ROM.* | **novice skier/user/driver etc** *Novice drivers are responsible for a large portion of all accidents.*

the uninitiated /ðiˌ ʌnɪ'nɪʃieɪtɨd/ [n plural] people who have no experience or knowledge of a difficult subject or skill – used in formal or humorous situations **to/for the uninitiated** *To the uninitiated, most computer systems seem complex and difficult to understand.* | *The classes are designed for the uninitiated, starting with the basics of car mechanics.*

4 lack of experience

▸ inexperience
▸ lack of experience

inexperience /ˌɪnɪk'spɪəriəns/ [n U] the fact of having little or no experience in a job or activity: *Because of my inexperience in the business, I think I trusted other people too much.* | *The inexperience of the teaching staff has taken its toll on student test scores.*

lack of experience /ˌlæk əv ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [n phrase] the fact of not having enough experience in a job or activity: *I'm not worried about her lack of experience – we can easily train her.* | *Mallory's lack of political experience shows in some of the decisions he's made.*

5 knowing about life, people, and the world

▸ experienced
▸ have been around
▸ be a man/woman of the world
▸ sophisticated
▸ streetwise
▸ worldly
▸ hardened
▸ hard-bitten

experienced /ɪk'spɪəriənst/ [adj] *Paul liked to turn to more experienced people for advice.* | **+ in** *My elder brother was a lot more experienced in these matters than I was.*

have been around /həv ˌbiːn ə'raʊnd‖-ˌbɪn-/ [v phrase] informal if you say that someone **has been around**, you mean that they have had experience of many different situations and many different types of people and so they can deal with new situations confidently and easily: *When you've been around as long as I have you realize some things aren't worth getting upset about.* | **have been around the block (a few times)** *I've been around the block a few times, and I think I know when someone's trying to cheat me.*

be a man/woman of the world /biː ə ˌmæn, ˌwʊmən əv ðə 'wɜːrld/ [v phrase] to be someone who

knows a lot about life, has had a lot of different experiences etc and is not easily shocked by things: *Look, Ray, you're a man of the world – I'm sure you've been in situations like this before.*

sophisticated /səˈfɪstɪkeɪtɪd/ [adj] someone who is **sophisticated** has a lot of knowledge and experience of clever, fashionable things, and shows this by the way they talk and behave: *Everyone at the party was sophisticated and well-educated.* | *The play is intended for a sophisticated audience.*

streetwise /ˈstriːtwaɪz/ [adj] someone who is **streetwise** has had enough experience of life in big cities to know how to deal with difficult or dangerous people and situations: *Kids these days are much more streetwise than we ever were at their age.* | *Copeland is a streetwise cop who knows how to take care of himself.*

worldly /ˈwɜːrldli/ [adj] having a lot of experience and knowledge about life and the practical rather than the moral reasons for people's actions: *For a priest he was surprisingly worldly.* | *She was much older and more worldly than I was.*

hardened /ˈhɑːrdnd/ [adj only before noun] **hardened criminal/ cynic etc** someone who has had a lot of experience dealing with difficult situations and is therefore less affected by them: *Even the most hardened criminal would have been shocked by the brutality of the crime.* | *Hardened foes of abortion are unlikely to be persuaded by her arguments.*

hard-bitten /ˌhɑːrd ˈbɪtn◂/ [adj] someone who is **hard-bitten** has developed a hard, unsympathetic character because their experience of life has been difficult and unpleasant: *Miss Davies is not really the tough, hard-bitten businesswoman that she appears to be.* | *Jensen's experience in prison left him hard-bitten, cynical, and ruthless.*

6 not knowing very much about life, people, and the world

- inexperienced
- innocent
- naive
- unsophisticated
- green
- babe in the woods

inexperienced /ˌɪnɪkˈspɪəriənst/ [adj] *She's too young and inexperienced to go abroad on her own.* | *I'm not going to take orders from some foolish inexperienced young man.*

innocent /ˈɪnəsənt/ [adj] having very little experience of the world, especially because you are young so that you do not realize that some people might want to cause others harm: *He's so innocent that anyone can take advantage of him.* | *Don't get her mixed up in your plan – she's just an innocent girl.* —**innocence** [n U] *He'll lose his innocence pretty fast, living in New York.*

naive /naɪˈiːv‖nɑːˈiːv/ [adj] having little experience of life, so that you believe that life is simple and are too ready to trust people: *I was so naive – I believed everything the military told me.* | *He held onto the naive belief that Marxism would solve all the world's problems.* —**naively** [adv] *She naively believed that he would send her a check as soon as he got home.* —**naivety** /naɪˈiːvəti‖nɑː-/ [n U] *Through naivete, she signed over the rights to all her music to her manager.*

unsophisticated /ˌʌnsəˈfɪstɪkeɪtɪd◂/ [adj] having little knowledge or experience of clever, fashionable things, and showing this by the way you talk and behave: *When she arrived in the city, she was just an unsophisticated country girl.* | *I felt very ignorant and unsophisticated when I was with my brother and his university friends.*

green /griːn/ [adj] having very little experience of an activity or job: *Even when I was 21 I was so green, I had no idea that my best friend was on drugs.* | *Pike was a grizzled combat veteran in charge of fifteen green recruits.*

babe in the woods /ˌbeɪb ɪn ðə ˈwʊdz/ [n C] someone who does not have much experience, and can easily be deceived: *Stop worrying about Lucia – she's no babe in the woods anymore.*

explain

RELATED WORDS

- explain what you are thinking or feeling *see* **express**
- information about how to use something or what to do *see* **instructions**
- *see also* **clear/not clear, understand/not understand, learn, teach**

1 to explain something

- explain
- tell
- say what/why/where etc
- show
- demonstrate
- go through
- throw/shed light on
- set out

explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/ [v I/T] to give someone the information they need to understand something: *It's not so complicated – let me explain.* | *We listened carefully while Pam explained the process.* | *Let me show you – it's too difficult to explain.* | **explain sth to sb** *If you don't get the joke, I'll explain it to you later.* | *Could you explain the rules of the game to me, please?* | **+ how/what/why etc** *Can you explain what the poem means?* | *The doctor explained how the clinic operates.*

tell /tel/ [v T] especially spoken to explain to someone how something works or how to do something **tell sb how/what/why etc** *Can you tell me how to log on to the Internet?* | *The leaflet tells you what to do if you get malaria.*

say what/why/where etc /ˈseɪ wɒt‖-wɑːt/ [v phrase] spoken to explain the reasons for something or give detailed information about something: *He didn't say where he was going or who he was going with.* | *Did Caroline say why she needed the tape recorder?*

show /ʃəʊ/ [v T] to explain to someone how to do something by doing it while they watch you: *'How do you change the speed of the drill?' 'Let me show you.'* | **show sb sth** *I'll show you an easier way to get down from there.* | **show sb how to do sth** *Can you show me how to use your camera?* | **show sb what to do** *If you show him what to do, I'm sure he'll do a good job.*

demonstrate /ˈdemənstreɪt/ [v I/T] to show someone how to do something by doing it while they watch you, especially when it is your job to show people how to do things: *The ski instructor began by demonstrating the correct way to turn.* | *If you still don't understand, Marcia will be happy to demonstrate.* | **+ how** *A trainer came in to demonstrate how the new computer system worked.*

go through /ˈgəʊ θruː/ [phr v T] to explain all the details about something in the right order, to help someone understand it: *I'll go through the instructions once more in case you missed anything.* | *If you stay after class, I'll go through the theory with you again.*

throw/shed light on /ˌθrəʊ, ˌʃed 'laɪt ɒn/ [v phrase] written to provide new information which makes something easier to understand, especially something which has been studied, but which is still not well understood: *These discoveries may shed light on the origins of the universe.* | *Scientists working in the Gobi desert have thrown new light on the life of dinosaurs.*

set out /ˌset 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to explain facts, arguments, reasons etc by stating them clearly and in a carefully planned order **set out sth** *She set out the reasons for her resignation in a confidential letter to her boss.* | *The Republicans' goals for the year are clearly set out in the party platform.* | **set sth out** *The facts, as you have set them out, seem convincing enough.*

2 what you say when you are going to explain something

- (you) see
- I mean
- in other words
- the thing is
- that is
- let me explain
- to put it another way
- put it like this/put it this way
- let me rephrase that

(you) see /(jʊ) 'siː/ spoken say this when you are explaining something to someone, and you want to check that they are listening and that they understand you: *This fits on here, see, where the arrow is.* | *Simon's car broke down, you see, and neither of us knew how to fix it.*

I mean /aɪ 'miːn/ spoken say this when you are explaining something you have said or giving an example of something: *Ted seems kind of lazy. I mean, he never offers to help and he just lies in front of the TV.* | **what I mean (to say) is** *I'm afraid I can't help you. What I mean is that I'm not a detective, and I don't solve crimes.*

in other words /ɪn ˌʌðəʳ 'wɜːʳdz/ use this when you are saying something in a different way in order to explain it more clearly: *What we need is a more sustainable transport system, in other words, more buses and trains, and fewer cars.* | *This is supposed to be a democracy – in other words, one person one vote.*

the thing is /ðə 'θɪŋ ɪz/ spoken use this when you are explaining a problem or the reason for something: *I really don't want to leave yet. The thing is, I have an appointment in 15 minutes.* | *I do have a computer, but the thing is, it's really old and I can't use it for email.*

that is /'ðæt ɪz/ use this to explain the meaning of the previous word or phrase by giving more information about it: *The fare is reduced for children, that is, anyone under 15 years old.* | *All documents are printed in the two official languages – that is, English and French.*

let me explain /ˌlet miː ɪk'spleɪn/ spoken say this when you want to explain something to someone because you think they have not understood: *I can see you're getting confused. Let me explain.* | *I know the plan seems a little crazy at first, but it's really not. Let me explain.*

to put it another way /tə ˌpʊt ɪt ə'nʌðəʳ ˌweɪ/ used when you have explained something in one way and you are going to try to make it clearer by explaining it in a different way: *Money makes money. To put it another way, the more you invest, the greater your potential profit will be.* | *The problem demands a global solution. To put it another way, local regulations will have very little effect.*

put it like this/put it this way /ˌpʊt ɪt laɪk 'ðɪs, ˌpʊt ɪt 'ðɪs weɪ/ spoken say this when someone is not sure what you mean and you are going to try to explain in a way that will help them to understand, especially by saying something humorous or direct: *'Does he get many dates?' 'Put it like this – you don't have to feel sorry for him.'* | *Put it this way, honey – what the boss doesn't know isn't going to bother him.*

let me rephrase that /ˌlet miː riː'freɪz ðæt/ spoken used when you are going to use different words to say something again, because you have just said it in an unsuitable way and it may not have been understood correctly: *I'm sorry, let me rephrase that. That wasn't what I meant to say at all.* | *Most of the people there were incredibly old. Let me rephrase that – we were the youngest couple there.*

3 to explain something in a simpler way

- simplify
- demystify
- in plain English

simplify /'sɪmplɪfaɪ/ [v T] to explain something difficult in simple language so that it is easier to understand: *We have done everything we can to simplify the procedure.* | *She took a complex topic and simplified it in a way that we could all understand.*

demystify /ˌdiː'mɪstɪfaɪ/ [v T] to give a simple, clear explanation of an important but difficult subject so that it is easier for ordinary people to understand: *This new book demystifies some of the computer language currently in use.* | *The course seeks to demystify the loan application process for people buying a home for the first time.*

in plain English /ɪn pleɪn 'ɪŋglɪʃ/ [adv] if you explain something or tell someone something **in plain English**, you explain it simply and clearly, without using difficult words or technical language: *I just wish someone would explain to me in plain English what is wrong with my computer.* | *It says 'the children lack the ability to mobilize self and commit' – what does that mean in plain English?*

4 the words you write or say to explain something

- explanation
- instructions
- account

explanation /ˌeksplə'neɪʃən/ [n C] something that you say or write in order to make something clearer or to explain why something happened: *Each diagram is followed by a simple explanation.* | **+ for** *What was their explanation for their decision?* | **+ of** *Our guide gave us a detailed explanation of the system of government.* | **give/offer (sb) an explanation** *Can you give us a quick explanation of how it works?* | *She offered no explanation as to why she had left so suddenly.*

instructions /ɪn'strʌkʃənz/ [n plural] written or spoken information that explains exactly how to do something: *Read the instructions carefully before using the machine.* | *The cooking instructions are on the back of the box.* | **give (sb) instructions** *They gave us detailed instructions explaining how to get to their house.* | **follow instructions** (=do what they tell you) *if you had followed my instructions, none of this would have happened.*

account /ə'kaʊnt/ [n C] a detailed description of a process which also explains how it happens and what makes it possible **+ of** *So far no linguist has*

given us a satisfactory account of how children learn language. | *Her account of the events of that day was wildly different from the first witness's.*

explode

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **weapon, war, kill, hurt/injure, destroy**

1 to explode

▸ **explode/go off**

explode/go off /ɪk'spləʊd, ˌgəʊ 'ɒf/ [v I/phr v I] if a bomb **explodes** or **goes off**, it bursts suddenly and violently with a loud noise, causing a lot of damage: *A bomb exploded in a crowded metro station this morning, killing five people.* | *The building was still being evacuated when the bomb went off.* | *As many as ten bombs went off across the city, most of them car bombs.*

2 to make something explode

▸ **set off** ▸ **let off**
▸ **detonate** ▸ **let off**

set off /ˌset 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to make a bomb explode either deliberately or accidentally **set off sth** *The group set off a bomb outside a crowded cafe in Izmir last September.* | **set sth off** *Police say radio signals were probably used to set the bomb off.*

detonate /'detəneɪt/ [v T] to make a bomb explode, especially by using special equipment. **Detonate** is a more technical word than **set off**: *Army experts detonated the bomb safely in a nearby field.* | *The 200 kg bomb was detonated by terrorists using a remote-control device.*

let off /ˌlet' ɒf/ [phr v T] British to deliberately make a bomb explode: *Terrorists let off a bomb in the city centre.* | *The bomb was let off shortly before 3 pm.*

let off British **/set off/shoot off** American /ˌlet 'ɒf, ˌset 'ɒf, ˌʃuːt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to make fireworks explode. A firework is a thing which explodes in the air and produces lots of noise or coloured lights, and is used in celebrations: *They're going to let off fireworks in the park.* | *A group of teenagers were in the parking lot shooting off fireworks.* | *Somebody set off a firecracker in the cafeteria.*

3 when a building/plane etc explodes

▸ **blow up** ▸ **explode**

blow up /ˌbləʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a building, car, plane etc **blows up**, it bursts suddenly and violently into pieces, causing a lot of damage: *The plane blew up in mid-air, killing all the passengers and crew.* | *In early 1986, a US space shuttle blew up shortly after launch.*

explode /ɪk'spləʊd/ [v I] if a container of chemicals, oil, or gas **explodes**, it bursts suddenly and violently into pieces: *Seconds after the car crashed, its fuel tank exploded.* | *Investigators still don't know what caused the storage tanks to explode.*

4 to destroy something using a bomb

▸ **blow up**

blow up /ˌbləʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to destroy a building, car, plane etc using a bomb: *Two of the ships were blown up while they were still in the harbour.* | *Extremists blew up a mosque on the outskirts of the city.*

5 an explosion

▸ **explosion** ▸ **blast**

explosion /ɪk'spləʊʒən/ [n C] the loud noise and violent force that is produced when something explodes: *The noise of the explosion could be heard all over the city.* | *Murray was killed instantly by the explosion.*

blast /blɑːst‖blæst/ [n C] an explosion – used especially in news reports: *The blast killed 168 people and wounded hundreds.* | *Every window in the building had been shattered by the force of the blast.*

6 an exploding weapon

▸ **bomb** ▸ **explosives**
▸ **device**

bomb /bɒm‖bɑːm/ [n C] a weapon that explodes: *The bomb exploded on a bus in Jerusalem during the city's morning rush hour.* | *The protesters were armed with rocks and petrol bombs.* | **letter bomb** (=a small bomb hidden in a package and sent to someone in order to hurt or kill them) *Morrow was convicted in 1998 of sending four letter bombs to government officials.*

device /dɪ'vaɪs/ [n C] especially British a bomb – used especially in news reports: *Police found the device hidden in a suitcase.* | *Four of the victims received serious injuries when the device ripped through one of the station's lavatories.*

explosives /ɪk'spləʊsɪvz/ [n plural] bombs or substances that can cause explosions: *The bomb, containing 150 grams of explosives, was placed outside the house shortly before 1 am.* | *Traces of explosives were found on the clothing of the three men accused of the bombing.* | *a bomb packed with 1,000 lbs of explosives*

express

to let people know what you are feeling or thinking

RELATED WORDS

▸ stop people from expressing their opinions *see* **stop (27)**
▸ *see also* **show, feel, say, tell, explain**

1 to express what you think or feel

▸ **express** ▸ **get sth over**
▸ **convey** ▸ **put sth into words/find the words to say**
▸ **communicate**
▸ **say**

express /ɪk'spres/ [v T] to let someone know what you are thinking or feeling, by using words, by your behaviour or the look on your face, or through art, music, films etc: *Many of his films express the fears and anxieties of the post-war years.* | **express concern/satisfaction/annoyance/sympathy etc** *Parents have expressed concern about the amount of violence in some children's shows.* | **express your feelings** *My grandfather found it hard to express his feelings about the war.* | **express sth by/through sth** *It is the*

story of a middle-aged businessman, who starts going to tango lessons, and learns to express himself through dance. | *Workers traditionally express their discontent by going on strike.* —**expression** /ɪk'spreʃən/ [n C] *His poems were a desperate expression of his loneliness and isolation.*

convey /kən'veɪ/ [v T] to express something about what you or other people are feeling or thinking, especially without stating it directly, but using touch, the sound of your voice, the way something looks etc: *His tone conveyed an unmistakable warning.* | *I tried to convey my sympathy by touching her hand.* | *His office conveyed an impression of efficiency and seriousness.*

communicate /kə'mju:nɨkeɪt/ [v T] to manage to express what you think or feel with words, movements, or by the way you behave: *Andrea smiled at Jamie, communicating her affection for him with her eyes.* | **communicate sth to sb** *She tried to communicate her fears to her mother.* | *You can communicate your mood to your baby without realising it.*

say /seɪ/ [v T] if someone's behaviour, appearance, or something they produce **says** something, it expresses their feelings, attitudes etc: *This painting says so much in such a simple way.* | *What do you think the writer is saying in this passage?* | **say it all** (=to explain something in a very short form) *One look said it all – Richard knew that Sally wouldn't marry him.* | *When Joshua walked across the room for the first time, the smile on his face said it all.* | **say a lot about** (=express something very clearly) *The fact she didn't invite her mother to her wedding says a lot about their relationship.*

get sth over British **/get sth across** American /ˌget (sth) 'əʊvəʳ, ˌget (sth) ə'krɒs‖-ə'krɔ:s/ [phr v T] to express an idea or feeling to someone, especially something that is difficult to explain, so that they can understand: *I always try to get this idea over to my students.* | **get sth over to sb** *Gina felt trapped and insecure but found it difficult to get this over to her husband.*

put sth into words/find the words to say /ˌpʊt (sth) ɪntə 'wɜ:ʳdz, ˌfaɪnd ðə ˌwɜ:ʳdz tə 'seɪ/ [v phrase] to express your feelings or ideas clearly in words, especially when this is very difficult to do, and you have to try very hard to think of the right words: *She tried to put these feelings into words, but it all came out wrong.* | *He could not find the words to say that he was leaving.*

2 expressing your ideas clearly and well

- communicate
- express yourself
- articulate
- eloquent
- expressive
- project yourself

communicate /kə'mju:nɨkeɪt/ [v I/T] to make your feelings or thoughts clear to others, especially by talking or writing about them: *The course is designed to enable people to communicate effectively in speech and writing.* | *She's clever, but she can't communicate her ideas.* | **+ with** *Many parents find it difficult to communicate with their teenage sons or daughters.* —**communication** /kəˌmju:nɨ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *Lack of communication, not lack of caring, often causes marriages to break up.*

express yourself /ɪk'spres jɔ:ʳself/ [v phrase] to make your feelings or thoughts about something known clearly, so that other people are able to understand: *The children were encouraged to express themselves freely and openly.* | **+ in** *Payne also expresses himself in poetry, which he began writing in college.* | **express yourself in words/writing** *I find it hard to express myself in writing.*

articulate /ɑ:ʳ'tɪkjʊlɨt/ [adj] able to talk or write easily and effectively about what you think and feel: *He is handsome, confident and articulate, like many of the students at this college.* | *You have to be articulate to be good at debating.*

eloquent /'eləkwənt/ [adj] expressing ideas and feelings in very clear, beautiful language, especially in a way that persuades people to agree with you, or fully understand what you are saying: *She was an eloquent speaker, able to move and inspire audiences.* | *The poem is full of eloquent phrases about the beauty of nature.* | *Few will forget his eloquent defence of individual freedom.* —**eloquently** [adv] *Stein eloquently describes the pain of losing someone you love.* —**eloquence** [n U] *Despite his charm and eloquence, there was something about him that made him unpopular.*

expressive /ɪk'spresɪv/ [adj] showing very clearly what a person thinks or feels **expressive eyes/face/eyebrows/features/voice/hands etc** *She is a wonderful actress, with striking, expressive features.* | *He had a quiet but expressive voice.* —**expressively** [adv] *She had tiny hands which she waved around expressively when she spoke.*

project yourself /prə'dʒekt jɔ:ʳself/ [v phrase] to express what you think or feel in a confident way that other people admire: *Sam projects himself well – he should stand a good chance in the interview.* | *Your problem is presentation – you don't project yourself very well.*

3 not good at expressing your ideas clearly

- inarticulate
- be at a loss/be lost for words

inarticulate /ˌɪnɑ:ʳ'tɪkjʊlɨt/ [adj] unable to express what you are feeling or thinking because you cannot think of the right, or best, words to use: *Maisie had always thought of herself as being uneducated and inarticulate, and was surprised that anyone should ask her opinion.* | *Footballers are famous for being inarticulate when they are interviewed on TV, and Danny Lord was no exception.*

be at a loss/be lost for words /bi: ət ə 'lɒs‖-'lɔ:s, bi: ˌlɒst fəʳ 'wɜ:ʳdz‖-ˌlɔ:st-/ [v phrase] to be unable to express yourself clearly or properly, especially because you are nervous, upset, or embarrassed: *Jenna looked around the room, completely at a loss.* | *Howard was so shocked that he was lost for words.* | **be at a loss for words** *Mrs Miller seemed at a loss for words. She sank down into a chair and took off her hat.* | **be at a loss to explain** *I was at a loss to explain my sudden fit of rage.*

4 when it is difficult to express ideas or feelings in words

- can't express
- be difficult/hard to describe
- indescribable
- inexpressible

can't express /ˌkɑ:nt ɪk'spres‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] *She couldn't express how happy and relieved she was.* | *I cannot express my gratitude for your kindness.* | **words can't express** *Words can't express the terrible grief I felt on losing my daughter.*

be difficult/hard to describe /bi: ˌdɪfɪkəlt, ˌhɑ:ʳd tə dɪ'skraɪb/ [v phrase] to be difficult to express

what a feeling, experience, taste etc is like in words: *The atmosphere of tension and nervousness here is hard to describe.* | *The sound the bird makes is difficult to describe – it's a bit like scissors opening and closing rapidly.*

indescribable /ˌɪndɪs'kraɪbəbəl/ [adj] if emotions, situations etc are **indescribable**, they are so terrible, so good, or so strange that you cannot describe them properly: *The chaos and confusion was indescribable.* | **indescribable joy/peace/horror/sadness etc** *I woke up on the day after my wedding with a feeling of indescribable joy.* —**indescribably** [adv] *A long, low moan, indescribably sad, swept over the moor.*

inexpressible /ˌɪnɪk'spresəbəl/ [adj] formal an **inexpressible** emotion is one that is too strong to be described in words: *Looking up into his concerned brown eyes, I had felt an inexpressible sense of relief.* | **inexpressible anger/gratitude/joy/longing etc** *And then, to her almost inexpressible joy, she saw the familiar tall, broad-shouldered figure across the station.*

expression on sb's face

the way someone shows in their face what they are thinking or feeling about something

1 the expression on someone's face

- **expression**
- **look**
- **-faced**

expression /ɪk'spreʃən/ [n C] *His expression became serious as he listened to her story.* | **+ of** *'I'm not eating it,' Maria said, with an expression of disgust on her face.* | **wear an expression** (=have an expression) *Wearing an expression of utter boredom, Harry turned back to his book.* | **expression on sb's face** *The expression on her face told me that she didn't want to discuss it.*

look /lʊk/ [n C] an expression on your face that shows what you are feeling: *She has a pensive, almost sad look about her.* | **+ of** *A look of relief crossed his face.* | **give sb a look** *Sheila nodded and gave him a sympathetic look.* | **a look of sth on sb's face** *After winning, she had a look of pure joy on her face.* | **the look on sb's face** (=someone's expression, especially an angry, shocked or disappointed expression) *You should have seen the look on his face when I told him I was leaving.* | **look in sb's eyes** *Mrs. Moody had it in for me – I could tell by the look in her eyes.* | **dirty look** (=an expression of disapproval or anger) *She's been giving me dirty looks all morning. What have I done wrong?* | **wear a look** (=have a particular expression) *He normally wore a slightly amused look on his round face.*

-faced /feɪst/ [suffix] showing a particular expression on your face **sad-faced/grim-faced/solemn-faced** *A grim-faced doctor gave Marge the bad news.* | **stony-faced/stone-faced/stern-faced** (=with a very serious expression that shows little emotion) *Mr. Tanaka sat stone-faced, as if he could not hear the complaints.* | **straight-faced** (=without smiling, especially when you are lying or saying something funny) *He told us straight-faced that he was thinking of running for president.* | **ashen-faced/gray-faced/white-faced** (=looking very pale and upset, ill, or frightened) *He returned from the meeting ashen-faced and shaken, saying he had to go home.* | **red-faced** (=having a red face because you are embarrassed or angry) *Myra still gets red-faced when she remembers the speech.*

2 a face that shows a lot of feeling

- **expressive**
- **animated**
- **mobile**

expressive /ɪk'spresɪv/ [adj] showing very clearly what a person thinks or feels: *She is a wonderful actress, with striking, expressive features.* | *He would use his expressive face to bring the stories to life.* —**expressively** [adv] *Anthony said nothing, but rolled his eyes expressively.*

animated /'ænəmeɪtəd/ [adj] showing a lot of lively interest or excitement: *As he talked about her, his face became animated.* | *Stephan's animated eyes widened at the mention of Patricia.*

mobile /'məʊbaɪl‖-bəl, -biːl/ [adj] British a **mobile** face is one that can change its expression quickly in a way that is attractive: *She has an extraordinarily mobile face and an infectiously comic manner.*

3 a face that does not show any feelings or opinions

- **expressionless**
- **blank**
- **deadpan**
- **inscrutable**
- **poker-faced**
- **impassive**

expressionless /ɪk'spreʃənləs/ [adj] *Oswini was watching her with expressionless eyes.* | *Terry's face was expressionless as he listened to the report.*

blank /blæŋk/ [adj] showing no emotion, interest, or understanding in your expression, for example because you are bored, or have not been paying attention to what is being said: *Maria could tell by the blank look in my eyes that I didn't understand.* | *The children's faces were blank with sleepiness.* —**blankly** [adv] *Charlie looked at her blankly, and she patiently repeated everything she had said.*

deadpan /'dedpæn/ [adj only before noun] deliberately showing no humour in your expression, even though what you are saying or doing is meant as a joke: *'We're out of gas, so I guess you'll have to walk home,' he said, giving me a deadpan expression.* —**deadpan** [adv] *They look at each other deadpan, and then look at me.*

inscrutable /ɪn'skruːtəbəl/ [adj] someone who has an **inscrutable** expression shows no emotion or reaction, so it is impossible to guess what they are thinking or feeling: *She looked for some response, but Jean's expression remained inscrutable.* | *The inscrutable gaze of the palace guards made me a little nervous.* —**inscrutably** [adv] *The man just stood there grinning inscrutably.*

poker-faced /'pəʊkəʳ feɪst/ [adj] someone who is **poker-faced** does not show at all what they are thinking or feeling, either because they do not want other people to know or because they disapprove of something: *Not even Will Rogers could make the poker-faced President laugh.* | *Albert, normally poker faced, wore a look of shock.*

impassive /ɪm'pæsɪv/ [adj] not showing any emotion, especially in a situation where you would normally expect someone to be sad, shocked, upset, etc: *Russell struggled to keep an impassive face as she continued.* | *The defendant remained impassive as the judge announced the guilty verdict.* —**impassively** [adv] *Adams was staring impassively at the death and destruction caused by the blast.*

extreme

words for describing strong opinions and beliefs, especially political or religious beliefs, that most people regard as unreasonable or unacceptable

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **politics, opinion**

1 words for describing extreme opinions or people

- **extreme**
- **extremist**
- **far-left/far-right**
- **hardline**
- **ultra**

extreme /ɪk'striːm/ [adj usually before noun] **extreme** opinions or beliefs about politics, religion etc are too strong and most people regard them as unreasonable: *Buchanan's political views are too extreme for most Americans.* | *extreme left-wing groups* | *We like to present an extreme position to get people to react to it.*

extremist /ɪk'striːmɪ̈st/ [adj only before noun] **extremist** ideas or political organizations involve actions or aims that are very strong and most people think are unreasonable: *The military is expecting a violent response from extremist groups.* | *extremist elements within the party* | *Neither of these extremist solutions seemed very popular with the voters.*

far-left/far-right /ˌfɑːr 'left, ˌfɑːr 'raɪt/ [adj only before noun] relating to the most extreme left wing or right wing of a political organization or among followers of a set of political beliefs: *Both the far-left Communists and the far-right National Alliance are calling for new elections.* | *Observers are disturbed by the rise in the number of far-right militias.*

hardline /'hɑːrdlaɪn/ [adj only before noun] having very definite and extreme political opinions and aims, and completely unwilling to accept or support anything different or less extreme: *The army is run by a few hardline generals.* | *Hardline separatists have rejected the proposed constitution.*

ultra /'ʌltrə/ [prefix] **ultra-right-wing/left-wing/radical etc** far more right-wing, left-wing etc than usual: *He spoke before the ultra-right-wing Heritage Foundation on Thursday.* | *The Socialist party has been infiltrated by members of the ultra-radical 'True Path' group.*

2 someone who has extreme opinions

- **extremist**
- **fanatic**
- **hardliner**
- **militant**
- **fundamentalist**
- **hardcore/hard-core**
- **zealot**
- **diehard**
- **lunatic fringe**

extremist /ɪk'striːmɪ̈st/ [n C] someone who has extreme opinions, especially about politics or religion: *The government condemns anyone who disagrees with it as extremists.* | *The regime has been accused of supporting extremists in other countries in the region.* | *Left-wing extremists have threatened to disrupt the political convention.*

fanatic /fə'nætɪk/ [n C] someone who agrees with and supports very extreme religious or political aims, is completely certain that their opinions are right, and who is thought to be dangerous: *His parents were religious fanatics who didn't allow him to play with other children.* | *Pro-Fascist fanatics have continued their attacks on foreigners.* —**fanatical** [adj] *His government has supplied weapons to fanatical separatist groups abroad.* —**fanaticism** /fə'nætɪ̈sɪzəm/ [n U] *Her religious fanaticism has alienated most of her old friends.*

hardliner /ˌhɑːrd'laɪnər/ [n C] someone who believes very deeply in a set of political aims and ideas, and will not accept or support any changes to them, even if this is unreasonable or unhelpful: *Cuban-American hardliners continue to reject any dealings with Castro.* | *The Prime Minister has been criticized by hardliners in his party for giving away too much in the treaty.*

militant /'mɪlɪ̈tənt/ [n C] someone who is willing to work outside usual political structures, and use illegal or violent methods if necessary, in order to achieve political change: *He is one of the militants convicted of the World Trade Center bombing.* | *A crowd of militants took to the streets to protest the government's policies.* —**militant** [adj] *Yassin is the founder of the militant Islamic movement Hamas.*

fundamentalist /ˌfʌndə'mentəl-ɪ̈st/ [n C] someone who follows the rules of their religion very strictly, in a way that seems very unusual to people who do not believe in the same way **Christian/Muslim/Jewish/Hindu etc fundamentalist** *an organized Christian fundamentalist movement* | **fundamentalist group/leader/party/church etc** *They belong to a fundamentalist church.*

hardcore/hard-core /'hɑːrdkɔːr/ [adj only before noun] the **hardcore** members of a political organization are the small group of people who have the strongest beliefs and who do the most work: *The organization has only about 30 hardcore supporters.* | *Dole at least had the support of loyal hard-core Republicans.*

zealot /'zelət/ [n C] someone who has very extreme beliefs about something, especially about religion, and who thinks that everyone else should live their lives according to religious rules and beliefs: *A few zealots strongly objected to the proposed sale of alcohol at the local store.* | *Anti-abortion zealots are responsible for the bombing of the clinic.*

diehard /'daɪhɑːrd/ [n C] someone who completely refuses to accept new ideas, especially political ideas, even after most other people have accepted them: *Salisbury, Walton, and a few other diehards still refused to join the coalition.* | *Taylor is one of the diehards willing to push the development program at any price.* —**diehard** [adj only before noun] *The government supported Burnell to keep his diehard supporters happy.*

lunatic fringe /ˌluːnətɪk 'frɪndʒ/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] a small number of people within a larger organization or movement, whose ideas are so extreme or unusual that most people think they are stupid or a little crazy: *Many think the lunatic fringe has really harmed the public image of gays among the middle class.* | *Animal rights campaigners blame the latest set of bomb attacks on the lunatic fringe within the movement.*

Ff

fail

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **succeed/successful**

- lose a game, argument, election, war etc *see* **lose**
- *see also* **test, business**

1 when you do not succeed

- **fail**
- **failure**
- **not make it**
- **get nowhere**
- **for nothing**
- **in vain**
- **draw a blank**

fail /feɪl/ [v I] *We tried to make her change her mind, but we failed.* | **+ to do sth** *I failed to convince him that I was right.* | *Having failed to find her friend, she decided to return home.* | **fail completely** *If they were trying to put us out of business, they have failed completely.* | **fail miserably** (=fail completely, in a way that is embarrassing) *Millions of people have tried to quit smoking and failed miserably.*

failure /'feɪljəʳ/ [n C/U] when you fail in something you are trying to do: *She never tries anything because she's terrified of failure.* | *His ability has been called into question after a number of recent failures.* | **+ to do sth** *The failure of the international community to deal effectively with the problem has cost thousands of lives.*

not make it /nɒt 'meɪk ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to fail in your job, especially because you do not earn a lot of money or do not become well known and respected **+ as** *No one was surprised when he didn't make it as a rock star.* | **+ in** *She soon realized she'd never make it in the cut-throat world of journalism.*

get nowhere /ˌget 'nəʊweəʳ/ [v phrase] to fail after trying hard for a long time: *Unless you compromise, you'll get nowhere.* | **+ with** *Realizing she was getting nowhere with Paul, she approached John.*

for nothing /fəʳ 'nʌθɪŋ/ [adv] if all your work, preparation etc is **for nothing**, you have tried to achieve something and spent a lot of time on it, but failed: *If we don't get the contract all our hard work will have been for nothing.* | *I don't want to struggle all my life for nothing.*

in vain /ɪn 'veɪn/ [adv] if you tried to do something **in vain**, or if your efforts were **in vain**, you completely failed after a lot of effort **try/search/battle etc in vain** *Doctors tried in vain to save him but he died just before dawn.* | *Police have spent hours searching in vain for the missing teenager.* | **be in vain** *It took a great deal of courage to admit that all her efforts had been in vain.*

draw a blank British **/come up empty-handed** American /ˌdrɔ: ə 'blæŋk, ˌkʌm ʌp ˌempti 'hændɨd/ [v phrase] informal fail to find or discover information or a person or thing you are looking for: *Once again police investigators have drawn a blank.* | *The private detective she hired to look for him had come up empty-handed.*

2 when a plan or attempt fails

- **fail**
- **failure**
- **not succeed**
- **unsuccessful**
- **vain**
- **fruitless**
- **unproductive**
- **be a failure**
- **go wrong**
- **not work**
- **do no good**
- **fall through**
- **be dead in the water**

fail /feɪl/ [v I] if a plan or attempt **fails**, it does not achieve what you want it to achieve: *They said the latest space mission was bound to fail.* | *Try changing the spark plugs, but if that fails take the car to a mechanic.* | **+ to do sth** *The investigation failed to establish the cause of the accident.* | **sth never fails** *The only way I can make her help me is to pretend I don't want her help. It never fails.*

failure /'feɪljəʳ/ [n C/U] when a plan or attempt fails **+ of** *The failure of the peace talks has led to increased tension on the streets.* | **end/result in failure** *Their first attempt to climb Mount Everest ended in failure.*

not succeed /nɒt sək'si:d/ [v phrase] to fail: *Hoover's attempts to boost the economy did not succeed.* | *I argued that neither strategy could succeed.* | **not succeed in doing sth** *The campaign might not succeed in eliminating the disease, but it would make people think about health and hygiene.*

unsuccessful /ˌʌnsək'sesfəl◂/ [adj] an **unsuccessful** attempt to do something does not have the result that you wanted: *The army made an unsuccessful attempt to end the rebellion.* | *I regret to inform you that your application was unsuccessful.*

vain /veɪn/ [adj only before noun] **vain attempt/effort/search** a serious attempt, effort etc that is completely unsuccessful: *I remembered all my vain attempts to change his mind.* | *He stretched up his arms in a vain effort to reach the top of the embankment.*

fruitless /'fru:tləs/ [adj] **fruitless attempt/search/effort etc** one that fails completely to bring the result that you want: *I spent the next three hours in a fruitless search of her room.* | *After weeks of fruitless argument they finally agreed to go their separate ways.* | *Their attempt to settle the dispute by peaceful negotiations proved fruitless.*

unproductive /ˌʌnprə'dʌktɪv◂/ [adj] a meeting, discussion etc that is **unproductive** produces very few good results: *The meeting was long and noisy, but unproductive.* | *It was one of those unproductive confrontations between students and senior members of the university.*

be a failure /bi: ə 'feɪljəʳ/ [v phrase] to be unsuccessful – use this especially about something that fails even though it was very carefully planned: *The government's expensive election campaign had been a failure.* | **be a complete/total failure** *There was a 5-year plan to modernize the economy, but it was a complete failure.*

go wrong /ˌgəʊ 'rɒŋ‖-'rɔ:ŋ/ [v phrase] if a planned attempt to do something **goes wrong**, it fails after it has started well: *The experiment went wrong when the chemicals combined to form a poisonous gas.* | **go badly wrong** British (=fail completely) *The rescue attempt went badly wrong when the building collapsed.*

not work /nɒt 'wɜ:ʳk/ [v phrase] if a method or attempt does **not work**, it fails because it is not suitable or not right for the situation you are in: *I tried to fix it with glue, but that didn't work.* | **+ with** *Teaching methods that work with adults do not always work with children.*

do no good /ˌduː nəʊ ˈgʊd/ [v phrase] if something you do to try to help or deal with a problem **does no good**, it does not have any useful effect: *Calm down Robyn. Getting hysterical will do no good.* | *You can try and persuade her to change her mind, but I don't think it'll do any good.* | **do no good whatsoever** (=have no useful effect at all) *Judges expect a certain level of competence, so staging a little-girl-lost act in court will do no good whatsoever.*

fall through /ˌfɔːl ˈθruː/ [phr v I not in progressive] if a plan, arrangement, or deal **falls through**, something stops it from happening, with the result that people are disappointed: *The deal fell through because they couldn't get enough money from the bank.* | *It was unbelievable – it took two years to set the whole thing up and it fell through at the last minute!*

be dead in the water /biː ˌded ɪn ðə ˈwɔːtəʳ/ [v phrase] if a business or political plan is **dead in the water**, it has failed completely, almost before it has even started – used especially in newspapers: *Their election campaign now appears to be dead in the water.*

3 to have the opposite effect to what was intended

- backfire
- counterproductive
- self-defeating

backfire /ˌbækˈfaɪəʳ‖ˈbækfaɪər/ [v I] if a plan or action **backfires**, it is intended to do one thing but instead does the opposite: *His plan to get attention backfired, and instead of being promoted he lost his job.* | **+ on** *Trying to make your partner jealous by flirting with other people can easily backfire on you.*

self-defeating /ˌself dɪˈfiːtɪŋ◂/ [adj] an action or plan that is **self-defeating** is not well planned or is badly done, so that it produces the opposite effect from the one intended: *Taxing poor people to pay for hospitals is always self- defeating.* | *Attempts to stir up nationalistic feeling at such times are bound to be self-defeating.*

counterproductive /ˌkaʊntəʳprəˈdʌktɪv◂/ [adj not usually before noun] intended to make something better, but actually making it worse: *Putting very young offenders in prison can be counterproductive.* | *Constant correction by a teacher is often counterproductive, as the student may become afraid to speak at all.*

4 certain to fail

- pointless
- be a waste of time
- there's no point/ what's the point
- doomed
- lost cause
- non-starter

pointless /ˈpɔɪntləs/ [adj] something that is **pointless** is unlikely to have a very useful or successful result, so it would be better not to do it or try it: *The argument was completely pointless.* | *Most people think the project is a pointless waste of money.* | **pointless exercise** *Speculating like that was always a pointless exercise, but he did it nevertheless.* | **it is pointless to do sth** *It's pointless to take notes and then never look at them again.* | **it is pointless doing sth** *She decided it was pointless trying to work while her mind was on other things.*

be a waste of time /biː ə ˌweɪst əv ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] especially spoken something that is a **waste of time** is unlikely to achieve any useful result, so you would be wasting your time if you tried to do it: *Many people think that complaining about bad service is a waste of time.* | **a complete/total waste of time** *These meetings are a complete waste of time. Nothing ever gets decided.* | **it is a waste of time doing sth** *It's a waste of time going to the doctor – he'll just tell you to get plenty of rest.*

there's no point/what's the point /ðeəʳz ˌnəʊ ˈpɔɪnt, ˌwɒts ðə ˈpɔɪnt/ spoken say this when you think that it is useless to do something because you will not achieve anything useful by doing it: *'Why don't you try to explain things to him?' 'There's no point, he never listens.'* | *I was going to buy a new car, but what's the point when my old one's perfectly all right?* | **there's no point (in) doing sth** *There's no point getting a new carpet until the decorating's done.* | **what's the point in/of doing sth?** *What's the point of giving a signal when there are no other cars around to see it?*

doomed /duːmd/ [adj] not having any chance at all of succeeding: *Attempts to clean up the environment are doomed unless businesses take a leading role.* | *Within a few months she realized that her marriage was doomed.* | **doomed to failure** *If you refuse to provide any information to the user, then your computer program is doomed to failure.* | **doomed from the start** *Their business venture was doomed from the start, as they did not have the necessary capital.*

lost cause /ˌlɒst ˈkɔːz‖ˌlɔːst-/ [n C] something that you try to make successful, although it seems very clear to other people that it cannot succeed: *At first it seemed the attempt to save the species was a lost cause.* | *The miners' strike of 1984 turned out to be a lost cause.*

non-starter /nɒn ˈstɑːʳtəʳ / [n C] British an idea or plan that will definitely not be successful: *Everybody would prefer a lower rate of tax, but that that is a non-starter economically.* | *The project would have been a non-starter without the help of Judith Glyn.*

5 when an event or product is unsuccessful

- be a failure
- be a fiasco
- be a disaster
- be a shambles
- flop/be a flop
- bomb

be a failure /biː ə ˈfeɪljəʳ/ [v phrase] *The latest model seems likely to be a failure since cheaper versions are now available.* | **be a complete/total failure** *It takes a little while for an author to realize that his book has been a complete failure.* | **be a commercial failure** (=to not make enough profit) *Her first film was praised by the critics, but was a commercial failure.*

be a fiasco /biː ə fiˈæskəʊ/ [v phrase] to be completely unsuccessful, in a way that makes people feel disappointed and embarrassed: *It was a fiasco! Nobody knew what they were doing and everything went wrong.* | *The show turned into a fiasco when members of the audience invaded the stage.* | **be a complete/total fiasco** *Lamont's attempts to prop up the pound were a complete fiasco.*

be a disaster /biː ə dɪˈzɑːstəʳ‖-ˈzæs-/ [v phrase] if an event, especially a social event, **is a disaster**, it makes people feel angry, disappointed, or embarrassed, instead of being enjoyable: *Our first date was a disaster.* | *The whole visit was something of a disaster, and he was still recovering from it months later.* | **be a total/complete disaster** *Even the host would have to admit that the evening had been a complete disaster.*

be a shambles /biː ə ˈʃæmbəlz/ [v phrase] if a situation or event **is a shambles**, it is completely

unsuccessful because it has been very badly planned or organized: *The whole conference was a shambles because half the speakers did not come.* | *The way this school is run is a shambles.* | **be a complete/total shambles** *Let's hope this year's celebrations aren't a complete shambles like last year's.*

flop/be a flop /flɒp, biː ə 'flɒp‖-'flɑːp/ [v I/v phrase] if a product, play, or performance **flops** or **is a flop**, it is not successful because people do not like it: *The movie flopped and Laughton never got the chance to direct again.* | *It was just another so-called 'wonder product' that flopped when people failed to buy it.* | *Despite all the publicity, the show was a flop.* | *It is the public who decide whether a film will be a hit or a flop.*

bomb /bɒm‖bɑːm/ [v I] informal if a product, play, or performance **bombs**, it is not successful because people do not like it: *Although the show was a hit in London it bombed on Broadway.* | *She has had few offers of work since her last movie bombed so spectacularly.*

6 to fail an exam or test

- **fail**
- **flunk**
- **flunk out**
- **bomb**

fail /feɪl/ [v I/T] to not succeed in an examination or test: *Jonathan failed his law exams at the end of the year.* | *If I fail my driving test again, I'm going to give up.* | *'How did you do in accountancy?' 'I failed'.* | **fail by 2 marks/5% etc** *We expected her to pass easily, but she failed by 15 marks.*

flunk /flʌŋk/ [v I/T] especially American, informal to fail an examination or test: *He thought he was going to flunk chemistry, but he got a D.* | *I flunked, and had to do the test again.*

flunk out /ˌflʌŋk 'aʊt/ [phr v I] especially American, informal to fail a course at college or university and be forced to leave: *You either pass and get your degree or flunk out.* | **flunk out of college/school etc** *It was extremely humiliating to flunk out of law school like that.*

bomb /bɒm‖bɑːm/ [v T] American informal to fail very badly: *I bombed the English test yesterday.*

7 when a relationship or marriage fails

- **fail**
- **go wrong**
- **be on the rocks**

fail /feɪl/ [v I] *If your marriage fails it can be difficult to make a new start in life.* | *She was trapped in a failing relationship.* —**failed** [adj only before noun] *He was 50, in bad health and with two failed marriages behind him.*

go wrong /ˌgəʊ 'rɒŋ‖-'rɔːŋ/ [v phrase] British if a marriage or other relationship **goes wrong**, or something about it **goes wrong**,something happens or changes to make it fail after it had started well: *It was soon after the birth of their first child that their relationship started to go wrong.* | *Only the two of you know what went wrong.*

be on the rocks /biː ɒn ðə 'rɒks‖-'rɑːks/ [v phrase] informal if a marriage **is on the rocks**, it is in difficulties and likely to fail: *There had been signs that their marriage was on the rocks for years.*

8 when a company, shop, or business fails

- **fail**
- **go out of business**
- **go under**
- **close down**
- **closure**
- **go bankrupt/go bust**
- **fold**
- **go to the wall**

fail /feɪl/ [v I] *A large number of businesses failed when interest rates rose.* | *Several thousands of small businesses fail each week.* —**failure** /'feɪljəʳ/ [n C] *Company failures have led to massive job losses.*

go out of business /gəʊ ˌaʊt əv 'bɪznɨs/ [v phrase] if a company **goes out of business**, it stops existing because it is no longer making a profit: *Many small farms are going out of business.* | **be put/forced out of business** *As the recession hit, many traders were forced out of business.*

go under /ˌgəʊ 'ʌndəʳ/ [phr v I] if a business, bank, or company **goes under**, it fails – used especially in newspapers and business contexts: *When the company went under, some of our workers found positions with Ford.*

close down /ˌkləʊz 'daʊn/ [phr v I] if a shop, factory, or business **closes down,** it stops making or selling goods: *If the factory closes down, 600 people will lose their jobs.* | *Coal mines are closing down all over the country.* | *Not long ago, the orchestra was the pride of the city. Now it is on the verge of closing down.*

closure British **/closing** American /'kləʊʒəʳ, 'kləʊzɪŋ/ [n C/U] when a shop, factory, or business fails and closes: *Further factory closures have been announced.* | **+ of** *The closing of the Minton Savings and Loan was a great loss to the town.* | **face/be threatened with closure** (=to be going to close down) *Penrhyn is now the largest quarry in the world, yet 5 years ago it faced closure.*

go bankrupt/go bust /ˌgəʊ 'bæŋkrʌpt, ˌgəʊ 'bʌst/ [v phrase] informal if a person or company **goes bankrupt**, they are legally forced to sell their property and possessions to pay their debts: *Her father went bankrupt in 1984.* | *He bought a small printing firm that had gone bankrupt.* | *The company went bust last year, owing £12 million.*

fold /fəʊld/ [v I] informal to fail and be unable to continue in business: *Most of the companies dependent on the steelworks folded within weeks.*

go to the wall /ˌgəʊ tə ðə 'wɔːl/ [v phrase] informal to fail and be unable to continue in business, especially because of difficult economic conditions: *Over 300 small firms have gone to the wall in the past year.* | *High interest rates will force many businesses to go to the wall.*

9 a time when an economy is not successful

- **recession**
- **slump**
- **depression**
- **crash**

recession /rɪ'seʃən/ [n C/U] a period when a country's economic growth stops and there is less trade, so that many companies have to reduce the number of workers they employ: *The car industry, like most other industries, is feeling the effects of the recession.* | **severe recession** (=very bad recession) *In times of severe recession companies are often forced to make massive job cuts in order to survive.* | **in recession** (=suffering from a recession) *The economy is in recession and will remain so for at least another year.*

slump /slʌmp/ [n C] a period when there is a big reduction in trade so that many companies fail and a lot of people lose their jobs: *The post-war slump sent the unemployment figures to twice the expected level.* | **+ in** *The slump in the property market is making it difficult for people to sell their homes.*

depression /dɪ'preʃən/ [n C] a period of time continuing for several years when greatly reduced business activity severely affects a country's economic growth, and a lot of people lose their jobs – use this especially when this affects many countries across the world: *In Germany the depression in the late 1920s helped Hitler's rise to power.* | *Hartnell blamed his financial difficulties on the worldwide depression.*

crash /kræʃ/ [n C] a sudden and unexpected fall in the value of shares in companies, with the result that many companies have to close and a lot of people lose their jobs: *Luckily, I sold my shares just before the crash.* | *The Wall Street Crash was disastrous for many American businessmen.* | **stock market crash** (=crash in the organizations that buy and sell shares in companies) *The stock market crash made me suspicious of those types of insurance schemes.*

fair

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **unfair**

▸ *see also* **equal/not equal, right**

1 treating people in a way that is reasonable and equal

▸ **fair**
▸ **just**
▸ **reasonable**
▸ **balanced**
▸ **even-handed**
▸ **fair's fair**
▸ **play fair**

fair /feəʳ/ [adj] treating everyone equally, or treating people in a way that most people think is right: *The old system of student funding seemed much fairer.* | *Everyone has the right to a fair trial.* | *Observers will be present to ensure a free and fair election.* | **it is fair that** *Do you think it's fair that she gets paid more money than me?* | **it's only fair** spoken *Her husband should help take care of the baby – it's only fair.* | **be fair to sb** *In order to be fair to everyone, ticket sales are limited to two for each person.* | **to be fair** spoken (=say this when you are giving a reason why someone should not be criticized too strongly) *To be fair, these are complicated, serious issues, and the department has only been discussing them for a short time.* —**fairly** [adv] *Her job is to make sure that the money is distributed fairly.*

just /dʒʌst/ [adj] a situation, decision etc that is **just** gives someone what they rightly deserve or have a right to expect: *Many of us did not feel that the court's decision was just.* | *a just and lasting peace* | **just decision/punishment/settlement etc** *The Attorney General called the sentence a fair and just punishment for someone who had committed such a dreadful crime.*

reasonable /'riːzənəbəl/ [adj] if an agreement, offer, or what someone does is **reasonable**, most people would agree that it is fair and sensible: *The company made every reasonable effort to correct the problem.* | *The students' goals in the protest seem so reasonable that the university is setting up a committee to consider them.* | **it is reasonable to do sth** *Do you think it's reasonable to expect people to work more than 60 hours a week?*

balanced /'bælənst/ [adj usually before noun] giving fair and equal treatment to all sides of an argument or subject: *'Newsweek' gave a reasonably balanced report on the crisis.* | *Recently historians have taken a far more balanced view of the Irish question.*

even-handed /ˌiːvən 'hændɪd◂/ [adj] treating everyone equally and not showing special favour to anyone: *Local magistrates are expected to respect the law and provide even-handed justice.* | *The BBC has the reputation of being even-handed in its coverage of election news.*

fair's fair /ˌfeəʳz 'feəʳ/ spoken use this to tell someone that they should do something because it is right and fair, especially after you have done something for them: *Come on, fair's fair. It's your turn to mind the kids.*

play fair /ˌpleɪ 'feəʳ/ [v phrase] to do something in an honest and fair way: *The film company says that it played fair in all its contract dealings with the actors' unions.* | *A mystery novel should play fair with the reader, providing all the clues necessary to solve the crime.*

2 words for describing someone who is always fair

▸ **fair**
▸ **just**
▸ **fair-minded**

fair /feəʳ/ [adj not usually before noun] *Kelson has a reputation as a fair and compassionate judge.* | *Despite the discrimination they suffered, my grandparents remained fair, decent, good people.* | **be fair to sb** *I've always tried to be fair to all my children.* —**fairly** [adv] *I believe I acted fairly when I expelled those students.*

just /dʒʌst/ [adj] written someone who is **just** treats people in a way that is fair and right – use this especially about leaders, rulers, and other people in authority, especially in historical descriptions: *He was the perfect choice for Emperor – just, patient, merciful and of royal blood.* | *No just government would allow this kind of treatment of its own citizens.*

fair-minded /ˌfeə 'maɪndɪd◂‖'feər ˌmaɪndɪd/ [adj] someone who is **fair-minded** is able to see situations in a fair and reasonable way and always considers other people's opinions: *The Chairman is a fair-minded man, so will listen to any criticism of his proposals.* | *She remained maddeningly fair-minded, even about her greatest opponents.*

3 able to be fair because you are not involved in a situation

▸ **objective**
▸ **impartial**
▸ **neutral**
▸ **not take sides**
▸ **unbiased**
▸ **disinterested**

objective /əb'dʒektɪv/ [adj] not influenced by personal opinions or emotions, especially when you have to make a decision about something: *I could use an objective opinion on this problem.* | *It's always difficult to be objective about such a sensitive issue as abortion.* | *The selection board, which decides on promotions, should be strictly objective.* —**objectively** [adv] *If you're worried, get the advice of someone who can look at the problem objectively.* —**objectivity** /ˌɒbdʒek'tɪvɪti‖ˌɑːb-/ [n U] *Most quality newspapers aim at objectivity, but few achieve it.*

impartial /ɪm'pɑːʳʃəl/ [adj] able to make fair judgements or decisions about a situation because you do not support anyone who is involved in it: *Historians try to be impartial, but they cannot free themselves entirely from their own opinions.* | *Our representative attended the peace negotiations as an impartial observer.* —**impartiality** /ɪmˌpɑːʳʃi'ælᵻti/ [n U] *After the trial, people questioned the impartiality of the jury.* —**impartially** [adv] *I'm not sure we can trust this court to consider the evidence impartially.*

neutral /'njuːtrəl‖'nuː-/ [adj] not supporting any side in a disagreement, argument, war etc: *Switzerland remained neutral during World War II.* | *Civil servants are supposed to be politically neutral.* —**neutrality** /njuː'trælᵻti‖nuː-/ [n U] *In 1917, U.S. neutrality ended when two of their ships were torpedoed.*

not take sides /nɒt teɪk 'saɪdz/ [v phrase] especially spoken to deliberately not support either side in an argument: *Teachers shouldn't take sides when students argue.* | **+ in** *It is important that social workers don't take sides in family disputes.*

unbiased /ʌn'baɪəst/ [adj] not influenced by personal opinions or a tendency to support a particular person or side, and therefore able to make a fair judgment: *This murder case has had so much media publicity that it will be difficult to find an unbiased jury.* | *Women need accurate, unbiased information about their options when they become pregnant.*

disinterested /dɪs'ɪntrᵻstᵻd/ [adj] able to be fair in considering a particular situation because you are not involved in it and do not expect to gain any personal advantage from it: *Find a financial consultant who can offer completely independent and disinterested advice.*

4 when a situation or decision is fair

- fairness
- justice
- fair play

fairness /'feəʳnᵻs/ [n U] when something is done or decided in a way that is fair and right: *News reports should be held to a high standard of accuracy and fairness.* | *The judge has a record of fairness and non-discrimination.*

justice /'dʒʌstᵻs/ [n U] when a situation is dealt with in a way that is fair and right, especially as the result of an official or legal decision: *It's up to the courts to uphold justice – you can't take the law into your own hands.* | *It is clear that 'liberty and justice for all' is still a goal rather than a reality in the U.S.*

fair play /ˌfeəʳ 'pleɪ/ [n U] if there is **fair play** in a situation, activity, game etc, people behave fairly and no one tries to cheat: *We need to instil in our children a strong sense of fair play.* | *A high level of sportsmanship and fair play is a tradition in the game.*

fairly/quite

more than a little, but not very

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **very**

- fairly
- quite
- pretty
- moderately
- rather
- somewhat
- reasonably

fairly /'feəʳli/ [adv] if something is **fairly** heavy, **fairly** easy etc, it is more than a little heavy or easy, but it is not very heavy or very easy: *The house has a fairly big living room.* | *She was fairly certain that she had been there before.* | *The disease is still fairly common in many countries.*

quite /kwaɪt/ [predeterminer/adv] especially British if something is **quite** heavy, **quite** easy etc, it is more than a little heavy or easy, but it is not very heavy or very easy: *The hotel was quite expensive.* | *Geoffrey was young, handsome and probably quite wealthy.* | *I quite like it here but I'd rather live in Manchester.* | **quite a long way/a nice day/a good book etc** *It's quite a long way to the church from here.* | *I thought it was quite an interesting movie.* | **quite a lot** *Mick and Carla have been together quite a lot recently.*

pretty /'prɪti/ [adv] spoken more than a little, but not very: *It's pretty cold today.* | *'It's pretty tough work,' he wearily confessed.* | *'Hi Beth, how are you?' 'Pretty good. And you?'* | *I felt pretty nervous going into the exam, but after I got started I loosened up some.*

moderately /'mɒdərᵻtli‖'mɑː-/ [adv] formal more than a little, but not very: *The food was only moderately good – nothing special.* | *The guidebook describes the climb as 'moderately difficult'.* | *While his career as a pro football player was moderately successful, he certainly wasn't famous.* | *She did moderately well in her final examinations.*

rather /'rɑːðəʳ‖'ræ-/ [predeterminer/adv] especially British much more than a little, but not very – use this especially to describe something bad, unsuitable etc: *Gail seems rather unhappy today.* | *The attendance figures for this year's festival were rather disappointing.* | **rather a long way/a short dress etc** *Unfortunately, we're rather a long way from the airport.* | **rather a lot** *She was wearing rather a lot of make-up.*

somewhat /'sʌmwɒt‖-wɑːt/ [adv] formal use this especially to talk about something that is in fact more than a little annoying, big, high etc but you do not want to say this directly: *The ambassador looked somewhat irritated by the interruption.* | *My husband has a somewhat higher opinion of Mr Jones than I do.* | *This year's celebrations should be somewhat larger than last year's.*

reasonably /'riːzənəbli/ [adv] to a satisfactory level or degree: *She speaks Spanish reasonably well.* | *Kevin is a hard worker and reasonably intelligent but he has never been promoted.* | *Chao is still in reasonably good health.*

fall

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **down, accident, hit, jump**

1 when someone accidentally falls from a standing position

- fall
- fall over/down
- have a fall
- tumble
- fall flat on your face
- collapse
- keel over
- go head over heels

fall /fɔːl/ [v I] to accidentally **fall** from a standing position: *She was going up the stairs when she fell.* | *George held on tightly, afraid that he might fall.* | **fall down the stairs/steps etc** *There was concern for the Queen Mother yesterday after she fell down a short flight of steps at the airport.*

fall over/down /ˌfɔːl 'əʊvəʳ, 'daʊn/ [phr v I] to fall onto the ground from a standing position: *Ben fell*

down and scraped his knee. | *Beginning skiers can expect to fall down a lot.* | *The pavement was slippery and it was easy to fall over.*

have a fall /ˌhæv ə ˈfɔːl/ [v phrase not in progressive] British if someone, especially an old person, **has a fall**, they fall and hurt themselves: *My neighbour has had a fall and broken a rib.* | *Grandma had a bad fall in the snow that winter.*

tumble /ˈtʌmbəl/ [v I] to fall quickly down a slope or down stairs, rolling over and over and unable to stop **+ down/off/into etc** *She tumbled down the stairs and landed in a heap at the bottom.* | *A bus veered off the road and tumbled down the hill into the river below.*

fall flat on your face /fɔːl ˌflæt ɒn jɔːr ˈfeɪs/ [v phrase] to fall over suddenly so that you are lying on your front on the ground, especially in a way that makes you look funny: *She fell flat on her face getting out of the car.* | *The last time I wore high-heeled shoes I fell flat on my face outside a restaurant.*

collapse /kəˈlæps/ [v I] to fall suddenly and heavily onto the ground, into a chair etc, because of tiredness, illness, or injury: *One of the horses collapsed from exhaustion after the race.* | **+ on** *Cohen was hospitalized after he collapsed on the floor and briefly lost consciousness.* | **+ into** *Milligan collapsed into a chair, sighing deeply.* —**collapse** [n singular] *After Stephen's sudden collapse during the meeting, he was rushed to the hospital.*

keel over /ˌkiːl ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v I] to suddenly fall to the ground, because you are ill or have had a shock: *She'd been complaining of a headache all morning, and suddenly she just keeled over.* | *Carson keeled over and died in front of the nightclub after taking a number of illegal drugs.*

go head over heels /gəʊ ˌhed əʊvəʳ ˈhiːlz/ [v phrase] to fall forward with so much force that you roll over: *She slipped on the polished floor and went head over heels.* | *Shelly's horse stepped into soft sand and went down, horse and rider going head over heels in a cloud of dust.*

2 to almost fall from a standing position

- trip
- slip
- stumble
- lose your balance
- lose your footing

trip ALSO **trip over** British /trɪp, ˌtrɪp ˈəʊvəʳ/ [v I] to accidentally hit something with your foot when you are walking or running, so that you fall or nearly fall: *I didn't push him – he tripped.* | *She'd had quite a lot to drink and kept tripping over.* | **+ over** *Pick up that box – someone might trip over it.* | **+ on** *Her medical problems began when she tripped on a rug and broke her hip.* | **trip and fall** *One boy tripped and fell into the water.*

slip /slɪp/ [v I] to accidentally slide on a wet or smooth surface, so that you fall or nearly fall: *Be careful you don't slip – the floor's wet.* | **+ on** *She slipped on the icy sidewalk and grabbed Will's arm to steady herself.* | **slip and fall** *I walked slowly through the mud, trying not to slip and fall.*

stumble /ˈstʌmbəl/ [v I] to nearly fall down when you are walking or running, because you do not put your foot down carefully or because something is in the way: *In her hurry, Eva stumbled and dropped the tray she was carrying.* | **+ on/over** *Mason headed towards the house, stumbling on the rough ground.*

lose your balance /ˌluːz jɔːr ˈbæləns/ [v phrase] to fall or nearly fall, when you need to balance carefully to remain in an upright position, for example when you are standing on a ladder or riding a bicycle: *I tried to help Gina up, but I lost my balance and we both fell into the stream.* | *Bill was leaning over to watch, and lost his balance.*

lose your footing /ˌluːz jɔːr ˈfʊtɪŋ/ [v phrase] to lose your balance because your foot slips, especially when you are walking or climbing over an uneven or slippery surface: *I lost my footing on the snowy bank and fell into the river.* | *A climber who lost his footing was taken to hospital with serious injuries.*

3 when an upright object, a building, a wall, etc falls

- fall
- fall over
- fall down
- collapse
- fall in
- cave in
- topple over
- tip over

fall /fɔːl/ [v I] *She was playing just yards from where the building fell.* | **+ across/onto/on top of** *A tree had fallen across the road and blocked it.* | **+ off/out of/from** *The days were getting shorter and the leaves had started falling from the trees* | *I can't find my passport – it must have fallen out of my pocket.* —**fallen** [adj only before noun] *Fallen trees blocked the railway tracks.*

fall over /ˌfɔːl ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v I] if a tall object **falls over**, it falls onto its side from an upright position: *That bookcase looks as if it's about to fall over.* | *There was no wind; the tree just fell over.*

fall down /ˌfɔːl ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if a building, wall, or fence **falls down**, part or all of it falls to the ground, because it is in bad condition or because it has been damaged: *A boy was injured yesterday when part of a wall fell down near to where he was playing.* | *A large tree fell down during a windstorm and damaged our car.*

collapse /kəˈlæps/ [v I] if a building, wall etc **collapses**, it suddenly falls down, especially because of a sudden pressure: *Our tent collapsed in the middle of the night.* | *The building was badly damaged in the explosion, and rescue workers are worried that it may collapse.* | *Minutes later the second tower collapsed.*

fall in /ˌfɔːl ˈɪn/ [phr v I] if a roof **falls in**, it falls to the ground inside the building: *During the hurricane the roof fell in.* | **+ on** *We need to fix the ceiling before it falls in on us.*

cave in /ˌkeɪv ˈɪn/ [phr v I] if a roof, wall etc **caves in**, it suddenly and heavily falls inwards especially because it is weak and in bad condition: *The roof has caved in, so the whole building has been declared unsafe.* | **+ on** *Wooden beams support the roof, preventing it from caving in on the miners.*

topple over /ˌtɒpəl ˈəʊvəʳ‖ˌtɑː-/ [phr v I] if something **topples over**, it moves unsteadily backwards and forwards then falls to the ground: *The little boy put one more brick on the tower and it toppled over.* | *That plant's going to topple over if you don't put it in a bigger pot.*

tip over /ˌtɪp ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v I] to suddenly turn and fall to the ground as a result of not being properly balanced: *I sat on the edge of the table, and the whole thing tipped over.* | *The fire started when a lamp tipped over and ignited a cloth sofa.*

4 to fall through the air to the ground

- fall
- fall off
- plunge
- plummet
- drop
- tumble
- come down

fall /fɔːl/ [v I] *One of the climbers fell fifty feet.* | *A light rain was falling.* | **+ out/into/from etc** *She opened the cupboard and everything fell out.* | *There should be spaces between the boards of the deck to allow debris to fall through.* | *Fred fell out of the tree and broke his arm.* | *The girl had fallen from a fourth-floor window, but was not badly hurt.* | **+ on** *Careful that box doesn't fall on you, Charlotte!*

fall off /ˌfɔːl ˈɒf/ [phr v I/T] to accidentally fall from something in a high position to the ground: *Jim was laughing so hard he fell off his chair.* | *A bag of groceries fell off the table onto the floor.*

plunge /plʌndʒ/ [v I] to suddenly fall a long way from somewhere high up: *The aeroplane's engines failed and it plunged into the ocean.* | **+ off/down/into etc** *Their car swerved to avoid a truck, and plunged off the cliff.* | **plunge to your death** (=fall a long way and be killed) *A skydiver plunged to his death yesterday when his parachute failed to open.*

plummet /ˈplʌmɪt/ [v I] to fall from somewhere high up, very quickly and very directly: *The rope snapped, causing the climber to plummet several hundred feet down the mountain.* | *Two aircraft on a training flight collided and plummeted to the ground.*

drop /drɒp‖drɑːp/ [v I] to fall suddenly from a high place straight down onto or towards the ground **+ onto/to/from etc** *Two bottles rolled across the table, dropped onto the floor, and smashed.* | *A few pine cones had already dropped to the ground.*

tumble /ˈtʌmbəl/ [v I] to fall quickly through the air, rolling over and over **+ down/off/from etc** *A little girl tumbled about 30 feet from the window of her family's third-floor apartment.*

come down /ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if rain, snow etc **comes down**, it falls heavily: *We can't go out now – the rain's really coming down.* | *Snow was coming down so thickly I could barely see through the window.*

5 to fall off a horse, bicycle etc

- fall off
- be thrown

fall off /ˌfɔːl ˈɒf/ [v I/T] to accidentally fall from something you are riding on, for example a horse or a bicycle: *He fell off his bike and broke his wrist.* | *A bolt broke on an amusement park ride, and several children who fell off were seriously injured.*

be thrown /biː ˈθrəʊn/ [v phrase] to fall off a horse or similar animal because of a violent or sudden movement: *Rodeo riders can suffer appalling injuries after being thrown by bulls and steers.* | **+ from** *He broke his neck when he was thrown from a horse.*

6 to deliberately make someone fall

- knock sb over/ knock sb down
- trip
- push sb over
- knock sb to the ground

knock sb over/knock sb down /ˌnɒk (sb) ˈəʊvəʳ, ˌnɒk (sb) ˈdaʊn‖ˌnɑːk-/ [phr v T] to push or hit someone hard, so that they fall to the ground **knock sb over/down** *Careful where you're going! You nearly knocked me over!* | *In the rush to get out of the building, she was knocked down.* | **knock down/over sb** *Some of the bigger boys purposely knock over the smaller ones.*

trip ALSO **trip up** /trɪp, ˌtrɪp ˈʌp/ British /trɪp, ˌtrɪp ˌʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to make someone fall or almost fall by putting your foot or another object in their way: *One of the runners claimed she had been tripped.* | **trip sb up** *One man tripped me up and the other one grabbed my handbag.*

push sb over /ˌpʊʃ (sb) ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to deliberately push someone with your hand so that they fall to the ground: *Another little kid came and pushed him over onto the grass.*

knock sb to the ground /ˌnɒk (sb) tə ðə ˈgraʊnd ‖ ˌnɑːk-/ [v phrase] to hit someone so hard that they lose their balance and fall to the ground: *A teenage boy knocked him to the ground and ran off with his briefcase.*

7 to let something fall or make something fall

- drop
- knock over
- spill
- tip over
- overturn
- upset

drop /drɒp‖drɑːp/ [v T] to stop holding something so that it falls, especially accidentally: *Watch you don't drop that box – it's very heavy.* | *Her hands shake constantly and she keeps dropping things.* | *You dropped your toy. Do you want it back?* | **drop sth on/onto sth** *Margaret dropped the letters onto her desk.*

knock over /ˌnɒk ˈəʊvəʳ‖ˌnɑːk-/ [phr v T] to hit something so that it falls onto its side from an upright position, especially when you do this accidentally **knock sth over** *Be careful or you'll knock the vase over.* | **knock over sth** *He bumped into the table and knocked over the candle.*

spill /spɪl/ [v T] to accidentally let liquid, powder, or small pieces of something fall onto a surface and spread out over it: *Oops, I just spilled my water.* | **spill sth down/all over/onto sth** *'How was the party?' 'OK, but some idiot spilled wine all over my new dress.'* | *Aaron spilled all the popcorn on the floor.*

tip over /ˌtɪp ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to make something fall over, usually accidentally, by making it lose balance **tip sth over** *The cat managed to tip the Christmas tree over.* | **tip over sth** *He accidentally tipped over a candle, and the tablecloth caught fire.*

overturn /ˌəʊvəʳˈtɜːʳn/ [v T] to make something fall on its side or turn something over completely, especially by pushing it very hard: *The wind was so strong that it overturned dustbins and wrecked fences.* | *Protestors overturned cars and set fire to them.*

upset /ʌpˈset/ [v T] to accidentally knock or push something over, so that its contents fall out and spread over a wide area: *One of the kids upset a bottle of water on the table.*

false

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **real**

- not natural *see* **artificial**
- not true *see* **untrue**
- not sincere *see* **pretend**
- *see also* **true**

1 made to look real for dishonest purposes

- false
- fake
- forged
- phoney/phony

false /fɔːls/ [adj only before noun] not real, but made to look real in order to deceive people: *He gave the clerk a false name and address in case the police were looking for him.* | *Her suitcase had a false bottom, containing 2 kilos of heroin.*

fake /feɪk/ [adj only before noun] use this about objects or documents that are not real, but are intended to look like something more important or valuable: *They were selling fake Rolex watches on the market stall.* | *a fake driver's license* | *Whitehorn pleaded guilty to possession of equipment to make fake identification documents.*

forged /fɔːrdʒd/ [adj] a **forged** official document or bank note has been illegally made to look like a real one: *He came into the country using a forged visa.* | *a forged £50 note*

phoney/phony /ˈfəʊni/ [adj usually before noun] informal something that is **phoney** is false, but usually in an obvious way so that people realize it is not real: *I left a phoney name but the right telephone number.* | *Ever since he came back from London, John's been talking with a phony British accent.*

2 an object that is made to look real for dishonest purposes

- fake
- forgery
- dummy

fake /feɪk/ [n C] a copy of a valuable object or painting that is intended to make people think it is real: *Is the vase a genuine antique or a fake?*

forgery /ˈfɔːrdʒəri/ [n C] a copy of a document, painting, or banknote that is made to look real for dishonest purposes: *The painting, believed to be by Renoir, turned out to be a very clever forgery.*

dummy /ˈdʌmi/ [adj only before noun] a **dummy** object is one that is made to look like the real object but cannot be used: *dummy rifles* | *Semionov threatened the pilot with a dummy hand grenade and forced him to land the plane.*

family

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **mother, father, child, baby, relationship, home**

1 a group of people who are related to each other

- family
- parents
- folks
- background

family /ˈfæməli/ [n C] a group of people who are related to each other, especially a mother, father, and their children all living together: *He comes from a family of eight children.* | *A lot of the families living in this area are very poor.* | **member of a family** *Pearl is the last surviving member of her family.* | **the Armstrong/Mitchell/Jones family** (=the family with this name) *Various members of the Kennedy family were at the funeral.* | **immediate family** (=your closest relatives) *Only her immediate family knew she had heart disease.* | **nuclear family** (=a family consisting of a mother, a father, and their children) *Having an intact nuclear family does not guarantee that a child will turn out well.* | **extended family** (=including cousins, grandparents etc) *My extended family usually gets together at holidays.* | **one-parent family/single-parent family** (=a family in which there is only one parent) *Single-parent families are much more common these days.* | **big/large/small family** *I grew up in a large family in the South.* | *The cost of sending kids to college – even for a small family – is extremely high.*

parents /ˈpeərənts/ [n plural] someone's mother and father: *Do you get on well with your parents?* | *Parents need to become more involved in their children's school activities.*

folks /fəʊks/ [n plural] informal your family, especially your parents: *She's gone back home to see her folks.* | *My folks were waiting for me at the station.*

background /ˈbækgraʊnd/ [n C] the type of family and social class that you grew up in: *Most of his friends were from similar middle-class backgrounds.* | *In our class we have children of all different religious and ethnic backgrounds.*

2 things that happen in a family or belong in a family

- family
- domestic
- run in the family

family /ˈfæməli/ [adj only before noun] **family home/ business/argument etc** something that belongs to a **family** or happens in a family: *I stopped going on family holidays when I was 15.* | *When her parents died, she took over the family business.* | *We're planning a big family celebration when my cousin gets married.*

domestic /dəˈmestɪk/ [adj only before noun] **domestic violence/trouble/argument etc** fighting, arguments, or problems between members of the same family: *Victims of domestic violence are often reluctant to tell the police.* | *I'm worried about Jim – I think he may be having some domestic problems.*

run in the family /ˌrʌn ɪn ðə ˈfæməli/ [v phrase not in progressive] if an illness or type of behaviour **runs in the family**, it is common in that family: *Asthma seems to run in our family.* | *Good looks must run in the family.*

3 someone who belongs to your family

- relative/relation
- family member/ member of the family
- next of kin

relative/relation /ˈrelətɪv, rɪˈleɪʃən/ [n C] someone who is a member of your family although they do not live with you: *Over a hundred friends and relatives came to the wedding.* | **+ of** *Some relatives of the victims are planning to sue.* | **close relative/relation** (=someone who is closely related to you) *When he died, there were no children or close relatives to contact.* | **distant relative/relation** (=someone who is not closely related to you) *We have some distant relations in Australia that we've never met.* | **no relation to sb** (=used to say someone is not related to someone else with the same name) *Marty Rogers (no relation to Governor Rogers) is one of the governor's biggest critics.*

family member/member of the family /ˌfæməli 'membəʳ, ˌmembər əv ðə 'fæməli/ [n C] someone who is part of your family: *Only close family members are allowed to visit her.* | *Woods says she's not sure if any of the members of her family have read the book.*

next of kin /ˌnekst əv 'kɪn/ [n phrase] the person or people who are most closely related to you, for example your husband or mother, and who need to be told when you die or if you have a serious accident: *The college need to know your next of kin in case something happens to you.* | *The police will not release the dead man's name until his next of kin have been informed.*

4 to belong to the same family

- be related
- be descended from

be related /biː rɪ'leɪtɨd/ [v phrase] if two people **are related**, they are both members of the same family – use this about cousins, grandparents etc, but not about your parents or your brothers and sisters: *'I didn't know you and Ted were related.' 'Yes, Ted's wife is my sister.'* | **+ to** *John told me he was related to Mel Gibson – is that true?*

be descended from /biː dɪ'sendɨd frɒm/ [v phrase] to be related to someone who lived a long time ago, especially someone famous or important: *She is descended from the Duke of Marlborough.* | *Many of the plantation owners were descended from American missionaries.*

5 people who are related to you because of marriage

- mother-in-law/son-in-law etc
- stepmother/stepson/stepsister etc
- half-brother/half-sister
- by marriage
- in-laws

mother-in-law/son-in-law etc /'mʌðər ɪn ˌlɔː, 'sʌn ɪn ˌlɔː/ [n C] someone who is related to you because of a marriage, for example, your **mother-in-law** is the mother of your wife or husband, and your **sister-in-law** is the sister of your wife or husband, or the wife of your brother: *Surprisingly, my mother-in-law and I get along very well.* | *My sister and brother-in-law are coming to visit next week.*

stepmother/stepson/stepsister etc /'stepmʌðəʳ, 'stepsʌn, 'stepsɪstəʳ/ [n C] someone who becomes your mother, sister, son etc when you or a person you are related to marries for a second time: *After my mother got remarried, it took a while to get used to having a stepfather.* | *She has two sisters and a stepbrother.*

half-brother/half-sister /'hɑːf brʌðəʳ, 'hɑːf sɪstəʳ ‖ 'hæf-/ [n C] someone who is the child of one of your parents but not both of them: *Alyssa has a half-brother she's never met because her parents don't speak to each other any more.*

by marriage /baɪ 'mærɪdʒ/ [adv] if you are related to someone **by marriage**, they are married to someone in your family or you are married to someone in their family: *John's my cousin by marriage.*

in-laws /'ɪn lɔːz/ [n plural] informal the parents of your husband or wife: *We lived with my in-laws until we had enough money to buy a house of our own.*

6 people who were in the same family as you a long time ago

- ancestor
- family
- descendant
- forefathers

ancestor /'ænsəstəʳ, -ses-‖-ses-/ [n C] a member of your family who lived a long time ago, especially hundreds of years ago: *My ancestors originally came from Ireland.* | *During the festival of Obon, Japanese show respect to their dead ancestors.*

family /'fæməli/ [n C] people that you are related to who lived a long time ago: *Her family came to America from Scotland in about 1750.* | *Our family has lived around here for hundreds of years.*

descendant /dɪ'sendənt/ [n C] someone who is a relative of a person who lived and died a long time ago, especially a famous or important person: *Frederick and Bertha moved to Iowa in 1852, and their descendants still live in the area.* | **+ of** *Paul claims to be a descendant of King Charles I.*

forefathers /'fɔːrˌfɑːðəʳz/ [n plural] people in your family who lived a long time ago: *His forefathers helped settle this area a century and a half ago.*

famous

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **important, succeed/successful, actor/actress, television/radio, film/movie**

1 famous

- famous
- well-known/well known
- legendary
- celebrated
- noted
- renowned
- eminent
- notorious
- infamous

famous /'feɪməs/ [adj] **famous** people, places, books etc are known about and talked about by a lot of people in a lot of places: *Famous stars like Keanu Reeves and Demi Moore attended the party.* | *The package includes a tour of Sydney's famous Opera House.* | *'David Copperfield' is one of Dickens' most famous books.* | **+ for** *Manchester is famous for its nightlife and for its football teams.* | **world-famous** (=famous all over the world) *Rio's world-famous carnival* — **the rich and famous** /ðə ˌrɪtʃ ən 'feɪməs/ [n plural] people who are rich and famous: *The night club is popular among the rich and famous.*

well-known/well known /ˌwel 'nəʊn◂/ [adj] famous, especially in a particular place or among a particular group of people: *She works in local radio, and is quite well known in the Houston area.* | *Large companies have an advantage because of their well-known brand names.* | **+ for** *The island is well-known for its beautiful beaches.* | **better-known/best-known** *Pat Boone is one of America's best-known Christian entertainers.*

legendary /'ledʒəndəri‖-deri/ [adj usually before noun] someone or something that is **legendary** is famous for being very special or interesting, and people like to talk or read about them: *The studio was owned by Sam Goldwyn, the legendary Hollywood producer.* | *The album was recorded at the legendary Abbey Road studios.*

celebrated /'selɨbreɪtɨd/ [adj] very well known, admired, and talked about by a lot of people, espe-

cially because of some special success or achievement: *Martin Luther King Jr. gave his celebrated speech before the Lincoln Memorial in 1963.* | *Van Gogh, perhaps Holland's most celebrated artist, died in poverty.*

noted /'nəʊtɨd/ [adj only before noun] **noted musician/scientist/surgeon etc** well known and respected because of a special ability or achievement: *The picture was taken in the mid-1880s by the noted photographer C.S. Fly.* | *The author quotes Stephen Jay Gould, the noted Harvard scientist, to support his theories.*

renowned /rɪ'naʊnd/ [adj] famous for a particular quality or activity: *Jesse Jackson, the renowned civil rights leader, was in the city again last night.* | **+ for** *Barbados is renowned for the marvellous cricket players it produces.* | **+ as** *Renowned as a newspaper editor, Greeley ran against Grant for president in 1872.*

eminent /'emmənt/ [adj usually before noun] an **eminent** doctor, lawyer, scientist etc is famous for being extremely successful in his or her profession and is admired and respected for this: *She's an eminent psychiatrist at the Harvard Medical School.* | *While he lived, Nehru remained the most eminent spokesman for the Third World.*

notorious /nəʊ'tɔːriəs, nə-/ [adj] someone who is **notorious** is famous because of something bad they have done: *One of Britain's most notorious criminals has escaped from prison.* | *Davis is a notorious woman-hater.* | **+ for** *English soccer fans are notorious for their drunkenness.*

infamous /'ɪnfəməs/ [adj only before noun] famous for being bad, especially for being immoral or evil: *He was a member of the regime's infamous secret police.* | *The night club is named after New Orleans' infamous red light district.*

2 receiving a lot of attention in newspapers etc

- be in the public eye
- be in the spotlight/limelight
- much/most talked about
- sb's name is on everyone's lips
- high-profile

be in the public eye /biː ɪn ðə ˌpʌblɪk 'aɪ/ [v phrase] to receive a lot of attention, so that a lot of what you do is reported in newspapers, on television etc: *The President's family is constantly in the public eye.* | *Marks has kept himself in the public eye for years by filing bizarre lawsuits.*

be in the spotlight/limelight /biː ɪn ðə 'spɒtlaɪt, 'laɪmlaɪt‖-'spɑːt-/ [v phrase] to receive a lot of attention in newspapers, on television etc, but often only for a short period of time: *The band is in the spotlight again because of its recent hit single.* | *How do her children feel about having a mother who's constantly in the limelight?*

much/most talked about /ˌmʌtʃ, ˌməʊst 'tɔːkt əbaʊt/ [adj phrase] receiving a lot of attention from newspapers, television etc, and talked about by a lot of people: *The much talked about new museum is somewhat disappointing.* | *She is Australia's most talked about TV actress.*

sb's name is on everyone's lips / (sb's) ˌneɪm ɪz ɒn ˌevriwʌnz 'lɪps/ if someone's **name is on everyone's lips** they are very well known and talked about for a short time, usually as a result of a news story: *As a result of the scandal, the tall Texan millionaire's name was on everyone's lips.*

high-profile /ˌhaɪ 'prəʊfaɪl◂/ [adj] often attracting a lot of attention because of your position in society or your job: *a high-profile civil rights lawyer* | *a high-profile position as Chief Executive*

3 to become famous

- become famous/well known
- make your name/make a name for yourself
- rise to fame/shoot to fame/win fame (as)
- achieve notoriety
- hit the headlines/make (the) headlines
- rising star

become famous/well known /bɪˌkʌm 'feɪməs, wel 'nəʊn/ [v phrase] *Many people dream of becoming famous.* | *The brand name has become well known in Britain through clever advertising.* | **become famous overnight** (=very suddenly) *With the success of their first record, they became famous overnight.*

make your name/make a name for yourself /ˌmeɪk jɔːr 'neɪm, ˌmeɪk ə 'neɪm fər jɔːrself/ [v phrase] to become well known, especially as a result of hard work or an unusual achievement: *Clint Eastwood first made a name for himself in the TV series 'Rawhide'.* | **+ as** *By the time he was 30, Evans had made his name as the editor of 'The Sunday Times'.* | *She is beginning to make a name for herself as a fashion designer.*

rise to fame/shoot to fame/win fame (as) /ˌraɪz tə 'feɪm, ˌʃuːt tə 'feɪm, ˌwɪn 'feɪm (æz)/ [v phrase] to become famous, especially suddenly: *John Lydon shot to fame in the mid-1970s as Johnny Rotten of the Sex Pistols.* | *She won fame as the youngest-ever Olympic champion gymnast.* —**rise to fame** [n phrase] *The movie focuses on Stern's rise to fame.*

achieve notoriety /əˌtʃiːv nəʊtə'raɪəti/ [v phrase] to become famous for something bad: *The director's films have achieved notoriety for their graphic depiction of violence.* | **achieve a certain notoriety** (=become slightly famous for something) *The club has achieved a certain notoriety as a meeting place for criminals and drug dealers.*

hit the headlines/make (the) headlines /ˌhɪt ðə 'hedlaɪnz, ˌmeɪk (ðə) 'hedlaɪnz/ [v phrase] to suddenly become very famous and receive a lot of attention from the newspapers, television etc, sometimes only for a short time: *The island hit the headlines last year when huge tidal waves killed 2,000 people.* | *The bizarre court case was shown on TV and made headlines around the world.*

rising star /ˌraɪzɪŋ 'stɑːr/ [n C] someone, especially a young person, who is quickly becoming more and more famous: *She's one of the rising stars of politics and an excellent public speaker.*

4 when someone is famous

- fame
- stardom
- renown

fame /feɪm/ [n U] the success and attention people get when they are famous: *She came to Hollywood in search of fame.* | **at the height of sb's fame** (=when someone is most famous) *At the height of his fame, it is estimated that 500 million people watched his show.* | **fame and fortune** (=fame and money) *He never really achieved the fame and fortune he dreamed of.* | **of television/movie/baseball etc fame**

(=famous because of television, films etc) *The book is about Bonnie Parker of Bonnie and Clyde fame.*

stardom /'stɑːrdəm/ [n U] when someone is very famous, especially in music, films, or sport: *Stardom is the ultimate ambition of most young singers and actors.* | *She feared that by having a baby she had sacrificed her chances of stardom.*

renown /rɪ'naʊn/ [n U] written fame and admiration that someone has because of something good such as great skill, knowledge, or bravery: *The general's victories won him renown throughout the country.* | **of great/international/high etc renown** *Speakers of international renown will attend the conference.*

5 a famous person

- **star**
- **celebrity**
- **superstar**
- **personality**
- **big name**
- **legend**
- **household name**
- *see also* **actor/actress**

star /stɑːr/ [n C] a very famous and successful actor, entertainer, or sports player: *Hollings' latest movie role could make her a big star.* | **movie/rock/tennis etc star** *John Cusack is one of my favourite movie stars.* | *She was once married to a well-known football star.* | **big star** *If he becomes a big TV star, we'll probably never hear from him again.*

celebrity ALSO **celeb** informal /sɪ'lebrɪti, sɪ'leb/ [n C] someone who is well known, for example as an entertainer or sports player, and who is often seen on television or written about in newspapers: *People waited outside for the chance to see some celebrities.* | *The bar is a good place to go if you want to spot some celebs.* | **TV/showbusiness/media etc celebrity** *The club is popular with media celebrities and literary types.* | **celebrity interview/photograph/biography etc** *Mattie reads mainly tabloids and celebrity biographies.* | **celebrity golf tournament/game show** (=in which celebrities take part) *Nash played in a celebrity golf tournament while in Canada.* | **minor celebrity** (=not extremely famous, popular, or successful) *Six minor celebrities took part in the charity 'Big Brother' programme.*

superstar /'suːpərstɑːr, 'sjuː-‖'suː-/ [n C] an actor, musician, or sports player who is famous all over the world: *Janet Jackson became a superstar largely because of her exciting music videos.* | **radio/TV/basketball etc superstar** *Hockey superstar Wayne Gretzky played for L.A. before retiring.*

personality /ˌpɜːrsə'nælɪti/ [n C] someone who is well known because they often appear on television and at public events: *For years she was one of the best-loved personalities in the newspaper gossip columns.* | **TV/radio/sports etc personality** *Radio personality Don Imus has gotten in trouble again for what he said on the air.*

big name /ˌbɪg 'neɪm/ [n C] informal a famous and successful performer: *Eric Hawkins, one of the big names of modern American dance* — **big-name** /'bɪg neɪm/ [adj] *The stadium has managed to attract a number of big-name entertainers.*

legend /'ledʒənd/ [n C] someone who has become very famous over a long period of time, especially because they are very good at a particular activity: *Among Mexican music fans, Fernandez is a legend.* | **living legend/legend in sb's own lifetime** (=someone who has become a legend while still alive) *Michael Jordan is a living legend of basketball.*

household name /ˌhaʊshəʊld 'neɪm/ [n C] a person, company, or product that is a **household name** is so famous that everyone knows their name: *Coca-Cola is a household name all over the world.* | **make sb/sth a household name** *Ralph Nader's consumer activism has made him a household name in the U.S.*

6 not famous

- **unknown**
- **obscure**
- **a nobody**

unknown /ˌʌn'nəʊn◂/ [adj] not at all famous: *As an unknown author, it isn't easy to get your work published.* | *Horn was beaten by a relatively unknown politician in the last election.* —**unknown** [n C] *a movie made with a cast of complete unknowns*

obscure /əb'skjʊəʳ/ [adj] someone or something that is **obscure** is known about only by a few people, because they belong to a group, place, or subject that not many people know about or are interested in: *He's using an obscure old law to try to stop the new road being built.* | *The lines were written by an obscure English poet named Mordaunt.* —**obscurity** [n U] *After the accident he retired from acting and died in relative obscurity.*

a nobody /ə 'nəʊbədi/ [n singular] someone who is very ordinary and not at all famous or important: *After all her hard work, she didn't want to end up just a nobody.* | *A lot of the rich people who come in here treat us like nobodies.*

far

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **near**

- how far *see* **distance**
- *see also* **long**

1 a long distance

- **far**
- **far away**
- **a long way**
- **a fair way/quite a way/a good way**
- **some distance/quite a distance/a good distance**
- **miles**
- **nowhere near**
- **far afield**

far /fɑːr/ [adv] a long distance – use this especially in negatives and questions: *Have you driven far?* | *We won't be able to go much farther because of the snow.* | *Who do you think can jump the farthest?* | **+ from** *Cleveland isn't very far from here.* | *We were sitting too far from the stage to hear what the actors were saying.* | **+ above/below/behind etc** *I was now far behind the others and knew I couldn't catch up.*

far away /ˌfɑːr ə'weɪ/ [adv] a very long distance from where you are: *The ship was so far away that we could hardly see it.* | **+ from** *She wanted to get as far away from New York as possible.* | **as far away as sth** *Because of the snowstorm on the east coast, flights for Boston were sent as far away as Montreal.* | **from far away** *Thousands of people had come from far away for a chance to see the Pope.*

a long way ALSO **a long ways** American spoken /ə ˌlɒŋ 'weɪ, ə ˌlɒŋ 'weɪz‖-ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adv] a long distance: *You must be tired – you've come a long way.* | **+ from** *The farm is a long way from the highway.* | **a long way away/a long way off** (=a long way from where you are now or from the place you are talking about) *We could hear them shouting from a long way away.* | *From the map, it looked as if the lake was*

still a long way off. | **+ ahead/below/behind etc** *It's a long way down – hold on tight.*

a fair way/quite a way/a good way British ALSO **quite a ways** American spoken /ə ˌfeəʳ ˈweɪ, ˌkwaɪt ə ˈweɪ, ə ˌgʊd ˈweɪ, ˌkwaɪt ə ˈweɪz/ [adv] fairly far, used especially to warn someone that a distance is longer than they think: *Look at the map. It's a fair way to drive in one day.* | *The children will have to walk quite a way if we take them into the woods.*

some distance/quite a distance/a good distance /ˌsʌm ˈdɪstəns, ˌkwaɪt ə ˈdɪstəns, ə ˌgʊd ˈdɪstəns/ [adv] further than usual or further than you expected: *José accompanied us for some distance until we reached the highway.* | *Their house is actually quite a distance from the edge of town.*

miles /maɪlz/ [adv] informal a very long way: *We hiked miles yesterday.* | **+ away** *I don't see Jane much any more – she lives miles away.* | **+ from** *The hotel is miles from the station – I'll come and get you.* | **miles from anywhere** (=a long way from the nearest town) *They live up in the mountains, miles from anywhere.* | **miles and miles** *Around here you can walk miles and miles and never see anyone.*

nowhere near /ˌnəʊweəʳ ˈnɪəʳ/ [prep] a very long way from somewhere, further than you expect to be, or further than someone else says you are: *The car was parked in the middle of the street, nowhere near the curb.* | *After eight hours climbing, we were still nowhere near the top of the mountain.*

far afield /ˌfɑːr əˈfiːld/ [adv] formal if you travel **far afield**, you travel a very long way from the place where you usually live: *With the car they could travel far afield each summer.* | **as far afield as sth** *His work took him as far afield as Moscow and Delhi.* | **further/farther afield** *The next day we ventured farther afield and sailed out to one of the islands.*

2 when something you can see or hear is far away

- in the distance
- distant
- on the horizon
- from a distance/at a distance
- a long way off/far off/far away
- way off
- at long range

in the distance /ɪn ðə ˈdɪstəns/ [adv] if you can see or hear something **in the distance**, it is a long way from where you are, so it looks small or does not sound loud: *In the distance, he could see the tall chimneys of the factory.* | *Dogs were barking somewhere in the distance.*

distant /ˈdɪstənt/ [adj only before noun] especially written a **distant** thing or noise is very far away, so that it looks small or sounds quiet: *By now, the plane was just a distant speck in the sky.* | *There was a flash of lightning and then the rumble of distant thunder.*

on the horizon /ɒn ðə həˈraɪzən/ [adv] at the place far away where the land or sea seems to meet the sky: *Another ship appeared on the horizon.* | *Storm clouds on the horizon were rapidly blowing in our direction.*

from a distance/at a distance /frəm ə ˈdɪstəns, ət ə ˈdɪstəns/ [adv] from a place that is a fairly long way away: *From a distance, the two birds look similar.* | *He followed her at a distance, making sure she didn't see him.*

a long way off/far off/far away /ə ˌlɒŋ weɪ ˈɒf‖-ˌlɔːŋ-, ˌfɑːr ˈɒf, ˌfɑːr əˈweɪ/ [adv] in a place very far from where you are now, so that it is difficult to see or hear what is there: *Then, from a long way off, I heard high-pitched laughing.* | *There was a sound of a car backfiring far off in the night.* | *Far away, to the east, you can just see the spire of the cathedral.*

way off /ˌweɪ ˈɒf/ [adv] American far from where you are: *He could hear voices from way off in another part of the house.* | *Way off in the distance I could see a light shining.*

at long range /ət ˌlɒŋ ˈreɪndʒ‖-ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adv] if you do something **at long range**, especially shoot someone or something, you do it from far away: *The police officer fired one shot at long range and hit the man.* | *The guns are not nearly as accurate at long range.*

3 far away from other places

- distant/far-off
- faraway
- remote
- isolated
- secluded
- in the middle of nowhere/miles from anywhere/in the back of beyond
- in the boondocks/boonies
- out of the way
- off the beaten track
- way out
- far-flung

distant/far-off /ˈdɪstənt, ˈfɑːr ɒf/ [adj usually before noun] a **distant** or **far-off** town or country is a long way from where you are: *Food at the fair comes from such far-off places as Brazil and Lithuania.* | *How can we send our young men off to distant lands to die in foreign wars?*

faraway /ˈfɑːrəweɪ/ [adj only before noun] written a **faraway** country, especially one that you have been told about or have read about, is very far away, and different from your own country: *Ed told us stories of all the faraway countries he had visited.* | *Avis always dreamed of an exotic vacation in some faraway place.*

remote /rɪˈməʊt/ [adj] **remote** places are far away from other places or people, and very few people go there: *They moved to a remote farmhouse in North Wales.* | *The helicopter crashed in a remote desert area.*

isolated /ˈaɪsəleɪtɨd/ [adj] a long way from other towns, buildings, or people, especially in a quiet place where you are alone: *If you travel to isolated areas, make sure you have a good guide.* | *The area is extremely isolated because of the hills that surround it.* —**isolation** /ˌaɪsəˈleɪʃən/ [n U] *The community was protected from change by its isolation* (=because it was isolated).

secluded /sɪˈkluːdɨd/ [adj] a **secluded** place is private and quiet because it is a long way from other people – use this about a place where people can do what they want without being disturbed: *They drove to a secluded spot in the country to have their picnic.* | *We rented a little cabin on the edge of a secluded lake.*

in the middle of nowhere/miles from anywhere/in the back of beyond /ɪn ðə ˌmɪdl əv ˈnəʊweəʳ, ˌmaɪls frəm ˈeniweəʳ, ɪn ðə ˌbæk əv bɪˈjɒnd‖-ˈjɑːnd/ [adv] informal in a lonely place a long way from towns or villages, where you do not expect to find any houses: *Amazingly, we found a really nice motel in the middle of nowhere.* | *We were miles from anywhere and had no idea how to get back.*

in the boondocks/boonies /ɪn ðə ˈbuːndɒks, ˈbuːniz‖-dɑːks/ [adv] American informal in a part of the country that is a long way from any town: *I'm not moving to that place – it's out in the boondocks.* | *Gayle lives out in the boonies – it would take at least an hour to get there.*

out of the way /ˌaʊt əv ðə 'weɪ◂/ [adv] fairly far away from any town or from where other people live, and a little difficult to find and travel to: *The house is a little out of the way, but you should be able to find it.* —**out-of-the-way** [adj only before noun] *This must be one of the most out-of-the-way places in Scotland.*

off the beaten track ALSO **off the beaten path** American /ˌɒf ðə ˌbiːtn 'træk, ˌɒf ðə ˌbiːtn 'pɑːθ‖-'pæθ/ [adv] a place that is **off the beaten track** or **path** is a long way from the places where people usually go, which usually makes it more interesting to visit: *The little restaurant was so far off the beaten track that we almost didn't find it.* | *Greg likes to get off the beaten path and discover places that other tourists don't find.*

way out /ˌweɪ 'aʊt/ [adv] a long way from where you are now or far away from the nearest town **+ in/past/beyond etc** *I live way out in Laurel Canyon.* | *We drove way out past Reno to the old Fielding place.*

far-flung /ˌfɑːr 'flʌŋ◂/ [adj usually before noun] **far-flung** places are all connected with a particular organization, country etc but they are all very far away from it: *Our job is to organize the company's far-flung offices.* | *Participants come from nations as far-flung as Iceland and Japan.*

4 too far away to reach

- out of reach
- out of range

out of reach /ˌaʊt əv 'riːtʃ/ [adv] too far away to pick up or touch: *Gary jumped for the ball but it was just out of reach.* | **+ of** *Put the food somewhere out of reach of the dog.* | **out of sb's reach/out of reach of** *All medicines should be kept out of children's reach.*

out of range /ˌaʊt əv 'reɪndʒ/ [adv] too far away to be hit by a shot from a gun: *We'd better shoot now before the trucks get out of range.* | **+ of** *Villagers are moving south, out of range of enemy gunfire.*

5 travelling or reaching over a long distance

- long-range
- long-distance
- long-haul

long-range /ˌlɒŋ 'reɪndʒ◂‖ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adj only before noun] **long-range missile/gun/bomber etc** a weapon that can hit something far away: *There are fears that the country has produced long-range missiles capable of reaching across the border.*

long-distance /ˌlɒŋ 'dɪstəns◂‖ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adj only before noun] **long-distance trade/transport/telephone call etc** between places that are a long way away from each other: *Long-distance phone calls have gotten so much cheaper.* | *A long-distance bus service now links the cities.* | *The development of long-distance commerce led to greater cultural contacts between continents.*

long-haul /'lɒŋ hɔːl‖'lɔːŋ-/ [adj only before noun] **long-haul flight/aircraft etc** travelling long distances: *It's so much nicer to fly business class on long-haul flights.* | *long-haul routes between Europe and Asia*

6 not travelling or reaching a long distance

- short-range
- short-haul

short-range /ˌʃɔːr 'reɪndʒ◂/ [adj only before noun] **short-range missile/gun etc** a weapon that can only hit something that is a short distance away: *Short-range missiles in Asia do not pose a direct threat to the U.S.*

short-haul /'ʃɔːr hɔːl/ [adj only before noun] **short-haul flight/aircraft etc** only travelling short distances: *The airline plans to increase the number of short-haul flights between European capitals.*

fashionable/ not fashionable

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **clothes, taste in clothes, music etc, old-fashioned, smart/well-dressed, style/elegance, suit/look good together, design**

1 fashionable

- fashionable
- cool
- hot
- trendy
- stylish
- chic
- cult
- in
- hip
- happening

fashionable /'fæʃənəbəl/ [adj] clothes, styles, places or activities that are **fashionable** are popular at the present time, but will probably only be popular for a short time: *The store sells fashionable clothes at prices you can afford.* | *a style of painting that was fashionable in the 1930s* | *Kate spent her summers in Cape Cod working in a fashionable resort.* | *They recently opened a cafe on Manhattan's fashionable East Side.*

cool /kuːl/ [adj] spoken informal said to show approval of something that is fashionable, interesting, or attractive – used especially by young people: *He was wearing these really cool sunglasses.* | *Many young people start smoking because they think it looks cool.*

hot /hɒt‖hɑːt/ [adj] informal very fashionable now: *one of the hot young writers of the decade* | *They're supposed to be the hottest thing since the Beatles.*

trendy /'trendi/ [adj] informal very fashionable, often for a short time – used especially humorously or to show disapproval: *a trendy street market in the centre of Paris* | *Delgado predicts that blonde hair will become trendy this summer.* | *Trendy bars and restaurants are opening and inexpensive apartments in the area are getting hard to find.*

stylish /'staɪlɪʃ/ [adj] well designed, and attractive in a fashionable way: *She was wearing a stylish black woollen dress.* | *stylish modern furniture*

chic /ʃiːk/ [adj] very fashionable in an expensive way, and showing a lot of good judgement about good style: *They live in a chic apartment overlooking the Seine.* | *a chic restaurant in Boston* | *The east side of the city has become very chic in the past few years.*

cult /kʌlt/ [adj only before noun] fashionable and only known about by a small group of people – use this especially about things or people that later become very famous: *Alex Garland's cult novel 'The Beach' was later made into a film starring Leonardo di Caprio.* | *60s cult band The Velvet Underground* | *Frankie Knuckles is a cult figure in dance music.*

in /ɪn/ [adj] informal fashionable at the present time: *Purple seems to be in this year.* | **be the in place**

Gstaad is the in place to go skiing in winter. | **the in thing to do** *Cycling to work has become the in thing to do.*

hip /hɪp/ [adj] informal doing things or done according to the latest fashion: *The South Side is becoming a really hip place to live.* | *I hate old people who dress like teenagers and think they're hip.*

happening /'hæpənɪŋ/ [adj] informal fashionable and exciting: *In four to five years, this will be a happening film festival.* | *The town's OK, but not what you'd call a happening place.*

2 to be fashionable

- be in fashion
- be the fashion
- be the latest thing/ be the in thing
- be in
- be all the rage
- be in vogue

be in fashion /bi: ɪn 'fæʃən/ [v phrase] if clothes, music, places, or activities **are in fashion**, they are fashionable and popular with many people at the present time: *Latin music is very much in fashion.* | *Surprisingly, flared trousers are in fashion again.* | *Country cottage furniture has been in fashion for a long time now.*

be the fashion /bi: ðə 'fæʃən/ [v phrase] to be fashionable: *I thought it looked ugly, but Iris said white suits were the fashion so I tried it on.* | **be the fashion among sb** *Wearing coats hanging off one shoulder is the fashion among schoolchildren at the moment.*

be the latest thing/be the in thing /bi: ðə ˌleɪtɨst 'θɪŋ, bi: ði ˌɪn 'θɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal to be the most recent and most popular fashion now: *When I was growing up, the video game 'Pong' was the latest thing.* | *I know cigars are the in thing, but you'll never see me smoke one.* | **be the latest thing in sth** *Herbert's house looks like a factory, but it's the latest thing in modern architecture.* | **be the in thing to do** *Having a holiday in Ibiza seems to be the in thing to do at the moment.*

be in /bi: 'ɪn/ [adj] informal to be fashionable at the present time: *Long skirts are in at the moment.*

be all the rage /bi: ˌɔ:l ðə 'reɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if something, especially an activity, **is all the rage**, it is very fashionable, and popular with a lot of people, especially for a short time: *Before the war, ragtime was all the rage in the dancehalls.* | *Buying a cabin in the mountains may be all the rage at the moment, but is it really a sound investment?*

be in vogue /bi: ɪn 'vəʊg/ [v phrase] if something, especially a style of music, decoration, art etc, **is in vogue**, it is fashionable at that time with a particular group of people: *Do you remember when New Wave music was in vogue?* | *His photographs, stark and sometimes shocking, are very much in vogue with young intellectuals.*

3 ways of saying that something becomes fashionable

- come into fashion
- come in
- make a comeback

come into fashion /ˌkʌm ɪntə 'fæʃən/ [v phrase] *When did baseball caps come into fashion?* | *When mini-skirts first came into fashion, women said they'd never wear them.* | **come back into fashion** *Short haircuts for men went out for a time, and then they came back into fashion.*

come in /ˌkʌm 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to become fashionable, especially for a short period of time: *Skateboarding first came in during the early 1980s.* | *New fashions seem to come in and go out again much more quickly these days.*

make a comeback /ˌmeɪk ə 'kʌmbæk/ [v phrase] to become fashionable and popular again, after having been unfashionable for a long period of time: *Who'd have thought platform soles would ever make a comeback?* | *Games like 'Ludo' and 'Snakes and Ladders' are really making a comeback.*

4 to make something fashionable

- set the trend

set the trend /ˌset ðə 'trend/ [v phrase] to make something that is new fashionable, by doing, using, or wearing it, so that a lot of people copy you: *Young backpackers set the trend, and now people of all ages are looking for cheap ways to travel around South-east Asia.* | + **of** *To save the planet we must set the trend of caring for the environment.*

5 fashionable people

- fashionable
- trendy
- sophisticated
- fashion victim

fashionable /'fæʃənəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **fashionable** wears **fashionable** clothes, owns **fashionable** things, and goes to **fashionable** places: *This is the latest style of hat worn by fashionable women in Milan.* | *I've never been very fashionable. I'd rather wear what feels comfortable.*

trendy /'trendi/ [adj] informal fashionable – use this especially about someone who you think tries too hard to be fashionable: *stylish South Beach cafés filled with trendy young couples* | *She only talks like that because she wants to sound trendy.*

sophisticated /sə'fɪstɨkeɪtɨd/ [adj] someone who is **sophisticated** knows a lot about fashionable things and feels confident about being with fashionable people: *a sophisticated woman whose friends included many rich and famous people* | *a play that will appeal to a sophisticated audience*

fashion victim /'fæʃən ˌvɪktɨm/ [n C] someone who wears clothes that are fashionable, but that make them look silly: *a new designer who will appeal to fashion victims everywhere*

6 fashionable activity, product, style etc

- fashion
- trend
- craze/fad
- the latest thing
- vogue

fashion /'fæʃən/ [n C] a style of clothes, hair, behaviour etc that is fashionable **latest fashion** (=the newest styles of clothes) *I always find it hard to keep up with the latest fashions.* | **fashion in clothes/music etc** *changing fashions in popular music* | **fashion for doing sth** *Who started this fashion for wearing old army clothes?*

trend /trend/ [n C] a way of doing something or a way of thinking that is becoming fashionable: *A lot of the students here don't think for themselves, they just follow the latest trends.* | + **in** *Today we'll be examining the latest trends in kitchen design*

craze/fad /kreɪz, fæd/ [n C] a fashion, activity, type of music etc that suddenly becomes very popular, but only remains popular for a short time: *A new fit-*

ness craze from Australia is rapidly catching on. | *To no one's surprise, the macarena proved to be a short-lived fad.*

the latest thing /ðə ˌleɪtɨst 'θɪŋ/ [n phrase] the most fashionable and newest thing to do, wear, or have: *The latest thing is to wear only white clothes.* | *No matter how expensive, he always has to do the latest thing.* | **+ in** *I can remember when eight-track tapes were the latest thing in music.*

vogue /vəʊg/ [n C] a style of music, clothes, art etc that is fashionable with a particular group of people: *People's fondness for wearing black and other dark colours was a vogue I never really liked.* | *a vogue for the paintings of Claude Lorraine*

7 the business of making and selling fashionable clothes

- **fashion**

fashion /'fæʃən/ [n U] *He's one of the best-known designers in the world of fashion.* | *a fashion designer* | *a fashion show*

8 not fashionable

- **out of fashion**
- **go out**
- **unfashionable**
- **uncool**
- **date**

out of fashion /ˌaʊt əv 'fæʃən/ [v phrase] no longer fashionable – use this especially about clothes and music: *It seems like all the clothes I buy are out of fashion by the time I wear them.* | **go/fall out of fashion** *Rock'n'Roll began in the fifties and has never really gone out of fashion.*

go out /ˌgəʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] especially British to stop being fashionable: *Jogging went out when it was found to be harmful for the joints.* | *I can't believe you're wearing those shoes – they went out years ago!*

unfashionable /ʌn'fæʃənəbəl/ [adj] not fashionable – use this especially about people's ideas, beliefs, and way of life: *She lives in an unfashionable part of West London.* | *Socialism became unfashionable after the collapse of the Berlin Wall.*

uncool /ʌn'ku:l/ [adj] spoken informal not fashionable, interesting, or attractive – used especially by young people: *a really uncool place for a holiday* | **it's uncool to do sth** *Nowadays it's considered very uncool to wear fur.*

date /deɪt/ [v I] to gradually become unfashionable, and be replaced with more modern styles, methods, ideas etc: *The trouble with high fashion clothes is that they date very quickly.* | *Certain styles of music will never date, and will always be popular.* —**dated** [adj] fashionable in the past but looking or seeming old-fashioned now: *I loved that album when I bought it a few years ago but it sounds really dated today.* | *The production was excellent but the costumes looked dated.*

fast

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **slow**

- *see also* **speed, hurry, run, time**

1 moving or travelling fast

- **fast**
- **quick**
- **swift**
- **at high speed**
- **at top speed**
- **at breakneck speed**
- **flat out**
- **like lightning**
- **at speed**

fast /fɑ:st‖fæst/ [adv] *Don't drive so fast – there's ice on the road.* | *The new fighter aircraft flies almost twice as fast as the old one.* | *She walked faster and faster, then started to run.* | **as fast as you can** *He ran home as fast as he could.* —**fast** [adj] able to go fast: *When I was a kid, I was the fastest boy in my class.*

quick /kwɪk/ [adv] spoken use this to tell someone to come or go somewhere quickly: *Come quick, your brother's on TV.* | *You'll have to walk quicker than that if you want to keep up with me.*

swift /swɪft/ [adj] written moving fast with a continuous, flowing movement – used especially in literature: *The horses ran along the track at a swift trot.* | *We had to steer our ship through the swift currents of the Bering Straits.* —**swiftly** [adv] *White clumps of cloud were moving swiftly across the sky.* —**swiftness** [n U] *These animals are unrivalled for their grace and swiftness.*

at high speed /ət ˌhaɪ 'spi:d/ [adv] moving or working very fast – use this about cars, trains, machines etc: *Two cars raced past him at high speed.* | *a metal disk revolving at high speed* —**high-speed** [adj] *You can travel by high-speed train from Paris to Brussels.* | *a high-speed drill*

at top speed /ət ˌtɒp 'spi:d‖-ˌtɑ:p-/ [adv] if a vehicle moves **at top speed**, it moves as fast as it can go – use this especially when a situation is urgent and someone has to get somewhere very fast: *They headed east at top speed in pursuit of the enemy ship.* | *At top speed, the Pave Hawk helicopter can travel 221 miles per hour.*

at breakneck speed /ət ˌbreɪknek 'spi:d/ [adv] travelling dangerously fast: *It took us an hour to get there, driving at breakneck speed.* | *Jenny stepped onto her skis and sped off at breakneck speed down the glistening, white mountain.*

flat out /ˌflæt 'aʊt/ [adv] at the fastest speed possible when using all the strength or power there is: *Going flat out, the BMW 325 will reach a speed of 140 miles per hour.* | *The exercise involved running flat out for two minutes and then resting for one minute.*

like lightning /laɪk 'laɪtnɪŋ/ [adv] moving extremely fast, often with a single sudden movement: *Somewhere a dog barked and, like lightning, the cat darted into some bushes.* | *Her foot slipped on the smooth tiles but Mitch moved like lightning and caught her before she fell.*

at speed /ət 'spi:d/ [adv] formal if a car or train is travelling **at speed**, it is travelling fast: *The train was already travelling at speed when she tried to open the carriage door.*

2 fast cars/planes/trains

- **fast**
- **high-speed**
- **supersonic**

fast /fɑ:st‖fæst/ [adj] *Dean always loved fast cars and expensive clothes.* | *Rosa caught the fast train to London.* | *Boeing's new plane is faster and more luxurious than anything else they have ever produced.*

high-speed /ˌhaɪ 'spi:d◂/ [adj only before noun] **high-speed train/computer/drill etc** a train, computer etc

that moves or operates very fast: *The era of high-speed jet travel began after the end of World War II.* | *Journey times have been reduced considerably since the introduction of high-speed trains.*

supersonic /ˌsuːpəˈsɒnɪk◂, ˌsjuː-‖ˌsuːpərˈsɑː-/ [adj usually before noun] **supersonic aircraft/travel/flight etc** faster than the speed of sound: *Concorde is capable of travelling at supersonic speeds.* | *Thanks to supersonic travel, busy executives can attend meetings in New York and be back in London the same day.*

3 doing things quickly or happening quickly

- quickly
- quick
- fast
- rapid
- swift
- speedy
- prompt
- meteoric
- at an alarming rate
- in a flash

quickly /ˈkwɪkli/ [adv] doing things **quickly** or happening **quickly**, without taking much time: *She undressed quickly and got into bed.* | *It's important to realize how quickly this disease can spread.* | *Quickly fry the onions, then add the meat.*

quick /kwɪk/ [adj] a **quick** movement or action is one that you do quickly or one that only takes a short time: *I'll just take a quick shower.* | *That was quick – have you finished already?* | *I had to make a quick decision.* | **be quick** (=use this when you are telling someone to hurry) *You'll have to be quick – we don't have much time.*

fast /fɑːst‖fæst/ [adv] if you work, talk, or write **fast**, you do it quickly: *Don't talk so fast – I can't understand what you're saying.* | *We're working as fast as we can.*

rapid /ˈræpɪ̈d/ [adj usually before noun] a **rapid** change, increase, or improvement is one that happens much more quickly than usual: *a rapid increase in the population* | *She made a rapid recovery after her operation.* | *Adolescence is a period of great and rapid change.* —**rapidly** [adv] *the rapidly changing world of computer technology*

swift /swɪft/ [adj] happening or done very quickly and without any delay: *Punishment of the protesters was swift and severe.* | *Swift fashion changes mean that the shop has to change its stock every six to eight weeks.*

speedy /ˈspiːdi/ [adj only before noun] a **speedy** return, reply, reaction, etc is one that is done or made successfully, as quickly and efficiently as possible: *We are working to ensure the safe and speedy return of all the refugees to their homes.* | *Thousands of letters and telegrams arrived wishing Nikolai a speedy recovery from his surgery.* —**speedily** [adv] *The mayor's proposal was speedily approved by the town council.*

prompt /prɒmpt‖prɑːmpt/ [adj usually before noun] a **prompt** action, reply, delivery etc is one that is done without delay because quick action is needed: *A major disaster was prevented by the prompt action of the safety officer.* | *It is important to ensure prompt delivery of goods that customers order.* —**promptly** [adv] *Store the shellfish in a covered container and refrigerate them promptly.*

meteoric /ˌmiːtiˈɒrɪk◂‖-ˈɔːrɪk◂, -ˈɑːrɪk◂/ [adj] **meteoric rise/career** achieving success extremely quickly and suddenly: *The film tells the story of Lee's meteoric rise from North Dakota radio singer to jazz legend.*

at an alarming rate /ət ən əˌlɑːrmɪŋ ˈreɪt/ [adv] if something happens **at an alarming rate**, it happens so quickly that it makes people very worried: *The Amazonian rainforest is disappearing at an alarming rate.* | *The number of people dying from lung cancer has increased at an alarming rate.*

in a flash /ɪn ə ˈflæʃ/ [adv] use this to say that something happens extremely quickly and suddenly, so that you almost do not notice what is happening: *He was gone in a flash.* | *In a flash Atticus was up and standing over him.* | *Joel slipped but was on his feet in a flash.*

4 to move very fast in a particular direction

- race/tear
- rush/dash
- fly
- dart
- streak
- whizz
- zoom
- speed
- be really moving

race/tear /reɪs, teəʳ/ [v I] to go somewhere as fast as you can **race back/up/into etc** *Hearing the children's screams, she raced back to the house.* | *A police car came racing down the road.* | **tear away/up/across etc** *She tore across the lobby, then up three flights of stairs.* | *Just before the explosion, a man came tearing across the street.*

rush/dash /rʌʃ, dæʃ/ [v I] to go somewhere very quickly because you are in a hurry **rush out/around/into etc** *Everyone rushed out into the street to see what was happening.* | *People were rushing past me on their way to work.* | **dash into/around/to etc** *Pam dashed into the store just as it was closing.* | *The boys dashed across the road and disappeared into the woods.*

fly /flaɪ/ [v I] to travel or go somewhere extremely quickly **fly past/up/along etc** *As I slowed down another car flew past me and turned to the left.* | *The bus was flying along when suddenly the driver slammed on the brakes.*

dart /dɑːrt/ [v I] to run, fly, or swim with a sudden quick movement **dart through/back/across etc** *I could see small silvery fish darting through the water.* | *As the rain began to fall harder, I darted into the first shop I could find.*

streak /striːk/ [v I] written if someone or something **streaks** somewhere, they run or fly there so fast that you can hardly see them **streak across/past/away etc** *Two aircraft streaked across the sky.* | *I caught a glimpse of a man streaking away into the shadows.*

whizz /wɪz/ [v I] to move extremely quickly through the air or along a road, making a loud high noise **whizz past/by/through etc** *A bullet whizzed past my ear.* | *I stared out the window, watching as kids on bicycles and skateboards whizzed by.*

zoom /zuːm/ [v I] if a car, bus, plane etc **zooms** somewhere, it moves there extremely fast, making a loud noise with its engine **zoom past/through/over etc** *The plane zoomed low over the airfield.* | *A fire engine zoomed past us.*

speed /spiːd/ [v I] to move somewhere very quickly, especially in a vehicle **speed along/by/towards etc** *An ambulance sped by on its way to an accident.* | *Small patrol boats sped along the shore.*

be really moving /biː ˌrɪəli ˈmuːvɪŋ/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone or something is going extremely fast: *That car must have been really moving when it hit the van.*

5 to move or work faster

- go faster
- speed up
- pick up/gather speed
- accelerate
- quicken your pace
- gain/gather momentum

go faster /ˌgəʊ 'fɑːstəʳ‖-'fæs-/ [v phrase] *Could you go a little faster? We don't want to miss our plane.* | **move/work etc faster** *You'll have to work a lot faster than this.* | **faster and faster** (=more and more quickly) *I could feel my heart beating faster and faster.*

speed up /ˌspiːd 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to make something happen more quickly: *Nancy, if you don't speed up we'll be here until midnight.* | **speed sth up** *I'll phone the manager and get them to speed things up.* | **speed up sth** *The company announced they're speeding up plans to expand the site.*

pick up/gather speed /ˌpɪk ʌp, ˌgæðəʳ 'spiːd/ [v phrase] if a vehicle, especially a large vehicle **picks up speed** or **gathers speed**, it starts to gradually move faster: *Francis leaned back in his seat as the plane picked up speed.* | *The truck was already moving, gathering speed with a deep-throated roar.*

accelerate /əkˈseləreɪt/ [v I] if a vehicle or driver **accelerates**, they go faster, especially suddenly: *The Ferrari Mondial can accelerate from zero to 60 mph in 6.3 seconds.* | *The truck's wheels skidded on the snow as the driver accelerated forward.*

quicken your pace /ˌkwɪkən jɔːʳ 'peɪs/ [v phrase] written to begin to walk faster – use this especially in stories or descriptions of events: *Suddenly realizing he was late, he quickened his pace towards the hotel.* | *'I have some questions to ask you, Mr Murray,' said the reporter, quickening his pace to keep up with me.*

gain/gather momentum /ˌgeɪn, ˌgæðəʳ məʊˈmentəm/ [v phrase] if something **gains** or **gathers momentum**, it travels faster and faster, especially going down a hill, because it is pushed forward by the force of its own weight: *Gradually the train gathered momentum, and within seconds it was moving at top speed.* | *The slope was getting steeper and their sledge was gaining momentum all the time.*

6 to move as fast as someone else

- catch up
- be gaining on
- keep up

catch up /ˌkætʃ 'ʌp / [phr v I/T] to move forward fast enough to reach someone who was in front of you going in the same direction: *We need to start cycling faster or we'll never catch up.* | **+ with** *Go on ahead. I'll catch up with you later.* | *The police car caught up with the stolen van after a long chase.*

be gaining on /biː 'geɪnɪŋ ɒn/ [v phrase] to be getting closer and closer to someone that you are chasing or trying to pass, because you are moving faster than they are: *Run faster – they're gaining on us!* | *Seeing the van was gaining on him, he turned suddenly onto a dirt road.*

keep up /ˌkiːp 'ʌp / [phr v I] to succeed in moving as fast as someone else, when they are moving very quickly: *Maggie had a stone in her shoe and was finding it hard to keep up.* | **+ with** *Slow down! I can't keep up with you.* | *She had difficulty keeping up with J.D.'s long, quick strides.*

7 to move faster than someone or something else

- pull ahead
- leave sb behind
- leave sb standing

pull ahead /ˌpʊl əˈhed/ [phr v I] to pass another vehicle on the road and move in front of it because you are going faster: *I turned around and saw that, out of the dust and the crowd, another car was pulling ahead to join us.* | **+ of** *With the finish line in sight, Wallace pulled ahead of the pack and drove to victory.*

leave sb behind /ˌliːv (sb) bɪˈhaɪnd/ [phr v T] to move far in front of someone who cannot run, walk, drive etc as fast as you: *We were all running to catch the bus, but the others had longer legs and gradually left me behind.* | **leave sb way behind** (=a long way behind) *Dinah urged her horse on until she had left all the other riders way behind.*

leave sb standing /ˌliːv (sb) 'stændɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal to move very far in front of someone, especially in a race, because you are much faster than them: *Collins accelerated around the final turn and left the other runners standing.*

8 a course of study that you do quickly

- rapid
- intensive
- crash course

rapid /ˈræpɪd/ [adj only before noun] *The college offers a rapid programme of training for librarians.* | *Rapid learning: Learn to speak a new language in 12 weeks!*

intensive /ɪnˈtensɪv/ [adj] an **intensive** course of study is one in which you are taught a lot in a short time: *Before moving to Paris, Michael went on an intensive course to improve his French.* | *After a brief period of intensive training, I was allowed to make my first parachute jump.*

crash course /ˈkræʃ kɔːʳs/ [n C] a course of study in which you learn a particular skill in a very short time in order to prepare yourself for a job **+ in** *We offer crash courses in word processing.* | **crash course** *Students lacking math and science skills take a seven-week crash course during the summer.*

fasten/unfasten

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **tight, tie/untie, attach, join, stick, clothes**

1 to fasten something

- fasten
- button/button up
- zip up
- do up
- tie
- buckle up

fasten /ˈfɑːsənˈfæ-/ [v T] to join together the two sides of a piece of clothing, bag, belt etc, so that it is closed: *Fasten your coat – it's cold outside.* | *He fastened the bracelet for her.* | *Ella fastened her blouse with shaking fingers.* —**fastened** [adj not before noun] *Please keep your seat belts fastened.*

button/button up /ˈbʌtn, ˌbʌtn 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to fasten the buttons on a piece of clothing: *He began buttoning his shirt and putting on his tie.* | *Stone buttoned up his heavy jacket.* | **button sth up/button**

up sth *She buttoned her cardigan up all the way to her neck.* | *I adjusted my tie and buttoned up my coat.* —**buttoned up** [adj] *It was cold and his coat was completely buttoned up.*

zip up [phr v T] ALSO **zip** [v T] especially American /ˌzɪp ˈʌp, zɪp/ to fasten clothes, bags etc with a zip: *I can't zip up these jeans – they're too tight.* | *Can you zip my dress for me?* | **zip sth up** *She took some money out of her purse and quickly zipped it up again.* | **zip up sth** *Roger zipped up the battered black case he carried his guitar in.* —**zipped up** [adj not before noun] *My sleeping bag was fully zipped up.*

do up /ˌduː ˈʌp/ [phr v T] British especially spoken to fasten clothes, or the buttons, zips etc on clothes **do up sth** *Come on then, do up your coat and let's go.* | *When I walked into the room, Allen was doing up his trousers.* | **do sth up** *I can't do this zip up – it's stuck.* | *Are your shoelaces done up properly?* —**done up** /ˌdʌn ˈʌp/ [adj not before noun] *The toggles on his duffel coat were done up wrongly.*

tie /taɪ/ [v T] to fasten something by making a knot: *She tied a scarf around her neck.* | *Do you know how to tie a bow tie?*

buckle up [phr v I] ALSO **buckle** [v T] American /ˌbʌkəl ˈʌp, ˈbʌkəl/ to fasten your seatbelt in a car: *Eighty percent of motorists now buckle up, studies show.* | *Nancy got behind the wheel and buckled up.* | *The new law will require passengers in the rear seats of automobiles to buckle their seatbelts.*

2 to unfasten something

- unfasten
- undo
- unbutton
- unzip
- untie
- loosen
- open

unfasten /ʌnˈfɑːsən‖-ˈfæ-/ [v T] to open the two sides of a piece of clothing, bag, belt etc: *It was hot in the waiting-room, so I unfastened my coat.* | *Jack unfastened his seatbelt and stepped out of the car.* —**unfastened** [adj not before noun] *The back of her dress was unfastened.*

undo /ʌnˈduː/ [v T] to unfasten clothes or unfasten buttons, zips etc on clothes: *My fingers were so cold that I couldn't undo the buttons.* | *Rosie undid her necklace and put it on the bedside table.* —**undone** /ʌnˈdʌn/ [adj not before noun] *Your zip's undone!* | **come undone** (=become unfastened) *One of his shoelaces had come undone.*

unbutton /ʌnˈbʌtn/ [v T] to unfasten the buttons on a piece of clothing: *She slowly unbuttoned her blouse.* | *Father Poole began to unbutton his overcoat.* —**unbuttoned** [adj not before noun] *His shirt was completely unbuttoned.*

unzip /ʌnˈzɪp/ [v T] to unfasten clothes, bags etc by unfastening a zip: *She unzipped the case and took out a thick file.* | *He unzipped his jacket and flung it on a chair.* —**unzipped** [adj] *An unzipped bag was sitting on one of the benches.*

untie /ʌnˈtaɪ/ [v T] to unfasten the knot that fastens shoes, a tie, a scarf etc: *He untied his right shoe first.* | *Amy untied her apron and folded it neatly.* —**untied** [adj] *He's always walking around with his shoelaces untied.*

loosen /ˈluːsən/ [v T] to unfasten clothes a little in order to make yourself more comfortable: *I'd eaten so much that I had to loosen my belt.* | *Carter took off his jacket and loosened his tie.*

open /ˈəʊpən/ [adj] a shirt, bag etc that is **open** is not fastened: *It was very hot and the men had their shirts open to the waist.* | *Emily realised that her handbag was open and her money gone.* | **come open** (=become open accidentally) *Her blouse came open in front of a nationwide TV audience!*

fat

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **thin**

▸ *see also* **weigh, strong, big, wide, thick, eat, greedy**

1 words for describing someone who is fat

- fat
- overweight
- big/large
- plump
- chubby
- portly
- hefty
- beefy
- burly
- fatty/fatso

fat /fæt/ [adj] having too much flesh on your body. It is rude to tell someone that they are fat: *Peter was a fat little boy.* | *I'm getting too fat for my clothes.* | *After thirty years, Teddy looked just the same, only a little fatter.* | *Most fat people simply eat too much by normal standards.* | *Though she weighed only six stone, she thought she was fat.*

overweight /ˌəʊvəˈweɪt◂/ [adj] too fat, especially so that you need to lose some weight in order to be more healthy or attractive: *The doctor said I was slightly overweight and that I needed more exercise.* | *The majority of overweight people who diet tend to gain the weight back within a few years.* | **5 kilos/10 pounds etc overweight** *My mother is about 50 pounds overweight.* | **grossly overweight** (=extremely overweight) *People who are grossly overweight are more likely to suffer from high blood pressure.*

big/large /bɪg, lɑːʳdʒ/ [adj] fat – use this especially when you do not want to say 'fat' because it would be impolite: *Even though she's big, Rosemary is an attractive woman.* | *It's often difficult for large people to find fashionable clothes that fit them.* | *Mrs. Medlock is a large woman, with a very red face and bright black eyes.* | *He runs quite fast for a big man.*

plump /plʌmp/ [adj] fat, especially in a pleasant and attractive way: *Stevie is a plump healthy-looking child.* | *Frieda's mother was a plump, cheerful woman, quick with a laugh.* | *He's a little on the plump side, but nevertheless quite handsome.*

chubby /ˈtʃʌbi/ [adj] someone, especially a small child, who is **chubby**, is fat in a pleasant, healthy-looking way: *The baby was pink and chubby.* | *Who's that chubby little girl with the dark hair?*

portly /ˈpɔːʳtli/ [adj] someone, especially a fairly old man, who is **portly** is fat and round – used especially in literature: *The bishop was a dignified, portly man, with thinning white hair.* | *the portly figure of General von Hindenburg*

hefty /ˈhefti/ [adj] big and fat, but also tall and strong: *Both of Myra's sons were hefty, energetic boys.* | *The mechanic was a big hefty man who could lift up the front of a truck with his bare hands.*

beefy /ˈbiːfi/ [adj] strong but also a little fat and unattractive: *The second prisoner was a fat-faced beefy fellow who smelled of sweat.* | *Amanda and Tina were both beefy, sporty types.*

burly /ˈbɜːrli/ [adj] a **burly** man is big, strong, and heavy, in a way that may make you feel nervous: *The farmer was a big, burly man with a red face.*

fatty/fatso spoken informal ALSO **lard ass** American spoken /ˈfæti, ˈfætsəʊ, ˈlɑːrd æs/ [n C] a rude word used for a fat person: *Hey! Fatso! Pull up a couple of chairs!*

2 extremely fat

- obese
- obesity

obese /əʊˈbiːs/ [adj] extremely fat in a way that is dangerous to your health: *Glenda is not just fat, she's obese.* | *a special summer camp for obese children and teens* | **clinically obese** (=obese according to medical measurements) *He may not be clinically obese, but he certainly needs to lose a lot of weight.*

obesity /əʊˈbiːsɪti/ [n U] the condition of being too fat in a way that is dangerous to your health – used especially in medical contexts: *Obesity can lead to heart disorders and other health problems.* | *The program is aimed at reducing obesity among women.*

3 fat and not very tall

- dumpy
- tubby
- stout

dumpy /ˈdʌmpi/ [adj] someone, especially a woman or child, who is **dumpy**, is short and fat: *Clara was a plain, dumpy woman, several years older than her husband.* | *In his youth, William had been a dumpy little boy who ate too many sweets.* | *I think this skirt makes me look dumpy.*

tubby /ˈtʌbi/ [adj] someone who is **tubby** is short and has a fat, round stomach: *The banker was a tubby, jolly-looking man.* | *He's getting a bit tubby – too much of his wife's cooking I expect.*

stout /staʊt/ [adj] someone, especially a middle-aged person, who is **stout** is short and fat: *A stout woman in a tweed coat was standing outside the door.* | *Amy was now stout and matronly, the mother of three children.*

4 a part of the body that is fat

- fat
- plump
- chubby
- podgy/pudgy
- flabby
- full

fat /fæt/ [adj] *Sally hates going swimming – she thinks her legs are too fat.* | *The colonel rubbed his fat stomach, reaching for something from the table to put into his mouth.* | *My stomach's much fatter than yours.*

plump /plʌmp/ [adj] pleasantly fat: *The doctor's wife had a plump face and a small mouth.* | *Paula had silver bracelets on her plump arms.*

chubby /ˈtʃʌbi/ [adj] fat and round in an attractive way: *The baby reached out with its chubby little fingers.* | *Mark's cheeks were slightly chubby.*

podgy/pudgy /ˈpɒdʒi‖ˈpɑː-, ˈpʌdʒi/ [adj] small and fat, especially in an amusing way: *His pudgy little fingers were covered in chocolate.* | *Elsie had a large body and a podgy face.*

flabby /ˈflæbi/ [adj] covered in soft loose fat in a way that looks unattractive: *Her body was getting old and flabby.* | *John's flabby white thighs wobbled as he walked across the beach.*

full /fʊl/ [adj usually before noun] fat and round in an attractive way: *Joanna's full red lips were fixed in an inviting smile.* | *A black necklace hung down over her full breasts.*

5 a fat stomach

- paunch
- pot belly
- beer gut
- spare tyre
- middle-age spread

paunch /pɔːntʃ/ [n C] a man who has a **paunch** has a large stomach: *You're getting a paunch, did you know that?* | *Merv lay back in his chair with his hands crossed above his paunch, listening to the radio.* | *Wally crossed the mirrored lobby, sucking in his paunch as he caught sight of himself.*

pot belly /ˈpɒt ˌbeli‖ˈpɑːt-/ [n C] a round stomach that sticks out at the front, especially when this is the result of eating or drinking too much: *Larry was just a regular guy: short, with a pot belly and moustache.* | *You really should do something about that pot belly of yours.* —**pot-bellied** [adj] *Our history teacher was a balding, pot-bellied man of about 50.* | *pot-bellied politicians, puffing cigars*

beer gut /ˈbɪəʳ ˌgʌt/ [n C] informal a fat stomach caused by drinking too much beer: *His beer gut was popping the buttons on his shirt.* | *At only seventeen, Lonny already had the beginnings of a beer gut.*

spare tyre /ˌspeəʳ ˈtaɪəʳ/ [n C] British informal a ring of fat around the waist: *You should go on a diet – look at that spare tyre!*

middle-age spread /ˌmɪdl eɪdʒ ˈspred/ [n phrase] the fat around the waist that people gradually get as they grow older: *A lot of people start to get middle-age spread once they pass 30.*

6 to become fatter

- put on weight
- gain weight
- fill out

put on weight /ˌpʊt ɒn ˈweɪt/ [v phrase] to get fatter and heavier: *John's put on a lot of weight recently, hasn't he?* | **put on 5 kilos/2 lbs etc** *I put on several pounds while I was on holiday, so now I'm on a strict diet.*

gain weight /ˌgeɪn ˈweɪt/ [v phrase] to become fatter and heavier, especially until you reach the weight you should be: *When I was young, I could eat all I wanted without gaining weight.* | **gain 2 kilos/4 lbs etc** *Ben's gained at least five kilos since he was born.*

fill out /ˌfɪl ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] to start getting fatter after being too thin: *Gerry was terribly thin when he came out of hospital, but he's filled out a lot since then.* | *Sue looks much healthier now and her face has started to fill out.*

7 to make someone fat

- fatten sb up
- fattening

fatten sb up /ˌfætn (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make someone fatter because they are too thin – often used humorously: *The women in his family were always trying to fatten him up.*

fattening /ˈfætnɪŋ/ [adj] food that is **fattening** makes you fat: *I shouldn't have any more of this cake. It's way too fattening.* | *Grill the fish instead of frying it. It's less fattening that way.* | *Avoid fattening desserts – eat a piece of fruit instead.*

8 to make an animal fatter

- fatten up

fatten up /ˌfætn ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make an animal fatter so that it will produce more meat **fatten up sth/fatten sth up** *The farmers are fattening up their cattle and getting them ready for market.*

father

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **mother, child, baby, family, man**

1 father

- father
- dad
- daddy
- pop
- old man

father /ˈfɑːðəʳ/ [n C] *My father's a doctor.* | **+ of** *He's now the proud father of a three-week-old baby girl.* | *Larry Blake, a father of three children, was shot dead outside his home last night.*

dad /ˈdæd/ [n C] informal a name you use to talk to your father or to talk about someone else's father: *Was your dad angry when you got home?* | *Can I borrow your car, Dad?* | *My dad retired ten years ago.*

daddy /ˈdædi/ [n C] a name for a father – used especially by young children or when you are talking to young children: *Where's your daddy?* | *Daddy, can I have a drink, please?* | *Go and ask Daddy if he'll give you a ride to school.*

pop /pɒp‖pɑːp/ [n singular] American informal a name you call your father: *I helped Pop fix the gate this morning.* | *Relax, Pop, I'll have the car back by midnight.*

old man /ˌəʊld ˈmæn/ [n singular] informal father – use this to talk about your father or someone else's father: *My old man never could understand why I married Doris.* | **the old man** (=my father) *I'm going to visit the old man next week.*

2 when someone is a father

- fatherhood
- become a father
- father

fatherhood /ˈfɑːðəʳhʊd/ [n U] *Jerry doesn't take the responsibilities of fatherhood very seriously.* | *Fatherhood has been the greatest challenge of my life.*

become a father /bɪˌkʌm ə ˈfɑːðəʳ/ [v phrase] if a man **becomes a father**, a woman has his baby: *I didn't really care about what was going on in the world until I became a father.* | *Just think about it – you don't really want to become a father while you're still in your teens, do you?*

father /ˈfɑːðəʳ/ [v T] written if a man **fathers** a child, a woman has his baby: *He fathered eight daughters and three sons.* | *Bill was told he would never be able to father children.*

3 like a father

- paternal
- fatherly

paternal /pəˈtɜːʳnl/ [adj] **paternal** feelings are like the feelings that a good father has for his children: *Although he had no children of his own, he took a kind of paternal interest in Katie's progress at school.*

fatherly /ˈfɑːðəʳli/ [adj] behaving in a kind way towards someone who is younger than you, which shows you care about them a lot, as if you were their father: *Do you mind if I give you some fatherly advice?* | *From the plane window he could still see the two young women, and gave them a fatherly wave.*

fault

WHAT'S HERE

- **sth wrong** see **1 to 2**
- **when sb causes sth bad to happen** see **3 to 4**

sth wrong

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **working**

- *see also* **problem, broken/not broken**

1 something wrong with a machine, system, plan etc

- fault
- defect
- problem
- trouble
- flaw/weakness
- bug
- glitch
- virus
- be sth wrong with/be sth the matter with

fault /fɔːlt/ [n C] something wrong with one of the parts of a machine that prevents it from working properly: *Quality control staff are employed to check for any faults.* | **+ in** *I think there's a fault in one of the loudspeakers.* | *The fault could be either in the tape or in the VCR.* | **electrical/mechanical/technical etc fault** *The rocket launch was delayed because of a technical fault.*

defect /ˈdiːfekt, dɪˈfekt/ [n C] something wrong with a product or machine, especially caused by a mistake in the way it was made or designed: *All the computers are checked for defects before they leave the factory.* | **+ in** *A defect in the braking system caused several accidents before the car was recalled.* | *Investigators found a defect in the design of the ship.*

problem /ˈprɒbləm‖ˈprɑː-/ [n C] something that stops a machine or system from working normally: *Please call 5326 if you have any computer problems.* | **+ with** *There seems to be some kind of problem with the heaters.* | **+ in** *Engineers were unable to find the source of the problem in the spacecraft's cooling system.*

trouble /ˈtrʌbəl/ [n U] something wrong with a machine, car etc, especially when you do not know exactly what is causing it: *If you have engine trouble, park as far to the side of the road as possible.* | **have trouble** *If you used the same tape later and had no trouble with the picture, the problem is probably*

in the VCR. | **+ with** *We've been having some trouble with the air-conditioning.* | **the trouble** (=the particular thing causing the problem) *I think we've found out what the trouble is.*

flaw/weakness /flɔː, ˈwiːknɨs/ [n C] something wrong with a plan, system, or set of ideas, which may make the whole thing useless or not effective: *His plan seemed foolproof, but I was sure there was a flaw somewhere.* | *The program has serious weaknesses, and I would avoid using it.* | **+ in** *There are several obvious flaws in his argument.* | *One major weakness in the study is that it is based on a very small sample.*

bug /bʌg/ [n C] a small problem in a computer or a computer system: *The program suffers from some minor bugs, but is still better than the first version.* | *Some chips contained a bug that caused computers to crash frequently.*

glitch /glɪtʃ/ [n C] a small fault in the way something works, that can usually be corrected easily: *As the glitches are found and corrected, the process is speeding up.* | **+ in** *A glitch in the system shut down the telephone service to nearly 6 million customers.* | **technical/mechanical etc glitch** *NASA officials found a way to work around the technical glitch on the Galileo spacecraft.*

virus /ˈvaɪərəs/ [n C] a set of instructions that someone puts secretly into other people's computers, that can destroy information stored in them or stop them working correctly: *The disk was accidentally infected with a virus called 'Stoned III'.* | *Computer users from around the world reported that the virus had invaded their systems.* | *an anti-virus program*

be sth wrong with/be sth the matter with /biː (sth) ˈrɒŋ wɪð‖-ˈrɔːŋ-, biː (sth) ðə ˈmætəʳ wɪð/ [v phrase] spoken say this when there is a problem in a machine, part of a car etc, but you do not know exactly what it is: *I think there's something wrong with the clutch in my car.* | *I don't know what's the matter with it, but I can't get it to work.* | *There are programs that will help you figure out what's wrong with your PC, and help you correct it.*

2 a fault in someone's character

- **fault**
- **flaw/weakness**
- **shortcomings**

fault /fɔːlt/ [n C usually plural] a bad point in someone's character: *The secret of a good relationship is to accept the other person's faults, and not try to make them change.* | **have his/her/their faults** *She's my best friend and I love her dearly, but she has her faults.* | **for all his/her/their faults** (=even though they have these faults) *For all his faults, he was a good father.*

flaw/weakness /flɔː, ˈwiːknɨs/ [n C] a small fault in someone's character or a lack of a good quality such as courage or good judgement: *The flaw that leads to Othello's downfall is his jealousy.* | *The biographer believes that flaws in Kennedy's character weakened his leadership of the nation.* | *Despite his weaknesses, he was a fair man.*

shortcomings /ˈʃɔːʳtkʌmɪŋz/ [n plural] the faults in someone's character – use this especially when you are saying that the person has good qualities too: *He acknowledged his own shortcomings, including at times being stubborn and a little vain.* | *Whatever his shortcomings, Hamilton was one of the great men in American history.*

when sb causes sth bad to happen

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **blame, accuse, criticize**

3 when something bad is someone's fault

- **be sb's fault**
- **be to blame**
- **be responsible**
- **be at fault**
- **only have yourself to blame**
- **blame yourself**

be sb's fault /biː (sbˈs) ˈfɔːlt/ [v phrase] if something **is someone's fault**, they are responsible for it, especially because they made a mistake: *He played very well, and it is not his fault we lost.* | **be sb's own fault** (=when someone is responsible for something bad that happens to them) *Marie failed the exam, but it was her own fault – she didn't do any work.* | **+ (that)** *I'm so sorry. It's my fault that we're so late.* | **+ for doing sth** *Of course she was angry – but it's your fault for telling her about the whole thing in the first place.* | **the fault of sb** *Suggesting that our problems are the fault of someone else won't solve anything.*

be to blame /biː tə ˈbleɪm/ [v phrase] if someone or something **is to blame** for a bad situation, they caused it: *When kids do badly at school, it's not always the teachers who are to blame.* | **+ for** *Some people think television is to blame for a lot of the problems in modern society.* | *She was as much to blame for the breakup of their marriage as he was.*

be responsible /biː rɪˈspɒnsɨbəl‖-ˈspɑːn-/ [v phrase] if someone **is responsible** for an accident, crime etc, they caused it and they should be punished for it: *The police are trying to find out who was responsible.* | **+ for** *There is a reward for information leading to the arrest of the people responsible for the explosion.* | **feel responsible** (=think that something is your fault) *I knew the accident wasn't really my fault, but I can't help feeling a little responsible.*

be at fault /biː ət ˈfɔːlt/ [v phrase] if someone, especially a group of people or an organization, **is at fault**, they are responsible for something bad that has happened because they did not behave correctly or did not take enough care: *The accident report found both drivers to be at fault.* | **+ for doing sth** *With regard to the chaos after the earthquake, many people believe the government is at fault for not responding quickly enough.*

only have yourself to blame /ˌəʊnli hæv jɔːʳˈself tə ˌbleɪm/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you **only have yourself to blame** for something bad that has happened, it is your own fault that it happened and you should not feel sorry for yourself: *His wife's left him but he only has himself to blame.* | **+ for doing sth** *I've only got myself to blame for losing the race.*

blame yourself /ˌbleɪm jɔːʳˈself/ [v phrase] to think that it is your fault that something bad has happened, so that you feel very upset or ashamed: *You mustn't blame yourself – it wasn't your fault.* | *Children sometimes feel responsible for their parents divorcing and blame themselves.* | **+ for** *He never stopped blaming himself for his wife's death.*

4 when something is not someone's fault

- be not sb's fault
- through no fault of your own
- not be to blame
- can't help it

be not sb's fault /biː nɒt (sb's) 'fɔːlt/ [v phrase] if something **is not someone's fault**, they did not make it happen and they should not be blamed for it: *Try not to worry about it too much – it's not your fault.* | *She felt guilty, even though the accident wasn't her fault.* | **+ (that)** *It wasn't the builders' fault that the work wasn't finished on time.*

through no fault of your own /θruː nəʊ ˌfɔːlt əv jɔːr 'əʊn/ [adv] if something bad happens **through no fault of your own**, it is not your fault that it happens but you suffer because of it: *The center exists to help those who have lost their jobs through no fault of their own.* | *Because of the budget cuts, some students, through no fault of their own, may have a hard time paying their way.*

not be to blame /nɒt biː tə 'bleɪm/ [v phrase] to not be responsible for something bad that happens – use this especially when other people think you might have done something to make it happen: *The press won't leave him alone, but he wasn't really to blame.* | **+ for** *Hospital workers were not to blame for a nine-year-old's death, a court decided yesterday.* | *The report said that no one was to blame for the accident.*

can't help it /ˌkɑːnt 'help ɪt‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this to say that someone should not be blamed for something because they cannot stop it from happening: *'Stop walking up and down like that!' 'I can't help it – I'm really nervous.'* | *I tried not to cry but I just couldn't help it.* | **+ if** *He can't help it if they didn't understand what he was telling them to do.*

favourite

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **like, best, prefer, delicious**

1 the one you like better than any others

- favourite
- like best
- preferred
- first choice
- preference

favourite British **/favorite** American /'feɪvərɪt/ [adj only before noun] your **favourite** colour, food, teacher etc is the one you like more than all other colours, types of food etc: *My favourite colour is purple.* | *Who is your favorite singer?* | *Proceeds from the concert will go to the singer's favorite charities.* —**favourite/favorite** [n C] the one thing that you like more than other things of the same kind: *I love all his films but 'Rashomon' is my favourite.* | *I made lasagna for dinner – your favorite.*

like best /ˌlaɪk 'best/ [v phrase] especially spoken to like something better than other things – use this especially when you are asking someone to choose or when you are choosing: *Which of these dresses do you like best?* | **like sth best** *I think I like the red one best.*

preferred /prɪ'fɜːrd/ [adj only before noun] formal the **preferred** method, plan etc is the one that people think is the best: *Steaming is the preferred method of cooking in Central Asia.* | *Seventeen percent of likely voters picked Stark as their preferred candidate.*

first choice /ˌfɜːrst 'tʃɔɪs/ [n C] the thing or person you like best and would choose first when you have several to choose from: *Frances was our first choice as a name for the baby.* | *Parents choosing schools for their children are rarely given their first choice.* | **+ for** *Atkins was the producers' first choice for the part of the maid.* | **+ of** *Twenty-six percent of the students said that teaching was their first choice of occupations.*

preference /'prefərəns/ [n C] when someone likes one thing or person rather than another: *There are definite regional preferences amongst our clients.* | *Oil or vinegar may be added for a more bland or sharp sauce, according to your preference.* | **+ for** *Adams expressed her preference for New York, despite the fact that she's lived in California for six years.*

2 someone who is liked more than other people

- favourite
- teacher's pet
- blue-eyed boy/girl
- the darling of

favourite British **/favorite** American /'feɪvərɪt/ [n C] someone who is liked better, especially by someone in authority, than the others in a group, and who is often treated better: *Admit it, you were always Mom's favourite.* | *Of all my customers, Sherman was easily my favorite.*

teacher's pet /ˌtiːtʃərz 'pet/ [n C usually singular] informal someone who is their teacher's favourite student, and who the other students do not like because of this: *By his own account, Huggins was a teacher's pet whose life revolved around his schoolwork.*

blue-eyed boy/girl /ˌbluː aɪd 'bɔɪ, 'gɜːrl/ [n C usually singular] British informal someone who is treated better than anyone else by their teacher, employer, parent etc, because they think he is perfect and do not notice his faults: *Tom Cruise is Hollywood's blue-eyed boy at the moment.*

the darling of /ðə 'dɑːrlɪŋ ɒv/ [n phrase] written the person who a group of people like most, for example a political party or people who write for a particular newspaper: *For some strange reason Livingstone became the darling of the right-wing press.*

fed up

feeling tired, bored, or annoyed

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ——— **excited/exciting, happy**

- *see also* **sad, boring/bored, angry, disappointed**

- be fed up
- be tired of
- be sick of
- have had enough
- have had it
- be pissed off
- be at the end of your tether
- jaded

be fed up /biː ˌfed 'ʌp/ [v phrase] to feel tired, bored, and annoyed, especially because something annoying keeps happening or something has continued for too long **+ with** *He tells me he's fed up with school. Maybe that's why his grades have been so bad.* | **be fed up with doing sth** *I'm fed up with watching what I eat.* | **get fed up** *He waited for two hours, then he got*

fed up and left. | *I'm getting fed up with this cold weather.*

be tired of /biː 'taɪəʳd ɒv/ [v phrase] to be fed up because you have been doing something or have experienced something boring, annoying etc for too long: *He just seems to be tired of the whole thing.* | **be tired of doing sth** *Gabrielle was tired of staying at home with the children.* | **get tired of sth** *Well, if you get tired of life in the city, you can always come back home.* | *I'm getting tired of chicken for dinner every night.*

be sick of /biː 'sɪk ɒv/ [v phrase] to be very fed up and annoyed, especially with a situation or someone's behaviour that has continued for much too long: *After living here for ten years, we're sick of Los Angeles.* | **be sick of doing sth** *I'm sick of living with my parents.* | **be sick and tired of sth/be sick to death of sth** (=use this when something is extremely annoying or boring) *You must be sick and tired of having to deal with other people's problems all day.* | *I'm sick to death of all these stupid questions about my private life.*

have had enough /həv ˌhæd ɪ'nʌf / [v phrase] if you **have had enough** of someone's behaviour, the way someone is treating you etc, you are very fed up with it and will not accept it any longer: *The work was boring and the office was depressing. By the end of the first week she had had enough.* | **+ of** *Stop interrupting. I've had just about enough of you and your stupid remarks.* | *After thirty years, MacMillan had had enough of management.*

have had it /həv 'hæd ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you are so fed up with someone's behaviour or a situation that you cannot accept it any longer: *I've had it. I'm taking the kids and going to Mom's.* | **+ with** *She's looking for another job – she's just about had it with this place.* | **have had it up to here** *I tell you, I've just about had it up to here – what with all the staffing problems and now the computer breaking down. I feel like quitting.* | **have had it up to here with sb/sth** *Dave's had it up to here with the kids. They've been complaining and arguing all day.*

be pissed off /biː ˌpɪst 'ɒf/ [v phrase] informal to be very fed up – use this only in informal situations and to people you know well: *I think you'd better try and cheer her up. She's really pissed off.* | **+ with** *She's pissed off with him for calling her all the time.*

be at the end of your tether British **/be at the end of your rope** American /biː ət ðɪ ˌend əv jɔːʳ 'teðəʳ, biː ət ðɪ ˌend əv jɔːʳ 'rəʊp/ [v phrase] to be so worried, tired, and unhappy that you feel you can no longer deal with a difficult, unpleasant, or upsetting situation: *I had no money, my husband was sick, and I couldn't get a job. I was at the end of my tether.* | *She didn't know what to do to stop the baby crying – she was at the end of her rope.*

jaded /'dʒeɪdɨd/ [adj] fed up with an activity or job because you have been doing it for a very long time and you no longer find it interesting or exciting: *After two years of the same routine I was feeling jaded.* | *The beauty of St. Petersburg will impress even the most jaded tourist.* | *Mick Jagger arrived at the airport looking jaded after almost a year of touring.*

feel

RELATED WORDS

- to stop yourself from having or showing a feeling *see* **stop (28)**
- *see also* **touch, expression on sb's face**

1 to feel hot/tired/hungry etc

- **feel/be**
- **experience**
- **come over all**

feel/be /fiːl, biː/ [v] **feel/be tired/hot/hungry etc** *I was very tired and I just wanted to sleep.* | *Stop the car – Ben feels sick!* | *I know you're hungry but you'll just have to wait until dinner.* | *If you're feeling hot, go ahead and open the window.* | **feel well/better** *'How do you feel?' 'I feel much better now I've had some sleep.'*

experience /ɪk'spɪərɪəns/ [v T] formal to have a feeling of pain, sickness etc: *He said that he had never experienced such pain before.* | *Many cancer patients experience nausea following chemotherapy.*

come over all /kʌm 'əʊvər ɔːl/ [v phrase] British informal **come over all funny/weak/dizzy etc** to suddenly feel weak, tired, ill etc: *I was standing at the bus stop when suddenly I came over all dizzy.* | *I'm sorry. I missed what you said. I just came over all funny for a minute.*

2 a physical feeling of heat, cold, tiredness, hunger etc

- **feeling**
- **sensation**

feeling /'fiːlɪŋ/ [n C] a physical **feeling** of heat, cold, tiredness etc: *When he woke up, he was aware of a tight feeling in his chest.* | **+ of** *One symptom of this illness is a general feeling of ill-health and tiredness.*

sensation /sen'seɪʃən/ [n C] a physical feeling, especially one that is unclear or difficult to describe: *She felt a cold sensation as the icy water dripped down her back.* | *A common sign of brain tumours is a tingly, numb sensation in the toes and fingertips.* | **+ of** *The fear of pain can be worse than the sensation of pain.*

3 how something feels when you touch it

- **feel**

feel /fiːl/ [v] if something **feels** hot, soft, wet etc, this is the feeling it gives you when you touch it: *Your forehead feels very hot – let's check your temperature.* | *The marble felt cold and smooth against her cheek.* | **feel like sth** (=feel the same as) *The material feels just like silk.*

4 experiencing physical feelings more than most people

- **feel the heat/cold**

feel the heat/cold /ˌfiːl ðə 'hiːt, 'kəʊld/ [v phrase] to be affected by heat or cold more easily than most people, especially because you are old or because you are not used to it: *As I get older I feel the cold more and more.* | *It can get very hot in Spain at this*

time of year – those English tourists must really be feeling the heat.

5 when you cannot feel anything in a part of your body

- **numb**
- **have no feeling**
- **can't feel anything**
- **go to sleep**

numb /nʌm/ [adj] if part of your body is **numb**, it does not feel anything, for example because it is very cold or because your blood is not reaching it: *His legs grew so numb he couldn't move.* | **go numb** (=become numb) *It was so cold my fingers had gone numb.*

have no feeling /hæv ˌnəʊ 'fiːlɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be unable to feel anything in a part of your body, usually permanently, and often because of an accident or illness: *After the stroke, he had no feeling in his left side.* | *When they found her the next morning, she had no feeling in her toes.*

can't feel anything /ˌkɑːnt fiːl 'eniθɪŋ‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] to not be able to feel pain, heat, touch etc in part of your body especially because it is hurt in some way: *Since her motorbike accident, she can't feel anything below the neck.* | *The doctor pricked his toe with a pin, but he couldn't feel anything.*

go to sleep /ˌgəʊ tə 'sliːp/ [v phrase] informal if a part of your body, such as your arm or foot **goes to sleep**, you have no feeling in it, especially because it has been in the same position for a long time: *Can you stop leaning on me please? My arm's gone to sleep.*

6 to feel happy/frightened/bored etc

- **feel/be**
- **experience**
- **be overcome with/by**
- **be burning with**
- **give way to**
- **harbour**
- **nurse**

- *see also* **sad, angry, happy, boring/bored, fed up, excited/exciting, comfort/make sb feel better**

feel/be /fiːl, biː/ [v] **be happy/frightened/bored etc** *Don't be scared – the dog won't bite.* | *Hazel was furious when I lost her camera.* | **feel happy/frightened/bored etc** *She's feeling a little nervous about the wedding.* | *I couldn't help feeling a little sad when he left.* | *You shouldn't feel guilty – it wasn't your fault.*

experience /ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [v T] formal to feel a strong emotion such as joy, pride, or sorrow: *I experienced a great sense of loss when my father died.* | *When she was younger, my mother experienced a depression so severe she had to be hospitalized.*

be overcome with/by /biː əʊvəʳ'kʌm wɪð, baɪ/ [v phrase] to feel an emotion such as sadness or disappointment so strongly that you are unable to remain calm or think clearly: *When Diana met the starving children she was overcome with pity and outrage.* | *Suddenly, I was overcome by a feeling of panic.* | *Receiving the prize in honour of her dead father, she was overcome with emotion.*

be burning with /biː 'bɜːʳnɪŋ wɪð/ [v phrase] **be burning with curiosity/desire/anger etc** to have an emotion that is so strong that it is very difficult to control: *Martha was burning with curiosity but realized that now wasn't the time to ask questions.*

give way to /ˌgɪv 'weɪ tuː/ [v phrase] to let a strong emotion show or affect you, especially after you have been trying not to feel it or show it: *Giving way to her grief, Anna burst into tears.* | *He was ashamed to have given way to such feelings of self-pity.*

harbour British **/harbor** American /'hɑːʳbəʳ/ [v T] to have feelings, especially bad ones, in your mind for a long time: *Parker is believed to harbor political ambitions.* | *Some commuters still harbor resentment toward the protesters for blocking traffic and creating chaos.* | **harbour a grudge** *Taylor denied harbouring a grudge against his former boss.*

nurse /nɜːʳs/ [v T not in passive] formal **nurse resentment/anger/a grievance/a grudge** to have angry feelings for a long time but not express them: *Police believe the suspect nursed a grudge against women.* | *She never nurses a grievance or plans revenge.*

7 a feeling of happiness, anger, fear etc

- **feeling**
- **emotion**
- **a sense of**
- **passion**

feeling /'fiːlɪŋ/ [n C] something that you feel, for example happiness, anger, or fear: *It was a wonderful feeling to be home again.* | **express your feelings** *Many men find it hard to express their feelings.* | **a feeling of horror/sadness/accomplishment etc** *Regular exercise gives a feeling of accomplishment.* | *After less than a week away, he began to have feelings of homesickness.*

emotion /ɪ'məʊʃən/ [n C/U] a strong serious feeling such as love, hate, or anger that is often difficult to control: *She stared at him, overcome by emotion.* | *Parents feel a mixture of emotions when their first child starts school.*

a sense of /ə 'sens ɒv/ [n phrase] a particular kind of feeling, especially one that affects your behaviour: *He felt a huge sense of relief after he finished his last exam.* | *Children need to be given a sense of security.* | *Both sides admitted there was a sense of urgency to end the strike quickly.* | *He hated working for his father-in-law but he did it out of a sense of duty to his wife.*

passion /'pæʃən/ [n C/U] a strong and deeply felt emotion, especially a strong feeling of sexual love for someone or a strong belief in an idea or principle: *He throws himself into his art with a creative passion.* | *There is a common prejudice in this country that Italians display their passions more readily than the English.* | **+ for** *Despite his passion for Carolyn, Mark never seriously considered leaving his wife for her.* | **with a passion** *She hated her ex-husband with a passion.*

8 a general feeling among a group of people

- **atmosphere**
- **mood**
- **ambience**

atmosphere /'ætməsfɪəʳ/ [n singular/U] the general feeling among the people in a place, or the feeling you get from being in a particular place: *The atmosphere in the meeting was tense.* | *The new owners have tried to give the restaurant a more family-friendly atmosphere.* | **+ of** *We're trying to create an atmosphere of trust between management and staff.* | **heated atmosphere** (=when people in a place have very strong and often angry feelings) *the heated atmosphere of the House of Commons*

mood /muːd/ [n singular] the way a group of people feels about something at a particular time: *Pes-*

simism replaced the mood of democratic optimism that existed before World War I. | *Mondovi provoked severe unrest, contributing to the rebellious mood of the entire region.* | **the political/religious etc mood** *Labor leaders figured that given the political mood of the time, Truman was the best candidate.* | **the general/public/popular/national mood** (=one felt by most people in a country or region) *In keeping with the general mood of the time, these novels tended to sentimentalize the past.*

ambience /'æmbiəns/ [n singular/U] the feeling you get from a particular place, because of the way it looks, sounds, smells etc, and because of the way people treat you when you are there: *The restaurant's ambience makes you feel you're sitting down to dinner in the dining room of an old friend.* | *Winnetka has that small-town ambience of tree-lined streets and a one-street shopping district that you can't find in suburbia.* | *Ambience is as important to a business's success as the product you sell.*

9 behaving in a way that shows strong feelings

- **emotional**
- **passionate**
- **with feeling**
- **impassioned**

emotional /ɪ'məʊʃənəl/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows that you have strong feelings about something, for example by crying or shouting: *Grandpa gets very emotional when he talks about the war.* | **emotional outburst** (=a sudden powerful expression of strong emotion) *In an emotional outburst, Shahidi told reporters she now had no life worth living.* —**emotionally** [adv] *Imran shook my hand and said emotionally, 'I'll miss you, my friend.'* | *One of his problems is he always reacts too emotionally to things.*

passionate /'pæʃənɪt/ [adj] use this about people who openly show very strong feelings about something, especially love or anger: *She was a handsome Spanish woman with a passionate nature and a warm, generous heart.* | *Sometimes I wish he was more passionate, not so rational about everything.* —**passionately** [adv] *She wrapped her arms around him and kissed him passionately.* | *The new MP argued passionately for better housing, education, and welfare services for the poor.*

with feeling /wɪð 'fi:lɪŋ/ [adv] if you say, do, or write something **with feeling**, you do it in a way that shows you have strong feelings about it: *I want you to sing it once more, this time with feeling.* | *She writes with great feeling about the fate of the refugees, having been a refugee herself in the last year.*

impassioned /ɪm'pæʃənd/ [adj] an **impassioned** speech, request, argument etc is full of strong feeling and emotion: *Robins criticized the investigation during an impassioned speech outside police headquarters.* | *Moore gave an impassioned defense of the government's role in the affair.* | **an impassioned supporter/defender/champion of sth** *Muir was an impassioned and persuasive champion of wilderness preservation.*

10 events and situations that make people have strong feelings

- **emotional**
- **moving**
- **touching**
- **emotive**
- **poignant**

emotional /ɪ'məʊʃənəl/ [adj] an **emotional** event or situation makes people feel strong emotions: *The council's vote came after nearly six hours of emotional debate.* | *Newspaper reporters were there to record the emotional reunion between the woman and her children.* | **highly emotional** *Most couples remember the arrival of their first baby as a highly emotional time.*

moving /'mu:vɪŋ/ [adj] a **moving** account, experience, or event makes people feel strong emotions of pity, sadness, or joy: *The book is a very moving account of life in the refugee camps of Thailand.* | *After the final game there was a moving tribute to one of the players, who died tragically during the season.* | *The scene at the end of Act III is very moving, when Rafaella finds out that her husband has betrayed her.*

touching /'tʌtʃɪŋ/ [adj] a **touching** event or moment makes people feel a little sad and happy at the same time, and makes them like the people involved: *It was a touching scene when old Mr Adams received his leaving present.* | *It was touching to see them together. They were obviously still in love after thirty years of marriage.*

emotive /ɪ'məʊtɪv/ [adj] **emotive issue/area/phrase etc** a subject, statement, use of language etc that makes people have very strong feelings or emotions, especially of anger: *The candidates agreed to avoid emotive issues like abortion and child abuse.* | **highly emotive** (=very emotive) *The documentary deliberately uses highly emotive language, talking about 'exploitation' and 'blackmail'.*

poignant /'pɔɪnjənt/ [adj] especially written a **poignant** event, image, remark etc makes you feel great sadness and pity: *This is one of her most beautiful and poignant works.* | *In a poignant moment, Richter interrupted his speech to thank his mother and father.* —**poignantly** [adv] *His remarkable life and tragic death poignantly express the hopes and disappointments of a whole generation.*

11 too easily influenced by emotions

- **sentimental**
- **sentimentality**
- **soppy**
- **gooey**
- **drama queen**

sentimental /ˌsentɪ'mentl◂/ [adj] someone who is **sentimental** is too easily affected by emotions such as sympathy, love, or sadness: *My father became increasingly sentimental as he got older and his friends died off.* | **+ about** *Ramos admitted he was sentimental about his old school and was sad to see it torn down.*

sentimentality /ˌsentɪmen'tælɪti/ [n U] a tendency to become emotional and to enjoy feelings such as sadness, sympathy, and self-pity, especially in a way that other people think is silly: *The film is flawed by moments of melodrama and sentimentality.* | *He talked about his homeland with all the sentimentality of an expatriate.* | **+ about** *He has no sentimentality about firing unproductive employees, even those who have worked for the company for years.*

soppy /'sɒpi‖'sɑ:pi/ [adj] informal someone who is **soppy** seems silly to other people, because they express feelings of love or sympathy too strongly: *After a few drinks, he got all soppy and started talking about the 'good old days'.* | **+ about** *I was heartbroken when our dog died but I was determined not to be soppy about it.*

gooey /'gu:i/ [adj] British informal expressing your love for someone, especially a baby, in a way that other people think is silly: *Babies make her go all gooey.*

drama queen /'drɑ:mə kwi:n/ [n C] informal someone who becomes very excited, upset, or angry about things that are not important, especially in order to make people notice them or feel sympathy for them: *Stop being such a drama queen! It's not the end of the world!*

12 a story, film, song etc that is full of feelings of love or sadness

- sentimental
- soppy
- tearjerker

sentimental /ˌsentɪ'mentl◂/ [adj] dealing with emotions such as love and sadness in a way that seems silly and insincere: *I quite enjoyed the movie but I thought the ending was a little sentimental.* | *From the living room came the sound of a deep male voice singing a sentimental ballad.*

soppy /'sɒpi‖'sɑ:pi/ [adj] informal a song, poem etc that is **soppy** seems silly to people because it expresses feelings of love and sympathy too strongly but in a way that does not seem serious: *She never tired of listening to soppy love songs.* | *I couldn't think of anything else so I just bought her a soppy card and some flowers.*

tearjerker /'tɪəʳˌdʒɜ:ʳkəʳ/ [n C] informal a story, play, film etc that is intended to make people feel sad and cry: *His latest movie is a typical Hollywood tearjerker.*

13 not showing your feelings

- unemotional
- cold
- clinical
- matter-of-fact
- detached
- impassive
- unmoved

unemotional /ˌʌnɪ'məʊʃənəl◂/ [adj] not showing your feelings: *Police were shocked at the unemotional way the murderer described the killings.* | *Pat's father was a distant, unemotional man who couldn't really talk to his children.* —**unemotionally** [adv] *The witness answered most questions unemotionally with a simple 'yes' or 'no'.*

cold /kəʊld/ [adj] not showing any feelings and especially not showing friendliness, humour, or pleasure: *She accused me of being cold and uncaring towards her.* | *The officers were cold and aloof in their dealings with other ranks.* | *The English are often unfairly stereotyped as cold, reserved people.* —**coldly** [adv] *The woman coldly told us to mind our own business.*

clinical /'klɪnɪkəl/ [adj] not showing the feelings that people usually show in an upsetting situation, because you have to do a job or because you really have no feelings about the situation: *His words were harsh and clinical – 'I don't love you any more. It is over. I am leaving you.'* —**clinically** [adv] *'Are you Mrs Wood?' the officer asked clinically. 'Your son Thomas is dead.'*

matter-of-fact /ˌmætər əv 'fækt◂/ [adj] showing no emotion when you are talking about something that is very frightening, embarrassing etc: *We were surprised at the matter-of-fact way Judith described her husband's death.* | *A spokesman listed the casualties in a detached, matter-of-fact tone of voice.* | *The condom advertising campaign is going to be very straightforward and as matter-of-fact as possible.*

detached /dɪ'tætʃt/ [adj] trying not to react in an emotional way, so that you can do your job properly or make the correct decisions about something: *You'll never be a good lawyer until you learn to be more detached.* | *Witnessing all the pain and suffering, it is sometimes difficult for relief workers to remain detached.*

impassive /ɪm'pæsɪv/ [adj] not allowing your feelings to show on your face, so that it is very difficult for people to guess how you feel: *Mr Deacon remained impassive throughout the performance.* | *Her impassive face showed no sign of reaction to the verdict.* —**impassively** [adv] *The three men sat impassively watching their captors.*

unmoved /ʌn'mu:vd/ [adj] feeling no pity, sadness, or sympathy, in a situation where most people would feel this: *The defendant's claims of self-defense left the jury unmoved.* | *How can anyone remain unmoved by pictures of starving children on our TV screens?* | **+ by** *Unmoved by his pleas, Lucy strolled out of the room.*

few/not many

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **lot, common**

- when only a few of something exist *see* **rare/rarely (1)**
- *see also* **little, less, only**

1 a small number of people or things

- a few
- a small number
- not many
- one or two
- a couple
- a handful
- a minority
- sparse

a few /ə 'fju:/ [quantifier] a small number of people, things, places etc: *Most of the trees were destroyed by the fire, but a few survived.* | **a few people/days/things etc** *She's gone to stay with her father for a few days.* | *Can I borrow a few dollars until I get paid?* | *I invited a few friends around on Saturday night.* | **a few of** (=a small number from a larger group) *Sean left the gate open and a few of the cows got out.*

a small number /ə ˌsmɔ:l 'nʌmbəʳ/ [quantifier] formal a few people, things, places etc, especially when they are part of a much bigger number: *Hundreds of people begin the training programme, but only a small number complete it successfully.* | **+ of** *Only a small number of people still speak Gaelic.* | *The new system is being tested in a small number of schools.* | *A relatively small number of industrially advanced countries control the world economy.*

not many /nɒt 'meni/ [quantifier] a smaller number than you expected or wanted: *'Were there many people at the show?' 'No, not many.'* | **not many people/places etc** *There weren't many people at the party, but we still had a good time.* | *Not many restaurants stay open after midnight.* | **+ of** *I think I'm quite a good cook but not many of my friends agree with me.*

one or two /ˌwʌn ɔ:ʳ 'tu:◂/ [quantifier] spoken a small number of people or things: *'Do you have any Bob Dylan albums?' 'Yes, one or two.'* | **one or two people/places/questions etc** *We've had one or two problems with the car but nothing serious.* | *There are one or two things I'd like to ask you about.* | **+ of** *I only know the names of one or two of the new students.*

a couple /ə 'kʌpəl/ [quantifier] especially spoken two, or a small number: *'How many drinks did you have?' 'Just a couple.'* | **+ of** *A couple of kids were playing in the street.* | *I saw her a couple of days ago.*

a handful /ə 'hændfʊl/ [quantifier] a very small number of people or things, especially when this number is disappointing or surprising: *We offer a gym for our employees but only a handful ever use it.* | **+ of** *Only a handful of artists in Britain can make a living from painting.* | *A handful of people stayed after the concert to help clear the chairs away.*

a minority /ə maɪ'nɒrɪ̈ti‖-mɪ̈'nɔ:-, -'nɑ:-/ [quantifier] a small group of people or things from within a larger group, usually forming much less than half of the larger group **+ of** *Only a minority of union members voted in favour of continuing the strike.* | **a small/tiny etc minority** *Joyce is among the tiny minority of arthritis sufferers who experience these symptoms.* | *Every year more than three hundred students enter this program but only a small minority will go on to become lawyers.*

sparse /spɑ:ˢs/ [adj] if something is **sparse**, there are only very small amounts of it, especially spread over a large area: *sparse traffic* | *Trees are sparse in this part of the world because of the continuous wind that blows across the plains.* —**sparsely** [adv] *This is one of the most sparsely populated areas of Asia* (=there are only a few people living there).

2 very few

- few/very few
- almost no
- hardly any/scarcely any
- be able to count sth on (the fingers of) one hand

few/very few /fju:, ˌveri 'fju:/ [quantifier] a very small number of people, things, places etc: *At that time, few people had televisions.* | *Very few new restaurants survive for more than two years.* | **+ of** *Very few of the students we asked said they were interested in politics.*

almost no /ˌɔ:lməʊst 'nəʊ/ [quantifier] so few people or things that there are almost none: *There are almost no black students at the college.* | *My grandmother received almost no education as she was growing up.* | *Except for a lone seagull flying overhead, there are almost no signs of animal life.*

hardly any/scarcely any /ˌhɑ:ʳdli 'eni, ˌskeəʳsli 'eni/ [quantifier] so few people or things that there are almost none – use this especially when this number is disappointing or surprising: *There are supposed to be a lot of teachers at the conference, but I've met hardly any.* | **hardly/scarcely any people/things/places etc** *Although it was Monday morning there were hardly any people around.* | *He enjoyed his work even though he made scarcely any money.* | **hardly anyone** *We sent out over a hundred invitations but hardly anyone came.* | **+ of** *Scarcely any of the private schools replied to the researcher's questionnaire.*

be able to count sth on (the fingers of) one hand /bi: eɪbl tə ˌkaʊnt (sth) ɒn (ðə ˌfɪŋgəʳz əv) ˌwʌn 'hænd/ [v phrase] spoken say this to emphasize that there is only a very small number of people, things, times when something happens etc: *I can count the number of times my son's called me on one hand.* | *Ten years ago, you could count the Korean restaurants in this city on the fingers of one hand.*

3 when a small number of people or things arrive, leave etc

- a trickle
- in dribs and drabs
- in ones and twos

a trickle /ə 'trɪkəl/ [n singular] a number of people going in small groups from one place to another, especially from one country to another, over a long period of time: *The flow of immigrants from Bosnia has slowed to a trickle.* | **+ of** *Since the rebellion there has been a steady trickle of refugees making their way across the border.*

in dribs and drabs /ɪn ˌdrɪbz ən 'dræbz/ [adv] if people or things arrive, leave etc **in dribs and drabs**, they come or go in small groups and not all together at the same time: *The wedding guests were arriving in dribs and drabs.* | *He insisted on paying me back in dribs and drabs, five or ten dollars at a time.*

in ones and twos /ɪn ˌwʌnz ən 'tu:z/ [adv] if people or things arrive, leave etc **in ones or twos**, they arrive etc on their own or in very small groups: *There were only about fifty people in the hall, standing around in ones and twos.*

fight

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **attack, argue, war, hit, violent, weapon, unconscious**

WHAT'S HERE

- **when people fight each other** see **1 to 6**
- **when you try to change sth** see **7 to 9**

when people fight each other

1 when people fight each other

- fight
- have a fight
- struggle
- wrestle
- come to blows
- clash

fight /faɪt/ [v I/T] if people **fight**, or if one person **fights** another, they hit or kick each other in order to hurt each other: *Two men were fighting in the street outside.* | *He said he'd fight anyone who tried to stop him entering.* | **+ with** *Billy had been fighting with some kids from another school.* | **+ over/about** *Two men in the bar began fighting over a game of cards.* | *As kids, we fought about everything, but now we're pretty good friends.*

have a fight /hæv ə 'faɪt/ [v phrase] to fight with another person: *The two girls had a fist fight in the school cafeteria.* | **+ with** *He ran away from school after he had a fight with a bigger boy.*

struggle /'strʌgəl/ [v I] to fight someone who is attacking you or holding you, especially so that you can escape from them: *She tried to struggle but he put his hand over her mouth.* | **+ to do sth** *Vince struggled to free himself from the policeman's grip.* | **+ with** *It seems that he struggled with the robber and got quite seriously hurt.* | **+ against** *The victim had obviously struggled furiously against her attacker.*

wrestle /'resəl/ [v I] to fight someone by holding, pulling, or pushing them rather than hitting them: *The two boys wrestled for a while then gave up, tired.* | **+ with** *His jaw was broken while he tried to wrestle with a drunken bus driver.*

come to blows /ˌkʌm tə 'bləʊz/ [v phrase] if two people **come to blows**, they start fighting after an argument or when both people are very angry: *Police say they don't know what the two were arguing about, only that it came to blows.*

clash /klæʃ/ [v I] if two groups of people, especially people with opposing opinions or aims, **clash**, they fight for a short time: *Animal rights activists and fox-hunters clashed at the annual Boxing Day hunt.* | *Police clashed with demonstrators for the second time in a week.*

2 to start a fight

- start a fight
- pick a fight
- be looking/spoiling for a fight/itching for a fight

start a fight /ˌstɑːrt ə 'faɪt/ [v phrase] *Don't talk to him – he's just trying to start a fight.* | *The fight was started by a group of English football fans.*

pick a fight /ˌpɪk ə 'faɪt/ [v phrase] to deliberately start a fight with someone, especially by arguing with them or saying rude things to them: *Some of the students regularly try to pick fights in the playground.* | **+ with** *I walked into the bar and some drunk tried to pick a fight with me.*

be looking/spoiling for a fight/itching for a fight /biː ˌlʊkɪŋ, spɔɪlɪŋ fər ə 'faɪt, ˌɪtʃɪŋ fər ə 'faɪt/ [v phrase] to want to get rid of angry or violent feelings by fighting or trying to start a fight: *When he's drunk, he gets violent and starts looking for a fight.* | *The other driver came at me, obviously spoiling for a fight.* | *He's not the kind of guy that goes into a bar itching for a fight.*

3 behaving in a way that is likely to start a fight

- aggressive
- belligerent

aggressive /ə'gresɪv/ [adj] behaving in an angry and threatening way that is likely to start a fight: *The men were drunk and aggressive.* | *Some breeds of dog, such as German shepherds, were bred to be aggressive.* —**aggressively** [adv] *He glared aggressively at me.* —**aggression** /ə'greʃən/ [n U] *When parents divorce, children often respond with anger and aggression.*

belligerent /bɪ'lɪdʒərənt/ [adj] formal wanting to fight or argue, especially in order to prove that you are right, the best, the most important etc: *When police officers questioned him, he became belligerent and tried to hit one of them.* | *Harris is a belligerent man with an explosive temper.*

4 a fight

- fight
- punch-up
- brawl
- scuffle
- scrap
- altercation

fight /faɪt/ [n C] *There was a massive fight after school yesterday.* | **in a fight** *Three of his ribs were broken in a fight.* | **get into a fight** *He had been at the pub for several hours before getting into a fight with another man.* | **a fight breaks out** *A couple of fights broke out near the stadium after the game.* | **be in a fight** *How did you get that black eye? Were you in a fight?*

punch-up /'pʌntʃ ʌp/ [n C] British informal a fight: *He ended up in jail after a punch-up with a bloke in the pub.* | **get into a punch-up** *Some drunks began calling us names and we ended up getting into a punch-up.*

brawl /brɔːl/ [n C] a fight between a group of people in a public place, especially when they are drunk: *No one was injured in the brawl, which police quickly stopped.* | *He got his face cut in a brawl outside a nightclub.*

scuffle /'skʌfəl/ [n C] a short fight that is not very violent and which usually only involves people pushing each other: *There was a brief scuffle as the crowd left the football ground.* | **a scuffle breaks out** (=starts suddenly) *Rioters threw stones at the police and a few scuffles broke out.*

scrap /skræp/ [n C] a short fight, especially between children: *Scraps in the playground are a pretty frequent occurrence.* | **have a scrap** *It's normal for brothers and sisters to have a few scraps. It's part of growing up.*

altercation /ˌɔːltəˈkeɪʃən/ [n C] formal a short noisy argument or fight, especially one that is not serious: *There was a brief altercation and someone called the police.*

5 a fight involving a large number of people

- fighting
- riot
- battle
- clash
- confrontation
- free-for-all

fighting /'faɪtɪŋ/ [n U] when a lot of people fight each other in a public place: *There was fighting on the streets of Paris yesterday when police and demonstrators clashed.* | **+ between** *Fighting between rival gangs resulted in the death of a teenage boy.* | **fighting breaks out** (=starts) *Fighting broke out between English and Dutch football fans after the game.*

riot /'raɪət/ [n C] an uncontrolled violent fight in a public place that involves a large number of people and usually damage to property, cars etc, especially among people who are protesting about something: *There were riots in several cities after it was announced that the price of bread would rise by 200%.* | *Four days of unrest and anti-government riots left at least three people dead.* | **a riot breaks out** (=starts) *A riot broke out after a police shooting of a local man.*

battle /'bætl/ [n C] a fight between two large groups of people: *He was killed in a street battle in 1998.* | **+ between** *a battle between rival gangs* | **pitched battle** (=a very violent fight) *About 200 students fought pitched battles with police during the demonstrations.*

clash /klæʃ/ [n C] a short fight between two groups of people who have opposing opinions or aims: *The clashes came as farmers blockaded roads.* | **+ between** *There were clashes last night between local residents and young people attending the rock festival.*

confrontation /ˌkɒnfrənˈteɪʃən‖ˌkɑːn-/ [n C] a situation in which there is a lot of angry disagreement between two groups, which may develop into a fight: *The police were obviously anticipating a confrontation, as they were heavily armed.*

free-for-all /ˌfriː fər 'ɔːl/ [n singular] a fight that a lot of people in a crowd join, especially when they have no particular reason to be fighting each other: *After Mathews was attacked, a free-for-all broke out in the audience.*

6 when people fight as a sport

- fight
- fight
- boxing
- wrestling

fight /faɪt/ [n C] a game in which two people hit each other or try to throw each other onto the ground: *He knocked out his opponent only five minutes into the fight.* | **the big fight** (=an important fight) *Are you going to watch the big fight tomorrow?* | **+ between** *the fight between Joe Louis and Rocky Marciano*

fight /faɪt/ [v T] to take part in a sport in which you hit your opponent or try to throw him or her onto the ground: *McCallum and Toney fought to a draw.* | *The two wrestlers have fought each other many times before.*

boxing /'bɒksɪŋ‖'bɑːk-/ [n U] a sport in which two people wearing special thick gloves hit each other and try to make the other person fall to the ground: *As a teenager, Dolittle took up boxing.* | **boxing match** *The boxing match will be held at the Arena.*

wrestling /'reslɪŋ/ [n U] a sport in which two people hold each other and try to throw each other onto the ground: *Sumo wrestling originated in Japan.* | **wrestling match** *He won six high-school wrestling matches in a row.* —**wrestler** [n C] someone who does wrestling: *a professional wrestler*

when you try to change sth

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **against/oppose, protest**

7 to fight for something you think is right or against something you think is wrong

- fight
- work
- campaign
- champion/be a champion of
- combat
- wage war on

fight /faɪt/ [v T] to try hard for a long time to stop something bad from happening or to improve a situation: *We are determined to fight drug abuse in schools.* | **+ for** *Freedom of speech is something well worth fighting for.* | **fight to do sth** *Mandela fought to abolish white-only rule in South Africa.* | **+ against** *Amnesty is an organization that fights against torture and injustice.*

work /wɜːʳk / [v I] to **work** continuously and patiently to make changes that will improve society or the world **+ for** *The group has become a small but significant force working for change.* | **+ to do sth** *an organization that is working to preserve California's redwood trees* | **work tirelessly** (=work very hard) *She will be remembered as someone who worked tirelessly for educational reform.*

campaign /kæm'peɪn/ [v I] to work for a long time, for example making speeches, writing to newspapers and political representatives etc, in order to persuade people that something needs to be done: *After months of campaigning, local parents have persuaded the council to provide a school bus service.* | **+ for** *Women campaigned for equal pay and equal rights throughout the 1960s.* | **+ to do sth** *He was one of the people who campaigned to change the law on homosexuality.* —**campaigner** [n C] *During his years as a human rights campaigner he was arrested seven times.*

champion/be a champion of /'tʃæmpiən, biː ə 'tʃæmpiən ɒv/ [v T/v phrase] to publicly fight for and defend an aim or principle such as the rights of a group of people: *Martin Luther King championed the rights of all black Americans.* | *Throughout her political career she was a champion of prison reform.*

combat /'kɒmbæt, kəm'bæt‖kəm'bæt, 'kɑːmbæt/ [v T] to take action effectively in order to oppose something bad such as injustice, crime, or illness: *The police are looking for more effective ways to combat drugs gangs in the city.* | *Measures to combat pollution within the city have been introduced.* | *The government sees price controls as a way to combat inflation.*

wage war on /ˌweɪdʒ 'wɔːr ɒn/ [v phrase] if a government or organization **wages war on** something such as an illness, bad conditions, or crime, they fight against it for a long time in a very determined way: *The World Health Organization is constantly waging war on malaria.* | *We need a comprehensive strategy to wage war on poverty in our inner cities.*

8 to fight against someone powerful or something bad

- fight/fight against
- resist
- resistance
- fight back
- stand up to
- put up a fight
- hold out against
- make a stand
- oppose

fight/fight against /faɪt, 'faɪt əgenst/ [v T/v phrase] *Residents are fighting the local council over plans for a new road.* | *The community is struggling to fight against drug dealers and prostitution, in their effort to make the area a safer place to live.*

resist /rɪ'zɪst/ [v T] to fight in a very determined way against changes that you think will be unfair or could take people's freedom away: *By resisting the Mafia's attempts to control the region, he was putting his own life in danger.* | *The unions have resisted attempts to change the pay structure.*

resistance /rɪ'zɪstəns/ [n U] when people fight in a very determined way against changes or a government that they think will be unfair or could take people's freedom away: *She became one of the symbols of resistance both at home and abroad.* | **+ to** *There has been a lot of resistance to tax increases, even those designed to benefit education.* | **meet with resistance** (=cause resistance) *Any policy that creates unemployment is likely to meet with strong resistance.*

fight back /ˌfaɪt 'bæk/ [phr v I] to fight against someone who is doing something that harms you: *Children are often powerless to fight back when they are treated unfairly.* | *You must fight back if you become a victim of discrimination.* | *This nation has been oppressed for too long, and it's time we fought back.*

stand up to /ˌstænd 'ʌp tuː/ [phr v T] to refuse to accept bad or unfair treatment from someone, especially someone who is stronger or more powerful than you are: *Aggressive bosses are less likely to criticize workers who stand up to them.* | *He is respected as a leader who is willing to stand up to the West.*

put up a fight /ˌpʊt ʌp ə 'faɪt/ [v phrase] to fight in order to show that you are against something that you think is bad or unfair, even though you are not likely to succeed in stopping it: *Although parents and local residents put up a fight, they couldn't stop*

the school being closed. | *People are not going to accept being sent back to the war zone without putting up a fight.*

hold out against /ˌhəʊld 'aʊt əgenst/ [v T] to fight for as long as possible against a change that someone powerful is trying to make, because you think it is wrong or unfair: *The workers held out for several months against the closure of the mine, but they were eventually defeated.*

make a stand /ˌmeɪk ə 'stænd/ [v phrase] to show publicly that you think something is wrong, and take action to stop it: *If you're not prepared to make a stand yourself, you can't expect anyone else to.* | **+ against** *Gandhi and his followers made a determined stand against the racist and imperialist policies of the government.*

oppose /ə'pəʊz/ [v T] to fight against something such as a law or system that you think is wrong: *Those who opposed the regime were put into prison or even executed.* | *There will be a rally on September 22 for all those who oppose direct military action.* —**opposition** /ˌɒpə'zɪʃən‖ˌɑː-/ [n U] *The newspaper became well known for its fierce opposition to apartheid.*

9 when someone fights for or against something

- fight
- struggle
- battle
- campaign
- crusade
- cause
- drive

fight /faɪt/ [n singular] when people try hard for a long time to stop something bad from happening or to improve a situation **+ against** *New laws have been passed to help the police in their fight against organized crime.* | *The fight against malnutrition and preventable diseases must continue.* | **+ for** *Women's fight for equality has not ended.* | *He was a hero in the fight for independence from France.*

struggle /'strʌgəl/ [n C usually singular] when people try for many years to get freedom, independence, or equal rights, and a lot of people suffer, are killed, or are put in prison: *Many freedom fighters were imprisoned, but they never gave up the struggle.* | **+ for** *Nkrumah led the people in their struggle for independence.* | **+ against** *He devoted his life to the struggle against fascism and oppression.*

battle /'bætl/ [n C usually singular] when a person or group tries hard for a long time to change a bad situation, or deal with a problem in society **+ against** *The battle against racial discrimination is not over.* | *The President is fully committed to the battle against the drug traffickers.* | **win the battle against sth** *They now have a good chance of winning the battle against violence and drugs in the community.*

campaign /kæm'peɪn/ [n C] a planned set of actions or events, such as public meetings, letters to the government etc, that is intended to persuade the public that something is bad or unfair and should be changed **+ for** *Motoring organizations have started a campaign for safer roads in the area.* | *the Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament* | **+ against** *Our campaign against drug abuse is supported by the medical profession.* | **vigorous campaign** (=a very strong campaign) *Clark's vigorous campaign against the dumping of nuclear waste will continue.* | **launch/mount a campaign** (=start a campaign) *Environmental groups launched a campaign against the widespread production of genetically modified crops.*

crusade /kruː'seɪd/ [n C] a fight that someone continues for a long time, because they feel strongly that something is morally wrong and must be changed: *As a politician she's made the fight for women's rights into a personal crusade.* | **+ against** *She intends to continue her crusade against sex and violence on TV.* | **+ for** *He has begun a crusade for gun control.*

cause /kɔːz/ [n C usually singular] something such as a principle or political aim that people fight for – used especially by the people involved in fighting for it: *Our cause is just, and we are prepared to give our lives for it.* | **+ of** *Thousands died in the cause of freedom.* | *The cause of Socialism is not dead.*

drive /draɪv/ [n C] a planned effort by an organization, government etc to achieve a change within a short time that will improve a particular situation: *The Health Department launched an anti-smoking drive.* | **economy drive** (=a drive to reduce spending) British *The government's economy drive has failed to produce the expected savings.*

film/movie

RELATED WORDS

- part of a film *see* **part (3)**
- *see also* **actor/actress, perform, watch, television/radio, story, famous**

1 films and going to see them

- film
- cinema
- go to the cinema
- be on/be playing

film especially British **/movie** especially American /fɪlm, 'muːvi/ [n C] a story that is told using sound and moving pictures: *Are there any good movies on TV tonight?* | *What's your favourite James Bond film?* | *The film starred Tom Cruise and Nicole Kidman.* | **see a film/movie** *Have you seen any good films lately?* | *I saw an Arnold Schwarzenegger movie on the plane – I can't remember its name.* | **+ about** *It's the usual sort of film about boy meets girl.* | **film/movie director/producer/company** *Tarantino is one of the most famous film directors of our time.* | **film crew** (=the people who operate the equipment when making a film) *For months the town was full of cameras, lighting and members of the film crew.* | **feature film** (=a full-length film that has a story and is acted by professional actors) *The story of Lawrence of Arabia was made into a feature film in 1962.*

cinema British **/movie theater** American /'sɪnɪmə, 'muːvi ˌθɪətəʳ/ [n C] a building where you go to see films: *the MGM cinema in Leicester Square* | *The city put $6.5 million towards a 10-screen movie theater and retail complex in Main Street.*

go to the cinema British **/go to the movies** American /ˌgəʊ tə ðə 'sɪnɪmə, ˌgəʊ tə ðə 'muːviz/ [v phrase] to go to a cinema in order to see a film: *Do you want to go the movies this weekend?* | *The last time I went to the cinema was when I saw 'Stigmata'.*

be on/be playing /biː 'ɒn, biː 'pleɪ-ɪŋ/ [v phrase] if a film **is on** or **is playing** at a cinema, it is being shown there: *'Three Kings' is on at the Phoenix at the moment.* | *Spielberg's new blockbuster is currently playing at over 2000 theaters nationwide.* | **what's on?** *What's on at the cinema this weekend?*

2 types of film

- horror film/horror movie
- slasher film/movie
- comedy
- science fiction film/science fiction movie
- thriller
- western
- war film/war movie
- action film/action movie
- road movie
- romantic comedy
- cartoon/animated film/animated movie
- epic

horror film/horror movie /ˈhɒrəʳ fɪlm, ˈhɒrəʳ ˌmuːvi‖ˈhɔː-/ [n C] a film that is intended to make you feel frightened, for example one in which people get attacked by strange creatures, or in which dead people come to life

slasher film/slasher movie /ˈslæʃəʳ fɪlm, ˈslæʃəʳ ˌmuːvi/ [n C] informal a film that is intended to make you feel frightened, in which people are suddenly violently attacked and killed

comedy /ˈkɒmədi‖ˈkɑː-/ [n C] a film that is intended to make you laugh and usually has a happy ending

science fiction film/science fiction movie /ˌsaɪəns ˈfɪkʃən fɪlm, ˌsaɪəns ˈfɪkʃən ˌmuːvi/ [n C] a film about life in the future, often with people or creatures who live in other parts of the universe

thriller /ˈθrɪləʳ/ [n C] a film that tells an exciting story about murder or crime

western /ˈwestəʳn/ [n C] a film about cowboys and life in the 19th century in the American West

war film/war movie /ˈwɔːʳ fɪlm, ˈwɔːʳ ˌmuːvi/ [n C] a film about people fighting a war

action film/action movie /ˈækʃən fɪlm, ˈækʃən ˌmuːvi/ [n C] a film that has a lot of exciting events in it, for example people fighting or chasing each other in cars

road movie /ˈrəʊd ˌmuːvi/ [n C] a film about people who are on a long journey in a car, and the adventures they have while they are travelling

romantic comedy /rəʊˌmæntɪk ˈkɒmədi‖ˈkɑː-/ [n C] a film that is intended to make you laugh, about two people who meet and have a romantic relationship

cartoon/animated film/animated movie /kɑːʳˈtuːn, ˌænɪmeɪtɪd ˈfɪlm, ˌænɪmeɪtɪd ˈmuːvi/ [n C] a film made using photographs of models or drawings, which are put together to look as if they are moving

epic /ˈepɪk/ [n C] a long film in which a lot of things happen, for example one about a period in history or the whole of someone's life

finally

when something happens after a long time

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **wait, hope, future**

- finally/eventually/in the end
- at last
- sooner or later
- one day
- in time
- end up

finally/eventually/in the end /ˈfaɪnəl-i, ɪˈventʃuəli, ɪn ði ˈend/ [adv] after a long period of time, especially after a lot of difficulties or after a long delay: *After a lot of questioning, James finally admitted he had taken the car.* | *In the end, I decided that the best thing to do was to ask Billy for help.* | *The plane eventually arrived at 6:30 – over three hours late.*

at last /ət ˈlɑːst ‖-ˈlæst/ [adv] use this when something good happens after you have waited for it for a long time: *I'm really glad that Ken's found a job at last.* | *At last the rain stopped and the players came back on the field.* | **at long last** (=after a very long time) *At long last he was able to see his family again.*

sooner or later /ˌsuːnər ɔːʳ ˈleɪtəʳ/ [adv] if something is going to happen **sooner or later**, it will certainly happen but you do not know exactly when: *Sooner or later this would end up in the papers, and I would be out of a job.* | *I'm sure Brian will turn up sooner or later.* | *He is worried that sooner or later his business will fail.*

one day /ˈwʌn deɪ/ [adv] use this to say that something will happen at some time in the future, especially something that you hope will happen, although you do not know exactly when: *They're bound to find a cure for cancer one day.* | *I knew that we would meet again one day.* | *One day ordinary people will be able to travel in space.*

in time /ɪn ˈtaɪm/ [adv] after a particular period of time, especially after a gradual process of change or development: *She started as an office junior, and in time became director of the whole company.* | *Jarvis was a strange man, but in time I got to like him.*

end up /ˌend ˈʌp/ [phr v I not in progressive] if someone or something **ends up** in a particular situation or condition, they eventually come to be in that situation or condition – use this especially about something bad that happens: *Forbes ended up in prison for not paying his taxes.* | *The sweater that my mum knitted ended up twice the size it should have been.* | **end up doing sth** *We ended up having to postpone our vacation.* | **+ as** *Our chess game finally ended up as a draw.*

find

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **lose**

- *see also* **look for, find out, invent**

1 to find someone or something that is lost

- find
- turn up
- trace
- track down

find /faɪnd/ [v T] to **find** someone or something that you have lost: *I've looked everywhere, but I can't find my sunglasses.* | *Have you found your passport yet?* | *The murder weapon was found outside the house.* | *Luis was gone, and she had no way of ever finding him again.*

turn up /ˌtɜːʳn ˈʌp/ [phr v I] if something that is lost **turns up**, someone finds it later in a place where they did not expect it to be: *Don't worry about your earrings – I'm sure they'll turn up sooner or later.* | *Have those files turned up yet?*

trace /treɪs/ [v T] to find someone or something by a careful process of asking a lot of people for information: *Police are trying to trace a red van, which several witnesses reported seeing near the scene of the crime.* | *The cash was eventually traced to a prominent Paris lawyer.* | *Philips hired a private*

detective to trace his daughter, who had been missing for two months.

track down /ˌtræk 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to find someone or something that is difficult to find, by searching or by making inquiries in several different places **track down sb/sth** *The police have had a difficult time tracking down Corbin.* | *I have copies of the documents but haven't managed to track down the originals.* | *The president vowed to track down those responsible for the bombing.* | **track sb/sth down** *It took Alvin quite a while to track her down, but he eventually found her.*

2 to find something you need or want

- find
- locate
- dig out

find /faɪnd/ [v T] to **find** something that you need, such as a job or a place to live: *I really need to find a better job.* | *It took us half an hour to find somewhere to park.* | *Jenny found an apartment in Brooklyn.*

locate /ləʊ'keɪt‖'ləʊkeɪt/ [v T not in passive] formal or written to find out where something is – used especially in official or technical contexts: *Investigators searched through the plane's wreckage for several hours before locating the flight recorder.* | *If you have difficulty locating a particular book, please ask one of the librarians for assistance.* —**location** /ləʊ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *Techniques for the location of tumours have improved greatly over the last twenty years.*

dig out /ˌdɪg 'aʊt/ [phr v T] especially British to find something you have not seen for a long time, or that may not be easy to find, especially in order to give it to someone who has asked for it **dig out sth** *It seems like every time Grandma comes over we have to dig out the family photos.* | *I took the opportunity to dig out a few facts and figures about this remote island.* | **dig sth/it/them out** *I have her address somewhere – I'll dig it out for you when I get time.*

3 difficult to find

- be difficult to find/hard to find
- elusive

be difficult to find/hard to find /biː ˌdɪfɪkəlt tə 'faɪnd, ˌhɑːrd tə 'faɪnd/ [v phrase] if someone or something that you need **is difficult to find** or **hard to find**, you cannot easily find them because there are not many of them or they are well hidden: *Taxis are hard to find at that time of night.* | *What we wanted was a house with a big garden – something that was difficult to find in the middle of a city.*

elusive /ɪ'luːsɪv/ [adj] an **elusive** person or animal is difficult to find, often because they do not want to be found: *The gray fox is a very shy elusive creature.* | *A cure for the disease has proven to be elusive.* | *We repeatedly tried to contact the manager, an elusive man who was never in his office.*

4 to find a place you are trying to get to

- find
- find your way

find /faɪnd/ [v T] to **find** a place that you are trying to go to: *Did you manage to find the house without too much trouble?* | **be easy to find** *The Blue Moon is easy to find: get off Highway 78 at 23rd Avenue and go right.*

find your way /ˌfaɪnd jɔːr 'weɪ/ [v phrase] to get to a place by finding the right way to go: *I couldn't find my way out of the building.* | **+ to** *It was my first visit to New York, but I managed to find my way to their apartment without any problem.* | **find your own way** (=find your way without anyone's help) *Thanks, it's not necessary for you to get up. I can find my own way out.*

5 to find something new and important

- find
- discover
- make a discovery
- unearth
- turn up

find /faɪnd/ [v T] to **find** something important that no one knew about before, especially information or a way of doing something: *Medical researchers are determined to find a cure for cancer.* | *It's crucial that we find cleaner ways of generating electricity.* | *Bodies up to 2,000 years old have been found buried in the peat bogs of central England.*

discover /dɪs'kʌvəʳ/ [v T] to find an object, a substance, a place, information etc, that is important and that no one knew about before: *The planet Pluto was discovered in 1930.* | *Australian researchers have discovered a substance in coffee that acts like morphine.*

make a discovery /ˌmeɪk ə dɪs'kʌvəri/ [v phrase] to find something important, interesting, or surprising that no one knew about before: *Hawking made many discoveries about the nature of stars.* | *Carlo Rubbia, who led the team of scientists that made the discovery, received the Nobel prize in 1984.* | *Amazing discoveries have been made by anthropologists excavating in the Rift Valley.* | *An important discovery was made by Mendel in the mid-nineteenth century.*

unearth /ʌn'ɜːrθ/ [v T] to find something that was hidden or kept secret for a long time, especially information: *Investigators have unearthed new evidence about the possible cause of the crash.* | *The incredible story was unearthed by reporters at the 'Post'.* | *His research unearthed new information about the origins of the HIV virus.*

turn up /ˌtɜːrn 'ʌp/ [phr v T not usually in passive] to find something interesting or useful, especially information, while you are searching carefully: *After seven months on the case, the police failed to turn up any real clues.* | *A thorough examination of the company's account books turned up several interesting facts.*

6 to unexpectedly find something that you were not looking for

- find/discover
- come across
- stumble on/across
- chance upon/happen upon

find/discover /faɪnd, dɪs'kʌvəʳ/ [v T not in progressive] *We found a lovely seafood restaurant by the harbour.* | *The body was discovered by a man walking his dog.* | *It wasn't until I got to university that I discovered poetry.*

come across /ˌkʌm ə'krɒs‖-'krɔːs/ [phr v T] to find something unexpectedly when you are not looking for it but are doing something else: *I came across an interesting news item in yesterday's 'Times'.* | *Digging in the garden, she came across some pieces of bone.*

stumble on/across /ˈstʌmbəl ɒn, əˌkrɒs‖ -əˌkrɔːs/ [phr v T] to find something by chance and unexpectedly, especially something that was secret or that no one knew before: *The officers stumbled across the drugs when they stopped Moyers for a routine traffic violation.* | *Fleming was carrying out other research when he stumbled on penicillin.* | *Some people believe that Jenkins was murdered by government agents because he stumbled across a military secret.*

chance upon/happen upon /ˈtʃɑːns əˌpɒn‖ ˈtʃæns-, ˈhæpən əˌpɒn/ [phr v T] written to find a place or thing that you were not deliberately looking for, or meet someone you did not know you would meet, especially when you consider this a good or lucky thing to have happened: *We happened upon a beautiful little hotel about an hour outside of Tours.* | *I was walking home from the station when I happened upon Richard.* | *Leafing through a magazine, I chanced upon a photo of an old high school friend, Robert Mason.*

7 something you find

▸ discovery ▸ be a real find

discovery /dɪsˈkʌvəri/ [n C] something important that has been found and that no one knew about before: *Among the discoveries of the late nineteenth century were several new chemical elements, including radium.* | *New archaeological discoveries prove the existence of an ancient civilization in the Indus Valley.* | **chance discovery** (=one that happens by chance) *The chance discovery of a blood-stained shirt led to the capture of the killer.*

be a real find /biː əˌrɪəl ˈfaɪnd/ [v phrase] if someone or something **is a real find**, you were lucky to find them because they are very good, useful, or interesting: *That little Greek restaurant was a real find.* | *Last month the club signed on a new player, Nate Tompkins, who has already proved to be a real find.*

find out

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **know/not know, look for, learn, secret**

1 to find out about something

▸ find out ▸ learn
▸ discover ▸ gather
▸ see ▸ come to sb's attention/notice
▸ hear ▸ hear through/on the grapevine
▸ be told
▸ find

find out /ˌfaɪnd ˈaʊt/ [phr v I/T] to get information about something, either by chance or by deliberately trying to get it: *'Do you have these shoes in size 8?' 'I'm not sure – I'll just go and find out.'* | *When we found out the price we were shocked.* | **+ what/where/whether etc** *I'll go and find out which platform the train leaves from.* | *Dad was really mad at me when he found out where I'd been.* | **+ about** *He's trying to find out about Japanese classes in the area.* | **find out sth/find sth out** *Could you find out his address for me, please?* | *'John's been married twice.' 'How did you find that out?'* | **+ (that)** *She found out that her husband was having an affair.*

discover /dɪsˈkʌvəʳ/ [v T] to find something out, especially something that is surprising or something that is difficult to find out. **Discover** is more formal than **find out**: *Fire officers are still trying to discover the cause of the fire.* | **+ (that)** *I began to learn the guitar, and discovered that I was pretty good at it.* | *She discovered the job wasn't as easy as it might seem.* | **+ how/why/what etc** *They never discovered who the murderer was.*

see /siː/ [v I/T] especially spoken to get the information that you want by going somewhere to look, or by doing something and noticing what happens: *'Is he ready yet?' 'I don't know – I'll go and see.'* | **+ if/whether** *See if the rice is done while you're in the kitchen, will you?* | **+ how/where/what etc** *Can you see who's at the door?* | *Let's see what happens if we add some oil.*

hear /hɪəʳ/ [v I/T not in progressive] to know about something because someone has told you, you have read about it, seen it on television etc: *'Nina's quit her job.' 'Yes, so I've heard.'* | **+ about** *How did you hear about our company?* | *We've heard such a lot about you from our daughter.* | **+ (that)** *I hear you're moving to Toronto.* | **+ whether/if** *When will you hear whether you've got the job?* | **+ what/why/how etc** *I suppose you've heard what happened?*

be told /biː ˈtəʊld/ [v phrase] to find out about something because someone tells you **+ (that)** *He was told that Anna had left some time ago.* | *Visitors have been told the building will be used as a museum.* | **so I'm told** spoken *'Is it true that she's moving to Hollywood?' 'So I'm told.'*

find /faɪnd/ [v T] especially written to **find** out a fact or **find** out that something is true, especially by asking questions **+ that** *We found that, despite their poverty, very few people wanted to leave the area.* | *Researchers found that smokers were more likely to get depressed than non-smokers.*

learn /lɜːʳn/ [v I/T not in progressive] to find out something because someone tells you, you read it somewhere etc: *I doubt if we will ever learn the truth.* | **+ of/about** *She learned of her mother's death when it was announced on the radio.* | **+ (that)** *Several months ago, McNair learned that he had cancer.*

gather /ˈgæðəʳ/ [v T not in progressive] to know a piece of information because that is what you hear people saying and not because you have been told it directly **+ (that)** *I gather you've decided not to resign after all.* | *Despite my limited Spanish, I gathered that there was a problem with my passport.* | **from what sb can gather** (=according to what I have found out) *From what I can gather, there has been fighting further down the valley.*

come to sb's attention/notice /ˌkʌm tə (sb's) əˈtenʃən, ˈnəʊtɨs/ [v phrase] formal if something such as a problem or a mistake **comes to someone's attention** or **notice**, that person finds out about it, especially because someone else tells them about it: *Illegal trading first came to the attention of top management in late April.* | **+ that** *It has come to my notice that your account is overdrawn by £200.*

hear through/on the grapevine /ˌhɪəʳ θruː, ɒn ðə ˈgreɪpvaɪn/ [v phrase] to find out about something because the information has been passed on from one person to another in conversation: *'How did you find out she was leaving?' 'I heard it through the grapevine.'* | **+ that** *I heard on the grapevine that Josie and Tom are expecting a baby.*

2 to find out something new or something that was secret

- find out
- uncover/unearth
- dig up
- get at
- get wind of
- get wise to

find out /ˌfaɪnd 'aʊt/ [phr v I/T not in progressive] *He just had to hope he'd get away with it and that nobody would find out.* | *She doesn't want people to find out her age.* | *You read her diary? Just make sure she never finds out!* | **+ what/why/how etc** *Dad was furious when he found out where I was living.* | **+ about** *It's a surprise party, so I don't want her to find out about it.* | **+ (that)** *It was three months before my parents found out I'd been going out with Peter.* | **find sb out** (=find out someone's secret) British *It won't work. Someone's bound to find you out eventually.*

uncover/unearth /ʌnˈkʌvəʳ, ʌnˈɜːʳθ/ [v T] to find out information that has been deliberately kept secret, especially while you are studying or examining a particular subject: *Detectives have uncovered a plan to smuggle illegal weapons into the country.* | *Lawyers unearthed evidence that he held several bank accounts.*

dig up /ˌdɪg 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to find out information by searching carefully for it, especially information about someone's past that they have deliberately tried to keep secret **dig sth up/dig up sth** *I wanted to dig a few more facts up for my article.* | **dig up dirt on sb** (=find out something bad about someone) *Politicians try to dig up dirt on their opponents.* | **dig sth up on sb** *He wanted as much evidence as could be dug up on the girl.*

get at /'get æt/ [phr v T] to find something out, especially the truth about a situation, or facts that someone has tried to hide: *It's hard to get at the facts when people are afraid to speak out.* | *He was a good reporter, who wanted to get at the truth and present it without bias.*

get wind of /ˌget 'wɪnd ɒv/ [v phrase] informal to find out about a situation or something that is going to happen, especially when it is supposed to be secret: *Reporters somehow got wind of the fact that Carr was going to be arrested.*

get wise to /ˌget 'waɪz tuː/ [v phrase] informal to find out about something such as a trick or an illegal activity: *The police parked an empty patrol car there to reduce speeding, but drivers got wise to it pretty quickly.*

3 when something is found out

- come out
- come to light/be brought to light
- emerge
- leak
- get out
- it transpires that

come out /ˌkʌm 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if something that people knew nothing about **comes out**, people find out about it, especially as a result of an official inquiry: *The truth about the scandal came out long after he had left office.* | *A few new facts came out at the trial.* | **it comes out that** *During the hearing it came out that she had tried to commit suicide.*

come to light/be brought to light /ˌkʌm tə 'laɪt, biː ˌbrɔːt tə 'laɪt/ [v phrase] if new information or a new fact **comes to light** or **is brought to light**, people find out about it: *Fresh evidence has come to light since the report was published.* | *Some serious problems have been brought to light by the latest report on health and safety.* | **it comes to light that/it is brought to light that** *It came to light that the CIA knew he was a security risk.*

emerge /ɪˈmɜːʳdʒ/ [v I] if facts **emerge** from a meeting or an inquiry, people find out about them: *More details of the plan emerged at yesterday's meeting.* | **it emerges that** *During the court case it emerged that both men had convictions for terrorist offences.*

leak /liːk/ [v T] if someone within a government or organization **leaks** official information, they secretly tell the public or a newspaper about it: *Someone at the Pentagon leaked a letter from the Secretary of Defense.* | *Information on the merger had been leaked to the press.*

get out /ˌget 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a piece of information **gets out**, people find out about it even though other people have tried very hard to keep it secret: *If any of this gets out, we'll be in serious trouble.* | **word/news etc gets out** *If word gets out that Jordan is here, we'll be mobbed.* | **it gets out that** *If it gets out that we knew about this, we'll lose all our clients.*

it transpires that /ɪt træn'spaɪəʳz ðət/ formal if **it transpires that** something is true, people find out that it is true: *It now transpires that the prime minister knew about the deal all along.*

4 to find out the exact cause of something

- determine
- establish
- identify
- pinpoint
- diagnose

determine /dɪˈtɜːʳmɪ̈n/ [v T] to find out the exact details or facts about something, especially by using technical methods and equipment: *'Web police' are often able to determine the exact source of unwanted mailings on the Internet.* | **+ what/why/how etc** *Quizzes are used to determine how much material students have learned.* | **+ that** *A survey of traffic accidents determined that seat belts reduced serious injuries by up to 90%.*

establish /ɪˈstæblɪʃ/ [v T] to find out facts that will prove how something happened or what caused it: *We haven't yet established the cause of the accident.* | **+ that** *It was quickly established that several members of the crew had been negligent.* | **+ how/where/ why etc** *They are carrying out research to establish exactly why so many species of songbird are disappearing.*

identify /aɪˈdentɪ̈faɪ/ [v T] to find out exactly what the cause or origin of something is: *After years of research, scientists have identified the virus that is responsible for the disease.* | *Experts are examining the wreckage, but the cause of the accident has not yet been identified.*

pinpoint /ˈpɪnpɔɪnt/ [v T] to find out exactly what something is, when something happened, or what exactly is causing something: *Investigators are trying to pinpoint the cause of the fire.* | *Mechanics are having difficulty pinpointing the problem.* | **+ what/how/when etc** *The test is meant to pinpoint which types of jobs you are suited for.*

diagnose /ˈdaɪəgnəʊz‖-nəʊs/ [v T] to find out what is wrong with someone or something, especially what illness someone has, by making a careful examination: *If cervical cancer is diagnosed in its early stages, it can be cured.* | **diagnose sb as having sth** (=find out that they have a particular disease) *Several years ago, she was diagnosed as having Alzheimer's disease.* | **diagnose sth as sth** *Programmers diagnosed the problem as a computer virus.* | **+ what/how/where etc** *There are various methods*

for diagnosing what is wrong with a sick person. —**diagnosis** /ˌdaɪəgˈnəʊsɨs/ [n U] *Much progress has been made in the diagnosis of genetic diseases.*

5 to find out information from someone

- **find out**
- **get sth out of**
- **get information**
- **extract**
- **worm sth out of**
- **drag sth out of**
- *see also* **ask**

find out /ˌfaɪnd ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to **find out** information from someone by asking them questions or by forcing them to tell you **find out sth** *'Did you find out her views on the subject?' 'No, she wouldn't tell me.'* | **+ what/how/when etc** *He asked me to find out what your plans are after you leave.* | **find sth out** *Will you see if you can find anything out about Sandy?*

get sth out of /ˌget (sth) ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] informal to find out a particular piece of information from someone, especially by forcing them to tell you: *Jed admitted he'd been at the scene, but that's all I could get out of him.* | *We'll get the truth out of her sooner or later.*

get information /ˌget ɪnfəˈmeɪʃən/ [v phrase] to find out something from a person, a book, the Internet etc: *To get more information, telephone or contact us on our website.* | *You will be able to get most of the information you need from the school library.* | **+ about/on** *I've written to the tourist information centre to get some information about the area.*

extract /ɪkˈstrækt/ [v T] formal to find out information from someone who does not want to give it, by asking them questions or by using physical force: *Police questioned the prisoner for several hours, but were unable to extract any further information.* | **extract sth from sb** *The court ruled that her confession had been unlawfully extracted from her.*

worm sth out of /ˌwɜːrm (sth) ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to find out information from someone who is unwilling to give it, especially by being clever, making them feel they can trust you etc: *He didn't want to tell me her name but I managed to worm it out of him.*

drag sth out of /ˌdræg (sth) ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to get information from someone who does not want to tell you it, especially by asking a lot of questions: *If she doesn't want to tell you, there's no point in trying to drag it out of her.*

6 to try to find out something private or personal

- **snoop**
- **pry**
- **nose around**

snoop /snuːp/ [v I] to try to find out about someone's private affairs, especially by secretly looking in their house, examining their possessions etc: *Bob caught her snooping through the papers on his desk.* | **+ on** *Technology is making it easier to snoop on just about anybody.* | **+ around/about** British *What are you doing snooping around in my room?*

pry /praɪ/ [v I] to try to find out about someone's private life by asking a lot of personal questions in a way that people find rude or annoying: *My son hasn't given us a reason for his divorce, and we don't want to pry.* | **+ into** *Employers shouldn't try to pry into what a person does in the privacy of their own home.*

nose around /about British /ˌnəʊz əˈraʊnd, əˈbaʊt/ [phr v I/T] informal to look around a place, especially someone's home or office, to try to find out things that do not really concern you: *The kids were nosing around in the attic and found a box of old photos.* | **nose around an office/room/house etc** *I got suspicious when I found him nosing around my office early one morning.*

7 to try and find out about an accident, crime etc

- **investigate**
- **make inquiries/ enquiries**
- **go into**
- **probe**
- **look into**
- **solve**
- **be under investigation**

investigate /ɪnˈvestɨgeɪt/ [v I/T] to try to find out the truth about a crime, an accident, or a problem, especially by using careful and thorough methods: *Police are investigating an explosion at the city store.* | *We sent our reporter, Michael Gore, to investigate.* | *The commission will investigate the cause of the accident, focusing especially on safety issues.*

make inquiries/enquiries /ˌmeɪk ɪnˈkwaɪəriz/ [v phrase] especially British to ask people questions about a person, crime, accident etc in order to find out information about it: *A reporter who tried to make inquiries was arrested.* | **+ into/about** *Police are making inquiries into the theft of a quantity of explosives.* | *He had made a few inquiries and learnt that she inherited the money from her father.*

go into /ˌgəʊ ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T] to try to find out the facts of a situation in order to explain why it happened: *'How did Blake manage to escape?' 'That's something that we will have to go into.'* | *The headteacher promised the parents that he would be going into the matter of bullying very thoroughly.*

probe /prəʊb/ [v I/T] to carefully and thoroughly try to find out all the facts about a situation, especially when someone wants to keep these a secret: *The Secretary of State is probing claims of election fraud.* | **+ for** *Reporters began probing for more information.* | **+ into** *The press have been criticised for probing too deeply into the actor's private life.*

look into /ˌlʊk ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T] if someone in an official position **looks into** a problem or bad situation, they try to find out more about it so that the situation can be improved: *The manager promised to look into my complaint.* | *Police are looking into the possibility that the bomb warning was a hoax.* | *Callahan hired me to look into the accident.*

solve /sɒlv‖sɑːlv, sɔːlv/ [v T] if someone **solves** a crime or a mystery, they get all the information they need so that they can explain exactly what happened: *Detectives are trying to solve the murder of a young girl.* | *Officials hope the Navy will solve the mystery of four bombs that are missing from the wreckage of a military jet.*

be under investigation /biː ˌʌndər ɪnvestɨˈgeɪʃən/ [v phrase] if a person, organization etc **is under investigation,** the police are trying to find out if they are involved in a crime or illegal activity: *A health club is currently under investigation by Boston detectives.* | *Several of the company's executives are under investigation.*

8 the process of finding out about something

- **investigation**
- **inquiry**
- **inquest**
- **autopsy**

investigation /ɪnˌvestɪ'geɪʃən/ [n C] a process by which the police or another official organization tries to find out the truth about a crime or accident: *Following a major police investigation, two men have been arrested.* | **+ into** *The investigation into the cause of the air crash is continuing.* | **carry out an investigation** *Prison officials are carrying out a full investigation after two prisoners escaped from a prison vehicle.* | **full/thorough investigation** *The Senator promised a thorough investigation into the fund-raising activities of both parties.*

inquiry ALSO **enquiry** British /ɪn'kwaɪəri‖ ɪn'kwaɪəri, 'ɪŋkwəri/ [n C] a series of official meetings at which people try to find out why something happened: *The inquiry will be supervised by a senior judge.* | **+ into** *Local people are calling for an inquiry into the accident.* | **hold an inquiry** *An inquiry will be held to discover why the school's educational record is so bad.*

inquest /'ɪŋkwest/ [n C] a legal process in Britain to find out why someone died: *The inquest heard that Mr Bovary was found hanging by a rope in his bedroom.* | **+ into** *an inquest into the death of a 54-year-old woman* | **hold an inquest** *An inquest will be held into the actor's death.*

autopsy /post mortem British /'ɔːtɒpsi‖-tɑːp-, ˌpəʊst 'mɔːrtəm/ [n C] a medical examination of a dead person's body, done in order to officially find out why the person died: *If she died of a drug overdose, it will show up in the autopsy.* | *The post mortem revealed that the man had been shot in the back.*

9 something that you find out

- **discovery**
- **finding**

discovery /dɪs'kʌvəri/ [n C] something such as a new fact or method that someone has found out, either accidentally or as a result of careful examination or questions: *At first I did not realize the importance of my discovery.* | **+ that** *An investigation was ordered after the discovery that $89,000 was missing from the account.* | **+ about** *The depletion of the ozone layer has been one of the most dramatic discoveries about our planet in recent years.*

finding /'faɪndɪŋ/ [n C usually plural] the information that someone has found out as a result of examining something carefully: *One of the findings was that many cases of 'stomach flu' are caused by improper cooking of food.* | *The police force has had its image severely battered by the commission's findings.*

10 someone who likes to find out about things

- **curious**
- **curiosity**
- **inquisitive**
- **nosy**

curious /'kjʊəriəs/ [adj] wanting to find out about someone or something because you are very interested in them: *'Why do you want to know about Catherine?' 'Oh no reason. I'm just curious.'* | *Being naturally curious animals, cats often find their way into dangerous places.* | **+ about** *Even young children often become curious about drugs.* | **curious to learn/know/see etc** *It was a weird situation, and I was curious to learn more.* —**curiously** [adv] *'Why are you wearing that ring?' said Sally, looking at me curiously.*

curiosity /ˌkjʊəri'ɒsɪti‖-'ɑːs-/ [n U] the desire to find out about things: *Events like these excite a child's natural curiosity.* | **+ about** *Olly was bursting with curiosity about the new house.* | **satisfy sb's curiosity** (=tell them about something so that they are no longer curious) *To satisfy vistors' curiosity, park officials have prepared maps on which the historical sites are clearly marked.*

inquisitive /ɪn'kwɪzɪtɪv/ [adj] always wanting to find out about what people are doing, how things work, what is happening etc: *Jenny was a very inquisitive child, always asking 'why?'* | *The crowded room was filled with lights, cameras, and inquisitive reporters.* | *The kids were wide-eyed and inquisitive.* —**inquisitively** [adv] *He peered inquisitively into the open window.*

nosy /'nəʊzi/ [adj] always wanting to find out things that do not concern you, especially other people's private affairs: *A nosy neighbor actually videotaped them in their own backyard.* | *At first, the children are afraid to ask questions they think might be impolite or nosy.*

11 someone whose job is to find out about something

- **investigator**
- **private investigator/ private detective**
- **detective**

investigator /ɪn'vestɪgeɪtəʳ/ [n C] someone whose job it is to find out about situations, crimes, problems etc in order to explain them: *A team of special investigators have gone to the scene of the explosion.* | *The investigator has concluded that they were making a false insurance claim.*

private investigator/private detective /ˌpraɪvɪt ɪn'vestɪgeɪtəʳ, ˌpraɪvɪt dɪ'tektɪv/ [n C] someone who people pay to find out about such things as a person's disappearance, someone's secret activities etc, but who does not work for the police: *She hired a private detective to find her husband.* | *A private investigator had been engaged to watch Mr Hart and report on his activities.*

detective /dɪ'tektɪv/ [n C] a police officer whose job is to find out the facts about crimes and who is responsible for them: *I'm a detective with the Los Angeles Police Department. Do you mind if I ask you a few questions?* | *Detectives made a TV appeal for anyone with any information about the crime to contact them.*

finish

WHAT'S HERE

- **to finish doing sth** see **1 to 6**
- **to end** see **7 to 11**
- **to use all of sth** see **12 to 15**

to finish doing sth

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **stop, end, complete/not complete, ready/not ready**

1 to finish doing something or making something

- finish
- have done sth
- complete
- get sth finished
- be through
- conclude

finish /'fɪnɪʃ/ [v I/T] to **finish** doing or making something: *Have you finished your homework yet?* | *He was in London at the time, finishing a degree in economics.* | *The builders say they should have finished by Friday.* | *'To think you might have been …' Carlos didn't finish his sentence.* | **finish doing sth** *Give me a call when you've finished unpacking.* | *Let me finish washing the dishes, then I can help you.*

have done sth /həv 'dʌn (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **have done** a piece of work, you have finished doing it: *Ask Jane if she's done that essay yet.* | *I've done all the painting. Now all that's left is to put the pictures back up.*

complete /kəm'pli:t/ [v T] to finish making something, writing something, or doing something that takes a long time to finish: *The building is likely to be completed in two years' time.* | *The novel wasn't published until 40 years after it was completed.* —**completion** [n U] *On completion of the course you will be given a certificate of competence.*

get sth finished /ˌget (sth) 'fɪnɪʃt/ [v phrase] to make an effort to finish something before you do something else: *I'd like to get all these letters finished so I can mail them on my way home.* | *He doesn't think he's going to get the baby's room finished before it's born.*

be through /bi: 'θru:/ [v phrase] informal to have finished doing something: *We thought it would only take a few minutes to put up the tent but by the time we were through it was dark.* | **+ with** *The mechanic thought he'd be through with the car at about four.*

conclude /kən'klu:d/ [v T] formal to finish a piece of work or process etc properly and completely, especially so that you are ready to use the results of it: *By July the research team had concluded the main part of its work.* | *The police have now concluded their investigations.*

2 to have nearly finished something

- be nearly finished/done/through
- be on the last lap/in the home stretch
- put the finishing touch/touches to
- finish off
- tie up the loose ends
- finalize

be nearly finished/done/through especially British ALSO **be almost finished/done/through** /bi: ˌnɪəʳli 'fɪnɪʃt, 'dʌn, 'θru:, bi: ˌɔ:lməʊst 'fɪnɪʃt, 'dʌn, 'θru:/ [v phrase] *I'm nearly finished – I just want to put these files away.* | *Are you almost done in the shower?* | *Just give me a couple more minutes. I'm nearly through.*

be on the last lap/in the home stretch /bi: ɒn ðə ˌlɑ:st 'læp‖-ˌlæst-, ɪn ðə ˌhəʊm 'stretʃ / [v phrase] to have almost finished something, especially something that has taken a long time: *The election campaign is now on its last lap.* | *The regular season is in the home stretch, and the playoffs will soon begin.*

put the finishing touch/touches to British ALSO **put the finishing touch/touches on** American /ˌpʊt ðə ˌfɪnɪʃɪŋ 'tʌtʃ, 'tʌtʃᵻz tu:, ˌpʊt ðə ˌfɪnɪʃɪŋ 'tʌtʃ, 'tʌtʃᵻz ɒn/ [v phrase] to finish something by adding the last details, especially in order to make it look nice: *Sue's just putting the finishing touches to her make-up.* | *Painters are putting the finishing touches on the baseboards and railings.* | *The team are busy putting the finishing touches to the new design.* —**the finishing touch/touches** [n phrase] *Your patio is lovely. Those tubs of flowers are the perfect finishing touch.*

finish off /ˌfɪnɪʃ 'ɒf / [phr v T] to finish something by adding the last parts or details **finish off sth** *I came to work early this morning to finish off some urgent work for the boss.* | **finish sth off** *I usually partially cook steaks in the microwave and then finish them off on the grill.*

tie up the loose ends /ˌtaɪ ʌp ðə ˌlu:s 'endz/ [v phrase] to finish a meeting, an agreement etc by dealing with all the details that remain: *If we can tie up the loose ends in the next ten minutes, we'll break for an early lunch.* | *Apart from a few loose ends that need to be tied up, everything has gone according to schedule.*

finalize ALSO **finalise** British /'faɪnəl-aɪz/ [v T] to do the last things that are necessary in order to settle an agreement, plan, or arrangement in a satisfactory way: *Mr Samuels is flying to Detroit to finalize the details and sign the contract.* | *The meeting has been postponed until travel arrangements can be finalized.*

3 to finish using something

- finish with
- be through/be done

finish with /'fɪnɪʃ wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive] especially British *Can you pass me the scissors when you've finished with them, please?* | *'Have you finished with the Monopoly game?' 'Yes.' 'Well put it away then.'*

be through/be done /bi: 'θru:, bi: 'dʌn / [v phrase] to have finished using something: *I need to use the computer. Can you let me know when you're done?* | **+ with** *Aren't you through with the phone yet?*

4 to finish a performance, speech, meeting etc

- finish/end
- wind up
- bring sth to an end/to a close
- conclude
- round off
- finish off/finish up

finish/end /'fɪnɪʃ, end/ [v T] *When Sir George finished his speech there was a moment's silence.* | **finish/end sth by doing sth** *The priest ended the service by saying a short prayer.* | **finish/end sth with sth** *She ended her recital with an old French song.*

wind up /ˌwaɪnd 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to gradually end an event or activity such as a meeting, making sure that it finishes at the right time: *About 40 minutes after the interview starts, the interviewer will signal to you to start winding up.* | **wind up sth** *He was fired and the board would give him no more time to wind up his affairs.* | **wind sth up** *Mark wanted to wind the meeting up quickly because he had a plane to catch.*

bring sth to an end/to a close /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) tʊ ən 'end, tʊ ə 'kləʊz/ [v phrase] to formally finish a meeting, lesson, process etc: *The committee has brought to a close one of the longest-running Senate investigations ever.* | *Efforts must continue to bring the conflict to an end.*

conclude /kən'klu:d/ [v I/T] to formally or officially end a meeting, public event, speech etc by doing one

final thing **conclude sth with sth** *This year, Muslims will conclude Ramadan with the usual festivities on April 15 or 16.* | **+ with** *He concluded with an appeal to everyone to support the campaign.* | **+ by doing sth** *I'd like to conclude by thanking everyone who has worked so hard to make this conference possible.*

round off /ˌraʊnd 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to do something as a way of ending an event, performance etc in a suitable or satisfactory way **round off sth** *To round off National Peace Week, a concert was organized in the park.* | **round sth off with sth** *She served us a splendid dinner, rounded off with a marvellous orange mousse.* | *They rounded off the day with a barbecue at the beach.*

finish off/finish up /ˌfɪnɪʃ 'ɒf, ˌfɪnɪʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to complete an event, performance, piece of work etc by doing one final thing that is necessary or suitable: *Please finish off now. The test will end in three minutes.* | *You can finish up the puzzle tomorrow morning. It's time for bed now.* | **finish off/up sth by doing sth** *We finished off our vacation by spending two days in Santa Fe.* | **finish off/up sth with sth** *Dan finished up his act with a joke about the Vice-President.*

5 something that is finished

- **finished**
- **be done**
- **completed**
- **be complete**

finished /'fɪnɪʃt/ [adj] *All the packing was finished and we were ready to leave.* | *A young couple moved into the house three weeks after it was finished.* | *The finished book was more of a personal diary than an autobiography.* | **finished version/product/article etc** *Looking at the finished product, you wouldn't know it was made from paper.*

be done /bi: 'dʌn/ [v phrase] to be successfully finished: *Mom won't let me watch television till all my homework's done.* | *We'll send you a bill when the repairs are done.*

completed /kəm'pli:tɪd/ [adj] finished, especially after a long period of time or a lot of work: *We'll only get paid if the job is satisfactorily completed.* | *At last all the arrangements were completed and we waited impatiently for the big day to arrive.*

be complete /bi: kəm'pli:t/ [v phrase] if something that involves a number of stages **is complete**, it is finished: *You'll be paid more when your training is complete.* | *Building work should be complete within 20 weeks.* | *When the mixing process is complete, the mixture is ready to be heated.*

6 to finish something that is difficult or unpleasant

- **see through**
- **get it over with/get it over and done with**
- **to the bitter end**
- **stick it out/stick with**
- **have/be done with it**
- *see also* **determined**

see through /ˌsi: 'θru:/ [phr v T] *The course was hard, but I wanted to see it through.* | *Cassidy, aged 83, intends to see the project through to completion.*

get it over with/get it over and done with /ˌget ɪt 'əʊvəʳ wɪð, ˌget ɪt ˌəʊvər ən 'dʌn wɪð/ [v phrase] to do something now, without delaying any more, so that it is finished and you can stop worrying about it: *I'm going to make an appointment at the dentist and get it over with before the holidays.* | *Let's get the clean-up over and done with.*

to the bitter end /tə ðə ˌbɪtər 'end/ [adv] if you do something **to the bitter end**, you continue doing it in a determined way until it is finished, even though it is very unpleasant or difficult: *Campaigners vowed to carry on the struggle to the bitter end.* | *Despite his injury, Johnson carried on playing on to the bitter end.*

stick it out/stick with /ˌstɪk ɪt 'aʊt, ˌstɪk 'wɪð ɪt/ [v phrase/phr v T] to finish doing something in spite of great difficulty or pain: *Eleven girls joined the junior high football team, but only four stuck it out until the end of the season.* | *It's hard to stick with an exercise program you don't enjoy.*

have/be done with it /hæv, bi: 'dʌn wɪð ɪt/ [v phrase] especially British to do or finish something difficult or unpleasant now, so that you can stop thinking about it or worrying about it: *Just go pay the fine and be done with it.* | *If that's what you want to do, for heaven's sake do it and have done with it.*

to end

7 when an event, activity, situation etc finishes

- **end**
- **be over**
- **come to an end**
- **be at an end**

end ALSO **finish** British /end, 'fɪnɪʃ/ [v I] *World War II ended in 1945.* | *What time does your class finish?* | *How does the story end?* | *The celebrations didn't finish till after midnight.* | **end in sth** (=end in a particular way, especially a bad way) *Their marriage finally ended in divorce three years later.*

be over /bi: 'əʊvəʳ/ [v phrase] if an event or an activity **is over**, it has ended and nothing more is going to happen: *By the time we arrived, the party was already over.* | *Right, that's the formal part of the interview over. Is there anything you'd like to ask us?* | **be all over** (=have completely finished) *The game should be all over by 5 o'clock.*

come to an end /ˌkʌm tʊ ən 'end/ [v phrase] to finally end – use this about a period of time, a situation, or an activity that has continued for a long time: *Months of uncertainty came to an end when the final votes were counted.* | *It was already September, and our stay in Zurich was coming to an end.*

be at an end /bi: ət ən 'end/ [v phrase] formal if something such as a meeting or conversation **is at an end**, it has ended because someone wanted it to end: *The young man stood up, realizing that the audition was at an end.* | *It is with great sadness that I announce that our marriage is at an end.*

8 when a period of time ends

- **end**
- **come to an end**
- **be over**
- **break up**
- **draw to a close/to an end**
- **be up**
- **run out**
- **be out of time**

end /end/ [v I] *The school year ends in June.* | *Winter was finally ending, and the first flowers of spring had begun to appear.* | *The evening ended cordially with handshakes all round.*

come to an end /ˌkʌm tʊ ən 'end/ [v phrase] if a long period of time **comes to an end**, it ends: *Autumn came to an end with the first snow.* | *A generation of civil war had finally come to an end.*

be over /biː 'əʊvəʳ/ [phr v I] if a period of time **is over**, it has ended: *The long vacation was almost over, and she hadn't done any of the things she'd planned.* | *I think I'm going to lose my temper before this evening is over.*

break up /ˌbreɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] British if a school or the students in a school **break up**, a part of the school year ends and the holidays begin: *When does your school break up?* | *The kids break up on Wednesday.*

draw to a close/to an end /ˌdrɔː tʊ ə 'kləʊz, tʊ ən 'end/ [v phrase] to gradually come to an end – used especially in stories or descriptions: *The long hot summer was drawing to an end.* | *As the class drew to a close, Hanson asked a student to summarize the lesson.*

be up /biː 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if the time allowed for something **is up**, it is finished: *'Time's up,' said the teacher. 'Stop writing, everyone!'* | *The chairman may be asked to resign before his four-year term is up.*

run out /ˌrʌn 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if the time available for doing something, especially something important, **runs out**, it comes to an end so that there is no more time left: *We'd almost finished solving the problem when our time ran out.* | *The desperate search for survivors continues, but time is running out.*

be out of time /biː ˌaʊt əv 'taɪm/ [v phrase] spoken use this to tell someone to stop doing something because there is no more time allowed: *I'm sorry, listeners, we have to stop there. We're out of time.*

9 when the time in which you can use tickets etc finishes

- run out
- expire

run out /ˌrʌn 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a ticket, document, or agreement **runs out**, it can no longer be used or no longer has any legal or official value: *I want to use this train ticket before it runs out.* | *The lease on the shop runs out soon.* | *The current treaty runs out at the end of this year.*

expire /ɪk'spaɪəʳ/ [v I] if a ticket, bank card, legal document etc **expires**, the period of time during which it can legally be used has ended: *I'm afraid we can't accept this credit card – it expired last week.* | *Your passport will expire ten years from the issue date.* | *She retired six months before her contract expired.* —**expiration** /ˌekspɪ'reɪʃən/ [n U] *After the expiration of the trial period for the software, please contact our website.*

10 when something bad has finished

- be over/be all over
- be over and done with
- be behind
- it's all in the past
- be closed

be over/be all over /biː 'əʊvəʳ, biː ˌɔːl 'əʊvəʳ/ [v phrase] if a problem or bad experience **is over**, it has ended: *There had been a fight in the bar, but when the police got there it was all over.* | *His captors finally released him, and his long ordeal was over.* | *In 1963, the White House wrongly predicted that the military action in Vietnam would be over by 1965.*

be over and done with /biː ˌəʊvər ən 'dʌn wɪð/ [v phrase] if something unpleasant or something you have been worrying about **is over and done with**, it has finished and no longer affects you: *What happened many years ago is over and done with as far as I'm concerned.* | *They belonged to a part of her life that was over and done with.*

be behind /biː bɪ'haɪnd/ [v phrase] if an unpleasant experience **is behind** you, it is finished so that it does not affect your life or feelings any more: *Because of the measures we have taken, the worst is now behind us.* | **put sth behind you** (=deal with an unpleasant experience, so that it no longer affects you) *Counselling helped her put the experience behind her.*

it's all in the past /ɪts ˌɔːl ɪn ðə 'pɑːst‖-'pæst/ spoken use this to say that an unpleasant experience has ended and can be forgotten: *Your troubles are all in the past now.*

be closed /biː 'kləʊzd/ [v phrase] use this to say that you are not willing to discuss a subject any more, especially because it is unpleasant or upsetting: *As far as I am concerned, the matter is closed.* | *Until we can talk about this in a civil manner, I consider the discussion closed.*

11 not finished

- not finished/unfinished
- incomplete
- not over yet

not finished/unfinished /nɒt 'fɪnɪʃt, ʌn'fɪnɪʃt/ [adj] *On her desk was an unfinished letter to her mother.* | *To this day, the building remains unfinished.* | **unfinished business** (=something you have not had the chance to finish) *It is past time for Congress to attend to unfinished business.*

incomplete /ˌɪnkəm'pliːt◂/ [adj] not finished, because not all of the work has been done on something, or because it does not have all the parts that it should have: *The excavation of the tunnel is still incomplete.* | *Incomplete historical records have made the investigation more difficult.*

not over yet /nɒt ˌəʊvəʳ 'jet/ [adv] if something **is not over yet**, especially something difficult or unpleasant, it is not finished and still needs to be done or dealt with: *The struggle for equal rights is not over yet.* | *The crisis is not over yet. We are still involved in negotiations.*

to use all of sth

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **use, remain**

12 to use all of something

- finish
- run out of
- use up
- exhaust

finish /'fɪnɪʃ/ [v T] especially British to eat or drink all of something, so that there is none left: *The kids have finished all the ice-cream.* | *Wait till I've finished my drink and then we'll go.* | *Come on, finish your dinner.*

run out of /ˌrʌn 'aʊt ɒv/ [phr v T] if you **run out of** something that you need, there is none left: *We ran out of gas on the freeway last night.* | *By the time they got back to the camp, they had nearly run out of water.*

use up /ˌjuːz 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to use all of something, especially when it is difficult to get more of it **use up sth** *By 2100, we may have used up all our supplies of natural gas.* | **use sth up** *I thought I'd bought plenty of paint, but we used it up before the room was finished.*

exhaust /ɪg'zɔːst/ [v T] written to use up all of something, especially a supply of something that will be difficult to replace: *What will happen when we have*

exhausted all our natural resources? | The organization has exhausted all its funds. | Over-intensive farming had exhausted the supply of nutrients in the soil.

13 when there is nothing left

- **be (all) gone**
- **be finished**
- **no more/not any more**
- **none left/not any left**
- **run out**
- **exhausted**

be (all) gone /biː (ˌɔːl) ˈgɒn‖-ˈgɔːn/ [v phrase] if something **is all gone**, there is none of it left because it has all been used, eaten, or drunk: *'Are there any cookies left?' 'No, they're all gone.' | Then Cal lost his job and soon our savings were gone. | I used to feel sorry for her, but my sympathy's all gone now.*

be finished /biː ˈfɪnɪʃt/ [v phrase] if a supply of something important **is finished**, it has all been used and there is none left: *In this area, emergency food aid is likely to be finished within days. | When that can's finished, there won't be any fuel left.*

no more/not any more /nəʊ ˈmɔːr, ˌnɒt eni ˈmɔːr/ [adj phrase] if there is **no more** of something or **not any more** of something, it has all been used or sold: *'Where are the matches?' 'We don't have any more.'* | **there's no more/there aren't any more** *There's no more sugar. You'll have to get some next time you go out.* | **+ of** *The store didn't have any more of the dolls, but they might get some in next week.*

none left/not any left /ˌnʌn ˈleft, ˌnɒt eni ˈleft/ [adj phrase] if there is **none left** or **not any left** of something, all of it has been used or sold **there is none left/there is not any left** *Don't eat any more cake or there will be none left for your dad. | There weren't any dresses left in a size 12.* | **there is no wine/milk/fruit etc left** *There's no coffee left. Shall I make some more?*

run out /ˌrʌn ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] if something that you need **runs out**, there is none of it left because it has all been used: *Our supplies had run out and all we could do was wait. | I was in a phone box and my money ran out before I'd finished.*

exhausted /ɪgˈzɔːstɨd/ [adj] if a supply of something is **exhausted**, there is none of it left; if something that produces a supply is **exhausted**, there is nothing left in it: *The oxygen supply would soon become exhausted. | All that's left are some barren hillsides and a couple of exhausted mines.*

14 to not use all of something

- **not finish**
- **leave**

not finish /nɒt ˈfɪnɪʃ/ [v phrase] *No you can't have another notepad – you haven't finished that one yet. | Try not to finish your food rations too quickly. We don't know when there will be more.*

leave /liːv/ [v T] to not use or eat all of something, especially because you do not want to, or because you want to keep some: *Is Tom all right? He left nearly all his dinner.* | **leave sth for sb** *Always leave enough fuel for the next person to build a fire with.* | **leave sb sth** *Leave me some space, will you!*

15 something that is never all used

- **inexhaustible**
- **endless supply**

inexhaustible /ˌɪnɪgˈzɔːstɨbəl◂/ [adj] an **inexhaustible** supply etc is never all used or seems impossible to use all of: *The enemy seemed to have an inexhaustible supply of ammunition. | What is the source of Armstrong's seemingly inexhaustible wealth? | Scientists are working to create a fuel that would be cheap, clean, and inexhaustible.*

endless supply /ˌendləs səˈplaɪ/ [n phrase] a supply of something that seems as if it will never all be used – use this especially when you know that it could all be used up soon: *A seemingly endless supply of fireworks lit up the clear night sky. | We don't have an endless supply of oil. | He seems to think I have an endless supply of cash.*

fire

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **burn, hot, smoke, explode, destroy, save (4-7)**

1 a fire that damages a building, forest, etc

- **fire**
- **blaze**
- **inferno**
- **flames**

fire /faɪəʳ/ [n C] *Eleven people died in a fire in Chicago early Monday.* | **fire spreads** (=gets bigger or worse) *The fire quickly spread throughout the building.* | **fire breaks out** (=starts suddenly) *Investigators say the fire probably broke out in the hotel kitchen.* | **start a fire** *The fire was started by an electrical fault.* | **forest fire** *A forest fire had been raging in the south and the sky in that direction had a deep red glow.*

blaze /bleɪz/ [n C usually singular] a large and dangerous fire that burns very strongly: *Firefighters struggled to control the blaze. | The church was completely destroyed in the blaze.*

inferno /ɪnˈfɜːʳnəʊ/ [n C usually singular] a very large, very hot, and very dangerous fire, especially in an enclosed space such as a building – used especially in newspapers and in literature: *Eleven homes and several businesses were destroyed in the inferno. | He rushed back into the inferno to rescue his two-year-old sister, Cora, who had been trapped inside.*

flames /fleɪmz/ [n plural] the bright parts of a fire that you see burning in the air: *I saw flames coming from the engine. | She frantically sprayed the flames with a fire extinguisher.*

2 a fire for making you warm, for cooking, or for burning things

- **fire**
- **bonfire**
- **campfire**

fire /faɪəʳ/ [n C] a small, controlled **fire** that you make in order to provide heat or to cook food: *Could you bring in some wood for the fire? | In the evenings the whole family would gather around the fire.* | **log/coal etc fire** (=a fire that burns logs, coal etc) *There's nothing more comforting than a blazing log fire.* | **light a fire** (=make it burn) *The old man lit a fire in the stove of the front room.*

bonfire /ˈbɒnfaɪəʳ‖ˈbɑːn-/ [n C] a large outdoor fire used for burning dead leaves, wood, or things you do not need, or used for celebrations **light a bonfire** (=make it burn) *The bonfire will be lit at 7.00 p.m., with fireworks starting just 15 minutes later.* | **build/make a bonfire** *They piled up scrap wood, boxes and other junk and made a big bonfire.*

campfire /'kæmpfaɪəʳ/ [n C] a fire made outdoors for people who are camping, used for keeping them warm and cooking: *Never leave a campfire unattended.* | **sit around the campfire** *That night we sat around the campfire telling stories.*

3 the heat and light produced by something that is burning

▸ **fire** ▸ **flame**

fire /faɪəʳ/ [n U] *Most animals are afraid of fire.* | *When did humans first learn to use fire?*

flame /fleɪm/ [n C] the hot bright area of burning gas which is produced by something that is burning: *Natural gas burns with a bright blue flame.* | *You can sterilize a needle by holding it in a flame.* | *The candle flame flickered and then went out.*

4 to make or start a fire

▸ **make/build a fire** ▸ **start a fire**
▸ **light a fire** ▸ **arson**

make/build a fire /ˌmeɪk, ˌbɪld ə 'faɪəʳ/ [v phrase] *He made a fire out of old rags and newspapers.* | *There isn't enough wood here to build a fire.*

light a fire /ˌlaɪt ə 'faɪəʳ/ [v phrase] to deliberately make a fire start burning, especially in order to provide heat or to cook something: *It was her job to light a fire every morning before the family got up.* | *In such a strong wind it was almost impossible to light a fire.*

start a fire /ˌstɑːʳt ə 'faɪəʳ/ [v phrase] to make a fire start burning, especially in a place where it might cause damage: *The kids accidentally started a fire in the garage.* | *The fire was started by a carelessly tossed cigarette.*

arson /'ɑːʳsən/ [n U] the crime of deliberately starting a fire in order to damage a building or property: *Police are treating the fire as a case of arson.* | *Brooks was arrested for arson in North Carolina.*

5 to stop a fire from burning

▸ **put out** ▸ **blow out**
▸ **extinguish** ▸ **smother**

put out /ˌpʊt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a fire stop burning **put out the fire/blaze/flames** *It took firefighters four hours to put out the blaze.* | **put sth out** *She threw sand on the fire to put it out.*

extinguish /ɪk'stɪŋgwɪʃ/ [v T] formal to stop a fire burning: *He managed to extinguish the flames with his coat.* | *It took several hours to extinguish the blaze.*

blow out /ˌbləʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a flame or fire stop burning by blowing on it **blow out a candle/match/fire etc** *He blew out the candle and went to sleep.* | **blow sth out** *We tried to light a fire but the wind kept blowing it out.*

smother /'smʌðəʳ/ [v T] to cover a fire with something in order to stop it from burning: *If the victim's clothes are burning, use a blanket to smother the flames.*

6 people whose job is to stop fires

▸ **firefighter** ▸ **the fire brigade**
▸ **fireman**

firefighter /'faɪəʳˌfaɪtəʳ/ [n C] someone whose job is to stop fires burning: *Firefighters rescued the children, who were trapped in an upstairs room.* | *It took firefighters over two hours to put out the fire.* | *Over 300 firefighters were killed when the North Tower collapsed.*

fireman /'faɪəʳmən/ [n C] especially British a man whose job is to stop fires burning: *Two firemen died in a blaze.* | *I wanted to be a fireman when I was a child.*

the fire brigade British **/the fire department** American /ðə 'faɪəʳ brɪˌgeɪd, ðə 'faɪəʳ dɪˌpɑːʳtmənt/ [n singular] the organization in a town or area that works to prevent fires and to stop fires burning: *The fire brigade arrived promptly and the fire was quickly brought under control.* | *Spending on police and fire departments accounts for about 55 percent of the city's general fund.*

first

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **last**

▸ *see also* **start, beginning, introduce, new, invent**

1 happening, existing, done etc first

▸ **first** ▸ **initial**
▸ **first** ▸ **earliest**
▸ **first of all** ▸ **the first time**
▸ **original** ▸ **unprecedented**

first /fɜːʳst/ [adj] before everyone or everything else: *Laurie's name was first on the list.* | *I still remember my first day of school.* | *She had her first baby in 1998.* | *I've only read the first chapter, but it seems like a really good book.* | *The first thing I ever had published was an article for the Boy Scout magazine.*

first /fɜːʳst/ [adv] before you do any other things, or before anything else happens: *I always read the sports page of the newspaper first.* | *Shall we go out now, or do you want to eat first?* | *I'll help you with your homework, but first let me finish the dishes.*

first of all /ˌfɜːʳst əv 'ɔːl/ [adv] at the beginning, before other events or actions – use this especially to say what you should do or what you did do first: *First of all, fry the onions.* | *First of all, let me welcome everyone to the meeting.* | *First of all I went to tell my wife and then my daughter and son-in-law what had happened.*

original /ə'rɪdʒɪnəl, -dʒənəl/ [adj only before noun] use this about something that existed at the beginning, especially before a lot of things were changed: *The house still has its original stone floors.* | *Our original plan was to go camping, but it was pouring with rain.*

initial /ɪ'nɪʃəl/ [adj only before noun] use this to talk about what happened at the beginning of a process or activity or what someone felt at the beginning, especially when this changes later **initial response/reaction/feeling etc** *My initial reaction was one of complete disbelief.* | *After the initial shock, people adjusted to the new circumstances.* | **initial difficulties/problems/setbacks etc** *Initial difficulties with the computer system were soon fixed.* | **initial stage/trial/step etc** *I was only involved in the initial stages of the planning.* | *Classes in gun handling are recommended as the initial step for those who want to own a handgun.* —**initially** [adv] *Far fewer people have applied for the visas than the government initially expected.*

earliest /'ɜːʳliːəst/ [adj usually before noun] happening or

existing before all others: *'The Comedy of Errors' is one of Shakespeare's earliest plays.* | *The earliest form of transport was probably some kind of sledge.* | *Ginger was one of the earliest oriental spices known to Europeans.*

the first time /ðə ˌfɜːrst 'taɪm/ [adv] use this to say that something happens that has never happened before + **(that)** *The first time I went on a plane I was really nervous.* | *It was the first time that she had seen her mother cry.* | **for the first time** *For the first time, representatives from the two countries will talk at a conference table.*

unprecedented /ʌn'presɪdentɪd/ [adj] something that is **unprecedented** has never happened before and is usually unexpected: *An unprecedented number of cars entered the race.* | *The police took the unprecedented step of publishing the victim's photograph.* | *The depression that started in mid-1929 was a catastrophe of unprecedented dimensions for the United States.*

2 first in a race or competition

- **be first/come first/finish first**

be first/come first/finish first /biː 'fɜːrst, ˌkʌm 'fɜːrst, ˌfɪnɪʃ 'fɜːrst/ [v phrase] to be the person who wins a race or a competition: *Jones came first in the 200 metres.* | *Maryam was first to cross the line, in just 12 seconds.* | *Krzystof finished first among the 147 professional cyclists.*

3 when something is the first thing you want to say

- **firstly/first**
- **first of all**
- **to start/begin with**
- **in the first place**
- **before I start**

firstly/first /'fɜːrstli, fɜːrst/ [adv] spoken say this to introduce the first fact, reason, or question, when you are going to mention several more things: *I wanted to change schools, firstly because I didn't like the teacher and secondly because it was too far away.* | *First, may I say that I am extremely grateful for the trust my colleagues have put in me.* | *African leaders are worried, firstly about the official flow of aid, and also about levels of private investment.*

first of all /ˌfɜːrst əv 'ɔːl/ [adv] spoken say this when the reason you are giving first is the most important one: *Freddy, first of all, I didn't flirt with him. He flirted with me.* | *I called the book 'Drum Planet' because first of all, there are drums in every culture.*

to start/begin with /tə 'stɑːrt, bɪ'gɪn wɪθ/ [adv] spoken say this when your reason or fact is the most easy to see or understand: *To start with, one of the biggest problems in the classroom is that the kids don't get enough discipline at home.* | *Working at home is a good option, because, to begin with, what's the point of driving two hours a day just to sit in front of a computer?*

in the first place ALSO **for a start** British /ɪn ðə 'fɜːrst pleɪs, fər ə 'stɑːrt/ [adv] spoken say this when you are arguing or discussing something with someone and you are going to give the main reason that proves that what you are saying is true: *In the first place, they have a more experienced team, so they're more likely to win.* | *We haven't made a decision, because, in the first place, we do not know enough at this point.* | *For a start, someone's sex should not matter in a job interview.*

before I start /bɪˌfɔːr aɪ 'stɑːrt/ spoken say this when you are going to say something before you start the main part of a speech or talk to a group of people: *Before I start, I'd like to thank everyone for coming.* | *All right, before I start, could everyone please stand up and introduce themselves.*

4 someone's first performance, appearance, or speech

- **debut**
- **premiere**
- **maiden**
- **inaugural**

debut /'deɪbjuː, 'debjuː‖deɪ'bjuː, dɪ-/ [n C usually singular] someone's first public performance, especially in a play, a film or a sport: *'Little Man Tate' was Jodie Foster's directorial debut.* | + **for** *This is his debut for his new club, Manchester United.* | **make your debut** *Charlie Chaplin made his film debut in 1913.*

premiere /'premieəʳ‖prɪ'mɪər/ [n C usually singular] the first public performance of a play or film: *I've been invited to the premiere of the new Schliessman play.* | **world premiere** (=the first performance anywhere in the world) *Music-lovers gathered in Boston for the world premiere of Gershwin's opera, 'Porgy and Bess'.* | **film/movie premiere** *'Singing in the Rain' begins with its stars attending a movie premiere.*

maiden /'meɪdn/ [adj only before noun] **maiden voyage/flight/speech** the first one that a particular ship, aircraft, or person makes: *The Titanic sank on its maiden voyage.* | *Two jets crashed on their maiden flights last year.* | *The new prime minister admitted that her maiden speech had been too long.*

inaugural /ɪ'nɔːgjʊərəl/ [adj only before noun] **inaugural lecture/address/speech etc** one that an important person does or makes when they first start a new job: *The inaugural address drew a large audience.* | *Professor Eston gave the inaugural lecture in 1860.*

5 to do something that has never been done before

- **be the first to do sth**
- **show the way/lead the way**
- **never been done/attempted/ tried before**
- **pioneer**
- **pioneering**
- **break new ground**
- **break the mould**

be the first to do sth /biː ðə ˌfɜːrst tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] *The Spanish were the first to keep cattle in the American deserts.* | *She was the first to see the link between poverty and poor health.* | **be the first person to do sth** *Yuri Gagarin became the first man to fly in space.*

show the way/lead the way /ˌʃəʊ ðə 'weɪ, ˌliːd ðə 'weɪ/ [v phrase] to be the first to do something, especially something good or successful, which may encourage others to do something similar: *Once the Japanese had shown the way, manufacturers in other countries soon began to use robots on a large scale.* | **lead the way in doing sth** *The company has led the way in developing environmentally friendly products.*

never been done/attempted/tried before /ˌnevəʳ biːn 'dʌn, ə'temptɪd, 'traɪd bɪˌfɔːʳ/ use this about something someone does or tries to do that no-one has ever done before: *The special effects in the movie included things that had never been done before.* | *Because of advances in technology, we are*

able to try something that has never been attempted before.

pioneer /ˌpaɪəˈnɪəʳ/ [v T] to be the first to invent or find a new method of doing something, and make it possible or easier for others to do the same: *He pioneered techniques for photographing moving objects.* | *Heart-transplant surgery was pioneered by Professor Christiaan Barnard.* —**pioneer** [n C] *She became famous as a pioneer of* (=the person who pioneered) *prison reform.*

pioneering /ˌpaɪəˈnɪərɪŋ◂/ [adj only before noun] using new and better methods or ideas for the first time: *Her pioneering work in the field of education will be remembered.* | *Cowley's pioneering development of modern emergency medicine helped save countless lives.*

break new ground /ˌbreɪk njuː ˈgraʊnd‖-nuː-/ [v phrase] if someone or their work **breaks new ground**, their work is completely new and different from anything that existed before: *Roosevelt's social reform program broke new ground.* | *The album is enjoyable, but breaks no new ground.* | *There's a lot of new ground being broken in the field of genetic research.* —**ground-breaking** /ˈgraʊnd ˌbreɪkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] *He won praise as governor for his ground-breaking educational reforms.*

break the mould British **/mold** American /ˌbreɪk ðə ˈməʊld/ [v phrase] to be the first to do something in a different way from the way it was usually done before: *The governor urged teachers to break the mold in establishing new ways of teaching.* | *The new party promised to break the mould of British politics.*

6 something that is the first

- a first
- original
- prototype
- first-generation

a first /ə ˈfɜːʳst/ [n singular] something that has never been done or achieved by anyone before and is therefore surprising or exciting: *If an animated film was nominated as best picture, it would be a first.* | **+ in** *Roger Bannister's four-minute mile was a notable first in the history of athletics.* | *During the 1960's, the Soviet Union achieved a series of firsts in space exploration.* | **+ for** *Delivering a baby on the job was a first for the two police officers.*

prototype /ˈprəʊtətaɪp/ [n C] the first model of something, especially of a machine or a new invention, that is often improved in later models: *No damage to the prototype aircraft was reported after its first test flight.* | **+ of** *Pilots have begun testing a prototype of the new aircraft.* | *The prototype of this particular computer was developed by an American in 1975.* | **+ for** *Within a year, the company expects to have a prototype for military use.*

original /əˈrɪdʒɪnəl, -dʒənəl/ [n C] something such as a picture or a piece of writing that is not a copy but is the one produced for the first time by the artist or writer themselves: *I wasn't sure whether the portrait was an excellent copy or the original.* | *This is a photograph of the manuscript. The original is in the city museum.* —**original** [adj] *Only a millionaire could afford to buy an original Picasso* (=a picture by Picasso that is not a copy).

first-generation /ˌfɜːʳst dʒenəˈreɪʃən/ [adj only before noun] **first-generation** computers, machines etc were the first ones of their type to be produced, and are the ones that later computers, machines etc of the same type are based on: *The first-generation digital televisions cost over $2000.* | *There were a variety of problems common to first-generation computer software programs.* —**first generation** [n singular] **+ of** *The first generation of cellular phones used analog transmitters and receivers.*

fit/not fit

WHAT'S HERE

- to be the right size see 1 to 4
- physically strong and healthy see 5 to 6

to be the right size

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* clothes, tight, loose, suit/look good together, size

1 when clothes are the right size

- fit
- be the right size
- be a good fit
- grow into

fit /fɪt/ [v I/T not in progressive or passive] if clothes **fit**, they are the right size: *He's put on so much weight that his clothes don't fit any more.* | *Do these shoes still fit you?* | **fit like a glove** (=fit perfectly) *The pants were a little tight at first, but after I wore them a few times, they fit like a glove.*

be the right size /biː ðə ˌraɪt ˈsaɪz/ [v phrase] *Why don't you try it on to see if it's the right size?* | *They had the jacket I wanted and it was just the right size too.* | **+ for** *Are you sure those shoes are the right size for Bill?*

be a good fit /biː ə ˌgʊd ˈfɪt/ [v phrase] to fit very well and be comfortable to wear: *The suit was a good fit, but I didn't like the pattern.* | *I had to guess what size she was, but fortunately the dress was a good fit.*

grow into /ˈgrəʊ ɪntuː/ [phr v T not in passive] if a child or young person **grows into** clothes, they grow big enough to be able to wear them: *I know the sweater's too big for Jenny, but she'll soon grow into it.*

2 when clothes are not the right size

- not fit
- be too big/small
- not be the right size
- tight
- can't get into

not fit /nɒt ˈfɪt/ [v I/T not in progressive or passive] *If the boots don't fit, we can return them tomorrow.* | **not fit sb** *There was nothing wrong with the coat – we took it back to the shop because it didn't fit her.*

be too big/small /biː ˌtuː ˈbɪg, ˈsmɔːl/ [v phrase] *You can't wear your father's suit, it's far too big.* | *I have to buy Tim some new sandals. The ones he's wearing are too small.* | **+ for** *Those jeans must be two sizes too big for you.*

not be the right size /nɒt biː ðə ˌraɪt ˈsaɪz/ [v phrase] *I bought him a shirt, but it wasn't the right size.* | **+ for** *That sweater won't be the right size for him – he'll need an extra-large.*

tight /taɪt/ [adj] clothes that are **tight** are uncomfortable to wear because they are too small and press into your body: *I don't wear my black dress very much. It's very tight around the waist.* | *If your shirt collar's too tight, undo your top button.*

can't get into /ˌkɑːnt get ˈɪntuː‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] if you **can't get into** a dress, skirt, trousers etc, you have difficulty putting them on because they are too small: *I put on five pounds over Christmas and now I can't get into these jeans.*

3 to be the right size for a particular space

- be the right size
- fit
- will go

be the right size /biː ðə ˌraɪt ˈsaɪz/ [v phrase] *We didn't know if the carpet would fit in the bedroom, but it turned out to be just the right size.* | **+ for** *Do you think this bulb is the right size for the lamp?*

fit /fɪt/ [v I/T not in progressive or passive] to be the right shape or not too big for a particular space, hole etc: *We were going to put the fridge between the stove and the washing machine, but it wouldn't fit.* | *Does your key fit the lock on the garage door?* | **+ in/into** *Will this bag fit in the trunk?* | *We've designed a computer that fits into an ordinary briefcase.*

will go /wɪl ˈgəʊ/ [v phrase] if something **will go** into a particular place or space, it is possible to put it there: *It's no good trying to force it, it just won't go.* | **+ in/into** *Do you think the car will go in that parking space?* | *I've measured the space, and with a bit of luck, the washing machine should just about go into it.*

4 to be almost too big to fit into a space

- squeeze
- be a squeeze

squeeze /skwiːz/ [v I] to get into a space with great difficulty and only by forcing your way into it because the space is almost too small for you **+ into/through/past etc** *The tunnel was so narrow that only one person at a time could squeeze into it.* | *I squeezed through a hole in the hedge into the garden.* | **+ in** *The bus was already full but someone opened the doors and another passenger squeezed in.*

be a squeeze /biː ə ˈskwiːz/ [v phrase] use this to say that there are too many people or things in a small space: *It'll be a squeeze but I think we can get everyone into Stephen's car.* | **it's a tight squeeze** *We got everything into the suitcase, but it was a tight squeeze.*

physically strong and healthy

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **healthy/unhealthy, exercise**

5 physically strong and healthy

- fit
- be in shape
- be in good condition
- athletic

fit British **/physically fit** American /fɪt, ˌfɪzɪkli ˈfɪt/ [adj] healthy and strong, especially because you play sport or do exercise regularly: *Sandy's very fit – he runs five miles every day.* | *Just because you're in your sixties doesn't mean you can't be physically fit.* | **keep fit/stay fit** (=remain fit) *Cycling is a good way to keep fit.* | *We've got a match next month, so we've got to keep ourselves reasonably fit.* | *I stay fit by swimming for an hour each morning.* —**(physical) fitness** [n U] *I began running about a month ago to improve my physical fitness.* | *The magazine contained several articles about healthy eating, fitness, and exercise.*

be in shape /biː ɪn ˈʃeɪp/ [v phrase] if you are **in shape**, you are not fat and you can play sport or do exercise without getting tired: *I'll start playing basketball with you as soon as I'm in shape.* | **be in good shape** *She's in pretty good shape but I don't know if she'll be able to run a marathon.* | **stay in shape/keep in shape** (=to exercise regularly) *Walking to and from work helps me to stay in shape.* | *He's good at badminton but plays handball to keep in shape.*

be in good condition /biː ɪn ˌgʊd kənˈdɪʃən/ [v phrase] to be generally fit and healthy, especially because you take exercise regularly: *We were both good runners and in good condition but we still found the course difficult.* | **keep yourself in good condition** *Most of the players had kept themselves in good condition over the summer months.*

athletic /æθˈletɪk, əθ-/ [adj] fit, strong, and usually also good at sports: *He can play any sport, he's naturally athletic.* | *If you want me to play, I will, but I'm not very athletic.*

6 not fit

- unfit
- not be in shape/be out of shape/be out of condition

unfit /ˌʌnˈfɪt/ [adj] British not fit and not able to do hard physical activities easily, especially because you do not take enough exercise: *I realised how unfit I was when I tried to run up the stairs.* | *The survey shows that the typical 16-year-old is unfit, lazy, and probably plays no sports at all.*

not be in shape/be out of shape/be out of condition /nɒt biː ɪn ˈʃeɪp, biː ˌaʊt əv ˈʃeɪp, biː ˌaʊt əv kənˈdɪʃən/ [v phrase] to be unfit at the present time, especially when you have been fit in the past: *He knew that he was out of condition and it would be risky to attempt the climb.* | *I've been really out of shape since I stopped running every day.*

flat/not flat

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **squash**

1 flat and smooth

- flat
- smooth
- even

flat /flæt/ [adj] a place that is **flat** has no hills or mountains; a surface or object that is **flat** has no raised or curved parts: *Cambridge is very flat and you can see for miles.* | *a flat, sandy beach* | *We sat down on a big flat rock.* | *Focaccia, an Italian flat bread, has become very popular for sandwiches.*

smooth /smuːð/ [adj] a **smooth** surface feels completely flat and has no rough or raised parts, especially in a way that is pleasant and attractive: *The marble table felt smooth and cold against her arm.* | *She has lovely smooth skin.* —**smoothness** [n U] *She sanded the edge of the board and rubbed her hand against it to test its smoothness.*

even /'i:vən/ [adj] a surface such as a floor or road that is **even** is completely flat and all its parts are at the same height: *The floor must be completely even before we lay the tiles.* | *After driving for so long on the gravel I was glad to get on an even stretch of road.*

2 not sloping or vertical

- **flat**
- **level**
- **horizontal**
- **on its side**

flat /flæt/ [adj/adv] *In those days the houses all had flat roofs.* | *We lay flat on our backs and stared up at the sky.*

level /'levəl/ [adj] a surface or area that is **level** does not slope in any direction: *He looked for a strip of level ground where he could land the plane.* | *These shelves aren't level.*

horizontal /ˌhɒrɪ'zɒntl◂‖ˌhɑ:rɪ'zɑ:ntl◂/ [adj] a **horizontal** line, position, or surface is completely straight, flat, and not sloping, and is parallel with the ground or the bottom of something: *The cliff revealed horizontal layers of rock.* | **horizontal line** *The teacher drew a long, horizontal line across the blackboard.* | **horizontal position** *The wine bottles should be kept in a horizontal position.*

on its side /ɒn ɪts 'saɪd/ [adv] something that is **on its side** has been moved from its usual upright position to a horizontal position: *One of the vehicles in the accident still lay on its side, blocking all four traffic lanes.* | *Place the chicken on its side in a baking dish and roast for 20 minutes.* | *A dog was pulling garbage out of a trash can which was lying on its side in the street.*

3 to make something flat

- **flatten**
- **level**
- **roll/press/squash etc sth flat**
- **smooth**

flatten /'flætn/ [v T] to make something flat, especially something that is not usually flat: *The wind and rain had flattened the crops.* | *Roll the dough into a ball and then flatten it with a rolling pin.*

level /'levəl/ [v T] to make a piece of land flat and stop it sloping in any direction: *It is important to level the land before planting.* | **level sth off/out** *The site of the explosion has now been levelled out and is going to be made into a memorial garden.*

roll/press/squash etc sth flat /ˌrəʊl (sth) 'flæt/ [v phrase] to make something flat by rolling it, pressing it etc: *Roll the pastry flat and cut out two 8-inch circles.* | *Please squash all aluminum cans flat before placing them in the bin.*

smooth /smu:ð/ [v T] to make the surface of something such as paper or cloth completely flat and smooth: *She removed her cap and smoothed her lush black hair.* | **smooth sth down/out** *Across the table, Tanya smoothed down her skirt and looked at her watch.* | *Every morning she smoothes the bedclothes out and dusts the room.*

4 to lay something flat on a surface

- **lay sth/sb flat**
- **lay down**

lay sth/sb flat /ˌleɪ (sth/sb) 'flæt/ [v phrase] *Lay the skirt flat on an ironing board and cover it with a damp cloth.* | *The fish are laid flat on a board and scraped with the back of a knife to remove the scales.* | *Realizing the man had a back injury, we laid him flat on the ground and waited for the ambulance to arrive.*

lay down /ˌleɪ 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to carefully put something or someone into a horizontal position **lay sth/sb down** *We carried the injured child over to the bed and laid her down.* | **lay sth/sb down on/in etc** *She folded her scarf and laid it down on the seat next to her.* | **lay down sth/sb** *'That thing weighs a ton,' said Ian, laying down the marble slab on the floor.*

5 when a road, piece of land etc becomes flat

- **flatten/flatten out**
- **level off/out**

flatten/flatten out /'flætn, ˌflætn 'aʊt/ [v I/phr v I] *The road widens and flattens as it nears the sea.* | *Towards the top of the hill the ground flattens out and the climb should be easier.*

level off/out /ˌlevəl 'ɒf, 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to become flat and level, especially after sloping: *Where the path levels out you will find an old cottage.* | *After climbing steeply through woodland the lane levelled off.*

6 not flat or smooth

- **rough**
- **bumpy**
- **uneven**
- **lumpy**

rough /rʌf/ [adj] not flat – use this about roads, walls, areas, land etc where the surface is not smooth because there are a lot of stones or small raised parts: *A rough gravel trail was the only way into town.* | *rough mountain paths* | *the rough stone walls of the old castle*

bumpy /'bʌmpi/ [adj] a **bumpy** road, path, or area of land has a lot of holes and raised parts in it: *The field was too bumpy to play football on.* | *Neal drove the last mile down the bumpy road towards the highway.* | **bumpy ride** (=when you are travelling in a vehicle on an uneven surface) *Fasten your seatbelt, this ride may be bumpy.*

uneven /ʌn'i:vən/ [adj] an **uneven** surface has areas that are not flat or not all at the same level: *His teeth were yellow and uneven.* | *The old uneven brick sidewalk was ripped up and replaced.*

lumpy /'lʌmpi/ [adj] a bed or chair that is **lumpy** has lumps under the surface so that it is uncomfortable to sit on or lie on: *Sandra lay on the lumpy mattress, unable to sleep.* | *I paid $40 a week for a tiny room with a lumpy couch and a battered old desk.*

7 not level

- **sloping**
- **slope**

sloping /'sləʊpɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] something that is **sloping** is higher at one end than at the other: *an old hotel with lovely sloping lawns* | *A gently sloping bank led down to the stream.*

slope /sləʊp/ [v I] if the ground or a surface **slopes**, it is not level but goes gradually upwards or downwards **slope downwards/upwards/away/into etc** *The garden sloped down gradually towards the sea.* | *Tilt the board so that it is sloping upwards away from you.*

8 with lots of hills or mountains

- **hilly**
- **rolling**
- **mountainous**

hilly /'hɪli/ [adj] an area of land that is **hilly** has lots of hills: *the hilly farmlands of New Jersey* | *The vineyards are hilly and difficult to cultivate.*

rolling /'rəʊlɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **rolling hills/fields/farmland etc** with a lot of rounded, not very steep hills and valleys, especially when this looks attractive: *The castle is set in rolling hills to the north of Orvieto.* | *He stood at the top of the hill, admiring the rolling landscape.*

mountainous /'maʊntn̩əs/ [adj] an area of land that is **mountainous** has lots of high mountains: *The mainland of Greece is mountainous and largely infertile.* | *Fog and rain are common in the mountainous regions near the border.*

flow

when liquid moves or comes out of something

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **liquid, water, pour**

- **flow**
- **come out**
- **pour**
- **run**
- **leak**
- **drip**
- **ooze**
- **gush**
- **trickle**
- **squirt**
- **spurt**
- **cascade**

flow /fləʊ/ [v I] if a liquid **flows**, it moves in a steady, continuous stream from one place to another: *The river flows more slowly here and it is safe to swim.* | **+ into/out of/over** *From here, factory waste flows straight into the sea.* | *Tears flowed down her cheeks as she hugged her children.* | *Oil flowed from the tanker into the sea.*

come out /ˌkʌm 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if liquid **comes out** of a pipe, container etc, it flows out fairly slowly and in fairly small quantities: *When I turned on the tap a brownish liquid came out.* | **+ of** *There's oil coming out of your engine.* | *I can't get the ketchup to come out of the bottle.*

pour /pɔːr/ [v I] if a liquid or substance **pours** out of something, large amounts flow out of it **+ out of/off/down etc** *Sweat poured down his face.* | *Water was pouring out of the release gates on the dam.* | *Rain poured through the open window, waking me again an hour later.* | *Lava from the volcano is pouring down the mountain towards the town.*

run /rʌn/ [v I] if a liquid **runs** somewhere, it flows quickly and smoothly; if a tap is **running**, water is flowing out of it: *Who left the faucet running?* | **+ along/down etc** *Tears ran down her face.* | *A stream runs along the bottom of the field.*

leak /liːk/ [v I] if a liquid **leaks** from a container or pipe, or if a container or pipe **leaks**, the liquid comes out through a small hole or crack because the container or pipe is damaged: *I think the fuel tank is leaking.* | **+ through/into/out of/from** *Water was leaking from a pipe in the bathroom.* | *Yoghurt had leaked out of the pot all over my lunchbox.*

drip /drɪp/ [v I] if a liquid **drips**, it falls slowly and steadily, in drops **+ off/out/onto etc** *The blood was still dripping from the cut on his lip.* | *We stood under a tree, with rain dripping onto our heads.* | *Wax from the candle dripped on the tablecloth.*

ooze /uːz/ [v I] if a thick liquid, or a substance such as blood or mud, **oozes** out of something, it comes out of it slowly and steadily **+ out of/from** *A mixture of mud and rainwater oozed out of the bottom of the bucket.* | *Blood was oozing from the wound.* | *Thick, sticky syrup oozes out of the tree trunk and is collected in buckets.*

gush /gʌʃ/ [v I/T] if a liquid **gushes** from something, or if something **gushes** it, it flows or pours out very quickly in large quantities: *The knife wound was gushing blood.* | **+ out/from/down etc** *Oil gushed from the hole in the ship's hull.* | *A pipe burst in one of the apartments above, and water gushed down.* —**gush** [n singular] **+ of** *A sudden gush of liquid spurted out of the plant.*

trickle /'trɪkəl/ [v I] if a liquid **trickles** somewhere, it flows slowly in drops or in a thin stream **+ down/into/out** *Blood trickled down the side of her face.* | *Water trickled out of the pipe.* | *The fire spread when burning gasoline trickled from the car toward other vehicles.* —**trickle** [n singular] *The raging torrent had been reduced to no more than a trickle.*

squirt /skwɜːrt/ [v I/T] if you **squirt** liquid or it **squirts**, it is forced out of a narrow hole in a thin fast stream: *Kids were squirting each other with water pistols.* | **squirt sth on sb/sth** *He squirted some ketchup on his fries.* | **+ from/into** *The batter is squirted into round molds, then baked.* —**squirt** [n C] **+ of** *Add a couple of squirts of lemon juice to the mixture.*

spurt /spɜːrt/ [v I/T] if a liquid **spurts** or something **spurts** it, it comes out of something quickly and suddenly and with a lot of force: *The knife hit an artery, and the wound spurted blood.* | **+ from/out of/into** *Oil from the spill spurted into the crystal waters of Prince William Sound.* | *Water spurted from the burst pipe.* —**spurt** [n C] *The whale sent one final spurt into the air and disappeared.*

cascade /kæ'skeɪd/ [v I] to flow down something in large quantities **+ from/into/down etc** *The walls of the cave are smooth, polished by the water cascading from above.* | *Water from the broken water main cascaded into a subway station.* —**cascade** [n C] **+ of** *Rainbows glanced off the cascade of the waterfall.*

fold

1 to fold something

- **fold**
- **fold up**
- **turn down**

fold /fəʊld/ [v T] to bend a piece of paper or cloth, so that one part of it covers another: *He folded his newspaper and handed it to me.* | *Before getting into bed, I usually fold my clothes and put them on the chair.* | **fold sth in two/in half** (=across the middle) *Tom folded the letter in half and stuck it in his pocket.* | **fold sth into a square/triangle etc** (=so that it has the shape of a square or triangle) *The napkins were folded into neat triangles.* —**folded** [adj only before noun] *a pile of folded towels*

fold up /ˌfəʊld 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to fold something, usually several times, in order to make it into a smaller or neater shape **fold up sth** *Rachel folded up the ironing board and put it in the closet.* | **fold sth up** *Don't just leave your clothes on the floor like that – fold them up.*

turn down /ˌtɜːrn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] **turn down a sheet/blanket/collar etc** fold it back so that the top or corner of it is pressed down **turn down sth** *I turned down a corner of the page I was reading and shut the book.* | *The maid always turns down the bedclothes and places a mint on the pillow.* | **turn**

sth/it/them down *Button up your jacket and turn the collar down.*

2 a piece of furniture or equipment that can be folded

▸ **folding/collapsible** ▸ **fold/fold up**

folding/collapsible /ˈfəʊldɪŋ, kəˈlæpsɨbəl/ [adj only before noun] a **folding** or **collapsible** bed, chair, bicycle etc is one that is specially designed so that it can be folded up and easily carried or stored: *You'll have to sleep on a folding bed in the living room.* | *By the window stood a large collapsible table with drawings and pencils all over it.*

fold/fold up /fəʊld, ˌfəʊld ˈʌp/ [v I/phr v I not in progressive] able to be folded: *My umbrella folds up and fits into my handbag.* | *I want a push chair that folds easily and weighs very little.* | **fold up into sth** (=fold into the shape of something else) *This portable bath folds up into a carrying case that is perfect for storing baby clothes.*

3 the straight line where something has been folded

▸ **fold** ▸ **crease**

fold /fəʊld/ [n C] a straight line where something, especially paper or cloth, has been folded: *Cut the paper along the fold.* | *She lay there in the narrow bed, her chin resting on the fold of the sheet.*

crease /kriːs/ [n C] a straight fold made carefully, especially in clothing: *I folded the paper back into its original creases and put it into the drawer.* | **sharp crease** *The defendant wore a blue blazer, a white shirt, and gray pants with a sharp crease.*

4 when something gets folds in it

▸ **crease** ▸ **crumpled**
▸ **creased**

crease /kriːs/ [v I] if clothes **crease**, they get unwanted folds or lines in them when you leave them somewhere, or when you wear them: *These trousers will crease if you don't hang them up properly.* | *Linen is a beautiful fabric but it creases very easily and needs to be pressed regularly.*

creased /kriːst/ [adj] clothes that are **creased** have unwanted folds or lines in them because you have left them somewhere or been wearing them: *His shirt was creased at the back where he had been lying down on it.* | *Professor Haines finally showed up wearing a badly creased suit with stains on the front.* | **get creased** *Don't put your shirts in there – they'll get creased.*

crumpled /ˈkrʌmpəld/ [adj usually before noun] if papers or clothes are **crumpled**, they have a lot of unwanted lines and folds, and look old and untidy: *She reached into her pocket and handed the clerk a crumpled ten-dollar bill.* | *I spent the night under a bridge, using a crumpled blanket as a bed.*

5 to open something that is folded

▸ **unfold**

unfold /ʌnˈfəʊld/ [v T] *He took out his handkerchief, unfolded it, and blew his nose.* | *Eileen struggled to unfold a large map.* | *'I must lay the table,' she said, unfolding a clean white linen tablecloth.*

follow

RELATED WORDS

▸ happening after something *see* **after**
▸ obey a law or someone's orders *see* **obey**
▸ *see also* **escape, catch (3-6)**

1 to follow someone

▸ **follow** ▸ **follow on**

follow /ˈfɒləʊ‖ˈfɑː-/ [v I/T] to walk, drive, run etc behind someone else, going in the same direction as them, especially because you are going somewhere together: *Follow me and I'll show you where the library is.* | *You drive on ahead and I'll follow.* | **follow sb around** (=to follow someone wherever they go, especially when this is annoying) *My little brother's been following me around all day.* | **followed by sb** *The woman entered the room, followed by three young children.* | **follow sb out/down/across etc** *She didn't notice that Jack had followed her into the kitchen.*

follow on /ˌfɒləʊ ˈɒn‖ˌfɑː-/ [phr v I] British to follow someone to the place where they are going but at a later time: *You go ahead. I'll follow on later.* | **follow on behind** *The bus set off first and we followed on behind in the car.*

2 to closely follow a person or animal in order to watch them

▸ **follow** ▸ **track/trail**
▸ **tail** ▸ **hound**
▸ **be/sit on sb's tail** ▸ **stalk**
▸ **shadow** ▸ **stalker**

follow /ˈfɒləʊ‖ˈfɑː-/ [v T] *He followed her home to find out where she lived.* | *Did you make sure you weren't followed on the way over here?* | *She complained to the police officer that she was being followed by two strangers.*

tail /teɪl/ [v T] informal if someone such as a police officer **tails** someone, they secretly follow that person to find out where they are going or what they are doing: *That police car has been tailing us for the last 5 miles.* | *A group of photographers tailed the couple all over London.*

be/sit on sb's tail /biː, ˌsɪt ɒn (sb's) ˈteɪl/ [v phrase] to follow close behind someone, especially in order to watch or catch them: *A police car was on their tail within seconds of the alarm going off.* | *We sat on their tail for about an hour until we lost them in traffic.*

shadow /ˈʃædəʊ/ [v T] to follow someone or something very closely in order to watch all their movements without them realizing that they are being followed: *I want you to shadow him for the next three days and find out who he hangs out with.* | *Consumed with jealousy, he shadowed her for three days, hoping to catch her with her lover.*

track/trail /træk, treɪl/ [v T] to follow a person or animal closely, especially by looking for signs showing that they have gone in a particular direction: *Undercover agents have been tracking him for weeks.* | *It would be impossible to trail anyone across this type of ground.* | **track/trail sb to sth** *The police trailed the gang to their hideout.* | *Dogs are used to track the wolves to their lair in the forest.*

hound /haʊnd/ [v T usually in passive] to keep following someone and asking them questions about their activities, personal problems etc, in a way that is annoying or threatening: *After the court case she was hounded relentlessly by the press.* | *The couple found themselves hounded by photographers as they left the church.*

stalk /stɔ:k/ [v T] to follow a person or animal quietly in order to catch, injure, kill them: *Polar bears stalk seals that are resting on the ice.* | *The killer would stalk his victim, overpower her and then brutally murder her.*

stalker /'stɔ:kəʳ/ [n C] a criminal or mentally ill person who continuously follows and watches someone in a threatening way, especially someone famous or someone they are attracted to: *Women's groups are demanding that Congress toughen the law against stalkers.* | *The stalker's reappearance has led to increased security around the actress.*

3 to follow a person or animal quickly in order to catch them

- run after
- chase
- pursue
- in pursuit
- be on/at sb's heels
- go after
- give chase

run after /ˌrʌn 'ɑ:ftəʳ‖-'æf-/ [phr v T] to run or walk quickly behind someone in order to catch them or talk to them, when they are going away from you: *A group of little boys ran after him to ask for his autograph.* | *She's left her briefcase. Quick! Run after her!*

chase /tʃeɪs/ [v T] to run after someone in order to catch them, when they are trying to escape from you: *I didn't have the energy to chase him any more.* | **chase sb across/up/down etc sth** *The farmer chased the children across the field.* | **+ after** *We chased after him for about five blocks but then we lost him and had to turn back.*

pursue /pəʳ'sju:‖-'su:/ [v T] especially written to chase someone in a very determined way – used especially in stories and news reports: *Police pursued the gunman into an abandoned building.* | *The ship was being pursued by enemy submarines.*

in pursuit /ɪn pəʳ'sju:t‖-'su:t/ [adv] if you are **in pursuit** of someone, you chase them because you want to catch them – used especially in stories and news reports: *The robbers sped off in a stolen car with three police vehicles in pursuit.* | **+ of** *Cheng raced through a crowded shopping mall in pursuit of the man who had grabbed her purse.* | **in hot pursuit** *A deer suddenly sprang across the road, with a pack of hunting dogs in hot pursuit.*

be on/at sb's heels /bi: ɒn, ət (sb's) 'hi:lz/ [v phrase] written to follow very closely behind someone who is trying to escape from you, especially when you want to catch or attack them – used especially in stories: *The rebels headed for the border but government troops were still at their heels.* | **be hard/hot/close on sb's heels** *Just 15 minutes into the race Lawson was already hot on the champion's heels.* | **on/at sb's heels** *He rushed out of the theatre with a pack of reporters at his heels.*

go after /ˌgəʊ 'ɑ:ftəʳ‖-'æf-/ [phr v T] to follow someone quickly especially because you want to talk to them: *Don't go after him now. Let him calm down first.*

give chase /ˌgɪv 'tʃeɪs/ [v phrase] to start to chase someone who is trying to escape from you – used especially in stories and descriptions: *Police spotted the car speeding on Dumbarton Bridge and quickly gave chase.*

food

RELATED WORDS

- food that is hard *see* **hard (2)**
- food that you grow *see* **grow**
- *see also* **meal, eat, cook, delicious, horrible, taste, simple (5), fresh/not fresh, drink**

1 food

- food
- something to eat
- grub
- diet
- refreshments
- nourishment

food /fu:d/ [n U] what people eat in order to grow and stay alive: *They didn't even have enough money to buy food.* | *The church program provides food and clothing for the needy.* | *Juntao refused food as a protest against prison conditions.*

something to eat /ˌsʌmθɪŋ tʊ 'i:t/ [n phrase] especially spoken food, especially a small meal that you eat quickly: *You should have something to eat before you go out.* | *I'm not hungry – I had something to eat earlier.* | *Do you want me to fix you something to eat?*

grub informal ALSO **nosh** British spoken /grʌb, nɒʃ‖nɑ:ʃ/ [n U] food: *Where's the grub? I'm starving.* | *There was plenty of nosh at the party.*

diet /'daɪət/ [n C] the type of food that someone usually eats: *The doctor told him to reduce the amount of fat in his diet.* | **a good/healthy/poor etc diet** *150,000 Californians die each year from diseases related to a poor diet.* | **balanced diet** (=a good mixture of healthy foods) *The secret to a longer life is a balanced diet and regular exercise.* | **low-fat/high-fibre etc diet** *a low-fat diet rich in fruits and vegetables* | **staple diet** (=a main diet consisting of one or two basic foods) *People in the coastal region live on a staple diet of rice and fish.* | **+ of** *For 27 years in the jungles of Guam, Yokoi survived on a diet of shrimp, coconuts, snails, frogs and rats.*

refreshments /rɪ'freʃmənts/ [n plural] small amounts of food and drink that are served at a public meeting, a performance, or on a long journey: *Mrs Thompson has kindly offered to provide the refreshments for the school sports day.* | **light refreshments** (=a small quantity of food) *Light refreshments will be served during the interval.*

nourishment /'nʌrɪʃmənt‖'nɜ:-, 'nʌ-/ [n U] the different things that your body needs to grow and be healthy, that you get from food: *A growing child needs proper nourishment.* | *Calves rely on their mother's milk to provide nourishment.* | *The foetus gets nourishment via the mother's blood supply.*

2 a particular kind of food, or food that has been cooked in a particular way

- food
- dish
- speciality/specialty
- delicacy
- fare

food /fu:d/ [n C/U] *The doctor told him not to eat fatty foods.* | *Do you like spicy food?* | **French/Italian/Japanese etc food** *I've never had Indonesian food – what's it like?* | **fast food** (=food that is prepared and served quickly to customers) *the world's largest fast food restaurant chain* | **junk food** (=food that is not very healthy and is already prepared so you can eat it immediately) *You shouldn't eat all that junk food,*

it's bad for you. | **health food** (=a special kind of food that people eat because they think it is good for their health) *A health food store is a good place to look for herbs.* | **baby food** (=specially prepared for babies) *You can quite easily make your own baby food at home.*

dish /dɪʃ/ [n C] several foods cooked together in a particular way, especially in a way that is typical of a country or place: *This dish can be served hot or cold.* | *a delicious vegetable dish with a spicy nut sauce* | *We serve a variety of Thai dishes.*

speciality/specialty /ˌspeʃi'ælɨti, 'speʃəlti/ [n C] a type of special food that a restaurant, country, or area is famous for: *The village is famous for its seafood specialties.* | **local/regional speciality** (=from a particular area) *Fish curry is a local speciality*

delicacy /'delɪkəsi/ [n C] a rare and expensive kind of food which people in a particular area think is very special: *Squid is a delicacy in this part of Italy.* | *Hasan plied us with drinks and an array of Egyptian delicacies which he brought from the kitchen.*

fare /feər/ [n U] simple or healthy food – used especially in books or newspapers about the food in a restaurant: *The Elephant and Castle is known for its traditional English fare.* | *Children will be thrilled to find such simple fare as macaroni and cheese on the menu.*

3 food for animals

- **food**
- **feed**
- **fodder**

food /fu:d/ [n U] *New-born birds stay in their nest while their mother goes out in search of food.* | *Make sure you leave the cat plenty of food and water before you go.* | **cat/dog etc food** *Buddy won't eat the new dog food I bought.*

fodder /'fɒdər‖'fɑ:-/ [n U] food for animals such as cattle and horses, especially dried grass and raw vegetables: *All the left-over crops are chopped up and used as cattle fodder.* | *Beet tops were left on the ground as fodder for a small flock of sheep.*

feed /fi:d/ [n U] **chicken/hen/animal etc feed** food for birds or animals, especially in the form of grain: *A large part of our income goes on animal feed.*

4 to give food to a person or animal

- **feed**
- **feed up**
- **serve**
- **serve up**

feed /fi:d/ [v T] to give food to someone, especially a baby, animal, or a lot of people: *My sister feeds the cats when we are away.* | *How often do you have to feed the baby?* | *They hardly earn enough to feed their children.* | *The catering service feeds over 600 employees every day.* | **feed sb/sth on sth** *The horses were fed on hay and grain.*

feed up /ˌfi:d 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British to give a lot of food to a person or animal in order to make them fat or because they are not eating enough **feed sb up** *When I was young, my grandmother was always trying to feed me up with sweets and biscuits.* | **feed up sb** *We'll have to start feeding up the turkey for Thanksgiving soon.*

serve /sɜ:rv/ [v I/T] to give someone food by putting it in front of them, especially at a restaurant or a formal meal **serve sth** *Dinner will be served at eight o'clock.* | **serve sb** *The chef serves important guests himself.* | *We sat around for forty-five minutes, waiting to be served.* | **serve sb with sth** *They served us with soup and bread.* | **serve sth to sb** *Andrew, will you serve coffee to the visitors?*

serve up /ˌsɜ:rv 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to put food onto plates for people to eat, especially at home **serve up sth/serve sth up** *At dinner, Mrs. Carothers served up poached salmon and filled our glasses with white wine.*

5 an amount of food that someone is given or that someone eats

- **portion**
- **serving**
- **helping**

portion /'pɔ:rʃən/ [n C] an amount of food that is considered to be enough for one person as part of a meal: *My mother always gave the boys bigger portions than she gave me.* | **+ of** *Two portions of French fries please.*

helping /'helpɪŋ/ [n C] an amount of food that is served to one person as part of a meal, use this especially when someone asks for a second similar amount: *He held out his bowl for another helping.* | **second/third etc helping** *Anyone want a second helping?* | **+ of** *She took another helping of pie when she thought no one was looking.* | **large/small helping** *They had turkey and stuffing topped off with large helpings of mashed potatoes.*

serving /'sɜ:rvɪŋ/ [n C] the amount of food that is cooked or prepared for each person: *This recipe makes enough minestrone soup for four to six servings.* | *The dish has about 250 calories per serving.*

6 food that makes your stomach feel full

- **filling**
- **heavy**
- **stodgy**
- **rich**

filling /'fɪlɪŋ/ [adj] food that is **filling** makes your stomach feel full very quickly, especially when it does not look as though it will: *I'll only give you a small amount of rice because it's quite filling.* | *Of course I like your chocolate cake, but it's so filling I couldn't possibly eat another piece.*

stodgy /'stɒdʒi‖'stɑ:-/ [adj] food that is **stodgy** makes you feel full, is bad for your health, and usually has very little taste: *Stress, lack of rest and too much stodgy food had made Pauline break out in spots.* | *The food in Suzie's Café tends to be stodgy rather than fresh and light.*

heavy /'hevi/ [adj] food that is **heavy** makes your stomach feel full and you can feel it lying in your stomach for a long time after you have eaten it: *Some people find wholemeal bread too heavy.* | *Try to avoid heavy meals late in the evening.*

rich /rɪtʃ/ [adj] food that is **rich** contains a lot of cheese, cream, butter, or chocolate, and makes you feel full very quickly: *You mustn't eat too much rich food – it's bad for you.* | *The meat was browned to perfection and topped with a rich sauce.*

forbid

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **allow**

- not allowed by law *see* **illegal**
- *see also* **limit, no, rule/regulation, law, strict/not strict**

1 to tell someone that they must not do something

- not let/not allow
- tell sb not to do sth
- forbid
- say no/say sb can't do sth
- ban
- prohibit
- outlaw
- blacklist

not let/not allow /nɒt 'let, nɒt ə'laʊ/ [v phrase] to say that someone must not do something, and stop them doing it. **Not allow** is more formal than **not let**: **not let sb do sth** *My parents won't let me stay out after 11 o'clock.* | **not allow sb to do sth** *The university does not allow athletes to work during the school year.* | **not allow sth** *Joan and Bill don't allow smoking in their house.*

tell sb not to do sth /ˌtel (sb) nɒt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to tell someone that they should not do something, especially because it is dangerous or harmful: *My mother always told us not to talk to strangers.* | *His doctor told him not to drink any alcohol while he was taking the tablets.*

forbid /fəˈbɪd/ [v T] formal to say clearly and strongly that someone should not do something: *Their religion forbids the eating of pork.* | **forbid sb to do sth** *The management forbids employees to accept tips from customers.* | **forbid sb (from) doing sth** *They were forbidden from entering the sacred chamber.*

say no/say sb can't do sth /ˌseɪ 'nəʊ, ˌseɪ (sb) kɑ:nt 'du: (sth) ‖-kænt-/ [v phrase] to tell someone that they cannot do something when they have asked for your permission to do it: *He wanted to use the car tonight but I said no.* | *She wanted to go to the conference but her boss said she couldn't take the day off from work.*

ban /bæn/ [v T] to officially forbid something – use this about activities that are forbidden by law or agreement, especially because they are dangerous: *Many doctors now say that boxing should be banned.* | *a new international treaty banning all nuclear tests* | **ban sb from (doing) sth** *Relatives of the prisoners were banned from visiting them.*

prohibit /prəˈhɪbɨt‖prəʊ-/ [v T] to forbid an activity by making it illegal: *International Law prohibits the use of chemical weapons.* | *The U.S. prohibited all flights to the country while the war was in progress.* | **prohibit sb from doing sth** *Mexican law prohibits the clergy from teaching in universities and schools.*

outlaw /'aʊtlɔ:/ [v T] to completely forbid something by making it illegal: *Attempts to outlaw abortion have so far been unsuccessful.* | *Slavery was not officially outlawed in Australia until 1859.*

blacklist /'blækˌlɪst/ [v T usually in passive] if a government or organization **blacklists** someone, they keep a record of their name in order to forbid them doing a particular job or taking part in a particular activity: *Members of the Communist Party were blacklisted and had great difficulty finding work.* | *When she tried to get a loan she found she had been blacklisted.*

2 when you are not allowed to do something

- not be allowed to do sth
- be forbidden
- can't
- no smoking/ parking etc
- be prohibited/not be permitted
- be not to do sth
- taboo

not be allowed to do sth /nɒt bi: əˌlaʊd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] when a person or a rule says that you must not do something: *We're not allowed to wear jewellery at school.* | *My mom wasn't allowed to wear makeup until she was 16.* | **sth is not allowed** *Smoking is not allowed anywhere in the building.*

be forbidden /bi: fəˈbɪdn/ [v phrase] if something **is forbidden**, you are not allowed to do it. If someone **is forbidden** to do something, they are not allowed to do it. **Be forbidden** is more formal than **not allowed**: *In Saudi Arabia, alcohol and drug use are forbidden.* | **be forbidden to do sth** *Prisoners were forbidden to speak to each other while they were working.* | **be strictly forbidden** *The use of mobile phones is strictly forbidden during take-off and landing.* | **forbidden by law** *Teachers were forbidden by law to teach Darwin's theory of evolution.*

can't /kɑ:nt‖kænt/ [v phrase] spoken if you **can't** do something, you are not allowed to do it: *You can't park here.* | *Dad says I can't go out tonight.*

no smoking/parking etc /nəʊ 'smәʊkɪŋ/ used on signs and notices to say that you are not allowed to smoke, park your car etc: *There were 'no smoking' signs in every room.* | *The gate was locked and the sign said 'No Trespassing'.*

be prohibited/not be permitted /bi: prəˈhɪbɨtɨd, nɒt bi: pəˈmɪtɨd/ [v phrase] formal to be forbidden by a law or rule – used especially on official notices and warnings: *Cars are prohibited in the city centre.* | *Talking is not permitted in class.* | *Cameras are prohibited inside the cathedral.* | *The use of calculators in the test is not permitted.* | **strictly prohibited** *Smoking in the cinema is strictly prohibited.*

be not to do sth /bi: ˌnɒt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] use this to tell someone that they are not allowed to do something: *You're not to tell anybody about this!* | *Employees are not to leave their cars in the company parking lot overnight.*

taboo /tə'bu:, tæ-/ [adj] a subject, word, or activity that is **taboo** is not normally talked about or done because it is considered embarrassing or offensive according to social custom or accepted moral standards: *Sex before marriage is no longer taboo in western countries.* | **taboo subject** *Death is still a taboo subject for many people.* —**taboo** [n C] *Until a few years ago, there was a taboo around the subject of divorce.*

3 to forbid books, films etc

- ban
- censor
- censorship

ban /bæn/ [v T] to forbid a book, film, play etc from being sold, seen, performed etc because it is considered morally harmful or politically dangerous: *Films like that should be banned!* | *Comics were banned in my house because my parents thought they weren't a good influence.* | *'Lady Chatterley's Lover' was banned when it was first published.*

censor /'sensəʳ/ [v T] to examine films, books, letters etc and take out any parts that are considered to be morally harmful or politically dangerous: *The government censored all letters and telegrams going abroad during the war.* | *The court ruled that student newspapers could not be censored by school officials.*

censorship /'sensəʳʃɪp/ [n U] the practice of officially examining films, books, letters etc to take out any parts which are considered to be morally harmful or politically dangerous: *Any films that are shown here have to pass government censorship.* |

+ **of** *Angry journalists accused the government of censorship of free speech.*

4 to forbid someone from going somewhere

- **be out of bounds**
- **be off limits**
- **ground**

be out of bounds /biː ˌaʊt əv ˈbaʊndz/ [v phrase] if a place **is out of bounds**, you are not allowed to go there or enter it: *When I was younger, my parents allowed me to go anywhere except the town centre, which was out of bounds.* | **be out of bounds to sb** *The swimming pool is out of bounds to children unless they are with an adult.*

be off limits /biː ˌɒf ˈlɪmɪts/ [v phrase] if a place **is off limits**, you are officially forbidden to go there: *The officer told the soldiers that the town was off limits.* | + **to** *Much of the palace is off limits to the public.*

ground /graʊnd/ [v T] informal if a parent **grounds** their child, they do not allow them to go out with their friends for a period of time, as a punishment for behaving badly: *Mr Finkelstein grounded his kids after they were caught fighting at school.* | *I can't go to the movie with you – I'm grounded for the next two weeks.*

5 to forbid someone from taking part in an activity or sport

- **suspend**
- **ban**
- **disqualify**
- **bar**

suspend /səˈspend/ [v T] to remove someone from their job or their school for a limited period of time as a punishment or in order to find out whether they have done something wrong: *Martinez was suspended for a week because he attacked another student.* | *The teacher has been suspended while the accusation is being investigated.* | **suspend sb for doing sth** *Three police officers have been suspended for accepting bribes.*

ban /bæn/ [v T] to officially state that someone is not allowed to do something, especially as a punishment for something bad they have done **ban sb from doing sth** *She was banned from driving for 6 months.* | *The government has banned public officials from accepting gifts from foreigners.*

disqualify /dɪsˈkwɒlɪfaɪ‖-ˈkwɑː-/ [v T] to officially state that someone is no longer allowed to take part in a competition or activity, because they have broken a rule **disqualify sb from sth** *Three athletes were disqualified from the championships after failing drugs tests.* | **disqualify sb from doing sth** *He was fined £500, and disqualified from holding any political office.*

bar /bɑːʳ/ [v T usually in passive] to forbid someone from entering a place or taking part in an activity, especially because they have done something wrong: *Sorry, you can't come into this club – you're barred.* | **be barred from doing sth** *The fans were barred from ever attending football matches in England again.* | **bar sb from doing sth** *In 1903 the New York School Board barred married women from teaching.*

6 forbidden political organizations

- **banned**
- **outlawed**
- **illegal**

banned /bænd/ [adj only before noun] a **banned** political organization is one that is forbidden to meet or exist: *The government ordered members of the banned political party to appear for questioning.* | *Leaders of the banned trade union were arrested last night.*

outlawed /ˈaʊtlɔːd/ [adj] a political organization that is **outlawed** is completely forbidden to operate because it is considered extremely bad or dangerous: *The government announced that the National Democratic Party had been outlawed.* | *Police were blaming an outlawed leftist group for the bombing.*

illegal /ɪˈliːgəl/ [adj] an **illegal** political organization is forbidden to operate by law: *All unions have been declared illegal by the ruling party.* | *An increasing number of racist attacks are being carried out by the NPA and other illegal organizations.*

7 an official order forbidding something

- **ban**
- **sanctions**
- **embargo**
- **injunction**

ban /bæn/ [n C] an official statement that forbids something, based on a law or a government decision + **on** *The city has imposed a ban on smoking in all restaurants.* | *There has been worldwide protest against the ban on girls' education.* | **a total/complete ban** *The government is considering a total ban on the sale of handguns.* | **impose a ban on sth** (=ban something) *A ban has been imposed on the hunting and killing of whales.* | **lift a ban** (=stop having a ban) *The new prime minister agreed to lift the ban on opposition newspapers.*

sanctions /ˈsæŋkʃənz/ [n plural] official orders forbidding trade or dealings with a particular country, used as a way of punishing them or stopping them from doing something: *Economic sanctions can be as effective as military action.* | + **against** *The Canadian foreign minister criticized U.S. sanctions against Cuba.* | + **on** *Protesters called for sanctions on all countries that violate the human rights of their citizens.* | **impose sanctions** (=start having sanctions) *The U.S. threatened to impose sanctions on any country that used chemical or biological weapons.*

embargo /ɪmˈbɑːʳgəʊ/ [n C] an official order forbidding trade in a particular product with a particular country for political or economic reasons **trade/oil/arms etc embargo** *There was a relaxation of the American trade embargo.* | + **on** *an embargo on British beef* | *The government has imposed an arms embargo on countries involved in international terrorism.*

injunction /ɪnˈdʒʌŋkʃən/ [n C] an official order made by a court forbidding someone to do something, which includes a threat of punishment if they ignore the order: *A court injunction forbade Clive Heywood to enter his wife's house.* | **take out an injunction** (=get an injunction from a court) *The government is taking out an injunction against the newspaper to try to stop it publishing a secret report.*

force sb to do sth

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **must/don't have to, threaten**

1 to force someone to do something

- force
- make
- put pressure on
- pressurize
- push
- browbeat
- emotional blackmail
- be breathing down sb's neck
- be on sb's back

force /fɔːrs/ [v T] *You don't have to come if you don't want to. Nobody's forcing you.* | **force sb to do sth** *Women's organizations are trying to force the government to appoint more women to senior positions.* | **force sb into doing sth** *Her parents are trying to force her into marrying a man she hardly knows.* | **force sb into sth** *I had never thought of buying an insurance policy, and I wasn't going to be forced into it by some young salesman.* | **force sb out of** *Eddie feels that he was forced out of his job in order to make way for a younger man.*

make /meɪk/ [v T] to force someone to do something that they do not want to do. **Make** is less formal than **force**: *I really didn't want to go, but she made me.* | **make sb do sth** *I wanted to watch the film, but Dad made me do my homework.* | *Karen made him promise never to discuss the subject again.*

put pressure on /ˌpʊt 'preʃər ɒn/ [v phrase] to keep trying to persuade someone to do something, for example by saying that it is their duty or that it will help other people **put pressure on sb to do sth** *Our parents were putting pressure on us to get married.* | *Advertising puts pressure on parents to work long hours, in order to buy things that their children don't need.*

pressurize ALSO **pressurise** British **/pressure** American /'preʃəraɪz, 'preʃəʳ/ [v T] to try to make someone do something by persuading them very strongly and making them feel that they should do it: *I'll get this done as soon as I can – just don't pressure me, OK!* | *If she feels you're trying to pressurize her, she won't do it.* | **pressurize/pressure sb into doing sth** *School children are often pressurized into studying very hard from an early age by their parents.* | *The committee pressured him into resigning.* | **pressure sb to do sth** *Her boyfriend is pressuring her to have an abortion.*

push /pʊʃ/ [v T] to strongly encourage someone to do something **push sb to do sth** *My parents keep pushing me to get a good job.* | **push sb into doing sth** *Don't let them push you into a making a decision before you're ready.* | **push sb into sth** *Are you sure you want to marry me? I don't want to push you into anything.*

browbeat /'braʊbiːt/ [v T] to force someone to do what you want them to do by repeatedly asking them to do it until they finally agree: *The salesman tried browbeating me but it didn't work.* | **browbeat sb into (doing) sth** *The miners were browbeaten into working in a part of the mine that the company knew to be dangerous.* | *I really didn't want to make this speech – I was browbeaten into it by my colleagues.*

emotional blackmail /ɪˌməʊʃənəl 'blækmeɪl/ [n U] an attempt to force someone to do something, by making them feel guilty for not doing it: *She's always using emotional blackmail and playing on other people's feelings.* | *Any relationship that has to depend on emotional blackmail can't be a healthy one.*

be breathing down sb's neck /biː ˌbriːðɪŋ daʊn (sb's) 'nek/ [v phrase] informal if someone **is breathing down your neck** about something, they keep asking you to do it in order to make you do it sooner: *I'm already really busy today, and now Paul's breathing down my neck saying he wants the Paris deal completed.* | **have sb breathing down your neck** *We'd better start sending out those letters soon – I've had the sales manager breathing down my neck about it all week.*

be on sb's back /biː ɒn (sb's) 'bæk/ [v phrase] informal to be trying to make someone do something they do not want to do, especially by telling them several times to do it: *Nick knew that the coach would be on his back if he missed another training session.* | **+ about** *Aunt Mimi was always on his back about him 'wasting time playing that silly guitar'.*

2 to force someone do something by using threats or violence

- force
- make
- coerce
- compel
- bully
- blackmail
- use force
- strongarm tactics/methods
- under duress

force /fɔːrs/ [v T] *If you don't comply I'm afraid we'll have to force you.* | **force sb to do sth** *Thieves had tied him up and forced him to lie on the floor.* | *All the hostages were forced to hand over their passports.* | **force sb into (doing) sth** *She claimed she was forced to take part in the robbery by her husband.*

make /meɪk/ [v T] to force someone to do something by using violence or threats: *I didn't want to take part in the attack but the soldiers made me.* | **make sb do sth** *They made sales staff open the safe.* | **be made to do sth** *The couple were made to hand over all their money and jewellery.*

coerce /kəʊ'ɜːrs/ [v T] written to force someone to do something that they do not want to do by threatening that something bad might happen to them if they do not do it: *Ray withdrew his confession, saying that he had been coerced by the police.* | **coerce sb into doing sth** *The mine owners coerced the workers into going back to work, by threatening to close down the mines completely.* | *Officials coerced peasants into voting for the government candidates.* | **coerce sb to do sth** *The company paid the workers the minimum rate of $4.86 an hour, but coerced some to give back half their pay in cash.* —**coercion** /kəʊ'ɜːrʃən ‖-ʒən/ [n U] *When peaceful methods of persuasion had failed, the government tried using coercion.*

compel /kəm'pel/ [v T] formal to make someone do something by using force or official power **compel sb to do sth** *All the young men in the area were compelled to work in the quarries and coal mines.* | *The attorney general has the right to compel witnesses to appear in court.*

bully /'bʊli/ [v I/T] informal to force someone to do something by shouting at them, treating them badly, or using threats: *Don't let the salesman bully you – it's your choice.* | **bully sb into doing sth** *If you try and bully him into giving you the money he's sure to say no – you should try and persuade him gently.* | **bully sb into sth** *Ben didn't want to study law, but his father bullied him into it by threatening to cut off his allowance.*

blackmail /'blækmeɪl/ [v T] to force someone to give you money or do what you want, by threatening to tell embarrassing secrets about them: *Gina tried to blackmail him, by threatening to tell his wife about their affair.* | **blackmail sb into doing sth** *The FBI blackmailed her into informing on the other members of the gang.*

use force /ˌjuːz 'fɔːrs/ [v phrase] if someone **uses force**, they hit, shoot, or use other forms of vio-

lence against people in order to make them do something or stop them from doing something: *The regime was quite willing to use force and terror against its enemies.* | *The law permits every citizen to use reasonable force to defend themselves or their property.* | **+ against** *The police have recently had to defend their policy of using force against rioters.*

strongarm tactics/methods /ˈstrɒŋɑːrm ˌtæktɪks, ˌmeθədz‖ˈstrɔːŋ-/ [n plural] violence or the threat of violence, used to force someone to do something: *The police have been accused of using strongarm tactics when breaking up strikes and public demonstrations.* | **use strongarm tactics/methods to do sth** *More and more credit companies are using strongarm methods to collect debts.*

under duress /ʌndəʳ djʊˈres‖-dʊˈres/ [adv] if someone does something **under duress**, they only agree to do it because they have been threatened, not because they want to do it: *The defendants claimed that their confessions were made under duress.* | *Judge Mershon ruled that the agreement was signed under duress, and was therefore null and void.*

3 to be forced to do something because of a bad situation

- **force**
- **drive**
- **have no choice/ option**
- **compel sb to do sth**
- **be condemned to**

force /fɔːʳs/ [v T] **force sb to do sth** *They had so little money that they were forced to sell the farm.* | *They were halfway up the mountain, when the weather became so bad that they were forced to turn back.* | **force sb into sth** *Here, girls are often forced into prostitution because they have no other means of earning money.*

drive /draɪv/ [v T] if something, especially someone else's behaviour **drives** someone to do something, it has such a bad effect on them that it forces them to take extreme action **drive sb to do sth** *At the trial, she claimed that years of abuse from her violent husband had driven her to kill him.* | **drive sb to despair/desperation etc** *Many farmers claim that they have been driven to desperation by the latest blow to the industry.* | **drive sb to drink** (=make someone drink alcohol all the time in order to forget their situation) *This job's enough to drive anyone to drink!* | **drive sb into doing sth** *Her mother's continual nagging drove her into running away from home.*

have no choice/option /ˌhæv nəʊ ˈtʃɔɪs, ˈɒpʃən‖-ˈɑːp-/ [v phrase] to be forced to do something because it is the only thing you can do even though you may not want to do it: *We had to leave them there. We had no choice.* | *Firefighters said they had to knock down the remaining walls – they have no other option.* | **leave sb with no choice/option but to do sth** *You leave me with no option but to resign.* | **leave sb with no choice/ option** *The business was failing, and in the end we had to close it down. We were left with no choice.*

compel sb to do sth /kəmpel (sb) tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal if a bad situation **compels someone to do something** they do not want to do, they are forced to do it because they feel there is nothing else they can do: *The high cost of materials will compel manufacturers to increase their prices.* | *These people are compelled by poverty to commit crime.*

be condemned to /biː kənˈdemd tuː/ [v phrase] to be forced to accept a very unhappy situation because there is nothing else you can do **be condemned to do sth** *The rich lived in luxury while thousands were condemned to live a life of poverty and despair.* | **be condemned to sth** *The island was condemned to centuries of colonial rule.* | *The accident condemned her to a lifetime of pain and disability.*

4 to force someone to accept something they do not want

- **force sth on**
- **impose**
- **inflict sth on**
- **foist sth on**

force sth on /ˈfɔːʳs (sth) ɒn/ [phr v T] *He thinks that just because he's the head of department he can force his opinions on everybody.* | *You shouldn't blame your father – the decision was forced on him by his situation.* | *Elaine kept forcing drinks on him all evening, and he wondered if she was trying to seduce him.*

impose /ɪmˈpəʊz/ [v T] if you **impose** your ideas and beliefs on other people, you try to force them to have the same ideas and beliefs as you: *Within days of being appointed office manager he had imposed his own working methods.* | **impose sth on sb** *Teachers should try to avoid imposing their own beliefs on their students.* —**imposition** /ˌɪmpəˈzɪʃən/ [n U] *There has been widespread protest against the imposition of religious teaching in schools.*

inflict sth on /ɪnˈflɪkt (sth) ɒn/ [phr v T] to force someone to accept something that causes them harm or suffering: *As time progressed, the king inflicted harsher and harsher measures on the people.* | *The new policy means that even higher bills will be inflicted on the taxpayer.*

foist sth on /ˈfɔɪst (sth) ɒn/ [phr v T] to get rid of a thing or piece of work that you do not want by giving it to someone else: *It's no use trying to foist your work on me.* | **foist sth off on to sb** *He's always trying to foist the children off on to me while he goes out and enjoys himself.*

foreign

RELATED WORDS

- someone who enters a country *see* **enter (5-7)**
- *see also* **country, travel, come from**

1 not from your own country

- **foreign**
- **overseas**
- **from abroad**

foreign /ˈfɒrɨn‖ˈfɔː-, ˈfɑː-/ [adj usually before noun] not from your own country or not connected with your own country: *Can you speak a foreign language?* | *Some of the hotels accept foreign currency.* | *efforts to increase foreign investment*

overseas /ˌəʊvəʳˈsiːz◂/ [adj only before noun] especially British from or connected with a foreign country, especially one that is a long way away: *The university has a large number of overseas students.* | *There has been an increase in overseas trade during the last year.*

from abroad /frəm əˈbrɔːd/ from another country or from other countries: *There's a shortage of medical staff, so a lot of the doctors here are from abroad.* | *She seemed to receive a lot of mail from abroad.* | *Listening to radio broadcasts from abroad is still a criminal offense in this country.*

2 from a different country

- foreigner
- alien
- expatriate

foreigner /ˈfɒrɪnəʳ‖ˈfɔ:-, ˈfɑ:-/ [n C] someone who comes from another country – many people consider it impolite to call someone a **foreigner**: *A lot of foreigners work here illegally.* | *Saleem felt that people were suspicious of him because he was a foreigner.* | *About 40 million foreigners visited the US last year.*

alien /ˈeɪliən/ [n C] someone who lives or works in your country, but who comes from another country – used especially in legal and official contexts: *Some aliens may qualify for citizenship under the new law.* | **illegal aliens** *The law makes it easier to find and deport illegal aliens.*

expatriate especially British ALSO **expat** British informal /eksˈpætriət‖eksˈpeɪ-, ˌeksˈpæt/ [n C] someone who has gone to live in a foreign country, especially because they have a job there: *I was in Spain for over a year, but most of my friends were expatriates.* | *Schmidt was a German expatriate who had been living in Portugal since 1989.* — **expatriate** [adj] *Several expatriate families have left the country since war broke out.*

3 in or to a different country

- abroad
- overseas
- emigrate

abroad /əˈbrɔ:d/ [adv] in or to a foreign country: *Katya will make her first trip abroad next month.* | **live/work/study etc abroad** *Our daughter wants to study abroad for a year.* | **be abroad** *Mr Harris is abroad on business this week.*

overseas /ˌəʊvəʳˈsi:z◂/ [adv] in or to a foreign country, especially one that is a long distance from your own: *Much of the wood harvested in the northwest is shipped overseas.* | **go/work/travel etc overseas** *Douglas often travelled overseas when he was in the army.*

emigrate /ˈemɪgreɪt/ [v I] to leave your own country in order to live permanently in another country: *The couple emigrated in 1987 and are back here on holiday to see friends and relatives.* | **+ from/to** *My grandparents emigrated from Italy.* | *Our son and his wife, Jenny, emigrated to Australia in 1988.*

forget

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **remember**

- *see also* **remind/make sb remember**

1 to forget something

- forget
- don't remember/ can't remember
- have no recollection of
- slip your mind

forget /fəʳˈget/ [v I/T] to no longer remember information, something that happened in the past, or something that you must do: *I'm sorry, I've forgotten your name.* | *It was an experience she would never forget.* | *It's his birthday tomorrow. I hope you haven't forgotten.* | **+ what/where/how etc** *She forgot where she'd left her keys.* | **+ (that)** *I keep forgetting that you're allergic to chocolate.* | **+ to do sth** *Don't forget to call your mom tomorrow.* | **+ about** *Tom had forgotten about Tanya coming to stay.* | **forget all about sth** *I forgot all about tomorrow's exam.* | **completely forget** *I completely forgot about the meeting.* | **I forget** spoken (=I have forgotten) *She had this boyfriend – I forget his name – who was an actor.*

don't remember/can't remember /ˌdəʊnt rɪˈmembəʳ, ˌkɑ:nt rɪˈmembəʳ‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] to not be able to remember something that you want to remember: *'How did you get home after the party?' 'I don't remember.'* | *I was going to phone you, but I couldn't remember your number.* | *Brad doesn't remember much about his mother because she died when he was small.* | **don't/can't remember doing sth** *Has she got an invitation? I don't remember inviting her.* | **+ what/where/how etc** *I don't remember exactly what happened.* | *He couldn't remember where he put his coat.*

have no recollection of /hæv ˌnəʊ rekəˈlekʃən ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to not be able to remember something: *He claims to have no recollection of the incident.* | *I have no recollection of living in Australia, as my family left for England when I was three years old.*

slip your mind /ˌslɪp jɔ:ʳ ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] if something that you must do, especially something that is not very important, **slips your mind**, you forget to do it because you are too busy thinking about other things: *'I'm sure we agreed to meet here.' 'Maybe it's just slipped his mind.'*

2 to suddenly forget something

- it's on the tip of my tongue
- escape
- can't place
- your mind goes blank
- dry up
- go in one ear and out the other

it's on the tip of my tongue /ɪts ɒn ðə ˌtɪp əv maɪ ˈtʌŋ/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that you know a name or word, but you are having difficulty remembering it at that moment: *That place we visited in Paris, what's it called? It's on the tip of my tongue.*

escape /ɪˈskeɪp/ [v T] spoken if a name, detail, fact etc **escapes** you, you forget it for a very short time but you know you will remember it soon: *I know I've heard this song before but its name escapes me.* | *Although I know that the novel was published in the nineteenth century, the actual date escapes me.*

can't place /ˌkɑ:nt ˈpleɪs‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] spoken if you **can't place** someone or something, you recognize them but have forgotten their name or where you met them before: *I'm sure I've seen him before, but I just can't place him.* | *Her perfume seemed so familiar but he couldn't place it*

your mind goes blank /jɔ:ʳ ˌmaɪnd gəʊz ˈblæŋk/ if **your mind goes blank** you are suddenly unable to remember something at a time when you need it: *That's ... Oh, my mind's gone blank – I can't remember her name.* | *My mind goes blank when I have to take a test.*

dry up /ˌdraɪ ˈʌp/ [phr v I] British to forget what you were going to say or what you are supposed to say when speaking or acting, especially because you are nervous: *I dried up just as I was about to talk, even though I had been preparing the speech for weeks.* | *There was one worrying moment where one of the actors seemed to dry up for a few seconds.*

go in one ear and out the other /gəʊ ˌɪn wʌn ˌɪər ənd ˌaʊt ði 'ʌðəʳ/ [v phrase] if details, a piece of information etc **go in one ear and out the other**, you forget them very quickly because you are not interested or not listening properly: *She understands nothing about football so it all goes in one ear and out the other.* | *He was trying to explain the assignment to me but it just went in one ear and out the other.*

3 to forget to bring something

- **forget**
- **leave**

forget /fəʳ'get/ [v T] to not bring something that you intended to bring, because you did not think of it: *Michael was at the airport before he realized he'd forgotten his passport.* | *Oh, I forgot your camera. Is it all right if I bring it to you tomorrow?* | *Don't let me forget my purse.*

leave /li:v/ [v T] to forget to take something with you when you leave: *I can't find my coat – I must have left it at work.* | **leave sth behind** *Oh no! I think I left my credit card behind at the restaurant.*

4 to try not to think about something

- **forget**
- **put sth out of your mind**
- **put sth behind you**
- **take/keep your mind off**

forget /fəʳ'get/ [v I/T] to deliberately try not to think about something sad or unpleasant: *I've been trying not to think about her but my friends won't let me forget.* | *a war the country was trying to forget* | *Years after they had gotten divorced, Olivia found it very difficult to forget John.* | **+ (that)** *Forget I mentioned it. I didn't mean to hurt your feelings.* | **+ about** *We can forget about the accident now and concentrate on getting on with our lives.*

put sth out of your mind /ˌpʊt (sth) aʊt əv jɔːʳ 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to try to make yourself stop thinking about something that makes you angry, sad, or nervous: *It's time to put her out of your mind and find a new girlfriend.* | *I was nervous about flying for the first time but I tried to put it out of my mind.*

put sth behind you /ˌpʊt (sth) bɪ'haɪnd juː/ [v phrase] to try not to think about something sad or unpleasant that happened in the past so that you can continue with your life and try to be happy: *Try and put the incident behind you and get on with normal life.* | *The team have put last night's loss behind them and are looking forward to next week's game.*

take/keep your mind off /ˌteɪk, ˌkiːp jɔːʳ 'maɪnd ɒf/ [v phrase] if an activity **takes your mind off** a worrying problem, it makes you not think about it for a short time: *Joe suggested a game of cards to take my mind off things.* | *Staying busy helped keep his mind off his troubles.*

5 someone who often forgets things

- **have a bad/terrible/awful etc memory**
- **forgetful**
- **absent-minded**
- **have a memory like a sieve**

have a bad/terrible/awful etc memory /hæv ə ˌbæd 'meməri/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not be good at remembering facts or information: *I'm sorry for forgetting to phone her – I have a terrible memory.* | **+ for** *I have a bad memory for names.*

forgetful /fəʳ'getfəl/ [adj] someone who is **forgetful** often forgets things, especially things they have to do: *My grandfather's getting so forgetful – I have to remind him to take his medication.* | *She was easily distracted and forgetful at school.* —**forgetfulness** [n U] *Victims of the disease typically complain of dizziness, headaches, and forgetfulness.*

absent-minded /ˌæbsənt 'maɪndɪd◂/ [adj] someone who is **absent-minded** often forgets things because they are thinking about other things: *He's a brilliant scientist but hopelessly absent-minded.* —**absent-mindedness** [n U] *Mrs. Chamorro was famous for her occasional absent-mindedness.*

have a memory like a sieve /hæv ə ˌmeməri laɪk ə 'sɪv/ [v phrase not in progressive] British informal to not be able to remember facts or information, even for a short time: *You'd better remind him about the party – he's got a memory like a sieve!*

6 a medical condition that makes you forget things

- **amnesia**
- **memory loss**

amnesia /æm'niːziə‖-ʒə/ [n U] the medical condition of not being able to remember a particular period of time or particular events or facts, caused by an injury or a very bad emotional shock: *A man suffering from amnesia was identified by his sister, who saw his picture on television.* —**amnesiac** /æm'niːziæk/ [n C] *In his latest film he plays an amnesiac* (=someone with amnesia) *who meets his wife but doesn't recognize her.*

memory loss ALSO **loss of memory** /'meməri ˌlɒs, ˌlɒs əv 'meməri‖ˌlɔːs-/ [n phrase] the inability to remember a particular period of time or particular events or facts, especially for a short time, caused by old age, illness, the effects of drugs etc: *Heimdal was critically injured in an accident and suffered head and back injuries, and memory loss.*

forgive/ not forgive

to decide not to blame someone or be angry with them although they have done something wrong

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **sorry/apologize, blame, punish**

1 to forgive someone

- **forgive**
- **excuse**
- **pardon**
- **forgive and forget**
- **let bygones be bygones**

forgive /fəʳ'gɪv/ [v I/T not in progressive] to stop being angry with someone for something bad they have done, especially when they have upset you or done something unkind: *He's not the kind of person who is quick to forgive.* | *Please forgive me – it was a complete accident.* | *Hugh found his wife's behaviour hard to forgive.* | **forgive sb for sth** *He had lied to me, and I couldn't forgive him for that.* | **forgive sb sth** *I could understand her being angry, but I'll still never forgive her the way she treated me afterwards.* —**forgiving** [adj] able to forgive people easily: *He is a forgiving man who accepted the apologies of the men who attacked him.*

excuse /ɪk'skju:z/ [v T not in progressive] to forgive a small fault such as carelessness, rudeness, lateness etc: *Excuse my brother if he talks too much, he's rather excitable.* | *I didn't realize this was a formal party, so I hope you can excuse my appearance.*

pardon /'pɑ:ʳdn/ [v T not in progressive] formal to forgive someone for something that is not serious, such as impolite or bad-tempered behaviour: *Pardon the mess – I got home late last night and didn't have time to clean up.* | **pardon sb for sth** *I am so sorry about that, Mr Judd. Please pardon my daughter for her little outburst.*

forgive and forget /fəʳ,gɪv ənd fəʳ'get/ [v phrase usually in infinitive] to forgive someone for something that happened in the past, usually a long time ago: *You two haven't said a word to each other for a year now. Don't you think it's time to forgive and forget?* | *Angela's father was not a man who found it easy to forgive and forget.*

let bygones be bygones /let ˌbaɪgɒnz bi: 'baɪgɒnz‖-gɔ:nz-/ [v phrase] spoken to forgive someone for something bad they did to you in the past, and stop being unfriendly towards them: *Why don't we let bygones be bygones and forget about the whole thing?*

2 what you say to tell someone that you forgive them

- it's all right/OK
- forget it
- never mind
- don't give it another thought
- no hard feelings

it's all right/OK /ɪts ˌɔ:l 'raɪt, ˌəʊ 'keɪ/ spoken say this when someone has said that they are sorry for something they did: *'Sorry I didn't phone you last week.' 'That's OK – I know how busy you've been.'* | *'I must apologize for keeping you waiting so long.' 'That's all right.'*

forget it /fəʳ'get ɪt/ spoken informal say this to tell someone that you do not blame them for something, and that they should not worry about it any more: *'I feel so bad about upsetting your plans.' 'Oh, forget it. it really doesn't matter.'*

never mind /ˌnevəʳ 'maɪnd/ spoken say this when someone says they are sorry that they made a mistake or forgot something, and you want to tell them not to worry: *'Please forgive me for losing your book.' 'Oh, never mind. I have another copy.'*

don't give it another thought /dəʊnt ˌgɪv ɪt əˌnʌðəʳ 'θɔ:t/ spoken say this when someone says they are sorry, and you want to tell them politely that there is no need to be sorry: *'I'm sorry we had to cancel the party.' 'Oh, please don't give it another thought. It wasn't your fault that you were ill!'*

no hard feelings /ˌnəʊ hɑ:ʳd 'fi:lɪŋz/ spoken informal say this when you want to tell someone that you are not angry with them, even though they have upset you or you have quarrelled with them: *No hard feelings, Stu. You had every right to be angry with me.*

3 behaviour that cannot be forgiven

- unforgivable/ unforgiveable
- inexcusable

unforgivable/unforgiveable /ˌʌnfəʳ'gɪvəbəl◂/ [adj] behaviour that is **unforgivable** is so bad that you cannot forgive it: *The way you spoke to your mother was unforgivable.* | *It was an unforgiveable thing to do.*

inexcusable /ˌɪnɪk'skju:zəbəl/ [adj] an action or situation that is **inexcusable** cannot be excused and someone must be blamed for it, because there is no good reason for it: *Anyone can make a mistake, but to ignore basic safety regulations is quite inexcusable.* | **it is inexcusable that** *It is inexcusable that the government has never paid a cent to the widows of these brave men.* —**inexcusably** [adv] *When you consider the cost of the meal, the service in the restaurant was inexcusably poor.*

4 to refuse to forgive someone

- never forgive
- bear/hold a grudge
- hold it against

never forgive /ˌnevəʳ fəʳ'gɪv/ [v phrase] to refuse to forgive someone, because they have done something very bad **never forgive sb for sth** *She never really forgave Roy for what he said.* | **never forgive yourself** *I'd never forgive myself if anything happened to the children while I was out.*

bear/hold a grudge /ˌbeəʳ, ˌhəʊld ə 'grʌdʒ/ [v phrase] to continue to feel angry with someone for a long time because they treated you badly in the past: *Coughlan loved to argue but he never held a grudge.* | **+ against** *Can you think of anyone who might bear a grudge against you?* | *Police believe the suspect held a grudge against the federal government.*

hold it against /ˌhəʊld ɪt ə'genst/ [v phrase] to dislike someone because of something they did in the past, even though it is no longer important: *Look, he made one mistake – you can't hold it against him for the rest of his life.*

forward

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **back**

- to make progress when you are trying to do something *see* **progress**
- *see also* **front**

1 towards the front

- forward
- ahead
- on
- onward

forward ALSO **forwards** British /'fɔ:ʳwəʳd(z)/ [adv] towards the front: *She leaned forward and whispered 'I love you' in his ear.* | *I pushed my way forwards to the front of the crowd in order to get a better view.* | *Bill took two steps forward and shook Mark's hand.* | *Sit facing forward with your legs straight out in front of you.* | *She had her back towards me, her head bent forwards over a book.* | *Frank's fair hair fell forward into his eyes in a very attractive way.*

ahead /ə'hed/ [adv] if someone or something moves **ahead**, looks **ahead** etc, they move or look towards a place in front of them: *The doctor strode ahead to the end of the corridor, and waited there for the others to catch up.* | *He stuck his head out of the window but it was impossible to see ahead through the fog.* | **straight ahead** (=directly ahead) *Devraux stared straight ahead, without looking at his son.*

on /ɒn‖ɑ:n, ɔ:n/ [adv] if someone or something moves **on**, they continue moving forward in order to get to a particular place: *He walked on without even stopping to say hello.* | *Keep on in this direction for about*

100 metres, and you'll see the bank on your left. | **straight on** (=directly ahead) *Go straight on to the end of this road, then turn left.*

onward ALSO **onwards** British /'ɒnwəʳd(z)‖'ɑːn-, 'ɔːn-/ [adv] written if someone or something moves, travels etc **onward**, they move or travel forward, especially in order to continue a journey: *We wandered slowly onwards, pausing now and again to admire the view.* | *Traffic police stood at various points, waving the motorists onward.*

2 to move forward

- **advance**
- **move up**
- **nose**
- **surge**

advance /əd'vɑːns‖-'væns/ [v I] if a person or army **advances**, they move forward in a slow and determined way, for example in order to attack someone: *The plane slowly advanced down the runway and then paused, ready for take-off.* | *Villagers hid in the hills as the troops advanced.* | **+ across/into/through etc** *In early 1940 the army began to advance across France.*

move up /ˌmuːv 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if you **move up** when you are in a line of people or vehicles, you move forward into the position that is just in front of where you were before: *Could you guys at the front move up a bit?* | **move up the line** *The bank clerks seemed to be working really slowly as I moved up the line.* | **+ next to/alongside etc** *Suddenly a car moved up alongside Joseph and the driver shouted something at him.*

nose /nəʊz/ [v I] if a vehicle **noses** through or into something, it moves forward slowly and carefully in order to avoid hitting things in its way **+ through/past/in etc** *The Rolls Royce slowly nosed through the crowds, and drew up outside the hotel.* | **nose your way** *A ship was nosing its way through the small fishing boats in the harbour.*

surge /sɜːʳdʒ/ [v I] if a crowd of people **surges** forward, they suddenly move forward together **+ forward** *The new barriers are designed to give way if spectators surge forward too violently.* | **+ across/through/into** *Demonstrators surged through the streets, demanding the President's resignation.*

free

WHAT'S HERE

- **not costing any money** see **1 to 2**
- **free to do what you want** see **3 to 7**
- **not in prison** see **8 to 9**
- **free time** see **10 to 11**

not costing any money

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **give, cheap, cost**

1 not costing any money

- **free**
- **cost nothing/not cost anything**
- **for nothing/for free**
- **free of charge**
- **no charge**
- **be on the house**
- **at no cost to sb**
- **at no extra cost**
- **gratis**

free /friː/ [adj] something that is **free** costs no money: *Parking is free after 6 pm.* | *'How much is it to get into the concert?' 'Oh, I think it's free.'* | *The clinic offers free advice on contraception.* | *I'm saving these tokens to get a free poster.*

cost nothing/not cost anything /ˌkɒst 'nʌθɪŋ, ˌnɒt kɒst 'eniθɪŋ‖ˌkɔːst-/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] to be free: *Luckily I was insured, so the treatment didn't cost anything.* | **+ to do sth** *It doesn't cost anything to get advice from them.* | *The competition costs nothing to enter, just send a postcard with your name and address.*

for nothing/for free /fəʳ 'nʌθɪŋ, fəʳ 'friː/ [adv] without having to pay for something that you would normally have to pay for: *He offered to fix the car for nothing.* | *Fans were allowed into the stadium for nothing as a way of celebrating.* | *Children under five can see the show for free.*

free of charge /ˌfriː əv 'tʃɑːʳdʒ/ [adv] without having to pay – used especially in advertisements and official notices: *Guests can park free of charge all day.* | *Copies of the leaflet can be obtained free of charge from your local library.* | *This policy ensures that you get emergency medical treatment free of charge when travelling abroad.*

no charge /ˌnəʊ 'tʃɑːʳdʒ/ [n phrase] if there is **no charge** for a service that someone provides, you do not have to pay for it: *'How much is the prescription?' 'No charge – students are exempt from payment.'* | *Entry to the museum costs £3, but there is no charge on Wednesdays and Sundays.* | **+ for** *There is no charge for cashing these travellers' cheques.*

be on the house /biː ˌɒn ðə 'haʊs/ [v phrase] if drinks or meals **are on the house**, they are given to you by the owner of the bar or restaurant that you are in and you do not have to pay for them: *On New Year's Eve, he offered a glass of champagne to everyone, on the house.* | *The owner let us have the first bottle of wine on the house.*

at no cost to sb /ət ˌnəʊ 'kɒst tə (sb) ‖-'kɔːst-/ [prep] if a service is provided **at no cost to** someone, they do not have to pay for it: *The Helpline provides advice on all types of personal problems at no cost to the caller.* | *Treatment at the health center is available at no cost to students.*

at no extra cost /ət ˌnəʊ ekstrə 'kɒst‖-'kɔːst/ [adv] if a shop or a company provides an additional service **at no extra cost,** they do it without asking you for any more money: *Many activities are available at the hotel at no extra cost, but theatre trips and excursions are not included.* | **+ to** *The store is offering to install satellite dishes at no extra cost to the buyer.*

gratis /'grætɪs, 'greɪtɪs/ [adj/adv] especially written provided without payment: *His work for the church is performed gratis.* | *You can see some local bands at local clubs absolutely gratis.*

2 something that is given free by a company

- **complimentary**
- **free gift**
- **freebie**

complimentary /ˌkɒmplɪ'mentəri◂‖ˌkɑːm-/ [adj only before noun] use this about things that a company, theatre, hotel etc gives people for free: *Karen's sister works at the New York Ballet and she's managed to get us some complimentary tickets.* | *Honeymooners receive a complimentary bottle of champagne in their hotel room.*

free gift /ˌfriː 'gɪft/ [n C] something that is given free

by a shop or a company, especially in order to advertise its products or to encourage you to buy something else: *Buy three skincare products and you can choose your super free gift.* | *We came back from the tour round the factory loaded down with free gifts.*

freebie /'fri:bi:/ [n C] informal something a company gives free with its products, or gives to the people it employs: *'Where did you get that calendar?' 'It was a freebie from work.'* | *Most airlines offer freebies to children traveling on their planes.*

free to do what you want

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **let/allow, control/not control, busy/not busy**

3 allowed to do what you want

▸ **free**
▸ **be at liberty to do sth**
▸ **freely**
▸ **do your own thing**

free /fri:/ [adj not usually before noun] allowed or able to do what you want, without being restricted by rules or by other people: *I had just left home, and was enjoying the feeling of being free and independent at last.* | **+ to do sth** *During 'Golden Time', the pupils are free to choose the activity they would like to do.*

be at liberty to do sth /bi: ət ˌlɪbərti tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to be free to do something, especially because someone has given you official permission or you have the right to do it: *The Secretary of State told reporters, 'I am not at liberty to get into the details of the proposal.'* | *You are quite at liberty to make an official complaint if you wish.*

freely /'fri:li/ [adv] if you can travel, speak, operate etc **freely**, you can do it as much as you like and in whatever way you like, without anyone trying to stop you: *For most of the year, farmers allow the sheep to roam freely on the hillsides.* | *In England he could write freely, without fear of arrest.* | *TV companies need the ability to operate freely, with the minimum of government interference,*

do your own thing /ˌdu: jɔ:r əʊn 'θɪŋ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to do what you want to do, especially when these are not the same things as other people generally do: *As a kid, I wanted to do my own thing, but when I got older I realized I wanted to continue the family business.* | *The three women worked together on a stage play, and then each went off to do her own thing.*

4 activities or actions that are not restricted

▸ **free**
▸ **unrestricted**
▸ **open**
▸ **open-ended**

free /fri:/ [adj only before noun] *This computer program assures the free movement of facts, figures, and text between files.* | *Bulgaria's first free elections were held in 1990.* | **free market** (=a system in which prices and trade are not controlled by the government) *Things like health and education cannot be left to the free market.* | **free speech** (=the right to say or write what you want) *All Americans have the right of free speech.* | **a free press** (=when newspapers are not controlled by the government) *Activists were calling for a free press and political reforms.*

unrestricted /ˌʌnrɪ'strɪktɪd/ [adj usually before noun] not restricted by any rules or orders: *Reporters were later given unrestricted access to the evidence in the case.* | *The U.N. demanded unrestricted searches for weapons within the country.* | *Most countries do not permit unrestricted immigration.*

open /'əʊpən/ [adj] if an activity or event is **open**, anyone can take part in it: *The military government has agreed to hold open elections next year.* | *We are holding an open competition to find a name for our new ship.*

open-ended /ˌəʊpən 'endɪd/ [adj] not restricted by time, length, subject etc: *The summit meeting was intended to be wide-ranging and open-ended.* | *As well as practice exercises, students should be encouraged to do more open-ended activities.*

5 the right to do what you want

▸ **freedom**
▸ **liberty**
▸ **a free hand**

freedom /'fri:dəm/ [n U] the right to do what you want without being controlled or restricted, especially by a government or by someone in authority: *There was a huge party at the Berlin Wall as East Germans celebrated their freedom.* | *Teachers in the special program have a greater amount of freedom in what they teach.* | **+ to do sth** *People here have the freedom to practise whatever religion they like.* | **freedom of speech/choice/expression etc** *In a country where freedom of speech is guaranteed, citizens should expect to hear ideas with which they disagree.* | **+ from** *The constitution guarantees freedom from persecution on grounds of race, sex, or sexuality.*

liberty /'lɪbərti/ [n U] a person's legal right to do what they want, without being unfairly controlled or restricted by the government: *They were fighting for liberty and equality.* | *Many people think that compulsory ID cards interfere with personal liberty.*

a free hand /ə ˌfri: 'hænd/ [n phrase] when someone is allowed to do something in the way that they want, without being told what to do: *Some government agencies will be run like private companies, with a free hand when it comes to rules on hiring, buying equipment, etc.* | **give sb a free hand** *He was given a remarkably free hand in making all the arrangements.*

6 a country or system of government in which people have freedom

▸ **free**
▸ **liberal**

free /fri:/ [adj] a **free** country, political system, or society is one in which people are allowed to live their lives in the way that they choose, express their opinions freely, take part in political activity etc: *We will continue our struggle until our country is free.* | *They were able to return to visit their family in a free Czech Republic.* | *Sometimes you realize how lucky you are to live in a free society.*

liberal /'lɪbərəl/ [adj] a **liberal** society or system is one in which people have the right to express their own opinions, live their own way of life, have their own religious beliefs etc, even if these are different from those of most other people: *In a liberal society you may have the right to express your own beliefs, but not necessarily to cause offence to other people.* | *In the 1840s, President Herrera promoted a policy of gradual liberal reform in Mexico.*

7 to make a country free

- free
- liberate

free /fri:/ [v T] to remove the control or authority of a strict or unfair system of government from a country: *He joined the resistance movement in order to free his country from the enemy.* | *The allies arrived in Brussels on September 3rd and Antwerp was freed the next day.*

liberate /'lɪbəreɪt/ [v T] if an army **liberates** a country, it enters that country and defeats the foreign army and government that controlled it: *Algeria was liberated from France in 1962.* | *Poland, the Czech Republic, and other countries liberated from Soviet rule have done very well economically.* —**liberation** /ˌlɪbə'reɪʃən/ [n U] *the liberation of Italy*

not in prison

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **prison, escape, keep (8-11)**

8 not in prison

- free
- out
- at liberty
- freedom

free /fri:/ [adj not usually before noun] not in prison, or not being kept somewhere by force: *He was free again, after 10 long years in jail.* | *The hostages are now free after their five-day ordeal.* | *The rapist was sentenced to five years in prison, but he could be free in 18 months.*

out /aʊt/ [adj not before noun] no longer in prison because you have been allowed to leave: *Peters could be out in as little as 3 years.* | **get out** *Her husband gets out of jail next week.*

at liberty /ət 'lɪbəʳti/ [adj phrase] if a criminal is **at liberty**, he or she is not in prison because the police cannot catch them: *Tonight only one of the escaped prisoners remains at liberty; the other seven are now back in Central Prison.* | *Walker was at liberty for many years before the police apprehended him.*

freedom /'fri:dəm/ [n U] when you are not in prison or not being kept somewhere by force: *One of the protesters was arrested again after only 48 hours of freedom.* | *The negotiations led to freedom for the eight hostages.*

9 to let someone leave prison

- release
- set sb free
- let sb out
- let sb go
- free

release /rɪ'li:s/ [v T] to let someone leave prison: *McKay moved to Newcastle after being released from prison.* | *They released ten political prisoners last year.* —**release** [n U] *The four men were greeted by jubilant relatives upon their release.* | **+ of** *Thousands of people worldwide campaigned for the release of Nelson Mandela.*

set sb free /ˌset (sb) 'fri:/ [v phrase] to let someone leave a place where they are being kept by force: *The hostages were set free last night.* | *The Emancipation Proclamation, in 1863, set the American slaves free.*

let sb out /ˌlet (sb) 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to let someone leave a place where they are being kept, especially a prison: *Lusani hopes to be let out early.* | **+ of** *She was let out of prison to attend her daughter's funeral.*

let sb go /ˌlet (sb) 'gəʊ/ [v phrase] to allow someone to leave a place where they have been kept by force for a short time: *Due to a lack of evidence against the suspect, the police had to let the prisoner go.* | *I just kept praying that the man would let me go.*

free /fri:/ [v T] to allow someone who is a prisoner or being kept somewhere to be free: *Many of these young offenders should have been freed a long time ago.* | **+ from** *His supporters are demanding that he be freed from prison.* | **+ into** *The dolphins will be freed into the ocean once their injuries have healed.*

free time

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **holiday, rest, enjoy, busy/not busy**

10 time when you can do what you want

- free time
- spare time
- time off
- leisure/leisure time
- time out

free time /ˌfri: 'taɪm/ [n phrase] time when you can do what you want, because you are not working or studying: *Now that she's retired she has plenty of free time.* | *On Wednesday afternoons most of the students have free time.* | **spend your free time (doing sth)** *Theo spends his free time doing volunteer work.* | **in your free time** *In his limited free time, Carson likes to take his family skiing.*

spare time /ˌspeəʳ 'taɪm/ [n phrase] time when you have finished what you have to do or are expected to do, so that you can do what you want: *Mothers with young babies rarely have much spare time.* | **in your spare time** *She's studying for a degree in her spare time.* | **spend your spare time (doing sth)** *How do you spend your spare time?* | *Penny spends her spare time writing letters and emailing friends.*

time off /ˌtaɪm 'ɒf/ [n phrase] time when you are officially allowed not to be at your place of work or study: *All employees are allowed time off for doctor's appointments.* | *She hasn't had any time off for six months.* | *I'll need some extra time off for revision.* | **time off work/school etc** *Americans get much less time off work than European workers.*

leisure/leisure time /'leʒəʳ, 'leʒəʳ ˌtaɪm‖'li:-/ [n U] time when you are not working, studying etc and can do activities that you enjoy: *Very often, retired people need to be taught how to use and enjoy their leisure time.* | *If I have a moment of leisure, I go to the movies.* | **in your leisure time** *In his leisure time he visits museums and art galleries.* | **leisure (time) activities** *tourism, sightseeing, and other leisure time activities* | *Reading was one of the most popular leisure activities.*

time out /ˌtaɪm 'aʊt/ [n phrase] time when you stop what you are doing, especially in order to rest: *Taking time out just to relax each day is important for busy working people.*

11 when you are not busy and have free time

- free
- not have anything planned
- at (your) leisure

free /fri:/ [adj] if you are **free** at a particular time, you are not busy and there is nothing that you have

to do: *Are you free this weekend?* | *I'm free on Wednesday evening, if you want to go out to dinner then.*

not have anything planned ALSO **not have anything on** British spoken /nɒt hæv ˌeniθɪŋ ˈplænd, nɒt hæv ˌeniθɪŋ ˈɒn/ [v phrase] to not have arranged to do anything at a particular time: *I don't think we have anything on next Tuesday, do we?* | *We don't have anything planned yet for Christmas; we might go to my parents'.*

at (your) leisure /ət (jɔːr) ˈleʒəʳ‖-ˈliː-/ [adv] if you do something **at (your) leisure**, you do it when you are not busy and have time to do it without hurrying: *Take a brochure home to read at your leisure.* | *Sixty cars will be displayed, and potential buyers will be able to inspect them at leisure.*

fresh/not fresh

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **decay, smell, food, new**

1 food that is fresh

▸ **fresh**

fresh /freʃ/ [adj] **fresh** food has been produced or picked recently, and has not been frozen or put into cans: *I go to the market twice a week to buy fresh fruit and vegetables.* | *Fresh fish is much more delicious than frozen.* | *a dozen fresh eggs* | **keep sth fresh** *Put the milk in the fridge to keep it fresh.* —**freshly** [adv] *freshly-baked bread*

2 not fresh

▸ **go off/go bad** ▸ **sour**
▸ **bad** ▸ **rotten**
▸ **stale**

go off/go bad /ˌgəʊ ˈɒf, ˌgəʊ ˈbæd/ [phr v I] especially spoken if food **goes off** or **goes bad**, it starts to decay because it has been kept for too long: *Can you smell this milk and see if you think it's gone off?* | *I don't think we should eat that meat now – it's probably gone bad.*

bad /bæd/ [adj] especially British food that is **bad** is not good to eat, because it has started to decay: *She must have eaten something bad because she was really sick in the night.* | *Shall I just throw away these bad apples?*

stale /steɪl/ [adj] bread, cake etc that is **stale** is hard, dry, and unpleasant to eat: *This bread's stale – have we got another loaf?* | *All we got was a cup of tea and a bit of stale cake.* | **go stale** *Put the biscuits back in the tin or they'll go stale.*

sour /saʊəʳ/ [adj] milk, cream, wine etc that is **sour** tastes bitter and smells unpleasant: *The wine was so sour that I couldn't drink it.* | **go sour** *In these temperatures, milk goes sour very quickly.*

rotten /ˈrɒtn‖ˈrɑːtn/ [adj] fruit, vegetables, meat etc that is **rotten** is very badly decayed, has gone soft, smells unpleasant, and cannot be eaten: *There were some cheap oranges in the market but most of them were rotten.* | *the unmistakable smell of rotten eggs*

friend

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **enemy**

▸ *see also* **friendly, relationship, girlfriend/boyfriend, unfriendly**

1 a friend

▸ **friend** ▸ **pal**
▸ **mate** ▸ **acquaintance**
▸ **buddy** ▸ **friend of a friend**

friend /frend/ [n C] *Dad, this is my friend Steve.* | *She's going to Palm Springs with some friends.* | *I got a letter from a friend from college.* | **friend of mine** *I'm going out for a drink with a friend of mine tonight.* | **be a good friend to sb** (=to be someone's friend and help them a lot when they have problems) *John was a really good friend to me when I had all those problems last year.*

mate /meɪt/ [n C] British informal a friend – use this especially about boys or men: *He always goes to the pub with his mates on Friday night.* | **mate of mine** *Terry's an old mate of mine.*

buddy /ˈbʌdi/ [n C] American informal a friend – use this especially about men or young people: *He's one of Mike's buddies.* | **army/high school/war etc buddy** (=a friend that you met in the army, high school etc) *He's out playing basketball with some of his high school buddies.*

pal /pæl/ [n C] informal a friend. **Pal** is slightly more old-fashioned than **mate** or **buddy**: *Nicholas was a pal of William's at school.* | *Thanks for helping us out, Frankie. You're a real pal.*

acquaintance /əˈkweɪntəns/ [n C] someone that you know and sometimes see, but who is not one of your close friends: *She's just an acquaintance – I sometimes see her at aerobics.* | *I don't want to talk about religion with business acquaintances.*

friend of a friend /ˌfrend əv ə ˈfrend/ [n C] someone who is not really your friend, but is someone one of your friends knows: *I got the tickets through a friend of a friend who works in the theatre.* | *No I don't know him personally, he's a friend of a friend.*

2 a very good friend

▸ **good/close friend** ▸ **inseparable**
▸ **best friend** ▸ **go back a long way**
▸ **old friend**

good/close friend /ˌgʊd, ˌkləʊs ˈfrend/ [n C] someone that you know very well and like very much: *Helen is one of my closest friends.* | *Sam and I didn't get along very well at first but now we're really good friends.* | *They were close friends of my parents when we lived in Minneapolis.*

best friend /ˌbest ˈfrend/ [n C] the one special friend who is more important to you than any other: *We lived next door to each other when we were kids, and we've been best friends ever since.* | *Caroline and her best friend both had babies within three weeks of each other.*

old friend /ˌəʊld ˈfrend/ [n C] a good friend that you have known for a long time: *Lotte's one of my oldest friends.* | *I saw a few old friends at the reunion.*

inseparable /ɪnˈsepərəbəl/ [adj] friends who are **inseparable** are together most of the time: *My*

brother and James have been inseparable since they were at primary school. | *The three girls were inseparable friends.*

go back a long way ALSO **go way back** /gəʊ ˌbæk ə lɒŋ 'weɪ ‖-lɔːŋ-, gəʊ 'weɪ ˌbæk/ [v phrase] informal if two people **go back a long way**, they have known each other or been working together for a very long time: *Sam and I go way back. We sat next to each other in first grade.* | *I know your aunt – in fact we go back a long way.*

3 a group of friends

- **circle of friends**
- **the boys/the girls**
- **the gang**
- **crowd**
- **set**
- **cronies**

circle of friends ALSO **circle** /ˌsɜːrkəl əv 'frendz, 'sɜːrkəl/ [n C usually singular] the people you know, especially a group of friends who all know each other and often meet socially: *He had a large circle of friends.* | *Since my children have started school, my circle has widened to include the mothers of other kids.*

the boys/the girls /ðə 'bɔɪz, ðə 'gɜːrlz/ [n plural] spoken a group of male or female friends who often do things together: *Sally's having a night out with the girls from the office.* | *It's his poker night with the boys.*

the gang /ðə 'gæŋ/ [n C] informal a small group of friends who often meet socially: *I usually go out with the gang on Saturday nights.* | **one of the gang** (=accepted into the group of friends) *She's not really one of the gang, but I invited her to the party.*

crowd /kraʊd/ [n singular] informal a group of friends who often do things or go out together: *He wasn't with his usual crowd last night.* | *It may be necessary to change your child's school if they get in with a bad crowd.*

set /set/ [n singular] **the tennis/golf club/arty etc set** a group of friends who meet socially, especially because they are all interested in the same sport or activity, especially an expensive one: *She likes to mingle with the arty set.*

cronies /'krəʊniz/ [n plural] a group of people who know each other, and will help each other, even if this means being slightly dishonest: *Weiss was careful not to upset his political cronies.* | *Her father is probably in the bar, drinking with his cronies.*

4 to be someone's friend

- **be friends**
- **get along**
- **be friendly with**

be friends /biː 'frendz/ [v phrase] if two people **are friends**, they like each other and they enjoy doing things together: *Bill and I used to be good friends, but we don't see each other much now.* | **+ with** *I've been friends with Andrea for about 10 years.*

get along ALSO **get on** British /ˌget ə'lɒŋ ‖-ə'lɔːŋ, ˌget 'ɒn/ [phr v I] if two or more people **get along** or **get on**, they find it easy to talk and agree with each other, and so they feel relaxed when they spend time together: *I used to argue a lot with my parents, but now we get along fine.* | **+ with** *Julie's nice, but I don't really get on with her brother.* | *He's a nice boy – very easy to get along with.*

be friendly with /biː 'frendli wɪð/ [v phrase] to have a good relationship with someone, even though you may not spend a lot of time together: *Her family became very friendly with their neighbors, the Mayers.* | *I used to be very friendly with a girl from Boston.*

5 to become someone's friend

- **make friends**
- **become friends**
- **hit it off**
- **click**
- **strike up a friendship**
- **befriend**
- **fall in with**

make friends /ˌmeɪk 'frendz/ [v phrase] to start to be someone's friend, especially when you have to make an effort to do this: *Her family moved a lot, and it wasn't always easy to make friends.* | **+ with** *The children soon made friends with the kids next door.*

become friends /bɪˌkʌm 'frendz/ [v phrase] if two people **become friends**, they begin to be friends: *They met at an art class and became friends.* | *I'd known him for years, but we really didn't become friends until high school.*

hit it off /ˌhɪt ɪt 'ɒf/ [v phrase] informal if two people **hit it off**, they immediately become friends when they meet for the first time: *I knew you and Mark would hit it off.* | *The two men ended up in the same business law class and hit it off immediately.*

click /klɪk/ [v I] informal if two people **click**, they like each other immediately when they first meet, because they have the same ideas or opinions, or laugh at the same things: *We just clicked, and we've been friends ever since.* | **+ with** *I never really clicked with my boss, and it made work a little more difficult.*

strike up a friendship /ˌstraɪk ʌp ə 'frendʃɪp/ [v phrase] to make friends with someone very quickly, especially if you do it intentionally: *The two women struck up a friendship when they met on holiday.* | *We met for the first time at a business conference, and we immediately struck up a friendship which has lasted for years.*

befriend /bɪ'frend/ [v T] to be friendly to someone who needs help, for example someone with financial or emotional problems: *His parents befriended some American soldiers who served in Wales during World War II.* | *It's fairly unusual for high school seniors to befriend freshmen.*

fall in with ALSO **get in with** spoken /ˌfɔːl 'ɪn wɪð, ˌget 'ɪn wɪð/ [v T] to begin to be friends with a group of people, especially people that other people do not approve of: *He's fallen in with a group of boys I don't like very much.* | *She used her husband's money and family to get in with a group of Hollywood's social elite.*

6 a friendly relationship with someone

- **friendship**
- **companionship**

friendship /'frendʃɪp/ [n C/U] *Our marriage is based on friendship, love, and trust.* | *We didn't see each other much during that time, but our friendship remained strong.* | **+ with** *I had no close friendships with other boys at school.* | **+ between** *Bernstein's visit to Copland's studio led to a friendship between the two composers.*

companionship /kəm'pænjənʃɪp/ [n U] a friendly and comfortable relationship with someone that you enjoy spending time with: *He was lonely and looking for companionship.* | *Older people often benefit from having a pet for companionship.*

7 to have important or rich friends who can help you

- have friends in high places
- well-connected

have friends in high places /hæv ˌfrendz ɪn haɪ ˈpleɪsɨz/ [v phrase not in progressive] *He won't lose his job – he has plenty of friends in high places.*

well-connected /ˌwel kəˈnektɨd◂/ [adj] having friends who have a lot of influence: *The couple were well-educated and well-connected members of an elite social class.* | *Richardson is very well-connected, both in the Democratic leadership and on political committees.*

8 to stop being friendly with someone

- fall out
- *see also* **argue**

fall out /ˌfɔːl ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] especially British to stop being friends because you have an argument: *It was the first time Bill and I had fallen out.* | **+ with** *She fell out with some of her school friends.* | **+ over** *I didn't think it was worth falling out over, but Emily obviously did.*

friendly

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **unfriendly**

- nice person *see* **nice**
- *see also* **friend, polite, kind, relationship**

1 behaving in a friendly way

- friendly
- nice
- easy to get on with
- easygoing
- warm
- approachable
- welcoming
- hospitable
- affable
- amiable
- genial

friendly /ˈfrendli/ [adj] easy to talk to, and ready to behave like a friend towards people you have not met before: *Ella was very friendly, and I liked her immediately.* | *The hotel staff were very friendly and helpful.* | **+ to/towards** *One surprise was how friendly everyone was to us on our travels.* —**friendliness** [n U] *Everywhere he was treated with kindness and friendliness.*

nice /naɪs/ [adj] someone who is **nice** is friendly and very easy to like: *We met some really nice people at the party – friends of my sister.* | **+ to** *All Brad's friends were very nice to me, but I was too shy to join in their chat.*

easy to get on with British **/easy to get along with** American /ˌiːzi tə get əˈlɒŋ wɪð‖-əˈlɔːŋ-, ˌiːzi tə get ˈɒn wɪð / [adj phrase] friendly, relaxed, and not the type of person who causes unnecessary problems or arguments: *What's he like? Is he easy to get on with?* | *As a director, I'm always looking for good actors, but it's a bonus if they are easy to get along with too.*

easygoing /ˌiːziˈgəʊɪŋ◂/ [adj] friendly and relaxed, and not easily annoyed or upset: *I feel lucky to have such an easygoing and affectionate child.* | *Stein's easygoing manner is only one of the reasons he will be missed when he retires.*

warm /wɔːrm/ [adj usually before noun] someone who is **warm** is very friendly in a sincere way, and seems to really care about other people: *She's a warm, caring person, and she'll make a wonderful nurse.* | *He welcomed us with a warm smile.* —**warmly** [adv] *The Secretary General was warmly welcomed at the White House yesterday.*

approachable /əˈprəʊtʃəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **approachable** is friendly and easy to talk to, even though they are in a more important position than you: *If you have any problems, the head teacher is very approachable* | *Olivia has a reputation as an easygoing, approachable executive who always has lunch with her employees.*

welcoming /ˈwelkəmɪŋ/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows you are glad to have other people visiting your home or your country, and doing things to make them feel relaxed and happy there: *He stood at the door with a welcoming smile.* | *Restaurant and hotel prices in the area are reasonable, and the townspeople are welcoming.*

hospitable /ˈhɒspɪtəbəl, hɒˈspɪ-‖hɑːˈspɪ-, ˈhɑːspɪ-/ [adj] someone who is **hospitable** is friendly and generous to you when you visit their home or their country: *Most of the people I met in Laos were very hospitable and kind.* —**hospitality** /ˌhɒspɨˈtælɨti‖ˌhɑː-/ [n U] someone's friendly, generous behaviour towards you when you visit their home or their country: *He was known for his hospitality and generosity.*

affable /ˈæfəbəl/ [adj] formal someone who is **affable**, especially a man, is polite, friendly, and cheerful: *She married an affable, middle-aged businessman.* | *Brown was affable and sympathetic, but also firm and decisive in dealing with the problems presented to him.*

amiable /ˈeɪmiəbəl/ [adj] formal friendly and pleasant, and not easily annoyed or worried: *The waiter was an amiable young man.* | *Cohen is soft-spoken and amiable.*

genial /ˈdʒiːniəl/ [adj] formal friendly, often laughing and making jokes, and enjoyable to be with: *Dr Saito has a warm, genial manner.* | *Our hosts were genial and friendly, and our stay was a very pleasant one.*

2 usually enjoying talking to people and being with them

- sociable
- outgoing
- extrovert

sociable /ˈsəʊʃəbəl/ [adj] *She's a friendly, sociable woman.* | *Some research has shown that people without brothers and sisters tend to be less sociable.*

outgoing /ˌaʊtˈgəʊɪŋ◂/ [adj] someone who is **outgoing** likes to meet and talk to new people and is not nervous in social situations: *She's become more outgoing since she went to college.* | *Marshall's skills and her outgoing personality made her very effective in her public relations jobs.*

extrovert British **/extroverted** American /ˈekstrəvɜːrt, ˈekstrəvɜːrtɨd/ [adj] lively and confident and enjoying being with a lot of people: *Lisa is very extrovert, but her sister is a little shy.* | *Brass players have a reputation as the most extroverted musicians – they're the party animals of the orchestra.* —**extrovert** [n C] someone who is extrovert: *The work in sales appeals to the extrovert in me.*

3 friendly relationships/ conversations

- friendly
- amicable
- cordial

friendly /'frendli/ [adj] *Friendly relations between the two countries have continued through this difficult time.* | **on friendly terms** (=in a friendly way) *Fontaine said that he was leaving the company on very friendly terms.*

amicable /'æmɪkəbəl/ [adj] formal an **amicable** arrangement or solution is one when people who do not agree with each other are able to solve their problems in a reasonably friendly way: *The meeting between the two leaders was very amicable.* | **amicable arrangement/divorce/solution etc** *Simons sent his attorney to meet with the ranchers in hopes that they could still come to an amicable settlement.*

cordial /'kɔːrdiəl‖-dʒəl/ [adj] a **cordial** relationship between two people or groups is one in which people are polite and friendly to each other although they are not close friends: *Britain and Portugal have had cordial relations for more than four centuries.* | *Donnely was polite and cordial, but she refused to sign the contract.* —**cordially** [adv] *He greeted them cordially.*

4 friendly places/situations

- friendly
- welcoming
- convivial

friendly /'frendli/ [adj] *The restaurant had good food and a friendly atmosphere.* | *You're lucky to work in such a friendly office.*

welcoming /'welkəmɪŋ/ [adj] a place, room etc that is **welcoming** makes you feel relaxed and happy to be there: *A bunch of fresh flowers on the table always looks welcoming.* | *a bright, clean, welcoming room*

convivial /kən'vɪviəl/ [adj] formal a **convivial** event or social situation is one in which people are friendly to each other and enjoy themselves: *The mood was relaxed and convivial.* | *Pubs are good places for a drink and some convivial conversation.*

5 too friendly in a way that is unpleasant

- familiar
- smarmy
- over-friendly
- obsequious
- slimy

familiar /fə'mɪliər/ [adj] talking to someone as if you know them very well although in fact you do not, especially in a way that people think is unpleasant or offensive: *I don't like it when men I've just met are too familiar.* | *She came up to me and started talking in such a familiar way that I thought I must have met her before.*

smarmy /'smɑːrmi/ [adj] informal someone who is **smarmy** behaves in a very friendly way but seems completely insincere: *He's been criticized for his smarmy behavior when interviewing celebrities.* | *a slick, smarmy public relations officer* | *He denies calling the Prime Minister 'smarmy'.*

over-friendly /ˌəʊvər 'frendli◂/ [adj] British if someone is **over-friendly**, they are too friendly in a way that is unpleasant, for example standing or sitting too close to you: *A man in the pub was a little over-friendly, so I left early.*

obsequious /əb'siːkwiəs/ [adj] formal someone who is **obsequious** always tries too hard to be friendly and helpful, and always agrees with what other people say, in a way that people think is very annoying: *The waiter was polite and efficient, but not obsequious.* | *All this obsequious praise for his actions is enough to make most normal people sick.*

slimy /'slaɪmi/ [adj] informal someone who is **slimy** is too friendly and praises people too much in a way that is clearly dishonest and makes you think they are just trying to get an advantage for themselves: *What a slimy, horrible man.* | *They had the usual slimy politician on TV talking about 'the innate good sense of the voters'.*

6 to be too friendly to someone in authority

- suck up to sb
- grovel
- brown-nose
- creep

suck up to sb informal ALSO **creep up to sb** British informal ALSO **kiss up to sb** American informal /ˌsʌk 'ʌp tə (sb), ˌkriːp 'ʌp tə (sb), ˌkɪs 'ʌp tə (sb)/ [phr v T] to say or do a lot of nice things to someone in authority, in order to make them like you and help you in some way – use this to show disapproval: *Sucking up to the teacher doesn't mean you'll pass your exams.* | *I'm not going to kiss up to anyone for favors.* | *He was creeping up to the interviewer, trying to look good.*

grovel /'grɒvəl‖'grɑː-, 'grʌ-/ [v I] to behave in a very respectful, obedient way towards someone, because you want them to help you or forgive you: *If a police officer stops your car, be respectful to him, but don't grovel.* | **+ for** *The department is having to grovel for money again.* | **+ to** British *I grovelled to my parents and promised I wouldn't do it again.* —**grovelling** British /**groveling** American [adj] *He received a grovelling apology.*

brown-nose /'braʊn nəʊz/ [v I/T] informal to be very nice to someone in authority and help them do things in order to try to make them like you and help you – use this to show disapproval: *Kids don't want other kids to think they're brown-nosing, so they don't tell teachers when they've enjoyed a class.*

creep /kriːp/ [n C] British someone who pretends to really respect or admire someone, but only in order to make the other person like them or do something for them: *She's such a creep at work.* | *Will's the class creep, and the teachers don't notice.*

frightened/ frightening

RELATED WORDS

- shake because you are frightened *see* **shake (2)**
- *see also* **nervous, brave/not brave, confident/not confident, scream, ghost, magic, strange**

1 frightened of someone or something

- frightened
- afraid
- scared
- terrified
- petrified
- panic-stricken
- live in fear
- scared stiff/scared out of your wits/ scared to death

frightened /'fraɪtnd/ [adj] feeling very nervous and afraid of someone or something, because you think something bad is going to happen to you because of them: *Don't be frightened, it's only thunder.* | *Two frightened children were hiding in a corner of the room.* | **+ of** *A lot of people are frightened of dentists.* | *Are you frightened of the dark?* | **frightened to do sth** *I was frightened to move in case the branch broke.* | **frightened of doing sth** *He was frightened of making mistakes.* | **+ (that)** *I was frightened my parents would get divorced, and wished that there was something I could do to make them happy again.* | *Alice kept perfectly still, frightened that the dog might attack her.*

afraid /ə'freɪd/ [adj not before noun] frightened: *Don't be afraid. I won't hurt you.* | **+ of** *He had a terrible temper and everyone was afraid of him.* | *It's amazing how many people are afraid of spiders.* | **+ (that)** *Billy was afraid his aunt would punish him if he owned up.* | **afraid to do sth** *She was afraid to speak up in front of all these important people.* | **afraid of doing sth** *I didn't tell anyone, because I was afraid of being punished* (=afraid I might be punished).

scared /skeəʳd/ [adj not before noun] especially spoken frightened: *The first time I went on a motorcycle I was really scared.* | **+ of** *She's always been scared of heights.* | **scared to do sth** *I stood still, scared to move forward and scared to go back.* | **scared of doing sth** *I think they were all scared of offending him.* | **+ (that)** *I hate reading out my work in class – I'm scared that people are going to laugh at me.* | **scared stiff/scared to death** (=very scared) *When he came back he looked scared stiff, as if he'd seen a ghost.*

terrified /'terɪfaɪd/ [adj] extremely frightened: *The faces of the four terrified teenagers looked up at us.* | **+ of** *He's absolutely terrified of snakes.* | **terrified to do sth** *The little boy cowered behind the tree, terrified to make a sound.* | **+ (that)** *I was terrified that my father would find out I had lied to him.* | **absolutely terrified** *I couldn't move – I was absolutely terrified.*

petrified /'petrɪfaɪd/ [adj] extremely frightened, especially so frightened that you cannot move: *She just stood there, petrified at the thought of the crowds waiting outside.* | **absolutely petrified** *He had the gun pointed at my head. I was absolutely petrified.* | **+ of** *She's a very nervous dog, and she's petrified of traffic.* | **be petrified with fear** *He was petrified with fear as I held my knife in front of him.*

panic-stricken /'pænɪk ˌstrɪkən/ [adj] so frightened that you cannot think clearly or behave sensibly, especially when something has suddenly frightened you: *A few seconds after the explosion the street was full of panic-stricken people, fleeing in all directions.* | *Mr Cottle dashed in, looking panic-stricken.* | *In a panic-stricken attempt to free herself from Annie's grip, she snatched the scissors off the table.*

live in fear /ˌlɪv ɪn 'fɪəʳ/ [v phrase] to always be afraid of something unpleasant that is fairly likely to happen: *Until security can be assured, the people here will continue to live in fear.* | **live in fear of sth/doing sth** *After leaking the secret document, Sarah lived in fear of being found out.* | **live in fear (that)** *A surgeon lives in constant fear that something will go wrong in an operation when he's feeling tired.*

scared stiff/scared out of your wits/ scared to death /ˌskeəʳd 'stɪf, ˌskeəʳd aʊt əv jɔːʳ 'wɪts, ˌskeəʳd tə 'deθ/ [adj phrase] informal extremely frightened: *You must have been scared stiff when you saw the car coming straight towards you.* | *Helen had to go for an interview with the school Principal – she was scared stiff.* | *I knew a man was following me, and I was scared out of my wits.* | *Some of the prisoners were only 16 or 17, and they looked scared to death.*

2 when you do not want to do something because you are frightened

- be afraid/be frightened/be scared
- be terrified
- dread
- fear
- be fearful
- for fear of sth
- have a phobia about

be afraid/be frightened/be scared /biː ə'freɪd, biː 'fraɪtnd, biː 'skeəʳd/ [v phrase] to be unwilling to do something because you are frightened about what may happen if you do it. **Be scared** is more informal than **be afraid** or **be frightened**: *I wanted to talk to you about it, but I was frightened.* | *We are urging our citizens to carry on as normal and not be afraid.* | *A lot of young children are frightened the first time they are put on a horse's back.* | **+ to do sth** *Many old people are afraid to go out at night.* | **+ of doing sth** *She asked me to come with her because she was scared of going there on her own.* | *He's frightened of flying in case there's a bomb on the plane.* | **+ (that)** *She was afraid that if she went to the police, her husband would beat her up again.*

be terrified /biː 'terɪfaɪd/ [v phrase] to be unwilling to do something because you are extremely frightened about what may happen if you do it: *When my name was finally called I was terrified.* | **be terrified (that)** *I didn't tell my parents I was pregnant. I was terrified that they would throw me out of the house.* | **be terrified of doing sth** *They always travel by boat because Jimmy's terrified of flying.* | **+ to do sth** *She was too terrified to jump from the flames.*

dread /dred/ [v T] to feel worried and frightened about something you have to do: *I have to go to the dentist's tomorrow, and I'm dreading it.* | **dread doing sth** *The Wilsons were coming back from holiday today, and I was dreading telling them what had happened while they were away.*

fear /fɪəʳ/ [v T not in progressive] written to be frightened about what may happen if you do something: *Many of the gang's victims refused to give information to the police because they feared reprisals.* | **+ (that)** *The rescuers dug slowly and carefully, fearing that the wreckage might collapse on top of them.*

be fearful /biː 'fɪəʳfəl/ [v phrase] formal to be unwilling to do something because you are worried about the possibility of trouble or danger **+ of** *The Energy Department, fearful of public reaction, has cancelled its plans to build four new nuclear reactors.* | **be fearful of doing sth** *The threats left her plagued by nightmares, and fearful of making public appearances.* | **+ (that)** *She gave up smoking when she was pregnant, fearful that it might damage her baby.*

for fear of sth /fəʳ 'fɪər əv (sth)/ [prep] if you are unwilling to do something **for fear of** something bad happening, you are frightened that something

bad will happen if you do it: *The workers are unhappy but will not complain for fear of losing their jobs.* | *I didn't turn on the light, for fear of waking the baby.* | *Women and the elderly refuse to leave their apartments, for fear of the hooligans who rule the streets.*

have a phobia about /ˌhæv ə ˈfəʊbiə əbaʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a strong and unreasonable dislike and fear of something, especially of something that is not frightening for most people: *Carol had a phobia about snakes – even talking about them made her shiver.* | *She has a phobia about telephone answering machines and will never leave a message.*

3 to be suddenly frightened

- **get a fright**
- **panic**
- **jump**
- **go white/pale**

get a fright /ˌget ə ˈfraɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be suddenly frightened by something that happens: *I got a terrible fright when that dog jumped out at me.* | **get the fright of your life** informal (=be suddenly very frightened) *I got the fright of my life when he suddenly spoke from out of the darkness.*

panic /ˈpænɪk/ [v I] to suddenly become so frightened that you cannot think clearly, especially if this makes you do something dangerous or stupid: *When the parachute didn't open I just panicked.* | *The soldiers panicked and opened fire on the raiders.* | *When a plane gets into difficulty it is essential that the pilot does not panic.*

jump /dʒʌmp/ [v I] to make a sudden movement because you are surprised and frightened by something that happens very suddenly: *Something came out in front of me and I jumped.* | *Following the attacks, he now jumps every time he hears a plane.* | **jump out of your skin** *She jumped out of her skin, as something cold and snakelike was thrust into her hand.*

go white/pale /ˌgəʊ ˈwaɪt, ˈpeɪl/ [v phrase not in progressive] to suddenly feel very frightened, with the result that your face becomes very pale: *Alexander looked down the hall, and went pale with fright. It was as if he had seen a ghost.* | **go white as a sheet** *You're as white as a sheet. What's happened?* | *The nurse came in with a hypodermic needle, and Rob went white as a sheet.*

4 to make someone feel frightened

- **frighten**
- **scare**
- **terrify**
- **give sb a fright**
- **alarm**
- **startle**
- **make sb jump**
- **give sb the creeps**
- **make your hair stand on end**
- **send shivers down your spine**
- **make your blood run cold**

frighten /ˈfraɪtn/ [v T] *Does the thought of death frighten you?* | *Take that silly mask off – you're frightening the children.* | **it frightens sb to know/think etc** *It frightens me to know that the rapist still hasn't been caught.* | **frighten the life out of sb** (=make someone feel very frightened) *What are you doing creeping up on me like that? You frightened the life out of me!* | **frighten sb out of their wits** (=make someone feel very frightened) *Film-makers have always known that one way to capture an audience is to frighten it out of its wits.* | **frighten the (living) daylights out of sb** (=make someone feel very frightened) *Melissa spun round to see Eddie standing behind her. 'You frightened the daylights out of me!' she gasped. 'I never heard you come in.'* | **frighten sb into doing sth** (=make someone do something by frightening them) *Their lawyers tried to frighten us into signing the contract.* | **frighten sb off/frighten off sb** (=frighten someone so that they go away or stop trying to do something) *The man pulled out a gun and managed to frighten off his attackers.*

scare /skeəʳ/ [v T] especially spoken to make someone feel frightened, especially by making them think something very unpleasant might happen: *He was driving fast just to scare us.* | *We're not really going to get arrested – I think the police are trying to scare us.* | **it scares sb to know/think etc** *It scared him to think that his mother might never recover.* | **scare the hell out of sb** (=make someone feel very frightened) informal *She scared the hell out of me when she said she had to go into hospital.* | **scare the (living) daylights out of sb** (=make someone feel very frightened) *Don't creep up on me like that! You scared the living daylights out of me!*

terrify /ˈterɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make someone feel very frightened: *The idea of going down into the caves terrified her.* | *The teacher terrified her so much, that she hated going to school.* | *My uncle suffers from agoraphobia, and the idea of leaving the house terrifies him.* | **it terrifies sb to think/know etc** *It terrified him to think that, in six months' time, he would have to stand up in front of a class and teach them something.*

give sb a fright /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈfraɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to make someone suddenly feel frightened so that they make a sudden movement or their heart starts beating quickly: *He really gave me a fright when he phoned at that time of night.* | **give sb a hell of a fright** (=make someone suddenly very frightened) informal *I accidentally touched a live wire in the motor, and even though it didn't hurt me it gave me a hell of a fright.*

alarm /əˈlɑːʳm/ [v T] to make people feel very worried about a possible danger: *We don't wish to alarm people unnecessarily, but it would be wise to avoid drinking the tap water here.* | *Many women are alarmed by suggestions of a link between the contraceptive pill and breast cancer.* —**alarming** [adj] *There have been several alarming incidents where planes have almost crashed.*

startle /ˈstɑːʳtl/ [v T] if someone or something **startles** you, they frighten you because you see them suddenly or hear them when you did not know they were there: *I'm sorry. I didn't mean to startle you.* | *The noise startled him, and he dropped his glass on the floor.* | *Any unexpected movements can startle the animal, so it must be approached slowly and steadily.*

make sb jump /ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈdʒʌmp/ [v phrase] to suddenly surprise and frighten someone so that they make a sudden movement: *Sorry! I didn't mean to make you jump.* | *Something darted out from behind the hedge, and made me jump.*

give sb the creeps /ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈkriːps/ [v phrase] if a person or a place **gives you the creeps**, they make you feel slightly frightened and nervous because they are strange: *This house gives me the creeps – it's so dark and quiet.* | *I hate being left alone in the office with Graham – he gives me the creeps.*

make your hair stand on end /ˌmeɪk jɔːʳ ˈheəʳ stænd ɒn ˌend/ [v phrase] informal if something such as a story or account **makes your hair stand on end** it makes you very frightened: *Wait until I tell you about the murder – it'll make your hair stand on end.* | *I've heard rumours about how Captain Crayshaw disciplines his crew ... things to make your hair stand on end.*

send shivers down your spine /send ˈʃɪvəʳz daʊn jɔːʳ ˌspaɪn/ [v phrase] if a thought or experience **sends shivers down your spine**, it makes you feel very frightened especially because it involves someone or something that is very evil: *When you think of what happened in that house, it sends shivers down your spine.* | *Mere mention of his name is enough to send shivers down the spine of even the most battle-hardened fighter.*

make your blood run cold /ˌmeɪk jɔːʳ ˈblʌd rʌn ˌkəʊld/ [v phrase] if a thought or experience **makes your blood run cold**, it shocks and frightens you because it is extremely cruel, violent, or dangerous: *The thought of ever returning to the prison makes his blood run cold.* | *The man stepped forward, and when Amelie saw him give a Nazi salute, it made her blood run cold.*

5 making you feel frightened

- **frightening**
- **terrifying**
- **scary**
- **spooky**
- **creepy**
- **chilling**
- **hair-raising**
- **spine-chilling**
- **blood-curdling**

frightening /ˈfraɪtnɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel frightened: *Driving in big cities can be pretty frightening for many people.* | **it's frightening** *There are so many people with guns these days, it's really frightening.* | **it is frightening to do sth** *It's frightening to think that something like this can happen in America today.* | **a frightening experience/thought/prospect** *It was the most frightening experience of my life.* | *After so many years, going back to college and studying was a frightening prospect.*

terrifying /ˈterəfaɪ-ɪŋ/ [adj] very frightening: *They stopped me, and I saw that they had a gun. It was terrifying.* | *I opened my eyes, and tried to banish the terrifying images of the plane falling from the sky, and crashing into the sea.* | **a terrifying scream/crash/sound etc** *There was a terrifying crash, and the house seemed to shake.* | **a terrifying experience/ordeal/thought** *It had been a terrifying ordeal, but now, at last, he was free.*

scary /ˈskeəri/ [adj] especially spoken frightening – use this especially about stories, films, or situations in which strange or frightening things happen: *She didn't like the film. It was too scary for her.* | *I had a really scary dream last night.* | **it's scary** *I don't regret my decision to start a new life, in a new country. It's scary, but it's also really exciting.* | *a big scary monster*

spooky /ˈspuːki/ [adj] a place or story that is **spooky** is frightening, especially because it is dark, strange etc: *The forest is really spooky in the dark.* | *Will you shut up about ghosts! You always scare me with that spooky talk!* | *I remembered that spooky feeling of being alone in the woods, and feeling that you are being watched by supernatural eyes.* | *We sat around the fire and told spooky tales.*

creepy /ˈkriːpi/ [adj] a **creepy** feeling or place is one that is strange and makes you feel nervous and frightened, especially because you think that someone or something frightening might be there: *The house looked OK from the outside but inside it was all dark and creepy.* | *This place is really creepy. Let's get out of here.* | *I got a real creepy feeling on the way over there, as if someone was watching me.*

chilling /ˈtʃɪlɪŋ/ [adj] a fact, statement or experience that is **chilling**, makes you feel frightened or shocked, because it is extremely cruel, violent, dangerous etc: *The lawyer gave a chilling demonstration of how the accused used a towel to suffocate his victim.* | *The captain's message ended with the chilling words: 'Mission completed. All prisoners disposed of.'* | *The case is a chilling reminder of how ordinary, seemingly respectable citizens still have racist and deeply intolerant views.*

hair-raising /ˈheəʳ ˌreɪzɪŋ/ [adj] an experience that is **hair-raising** is frightening because it is very dangerous: *We ended up making a hair-raising 200-kilometre night drive to the border.* | *After various hair-raising adventures in Afghanistan, Newcombe settled in Northern India.* | **hair-raising tale/story** *Jenny had lots of adventures, travelling all over the world and always coming home with hair-raising stories.*

spine-chilling /ˈspaɪn ˌtʃɪlɪŋ/ [adj] something such as a story, film, or statement that is **spine-chilling** is frightening because it clearly describes or shows frightening or evil events: *The collection includes a spine-chilling ghost story by Edgar Allan Poe.* | *The only journalist to witness the rebellion gave a spine-chilling account of atrocities carried out by both sides.*

blood-curdling /ˈblʌd ˌkɜːʳdlɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **blood-curdling scream/howl/roar etc** very frightening or made by someone who is extremely frightened: *Mary went upstairs to look for Dean and seconds later I heard a blood-curdling scream.* | *the blood-curdling howls of the wolves in the forest*

6 to deliberately frighten someone

- **frighten/scare sb into sth**
- **terrorize**
- *see also* **threaten**

frighten/scare sb into sth /ˈfraɪtn, ˈskeəʳ (sb) ɪntə (sth)/ [phr v T] to make someone feel frightened about what will happen if they do not do something, so that they do it. **Scare sb into** is more informal than **frighten sb into frighten/scare sb into doing sth** *The Nationalists kept talking about the 'Communist threat' to scare people into voting for them.* | *Stapleton had tried to frighten her into keeping quiet, but she had refused to be intimidated.*

terrorize ALSO **terrorise** British /ˈterəraɪz/ [v T] to deliberately frighten people over a long period of time, by using violence or by threatening them, especially in order to make them do what you want: *Some of the older children dominated the playground and terrorized the smaller kids.* | *A gang of youths are roaming the city, vandalising stores, starting fires, and terrorizing people.* | **terrorize sb into doing sth** (=make someone do something by using violence, threats etc) *With threats, beatings, and even murder, the workers were terrorized into leaving their unions.*

7 someone who easily gets frightened

- **scare easily**
- **nervous**
- **timid**

scare easily /ˈskeəʳ ˌiːzɪli/ [v phrase] informal to easily get frightened: *Being a police officer isn't a job for someone who scares easily.* | *I'll go down and see what that noise was. I don't scare easily you know.*

timid /ˈtɪmɪd/ [adj] easily frightened and unwilling to do anything that might be unpleasant or dangerous: *Decker knew that the senior officer was wrong,*

but was too timid to tell him. | *They think I'm just a timid woman, but I'll show them they're wrong.* | **+ about doing sth** *I was always timid about taking action in a crisis, but not Doris.*

nervous /'nɜːrvəs/ [adj] a **nervous** person is always worried or frightened about something that may happen, so that they cannot relax: *You know what makes me nervous? When people drive really close behind you.* | *The stage is huge, you know, and I walked out there, and I was real nervous.* | **+ about** *I was so nervous about my exams that I couldn't sleep.* | **+ of** *Jill's always been a little nervous of dogs.* | **of a nervous disposition** (=with a nervous character) formal *People of a nervous disposition may be upset by some of the scenes in the following programme.*

8 the feeling of being frightened

- fear
- terror
- horror
- panic
- foreboding

fear /fɪəʳ/ [n C/U] the feeling you have when you are very frightened, or the thought that something very unpleasant will happen: *The boy's eyes were full of fear.* | **+ of** *Fears of a recession have wiped billions of dollars off share values.* | *fear of flying* | *My fear of the dentist goes back to when I was a child.* | **+ that** *There was always the fear that he might never return.* | **do sth in fear** (=do sth because you feel fear) *I glanced around in fear. Was someone following me?* | **do sth in fear of your life** (=do something because you think you are going to be killed) *People fled in fear of their lives, as mud began to pour down the mountainside.* | **shake/tremble/go white etc with fear** *Her hands were shaking with fear.* | **frozen/sick with fear** *The boat had gone. We stood frozen with fear, staring at the sea.* | **hopes and fears** (=the things that you hope will happen and the things that you are frightened will happen) *On New Year's Eve we come together, and share our hopes and fears for the coming year.*

terror /'terəʳ/ [n U] a very strong feeling of fear when you think that something very bad is going to happen to you, especially that you will be killed: *Denver burst from the room, terror in her eyes.* | *The men on the quivering, battered boat were mad with terror.* | *Their faces were white, and their eyes were filled with terror.* | **in terror** (=because you are very frightened) *Shots were fired, and the children fled in terror.* | **sheer terror** (=very great terror) *I will never forget the look of sheer terror on her face.* | **terror-stricken** (=feeling terror) *Terror-stricken refugees fled across the border.*

horror /'hɒrəʳ‖'hɔː-, 'hɑː-/ [n U] a strong feeling of shock and fear that you have when you see something terrible happen, or when you think of something terrible: *Jocasta turned white, a look of horror on her face.* | **in horror** *The crowd watched in horror as the plane hit the ground and burst into flames.* | **to sb's horror** (=making someone feel very frightened) *He suddenly realized to his horror that the brakes weren't working.* | *To his horror, PC Kelly saw a handgun protruding from the man's coat.*

panic /'pænɪk/ [n U] a sudden, strong feeling of fear when you are in a dangerous situation, that often makes you do things that are not sensible because you cannot think clearly: *There was a sudden panic and everyone started rushing towards the door.* | **in panic** *Shoppers fled the street in panic after two bombs exploded in central London.* | **get into a panic/be thrown into a panic** *She got into a real panic when she thought she'd lost the tickets.* | **panic-stricken** (=feeling panic) *The panic-stricken crowd pushed through the exit, and 10 people were crushed to death.*

foreboding /fɔːʳ'bəʊdɪŋ/ [n U] a feeling of fear because you think something bad is going to happen although you do not have any real reason for thinking this: *'Jeanie, I have to go away,' he said, his voice full of foreboding.* | **a feeling/sense of foreboding** *As they waited at the airfield, Sara had the same feeling of foreboding that she had felt before her father died.* | *He had a sudden sense of foreboding. Something was wrong, very wrong.*

9 an event or situation that frightens people

- scare
- horror

scare /skeəʳ/ [n C] a situation in which a lot of people are frightened of something such as a serious illness, violence, or a problem that may harm them – used especially in news reports: *Aids has caused such a scare that fewer and fewer people are giving blood.* | **+ about/over** *A year after Chernobyl the scare about radioactive food had died down.* | **bomb scare** (=when there is a report that there is a bomb) *Retail sales were down due to a spate of bomb scares before Christmas.* | **food/health scare** *Some people, nervous about the health scare over cellular phones, have started using hands-free apparatus.*

horror /'hɒrəʳ‖'hɔː-, 'hɑː-/ [n C] an event or situation which frightens and shocks people because they see terrible things happening: *Children in these famine-stricken areas simply cannot be protected from the horror all around them.* | **the horror of** *One woman cried as she told of the horror of seeing workmates killed in the lift.* | *They joined the anti- nuclear campaign after seeing a film about the horrors of Hiroshima.*

10 a film or story that is intended to frighten you

- horror
- thriller

horror /'hɒrəʳ‖'hɔː-, 'hɑː-/ [adj only before noun] **horror film/movie/story etc** a film or story that is intended to make you feel frightened: *The movie is based on a horror story by Stephen King.* | *a low-budget horror film about a group of teenagers in a wood*

thriller /'θrɪləʳ/ [n C] a film or book that is intended to be exciting and frightening because you do not know what will happen next: *Kurt Russell and Steven Seagal team up in a thriller about a hijacked plane.* | **action/crime/psychological etc thriller** *'Psycho' is Hitchcock's greatest psychological thriller.* | *'Bullet to Beijing', a spy thriller, starring Michael Caine and Michael Gambon*

front

RELATED WORDS

opposite: back

- *see also* towards, forward

1 the part of something that is nearest to you or furthest away from the back

- the front

the front /ðə 'frʌnt/ [n singular] *She was wearing a T-shirt with a picture of an elephant on the front.* | *Could you cut my hair short in the back but leave it a little longer in the front?* | **+ of** *They painted the front of the house bright green.* | *He wrote her name on the front and back of the envelope.*

2 the part of a space, room, vehicle etc that is furthest forward

- **the front**

the front /ðə 'frʌnt/ [n singular] *Let's get to the concert early so we can sit near the front.* | **+ of** *The teacher was standing at the front of the classroom.* | *There's only room for two people in the front of the car.* | *At the front of the cage was a dish with a few scraps of food in it.*

3 the position at the front of a crowd or line of people, cars etc

- **the front**

the front /ðə 'frʌnt/ [n singular] *I stood in the line for two hours before I got to the front.* | **+ of** *Joseph pushed to the front of the crowd to see what was happening.* | *Halfway through the race, Cami was still at the front of the pack.*

4 at, in, or towards the front

- **front**
- **in front/in the front**
- **up front**
- **at the head of sth**
- **forward**
- **in the foreground**

front /frʌnt/ [adj only before noun] *You should have knocked on the front door.* | *The dog rested its head on its front paws.* | *Laura always sits in the front row at the movies.* | *He leaned across the front seat of the car and grabbed her arm as she tried to get out.* | *There was a large picture of Bush on the front page of the evening newspaper.*

in front/in the front /ɪn 'frʌnt, ɪn ðə 'frʌnt/ [adv] in the front part of a space, room, vehicle etc: *He sat in front beside the driver.* | *Miss Abbot led me through the classroom to an empty desk in the front.* | *We were looking for a two-storey building with a verandah in the front.*

up front /ʌp 'frʌnt/ [adv] if someone is **up front** in a room or vehicle, they are in the most forward position possible: *Why don't you sit up front with the driver so you can give him directions?* | *The only people who laughed were the American soldiers who sat up front.*

at the head of sth /ət ðə 'hed əv (sth)/ [prep] at the front of a line or group of people: *A man at the head of the line was arguing with the saleslady.* | *Two soldiers carried flags at the head of the procession.*

forward /'fɔːrwərd/ [adv] if you move **forward**, you move towards the front of a room, space etc: *Mr Hoffman stepped forward to collect his prize.* | *Can we sit a little further forward? I can't see from here.*

in the foreground /ɪn ðə 'fɔːrgraʊnd/ [adv] in the part of a picture, scene, or view that is or seems closest to you: *The figures in the foreground are painted more brightly than those farther away.* | **+ of** *'That's me,' he said, pointing to a child in the foreground of the faded photograph.*

5 at, in, or towards a position that is further forward than you

- **in front**
- **ahead**
- **up ahead**

in front /ɪn 'frʌnt/ [adv] *The car in front started to slow down.* | *Ellie walked in front, carrying the baby.* | **+ of** *Because of the fog, we could only see a few yards in front of us.*

ahead /ə'hed/ [adv] a short distance from the front or face of someone or something: *He looked ahead down the road towards the village.* | **+ of** *Let Tom walk ahead of you – he knows this path very well.* | **straight ahead** (=directly ahead) *Albert was staring straight ahead, pretending not to listen.*

up ahead /ʌp ə'hed/ [adv] in the distance but not very far in front of you: *Traffic is awfully slow – there must be an accident up ahead.* | *Up ahead we could see the bright lights of the city coming into view.*

6 directly in front of a person, building etc

- **in front**

in front /ɪn 'frʌnt/ [adv] close to the front of someone or something: *The kids are playing out in front.* | **+ of** *There was a tall man standing in front of me, so I couldn't see what was happening.* | **right in front** (=directly in front) *She parked the car right in front of the main entrance.*

full

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **empty**

- food that makes your stomach feel full *see* **food**
- feeling full of food *see* **eat**
- *see also* **tight, complete/not complete**

1 full

- **full**
- **filled with sth**
- **packed**
- **overflowing**
- **bulging**
- **be full to the brim**
- **be chock-a-block**
- **crammed/jammed**
- **be stuffed with**

full /fʊl/ [adj] if a container, room, or space is **full**, nothing more can go into it: *a full bottle of milk* | *All the parking spaces were full.* | *The lecture hall was full for MacGowan's talk.* | **+ of** *The buses were full of people going to work.* | *You can order a birthday box full of balloons, banners and party favors.*

filled with sth /'fɪld wɪð (sth)/ [adj phrase] full of something – use this about a container when a lot of things have been put into it: *Pour the mixture into a tall glass filled with ice.* | *There were lots of tiny drawers filled with screws and nails.*

packed /pækt/ [adj] completely full of people – use this about a room, theatre, train, bus etc: *a packed theatre* | *The plane was packed, because a previous flight had been cancelled.* | **+ with** *On the day of her funeral the church was packed with friends and relatives.*

overflowing /ˌəʊvər'fləʊɪŋ/ [adj] a container that is **overflowing** is so full that the liquid or things

inside it come out over the top: *Sewers were overflowing because of the rain.* | *The tables were covered with dirty coffee cups and overflowing ashtrays.* | **+ with** *a trash can overflowing with garbage*

bulging /'bʌldʒɪŋ/ [adj] something such as a bag or a pocket that is **bulging** is so full that the objects inside it push its sides outwards: *Wilson carried two bulging shopping bags from the duty-free shop.* | *a bulging wallet full of credit cards* | **+ with** *The files are bulging with letters, mailing lists, and information on the subject.*

be full to the brim British **/be filled to the brim** American /bi: ˌfʊl tə ðə 'brɪm, bi: ˌfɪld-/ [v phrase] if a container **is full to the brim**, it is full right to the very top, especially with liquid: *The reservoirs are filled to the brim after the spring floods.* | **+ with** *The sink was full to the brim with dirty water and dishes.*

be chock-a-block /bi: ˌtʃɒk ə 'blɒk‖-'tʃɑ:k ə blɑ:k/ [v phrase] British informal a room, vehicle, or building that is **chock-a-block** is so full of people that you cannot move easily in it: *The train was chock-a-block and I couldn't get a seat for the whole journey.* | **+ with** *The cinema is usually chock-a-block with kids on Sunday afternoons.*

crammed/jammed /kræmd, dʒæmd/ [adj] so full of things that nothing else can possibly be put in: *How can children learn in crammed classrooms?* | **+ with** *The box was crammed with books.* | *O'Hare Airport was jammed with holiday flights.* | *The two resorts are crammed with hotels, discos, bars, and restaurants.*

be stuffed with /bi: 'stʌft wɪð/ [v phrase] if a container **is stuffed with** things, it is very full of them because as much as possible has been put into it: *a huge picnic basket stuffed with food* | *The girls each had a small backpack stuffed with books, cards, crayons, paper, and games.* | *Police seized the plane and found bags stuffed with 1300 kilos of cocaine.*

2 to become full

- **fill up**
- **fill**

fill up /ˌfɪl 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to gradually become full: *About half an hour before the performance, the theatre starts to fill up.* | *The drought has ended at last, and the reservoirs are filling up again.*

fill /fɪl/ [v I] to become full: *They opened the doors and the hall quickly filled.* | **+ with** *Her eyes suddenly filled with tears.*

3 to make something full

- **fill**
- **fill up**
- **stuff**
- **cram/jam**
- **load**

fill /fɪl/ [v T] to put enough of something into a container to make it full: *Mix the spinach and cheese and use it to fill the pasta shells.* | **fill sth with sth** *We stood at the counter, filling our bowls with salad.* | *He had a notebook that he had filled with stories and poems.*

fill up /ˌfɪl 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to fill a container that already has a small amount of something in it: *The waiter filled up everyone's glasses.* | **fill sth up with sth** *If the oil tank is less than half full, tell them to fill it up.* | **fill up sth with sth** *I filled up the sandbox with some more sand.*

stuff /stʌf/ [v T] to quickly fill something such as a bag or pocket by pushing things into it tightly **stuff sth into sth** *She hurriedly stuffed some things into an overnight bag and left.* | **stuff sth with sth** *We had to stuff envelopes with letters and information packs.*

cram/jam /kræm, dʒæm/ [v T] to push too many things into a container or space, so that they are all pressed together **cram/jam sth into sth** *I crammed all my clothes into the suitcase and called a taxi.* | *Too many houses are crammed into too small an area.* | *Fifty-five children were jammed into a classroom designed to hold thirty.*

load ALSO **load up** /ləʊd, ˌləʊd 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to fill a vehicle with goods, furniture etc: *Loading the van was hard work.* | *This giant machine can load up a 10-ton truck every few minutes.* | **load sth into sth** *A woman was loading groceries into her car.* | **load sth with sth** *Two men were loading up a truck with boxes of melons.* —**loaded** [adj] *The runway is too short for the plane to take off when it is fully loaded.*

4 to make something full again after part of what is in it has been used

- **refill**
- **replenish**
- **top up**

refill /ˌri:'fɪl/ [v T] to fill something again, after what was inside it has been used: *If you bring your empty bottles back to the store, we can refill them.* | *Can I refill anyone's glass?* | **refill sth with sth** *The tank was emptied, cleaned, and refilled with fresh water.* —**refill** /'ri:fɪl/ [n C] *A cup of coffee is $1.20, refills are free.*

replenish /rɪ'plenɪʃ/ [v T] formal to make something full again, especially with a supply of something such as water or food: *In an emergency, water can be pumped from the well to replenish the irrigation canals.* | *Shortages of food and poor transportation mean that the stores are not able to replenish their shelves as often as they would like to.*

top up /ˌtɒp 'ʌp‖ˌtɑ:p-/ [phr v T] especially British to fill a glass, cup etc that is half full or nearly empty **top sth up** *'More wine anyone?' 'Yes, please, could you top mine up?'* | **top sth up with sth** *Pour a little brandy over the sugar and top it up with champagne.* —**top up** /'tɒp ʌp‖'tɑ:p-/ [n C] British *'Would you like a top up?' he said, pointing to her glass.*

5 when a place is full of animals, people etc

- **be teeming with**
- **be swarming/crawling with**
- **be jammed**

be teeming with /bi: 'ti:mɪŋ wɪð/ [v phrase] be full of people, animals, insects etc all moving around: *The small stretch of water was teeming with wildfowl.* | *Times Square was teeming with theatergoers.* | *The tragedy is that this whole region remains teeming with desperately poor people.*

be swarming/crawling with /bi: 'swɔ:ʳmɪŋ, 'krɔ:lɪŋ wɪð/ [v phrase] to be very full of animals, people, insects etc, all moving around very quickly or busily – use this especially when you think this is unpleasant in some way: *At this time of year the town is usually crawling with tourists.* | *The campsite was filthy and swarming with flies.* | *Our hotel room was crawling with bugs and roaches.*

be jammed /bi: 'dʒæmd/ [v phrase] to be full of a lot of people standing or sitting very close together: *Japanese trains may be jammed, but at least they are punctual.* | **+ with** *The room was jammed with fans trying to get his autograph.*

funny

RELATED WORDS

- unusual or strange *see* **strange**
- *see also* **joke, laugh, smile, serious**

1 when something or someone makes you laugh

- **funny**
- **make sb laugh**
- **amusing**
- **humorous**
- **witty**
- **hilarious**
- **comical**
- **light-hearted**
- **be a laugh**
- **be a hoot**

funny /'fʌni/ [adj] something or someone that is **funny** makes you laugh: *It was the funniest story I'd ever heard.* | *He can be pretty funny when he's had a few drinks.* | *The goat was chasing Mark round and round the field – it was so funny.* | **look funny** *You look really funny in that hat.* | **hilariously/hysterically funny** *Did you like 'Notting Hill'? I thought it was hilariously funny.*

make sb laugh /ˌmeɪk (sb) 'lɑːf‖-'læf/ [v phrase not in passive] to make someone laugh, for example by telling a joke or doing something funny: *I must tell Jerry what you said – it'll make him laugh.* | *Charlie Chaplin was a great actor with a wonderful ability to make people laugh.* | *It always makes me laugh when you look at me like that.*

amusing /ə'mjuːzɪŋ/ [adj] especially written funny and entertaining enough to make you smile: *I like a newspaper with one or two amusing articles, as well as all the serious stuff.* | *He was a really special person, gentle and amusing at the same time.* | **find sth/sb amusing** *Mrs Denton didn't find it amusing when I spilt all the paint on the floor.* | **highly amusing** *My mother was embarrassed, but I found the situation highly amusing.*

humorous /'hjuːmərəs‖'hjuː-, 'juː-/ [adj] intended to be amusing – use this especially about stories, descriptions, songs, and other things that people write: *The book is a humorous account of a young man's travels in South America.* | *It was a brilliant speech – clear, precise and humorous.* | *humorous birthday cards*

witty /'wɪti/ [adj] using words in a clever and amusing way: *Sam is intelligent, witty, and great fun to be with.* | *I enjoyed the play – it had a clever plot and a very witty script.*

hilarious /hɪ'leəriəs/ [adj] extremely funny – use this about situations, jokes, and stories, but not about people: *Our attempts at dancing were hilarious – we all kept tripping over each other.* | *the hilarious BBC comedy series 'Absolutely Fabulous'*

comical /'kɒmɪkəl‖'kɑː-/ [adj] especially written funny in a strange or unexpected way, although not always intended to be: *Carlo looked so comical, striding along in a coat which nearly touched the ground.* | *The puffin is an unusual sea bird, and there is something almost comical about the way it moves and looks.* | *Lizzie, bouncing along on the donkey, made a comical sight.* —**comically** [adv] *He bowed comically and asked my sister to dance.*

light-hearted /ˌlaɪt 'hɑːrtɪd◂/ [adj] funny in a gentle way, and often about a subject that is usually serious: *We always try to keep our newsletter light-hearted, so that people will enjoy it.* | *The light-hearted way in which the author has approached this book should take some of the hard work out of trying to lose weight.* | **take a light-hearted look at sth** *The film takes a light-hearted look at life in prison.* —**light-heartedly** [adv] *Somehow, Moore manages to deal light-heartedly with subjects such as death and illness.*

be a laugh /biː ə 'lɑːf‖-'læf/ [v phrase] informal if a person or activity **is a laugh**, they are amusing and give you a lot of fun: *There were about 100 people there and it was a laugh from beginning to end.* | **a real laugh** spoken *Wait until you meet Tony. He's a real laugh.* | **be a laugh a minute** (=be very amusing) *We all had to sleep in one tent and it was a laugh a minute.*

be a hoot /biː ə 'huːt/ [v phrase] informal if a person, situation, performance, film etc **is a hoot**, they are very funny and enjoyable: *The movie has a script that is smartly funny, and Hugh Grant is a hoot!* | *At the end of the day, there was the moms' soccer match, which was a hoot!*

2 a funny film, play etc

- **comedy**
- **comic**

comedy /'kɒmᵻdi‖'kɑː-/ [n C] a film, play, TV programme etc that is intended to entertain people and make them laugh: *'One Fine Day' was a romantic comedy with George Clooney and Michelle Pfeiffer.* | **comedy programme/series/show** *a comedy show on Channel 4* | **black comedy** (=one that is funny about things such as death) *The movie's a black comedy about a pair of junkie musicians who are trying to kick the drug habit.*

comic /'kɒmɪk‖'kɑː-/ [adj only before noun] intended to entertain people and make them laugh: *Streep provided one of the best comic performances of her career.* | **comic writer/actor/performer etc** (=one who writes or performs things that make you laugh) *Like all comic writers, Shaw was fascinated by the gap between appearance and reality.* | **comic verse/song** (=that entertains you and makes you laugh) *Then Gertie got up on the stage and delighted us all by singing a comic song.* | **comic relief** (=something funny in a serious story) *In Shakespeare's Henry IV, the character of Falstaff provides us with a little comic relief.*

3 when the opposite of what is expected happens

- **ironic**
- **irony**

ironic /aɪ'rɒnɪk‖-'rɑː-/ [adj] something that is **ironic** is funny, but in a sad or strange way, because it is the opposite of what you would expect: *'I've heard that Dan's really upset about the divorce.' 'How ironic. He was always the one who was against them getting married in the first place.'* | *It was an ironic situation, the two men in her life meeting like that.* | **it is ironic that** *It's ironic that the most important people in the country often have so little understanding of how ordinary people live.* —**ironically** [adv] *Ironically, the government ended up harming the very people it was trying to help.*

irony /'aɪərəni/ [n C/U] something that is funny, but in a sad or strange way, because it is the opposite of what you would expect: *Life is full of ironies, some hilarious, some tragic.* | **+ of** *The irony of the situation was obvious – if I told the truth, nobody would believe me!* | **the irony is that** *The irony is that some of the poorest countries have the richest natural resources.*

4 how you feel when you think something is funny

▸ **amused** ▸ **amusement**

amused /əˈmjuːzd/ [adj not usually before noun] if you are **amused** by something, you think it is funny and it makes you smile: *When I told him what had happened, he sounded amused rather than annoyed.* | **+ by/at** *They seemed amused at his embarrassment.* | **greatly/highly amused** *My grandmother seemed to be highly amused by my remarks.* | **amused expression/smile/grin** *She stood watching them with an amused expression on her face.*

amusement /əˈmjuːzmənt/ [n U] the feeling that you have when you think something is funny: *This story is bound to cause some amusement in the anti-Campbell campaign.* | **watch/listen/notice etc with amusement** *Everyone was watching the little dog with interest and amusement.* | **+ at** *Gloria couldn't hide her amusement at what the children were saying.* | **in amusement** *'You must be joking!' Mum said, her lips curling in amusement.* | **(much) to sb's amusement** (=making them feel very amused) *Suddenly, the teacher's chair collapsed, much to everyone's amusement.*

5 the quality in someone or something that makes them funny

▸ **humour** ▸ **wit**
▸ **comedy**

humour British **humor** American /ˈhjuːməʳ‖ˈhjuː-, ˈjuː-/ [n U] the quality or thing in a situation, book, remark etc that makes it funny: *Everyone laughed except Dad, who obviously didn't appreciate the humour of the situation.* | *The most popular children's books are ones that have plenty of humor in them.* | **black humour** (=about things such as death and violence) *Tom Lehrer's black humor offended some people, who found jokes about such subjects as nuclear war unacceptable.*

comedy /ˈkɒmədi‖ˈkɑː-/ [n U] the quality in a book, film, television programme etc that is intended to entertain people and make them laugh: *It was a brilliant play – full of drama, and both sadness and comedy.* | *Much of the comedy in Pratchett's books comes from the clever way he plays around with words and ideas.*

wit /wɪt/ [n U] the ability to use words and express ideas in a clever and amusing way, especially when it is shown in conversation or writing: *He seemed to have everything you could want in a man – intelligence, wit, good looks and charm.* | *The wit and irony of the original novel has been lost in the film version.*

6 the ability to realize when something is funny

▸ **sense of humour** ▸ **see the funny side of**
▸ **can take a joke** ▸ **can laugh**

sense of humour British **/sense of humor** American /ˌsens əv ˈhjuːməʳ/ [n C usually singular] your ability to understand and enjoy jokes, funny situations etc: *Mr Hardman was a popular teacher, renowned for his sense of humor.* | **have a (good/great/strange etc) sense of humour** *I like Ann – she has such a good sense of humour.* | **lose your sense of humour** *Maybe I'm losing my sense of humor but I didn't find it at all funny.*

can take a joke /kən ˌteɪk ə ˈdʒəʊk/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be able to laugh and not get angry when other people make jokes about you or do something that makes you look stupid: *I hope he can take a joke – have you seen what they've done to his car?* | *You may find army life difficult if you can't take a joke.*

see the funny side of /ˌsiː ðə ˈfʌni saɪd ɒv/ [v phrase] to realize that a situation that seems to be bad is also funny: *I explained that it was all my fault and fortunately she saw the funny side of the situation.* | **see the funny side of it** *As a teacher, things often go wrong, and you have to be able to see the funny side of it.* | **see the funny side of life** *A cartoonist's job is all about making people see the funny side of life.*

can laugh /kən ˈlɑːf‖-ˈlæf/ [v phrase] to be able to laugh and joke about your own mistakes and faults or about past experiences which did not seem funny when they were happening: *We can laugh now, but at the time it seemed like the end of the world.* | **can laugh at yourself** *Don't take yourself too seriously – it's a good thing if you can laugh at yourself sometimes.*

future

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **past**

▸ *see also* **predict, soon, after, time, past, modern, possible**

1 the time after now

▸ **the future** ▸ **from now on**
▸ **ahead** ▸ **in future**
▸ **to come** ▸ **in the long/short/medium term**
▸ **be still/yet/more etc to come**

the future /ðə ˈfjuːtʃəʳ/ [n singular] the time, especially a fairly long time, after now: *Ellen's finishing college soon but she doesn't really have any plans for the future.* | *As for the future, Tucker said she intends to take a well-deserved break before deciding what to do next.* | **of the future** (=that will exist in the future) *The car of the future may run on solar-powered batteries.* — **future** [adj only before noun] **future date/time** *We agreed to consider the matter again at a future date.*

ahead /əˈhed/ [adv] in the future – used especially when you know you will have problems or difficulties in the future **the day/week/months ahead** *David had his breakfast and thought about the day ahead.* | *Unemployment in the region is expected to grow in the months ahead.* | **lie ahead** *The government faces some difficult decisions in the months which lie ahead.* | **+ of** *I know there are some big problems ahead of us, but I'm sure we can overcome them.*

to come /tə ˈkʌm/ [adv] **generations/years/a long time to come** for a long time in and affecting many people in the future: *In years to come, people will look back on the 20th century as a turning point in history.* | *Nuclear power stations will still be needed for a long time to come.*

be still/yet/more etc to come /biː ˌstɪl tə ˈkʌm/ [v phrase] to not have happened yet but going to happen in the future, especially soon in the future: *The best is still to come – there's chocolate ice cream for dessert.* | *The worst of the storm was still to come.*

from now on /frəm ˌnaʊ 'ɒn/ [adv] use this to say that something will always happen in the future, starting from now: *From now on, I'm not letting anyone borrow my car.* | *From now on, you kids will have to make your own lunch.* | *From now on, homeowners will have to get a city permit if they want to build an addition onto their homes.*

in future /ɪn 'fju:tʃəʳ/ [adv] British starting from now – use this especially to tell someone that they must do something starting from now: *In future, I expect you to be at work no later than 9.15.* | *In future, prisoners must serve at least half of their sentence before qualifying for any type of early release.*

in the long/short/medium term /ɪn ðə 'lɒŋ, 'ʃɔ:ʳt, 'mi:diəm ˌtɜ:ʳm‖-'lɔ:ŋ-/ [adv] use this to talk about what will happen over a period from now until a long, short etc time in the future: *We don't know what will happen in the long term.* | *Aid to these countries is bound to run into billions of dollars in the long term.* | *Analysts say the reports could have a major impact on the stock market in the short term.* —**long-/short-/medium-term** [adj] *The country's oil and natural gas reserves are capable only of meeting short-term needs.*

2 at some time in the future

- in the future
- some time
- one day/some day
- one of these days
- the day will come (when)

in the future /ɪn ðə 'fju:tʃəʳ/ [adv] at some time **in the future**, but you do not know exactly when: *It's likely that global warming will become a major problem in the future.* | *What do you think life in the future will be like?* | **in the near future** (=at a time not long from now) *The new software will be available in the UK in the near future.* | **in/for the foreseeable future** (=at a time not long from now) *It is unlikely that the company will achieve a very high profit margin in the foreseeable future.*

some time /ˌsʌm 'taɪm/ [adv] at a time in the future that has not been arranged yet: *Come over and see us some time.* | *We should get together some time.* | **some time next week/next year/in 2005 etc** *The project should be completed some time next year.*

one day/some day /ˌwʌn 'deɪ, ˌsʌm 'deɪ/ [adv] at some time in the future, especially a long time from now: *Perhaps one day we could all go to London together.* | *One day, I'd like to visit the Grand Canyon.* | *She always knew that some day he would leave her.*

one of these days /ˌwʌn əv ði:z 'deɪz/ [adv] at some time in the future – used especially when you think that something will probably happen or that someone will probably do something: *One of these days you're going to be sorry.* | *Richard's going to have a heart attack one of these days if he doesn't slow down.*

the day will come (when) /ðə ˌdeɪ wɪl 'kʌm (wen)/ use this to emphasize that something will definitely happen at some time in the future: *The day will finally come when a woman or a black man is elected president of the United States.* | *Let's hope that the day will come when it's no longer necessary to have such a vast amount of money spent on the military.*

3 at a specific time in the future

- from now
- then
- away/off
- come July/summer/next year
- *see also* **then (3)**

from now /frəm 'naʊ/ [adv] **an hour/10 years/2 weeks etc from now** an hour, 10 years etc from the time when you are speaking: *The package should arrive a few days from now.* | *There may be no rainforest left 30 years from now.* | *A couple of months from now, you'll probably have forgotten all about him.*

then /ðen/ [adv] at a time in the future, that you have just mentioned: *I should be finished work by noon. Would you like to get together then?* | **until then** *School starts in September, and until then I'll be staying with friends.* | *They're sending the results next week, so I won't know anything until then.* | **by then** *Tell him he has two weeks to finish the job. If he's not finished by then, he's fired.*

away/off /əˈweɪ, ɒf‖ɔ:f/ [adv] **6 months/4 days/a week etc away/off** if something that you know will happen is 6 months, 4 days, a week etc **away** or **off**, it will happen after 6 months, 4 days, a week etc have passed: *The next general elections are still two years away.* | *Mary was desperately looking forward to her retirement, which was less than a year off.* | *The wedding was more than a year away but she had already bought a dress for it.* | *The exams are still a few weeks off – you've got plenty of time to prepare for them.*

come July/summer/next year etc /kʌm dʒʊ'laɪ/ spoken say this when something will happen at a particular time in the future: *Come Monday, we'll be in our new house.* | *A mild winter is nice, but it means that come summer you're going to have a bug problem.*

4 what will happen to someone or something in the future

- sb's future
- the future of sth
- fate
- destiny
- the outlook
- prospect

sb's future / (sb's) 'fju:tʃəʳ/ what will happen to someone in their job, life etc: *I'm worried about my future.* | *I had a meeting with my boss to discuss my future.* | *You really should start thinking about your future. You're not a child anymore.*

the future of sth /ðə 'fju:tʃər əv (sth)/ what will happen to something – use this especially to talk about whether something will be successful, will continue to exist etc: *One key issue at the talks will be the future of Taiwan and the Republic of China.* | *The memo refers to a meeting in Los Angeles, where the future of the network was discussed.*

fate /feɪt/ [n C usually singular] what will happen to someone – used about an important official decision, or about an event in which something very bad happens: *Congress will meet to discuss the fate of the US nuclear defense shield.* | **decide sb's/sth's fate** *The fate of the prisoners will be decided by a panel of three judges.* | *He urged a nationwide referendum to decide the fate of the country.* | **sb's/sth's fate is sealed** (=fixed and definite) *His fate was sealed when The New York Times learned of the situation and began preparing an article about it.* | **seal the fate of** (=decide it definitely) *This afternoon's debate is likely to seal the fate of the imprisoned aid workers.*

destiny /'destɪni/ [n C usually singular] what someone is going to do in their life and what is going to happen to them during it: *The government wants to give people more control over their own destinies.* | **be sb's destiny to do sth** *Susan wondered whether it was her destiny to marry Jorge and live in Mexico.*

the outlook /ði 'aʊtlʊk/ [n singular] a general idea of what people expect to happen in the future, and whether they expect things to go well or badly: *The economic outlook is better than it has been for several years.* | **long-range/short-range outlook** *Company officials insist the long-range outlook for share holders will be brighter.* | **+ for** *With drought conditions continuing, the outlook for farmers is not very good.*

prospect /'prɒspekt‖'prɑ:-/ [n C] the idea or possibility that something will happen in the future: *I hope I never have to have a brain operation – it must be an appalling prospect.* | **the prospect of sth/doing sth** *The prospect of putting weapons in space is frightening to many people.* | *I had read a great deal about Professor Chomsky and I felt very excited at the prospect of meeting him.* | *We are facing the prospect of a very hard winter.* | **prospects for** *Prospects for a peace settlement in the region are not very hopeful at the moment.*

5 likely to happen in the future

- be on the horizon
- be in store

be on the horizon /bi: ɒn ðə hə'raɪzən/ [v phrase] if something, especially an important change or event, **is on the horizon**, it seems likely to happen at some time in the future: *The prospect of real democracy is on the horizon for this Latin American country of 57 million.* | *After two weeks of talks a solution to the dispute is finally on the horizon.*

be in store /bi: ɪn 'stɔ:r/ [v phrase] if something unexpected such as a surprise or a sudden problem **is in store** for someone, it is soon going to happen to them **+ for** *There was a surprise in store for Paul when he got to his office.* | *Russell said expulsion may be in store for some of the students involved in the fighting that broke out Friday.* | **what fate/the future holds in store (for sb)** (=what is going to happen to someone in the future) *When she first arrived in the US she was afraid of what the future might hold in store for her here.* | *None of us know what the future has in store.*

6 likely to be or do something in the future

- future
- potential
- prospective
- have a great/bright/brilliant etc future
- in the making

future /'fju:tʃəʳ/ [adj only before noun] *He's an extremely talented football player – he could well be a future captain of England.* | *It was then that Milstead took the first steps toward a future career in law enforcement.* | *Before the scandal erupted, Grieg was talked about as a future presidential candidate.*

potential /pə'tenʃəl/ [adj only before noun] **potential customer/client/witness etc** someone who might become a customer etc in the future: *Police believe they may have found a potential witness.* | *It's wrong to regard all soccer fans as potential troublemakers – it's only a small minority who are responsible for the violence.* | *By denying these people a decent education, you're losing out on potential captains of industry and political leaders.*

prospective /prə'spektɪv/ [adj only before noun] **prospective candidate/employee/husband etc** one who wants to get or may be chosen for a job, position etc in the future: *My mother keeps introducing me to men she considers to be prospective husbands.* | *Texaco has introduced a compulsory HIV testing program for all prospective employees.*

in the making /ɪn ðə 'meɪkɪŋ/ [adj phrase] likely to do very well in your area of work or sport in the future: *When I first saw her play tennis I knew that she was a future Wimbledon champion in the making.*

have a great/bright/brilliant etc future /hæv ə ˌgreɪt 'fju:tʃəʳ/ to be likely to be very successful in the future: *She's a very talented musician, and we think she has a great future.* | *He's obviously got a bright future in this organization.*

Gg

gambling

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **risk, win**

1 to gamble

- gamble
- gambling
- bet/have a bet
- put £10/$20 on
- back
- play for money
- have a flutter
- lose money on
- win money on

gamble /'gæmbəl/ [v I/T/phr v T] to try to win money, for example by playing cards or guessing which horse will win a race: *Eddie loved to gamble, and would spend most evenings at the roulette table.* | **gamble away sth/gamble sth away** (=waste a lot of money by gambling) *Roger gambled away all his money in a Las Vegas casino.* | *She inherited $50,000 but gambled it away.*

gambling /'gæmblɪŋ/ [n U] when you try to win money, for example by playing cards or guessing which horse will win a race: *Is gambling legal here?* | *Your Uncle Maury has a gambling problem.* | *Crane admits that he is addicted to gambling.* | *He was against the introduction of a National Lottery as he thought it might encourage gambling.*

bet/have a bet /bet, ˌhæv ə 'bet/ [v I/T/v phrase] to try to win money by guessing who will win a race or game: *I don't bet very often.* | **bet on sth/have a bet on sth** (=gamble money on the result of a race or game) *We usually have a bet on the Grand Prix.* | *Rogers was not much of a gambler. When he bet on the horses, he almost always lost.* | **bet £10/$100 etc on sth** *Jerry bet $1000 on the game.* | **place a bet** (=say which horse, team, competition etc you want to gamble on and pay the money that you want to gamble) *I've placed a bet on a horse in the next race.* | *All bets must be placed before the start of the race.*

put £10/$20 etc on /pʊt ˌten 'paʊndz ɒn / [phr v T] to gamble £10, $20 etc on the horse or team that you

think will win a race or competition: *I put $20 on the Cowboys to win.* | *He put £50 on Middlesborough to beat Manchester United at odds of 3-1.* | **put a bet on sth** (=gamble on a horse, game etc) *I think I'll put a bet on the next race.*

back /bæk/ [v T] to gamble money on a particular horse, team, or person that you think will win a particular competition: *We backed a horse named Travelling Light that finished first at 10-1.* | **back sth/sb to win sth** *Uncle Barry backed Arsenal to win the FA Cup.*

play for money /ˌpleɪ fəʳ ˈmʌni/ [v phrase] to gamble money on the result of a game which you are playing, for example cards: *'Are we playing for money here, gentlemen?' he said as he approached the pool table.* | *You're allowed to play cards in the bar, but not for money.*

have a flutter /ˌhæv ə ˈflʌtəʳ/ [v phrase] British informal to gamble a small amount of money, especially on the result of a horse race – use this especially about someone who does not gamble very often: *I'm not a heavy gambler, but I like to have a flutter from time to time.* | **+ on** *I had a little flutter on the Grand National and won £5.*

lose money on /luːz ˈmʌni ɒn/ [v phrase] to lose money by not guessing correctly the result of a game, race, or competition: *He claims that he lost the money on a dice game.* | *I lost a lot of money on the dogs last night.*

win money on /wɪn ˈmʌni ɒn/ [v phrase] to win money by correctly guessing the result of a game, race, or competition: *I heard that he won a lot of money on the Superbowl a few years ago.*

2 someone who gambles

- gambler

gambler /ˈgæmbləʳ/ [n C] someone who gambles, especially someone who gambles a lot and cannot stop: *Jack was a great drinker and gambler.* | *De Niro plays Sam 'Ace' Rothstein, a professional gambler.* | **compulsive gambler** (=someone who cannot stop gambling) **heavy gambler** (=someone who gambles a lot) *It was rumoured that he was a heavy gambler and lost large sums in Monte Carlo.*

game

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **competition, sport, gambling, score, beat/defeat, win, lose, play a game or sport**

1 an activity played by rules that you do for enjoyment

- game

game /geɪm/ [n C] an activity that you do for enjoyment, and that you play according to a set of rules: *Chess is such a difficult game.* | *Have you ever played Mah Jong? It's a Chinese game.* | *The women set up bingo games and bake sales to raise money for the charity.* | **the game of football/basketball/tennis** *The game of golf was invented in Scotland.* | *Chadwick suggested that baseball evolved from the English game of rounders.* | **the national game** (=the most popular game in a country) *In Wales, rugby is the national game.* | **computer game** *About 7 million households have people who play computer games.* | *'Psychic Detective' is a CD-ROM computer game from Electronic Arts Studios.* | **card game** (=a game you play using a set of playing cards) *I'm not very good at card games.* | *Harvey has devised a Spanish-English language card game.* | **board game** (=a game played on a board with pieces of wood, plastic etc that you move around) *board games like Monopoly and Ludo*

2 an occasion when people compete against each other in a game

- game
- match
- event

game /geɪm/ [n C] an occasion when two people or two teams compete against each other in a **game** or sport: *Sharpe had injured a knee in a football game a few weeks earlier* | **a game of chess/soccer/darts etc** *Would you be up for a game of darts at the local pub?* | *We played three games of checkers, and she beat me every time.* | **best/worst/first etc game of the season** *We were able to get seats for the last game of the season.*

match /mætʃ/ [n C] an occasion when two people or teams compete against each other in a sport or game – used especially about soccer, rugby, cricket, tennis, or chess: *Chess experts expected Kadparov to win the next match.* | **football/cricket/boxing etc match** *A cricket match was in progress on the school sports field.* | *Keith sprained his wrist in a wrestling match.*

event /ɪˈvent/ [n C] a match or competition, especially one that is important and is attended by a lot of people: *Tomorrow's match against Portugal is expected to be the big event of the season.* | **sporting event** *John rarely misses a sporting event in his town.* | *Wimbledon is one of Britain's great sporting events.*

3 to play a game

- play
- give sb a game

play /pleɪ/ [v I/T] *I used to play tennis all the time.* | *Do you know how to play backgammon?* | *Ask Alex if he wants to play.* | **play for sb** *Sweet Lou played for the Detroit Tigers.* | **play sb/play against sb** *'They played well against us,' Cooper said, 'I have to give them credit.'*

give sb a game /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈgeɪm/ [n phrase] British to play a game against someone, especially when it is not a serious or important game: *I'll give you a game of chess if you want.* | *No one wants to give him a game because he's too good.*

4 someone who plays a game

- player
- opponent
- team

player /ˈpleɪəʳ/ [n C] *a game for four players* | *Rodriguez was voted Player of the Year.* | **good player** (=good at playing a game) *I like chess, even though I'm not a very good player.* | *Wikerson is not as good a player as Phillips.*

opponent /əˈpəʊnənt/ [n C] someone who plays against another person in a game: *Brownlee regards Reaney as his most difficult opponent.* | *My opponent was much older than I was.*

team /tiːm/ [n C] a group of people who play against

another group in a game: *You're the best person on the team.* | *Pub quiz teams often have really silly names.* | **team captain/manager etc** *Nasser Hussain, the England team captain, was injured in the game against the West Indies.*

5 when children play games

▸ **play**

play /pleɪ/ [v I/T] if children **play**, they do things they enjoy, either together in a group, or with their toys: *This is the schoolground where we played as children.* | *We played card games and hide-and-seek.* | **+ with** *Ian was upstairs playing with his new train set.* | *Jimmy was playing with a little boat in the bathtub.* | **play at sth** British (=play a game in which you pretend to be someone) *We used to play at cops and robbers.*

gay

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **relationship, girlfriend/boyfriend, love, sex, prejudiced**

1 gay

▸ **gay** ▸ **bisexual**
▸ **lesbian** ▸ **homophobia**
▸ **homosexual**

gay /geɪ/ [adj] sexually attracted to people of the same sex: *There are very few gay men on television.* | *The president's record with gay rights groups has been good.* | *Thousands of people attended the Gay Pride march in Brighton last weekend.* | *He didn't even realize that Elton John was gay!* | **gay community** *Kirkland is an especially popular figure in the gay community.* | **gay and lesbian** *Gay and lesbian couples should be eligible for the same health benefits as married heterosexual couples.* —**gays** [n plural] *the debate over gays in the military*

lesbian /'lezbiən/ [n C] a woman who is sexually attracted to other women: *I didn't realize I was a lesbian until I was in my twenties.* | *Lang was the first major pop star to come out as a lesbian.* —**lesbian** [adj] *We regularly publish a magazine that celebrates lesbian poetry and other women's literature.*

homosexual /ˌhəʊmə'sekʃuəl◂, ˌhɒ-‖ˌhəʊ-/ [adj] formal or written sexually attracted to people of the same sex: *Steve was 18 when he told his parents he was homosexual.* | *Greek literature provides evidence for homosexual activity among both males and females.* —**homosexual** [n C] someone who is homosexual – used especially by people who disapprove of this: *Most fundamentalist churches disapprove of homosexuals.* —**homosexuality** /ˌhəʊməˌsekʃu'ælɪ̈ti, ˌhɒ-‖ˌhəʊ-/ [n U] the condition of being homosexual: *Homosexuality may be biologically determined.*

bisexual /baɪ'sekʃuəl/ [adj] sexually attracted to both men and women: *Although Tony's married, he's bisexual.* | *Oberlin College has a large gay, lesbian, and bisexual student group.* | *Woolf believed that all human beings are basically bisexual.*

homophobia /ˌhəʊmə'fəʊbiə, ˌhɒ-‖ˌhəʊ-/ [n U] hatred and fear of people who are gay: *There's still a lot of homophobia in American society.* | *Issues of racism, sexism, and homophobia were discussed.* —**homophobic** [adj] *Rose was criticized for the racist and homophobic lyrics in several of his songs.*

2 not gay

▸ **heterosexual**
▸ **straight**

heterosexual /ˌhetərə'sekʃuəl◂/ [adj] sexually attracted to people of the opposite sex – use this especially when you are also talking about gay people: *Most of the people who come to the club are heterosexual, but we do get a small number of gay men.* | *The law applies to both heterosexual and homosexual employees.* —**heterosexual** [n C] a heterosexual person: *In Africa, most AIDS victims have been heterosexuals.* —**heterosexuality** /ˌhetərəsekʃu'ælɪ̈ti/ [n U] the condition of being heterosexual: *Lawrence assumed that heterosexuality is 'normal'.*

straight /streɪt/ [adj] not gay – use this especially when you are comparing people who are not gay with people who are: *Straight men often feel nervous in the company of gays.* | *She's straight but she's got a lot of lesbian friends.*

3 to tell people you are gay

▸ **come out** ▸ **out**

come out /ˌkʌm 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if someone who is gay **comes out**, they say publicly that they are gay: *John came out to his family last year.*

out /aʊt/ [v T] if you **out** someone, especially a well-known person, you say publicly that they are gay when they have tried to keep this a secret: *The Advocate, a national gay magazine, outed the congressman.* | *The Air Force pilot was afraid of being outed by his ex-lover.* —**out** [adj] someone who is out has told people that they are gay: *You will have the support of other men who are out.* | *As an out lesbian, I don't think my sexuality is any of your business.*

4 not having told people you are gay

▸ **be in the closet**

be in the closet /biː ɪn ðə 'klɒzɪ̈t‖'klɑː-/ [v phrase] to not have told other people that you are gay: *We provide help for young people who are in the closet and are too scared to come out.*

generous/ not generous

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **give, kind, selfish/not selfish, spend, money/time**

1 generous

▸ **generous** ▸ **generosity**

generous /'dʒenərəs/ [adj] someone who is **generous** gives money or presents to other people, and you think it is kind and good of them to do this: *My sister's really generous. She's always buying things for her friends.* | *I am so amazed at how caring and generous people are here.* | *The Cranstons are among the museum's most generous donors.* | **+ to** *Roy was always cheerful and outgoing and generous to everyone.* | **it is generous of sb (to do sth)** *My dad offered*

to pay my plane fare, which was very generous of him. —**generously** [adv] *These children need your help. Please give generously.*

generosity /ˌdʒenəˈrɒsɨti‖-ˈrɑː-/ [n U] generous behaviour: *The Prince was famous for his generosity.*

2 not generous

- **stingy**
- **mean**
- **tight/tight-fisted**
- **penny-pinching**

stingy ALSO **miserly** /ˈstɪndʒi, ˈmaɪzəˡli/ [adj] not generous, especially in small ways, when you could easily afford to be generous: *They are rich, but they are terribly stingy.* | *A hard, miserly woman, she left her daughters emotionally damaged.* | **+ with** *I don't know why they were so stingy with the drinks – they have plenty of money.*

mean /miːn/ [adj] British someone who is **mean** does not like spending money or sharing what they have with other people: *He's so mean, he won't even buy his wife a birthday present.* | **+ with** *Marsha has always been mean with her money.*

tight/tight-fisted /taɪt, ˌtaɪt ˈfɪstɨd◂/ [adj] spoken informal someone who is **tight** or **tight-fisted** is not at all generous and tries hard to avoid spending money: *'I don't think I'll bother getting them a present.' 'Don't be so tight!'* | *Don't even ask Dad. You know how tight-fisted he is about these kinds of things.* | *a tight-fisted boss* | **tight with money** *Even as a young man, Paul was notoriously tight with his money.*

penny-pinching /ˈpeni ˌpɪntʃɪŋ/ [adj] spending very little, or always spending less than is needed, often because you do not have very much money: *His grandparents were humourless and penny-pinching.* | *She could finally tolerate no more of his coldness and penny-pinching ways.* | *Unfortunately we have a penny-pinching local government that spends as little as possible on parks and sports facilities.*

3 someone who is not generous

- **miser**
- **skinflint**
- **cheapskate**

miser /ˈmaɪzəʳ/ [n C] someone who hates spending money, and tries to spend as little as possible, especially someone who stores their money in a secret place: *Everyone said Mr Henny was a miser who had thousands of pounds hidden under his bed.* | *My uncle was a terrible miser – he would walk in lashing rain rather than pay a bus fare.*

skinflint ALSO **tightwad** especially American /ˈskɪnˌflɪnt, ˈtaɪtwɒd‖-wɑːd/ [n C] informal someone who hates to spend or give money: *We waited for the old skinflint to find his wallet and pay us our money.* | *Joe is such a tightwad that he won't even buy his own newspaper.*

cheapskate /ˈtʃiːpskeɪt/ [n C] informal someone who dislikes spending money, and does not care if they behave in an unreasonable way to avoid spending it: *Howard rode with us in the taxi, but the cheapskate didn't offer to pay any of the fare.* | *I'm not going out with those cheapskates again – they didn't buy a drink all night!*

get

RELATED WORDS

- to get an illness *see* **illness/disease**
- *see also* **have/not have, own, available/not available, buy, earn**

1 to get something by buying it, asking for it, or finding it

- **get**
- **obtain**
- **find**
- **acquire**

get /get/ [v T not in passive] *I don't feel like cooking – let's go get a pizza.* | *I still haven't gotten a birthday present for Sherri.* | **get sth from sb/sth** *I got a really nice coat from Hudson's.* | *We had to get permission from the landlord before painting the apartment.* | **get a job** *Did you hear? Stuart got a new job.*

obtain /əbˈteɪn/ [v T] formal to get something: *Maps and guides can be obtained at the tourist office.* | **obtain sth from sb/sth** *Scientists in Brazil are obtaining medicines from plants.*

find /faɪnd/ [v T] to get the money, time, energy etc that you need to do something: *If I can find the money, I'll come to the theatre with you.* | *I haven't found the time to read Morrison's latest novel yet.*

acquire /əˈkwaɪəʳ/ [v T] formal to get something very big or expensive, or to get more knowledge or skills: *It took him a long time to acquire the skills he needed to become a professional artist.* | *The Boston Museum of Fine Arts has recently acquired several paintings by Salvador Dali.*

2 to be given something

- **get**
- **receive**
- **be given**
- **be awarded**
- **inherit**

get /get/ [v T not in passive] to be given something without having to ask for it or pay for it: *What did you get for your birthday?* | *You get a free CD with this magazine.* | **get sth from sb** *Here's the card I got from Jane.*

receive /rɪˈsiːv/ [v T] formal to be given something, especially officially: *Did Caroline receive an invitation?* | *You will receive your credit card in approximately two weeks.* | **receive sth from sb/sth** *She received an honorary degree from Harvard in 1990.*

be given /biː ˈgɪvən/ [v phrase] to **be given** something, especially by someone in authority: *He was given a ten-year jail sentence.* | *Why shouldn't disabled people be given the chance to compete in the Games?* | *Sarah was given the opportunity to study at the Cooper Union School of Art.*

be awarded /biː əˈwɔːʳdɨd/ [v phrase] to be given a prize, especially by an important organization, for something that you have achieved: *The restaurant was awarded four stars in the 'Good Food Guide'.* | *Yasunari Kawabata was the first Japanese writer to be awarded the Nobel Prize for literature.*

inherit /ɪnˈherɨt/ [v T] to be given someone's money or property after they die: *Who will inherit the house when he dies?* | *The ten richest women in the UK all inherited their wealth.* | **inherit sth from sb** *She inherited the money from her mother.*

3 to succeed in getting something, especially something that is difficult to get

- get
- get hold of
- get/lay your hands on
- land
- win
- clinch
- wangle
- secure

get /get/ [v T not in passive] *Getting the money for the house wasn't easy.* | *If I get first prize it'll be a miracle.*

get hold of /ˌget 'həʊld ɒv/ [v phrase] informal to get something that is rare or difficult to find: *Do you know where I can get hold of a German–Japanese dictionary?* | *These kids have very little difficulty getting hold of illegal weapons.*

get/lay your hands on /ˌget, ˌleɪ jɔːr 'hændz ɒn/ [v phrase] informal to get something that you want or need very much, or have been trying hard to get: *I bet he can't wait to lay his hands on all that money.* | *When Ted was a kid, he read every book about space that he could get his hands on.*

land /lænd/ [v T] **land a job/contract/interview etc** to get a job etc that was difficult to get – use this especially when someone was very lucky to do this: *A French company has landed a contract to supply computers to China.* | **land yourself sth** British *He's managed to land himself an amazing job in advertising.*

win /wɪn/ [v T] **win sb's support/trust/confidence etc** to get someone's support, trust etc, especially by working hard to achieve this: *It will take time to win her trust.* | *Gandhi won the support of many liberals in England.*

clinch /klɪntʃ/ [v T] **clinch a deal/contract/championship etc** to finally succeed in making a deal, winning a contract etc after trying very hard: *We finally clinched the contract by offering them a lower price.* | *Mitchell phoned from Chicago to say that he was close to clinching the deal.* | *Germany scored twice in the last ten minutes to clinch the championship.*

wangle /'wæŋgəl/ [v T] informal to get something, especially something that is difficult to get, by using clever and often slightly dishonest methods: *'They're sending me to Paris next weekend.' 'How did you manage to wangle that?'* | **wangle it so that** *Gail has wangled it so that we can get in without tickets.*

secure /sɪ'kjʊəʳ/ [v T] formal to succeed in getting official permission for or agreement about something, especially when this was difficult: *France was able to secure the release of two of its hostages.* | *Schiller secured funds for the special education project.*

4 to get a letter/phone call/message

- get
- receive
- come in
- pour/flood in
- on/upon receipt of

- *see also* **send, message, letter, telephone, computers/internet/email**

get /get/ [v T not in passive] *Did you get my message?* | **get sth from sb** *We get so many calls from salespeople.* | *I got an e-mail from a friend who lives in Bangkok.*

receive /rɪ'siːv/ [v T not in passive] formal to get a letter, phone call, or message: *I'm sorry I didn't call earlier, but I've only just received your message.* | *We received your letter the 1st of March.* | **receive sth from sb** *He says he never received the fax from us.*

come in /ˌkʌm 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if telephone calls, messages, letters etc **come in**, they arrive at a place where people are waiting for them: *Reports are coming in of an explosion in the centre of Paris.* | *Several calls have come in from people who think they can identify the two men.*

pour/flood in /ˌpɔːʳ, ˌflʌd 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if letters, calls, messages etc **pour in** or **flood in**, a very large number of them are received: *Letters of support have been pouring in since we began our appeal.* | *According to reports, contributions to Roe's campaign are flooding in.*

on/upon receipt of /ɒn, əˌpɒn rɪ'siːt ɒv/ [prep] formal if someone does something **on receipt of** a letter, sum of money etc, they do it when they receive it – used especially in official letters, instructions etc: *Upon receipt of a complaint, the department will investigate the problem and, if necessary, take appropriate measures.* | *The Department of Social Security can only issue benefits on receipt of your claim form.*

5 to get a score, grade etc in a game, test etc

- get
- score
- make

- *see also* **score, test, sport/game**

get /get/ [v T not in passive] to get a particular result in a test or examination: *I only got 35% in my history test.* | *Pam's really smart. She got straight A's in high school.*

score /skɔːʳ/ [v T] to get a particular number of points in a sports game, or in a test or examination: *The test was difficult, and no-one scored more than 45 points.* | *AC Milan scored a record number of goals this season.*

make /meɪk/ [v T] American to get a particular grade in a text or for a piece of work at school: *I made an A on the test today.* | *Allison's going to Auburn University? She must have made good grades in high school.*

6 to get more of something over a long period of time

- accumulate
- amass
- gain

accumulate /əˈkjuːmjʊleɪt/ [v T] to gradually get more and more money, possessions, knowledge etc over a period of time: *Watkins said he has accumulated more than $100,000 in legal bills.* | *By the late 1950s scientists had already accumulated enough evidence to show a clear link between smoking and cancer.* | *I just don't know how we've managed to accumulate so much junk!*

amass /əˈmæs/ [v T] to gradually collect a very large amount of something such as money or properly: *The Lewins amassed their art collection over more than 40 years.* | *Over the years he had amassed an absolute fortune.*

gain /geɪn/ [v T] formal to gradually get more of a useful skill or a good quality: *It took her a long time to gain enough confidence to speak in public.* | *She stayed in the job for five years, gaining valuable experience.* | *His ideas are gaining a lot of support.*

7 someone who expects to get something without doing anything to earn it

- parasite
- freeloader
- scrounger

parasite /'pærəsaɪt/ [n C] someone who does not work, but still expects society to provide them with money, food, a home etc: *You shouldn't feel sorry for these people – they're just parasites.* | *Most government employees had become parasites, expecting to retain their positions through friendship or political favor.*

freeloader /'fri:ləʊdəʳ/ [n C] someone who regularly takes money from another person, from the government, etc with no intention of doing anything to earn it or change the situation: *Ms. Louis' attorney characterized her ex-husband as a freeloader, looking for the easy life.* | *The freeloaders are leaving a bad impression on the public, making it hard for those who genuinely need the government's help.*

scrounger /'skraʊndʒəʳ/ [n C] British someone who always expects other people to give them money, food etc, especially because they are too lazy to earn money or get things for themselves: *You're such a scrounger – buy your own cigarettes!* | *Far from being 'scroungers', unemployed people are usually desperate to earn money for themselves.*

8 to get a large number of things from several different places or people

- collect
- gather
- assemble

- *see also* **collect**

collect /kə'lekt/ [v T] to get things of the same type from different places and bring them together: *I've been collecting samples of the different types of rock which occur in this area.* | *Historians are skilled in collecting facts and interpreting them.* | *Organizers have already collected 650 signatures.*

gather /'gæðəʳ/ [v T] to search for and get things of the same type from different places: *Many of the plants in the gardens were gathered on trips to Japan and China.* | *Some of the men gathered firewood while others made a fire.* | *Computers make it far easier to gather information.*

assemble /ə'sembəl/ [v T] to get and put together something such as proof or information in an organized way: *We will let you have the report as soon as we have assembled all the data.* | *When all the evidence is assembled, it will be clear that Michael is innocent.*

9 to get so many things to do that you cannot deal with them

- be swamped with
- be inundated with

be swamped with /bi: 'swɒmpt wɪð‖-'swɑ:mpt-/ [v phrase] *Susan is always swamped with work this time of year.* | *Since we started the advice service we have been swamped with requests from people who need help.*

be inundated with /bi: 'ɪnəndeɪtəd wɪð/ [v phrase] to get so many telephone calls, offers, answers etc after a statement or request has been made, that it is difficult to deal with them all: *Cameron claims he has been inundated with film offers.* | *Our Houston office has been inundated with calls in the last few days.*

10 to get something from someone by using force or threats

- get sth out of/ squeeze sth out of
- extort

- *see also* **threaten, force sb to do sth**

get sth out of/squeeze sth out of /ˌget (sth) 'aʊt ɒv, ˌskwi:z (sth) 'aʊt ɒv/ [phr v T] informal to make someone give you something such as money or information by persuading them, tricking them, or threatening them: *They won't stop till they've succeeded in squeezing every last penny out of you.* | *The police did everything they could to get the name of his accomplice out of him, but he wouldn't talk.*

extort /ɪk'stɔ:ʳt/ [v T] to illegally force someone to give you money by frightening or threatening them: *The terrorist groups have been extorting hundreds of millions of dollars.* | **extort money from/out of sb** *The Mafia makes most of its money from prostitution and extorting money from small businesses.* —**extortion** /ɪk'stɔ:ʳʃən/ [n U] *Barratt is charged with extortion and murder.*

11 to get back something that you had before

- get sth back
- recoup
- regain
- reclaim
- recover
- win back
- retrieve

get sth back /ˌget (sth) 'bæk/ [phr v T not in passive] to get back something that you had before, especially something that belongs to you: *Susanna has my lecture notes – I won't be able to get them back until Monday.* | **+ from** *I need to get the tape recorder back from her.*

regain /rɪ'geɪn/ [v T] to get back an ability or quality that you have lost, for example your authority or confidence **regain power/control** *Republicans hope to regain control of the House of Representatives.* | *The army is struggling to regain control over the southern part of the country.* | **regain your confidence/faith/trust etc** *I don't know if I can ever regain my faith in him after what he's done.* | **regain your strength** (=become healthy and strong again) *Bill spent two weeks in the hospital regaining his strength after the operation.*

recover /rɪ'kʌvəʳ/ [v T] to get back something such as an ability that you have lost, or something that has been stolen from you: *The bank is planning to sue the company in order to try and recover it's money.* | *It took the rest of the winter for her to recover her health.* —**recovery** [n U] when something is recovered: *The book tells the story of the recovery of a stolen bomb by American agents.*

retrieve /rɪ'tri:v/ [v T] formal to get back something after you have put it somewhere: *I had left my bag at the railroad station and went back to retrieve it.* | **retrieve sth from** *She bent down and retrieved the map from under the car seat.* | *If you want to retrieve a file from the computer, press FIND and then enter the name of the file you want.* —**retrieval** [n U] *The information is stored on disc for easy retrieval* (=so that it can be retrieved easily).

recoup /rɪ'ku:p/ [v T] to get back money or profits that you have spent or lost **recoup your losses** *She put $50 on the next race in an attempt to recoup her losses.* | **recoup sth from sb** *The dentist gives treatment for free and then recoups the cost from the government.*

reclaim /rɪ'kleɪm/ [v T] to get back something that belongs to you that someone else has taken or that you have let them have: *You can reclaim tax if you find you have paid too much.* | *A British woman is waiting to hear how she can reclaim a family estate inside the former Soviet Union.* | **reclaim sth from** *China reclaimed Hong Kong from Britain in 1997.*

win back /ˌwɪn 'bæk/ [phr v T] to succeed in getting someone or something back by trying hard **win back sb/sth** *The airlines are trying to win back passengers by offering special low fares at certain times.* | *Debra sued the company and won back her job and $144,000 in damages.* | **win sb/sth back** *Jack could see no way of winning his wife back.*

12 to not get something that you could get

- lose out
- miss out
- pass sb by

lose out /ˌlu:z 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to not get something such as a job, contract etc because it is given to someone else instead: *It's simple – unless you make an effort you're going to lose out.* | **+ to** *In the end we lost out to a French company because they could do the job cheaper.* | **+ on** *Time and time again, women seem to lose out on promotions and career opportunities.*

miss out /ˌmɪs 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to not get something or be able to enjoy something because you are not in the right place to do this: *Where were you last night? You missed out.* | **+ on** *She was so busy studying at university that she missed out on all the fun.* | *Get to the sales early to avoid missing out on all the best bargains.*

pass sb by /ˌpɑ:s (sb) 'baɪ‖ˌpæs-/ [phr v T not in passive] if a chance or enjoyable experience **passes you by**, you do not get it because you do not make an effort or pay enough attention to it: *Sometimes I feel that all the best things in life are passing me by.* | *Seize opportunities while you can – don't let them pass you by.* | *He ended up a bitter old man who felt that life had somehow passed him by.*

get on or off a bus, plane etc

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **travel, drive, go**

1 to get on a bus, plane etc

- get on
- get in/into
- catch
- hop on/in/into
- board
- embark
- mount
- on board/aboard

get on /ˌget 'ɒn/ [phr v I/T] to go onto a bus, train etc at the beginning of a journey: *The train stopped in the middle of the night in Nogales. No one got on or off.* | *We got on the train at Lime Street Station.* | *Get on a number 73 bus at the corner. That will take you to Islington High Street.* | *She's old and needs help getting on and off the bus.*

get in/into /ˌget 'ɪn, 'ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to go into a small vehicle, for example a car or boat: *'Can you give me a lift into town?' 'Sure. Get in.'* | *Be careful getting into the boat.* | *I got in a taxi and went to the hospital immediately.*

catch /kætʃ/ [v T] to get on a particular bus, train, or plane in order to go somewhere: *Stephen caught the 6.15 to Birmingham.* | *If we're quick, we should still be able to catch our train.* | *Jonathan looked at his watch. 'I've got a plane to catch,' he said.*

hop on/in/into /ˌhɒp 'ɒn, 'ɪn, 'ɪntu:‖ˌhɑ:p-/ [v phrase] informal to get on a bus, train, plane etc, or get into a car, taxi etc, especially after suddenly deciding to: *Karl hopped on the first plane back to Germany.* | *'Hop in,' shouted Lucy, throwing open the door of her van.* | *She hopped into a cab and told the driver to go to King's Cross.* | *'Why not hop in the car and come with us?' Myrtle asked with a sly smile.*

board /bɔ:ʳd/ [v T] formal to get on a ship, plane, or train: *A week later he boarded a ship bound for New York.* | *Before boarding the plane, Jenny tried once more to call home.*

embark /ɪm'bɑ:ʳk/ [v I] formal to get on a ship – use this especially when a large number of people do this: *A large group had assembled at the pier, waiting to embark.* | **+ for** *Their training completed, the regiment embarked for the war zone.* —**embarkation** /ˌembɑ:ʳ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *Embarkation will begin one hour before the ship is due to leave port.*

mount /maʊnt/ [v I/T] to climb onto a horse: *Can you help Shelly mount?* | *He mounted the pony and rode off.*

on board/aboard /ɒn 'bɔ:ʳd, ə'bɔ:ʳd/ [prep/adv] if you get **on board** or **aboard** a ship or plane, you get onto it: *It was time to get on board the ship.* | *A group of men, some in military uniform, climbed aboard the plane.* | *The ship's crew saluted the President as he came aboard.*

2 to get off a bus, plane etc

- get off
- get out
- leave
- disembark
- dismount

get off /ˌget 'ɒf/ [phr v I/T] to: *Tell the driver you want to get off at Greene Street.* | *Lennox got off the plane and made his way through customs.* | *At the foot of the hill, she got off her bicycle and began to push it.* | *Do you know where we're supposed to get off?*

get out /ˌget 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to come out of a car, boat, or train: *Most of the passengers got out at Oxford Circus.* | **+ of** *She got out of the car and slammed the door.* | *The farmer got out of his car to open the gate.*

leave /li:v/ [v T] to get off a train or ship on which you have been travelling – used especially in official notices or messages: *When you leave the train, please make sure that you have all your belongings with you.* | *Passengers leaving the ship at Alexandria should proceed to the immigration office.*

disembark /ˌdɪsɪm'bɑ:ʳk/ [v I] formal to get off a ship or plane – use this especially when a large number of people do this: *We weren't allowed to disembark until an hour after the ship had docked.* | *The only one to disembark at Tiree was me.*

dismount /dɪs'maʊnt/ [v I] to get down off a horse: *They dismounted and led their horses through the forest.*

get rid of

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **remove, tidy**

1 to get rid of something that you do not want

▸ **get rid of**
▸ **throw away**
▸ **throw out**
▸ **dispose of**
▸ **get shot of**
▸ **sth will have to go**
▸ *see also* **rubbish/garbage**

get rid of /ˌget ˈrɪd ɒv/ [v phrase] to remove something that you do not want or do not use any more, for example by giving it to someone else or throwing it away: *Let's get rid of some of these old books.* | *I hate these chairs. I wish we could get rid of them.* | *We finally got rid of all that old junk we had stored in the basement.*

throw away /ˌθrəʊ əˈweɪ/ [phr v T] to get rid of something by putting it somewhere where it will be taken away and destroyed **throw away sth** *Don't throw away these boxes – I might want to use them later.* | **throw sth away** *Oh, no. I think I've accidentally thrown the invitation away.*

throw out /ˌθrəʊ ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to get rid of something, especially when you are trying to make a place more tidy or to make space for new things **throw out sth** *My wife made me throw out my old tennis shoes.* | **throw sth out** *Can I throw these newspapers out, or are you still reading them?*

dispose of /dɪˈspəʊz ɒv/ [phr v T] formal to get rid of something that is difficult or unpleasant to get rid of: *The company has been charged with illegally disposing of hazardous wastes.* | *Police are still puzzled as to how he managed to dispose of his victim's body.* —**disposal** [n U] **+ of** *We need new legislation to ensure the safe disposal of nuclear waste.*

get shot of /ˌget ˈʃɒt ɒv ‖-ˈʃɑːt-/ [v phrase] British informal to get rid of something, especially something that you have been wanting to get rid of for a long time: *I can't wait to get shot of this old car.* | *Everybody's in a rush to get shot of their shares in the company.*

sth will have to go ALSO **sth has got to go** American / (sth) wɪl ˌhæv tə ˈgəʊ, (sth) həz ˌgɒt tə ˈgəʊ‖-ˌgɑːt-/ [v phrase] spoken if you say that something **will have to go** you think it should be thrown away, especially because you do not like it: *I can't stand this carpet. I'm sorry Larry, it'll have to go.*

2 to get rid of a leader, someone in authority etc

▸ **get rid of**
▸ **overthrow**
▸ **oust**
▸ **be deposed**

get rid of /ˌget ˈrɪd ɒv/ [v T] to get rid of a leader, someone in authority etc: *He's a terrible manager – it's about time they got rid of him.* | *Local people desperately want to get rid of US troops on the island.* | *The trustees of the University are considering getting rid of him.*

overthrow /ˌəʊvəˈrθrəʊ/ [v T] to take power away from a leader or government, especially by force: *President Kassem was overthrown and murdered in 1963.* | *The dictatorship was overthrown after a year of fighting, in which thousands of people were killed.* —**overthrow** /ˈəʊvəˌrθrəʊ/ [n U] *He came to power after the overthrow of Haile Selassie.*

oust /aʊst/ [v T] written force a leader out of his or her position of power: *Nusabe was ousted in a coup late last year.* | *Reformers have expressed concern that he could be ousted by hard-liners opposed to his reforms.* —**ousted** [adj only before noun] *Supporters of the ousted dictator have been rounded up and jailed.*

be deposed /biː dɪˈpəʊzd/ [v phrase] if a political leader, king etc **is deposed**, their power is taken away from them: *He was deposed after more than 18 years in power.* | *Moreau was deposed in a military coup and fled to the US.* —**deposed** [adj only before noun] *The deposed king will set up a government in exile.*

3 to get rid of someone because you do not like or need them any more

▸ **get rid of**
▸ **purge**
▸ **weed out**
▸ **root out**
▸ **sb will have to go**
▸ **dump**

get rid of /ˌget ˈrɪd ɒv/ [v T]: *New police chief Brody promised to get rid of the city's drug dealers.* | *The company announced that it will get rid of another 500 workers by the end of the year.* | *One of the administration's first tasks will be to get rid of many of the officials appointed by the previous president.*

purge /pɜːdʒ/ [v T] if the leaders of a political organization **purge** a group of people from that organization, they get rid of them because they have political views that they strongly disagree with: *Many radicals were purged from the party in the early seventies.* | *In the North, Sung systematically purged those whom he considered a threat.* —**purge** [n C/U] *Stalin's purges of the 1930s*

weed out /ˌwiːd ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to find out those people who are not suitable to belong to an organization or group, and get rid of them: *We do have procedures in place to weed out individuals who are corrupt.* | *The report claimed that there were at least 20,000 inefficient teachers that needed to be weeded out.*

root out /ˌruːt ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to try hard to find out all the people who are not suitable to belong to a particular group or organization, especially when it is not easy to know who they are, and get rid of them: *The Ministry of Health is continuing its efforts to root out incompetent doctors.* | *At that time, a secret branch of the National Police was involved in rooting out dissidents.*

sb will have to go ALSO **sb has (got) to go** American spoken / (sb) wɪl ˌhæv tə ˈgəʊ, (sb) həz (ˌgɒt‖ˌgɑːt) tə ˈgəʊ/ say this when you no longer want to employ someone: *It's been decided. Murrow will have to go.* | *'Gates has done nothing but divide this city. He has got to go,' said one of the protesters.*

dump /dʌmp/ [v T] informal to end a relationship with a boyfriend or girlfriend: *I think the guy's a jerk. I'm glad Debbie dumped him.* | *'Why did he dump her?' 'He met somebody else.'*

4 to get rid of something that is causing problems

▸ **get rid of**
▸ **abolish**
▸ **scrap**
▸ **ditch**
▸ **do away with**
▸ **eradicate**
▸ **eliminate**
▸ **root out**

get rid of /ˌget ˈrɪd ɒv/ [v phrase] to remove or deal with something that is causing you trouble, such as

an illness or a problem: *I can't seem to get rid of this cold.* | *We've cleaned the carpet twice, but still can't get rid of the smell.* | *Weedaway is a safe and natural way to get rid of weeds coming up in the garden.*

abolish /əˈbɒlɪʃ‖əˈbɑː-/ [v T] to officially end a law, legal right, or system, especially one that has existed for a long time: *The unpopular tax was finally abolished some ten years ago.* | *He served over 27 years in prison for fighting to abolish white-only rule.* —**abolition** /ˌæbəˈlɪʃən/ [n U] when something is abolished: *The group is working toward the abolition of the death penalty.*

scrap /skræp/ [v T] to end a system, law etc, or to decide not to use a plan that you were intending to use: *Plans to build a new airport have been scrapped because of lack of funding.* | *The president's proposal to scrap the program has angered many members of Congress.*

ditch /dɪtʃ/ [v T] to get rid of something because you do not need it: *Investors ditched stocks that were performing badly.* | *Brumfeld apparently ditched the car near Texarkana and fled into the woods.*

do away with /duː əˈweɪ wɪð/ [phr v T] to get rid of something so that it does not exist any more: *San José State University is doing away with its business school and department of journalism.* | *All countries in the region should commit themselves to doing away with weapons of mass destruction.*

eradicate /ɪˈrædɪˌkeɪt/ [v T] to completely get rid of something such as a disease, a social problem, or something that causes these things: *The disease has been eradicated from the Western world through the use of vaccines.* | *Their aim is to eradicate child poverty in the country within 10 years.* —**eradication** /ɪˌrædɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n U] *The eradication of the beetle has led to a five-fold increase in crop yields.*

eliminate /ɪˈlɪmɪˌneɪt/ [v T] to completely get rid of something that is unnecessary or unwanted: *Traffic police intend to eliminate congestion caused by illegally parked vehicles.* | *Advances in medical science have eliminated the need for many patients to spend long periods of time in hospital.*

root out /ˌruːt ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to completely and thoroughly get rid of something that is causing you problems, especially by trying to make sure the causes of it are found and stopped **root out sth** *The new president has promised to root out high level corruption.* | **root sth out** *Wherever we find waste and incompetence we will root it out.*

5 to get rid of harmful ideas or influences

- rid sth of
- free sth of
- dispel

rid sth of /ˈrɪd (sth) ɒv/ [phr v T not usually in passive] to get rid of something bad or harmful so that they no longer exist in a place or organization: *Scientists hope to one day rid the world of this terrible disease.* | *McCarthy wanted to rid America of the 'evils of Communism'.* | *I can't seem to rid my mind of what happened on the day of the accident.*

free sth of /ˈfriː (sth) ɒv/ [phr v T] to get rid of ideas, behaviour, influences etc that are considered bad or harmful and have been present for a very long time: *Neighbourhood Watch schemes have succeeded in virtually freeing the area of crime.* | *Aid organisations are trying to free the country of the ravages of two decades of civil war.*

dispel /dɪˈspel/ [v T] to get rid of beliefs, ideas or feelings from people's minds, especially if they are false or harmful **dispel rumours/notions/doubts etc** *The Central Bank attempted to dispel rumours of a possible financial crisis.* | *In an interview Monday, the Foreign Affairs Secretary tried to dispel doubts about his handling of the crisis.*

6 to have got rid of something or somebody

- be rid of
- be glad/happy to see the back of

be rid of /biː ˈrɪd ɒv/ [v phrase] to have got rid of someone or something, so that they are not there to worry or annoy you: *At first I was glad to be rid of the extra work, but then I realized how much money I was losing.* | *The sooner we're rid of this government the better.* | *You shouldn't even think about buying a new car until you're rid of your current debts.*

be glad/happy to see the back of /biː ˌglæd, ˌhæpi tə siː ðə ˈbæk ɒv/ [v phrase] British informal to be very pleased you have got rid of something or someone: *I'll be glad to see the back of this project.* | *We will be glad to see the back of Williams, that's for sure.*

ghost

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **die, dead, body, frightened/frightening, scream, mysterious, strange, magic, imagine**

1 a ghost

- ghost
- ghostly
- spirit
- poltergeist
- phantom
- apparition
- spectre
- the supernatural
- things that go bump in the night

ghost /gəʊst/ [n C] the spirit of a dead person that some people believe they can see or hear: *'The ghost can be heard going up and down the stairs in the middle of the night,' Ackley said.* | *Do you believe in ghosts?* | *Hindus believe that ghosts are scared of fire.* | **ghost of sb** *The church is haunted by the ghost of a young man who was killed there on his wedding day.* | **ghost story** *Do you know any good ghost stories?*

ghostly /ˈgəʊstli/ [adj usually before noun] looking like a ghost, or making you think of ghosts: *A ghostly figure hovered at the top of the stairs.* | *In the last scene of the play, a ghostly female figure shimmers into the room, her arms laden with books.* | *She felt the touch of a ghostly hand on her shoulder.*

spirit /ˈspɪrɪt/ [n C] the part of a person that, according to some people's beliefs, continues to live after they have died **spirit of sb** *In Japan people believe that the spirits of the dead return to visit the earth every summer during the Obon festival.* | **evil spirits** (=spirits that want to harm people) *My grandparents used to wear charms to protect themselves against evil spirits.*

poltergeist /ˈpɒltəˌgaɪst‖ˈpəʊl-/ [n C] a type of ghost you cannot see, that moves furniture and throws things around: *Clark says the poltergeist scatters pots and pans over the kitchen floor, opens locked doors and frightens the family dog.*

phantom /'fæntəm/ [n C] a frightening and unclear image of a dead person – used especially in literature: *Suddenly a phantom appeared out of the mist, terrifying the hikers.*

apparition /ˌæpə'rɪʃən/ [n C] an image of a dead person that you see suddenly and only for a short time: *The women said they saw an apparition in the church, next to the altar.* | *The apparition ran silently across the lobby and disappeared through a window.*

spectre British **/specter** American /'spektəʳ/ [n C] a ghost, especially a frightening one – used especially in literature: *They say that the spectres of the murdered children walk through the grounds at night.* | *The spectre is reputed to be that of Frances Culpepper, daughter of Lord John Freschville.*

the supernatural /ðə ˌsu:pəʳ'nætʃərəl, ˌsju:-‖ ˌsu:-/ [n U] the world of ghosts, spirits etc and things that cannot be explained by science: *Many of the people here continue to believe in the supernatural.* | *stories about the supernatural* —**supernatural** [adj only before noun] *supernatural forces* | *The villagers believed that she had supernatural powers.*

things that go bump in the night /ˌθɪŋz ðət gəʊ ˌbʌmp ɪn ðə 'naɪt/ [n phrase] ghosts and other strange frightening things in general – used humorously: *She's always been a bit scared of things that go bump in the night.*

2 when there are ghosts in a place

- **haunted**
- **haunt**
- **spooky**

haunted /'hɔ:ntɨd/ [adj] a place that is **haunted** has ghosts in it: *The locals say the villas are haunted.* | **haunted house** *Both John and his wife Susy are convinced the house is haunted.* | *Billed as 'America's most haunted house', the Myrtles Plantation is supposedly inhabited by 14 ghosts.*

haunt /hɔ:nt/ [v T not in progressive] if a ghost **haunts** a place, it appears there often: *The ghost of the murdered prince still haunts the castle.* | **be haunted by** *Legends say the building is haunted by ghosts.*

spooky /'spu:ki/ [adj] informal a place that is **spooky** feels strange and makes you feel that there are ghosts there: *Let's get out of here, this place is really spooky!* | *a spooky castle* | *He lived in kind of a spooky place at the end of a long dirt road.*

girlfriend/ boyfriend

RELATED WORDS

- get rid of a girlfriend or boyfriend *see* **get rid of (3)**
- *see also* **friend, relationship, love, sex, marry, gay**

1 someone that you have a romantic or sexual relationship with

- **girlfriend**
- **boyfriend**
- **partner**
- **mistress**
- **lover**
- **old flame**

girlfriend /'gɜ:ʳlfrend/ [n C] a girl or woman that you have a romantic relationship with, especially for a fairly long time **sb's girlfriend** *I met my brother's new girlfriend last night.* | *Katherine is his first girlfriend since breaking up with Maggie.* | **have a girlfriend** *Does Mark have a girlfriend?* | **old/ex-/former girlfriend** (=someone who used to be your girlfriend) *Denver police said the suspect had earlier made threats to kill his ex-girlfriend and then himself.* | **serious/steady girlfriend** (=a girlfriend that you have a serious romantic relationship with) *Wendell hasn't had a steady girlfriend in years.*

boyfriend /'bɔɪfrend/ [n C] a boy or man that you have a romantic relationship with, especially for a fairly long time **sb's boyfriend** *Josh was my first boyfriend.* | *All she does is talk about her boyfriend.* | **have a boyfriend** *I was talking to this guy at the bar and he starting asking me whether I was married or had a boyfriend.* | **old/ex-/former boyfriend** (=someone who used to be your boyfriend) *Oh, my God! I've just seen Barry, my ex-boyfriend.* | **serious/steady boyfriend** (=a boyfriend that you have a serious romantic relationship with) *Sarah's doing well and has a serious boyfriend, Michael, whom she plans to marry next year.*

partner /'pɑ:ʳtnəʳ/ [n C] someone that you have a serious romantic and sexual relationship with, especially someone that you live with: *Sweden allows gay partners to receive many of the benefits awarded to heterosexual married couples.* | **sexual partner** *The survey found that only about one of every four men had had ten or more sexual partners over their lifetime.*

mistress /'mɪstrɨs/ [n C] a woman who has a sexual relationship with a man who is married to someone else: *She thought that her husband had a mistress but could not prove it.* | *The former Prime Minister's wife and mistress both attended the funeral.*

lover /'lʌvəʳ/ [n C] someone who you have a sexual relationship with, without being married to them **sb's lover** *That night she received a call from her lover.* | **have a lover** *Over her lifetime, Catherine had many lovers.* | **become lovers** *A few nights later, they became lovers.* | **be lovers** *Kilpatrick claims that she and the congressman were once lovers.*

old flame /ˌəʊld 'fleɪm/ [n C] informal someone who was your girlfriend or boyfriend in the past: *In a box in the closet, I found love letters from one of his old flames.* | *After 17 years of marriage, he left his wife for an old flame he ran into at a high school reunion.*

2 to have a girlfriend or boyfriend

- **go out with**
- **be seeing**
- **go steady**

go out with /ˌgəʊ 'aʊt wɪð/ [phr v T] to have someone as your girlfriend or boyfriend: *She's going out with some guy she met at work.* | *Can you believe she's going out with him?* | **be going out together** *Jack and I have been going out together for four years.*

be seeing /bi: 'si:ɪŋ/ [v phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious and does not last very long: *Do you know if Tanya's seeing anyone at the moment?* | *Her husband, whom she adored, confessed that he had been seeing other women.*

go steady /ˌgəʊ 'stedi/ [v phrase] to have a serious romantic relationship with someone – used especially about young people: *We've been going steady since our sophomore year.* | *Samantha went steady with her high school boyfriend for more than a year before they had sex.*

give

RELATED WORDS

opposite: take, get

▸ *see also* **provide/supply, share, generous/not generous, exchange**

1 to give something to someone without expecting to be paid for it

- give
- let sb have
- give away
- pass
- hand
- slip
- spare

give /gɪv/ [v T] **give sb sth** *I gave my nieces and nephews $20 each.* | *Why don't we give her some flowers for her birthday?* | *Let me give you some advice.* | *They gave me this leaflet – it's really helpful.* | *Can you give me a ride to the office tomorrow?* | **give sth to sb** *Would you give this letter to your uncle when you see him?* | *Russell was accused of giving secret information to the enemy.*

let sb have /ˌlet (sb) 'hæv/ [v phrase not in passive] to give something to someone, especially something that they have asked for or something that they need: *She lets her kids have anything they want.* | *One of my mum's friends was getting a new sofa, and so she let us have the old one.* | *If you could let me have your suggestions, it would be very helpful.*

give away /ˌgɪv ə'weɪ/ [phr v T] to give something that you own to someone else, especially because you do not want it or need it **give away sth** *I gave away most of my old furniture because I didn't have room for it in my new apartment.* | **give sth away** *He decided to give all his money away and become a Buddhist monk.* | **give sth away to sb** *I don't need all this stuff – I'll give it away to the first person who asks for it.*

pass /pɑːs‖pæs/ [v T] to give something to someone by putting it in their hand or putting it near them, especially because they cannot reach it themselves: *Could you pass the salt, please?* | **pass sb sth** *Would you pass me my sweater? It's on the back of your chair.* | **pass sth to sb** *Ellis quickly passed the note to the woman, looking around to check that no one had noticed.*

hand /hænd/ [v T] to take something in your **hand** and give it to someone by putting it in their hand **hand sb sth** *The nurse handed me a glass of brown liquid and told me to drink it.* | *As the delegates entered the room they were each handed a name-badge.* | **hand sth to sb** *Would you please hand your ticket to the man at the door.*

slip /slɪp/ [v T] to quickly give someone something small such as money or a piece of paper, by putting it into their hand, especially so that other people do not notice **slip sb sth** *I know it's a private party, but if you slip the door man $5, he'll let you in.* | **slip sth into sb's hand/pocket etc** *During the meeting, she reached under the table and slipped a note into my hand,*

spare /speəʳ/ [v T] if you can **spare** a particular amount of something, you can only give that amount but no more because you need the rest for yourself: *If anyone can spare a couple of hours a week to help out, it would be much appreciated.* | *Dad, can you spare a fiver?* | **spare sb sth** *We don't have very much coffee, I'm afraid, but we can spare you a little.*

2 to give something to everyone in a group

- hand out/give out
- pass around
- distribute
- share out
- hand around
- serve
- dish out/dole out

hand out/give out /ˌhænd 'aʊt, ˌgɪv 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to give something to all the people in a group **hand out/give out sth** *The princess plans to hand out gifts at a children's hospital tomorrow.* | *Don't start the test until I've finished giving out the question papers.* | **hand/give out sth to sb** *Outside the embassy, students were handing out leaflets to everyone who walked past.* | **hand/give sth out** *I need some volunteers to hand programs out tonight.*

pass around ALSO **pass round** British /ˌpɑːs ə'raʊnd, ˌpɑːs 'raʊnd‖ˌpæs-/ [phr v T] if a group of people **pass** something **around**, one person takes it and gives it to the next person, who then gives it to the next person **pass around sth** *They passed around a list, and we each had to sign our name.* | **pass sth around** *Don't keep all the chocolates to yourself – pass them around!*

distribute /dɪ'strɪbjuːt/ [v T] to give things out to a large number of people, especially in an organized way: *Aid agencies are calling for local volunteers to help them distribute food and medicine.* | **distribute sth to sb** *The Red Cross has started distributing food and blankets to villages in the flood area.* | **distribute sth among sb** *Medical supplies have been distributed among families affected by the epidemic.*

share out /ˌʃeər 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to divide something into equal parts and give a part to each person **share out sth** *As long as they share out the profits fairly everyone will be happy.* | **share sth out** *Take these cookies and share them out.* | **share out sth among/between sb** *We've got three pizzas to share out between five people.* | *More than $1.7 million has been shared out among victims of the disaster.*

hand around ALSO **hand round** British /ˌhænd ə'raʊnd, ˌhænd 'raʊnd/ [phr v T] to go from person to person offering or politely giving them something such as a drink, food, etc **hand around sth** *Dorothy was handing around coffee and biscuits when we arrived.* | *I'm handing round a summary of last week's lecture.* | **hand sth around** *Would you mind helping me hand the crackers around, please?*

serve /sɜːʳv/ [v T] to give food and drinks to people, for example at a restaurant or a party: *Dinner will be served at 8.30.* | *Don't forget to serve the guests first.* | **serve sth to sb** *We don't serve alcohol to anyone under 21.* | **serve sb with sth** *As soon as they sat down, they were served with steaming bowls of soup.*

dish out/dole out /ˌdɪʃ 'aʊt, ˌdəʊl 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to give something, especially food or money, to people who are waiting to receive it **dish/dole out sth** *They want me to dress up as Santa Claus, and dish out presents at the kids' Christmas party.* | *The federal government doles out $58 billion in student grants every year.* | **dish/dole sth out** *Jo, would you dish the ice cream out?* | **dish/dole out sth to sb** *Air stewardesses were doling out meals to the passengers.*

3 to officially give something to someone

- award
- present
- grant
- confer
- allocate
- allotted

award /ə'wɔːrd/ [v T usually in passive] to officially give someone something such as a prize, money etc, especially as a reward for their hard work or for something they have done **award sb sth** *She was awarded the Nobel Prize for her work in medical research.* | *The management have awarded all factory employees a 5% pay increase.* | **award sb compensation/damages etc** *A woman who suffered brain damage during an operation has been awarded $300,000 in compensation.* —**award** [n C] *The award ceremony will be held at the National Film Theatre tonight.*

present /prɪ'zent/ [v T] to give someone something at an official ceremony **present a prize/medal/trophy/certificate/award etc** *Who's going to present the prizes this year?* | *The trophy will be presented by last year's winner, Brett Butler.* | **present sth to sb** *A little girl presented a basket of flowers to the President's wife.* | **present sb with sth** *Last night Phil Donahue was presented with a Lifetime Achievement Award by the National Academy of Television Arts and Sciences.* —**presentation** /ˌprezən'teɪʃən‖ˌpriːzen'teɪʃən, -zən-/ [n C] *Vic Reeves and Bob Mortimer received the award at a star-studded presentation in London last night.*

grant /grɑːnt‖grænt/ [v T] to formally or officially give someone something that they have asked for, especially permission to do something: *The company's application to build a billion dollar leisure complex has been granted by city hall.* | **grant sb sth** *The authorities have refused to grant him a visa to visit the US.* | **grant sb's request** *I am pleased to inform you that your request for housing benefit has been granted.*

confer /kən'fɜːr/ [v T] formal **confer a degree/honour/title etc** to officially give someone a degree, honour etc especially as a reward for something they have achieved **confer sth on sb** *The university has already conferred honorary degrees on several prime ministers.* | **confer on sb sth** *The President trusted him so much that he conferred on him the role of 'Principal Advisor'.*

allocate /'æləkeɪt/ [v T] if someone in authority **allocates** something such as money, a house, a job etc to someone, they decide to give that person some of the money, or one of the houses, jobs etc that are available **allocate sth to sb** *The company has allocated $1000 to the team to get the project started.* | **allocate sb sth** *Several single parent families have been allocated homes on the new site.* —**allocation** /ˌælə'keɪʃən/ [n U] *The allocation of places at the university is based on candidates' examination results.*

allotted /ə'lɒtɨd‖ə'lɑːt-/ [adj only before noun] **allotted money/time/space etc** the money, time etc that has been officially given or allowed to someone in order for them to do something: *This department has already spent all its allotted budget.* | *David wasn't able to finish the task within the allotted time.*

4 something that you give someone on a special occasion

- gift
- present
- reward

gift /gɪft/ [n C] something that you give to someone as a sign of friendship, love, respect, or as part of a formal ceremony: *These candlesticks would make a lovely gift.* | *I got this jacket as a gift. I wouldn't have chosen this color myself.* | **+ from** *In the hall was a magnificent vase, which was a gift from a Japanese businessman.* | *It was a gift to the US from the Chinese people.* | **+ for** *I bought this CD as a gift for Jane, but she's already got it.* | **birthday/graduation/wedding etc gift** especially American *I'm going to go pick up a birthday gift for Uncle Warren, and then I'm going to go and see him.* | **gift shop** (=a shop that sells small things that are suitable for giving as gifts) *There's a gift shop in the hotel. They have jewelry and souvenirs and stuff.*

present /'prezənt/ [n C] something that you give to someone on a special occasion, for example on their birthday or when they leave their job: *I've bought you all a present!* | **get a present** *How many birthday presents did you get?* | **+ for** *He got a lot of expensive presents for his 21st birthday.* | *'What's this?' 'It's a present for Valerie – she needs cheering up.'* | **+ from** *The watch was a present from my mother.* | **Christmas/birthday/wedding etc present** *We can't afford to spend much on Christmas presents this year.*

reward /rɪ'wɔːrd/ [n C] something, especially money, that you give someone because they have done something good or helpful **+ of** *The parents of the missing boy are offering a reward of £10,000.* | **+ for** *The police say there is a $50,000 reward for any information that helps them find the killer.* | *She got no reward for all the hard work she did.*

5 to give money, food etc in order to help people

- give
- donate
- make a donation
- go to
- charity
- donor
- blood/kidney etc donor
- benefactor
- philanthropist

give /gɪv/ [v I/T] to **give** money to an organization that will use it to help people who are poor, sick, in trouble etc: *The British give animal welfare organizations over £200 million per year.* | *Please give generously, these children need your help.* | *We would be grateful for any donation that you are prepared to give.* | **give sth to sb** *Local people have given over $100,000 to our Help a Child appeal.* | **+ to** *About a quarter of Britons regularly give to charity.*

donate /dəʊn'neɪt‖'dəʊneɪt/ [v T] to give money, or something useful or valuable, in order to help people – use this especially about things that are given by companies or organizations: *The books were donated by a local publishing company.* | **donate sth to sth** *The concert organizers say they will donate all profits to charity.*

make a donation /ˌmeɪk ə dəʊ'neɪʃən/ [v phrase] to give an amount of money to an organization that will use it to help people: *We're collecting money to build a hostel for homeless people – would you like to make a donation?* | **+ to** *The company made several large donations to charities.*

go to /'gəʊ tuː/ [v T not in passive] if something such as a sum of money **goes to** someone, especially to a group of people who are poor, hungry, sick etc, it is given to them: *All the money raised will go to local charities.*

charity /'tʃærɨti/ [n C/U] an organization that collects money or goods from people who give them, and uses them to help people who need help: *Elton John has campaigned for a number of AIDS charities.* | **give/donate sth to charity** *The corporation has donated nearly $70 million to children's charities over the past 17 years.* | *Clear out all the clothes you never wear, and give them to charity.* | **go to charity** *All profits from the show will go to charity.* | **do sth for charity** *They aim to walk 30 miles for charity.* | **a**

charity ball/lunch/concert etc (=an event organized to make money for charity) *Porter spent his retirement years organizing charity golf tournaments throughout the United States.*

donor /ˈdəʊnəʳ/ [n C] a person, organization, or country that gives something, especially money, to another organization or country so that they can use it to help other people: *Money for the new health centre has come mostly from private donors.* | *Some donor countries have criticized the way in which their aid is being distributed.*

blood/kidney etc donor /ˈblʌd ˌdəʊnəʳ/ [n C] someone who gives blood or a part of their body so that it can be used in the medical treatment of someone else: *The patient needs a liver transplant, and the search has begun for a suitable donor.* | *Unless more blood donors come forward, it may be necessary to cancel some operations.*

benefactor /ˈbenɪˌfæktəʳ/ [n C] someone who gives something, especially a large amount of money, to an organization or institution such as a school, hospital or library: *Getty had been the museum's chief benefactor.* | *The painting was bought by an anonymous benefactor, and donated to the Museum of Modern Art.*

philanthropist /fɪˈlænθrəpɪst/ [n C] a rich person who gives a lot of money to help poorer people: *In Victorian times, factory owners were often also philanthropists.* | *the millionaire philanthropist, Graham Paulo*

6 something that is given to help people who need it

- donation
- charity
- aid
- handout

donation /dəʊˈneɪʃən/ [n C] something, especially money that is given to help people: *Any donation, however small, will be gratefully received.* | *The Famine Appeal has raised more than a million pounds through private donations and fund-raising activities.*

charity /ˈtʃærɪti/ [n U] money or help given to help the poor, the sick etc: *Many homeless people are too proud to ask for charity.* | *The organization depends on charity, and on volunteer workers who are prepared to give up their time.*

aid /eɪd/ [n U] money, food, medicine etc that is given by a government or organization to the people of another country or to people who are in a very difficult situation: *Aid is not getting through to the refugees.* | **foreign/overseas aid** *The education programme is dependent on foreign aid, and the US Agency for International Development had been approached for funding.* | **aid agency** (=an organization that brings aid to people in places where there is war, not enough food etc) *Another harvest has failed, and international aid agencies warn of the threat of mass starvation.* | **aid worker** (=someone who works for an aid agency) *An Italian aid worker was kidnapped by rebels last month, and still hasn't been released.*

handout /ˈhændaʊt/ [n C] money, food etc that is given to someone who is poor – use this especially when you think they should not be given it or should not have to ask for it: *The unemployed need jobs, not government handouts!* | *She applied for a bank loan because she did not want to depend on her father for handouts.*

7 to give something to someone in authority

- hand in/give in
- turn in/turn over
- hand over
- hand sb over/turn sb over
- pass on
- surrender
- sign away
- relinquish

hand in/give in /ˌhænd ˈɪn, ˌgɪv ˈɪn/ [phr v T] to give something to someone in authority, for example to the police or a teacher **hand/give in sth** *When you leave the hotel, please hand in your key at the desk.* | *Luckily, someone gave in her purse at the lost property office.* | **hand/give sth in** *Have you given your English assignment in yet?*

turn in/turn over /ˌtɜːʳn ˈɪn, ˌtɜːʳn ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to give something such as weapons or important documents to the police or to government officials, when you should not legally have them or you have been officially asked to give them **turn sth in/over** *Police are encouraging people to turn illegal weapons in at their local police station.* | **turn in/over sth to sb** *The government is refusing to turn over the documents to the UN inspection team.*

hand over /ˌhænd ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to give something to someone because they have asked or forced you to **hand over sth** *The robbers forced them to hand over the money.* | *'Give us a bit of your rum,' he said. Virginia handed over the bottle.* | **hand sth over** *If you don't hand it over I'll shoot!*

hand sb over/turn sb over /ˌhænd (sb) ˈəʊvəʳ, ˌtɜːʳn (sb) ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to give a prisoner to another group of people, especially the police or the people in authority in another country **hand/turn sb over to sb** *The terrorists were taken to the airport, where they were handed over to the French authorities.* | **hand/turn over sb** *The kidnappers promised to go to the embassy and turn over all their hostages within 24 hours.*

pass on /ˌpɑːs ˈɒn‖ˌpæs-/ [phr v T] to give information or documents to another person: *Officials admitted that they failed to pass on important information.* | **pass on sth to sb** *It was discovered that he had been passing secrets on to the Russians whilst working at the Pentagon.* | **pass sth on to sb** *He was accused of stealing secret documents and passing them on to the enemy.*

surrender /səˈrendəʳ/ [v T] formal to give your power or possessions to someone else because you have been forced to or have agreed to: *The President has indicated that he intends to surrender power on February 7th.* | **surrender sth to sb** *They promised to abide by the peace agreement and surrender all their weapons to the occupying forces.*

sign away /ˌsaɪn əˈweɪ/ [phr v T] to let someone else have your possessions or rights by officially signing a legal document: *With a stroke of the pen he signed away his claim to the family estate.* | *Her husband has tricked her into signing away her rights to the property.* | **sign sth away** *'I have no intention whatsoever of signing my inheritance away,' she informed him coldly.*

relinquish /rɪˈlɪŋkwɪʃ/ [v T] to let someone else have your position, power or rights, especially unwillingly: *The Prince was persuaded to relinquish his claim to the throne.* | *The United States is pressing the rebel army to relinquish power.*

8 to officially give control of something to someone else

- hand over
- make over
- transfer

hand over /ˌhænd 'əʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] **hand over sth (to sb)** *In 1997 the sovereignty of Hong Kong was handed over to China.* | *It was only after many legal battles that he agreed to hand over the farm.* | **hand sth over (to sb)** *She was forced to hand executive control over to the new board.* —**handover** /'hændəʊvəʳ/ [n U] *Negotiations have begun in preparation for the handover of power to the new government.*

transfer /træns'fɜːʳ/ [v T] **transfer power/responsibility/control etc to** officially give it to another person, organization, or country **transfer sth to sb** *The military government is refusing to transfer power to a democratically elected civilian government.* | *In 1923 the ownership of the forest was transferred to a rich Dutch family.* —**transfer** /'trænsfɜːʳ/ [n U] **+ of** *The transfer of power was effected swiftly and peacefully.*

make over /ˌmeɪk 'əʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to officially give something such as money or property by signing a legal document, so that it then belongs to someone else **make over sth to sb** *Before he died he made over the family business to his daughter.* | **make sth over to sb** *Elderly people sometimes unknowingly make huge sums of money over to unscrupulous business advisers.*

9 to arrange for something to be given to someone after you die

- leave
- bequeath
- will
- will

leave /liːv/ [v T] to arrange for something to be given to someone after you die **leave sth to sb** *He left £1000 to each of the nurses who had looked after him.* | **leave sb sth** *My aunt died last year and left me some of her furniture.*

bequeath /bɪ'kwiːð, bɪ'kwiːθ/ [v T] formal to officially arrange for something you own to be given to someone else after your death **bequeath sth to sb** *She bequeathed her collection of paintings to the National Gallery.* | **bequeath sb sth** *John Frazer made a will bequeathing his local church $5000.*

will /wɪl/ [n C] an official document that says who your money and possessions will be given to after you die **make a will** (=write a will) *He made a will just hours before he died.* | **leave sb sth in your will** *Mrs Williams left her daughter $200,000 in her will.* | **cut sb out of your will** (=change your will so that someone does not get any of your money or possessions) *When Henrietta told her father that she was going to marry Weinberger, he threatened to cut her out of his will.*

will /wɪl/ [v T] formal to give something to someone after you die, by writing it down in an official document **will sth to sb** *Wilson established a fine collection of artworks, which he willed to Peale's Museum.*

10 to give something that you have received to someone

- pass on
- be handed down

pass on /ˌpɑːs 'ɒn‖ˌpæs-/ [phr v T] to give something that has been given to you to someone else, especially after you have finished using it **pass sth on (to sb)** *There's only one copy of the leaflet, so when you've read it please pass it on.* | **pass on sth (to sb)** *When he gave up playing football, he passed on all his gear to me.*

be handed down /biː ˌhændɨd 'daʊn/ [v phrase] if something **is handed down**, it is given to a younger person in the same family, for example to a sister or brother, or to a son or daughter **+ to** *In most big families, clothes are handed down to younger brothers and sisters.* | *The ring had been handed down to her from her grandmother.* | *traditional shipbuilding skills that have been handed down from generation to generation* | **be handed down from mother to daughter/from father to son** *ancient stories handed down from father to son*

11 to give something to someone who had it before

- give back
- hand back
- return
- restore

give back /ˌgɪv 'bæk/ [phr v T] to give something to the person who gave it to you **give sth back** *Don't forget to give my pen back when you've finished with it.* | **give sth back to sb** *He still hasn't given that book back to me.* | **give sb sth back** *I looked at the letter, then gave her it back.* | *We'll have to cancel the show and give the audience their money back.*

hand back /ˌhænd 'bæk/ [phr v T] to give something back to someone by hand **hand sth back (to sb)** *Here's the file you want. Please hand it back when you've finished with it.* | *The official looked at her identity card carefully and then handed it back to her.* | **hand back sth (to sb)** *Teachers will hand back student assignments after the vacation.* | *She handed back the photograph to him.*

return /rɪ'tɜːʳn/ [v T] formal to give something to the person or organization that owns it, especially after you have borrowed it from them: *You must return all your library books before the end of the year.* | **return sth to sb** *Your passport will be returned to you when you check out of your hotel.* | **return sth to its rightful owner** (=give something back to the person who has the right to own it) *Since the end of the war, many of the paintings have been found and returned to their rightful owners.*

restore /rɪ'stɔːʳ/ [v T] formal to give something valuable back to its owner, especially after it has been taken from them **restore sth to sb** *In 1905 both Japan and Russia agreed to restore Manchuria to China.* | **restore sth to its rightful owner** (=give something back to the person who has the right to own it) *After decades of colonial rule, the land was finally restored to its rightful owners.*

12 to give someone something that you would prefer to keep

- give up
- let sth go
- part with
- sacrifice
- trade away

give up /ˌgɪv 'ʌp/ [phr v T] **give up sth** *Fania was prepared to give up all her jewelry to help her father get out of debt.* | *Russia is very unlikely to give up its nuclear weapons.* | **give sth up** *Americans love their cars, and no-one is going to persuade them to give them up.*

let sth go /ˌlet (sth) 'gəʊ/ [v phrase] to unwillingly give or sell something to someone, for example

because they have won it from you or you cannot afford to keep it any longer: *They've held the world record for many years, and they're not going to let it go without a fight.* | *I've nowhere to store all this china, so I'm letting the whole lot go for $50.*

part with /ˈpɑːrt wɪð/ [phr v T] to unwillingly give or sell something that is very important to you: *I'm reluctant to part with any of my precious books.* | *The new house was much smaller, and we had to part with things that we had been hoarding for years.*

sacrifice /ˈsækrɪfaɪs/ [v T] to agree or decide to stop having something that is valuable, especially in order to gain something more important **sacrifice sth to do sth** *He sacrificed a promising career to look after his handicapped daughter.* | **sacrifice sth for sth** *The nation is not prepared to sacrifice its independence for the sake of an alliance with a powerful neighbour.*

trade away /ˌtreɪd əˈweɪ/ [phr v T] to let someone take a right, advantage etc from you – use this when you think someone is stupid to do this **trade away sth for** (=lose one thing and gain another) *The Unions would be wrong to trade away their future for short-term financial gain.* | **trade away sth** *It's disgusting to trade away your democratic rights in this way.*

13 to give generously

- be generous
- lavish sth on
- shower

be generous /biː ˈdʒenərəs/ [v phrase] *We've received thousands of dollars to help the children – people have been incredibly generous.* | **+ to** *He was very generous to her when they divorced, and let her keep the house and the car.* | **be generous with sth** (=give a lot of something) *When it comes to training, Marion's always been generous with her time.*

lavish sth on /ˈlævɪʃ (sth) ɒn/ [phr v T] **lavish gifts/attention/affection etc on someone** to give a lot of gifts, attention etc to someone, especially in an uncontrolled or wasteful way: *When the series was first shown, the media lavished praise on its creator David Lynch.* | *Pet owners lavish love and attention on animals because they're a lot easier to deal with than their fellow human beings.*

shower /ˈʃaʊəʳ/ [v T] **shower sb with gifts/affection/praise etc** to give someone a lot of gifts, love, prizes etc: *Trudi was treated as a special guest and was showered with gifts everywhere she went.* | *His family loved him so much they showered him with affection.* | **shower sth on/upon sb** *When Elvis first became famous he had honours and awards showered upon him.*

14 when several people give some of the total money needed

- contribute
- make a contribution
- have a collection
- chip in
- pay/give towards
- have a whip-round

contribute /kənˈtrɪbjuːt/ [v I/T] to give some of the money that is needed to pay for something **+ to** *I'd like to thank all of you who contributed to the hospital appeal.* | **contribute sth to/towards sth** *My parents said they would contribute something towards the cost of my driving lessons.*

make a contribution /ˌmeɪk ə ˌkɒntrɪˈbjuːʃən‖-ˌkɑːn-/ [v phrase] to give an amount of money that when added to money given by other people, can be used to pay for something useful: *If we all make a contribution, we'll be able to get him something really nice.* | **+ to/towards** *Several local businesses have made contributions towards our new school bus.*

have a collection /ˌhæv ə kəˈlekʃən/ [v phrase] to collect money from each of the people in a group, especially in order to buy something for someone: *They had a collection at the bar and they raised over $80.* | **+ for** *We're having a collection for Jane's birthday present.*

chip in /ˌtʃɪp ˈɪn/ [phr v I/T] informal if everyone in a group **chips in** an amount of money, they each give an amount so that they can pay for something together: *We all chipped in to pay for the food and wine.* | *When Mona retired, all her co-workers chipped in and bought her a lovely dinner service.* | **+ with** *Electronics firm Compol chipped in with over $20,000.*

pay/give towards British **/give toward sth** American /ˈpeɪ, ˈgɪv təˌwɔːrdz, ˈgɪv təˌwɔːrd (sth)/ [v phrase] to give part of the money needed to pay for something **pay/give sth towards sth** *I don't mind paying something towards Samantha's wedding present.* | *She feels it's partly her fault the TV's broken, so she's ready to pay $50 toward a new one.* | **pay/give towards sth** *Although students receive government grants, parents are still expected to pay towards living costs.*

have a whip-round /ˌhæv ə ˈwɪp raʊnd/ [v phrase] British informal if a group of people **have a whip-round**, everyone in the group immediately gives some money in order to buy something with the total amount that is collected: *It's Sally's birthday tomorrow. We'd better have a whip-round so we can get her a present.*

15 to give something extra when someone buys something

- give away
- throw in
- free gift

give away /ˌgɪv əˈweɪ/ [phr v T] if a company **gives away** something, they give it to people when they buy the company's products **give away sth (with sth)** *They're giving away free wine glasses when you spend more than $15 on gas.* | *700 concert tickets were given away to people buying CDs or cassettes.* | **give sth away (with sth)** *'Where did you get that badge?' 'They're giving them away with this week's Melody Maker magazine.'*

throw in /ˌθrəʊ ˈɪn/ [phr v T] to give someone something at no additional cost when they buy something from you **throw in sth** *The person selling the house may offer to throw in the carpets and curtains as part of the deal.* | **throw sth in** *Never mind the chairs – I'll throw them in with the table.*

free gift /ˌfriː ˈgɪft/ [n C] something, usually something not very valuable, that is given to you when you buy something else: *Most banks offer students a free gift when they open a new account.* | *Your Free Gift From Cachet. A perfume atomiser with every 50ml Eau de Toilette purchase.*

16 to give someone something useless or that you do not want

- palm sth off on
- fob sb off with
- offload

palm sth off on /ˌpɑːm (sth) ˈɒf ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to get rid of something that you do not want by giv-

ing or selling it to someone else without telling them about its faults: *If he tries to palm that old Ford of his off on you, just tell him you're not interested.* | *I've managed to palm that early morning class off on Mary – she's desperate for work.*

fob sb off with /ˌfɒb (sb) 'ɒf wɪð‖ˌfɑːb-/ [phr v T] to make someone accept something that is not as good as or not the same as the thing that they actually wanted: *Don't let him fob you off with some cheap imported whisky – you want the real thing.* | *People are much more selective about what they watch on TV these days, and they don't want to be fobbed off with any old rubbish.*

offload /ɒfˈləʊd‖ɔːf-/ [v T] to get rid of something such as work or responsibility that you have by giving part of it to someone else: *You should try and offload some of your duties and relax more, instead of spending all day at the office.* | *The bank are trying to offload some of their US holdings.*

go

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **leave, travel, move/not move**

1 to go to a meeting, party, concert etc

- **go**
- **come**
- **attend**
- **show up/turn up**
- **make an appearance/put in an appearance**

go /gəʊ/ [v I] *She invited me to her wedding, but I couldn't go.* | *How many of you actually went last week?* | **+ to** *Did you go to the baseball game last weekend?* | *I have to go to a meeting this afternoon.*

come /kʌm/ [v I] to go to a game, concert, meeting, party etc, either at the home of the person who invites you, or with someone who is also going there: *We're having a meal at my home tomorrow night. Do you want to come?* | **+ to** *Can you come to my party?* | *You should have come to the concert – it was really good.*

attend /əˈtend/ [v I/T] formal to go to an event such as a meeting: *Will you be attending the conference?* | *Employees are expected and required to attend team meetings.* | *Several people were unable to attend because of the storm.*

show up/turn up /ˌʃəʊ ˈʌp, ˌtɜːʳn ˈʌp/ [phr v I] informal to go to a particular event that you are expected to be at: *It's my sister's birthday party. She'll be very disappointed if I don't show up.* | *Chris turned up an hour late.* | **+ for** *She showed up twenty minutes late for class.* | *Schmidt failed to turn up for a scheduled meeting on Monday morning.*

make an appearance/put in an appearance /ˌmeɪk ən əˈpɪərəns, ˌpʊt ɪn ən əˈpɪərəns/ [v phrase] to go to an event such as a party or a meeting, but only for a short time: *The president made an appearance on 'CBS This Morning'.* | *I hate these official cocktail parties, but I suppose I'd better put in an appearance for half an hour.*

2 to regularly go to a school, work or church

- **go to**
- **attend**
- **be at**

go to /ˈgəʊ tuː/ [v phrase] *As a child I used to hate going to church.* | *Karen goes to Daley College.* | *He's been going to Spanish lessons for months and he still can't speak a word of it.*

attend /əˈtend/ [v I/T] written to regularly go to a class, school or church: *Both children attend St. Joan Church* | *Karl attended college after military service.*

be at especially British **/be in** American /ˈbiː æt, ˈbiː ɪn/ [v T] if you **are at** or **are in** a school, college, or university, you study there: *I'm at Belton School. What about you?* | *Mary is at Northwestern University.* | *Sam was an athlete in school.* | **be at school/college/university** *My husband and I met when we were both at college.*

3 to deliberately not go to school, work etc

- **skive/skive off/bunk off**
- **play truant**
- **cut**
- *see also* **avoid**

skive/skive off/bunk off /skaɪv, ˌskaɪv ˈɒf, ˌbʌŋk ˈɒf/ [v I/T/v I/T/phr v I/T] British informal to deliberately not go to school, work etc, when you should be there: *He says that he was so ill he had to be sent home from school. I bet he's skiving.* | *Have you been skiving off again? You'll get caught one of these days.* | *We were bunking off one day, and playing down by the canal.*

play truant British **/play hooky** American /ˌpleɪ ˈtruːənt, ˌpleɪ ˈhʊki/ [v phrase] if a child **plays truant** or **plays hooky** from school, they deliberately stay away from school without their parent's permission: *Billy was caught playing truant and has been given extra homework for a month.* | *He'd played hooky again and ridden the train out to Brooklyn.*

cut /kʌt/ [v T] especially American, informal if a student **cuts** classes, school etc, they deliberately do not go to the classes that they should go to: *Kids cut class and ran down the street to watch the fire.*

good

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **bad**

- to be good at something *see* **good at**
- *see also* **best, better, perfect, delicious, convenient, impress, enthusiastic/not enthusiastic, excited/exciting, enjoy, like**

1 something you like or enjoy very much

- **good**
- **nice**
- **great**
- **perfect**
- **marvellous/wonderful/fantastic/terrific**
- **amazing/incredible**
- **brilliant**
- **neat**
- **be out of this world**

good /gʊd/ [adj] *Did you have a good weekend?* | *It's one of the best books I've ever read.* | *That smells good. What are you cooking?* | *There's nothing good on TV these days.* | *This year's show was much better than last year's.* | **very/really good** *We enjoyed our trip to Canada. It was really good.*

nice /naɪs/ [adj] pleasant or enjoyable: *I hope you have a nice vacation.* | *Come over on Saturday. It would be nice to see you.* | **very/really nice** *She made us a really nice dinner.*

great spoken ALSO **excellent** /greɪt, 'eksələnt/ [adj] extremely good: *Thanks for a great afternoon.* | *'Did you have a good holiday?' 'It was great!'* | *Our local theatre has put on some excellent productions.* | *an excellent film*

perfect /'pɜːrfɪkt/ [adj] so good that it could not be made any better: *It was a perfect day out.* | *This church is a perfect example of Gothic architecture.* | *'How was your holiday?' 'Oh, just perfect!'*

marvellous / wonderful / fantastic / terrific /'mɑːrvələs, 'wʌndərfəl, fæn'tæstɪk, tə'rɪfɪk/ [adj] spoken very good in a way that makes you feel happy or excited: *The kids had a marvellous time at the carnival.* | *You get a wonderful view of the mountains from here.* | *The special effects in the movie were just fantastic.* | *Their latest album's terrific.*

amazing/incredible /ə'meɪzɪŋ, ɪn'kredəbəl/ [adj] very good in a surprising and exciting way: *Standing there on top of Mount Fuji was an amazing experience.* | *What a goal! That was just incredible!*

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ [adj] spoken extremely good: *You should come to the new sports centre – it's brilliant.* | *'How was your trip?' 'Absolutely brilliant!'*

neat /niːt/ [adj] American spoken very good or enjoyable: *That's such a neat car.* | **really neat** *The fireworks over Golden Gate Park were really neat.*

be out of this world /biː ˌaʊt əv ðɪs 'wɜːrld/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that something is so good, enjoyable etc, that it is almost the best you have ever experienced: *Her new apartment's out of this world!* | *This is the best soufflé I've ever tasted – it's out of this world.*

2 well made or of good quality

- good
- well
- excellent
- good quality/high quality
- first-class
- fine
- superior
- deluxe

good /gʊd/ [adj] *Lisa's work has been much better recently.* | *It's a good car, but it's very expensive.* | *It's worth paying a bit more for a good haircut.* | **very good** *There are one or two very good restaurants nearby.*

well /wel/ [adv] if something is done or made **well**, it is done with a lot of care and skill, so that it is of a high standard: *Jean's playing much better since you gave her some lessons.* | *one of the best designed cars on the market* | **very well** *Both books are very well written and enjoyable to read.* | **do well** *Don't worry about the test – I'm sure you'll do well.*

excellent /'eksələnt/ [adj] of extremely good quality or very well made: *The bank provides an excellent service for its customers.* | *They told me my English was excellent.*

good quality/high quality /ˌgʊd 'kwɒlɪti, ˌhaɪ 'kwɒlɪti‖ -'kwɑːl-/ [adj phrase] well made from good materials: *If you buy good quality shoes, they last much longer.* | *We only use the highest quality ingredients for our pizzas.* | **of good/high quality** *handmade carpets of the highest quality*

first-class /ˌfɜːrst 'klɑːs◂‖-'klæs◂/ [adj] a product or service that is **first-class** is much better than most others: *Jaguar has always made first-class cars.* | *The food at the restaurant is always first-class.*

fine /faɪn/ [adj only before noun] of a very high quality and often valuable, rare, or very skilfully made: *The collar is made of finest English lace.* | *The train passes near Gate Manor, a fine Victorian mock Jacobean hall.*

superior /suː'pɪəriər, sjuː-‖sʊ-/ [adj] better made or of a better quality than most similar products – used especially in advertisements: *Style, comfort and superior cuisine are the most important characteristics of a good hotel.*

deluxe /dɪ'lʌks‖-'lʊks/ [adj only before noun] **deluxe model/version/edition etc** one that is of high quality because it has more features or uses better quality materials than others made by the same company: *The deluxe model comes complete with an in-car CD player and car-phone.* | *Longman has published a deluxe, leather-bound edition of Johnson's Dictionary.*

3 good ideas/plans/suggestions

- good
- excellent
- great
- neat
- terrific/fantastic
- brilliant
- attractive

good /gʊd/ [adj] *'Why don't you write to your bank and ask for a loan?' 'That's a good idea.'* | *I thought it would be a good idea to arrive early.* | *That's the best suggestion you've made all day.* | *The best way of getting your children to learn foreign languages is to send them to stay abroad.*

excellent /'eksələnt/ [adj] extremely good: *We were given some excellent financial advice by Mr Samuel.* | *That sounds like an excellent idea to me.*

great /greɪt/ [adj] spoken informal a **great** idea is one that you like very much **great idea** *'Let's have a barbecue.' 'That's a great idea.'* | **great!** *'You want to go to a movie instead?' 'Yeah, great, why not!'*

neat /niːt/ [adj] American spoken say this when you think an idea is good because it is original and clever: *Jim and I need more time together away from the kids, so we came up with this neat idea of meeting after work.* | *'Why don't we go to the beach!' 'Yeah that sounds really neat.'*

terrific/fantastic /tə'rɪfɪk, fæn'tæstɪk/ [adj] extremely good, in a way that makes you feel happy or excited: *I've just though of a fantastic idea.* | *'What do you think of Kate's suggestion?' 'I think it's terrific.'*

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ [adj] British informal extremely good and clever: *'Maybe we should invite them over here instead of going to their place.' 'Brilliant!'* | *Joanna came up with a brilliant idea for a new book.*

attractive /ə'træktɪv/ [adj] **attractive offer/proposition/package etc** one that is very good and makes you want to accept it: *The job pays well and you get a company car and 30 days holiday a year – it's certainly an attractive offer.* | *We've put together what we think is a very attractive package, including discounts, special offers, and free credit.*

4 a good performance/piece of work/achievement

- good
- excellent
- outstanding
- brilliant
- impressive
- exceptional
- admirable

good /gʊd/ [adj] *Harry's work is always very good.* |

Rosemary does a good job here. | *It's the best performance we've seen from Giggs all season.* | *Her grades are getting better all the time.*

excellent /'eksələnt/ [adj] extremely good: *They complimented her on her excellent English.* | *Many studies reported excellent results with the drug.*

outstanding /aʊt'stændɪŋ/ [adj] an **outstanding** performance or achievement is extremely good and much better than that of most other people: *It was an outstanding performance by a talented young actor.* | *Her work has been outstanding all year.*

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ [adj] extremely good, and showing an unusually high level of skill or intelligence: *Michael Horden gave a brilliant performance as King Lear.* | *After a brilliant career at St Luke's Hospital, she was given her own department.* | *The decision to reorganize the company was a brilliant success.* —**brilliantly** [adv] *The team played absolutely brilliantly.*

impressive /ɪm'presɪv/ [adj] something that is **impressive** is of an unusually good quality and you admire it: *The school's examination results were very impressive.* | *an impressive achievement*

exceptional /ɪk'sepʃənəl/ [adj] much better than the usual standard: *He writes good essays, but I wouldn't say that his work is particularly exceptional.* | *Merits are given as an honour for exceptional achievement.* —**exceptionally** [adv] *Only exceptionally bright students are entered for the examination.*

admirable /'ædmərəbəl/ [adj] formal something that is **admirable** has good qualities that make you like and admire it: *It is an admirable book, the first to tell the whole truth about the war.* —**admirably** [adv] *We found the organization of the company to be admirably democratic.*

5 good literature/music/art

- **good**
- **great**
- **classic**
- **work of art**
- **masterpiece**

good /gʊd/ [adj] *Good music seems to be a thing of the past.* | *Students need to read a lot of good fiction in order to form their own opinions about quality.* | *Her early work is much better than her more recent stuff.* | *Which do you think is their best album?*

great /greɪt/ [adj] extremely good and skilful, and therefore admired and remembered by many people for a long time: *Many of our great works of art are being sold and exported.* | *There's some debate as to what constitutes great poetry.* | *The Renaissance period produced some of the greatest architecture of all time.*

classic /'klæsɪk/ [adj only before noun] **classic film/book/album etc** a film, book etc that is one of the best of its kind: *2001 is a classic science fiction movie.* | *The Rolling Stones produced a string of classic singles in the mid 60s including 'Satisfaction' and 'Brown Sugar'.* —**classic** [n C] *Movies like 'Paris, Texas' have become modern classics.*

work of art /ˌwɜːrk əv 'ɑːrt/ [n phrase] something produced by an artist, especially something that most people agree is of very high quality: *Several priceless works of art were badly damaged when the palace was bombed.*

masterpiece /'mɑːstərpiːs‖'mæs-/ [n C] a picture, sculpture etc that is of extremely high quality, especially one that is believed to be the best work of a particular artist: *one of the great Italian masterpieces* | *Many people regard this painting as Raphael's masterpiece.*

6 good weather

- **good**
- **nice**
- **beautiful/glorious**
- **fine**

good /gʊd/ [adj] *Did you have good weather in France?* | *The weather report says the weather should be good over the weekend.* | *The weather was a bit better in the second week.*

nice /naɪs/ [adj] especially British, spoken pleasantly warm and with plenty of sun: *Morning, Bill. Nice weather, isn't it?* | *It's a nice day – why don't we go for a walk?*

beautiful/glorious ALSO **lovely** especially British /'bjuːtɪfəl, 'glɔːriəs, 'lʌvli/ [adj] especially spoken warm and with a lot of sun: *a beautiful sunny morning* | *a glorious summer* | *What a lovely morning!*

fine /faɪn/ [adj] British if the weather is **fine**, it is not raining and the sky is clear: *Next week will be fine but a little cooler.* | *a fine summer evening*

7 how good something is

- **quality**
- **standard**

quality /'kwɒlɪti‖'kwɑː-/ [n U] the measure of how well something is made or produced, or how good a material is: *Supermarket wines tend to vary in price and quality.* | *We always guarantee the best quality to our customers.* | **be of good/reasonable/poor etc quality** *She always insists that her writing paper is of good quality.* | *The recording is of very poor quality.*

standard /'stændərd/ [n C/U] the measure of how well someone does something: *Safety standards are simply not being maintained.* | **above/below a standard** *In reading tests, 15% of school students were found to be below the standard for their age.* | **be of a good/high standard** *All his work is of a very high standard.* | **be up to standard** (=be of an acceptable level) *I'm afraid your driving isn't yet up to standard.* | **+ of** *The standard of workmanship on this table is extraordinarily high.*

8 morally good person

- **good**
- **decent**
- **respectable**
- **upright**
- **virtuous**
- **saint**
- **saintly**
- **be an example to**

good /gʊd/ [adj] kind, honest, and helpful: *Jean's a very good person – she's always ready to help.* | *He had always tried to lead a good life.* | *I wish I could be a better person.* | *There are good and bad people wherever you go.*

decent /'diːsənt/ [adj] someone who is **decent** is good and honest according to the normal standards of society: *Decent citizens have nothing to fear from the police.* | *a decent, honest, hard-working woman* | *Decent members of the public will be outraged by this decision.*

respectable /rɪ'spektəbəl/ [adj] behaving and living your life in a way that is considered morally correct by society, especially because of the family you come from: *Tony was always in trouble with the police when he was young, but now he's a respectable married man.* | *The girls in the school all come from very respectable families.* —**respectability** /rɪˌspektə'bɪlɪti/ [n U] *Many of the worst gangsters maintained an air of respectability.*

upright /'ʌpraɪt/ [adj usually before noun] written someone who is **upright** is honest, obeys the law, and behaves according to the moral standards of society: *Most upright, law-abiding citizens have very little contact with the police.* | *Maggie's parents set her a good example, being upright and hard-working people.*

virtuous /'vɜːʳtʃuəs/ [adj] formal very good and honest and always behaving according to the highest moral standards: *Father Tom was a hard-working, virtuous man, liked and respected by everyone.* | *They wanted him to marry a virtuous young woman from a respectable family.*

saint /seɪnt/ [n C] someone who is unusually kind, generous, helpful etc and is therefore considered to be very special: *Your mother's a saint. She's done so much to help us.* | *I always thought she was a selfish woman but she was an absolute saint compared to Abigail.*

saintly /'seɪntli/ [adj] behaving in a very good way, especially by living your life in a very pure and holy way: *He was a saintly man who always put others before himself.* | *There were aspects of her life that were not as saintly as the Victorians liked to believe.*

be an example to /biː ən ɪg'zɑːmpəl tuː‖-'zæm-/ [v phrase] to be so good or to have achieved something so good that other people would improve if they tried to be like you: *You're a very brave young man. An example to all of us!* | *His discipline and organization should be an example to teachers everywhere.*

9 morally good behaviour

- good
- right
- ethical
- decent
- honourable
- be above/beyond reproach

good /gʊd/ [adj] *The nuns here do many good things for people in the local community.* | **it is good of sb to do sth** *It was very good of you to hand the money in to the police – a lot of people would have just kept it.* | **good deed** (=a good action) *Victor devoted his life to helping others and didn't expect any reward for his good deeds.*

right /raɪt/ [adj not usually before noun] morally correct: *You can't do that. It's not right.* | *I only want to do the right thing.* | *It's not right to tell lies.* | **it's only right** (=anything else would not be right) *It's only right that parents should help their children.* —**right** [n U] *She always tried to teach her children the difference between right and wrong.* —**rightly** [adv] *They've been punished for their crimes, and quite rightly.*

ethical /'eθɪkəl/ [adj] morally correct, especially according to a set of ideas about how people should behave in a particular profession: *Is it ethical to use this drug to control patients' behaviour?* | *There is only one ethical way to carry out this experiment.*

decent /'diːsənt/ [adj] fair, honest, or kind: *Perhaps Jack wanted to do something decent, for a change.* | **it is decent of sb to do sth** *It's very decent of you to be so pleased for me – I know how much you wanted to win this competition.* —**decently** [adv] *You could at least try to behave decently towards the people you have to work with.*

honourable British **/honorable** American /'ɒnərəbəl‖'ɑːn-/ [adj] morally correct and showing that you have high moral standards, especially if you are doing something that you feel is your duty: *It would not be honourable for me, as a solicitor, to reveal my client's business to anyone.* | *The most honorable thing that he can do in these circumstances is to resign.* —**honourably** [adv] *Despite his anger at having been wrongly accused, Peterson behaved honourably throughout the trial.*

be above/beyond reproach /biː əˌbʌv, bɪˌjɒnd rɪ'prəʊtʃ‖-ˌjɑːnd-/ [v phrase] so good that no one can criticize or find any fault in the way you behave: *Throughout this ordeal her behaviour was beyond reproach.* | *We need a chairman whose reputation and character are above reproach.*

10 books, films, jokes etc that are not morally offensive or harmful

- wholesome
- clean

wholesome /'həʊlsəm/ [adj] **wholesome** behaviour, activities, books etc are considered good and suitable for everyone, especially because they do not involve sex or swearing: *He read your new book and said it was wholesome and not at all offensive.* | *The good thing about this game is that it provides clean and wholesome fun for all the family.*

clean /kliːn/ [adj] **clean humour/jokes/language etc** not offensive to anyone, especially because of not being about sex: *Join us tomorrow night for an evening of good clean fun.* | **keep it clean** (=not do or say anything offensive) *He's been asked to tell some jokes in his speech but he's got to keep it clean.*

11 the quality of being morally good

- goodness
- good
- decency

goodness /'gʊdnəs/ [n U] what is good in a person's character: *She had a wonderful combination of beauty and goodness.* | *His goodness shines through his every action.*

good /gʊd/ [n U] **good** actions, characteristics, or behaviour: *Everyone has a choice between good and evil.* | *I just can't see any good in these people at all.*

decency /'diːsənsi/ [n U] kindness, honesty, and fairness in the way that you treat other people: *You can rely on their decency and good sense.* | **have the decency to do sth** *I think you should have the decency to tell him you are already married.* | **common decency** (=ordinary decency that most people have) *He borrowed money from me and didn't even have the common decency to pay me back.*

12 standards of good and bad behaviour

- morals
- right and wrong
- morality
- ethics
- standards
- values

morals /'mɒrəlz‖'mɔːr-/ [n plural] the basic ideas that a person or a society has about what is morally good and right: *He only knew the morals, customs and beliefs of his mountain village.* | *the influence of rock music on the minds and morals of young people* | *Harry doesn't seem to have any morals at all.*

right and wrong /ˌraɪt ən 'rɒŋ/ [n phrase] the idea or understanding that some things are morally good and some or morally bad: *They're only children, but they do know the difference between right and wrong.* | *Do we naturally have a sense of right and wrong, or are we taught it?*

morality /mə'rælɪti/ [n U] ideas about what is right and what is wrong, or the degree to which some-

thing is morally acceptable: *Victorian commentators were very concerned about public morality generally.* | *I think we should question the morality of turning away refugees.* | *Anyone who carried out such an attack obviously has no morality whatsoever.*

ethics /'eθɪks/ [n plural] a system of rules about what is morally right or wrong, especially rules followed by a religious group or people in a particular profession: *What are the differences between Muslim and Christian ethics?* | *medical ethics* | **code of ethics** (=system of ethics) *As a therapist he has to follow a very strict code of ethics.*

standards /'stændəʳdz/ [n plural] personal rules of behaviour, based on an idea of what is morally good and right: *He was a good man who kept up the very highest standards throughout his life.* | *There has been a serious decline in moral standards among the young people of today.*

values /'vælju:z/ [n plural] the ideas that a person or group has about what things are good, right, and important in life: *As a child he had admired his father's values and lifestyle.* | *a black identity based on black culture and black values* | *She rejected the traditional values of her society.*

13 relating to what is right or wrong

- moral
- morally
- ethical

moral /'mɒrəl‖'mɔ:-/ [adj usually before noun] *We follow the moral laws laid down by our religion.* | *They live according to a deeply held moral code.* | *Everything that he writes has a high moral purpose.* | **moral obligation** (=something that you do not have to do, but your moral sense says that you must do) *You have a moral obligation to help your sister's children.* —**morality** /mə'rælɪ̯ti/ [n U] *There was a lot of public debate about the morality of the invasion.*

morally /'mɒrəli‖'mɔ:-/ [adv] according to what is right or wrong, or good or evil: *We are morally opposed to capital punishment.* | *The government is morally obliged to do all it can for the refugees.* | *It is morally wrong to punish someone for something they did not do.*

ethical /'eθɪkəl/ [adj] morally correct according to the rules of behaviour in a particular profession: *It would not be ethical for me, as a doctor, to talk to you about my patients.*

14 your personal ideas about what is right or wrong

- conscience
- principles
- scruples

conscience /'kɒnʃəns‖'kɑ:n-/ [n C/U] the inner sense of what is right or wrong that makes you feel guilty if you do something wrong: *Her conscience would not let her take all the credit for their work.* | **guilty/bad conscience** *It was a guilty conscience that made him admit stealing the money.* | **clear/good conscience** *Marie got up especially early to do all her work so that she could enjoy herself afterwards with a clear conscience.* | **social/political etc conscience** (=a moral sense of how society should be) *He was a man of strong social conscience, who actively campaigned against poverty in all its forms.* | **conscience-stricken** (=feeling guilty because you have done something wrong) *She hurried home, conscience-stricken about having left all the dishes for Natalie to do.*

scruples /'skru:pəlz/ [n plural] personal moral principles that stop you from doing something morally wrong – use this especially about someone who does not have moral principles: *He is very ambitious and has absolutely no scruples.* | *These large drug syndicates are not affected by moral scruples – they just want to make a profit.*

principles /'prɪnsɪ̯pəlz/ [n plural] strong ideas about what is morally right and wrong, that you try to follow in everything that you do: *Jimmy tried to live according to Christian principles.* | *Does she have any principles at all?* | **against sb's principles** (=morally wrong to that person) *I won't get involved in a deal like this – it's against all my principles.*

15 thinking you are morally better than other people

- self-righteous
- sanctimonious
- holier-than-thou
- moralistic
- preachy

self-righteous /ˌself 'raɪtʃəs/ [adj] feeling very confident about how good you are and about your high moral standards, in a way that annoys other people: *His grandparents were stern and self-righteous people.* | *I've got nothing against vegetarians, but some of them are so self-righteous!* —**self-righteousness** [n U] *She sniffed, with a mixture of self-righteousness and self-pity.* —**self-righteously** [adv] *'I always give plenty of money to charity,' he boasted self-righteously.*

sanctimonious /ˌsæŋktɪ̯'məʊniəs◂/ [adj] behaving as if you are morally better than other people, especially in telling them what you think is right and wrong: *Don't be so sanctimonious, Helen! I'll live my life the way I want to live it.* | *The Principal reacted to the school party with an air of sanctimonious disapproval.*

holier-than-thou /ˌhəʊliəʳ ðən 'ðaʊ/ [adj] showing other people very clearly that you think you are morally better than they are: *I know he doesn't smoke or drink but I wish he wasn't so holier-than-thou.* | *She was intensely irritated by Emma's holier-than-thou attitude.*

moralistic /ˌmɒrə'lɪstɪk◂‖ˌmɔ:-/ [adj] telling other people what you think is right or wrong about their behaviour, especially in an annoying way or when you have no right to do this: *Our teachers were dull, uninspiring, and moralistic.* | *a moralistic, middle-class newspaper*

preachy /'pri:tʃi/ [adj] trying too hard to make people accept your ideas about what it right or wrong, especially when this is unnecessary or annoying: *It's not a bad book, but it's a bit preachy.* | *Much of the film is preachy, pretentious, and slow.*

good at

RELATED WORDS

opposite: bad at

- *see also* **good at, can/can't, know/not know, best, better**

1 able to do something well

- be good at
- good
- proficient
- able
- capable
- competent

be good at /biː 'gʊd æt/ [v phrase] to be able to do something well: *When she was at school she was good at art.* | *She loves her job, and she's very good at it.* | **be good at doing sth** *You've never been much good at lying.* | *Robson is particularly good at dealing with people, and should make an excellent manager.*

good /gʊd/ [adj] able to do something well: *The school orchestra is surprisingly good.* | **good singer/player/teacher etc** *Frank had always been a good football player, and it was no surprise when he was chosen for the team.* | *I can refer you to a good dentist.* | **be good with sb/sth** (=be good at dealing with someone or something) *Mrs. Hill is very good with children.* | *The two Drew girls are unusually good with animals.* | **be good with your hands** (=be good at making or repairing things with your hands) *Jeremy's good with his hands – he built our kitchen cupboards.*

proficient /prə'fɪʃənt/ [adj] formal having reached an acceptable standard in something, by learning or practising it + **in** *Before you can study at a British university, you have to be proficient in English.* | **proficient skier/climber/actor etc** *The black runs are for proficient skiers only.* —**proficiency** [n U] *Once children have achieved a certain proficiency in reading, they prefer to read silently rather than aloud.*

able /'eɪbəl/ [adj usually before noun] good at doing something, especially at doing a difficult or important job that involves a lot of responsibility: *Mrs Thomas is a very able teacher.* | *She was widely regarded as one of the most able members of the president's staff.*

capable /'keɪpəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **capable** can be trusted to do a job or piece of work well and without needing other people's help or advice: *Mr. Young is a very capable attorney.* | *The team desperately needs a capable quarterback.*

competent /'kɒmpɪ̯tənt‖'kɑːm-/ [adj] someone who is **competent** has enough skill and knowledge to be able to do something to a high or satisfactory standard: *Competent skiers should find no difficulty with the course.* | *Though the country is poor, the doctors and nurses are qualified and competent.* | **highly competent** (=very competent) *Tomita is a highly competent translator.* | + **in** *New students are expected to be competent in mathematics.*

2 very good at doing something

- great
- brilliant
- excellent
- outstanding

great /greɪt/ [adj only before noun] **great actor/player/scientist etc** one of the best actors, players etc in the world, and famous and respected because of this: *Olivier was a great actor.* | *Some of the world's greatest athletes will be competing in the Olympic Games.* | *McEnroe was possibly the greatest tennis player of all time.* —**the greats** [n plural] *Fitzgerald is one of the all-time jazz greats.*

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ [adj] extremely clever and skilful at something, so that people admire you a lot: *Have you seen her dance? She's absolutely brilliant.* | *Paganini was a brilliant violinist, famous for his technical skill in both playing and composing music.* | + **at** especially British *She's brilliant at handling difficult clients.* —**brilliance** [n U] *Hendrix's brilliance as a rock guitarist remains unsurpassed, even to this day.*

excellent /'eksələnt/ [adj usually before noun] extremely good at something: *Andrew had always been an excellent student.* | *She's enthusiastic and hardworking and has the potential to be an excellent teacher.*

outstanding /aʊt'stændɪŋ/ [adj] so good at doing something that you are noticeably much better than other people who do the same thing: *Woods is an outstanding golfer.* | *The book is a series of interviews with outstanding artists and writers.* | *A lot of my teachers were good, but Farley was outstanding.*

3 good at something because you have experience or training

- skilful
- skilled
- expert
- know what you're doing
- adept
- accomplished
- have a good command of
- can do sth in your sleep

skilful British **/skillful** American /'skɪlfəl/ [adj] someone who is **skilful** does something very well because they have had a lot of training or experience: *the artist's skillful use of color* | *Success in business depends on skilful management.* | *Skilful and confident, Donaldson should become one of the game's best players.*

skilled /skɪld/ [adj] someone who is **skilled** at a particular job has the training and skill to do it well: *There is a demand for carpenters and other skilled craftsmen.* | **skilled job/work** (=requiring special skill, especially when you use your hands) *Shoeing a horse is a skilled job, and no unskilled person should try it.* | **highly skilled** (=very skilled) *Keeping highly skilled sailors in the Navy is a priority.* | **skilled at doing sth** *Our advisors are skilled at dealing with financial problems.*

expert /'ekspɜːʳt/ [adj] extremely skilful at doing something because you have gained a lot of knowledge or experience of this particular subject or activity over a long period of time: *Students learn to cook French food with the help of expert chefs.* | *My grandmother was an expert dressmaker.* | + **at/in** *Politicians are usually expert at turning a crisis to their advantage.* | **expert help/advice/opinion etc** (=given by someone who knows a lot about it) *Tennis coaches will be available to provide expert advice.* —**expertly** [adv] *The campaign was well-publicised and expertly co-ordinated.*

know what you're doing /ˌnəʊ wɒt jɔːʳ 'duːɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that someone is good at doing something and you admire and trust them because of this: *Kids can tell if a teacher doesn't know what he's doing.* | *You seem to know what you're doing – I'll leave you to it.*

adept /'ædept, ə'dept‖ə'dept/ [adj] good at doing something that needs care and skill, for example dealing with people or with difficult social situations + **at/in** *Of all our staff, Peter is the most adept at dealing with difficult customers.* | *McCrea was equally adept in comedy and drama.*

accomplished /ə'kʌmplɪʃt‖ə'kɑːm-, ə'kʌm-/ [adj] someone who is very good at writing, acting, or other artistic skills, especially as a result of a lot of practice and training, but who does not usually have a special natural ability for it: *His two daughters are both accomplished athletes.* | **highly accomplished** *Johann Sebastian Bach had three sons who all became highly accomplished musicians and composers.*

have a good command of /hæv ə ˌgʊd kə'mɑːnd ɒv‖-'mænd-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to

know a subject, especially a language, well and be good at it: *Candidates should have good typing skills and a good command of English.* | *She has an excellent command of all the facts.*

can do sth in your sleep /kən ˌduː (sth) ɪn jɔːʳ ˈsliːp/ [v phrase] informal to be able to do something very easily because you have done it a lot of times before: *I've played this piece so often I can practically do it in my sleep.*

4 having a natural ability to do something well

- talented
- gifted
- a natural
- have an aptitude for
- have a gift for
- born

talented /ˈtæləntɨd/ [adj] very good at doing something because you have a lot of natural ability: *The show has talented actors, but the writing is poor.* | **highly talented** (=very talented) *The Brazilian team includes some highly talented young players.* | *The musicians are talented and enthusiastic about their new venture.*

gifted /ˈgɪftɨd/ [adj] very good at doing something, especially art, music, or sport, because you were born with natural ability: *Picasso was one of the most gifted artists who ever lived.* | *It's a difficult subject, even for a writer as gifted as Mathers.* | **gifted children** *Most school systems offer programs for gifted children.* | **highly gifted** (=very gifted) *He is a highly gifted young singer, who combines a beautiful voice with unusual musical sensitivity.*

a natural /ə ˈnætʃərəl/ [n singular] someone who has a natural ability to do something and thinks it is easy as soon as they start to do it: *His sense of humor made him a natural for the TV talk shows.* | **+ at** *McAvoy is a natural at public relations.* —**natural/natural-born** [adj only before noun] *She is a natural leader.* | *a natural-born story teller*

have an aptitude for /ˌhæv ən ˈæptɨtjuːd fɔːʳ ‖-tuːd-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a natural ability to learn a particular subject or skill very easily and quickly: *The school is for children who have an exceptional aptitude for math and science.*

have a gift for /ˌhæv ə ˈgɪft fɔːʳ/ [v phrase not in progressive] **have a gift for languages/painting/music/dancing etc** have a special natural ability to do something very well, especially something artistic: *Mozart had a gift for music even when he was very young.* | *As a director, he has a gift for inspiring his actors to give their best performances.*

born /bɔːʳn/ [adj only before noun] **born leader/teacher/writer etc** someone who clearly has a natural ability to lead, teach etc well, so that it seems as if they do not need to be taught how to do it: *When I read his first essays I knew that he was a born writer.* | *He seemed to be a born leader, someone who inspired confidence and loyalty.*

5 likely to become good at something

- promising/shows promise
- potential
- have the makings of

promising/shows promise /ˈprɒmɨsɪŋ‖ˈprɑː-, ˌʃəʊz ˈprɒmɨs‖-ˈprɑː-/ [adj/v phrase] someone who is **promising** or **shows promise**, especially someone who is young, is good at something and seems likely to become very good and successful at it: *The new England team members show a lot of promise.* | **promising actor/musician/player etc** *Promising researchers are allowed to take time off teaching and administrative duties.*

potential /pəˈtenʃəl/ [n U] natural ability that could be developed so that you become extremely good at something: *Stephen is a player with real potential.* | **have/show potential** *He's young but he shows a lot of potential.* | *She may not be a great violinist yet but she has potential.* | **+ to do/be sth** *One of their children has the potential to be a brilliant scientist.*

have the makings of /ˌhæv ðə ˈmeɪkɪŋz ɒv/ [v phrase] to have the qualities or skills needed to become a particular type of person or thing: *They have the makings of a good team this year.*

6 good at doing a lot of different things

- versatile
- all-rounder

versatile /ˈvɜːʳsətaɪl‖-sətl/ [adj] good at doing a lot of different things and able to learn new skills quickly and easily: *Meryl Streep is a wonderfully versatile actress.* | *Few musicians are as versatile as he is: he plays, composes, arranges, and teaches.*

all-rounder /ˌɔːl ˈraʊndəʳ/ [n C usually singular] British someone who is good at doing a lot of different things: *We're looking for a good all-rounder – someone who can run the office, deal with customers' complaints, and so on.* | *At the school, children were encouraged to be 'all-rounders' – they were to aim for success in games as well as study.*

7 the ability to do something well

- skill
- ability
- talent
- flair
- have a knack
- craftsmanship

skill /skɪl/ [n C/U] the ability to do something well especially because you have learned and practised it: *Most of us learn the knowledge and skills needed to drive a car fairly easily.* | *The Australians played with great skill and determination.* | **computer/management/language etc skills** *You need good communication skills for this job.* | **+ in** *On the course you will develop skills in business management.* | **with skill** *Price handles the role of the angry wife with great skill.*

ability /əˈbɪlɨti/ [n U] the **ability** to do something well, either because you have learned how to do it or because you are naturally good at it: *Maria will be a fine musician; she shows a lot of ability.* | **+ to do sth** *No one doubts his ability to get work done quickly.* | **spelling/reading/writing etc ability** (=the level of ability in spelling, reading etc) *The children are divided into groups according to their reading ability.*

talent /ˈtælənt/ [n C/U] a natural ability to do something very well: *John Lennon's talent as a songwriter was matched by McCartney's talent as a composer.* | **have a talent for doing sth** *Porter has a talent for making a difficult subject understandable and interesting.* | **+ for** *Teachers soon recognized and encouraged his talent for sculpture.* | **hidden talents** (=ones that people do not know about) *I never knew you were so good at making speeches. Do you have any other hidden talents?*

flair /fleəʳ/ [n singular/U] a special ability to do something very well and in a way that shows a lot of imagination: *Being a good salesman requires skill, flair, and a good knowledge of your product.* | *One of the best new players, he shows flair and creativity at*

the game. | **have a flair for sth** *If you have a flair for languages, there are some good career opportunities in Europe.*

have a knack /ˌhæv ə 'næk/ [n singular] to have a special skill or ability that you usually gain by practice + **for doing sth** *She has a knack for making everyone feel comfortable and relaxed.* | + **for** *The family seems to have a knack for success in business.*

craftsmanship /'krɑːftsmənʃɪp‖'kræfts-/ [n U] the special skill that someone uses to make something beautiful with their hands: *Hopi baskets are beautiful in both color and craftsmanship.* | *Fabergé eggs are famous for their intricate craftsmanship.*

8 something that you are especially good at

- strength
- be sb's forte

strength /streŋθ, strenθ/ [n C] something that you are particularly good at in your job, in a sport, or in your life in general: *Before choosing a career you should spend time identifying your personal strengths and weaknesses.* | *His ability to charm people is one of his greatest strengths.*

be sb's forte /biː (sb's) 'fɔːteɪ‖-'fɔːrt/ [v phrase] to be the activity that you are best at: *Love songs have become Bolton's forte.* | *She's much better in the longer races. Short distances are not her forte.*

goodbye

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **hello**

- *see also* **leave**

1 ways of saying goodbye

- goodbye/bye
- see you
- later/catch you later
- so long
- have a nice day/ good weekend/ great time etc
- have a good one
- take care
- take it easy
- nice to meet you/ nice meeting you

goodbye/bye /gʊd'baɪ, baɪ/ spoken say this when you are leaving or when someone is leaving you. **Bye** is more informal than **goodbye**: *'Goodbye, Mrs Moore.' 'Goodbye, Dr Aziz.'* | *Goodbye, Louise. See you soon.* | *Thank you for calling. Goodbye.* | *'Bye, Annie.' 'Bye, Mom,' she said, kissing her mother on the cheek.* | **bye for now** (=say this to a friend who you will see again soon) *I've got some stuff to do. Maybe we can have a drink or something later tonight. Anyway, bye for now.*

see you ALSO **see you later/see you around** /'siː juː, ˌsiː juː 'leɪtəʳ, ˌsiː juː ə'raʊnd/ spoken informal use this to say goodbye to a friend you will see again soon: *See you, Darren.* | *Bye, Dad. I'll see you later.* | *You're still coming to the party tonight, aren't you? Good. See you later then.* | *She turned at the gate and waved. 'See you around, Billy.'* | **see you tomorrow/in the morning/at the club etc** *'See you in the morning,' she said as she closed the door.* | *'We'll be back early next week.' 'Okay. See you then.'* | **see you soon** *Safe trip back guys and we'll see you soon.*

later/catch you later /'leɪtəʳ, ˌkætʃ juː 'leɪtəʳ/ especially American, spoken use this to say goodbye to a friend you will see again soon. **Later** and **catch you later** are used especially by young people: *Catch you later, Matt.* | *'Later, Mike.' 'Later, Steve.'*

so long /səʊ 'lɒŋ‖-'lɔːŋ/ American spoken use this to say goodbye to someone you do not expect to meet again for a long time: *'So long,' he said. 'Don't forget to write.'* | *She grabbed Nick by the shoulders and hugged him affectionately. 'So long, Nick.'*

have a nice day/good weekend/great time etc /ˌhæv ə ˌnaɪs 'deɪ/ spoken say this when you are saying good bye to someone to wish them a good day, a good weekend, a good holiday etc: *Have a nice weekend.* | *Have a great time at the concert, you guys!*

have a good one /ˌhæv ə 'gʊd wʌn/ American spoken say this when you are saying goodbye to someone to wish them a nice day: *'I'm off to work.' 'Alright, have a good one.'*

take care /ˌteɪk 'keəʳ/ spoken use this to say goodbye to family or friends: *'All right, Pat. Take care.' 'You too, Sally. Bye bye.'* | *Take care and we'll talk to you soon.*

take it easy /ˌteɪk ɪt 'iːzi/ American spoken use this to say goodbye to a friend or member of your family: *'See you next week.' 'Yeah, take it easy.'*

nice to meet you/nice meeting you /ˌnaɪs tə 'miːt juː, ˌnaɪs 'miːtɪŋ juː/ spoken say this when you are going to leave someone who you have just met for the first time: *Well, it was nice meeting you guys.* | *'It was nice to meet you, Paul.' 'Nice to meet you too, Joanne.'*

2 ways of saying goodnight

- goodnight/night
- night night

goodnight/night /gʊd'naɪt, naɪt/ spoken say this to say goodbye to someone in the evening. **Night** is more informal than **goodnight**: *Goodnight. Thanks for having us.* | *'Night, folks.' 'Goodnight, Don. Careful driving.'*

night night /ˌnaɪt 'naɪt/ spoken goodbye – use this especially to children: *'Night night, Timmy.' 'Night, Mommy.'*

3 to say or wave goodbye to someone

- say goodbye
- say your goodbyes
- wave goodbye
- wave sb off
- see sb off
- bid sb farewell

say goodbye /ˌseɪ gʊd'baɪ/ [v phrase] to say **goodbye** to someone, or to say the last things that you want to say to them before you leave each other: *I've just come to say goodbye.* | *They left so suddenly, I didn't get a chance to say goodbye.* | + **to** *I said goodbye to the kids and got into the car.*

say your goodbyes /ˌseɪ jɔːʳ gʊd'baɪz/ [v phrase] if two or more people **say their goodbyes**, they say the last things they want to say to each other before leaving each other for a long time: *We delayed saying our goodbyes until the last possible moment.* | *Adam went to get the car as Billie and Jenny said their goodbyes.*

wave goodbye /ˌweɪv gʊd'baɪ/ [v phrase] to wave to someone as they go away from you or as you leave them: *'Come back soon!' called Mary, waving goodbye from behind the gate.* | + **to** *She waved goodbye to him through the car window.* | *As we left, I turned to wave goodbye to Helen.*

wave sb off /ˌweɪv (sb) 'ɒf/ [phr v T] British to wave to someone as they go away from you: *She waved them off, then went slowly back inside.* | *A crowd of children had gathered on the station platform to wave him off.* | *She looked back and saw her mother waving her off from the kitchen door.*

see sb off /ˌsi: (sb) 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to go with someone to the door of your house or to a place such as a station or airport in order to say goodbye to them when they leave: *All our friends had come to the airport to see us off.* | *Mrs Carey went to the door to see him off.* | *Dee was up the next day at sunrise to see me off.*

bid sb farewell /ˌbɪd (sb) feəˈ'wel/ [v phrase] formal to say goodbye to someone, especially when you know you will not meet again for a very long time – used especially in literature: *The time has come to bid you all farewell.* | *Some 400 Pakistani soldiers turned out to bid their comrades farewell.* | **bid farewell to sb** *Queen Victoria bade farewell to her most trusted servant.*

good enough

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **enough, satisfied/not satisfied, good at, bad**

1 good enough

- **good enough**
- **satisfactory**
- **be all right/OK**
- **not bad**
- **adequate**
- **acceptable**
- **passable**
- **reasonable**
- **competent**
- **decent**
- **will do**

good enough /ˈgʊd ɪˌnʌf/ [adj phrase] *If the weather's good enough next weekend we'll go camping.* | **+ for** *It's just a cheap wine but it's good enough for a picnic.* | **good enough to do sth** *Do you think she's good enough to be in the team?*

satisfactory /ˌsætɪˈsfæktəri/ [adj] something that is **satisfactory** reaches the expected standard but is not better than it: *You won't get paid unless your work is satisfactory.* | *Lynne got satisfactory grades and was offered a place at university.*

be all right/OK /bi: ˌɔ:l 'raɪt, əʊ'keɪ/ [v phrase] spoken use this about something that is good enough but not especially good: *The children made the cakes. I hope they're all right.* | *'What did you think of the movie?' 'Oh, it was OK – nothing special.'* | *This book is OK for beginners but it's not really suitable for more advanced students.*

not bad /nɒt 'bæd/ [adj phrase] spoken use this to say that something is fairly good, and better than you expected: *'What was the food like?' 'Oh, not bad – better than last time.'* | *You know, that's not a bad idea.* | **not too bad** *'How was the exam?' 'Oh, not too bad. I think I passed.'*

adequate /ˈædɪkwɪt/ [adj] good enough for a particular purpose, especially by being of a high enough level, amount, or quality: *Employers must provide adequate training opportunities.* | *Now that we have extended the hall, those small electric heaters are no longer adequate.* | *Make sure that the lighting is adequate so that your guests can see what they are eating.* —**adequately** [adv] *Some students cannot express themselves adequately on paper.* —**adequacy** [n U] *There are doubts about the adequacy of the medical care that was provided.*

acceptable /əkˈseptəbəl/ [adj] good enough to be able to be used for a particular purpose: *We had a lot of applicants for the job but only a few of them were acceptable.* | *Some low-fat cheeses have quite an acceptable flavour but some taste like rubber.* | **+ to** *The dispute was settled in a way that was acceptable to both sides.* —**acceptably** [adv] *Their response was acceptably quick.*

passable /ˈpɑ:səbəl‖ˈpæ-/ [adj] good enough, but not very good: *There was some bread, a little cheese and a passable French wine.* | *He gave a passable imitation of Charlie Chaplin.*

reasonable /ˈri:zənəbəl/ [adj] fairly good, but not very good: *Most of her work is of a reasonable standard.* | *A reasonable number of people turned up for the meeting.* | *We had an enjoyable weekend and the weather was quite reasonable.* —**reasonably** [adv] *We want to be reasonably sure that everything's safe.*

competent /ˈkɒmpɪtənt‖ˈkɑ:m-/ [adj] a piece of work or a performance that is **competent** is done to a satisfactory standard but does not have any particularly good or skilful features: *Most of the essays were competent but one was really outstanding.* | *Ben took out his pen and produced a quick but very competent sketch of the building.*

decent /ˈdi:sənt/ [adj] spoken of a good enough quality or standard: *I want to provide my boys with a decent education.* | *There isn't one decent restaurant around here.* —**decently** [adv] *decently cooked food*

will do /wɪl 'du:/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be good enough for a particular purpose: *If you don't have any butter, margarine will do.* | *I want someone to practise first aid on. You'll do, Simon.* | **will do sb** (=be good enough for someone) *Don't bother fetching me another chair. This one'll do me fine.*

2 to reach a high enough standard

- **make the grade**
- **measure up**
- **come up to sb's standards/expectations etc**
- **live up to**
- **meet**
- **have what it takes**
- **pass**

make the grade /ˌmeɪk ðə 'greɪd/ [v phrase] to succeed in reaching the necessary standard, especially in a difficult job: *She would like to become a lawyer but she's not sure whether she'll make the grade.* | *Only the talented few make the grade in professional golf.*

measure up /ˌmeʒər 'ʌp/ [phr v I] use this when you are asking or considering whether someone will be good enough to do a particular job or to reach a particular standard: *We'll give you a week's trial in the job so we can see how you measure up.* | **+ to** *How will the new General Secretary measure up to his new task?*

come up to sb's standards/expectations etc /kʌm ˌʌp tə (sb's) 'stændəʳdz/ [v phrase] to achieve the level of quality that is necessary or expected: *The new design doesn't come up to our usual standards.* | *The computer system has certainly come up to expectations – it's great!*

live up to /ˌlɪv 'ʌp tu:/ [phr v T] to be as good as people expect – use this especially about people and their achievements, performances etc: *It was impossible to live up to my parents' expectations of me.* | *He's been under a lot of pressure to live up to his reputation as the world's best player.*

meet /mi:t/ [v T] to be good enough according to a standard that has been officially established: *Does*

the tap water meet government health standards? | The building does not meet the essential safety requirements. | Only one system succeeded in meeting the main performance specifications.

have what it takes /ˌhæv wɒt ɪt 'teɪks/ [v phrase] to be good enough at something, especially something difficult, to be able to do it successfully: *Do you have what it takes to run this business, or shall I give someone else the chance? | If you have what it takes and can stand the pace of advertising, you can earn a very good salary.*

pass /pɑːs‖pæs/ [v T] to say officially that someone or something has reached the necessary standard: *Each car has to be passed by a team of inspectors before it leaves the factory. | His blood pressure was rather high so the doctor couldn't pass him as fit for the job.*

3 something that stops someone or something from being completely bad

- saving grace/ redeeming feature

saving grace/redeeming feature /ˌseɪvɪŋ 'greɪs, rɪˌdiːmɪŋ 'fiːtʃəʳ/ [n phrase] something, often the only thing, that makes someone or something not completely bad: *Her only saving grace is her sense of humour. | None of the characters in her novels have any redeeming features. | The accommodation – dirty and freezing cold – had one redeeming feature. It was cheap.*

4 not good enough

- not be good enough
- unsatisfactory
- inadequate
- not be up to scratch/not come up to scratch
- substandard
- not come up to/not live up to
- won't do
- not cut it

not be good enough /nɒt biː 'gʊd ɪˌnʌf/ [v phrase] *I'm afraid I can't translate this letter. My Italian isn't good enough. |* **+ for** *The soil here isn't good enough for arable farming. | I paid $40 for that champagne, but it wasn't good enough for your snobbish friends. |* **+ to do sth** *a good club player, but not good enough to play for his country* —**not well enough** /nɒt 'wel ɪˌnʌf/ [adv] *She didn't play well enough to be selected for the team.*

unsatisfactory /ʌnˌsætɪˈfæktəri/ [adj] formal not good enough and likely to cause problems or make people unhappy: *People should not accept unsatisfactory products. They should complain. | It was a most unsatisfactory meeting – not a single decision was made. | Sharing my office with the two secretaries proved an unsatisfactory arrangement.*

inadequate /ɪnˈædɪkwɪt/ [adj] not good enough for a particular purpose or for what someone needs: *The disease spread quickly because of poor living conditions and inadequate health care. |* **hopelessly/woefully inadequate** (=extremely inadequate) *My light clothing was hopelessly inadequate for the cold Japanese winter. | The training that nurses get is woefully inadequate.*

not be up to scratch/not come up to scratch /ˌnɒt biː ʌp tə 'skrætʃ, ˌnɒt kʌm ʌp tə 'skrætʃ/ [v phrase] if someone's performance, work, or products **are not up to scratch**, they are not of the standard that is necessary or expected: *I wonder if Sykes is ill. His work hasn't been up to scratch lately. | Schools are being threatened with closure if exam results are not up to scratch. | If they don't come up to scratch, you can do them all again.*

substandard /ˌsʌbˈstændəʳd◂/ [adj] generally considered to be below the necessary standard: *More money should be spent on the improvement of substandard housing. | Most household goods sold here are substandard, but food is plentiful and cheap. | substandard accommodation*

not come up to/not live up to /ˌnɒt kʌm 'ʌp tuː, nɒt lɪv 'ʌp tuː/ [v phrase not in passive] to not achieve the level or quality that someone expects: *The film didn't live up to our expectations. It was too long and the acting was appalling. | Mark found that he simply could not live up to his teachers' high standards. | So far, she has not lived up to the tremendous promise she displayed earlier.*

won't do /ˌwəʊnt 'duː/ [v phrase] British spoken use this about something that is not good enough for a particular purpose: *I need strong nylon thread. Cotton won't do. | I can't accept this quality of work. It just won't do. | Handwritten notes won't do for our purposes. You'll have to type them.*

not cut it /nɒt 'kʌt ɪt/ [v phrase] American spoken to not have the ability, strength etc to succeed in a particular job or activity: *Most of the kids who start here are young and haven't worked before. Some just can't cut it.*

government

RELATED WORDS

- when governments use film, newspapers etc to persuade people *see* **persuade (5)**
- get rid of a leader or government *see* **get rid of (2)**
- to stop opposition to a government *see* **stop (21)**
- *see also* **politics, vote, represent, country, public services, protest, strike, power/powerful, official, rebellion/revolution, spy**

1 the people who govern a country

- government
- administration
- the authorities
- the state
- the powers that be
- regime

government /ˈgʌvəmənt, ˈgʌvənmənt‖ˈgʌvərn-/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] the people who govern a country, state, or local area, and who make all the important decisions about taxes, laws, relationships with other countries etc: *The government has promised to cut taxes. | Unemployment is a problem that many Western governments continue to face. |* **+ of** *the city government of Los Angeles | The newspaper, La Prensa, was shut down for nearly two years because of its criticism of government policies. |* **the French/Japanese/Russian etc government** *The French government strongly condemned the killings. |* **local/central/federal etc government** (=the government of a town or city, or a country) *The local government has been unable to meet the demand for affordable housing. | It has been difficult for the central government to conduct elections in remote areas.*

administration /ədˌmɪnɪˈstreɪʃən/ [n C] the government of a country – use this especially to talk about the national government of the United States

the administration *The new administration has been strongly criticized for its handling of the affair.* | *The administration also proposed $600 million in tax breaks for small businesses.* | **the Kennedy/Clinton etc administration** (=the government when this person is president) *The Eisenhower administration refused to take military action in Vietnam.*

the authorities /ðɪ ɔː'θɒrɪtiːz‖-ə'θɔːr-/ [n plural] the people or organizations that have the power to decide what people are allowed to do in a country or area: *The country is facing famine, and the authorities are doing little to prevent it.* | **the South African/Mexican/Swiss etc authorities** *The South African authorities arrested Mandela in August 1962.* | **local/federal authorities** (=the authorities in a community, town or city, or in a whole country) *On January 12, the local authorities decided that the strike had gone on long enough.* | *Federal authorities said that no one has claimed responsibility for the bombing as of yet.*

the state /ðə 'steɪt/ [n singular] the government, the police, the courts etc, considered as a single group that has the power to control what people do: *At that time, the state controlled nearly every aspect of people's lives.* | *The programs are funded by the state.* | **state-run** (=owned and controlled by the state) *CBC, the state-run broadcasting company*

the powers that be /ðə ˌpaʊəʳz ðət 'biː/ [n phrase] informal the people in government responsible for making decisions – use this especially if you think that they have too much power or that they use their power badly: *The powers that be do not seem interested in solving the city's transportation problems.*

regime /reɪ'ʒiːm/ [n C] the group of people who are in charge of the government of a country – use this especially about a government you disapprove of because it was not elected to power: *The military regime refused to recognize the elections.* | *The US supported several right-wing regimes in central America.*

2 the most powerful people in a government

- leadership
- executive
- cabinet
- *see also* **leader**

leadership /'liːdəʳʃɪp/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] the leader of a government and the other people in high positions of power **+ of** *He will challenge Sinclair for the leadership of the Liberal Party.* | *The collapse of European communism in the late 1980s shocked the Chinese leadership.* | **under the leadership of sb/sth** *Under the leadership of the Conservative Party, the gap between the rich and the poor widened considerably.*

cabinet /'kæbɪnɪt/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] the group of important politicians who run the different departments in a government, for example education, health etc, and advise the leader of the government: *The Prime Minister has offered Stroud a position in the cabinet.* | **cabinet minister** (=one of the politicians in the cabinet) *The spy scandal involved two cabinet ministers and several civil servants.* | **cabinet meeting** (=a meeting when the cabinet discusses something) *The cabinet meeting broke up after four-and-a-half hours.*

executive /ɪg'zekjʊtɪv/ [n singular] the part of a government that approves decisions and laws and is responsible for making them work **the executive** *In theory, the civil service is the non-political arm of the executive.* | *Power is shared between three main branches of government: the executive, the legislative, and the judiciary.*

3 the people who make the country's laws

- parliament
- Congress
- Senate

parliament /'pɑːʳləmənt/ [n C] the group of people who are elected to make a country's laws: *During his 28 years in Parliament, the 59-year-old Chuan has been untainted by corruption.* | *New budget measures were approved Tuesday by the Russian parliament.* | *Elections for the European parliament are set for late next year.*

Senate /'senɪt/ [n singular] the smaller and more important of the two parts of the parliament of the USA: *Bradley was elected to the Senate in 1978.* | *If approved by the Senate, the bill would make it harder to purchase handguns.*

Congress /'kɒŋgres‖'kɑːŋ-/ [n U] the group of people elected to make laws in the US, consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives: *Hirsch doubts Congress will accept the president's proposal.* | *Congress rejected a measure that would make it easier for low-income workers to get health insurance.*

4 a government that controls people's lives too much

- dictatorship
- tyranny
- police state
- totalitarian
- junta
- oppressive

dictatorship /dɪk'teɪtəʳʃɪp/ [n C] a government in which one person or group has total power and uses it unfairly and cruelly: *In 1971, the country's 10 year military dictatorship came to an end.* | *Ethiopia's dictatorship was toppled by Eritrean and Ethiopian rebels.* | *How do we explain the rise in European dictatorship in the 1930s?*

police state /pə'liːs ˌsteɪt/ [n C] a country where the police and other people who work for the government have too much power and control people's lives too much: *The country is a police state and the media is controlled by the government.* | *'Do you want a free society or a police state?' Stark asked the crowd of about 2,000 people.* | *The Home Secretary denied that the introduction of identity cards would lead to a police state.*

junta /'dʒʌntə, 'hʊntə/ [n C] a government run by a small group of army officers who have not been elected but have taken power by force: *All the opponents of the junta have been murdered or imprisoned.* | **military junta** *The country was ruled by a military junta from 1974 until 1982.*

tyranny /'tɪrəni/ [n C/U] written a situation in which a government, especially an illegal one, rules unfairly and cruelly: *Any political system that refuses to allow people to protest becomes a tyranny.* | *the extraordinary struggle against tyranny in South Africa*

totalitarian /təʊˌtælɪ'teəriən/ [adj usually before noun] a **totalitarian** country or system of government is one in which the government controls every part of people's lives and there is no freedom: *A totalitarian state must maintain complete control of the press.* | *The country held its first elections after 40 years of totalitarian rule.* | *The minister called the secret*

police 'a product and a tool of the old totalitarian regime'.

oppressive /ə'presɪv/ [adj usually before noun] an **oppressive** government treats people in a cruel way, using military force to prevent any opposition: *the oppressive rule of Ceaucescu in Romania | A poor, uneducated people does not have the willpower or knowledge to challenge an oppressive government.*

5 different systems of government

- **democracy**
- **democratic**
- **republic**
- **monarchy**

democracy /dɪ'mɒkrəsi‖dɪ'mɑ:-/ [n U] a system of government in which everyone in the country can vote to choose the government and has the freedom to oppose it, to protest against it etc: *In 1974, democracy returned to Greece after seven years of military rule. | Adolfo Suarez supervised Spain's transition to democracy in the 1970s.* —**democracy** [n C] a country in which the people vote to choose the government: *Costa Rica is a democracy. | the democracies of Western Europe*

democratic /ˌdemə'krætɪk◂/ [adj] a **democratic** country, government, or political system is one in which the people vote to choose the government: *Costa Rica is often mentioned as an example of what countries can accomplish under stable, democratic governments. | The Communist Party was voted out of power in the nation's first democratic elections in decades. | Open, free, and fair elections are the most basic element of the democratic process.*

republic /rɪ'pʌblɪk/ [n C] a country whose leader is a president, not a king or queen: *the French Republic | Moldavia, a republic of more than 4 million people, borders Romania.* | **+ of** *the People's Republic of China*

monarchy /'mɒnəʳki‖'mɑ:-/ [n C/U] a system of government in a country that has a king or queen, or the members of a royal family in that country: *Many people in Britain think the country no longer needs a monarchy. | The US has close ties with the Saudi monarchy.* | **absolute monarchy** (=a monarchy with complete power) *At that time, Nepal was transformed from an absolute monarchy into a multi-party democracy.*

6 part of a government that deals with health, education etc

- **department**

department /dɪ'pɑ:ʳtmənt/ [n C] one of the separate parts of a government, that is responsible for a particular part of government activity, for example health, education, or defence **the Department of Education/Health/Transport etc** British *Ellison is now head of the Department of Education.* | **the Defense/Justice/Treasury Department** American *At that time, Robert Kennedy was head of the Justice Department.*

7 to govern a country

- **govern**
- **run**
- **rule**
- **be in power**
- **be in government**
- **hold office**

govern /'gʌvəʳn / [v I/T] if a political party or group **governs** a country, its members make all the important decisions about laws, taxes, relationships with other countries etc: *The former Chancellor questioned the Prime Minister's ability to govern. | The PRI party has governed the country for more than seventy years.* | **governing party** (=the political party that is governing a country) *The governing party controls two-thirds of the parliament.*

run /rʌn/ [v T] to control a country – use this also about a powerful person or group that controls a country but has not been elected: *Who's running this country, the government or the trade unions? | The revolutionary council ran the country until democratic elections were held. | The country is being run by an interim prime minister, Jean-Claude Cousin.*

rule /ru:l/ [v T] if a king, queen, military leader, or a foreign government **rules** a country, they have official power over it: *Marcos ruled the Philippines for 20 years. | India was ruled by the British for a very long time.* —**rule** [n U] when a country is ruled by a king or queen, a military leader or a foreign government: *For many years Algeria was under French rule.*

be in power /bi: ɪn 'paʊəʳ/ [v phrase] if a political party or a leader **is in power** at a particular time, they are the government or leader of a country at that time: *Castro has been in power for more than 30 years. | Taxes were higher when the Democrats were in power.*

be in government /bi: ɪn 'gʌvəmənt‖-vərn-/ [v phrase] especially British if a political party **is in government**, it has been elected to govern the country: *The Liberal Democrats have been in government for five years now. | He thought it unlikely that the Republican party would be in government for much longer.*

hold office /ˌhəʊld 'ɒfɪs‖-'ɔ:f-/ [v phrase] to have an important job in a government, for example as its leader or as head of a government department: *Jemison had previously held office as Minister of Education. | In Mexico, the president holds office for a fixed term of six years. | People convicted of certain criminal offenses are not allowed to hold office.*

8 the way a country is governed

- **government**

government /'gʌvəmənt, 'gʌvənmənt‖'gʌvərn-/ [n U] the way a country is governed: *Having a popular leader does not guarantee good government. | The current Liberal Party has no actual experience of government. | After years of corrupt government, people are tired of politics.* | **big government** American (=when the government controls many things) *The Republicans were elected by campaigning against big government and high taxes.*

graceful

moving in a smooth and controlled way that is attractive to look at

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **clumsy**

- *see also* **beautiful**

1 graceful

- **graceful**
- **elegant**
- **lithe**
- **effortless**
- **flowing**

graceful /'greɪsfəl/ [adj] moving in a smooth, controlled way that is attractive to look at: *Gwyneth Paltrow is wonderful in the film, tall, graceful and elegant.* | *In recent years these graceful birds have been seen again in increasing numbers.* | *He sketched her quickly, with a few graceful strokes of his pen.* —**gracefully** [adv] *As all film stars know, it's almost impossible to get out of a car gracefully.*

elegant /'elɨgənt/ [adj] someone who is **elegant** dresses, behaves, and moves in a graceful and attractive way: *He was a tall, elegant man, silver-haired and beautifully dressed.* | *All the dancers looked so elegant as they moved slowly round the room.* | *Her good looks and confident, elegant manner made her the centre of attention.* —**elegantly** [adv] *Simon took out a long cigar and lit it elegantly.*

lithe /laɪð/ [adj usually before noun] written someone who has a **lithe** body is able to bend, stretch, and move easily – use this especially about someone who looks young, thin, and attractive: *I felt awkward among the lithe young sun-tanned girls on the beach.*

effortless /'efərtləs/ [adj] **effortless** movements or actions are very smooth and controlled, as though they are made without any effort at all, especially because the person who makes them has a lot of skill: *She performed her dive with effortless grace.* | *Mark drew quickly and with confidence, in a way that looked completely effortless.* —**effortlessly** [adv] *The pianist's fingers ran effortlessly over the keys.*

flowing /'fləʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **flowing** movements are made gracefully and without interruption: *Steve turned, raised his arm and threw the ball, all in one flowing movement.* | *The cheetah's long flowing strides make it faster than any other animal on earth.*

2 a graceful appearance or way of moving

- grace/gracefulness
- poise
- elegance

grace/gracefulness /greɪs, 'greɪsfəlnɨs/ [n U] *Kim had all the grace and charm of a young woman, though she was still only a girl.* | *Rudolph Nureyev's skill and gracefulness made him a legend in his own lifetime.*

elegance /'elɨgəns/ [n U] a graceful and attractive manner or appearance: *Francesca was impressed by the beautiful house and the elegance of the guests.*

poise /pɔɪz/ [n U] a calm and very graceful way of moving your body, or of standing or sitting: *Margerie was very beautiful, with the grace and poise of a movie star.* | *They felt that he lacked sufficient poise and confidence for the job.*

grade

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **test, result, school/university**

1 a letter or number that shows how well a student has done

- grade
- mark
- score
- results
- grade point average/GPA

grade /greɪd/ [n C] a letter that is put on a student's work or on an exam to show how good or bad it is: *I wasn't very happy with the grade on my essay.* | *Class participation is a quarter of your final grade.* | **good/bad grade** *I need a really good grade on the final exam to pass the class.* | **get a grade** *If he gets good enough grades, he'll get a scholarship to Michigan State.*

mark /mɑːrk/ [n C] especially British the number or letter that is put on a student's work to show how good or bad it is: *His mark on the last test gave him a final average of 88%.* | **get a mark** *'What mark did you get?' 'B.'* | **good/high mark** *She came out with the second highest marks in the class.* | **bad/low/poor mark** *You have to do the course again if you get low marks.* | **get full marks** (=get the highest possible marks) *I got full marks in the history test.*

score /skɔːr/ [n C] American a number which shows how well or badly a student has done in an examination, especially an important exam given to a lot of students **high/low score** *Students at King elementary generally have the highest test scores in the city.* | **+ on** *Scores on standardized tests have been steadily falling over the past ten years.*

results /rɪ'zʌlts/ [n plural] British all the marks that a student gets in a set of tests or examinations, that show whether he or she has been successful or not: *The school's 'GCSE' results had been much better the previous year.* | **get good results** *Ceri got better results than she expected.* | **exam results** *David had appaling exam results at school despite his obvious intelligence.*

grade point average/GPA /ˌgreɪd pɔɪnt 'ævərɪdʒ, ˌdʒiː piː 'eɪ/ [n C usually singular] American the average score that a student earns based on all their grades. Usually an A is 4 points, a B is 3, a C is 2, and a D is 1, and an F is 0: *To be on the honor roll, students must have a GPA of at least 3.5.*

2 to decide how well a student has done

- mark

mark British **/grade** American /mɑːrk, greɪd/ [v T] to look at students' work or examination papers and give them numbers or letters to show how good they are: *I have 48 English papers to grade this evening.* | *Mrs Parry, have you marked our tests yet?* | *The examiners who marked her A-level paper were very lenient and gave her a pass.* | **mark/grade sb/sth on sth** *The rough draft is graded on content, not on grammar.*

greedy

wanting more food, money, power etc than you need

1 food

- greedy
- pig
- greedy guts
- greed
- glutton
- gluttony

- *see also* **eat, food, meal, delicious**

greedy /'griːdi/ [adj] someone who is **greedy** wants to eat too much food, or eats more than their share of food – use this to show disapproval: *Don't be so greedy! Leave some cake for everyone else.* | *Greedy children often tend to put on too much weight.* | *Take*

your greedy fingers off that pie – you've had more than enough already. —**greedily** [adv] *He drank greedily, taking huge gulps from the bottle.*

pig /pɪg/ [n C] spoken informal someone who is greedy: *You pig, you've eaten it all!* | **greedy pig** *The greedy pig! He didn't leave any pizza for us.* | **make a pig of yourself** (=eat a lot of food greedily) *That's what Christmas is all about, isn't it? Making a pig of yourself.*

greedy guts /'gri:di gʌts/ [n singular] British spoken someone who is very greedy – used especially by children: *Don't be such a greedy guts!* | *Hey, greedy guts, leave those sweets alone. They're mine.*

greed /gri:d/ [n U] a strong desire to eat too much food: *You don't really want more ice cream – it's just greed.*

glutton /'glʌtn/ [n C] someone who eats too much food: *Uncle Richard was a glutton who ate everything in sight.* | *We had salmon to start, followed by a glutton's dessert of crème brûleé.*

gluttony /'glʌtəni/ [n U] formal when someone eats or drinks much more than necessary, usually with the result that they become ill or unhealthy – used especially in literature: *As soon as Christmas is over, people often start to regret their gluttony.* | *The level of heart disease in the western world is a measure of our gluttony.*

2 money, possessions, power etc

- **greedy**
- **grasping**
- **materialistic**
- **greed**

- *see also* **money, selfish/not selfish, ambitious**

greedy /'gri:di/ [adj] someone who is **greedy** wants more money, possessions, power etc than they need, or wants more than their share: *He was an ambitious man, selfish and greedy.* | *the ridiculously high fees charged by greedy lawyers* | **become/get greedy** *Some landlords have become greedy and are demanding higher rents than people can afford.* | **+ for** *There were ten of us children in the family, and we were all greedy for attention.* —**greedily** [adv] *'How much money are you offering?' she asked greedily.*

grasping /'grɑ:spɪŋ‖'græs-/ [adj only before noun] very greedy so that you are not at all generous and treat other people very badly: *He seems like a good guy to me, not at all the usual grasping political type.*

materialistic /məˌtɪəriə'lɪstɪk◂/ [adj] believing that having a lot of money and possessions is the most important thing in life: *Kids these days are very materialistic. They only seem to be interested in expensive toys and computer games.* | *Western societies are becoming more materialistic as their wealth increases.* —**materialism** /mə'tɪəriəlɪzəm/ [n U] *They disliked the materialism of the West and went to live in Nepal.*

greed /gri:d/ [n U] a strong desire for more money, possessions, power etc than you need, or for more than your share: *It's a story of lust, hatred and greed.* | *Greed got him his fancy cars and high-powered boats. And greed caused his downfall.* | **+ for** *The greed for power of local politicians is simply amazing.* | **pure greed** *No one needs to earn salaries as big as that. It's pure greed, that's all it is.*

group

WHAT'S HERE

- **a group of people** see **1 to 9**
- **a group of things** see **10 to 12**
- **to put people or things into groups** see **13**

a group of people

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **crowd, together**

1 a group of people together in one place

- **group**
- **crowd**
- **cluster**
- **knot**

group /gru:p/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] several people who are together in the same place: *A small group had gathered outside the stage door.* | **+ of** *Outside the school, little groups of friends were talking to each other.* | *an old photograph of a group of soldiers sitting on the ground* | **in groups** (=forming separate groups) *Men stood in groups on street corners.* | **get into groups** (=make groups with other people so that you can do something together) *The teacher told us to get into groups of three.*

crowd /kraʊd/ [n C] a large number of people who are all together in the same place: *A huge crowd gathered to hear Mandela speak.* | *a football crowd* | **+ of** *A crowd of reporters were waiting for her at the airport.* | **crowds of people/tourists/shoppers etc** (=a lot of people in the same place) *I walked down Regent Street with its crowds of tourists and Christmas shoppers.*

cluster /'klʌstəʳ/ [n C] a group of people standing or sitting very close to each other, for example in order to see something or talk to someone **+ of** *A cluster of people, all anxious to shake his hand, formed around the speaker.* | *Some relatives were standing in a cluster around her hospital bed.*

knot /nɒt‖nɑ:t/ [n C] a small group of people all sitting or standing very close to each other **+ of** *The knot of men at the bar had started talking about the elections.* | *Outside the hotel, a little knot of bystanders had gathered to see what was happening.*

2 a group of people who do things together

- **group**
- **party**
- **bunch/crowd**
- **gang**
- **contingent**

group /gru:p/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] *The tickets are expensive, but there is a discount for school groups.* | **+ of** *A group of us went out for a drink to celebrate Sonia's birthday.* | **in groups** *Robberies were common on the lonely roads, so people usually travelled in groups.* | **in groups of three/four etc** *We were warned not to walk in the mountains except in groups of three or more.*

party /'pɑ:ʳti/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people that someone has organized in

order to go somewhere or do something: *A party of Japanese businessmen will be visiting the factory next week.* | **+ of** *John was taking a party of tourists around the museum.* | **a search/rescue party** (=a group of people trying to find and help someone who is in danger) *The climbers did not return, and a search party was sent out to look for them.*

bunch/crowd /bʌntʃ, kraʊd/ [n C usually singular] especially spoken, informal a group of people who do things together or spend time together: *The people on my French course are a really friendly bunch.* | **+ of** *There was the usual crowd of students standing at the bar.* | *Willy's band is playing tonight, and I invited a bunch of people to come along*

gang /gæŋ/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of young people who spend time together, especially a group that causes trouble, fights with other groups etc: *Inner-city kids often join gangs for protection, and for the chance to make money by selling drugs.* | **gang of youths/kids** *There are always gangs of kids hanging around the shopping mall.* | **gang member/leader** *It is not just gang members who get into trouble – it's middle-class and upper-class kids as well.* | **rival gang** (=a gang that fights with another gang) *Fighting broke out between two rival gangs.*

contingent /kənˈtɪndʒənt/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people representing a particular country, organization, belief etc: *Not surprisingly, there was a large student contingent at the demonstration.* | *There was a large American contingent, including the Olympic bronze medallist, Thomas Jefferson.* | **+ of** *A small contingent of English fans had made the trip to Sydney to support their team.*

3 a group of people who are similar or have similar ideas

- group
- lot
- collection/ assortment
- element
- movement
- school
- circle
- batch

group /gruːp/ [n C] a number of people who are similar in some way, or who have the same ideas and aims: *Their policy was to keep demonstrators from different political groups apart.* | **+ of** *The factory was burned down by a group of animal-rights activists.*

lot /lɒt‖lɑːt/ [n singular] British informal a group of people – use this especially about people that you do not like or do not approve of: *I don't like her new friends – they're a snobbish lot.* | **+ of** *We've got another lot of visitors coming this weekend.* | **that lot** (=use this to show disapproval) spoken *Don't take any notice of that lot, they're just ignorant.*

collection/assortment /kəˈlekʃən, əˈsɔːrtmənt/ [n C usually singular] a group of people, especially people who you think are strange or unusual **+ of** *There was an interesting collection of people at the wedding.* | *Jack brought an odd collection of characters home from the racetrack.* | *We shared the train compartment with an odd assortment of fellow travellers.*

element /ˈelɪmənt/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] **the criminal/student/fascist etc element** a group of people who have the same ideas, aims, beliefs etc that are different from those of a larger group – use this especially about people you do not like or agree with: *The chief had been warned that there were criminal elements within the Security Police.* | *They seem to be trying to get rid of all left-wing elements in the party.* | *The committee agreed on the need to get rid of the hooligan element amongst football supporters.*

movement /ˈmuːvmənt/ [n C] a large group of people who share the same ideas and beliefs, and who work together to achieve something important: *She was active in a number of political movements, including the campaign to end slavery.* | **the peace/environmental/women's etc movement** *One of the leaders of the pro-democracy movement has been arrested.* | *The aim of the civil rights movement was to eliminate racial discrimination in all its forms.*

school /skuːl/ [n C] a group of artists, writers etc who share the same ideas, style of work etc: *There is no denying the influence of the Impressionist school in his painting.* | *He seems to be very much part of the Marxist school in his approach to politics.* | **school of thought** (=a group of people who believe in the same theory, idea etc) *One school of thought argues that introducing stiffer penalties would bring the crime rate down.*

circle /ˈsɜːrkəl/ [n C usually plural] **literary/political/academic etc circles** people who work in or are interested in literature, politics etc: *By 1920 she had written two novels, and had succeeded in winning recognition in literary circles.* | *It was the 1960s, and the military had become unpopular among academic and intellectual circles.*

batch /bætʃ/ [n C] a group of people who are all dealt with together at the same time, for example because they are all starting something together **+ of** *The latest batch of new recruits had just arrived at the camp.*

4 a group of people who work together

- team
- crew
- committee
- board
- panel
- working group/ working party
- unit

team /tiːm/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who work together to do a job: *There will be a meeting for all members of the team next Wednesday.* | *Dr Gaultier and his medical team worked in the refugee camps for over a year.* | **+ of** *The coins were discovered by a team of archaeologists.* | *The Prime Minister works closely with a team of unelected advisers.*

crew /kruː/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] the people who work together on a ship or plane: *The captain and crew would like to welcome you on board Flight 381 to Geneva.* | *Everyone aboard the Montreal Queen, including the crew, died.*

committee /kəˈmɪti/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of people in an organization who have been chosen to make official decisions: *Bill Dean has been elected chairman of the committee.* | **finance/health/housing etc committee** *The finance committee has decided to raise membership fees for next season.* | **be on a committee** (=be a member of a committee) *She's been on the Church committee for 20 years.*

board /bɔːrd/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people in an organization or company who make rules and decisions about how the organization works, give permission for particular plans to be carried out etc: *The licensing board has refused us permission to sell alcohol on the premises.* | *In October, the school board recom-*

mended that uniforms become compulsory. | **board of examiners/governors/directors etc** *If you don't agree with the result etc, you can appeal to the board of examiners.*

panel /'pænl/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who have been chosen to give advice or their opinion or to make an official decision about something, usually because they know a lot about it: *I've been invited to join the panel on a radio arts programme.* | **+ of** *All applicants are questioned by a panel of experienced interviewers.* | *He was on a panel of judges for a famous literary prize.*

working group /working party British /'wɜːrkɪŋ ˌgruːp, 'wɜːrkɪŋ ˌpɑːrti/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people chosen to consider a particular problem in detail and to suggest how to deal with it: *A Police Force working party concluded that many people found the police intimidating.* | *A working party was set up to investigate and act on the report's findings.*

unit /'juːnɪt/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] an official group that has been formed to work together to do a particular job or be responsible for a particular problem: *Hospital officials plan to use the donations to set up a new cardiac unit.* | *One of the policemen from the drug unit will be visiting local schools.*

5 a group of people who are the same age, have the same income etc

- group
- band
- bracket

group /gruːp/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] **age/income/blood etc group** a **group** of people with the same age, income, blood type etc: *The good thing about the class is that all the students belong to the same age group.* | *Families in the lowest income group could not afford to educate their children.* | *The hospital is desperate for donors from the rhesus negative blood group.*

bracket /'brækɪt/ [n C] **tax/income/age etc bracket** people who are considered as a group, especially for official or financial purposes, because they have the same income, are of similar age etc: *Several companies have produced pension plans specifically for people in the higher income tax bracket.*

band /bænd/ [n C] **income/tax/age etc band** a group of people whose income, tax, or age comes within a particular range: *These changes will not affect people in the lowest tax band.* | *As you move into the higher income bands, the charges start to increase.*

6 a small group of people who are unwilling to let other people join them

- clique
- in-crowd
- elite

clique /kliːk/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of people who like the same things and are very friendly with each other but who do not want other people to join them: *Most of the kids were friendly, apart from a clique of girls who came from rich families.* | *a clique of literary friends who thought they were so superior* —**cliquey** [adj] spoken *The tennis club has good facilities, but it's terribly cliquey.*

elite /eɪ'liːt, ɪ-/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who are the richest, most powerful, best educated etc in society, and who do not want others to share their advantages: *Only a small elite can afford to send their children to this school.* | *All the glamorous Washington elite were at the dinner that evening.* —**elite** [adj] *Anyone who studied at the college joined an elite band of well-connected lawyers, doctors and businessmen.*

in-crowd /'ɪn kraʊd/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of people who are admired by others because they are very fashionable, or who know things that other people do not, and who it is difficult to become friendly with: *That's the nightclub where all the in-crowd go.* | *He wanted to be accepted, to be part of the in-crowd.* | *Within the political in-crowd are some extremely influential figures.*

7 a small group within a larger political or religious organization

- faction
- fringe
- splinter group

faction /'fækʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people within a larger political or religious organization who have different aims from many of the other people within it: *The pro-war faction within the party condemned any attempt at negotiation.* | *The whole of the country has been taken over and destroyed by warring factions.*

fringe /frɪndʒ/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people in a political or religious organization who have ideas that most people in the organization do not agree with or think are extreme: *The terrorist fringe condemned the decision and threatened to use force.* | *Crusading journalist William Lloyd Garrison represented the radical fringe.* | **lunatic fringe** (=people with very extreme, stupid ideas) *a lunatic fringe of cranks and reactionaries, who probably still believe that the earth is flat*

splinter group /'splɪntəʳ ˌgruːp/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of people who leave a larger political or religious group to form their own smaller group, because they do not agree with the larger group's beliefs, aims, methods etc: *They broke away and formed a splinter group that believed in revolution, not gradual change.* | *The splinter group rapidly gained support from discontented members.*

8 a group of people who have been chosen to give information, answer questions etc

- sample
- focus group

sample /'sɑːmpəl‖'sæm-/ [n C] *56% of the women in the sample said that they supported the government's policies.* | **random sample** (=one that is chosen completely by chance, not according to a plan) *These responses were drawn from a random sample of the electorate.* | **representative sample** (=one that is designed to contain a balance of different types of people) *She based her analysis on data from a representative sample of women and men aged 18-25.*

focus group /'fəʊkəs ˌgruːp/ [n C] a small group of ordinary people who are chosen to give their opinions about a particular product or idea, in order to help the organization that supplies it to

know what the public wants or thinks: *We use focus groups, surveys, and questionnaires to try to gauge our customers' needs.* | *Focus groups revealed that teenagers who had higher self-confidence were more likely to use contraception.*

9 when people come together to form a group

- form a group/get into a group
- group
- assemble
- huddle
- cluster

form a group/get into a group /ˌfɔːrm ə ˈgruːp, ˌget ɪntʊ ə ˈgruːp/ [v phrase] to stand or sit close together in order to make a group so that you can do something together: *We formed groups, and discussed the text together.* | *Several people formed a group round the speaker.* | **form/get into groups of three/four etc** *Get into groups of three for this exercise.*

group /gruːp/ [v I] to stand or sit close together so that you form a group **+ around/behind/outside etc** *Students grouped around the notice board to read their exam results.* | **group together** *Julia sat down at the piano, and the others grouped together to sing.*

assemble /əˈsembəl/ [v I] if a group of people **assemble**, they come together in one place, especially to talk about something or to plan something together: *I looked down onto the square, where a large crowd had assembled.* | **+ opposite/outside/in front of etc** *A large crowd had assembled opposite the American embassy.* | *A group of angry parents had assembled outside the head teacher's office.*

huddle /ˈhʌdl/ [v I] to form a group by moving very close to each other, especially in order to keep warm, feel safer etc: *A group of beggars were huddling in the shop entrance to keep dry.* | **huddle together** *The room didn't have any heating, and we had to huddle together for warmth.*

cluster /ˈklʌstəʳ/ [v I] to form a small group by moving very close to each other in order to look at something, talk to someone etc: *Children had clustered outside the shop window to look at the toys on display.* | **cluster together** *The nurses were clustered together in the corridor, giggling about something.*

a group of things

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **type, collect**

10 a number of things thought of as a group

- group
- set
- collection
- lot
- assortment
- cluster
- batch

group /gruːp/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a number of separate things that are thought of as a **group** because they are close together or are all similar in some way **+ of** *The house was hidden behind a tall group of trees.* | *News International is a group of companies that produce newspapers and TV programmes.* | *A group of new houses is to be built on the old playing-field.* | *Today you will learn a new group of verbs.*

set /set/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of similar things that are used together, or a group of ideas, facts etc: *a chess set* | *a cutlery set* | **+ of** *Amy bought him a set of tools for metal and woodworking.* | *I gave a spare set of house keys to my neighbours.* | *The first set of questions wasn't too bad, but they got really difficult after that.* | *We started the meeting by agreeing on a set of objectives.*

collection /kəˈlekʃən/ [n C] a group of similar things that have been put together because they are interesting or attractive **+ of** *a collection of ancient Greek coins* | *The museum has a superb collection of Mexican pottery.* | **art/stamp/postcard etc collection** *Have you seen her CD collection – it's enormous!*

lot /lɒt‖lɑːt/ [n singular] British informal a group of things **this lot/that lot** *She handed me a bag of old clothes. 'Could you take this lot to the charity shop for me?'* | *Right lads, let's pick up this lot and go home.* | *Bring that lot over here, will you?*

assortment /əˈsɔːrtmənt/ [n C usually singular] a group of things of different types, or different things of one type, mixed together **+ of** *On the floor was an assortment of boxes and packages.* | *The soldier received a parcel containing an assortment of shirts, biscuits, and canned food.*

cluster /ˈklʌstəʳ/ [n C] a small group of things of the same type that are close to each other **+ of** *From the airplane we could already see little clusters of houses.* | *It's an attractive shrub with dark shiny leaves, that has clusters of white flowers in early June.* | *The adult female lays large clusters of eggs.* | **in clusters** *Most galaxies are found in clusters rather than in isolation.*

batch /bætʃ/ [n C] a group of things of the same type that are made or dealt with at the same time: *Sort the files into batches and give one batch to each secretary.* | **+ of** *The baker took a batch of freshly baked rolls out of the oven.* | *Mr Green, I have a batch of letters here for you to sign.*

11 a group of things that are tied together or fastened together

- bundle
- bunch
- wad
- sheaf

bundle /ˈbʌndl/ [n C] several things of the same type, for example papers, clothes, or sticks, that are fastened or tied together: *She keeps all his old letters, tied up in bundles.* | **+ of** *a bundle of twigs* | *He put his hand in his pocket, and pulled out a large bundle of £50 notes.*

bunch /bʌntʃ/ [n C] **bunch of flowers/keys/grapes etc** a group of flowers, keys etc fastened, tied, or held together: *He handed her a huge bunch of roses.* | *Has anyone seen a bunch of keys?* | *I bought a kilo of apples and a bunch of grapes.*

wad /wɒd‖wɑːd/ [n C] a number of sheets of paper, especially paper money, that are held or tied together **+ of** *I saw him trying to press a wad of cash into the woman's hand. She wouldn't take it.* | *She opened her handbag, and pulled out a wad of banknotes.*

sheaf /ʃiːf/ [n C] **sheaf of papers/notes etc** a lot of pieces of paper held or fastened together in a flat pile: *He had a sheaf of papers under his arm.* | *I saw her put a sheaf of notes into her briefcase.*

12 a group of things on top of each other

- pile
- heap
- stack
- mound

pile /paɪl/ [n C] several things of the same kind

placed one on top of the other: *Put those letters on the other pile.* | *Can you separate those out into two piles – A to L and M to Z, please?* | **+ of** *Greg carried the pile of ironed shirts upstairs.* | *Her office is a terrible mess – there are piles of papers all over the floor.* | *a pile of dirty dishes* | **in piles** *The books were arranged in neat piles on her desk.*

heap /hi:p/ [n C] a lot of things lying one on top of the other in an untidy way **+ of** *There was a huge heap of blankets and pillows on the bed.* | **in a heap** *The kids left all their wet towels in a heap on the bathroom floor.*

stack /stæk/ [n C] a large number of things put neatly on top of each other: *The whole stack fell over, and half the plates got broken.* | **+ of** *Next to the bottles was a tall stack of plastic cups.* | *a stack of sales brochures*

mound /maʊnd/ [n C] a large pile of something **+ of** *The Grand Hotel was now just a mound of rubble.* | *A mound of leaves is the perfect place for a hedgehog to hibernate.*

to put things or people into groups

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **type**

13 to put things or people into groups

- **sort**
- **categorize**
- **classify**
- **be grouped**
- **class**
- **grade**

sort /sɔ:ʳt/ [v T] to arrange a large number of things by putting them into groups, so that you can deal with each group separately: *It takes a couple of hours to sort the mail in the morning.* | **sort sth into sth** *We sorted all the clothes into two piles – those to be kept, and those to be given away.* | *The rubbish has to be sorted into things that can be recycled and things that can't* | **sort sth according to sth** *The eggs are sorted according to size.*

categorize ALSO **categorise** British /'kæt$^{ɪ}_{ə}$gəraɪz/ [v T] to decide which group something should belong to, when there is a clear system of separate groups: *Communication involves a variety of behaviours which are difficult to categorise.* | **categorize sth according to sth** *The hotels are categorized according to the standard of the rooms and services they offer.* | **+ into** *Words can be categorised into verbs, nouns, adjectives etc.* | *Animals are categorised into three types – carnivores, herbivores and omnivores.* | **categorize sth as sth** (=say which group it is in) *The store categorizes records from Asia and Africa as 'World Music'.*

classify /'klæs$^{ɪ}_{ə}$faɪ/ [v T] to decide what group books, plants, animals etc belong to according to an official or scientific system: *Scientists have discovered a new type of butterfly which has not yet been classified.* | **classify sth as** *43 countries are categorized as 'low-income' by the World Bank.* | *Babies walking later than 18 months were classified as slow walkers.* —**classification** /ˌklæs$^{ɪ}_{ə}$f$^{ɪ}_{ə}$'keɪʃən/ [n U] *There is no common European standard for the classification of hotels.*

be grouped /bi: 'gru:pt/ [v phrase] if people or things **are grouped**, they have been put into separate groups according to a system **+ according to** *The vehicles are grouped according to engine size.* | **+ together** *Non-fiction books are grouped together under different subjects.* | **+ into** *Most European languages can be grouped into two main families.* | **group sth into types/categories/classes etc** *The respondents were grouped into three categories – non-smokers, smokers, and ex-smokers.*

class /klɑ:s‖klæs/ [v T] to say that people or things belong to a particular group, especially according to an official system **class sb/sth as sth** *This prison houses the most dangerous criminals in Britain, those classed as 'category A'.* | *Heroin and cocaine are classed as hard drugs.*

grade /greɪd/ [v T] to separate things such as food, drinks, or products into groups according to their quality: *All the fruit is taken to the warehouse where it is graded and packed.* | *One supermarket now grades its wines on a scale of 1 to 9, from driest to sweetest.*

grow

RELATED WORDS

- to become larger in number, amount, cost etc *see* **increase**
- to change over a period of time and become bigger, stronger, better etc *see* **develop**
- *see also* **big, change/not change**

1 when people, animals, or plants get bigger

- **grow**
- **develop**
- **get taller/bigger**
- **shoot up**
- **come up**
- **increase in size**
- **mature**

grow /grəʊ/ [v I] to become bigger and more developed over a period of time: *Tom has really grown since I last saw him.* | *The fish are kept in tanks until they have grown enough to be released into the river.* | **grow one metre/two centimetres/six inches etc** *Amy grew 6 inches last year.* | **+ into** *Within a few years, these saplings will grow into tall trees.* | **grow to ten inches/two metres/70 feet etc** *The Eastern White Pine often grows to 200 feet.* | **grow to a height/length/width etc of** *Sunflowers can grow to a height of ten feet.* —**growth** [n U] *A healthy diet is necessary for a child's normal growth.*

develop /dɪ'veləp/ [v I] if a child, plant, or animal **develops**, it gradually changes into the form it will have as an adult: *The baby develops very quickly during the first few weeks of pregnancy.* | **+ into** *In less that 12 weeks the chicks will develop into adult birds.* —**development** [n U] *All the children are weighed and measured regularly to check their development.*

get taller/bigger /ˌget 'tɔ:ləʳ, 'bɪgəʳ/ [v phrase] to grow and become taller, especially in a short period of time: *Eleanor's getting bigger, isn't she? I hardly recognised her.* | **get bigger and bigger/taller and taller** *The grass got taller and taller over the summer.*

shoot up /ˌʃu:t 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to suddenly get a lot bigger – use this about children and plants that have grown quickly: *Jo's shot up since I last saw her.* | *In May the plants all start to shoot up.*

come up /ˌkʌm 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if plants **come up**, they start growing above the soil, especially in the spring: *I sowed lots of poppies, but they haven't come up yet.* | *The weeds keep coming up year after year.*

increase in size /ɪnˌkri:s ɪn 'saɪz/ [v phrase] if something **increases in size**, it gets bigger, espe-

cially as a result of particular conditions: *As the plant grows, the roots also increase in size.* | *If the tumour is not removed, it will increase in size and may cause a blockage.*

mature /məˈtʃʊəʳ/ [v I] if a plant **matures**, it grows to its full size: *A tree takes many years to mature.* | *In the hot weather the fruit matured quickly.*

2 someone or something that has finished growing

▸ **fully grown** ▸ **mature**
▸ **adult**

fully grown /ˌfʊli ˈgrəʊn◂/ [adj] a **fully-grown** person, animal, or plant has reached the size that it will stay at: *A fully grown elephant can weigh several tons.* | *Jim was six foot at the age of fourteen, even before he was fully grown.* | *The shrubs were transplanted fully grown from other parts of the country.*

adult /ˈædʌlt, əˈdʌlt/ [adj only before noun] **adult animal/insect/female etc** an animal that has developed fully and finished growing – use this especially in scientific contexts when you are comparing older and younger animals: *The disease can be very serious in adult animals.* | *It was thought that the skull was too small and light to belong to an adult male.* | *Soon the skin of the pupa splits open, and the fully-formed adult butterfly emerges.*

mature /məˈtʃʊəʳ/ [adj] a plant or animal that is **mature** has finished growing and developing: *The house has a lovely garden surrounded by mature oak trees.* | *A hen is a mature female chicken, more than ten months old.*

3 to make plants grow

▸ **grow** ▸ **raise**
▸ **cultivate** ▸ **have green fingers**

grow /grəʊ/ [v T] to plant and look after plants so that they develop and grow: *Farmers in this area grow mainly wheat.* | *It's very satisfying growing your own vegetables.* | *Wild flowers are quick and easy to grow from seed.*

cultivate /ˈkʌltɪveɪt/ [v T] to grow vegetables and other crops, especially in order to sell them: *Nearer the coast, huge areas of land are given over to cultivating tomatoes.* | *Gradually it was found more profitable to cultivate vines and olives rather than grain.* | **cultivate the land** (=use the land to grow crops) *Population growth is causing people to clear more woodland so that they can cultivate the land.* —**cultivation** /ˌkʌltɪˈveɪʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *In the mountains, the higher rainfall allows for the cultivation of some cereals.* —**cultivated** [adj] *Wild strawberries are smaller than the cultivated variety.*

raise /reɪz/ [v T] to grow plants, especially in large amounts to be used as food: *Last year we raised a good crop of onions.* | *Tomato plants can be raised from seed in a heated greenhouse.*

have green fingers British **/have a green thumb** American /hæv ˌgriːn ˈfɪŋgəʳz, hæv ə ˌgriːn ˈθʌm/ [v phrase] to be good at making plants grow: *He had green fingers, my grandfather. He could grow anything.* | *The flower show season is upon us, and whether you have a green thumb or not, you should take a look at your garden.*

4 to put seeds or young plants into the ground

▸ **plant** ▸ **sow**

plant /plɑːnt‖plænt/ [v T] to put seeds or plants into the soil so that they will grow: *Before you plant the seeds, prepare the soil carefully.* | *They planted an oak tree in the middle of the field.* | *Towards the end of March, the potatoes can be planted outside in the ground.*

sow /səʊ/ [v I/T] to plant seeds in the soil, especially in a planned way and at the best time of year for them to grow well: *If you want an early crop, you should sow in September.* | *Sow the seeds in rows about 20 centimetres apart.* | *The ground was still too waterlogged for sowing rice.*

5 the amount of something that is grown in one season

▸ **crop** ▸ **harvest**

crop /krɒp‖krɑːp/ [n C] the amount of wheat, rice, fruit etc that is produced in one season: *The rain was so bad this year that he lost the whole crop of barley.* | *With high-yield varieties of rice the farmers can grow two or three crops a year.* | **potato/cereal/rice etc crop** *Indian farmers have doubled their output of cereal crops like wheat.* | **crop failure** (=when the crop does not grow or is destroyed) *The famine was caused by drought, which led to widespread crop failure.* | **record/bumper crop** (=an unusually large crop) *Thanks to the lovely weather we had a bumper crop of peaches and nectarines this year.*

harvest /ˈhɑːʳvɪst/ [n C] the crops that are ready to be gathered or that have been gathered at a particular time of the year: *The harvest is usually ready in July or August.* | **a good/bad etc harvest** (=when you get a lot of crops or not many) *The heavy frosts had ended hopes of a good harvest that year.* | **olive/grain/grape etc harvest** *This year's olive harvest was the best since the war.* | **a bumper harvest** (=an unusually large harvest) *As a result of several bumper harvests, the country now has a grain surplus.* | **get the harvest in** (=gather the crops) *Even the youngest children would come and help to get the harvest in.*

6 land where the soil is good for growing plants

▸ **fertile** ▸ **rich**

fertile /ˈfɜːʳtaɪl‖-tl/ [adj] land or soil that is **fertile** is good for growing plants because it contains substances that plants need: *This shrub likes sun and water as well as a fertile well-drained soil.* | *Farmers left the rocky hills of New England for the fertile plains of the Middle West.* | *The valley was fertile, and a good crop was a near certainty.* —**fertility** /fɜːʳˈtɪlɪti/ [n U] *Native American tribes migrated to the region, exploiting the fertility of the soil.*

rich /rɪtʃ/ [adj] soil or land that is **rich** contains a lot of substances that help plants to grow: *Potato plants are easy to grow and do not require rich soil.* | *the rich farmland of the Ukraine* | **+ in** *The soil in this area is rich in nitrogen.*

7 land where the soil is not good for growing plants

▸ **poor** ▸ **barren**

poor /pʊəʳ / [adj] soil or land that is **poor** does not contain many substances that help plants to grow: *Most herbs grow fairly well in dry, poor soil.* | *The land around here is poor because of years of intensive farming.* | **+ in** *The soil is very poor in minerals and needs some fertilizer.*

barren /'bærən/ [adj] land that is **barren** is useless for growing crops on, and is usually dry and empty: *Intense heat had created a completely barren landscape, almost like the moon.* | *the rocky, barren slopes of the mountain*

guess

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **answer/reply, think, know/not know, sure/not sure**

1 to guess something

▸ **guess** ▸ **estimate**
▸ **make a guess** ▸ **put sth at**
▸ **have a guess** ▸ **speculate**

guess /ges/ [v I/T] to give an answer or decide that something is probably true, when you do not know enough to be definitely sure: *Are you sure Linda's pregnant, or are you just guessing?* | *I'm only guessing, but I should think their house is worth over a million.* | *I didn't know all the answers so I just had to guess some of them.* | **+ who/what/how etc** *Guess who I saw in town yesterday.* | *Guess how much I paid for this watch!* | **+ at** *We can only guess at the cause of the crash.* | **+ (that)** *Sally guessed that he had been drinking for most of the afternoon.* | *Detectives guess the attacker must be aged from 25 – 30.*

make a guess /ˌmeɪk ə 'ges/ [v phrase] to guess something, especially when you are trying to answer a question or explain how something might have happened: *I've no idea where I lost the keys. I couldn't even make a guess.* | **+ at/about/as to** *It's possible to make a guess at who the woman in the story might be.*

have a guess British **/take a guess** especially American /ˌhæv ə 'ges, ˌteɪk ə 'ges/ [v phrase] to guess an answer, amount, or number – use this especially when you are telling someone to do this: *'How much rent do you pay for your apartment?' 'Take a guess.'* | **+ at** *Have a guess at the answer, then check it with your calculator.*

estimate /'estɪmeɪt/ [v T] to say how much something will cost, how many of something there are etc, partly by calculating and partly by guessing **+ (that)** *Police estimate that over 10,000 people took part in the demonstration.* | **estimate sth at $350/£400 etc** *His personal fortune is estimated at £150 million.* | *The mechanic estimated the cost of repairs at $350.* | **+ how much/how many etc** *Can you estimate how much fabric you will need for the curtains?* —**estimated** [adj] *More classrooms are urgently needed, at an estimated cost of $300,000.*

put sth at /'pʊt (sth) æt/ [phr v T] **put the cost/the value/sb's age etc at sth** to guess that the cost, value etc is a particular amount without trying to be very exact: *I'd put her age at around 35.* | *The cost of the war was put at more than $10 billion.*

speculate /'spekjʊleɪt/ [v I] to think about or discuss something in order to guess what its causes or results might be: *We don't know why the prehistoric stone circles were built. We can only speculate.* | **+ about/on/as to** *Edward began to speculate on what life would be like if he were single again.* | *People have been speculating about interstellar flight for years.*

2 what you say when you guess something

▸ **my guess is** ▸ **off the top of my head**
▸ **I bet**

my guess is /maɪ 'ges ɪz/ spoken say this when you are telling someone what you think has probably happened or will probably happen **+ (that)** *My guess is that they've been delayed in a traffic jam.* | *My guess is she'll move back to the States after the divorce.*

I bet /aɪ 'bet/ spoken say this when you are fairly sure that something is true or something is happening, although you cannot prove this: *He'll be really pleased to see you, I bet!* | **+ (that)** *Come and sit down, I bet you're exhausted.* | *I bet that the meeting will be cancelled again.*

off the top of my head /ɒf ðə ˌtɒp əv maɪ 'hed‖-ˌtɑːp-/ spoken say this when you are guessing a number or amount and you have not checked it exactly: *Off the top of my head, I think that the figure is about 25%.* | *'What's the painting worth?' 'Three million or so,' he said, off the top of his head.*

3 to guess correctly

▸ **guess** ▸ **you're getting warm**

guess /ges/ [v I/T not in progressive] to **guess** correctly that something is true, or **guess** the right answer to something: *'Are you Dan's brother?' 'Yes, how did you guess?'* | *Luckily, I guessed the right answer and won the prize!* | **+ what/who/where etc** *Guy looked at her face, and guessed what she was thinking.* | **+ (that)** *From their behaviour it was easy to guess that they were married.* | **guess the truth** *They had already guessed the truth about their son's disappearance.* | **guess right** *Which hand have I got the chocolate in? If you guess right you can have it.*

you're getting warm /jɔːʳ ˌgetɪŋ 'wɔːʳm/ spoken say this when someone's guess about something is nearly correct: *'Where are you going? Egypt, Morocco?' 'You're getting warm!'*

4 to guess incorrectly

▸ **guess wrong** ▸ **underestimate**
▸ **overestimate** ▸ **be wide of the mark**

guess wrong /ˌges 'rɒŋ‖-'rɔːŋ/ [v phrase] to guess incorrectly: *I guessed she was over sixteen, but I guessed wrong.*

overestimate /ˌəʊvər'estɪmeɪt/ [v T] to guess wrongly, by thinking that the amount, level, or cost of something is bigger, more expensive etc than it really is: *People overestimated the risk of catching the disease.* | **+ how much/how long etc** *We overestimated how long the journey would take, and arrived far too early.* —**overestimate** /ˌəʊvər'estɪmɪt/ [n

singular] *We thought the job would cost $5000, but this was an overestimate.*

underestimate /ˌʌndərˈestɪmeɪt/ [v T] to guess wrongly, by thinking that the amount, level, or cost of something is smaller, less expensive etc than it really is: *They underestimated the amount of time it would take to finish the work.* | **+ how much/ how long etc** *You must never underestimate how much I love you.* | **how difficult/ how important etc** *Don't underestimate how good the other team is, or how hard they're going to play.* | **badly/greatly underestimate** *They had badly underestimated how many lifeboats would be needed.* —**underestimate** /ˌʌndərˈestɪmɪt/ [n singular] *There could be 50 people at the wedding, but this is probably an underestimate.*

be wide of the mark /biː ˌwaɪd əv ðə ˈmɑːrk/ [v phrase] to guess incorrectly – use this when someone is not at all close to being correct: *The movie was expected to gross millions, but that forecast was wide of the mark.* | **be seriously/hopelessly wide of the mark** *All the opinion polls turned out to be hopelessly wide of the mark.*

5 an attempt to guess something

- **guess**
- **estimate**
- **guesswork**
- **speculation**
- **speculative**
- **conjecture**

guess /ges/ [n C] an attempt to **guess** something: *This is only a guess, but I think Barbara might have gone to Jan's house.* | *I didn't really know the answer. It was just a lucky guess.* | **make a guess** *I'm not sure why she left him, but I think I can make a guess.* | **good guess** spoken (=say this when someone's guess is almost correct) *'When was the house built – about 1600?' 'That's a good guess – it was 1624.'* | **I'll give you two/three guesses** spoken (=say this when you think the other person already knows the answer to the question) *'Who's her new boyfriend then?' 'I'll give you three guesses!'* | **an educated guess** *'Did Cindy tell you that she's sold the business?' 'No, it was just an educated guess.'*

estimate /ˈestɪmɪt/ [n C] an opinion about the value, size, speed etc of something that is formed partly by calculating and partly by guessing: *According to some estimates, almost two thirds of the city has been destroyed by the earthquake.* | **rough estimate** (=an estimate that is not intended to be exact) *These are the figures, but they're only a rough estimate.* | **at/as a rough estimate** (=making a rough estimate) *At a rough estimate, staff are recycling less than a quarter of the paper we buy.* | **a conservative estimate** (=an estimate that is deliberately low) *We're predicting a 10% rise in oil prices – and that's a conservative estimate.*

guesswork /ˈgeswɜːrk/ [n U] when you try to understand something or find the answer to something by guessing, because you do not have all the information you need: *It's important to find out what consumers want to buy, rather than relying on guesswork.* | *At the beginning, the police investigation was largely based on guesswork.* | **it was pure/sheer guesswork** spoken (=use this to say that you found out something by guessing) *'How did you know where she'd gone?' 'It was pure guesswork.'*

speculation /ˌspekjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n C/U] when a lot of people, especially in newspapers and on television, try to guess what is happening or what will happen because they do not have much definite information **+ about** *There has been a lot of speculation about the date of the next election.* | *The success of the book was heightened by media speculation about who the characters were in real life.* | **+ that** *A further defeat for the government led to increasing speculation that the Prime Minister would resign.* | **amid speculation (that)** *The investigation into the crash continued amid speculation that terrorists had destroyed the plane.* | **wild speculation** (=guesses that are not sensible) *the wild speculation that surrounded Princess Diana's death* | **pure speculation** (=guesses that are not sensible based only on guessing, and not on informaion) *Any suggestion of an imminent crash in property prices is pure speculation.*

speculative /ˈspekjʊlətɪv‖-leɪtɪv/ [adj] an opinion, explanation etc that is **speculative** is based on guessing and not on facts: *Theories of the origin of life are partly speculative.* | **highly speculative** (=based almost completely on guessing and probably not correct) *Until further research has been done, any figures that I can give you are highly speculative.* | **entirely/purely speculative** (=based completely on guessing) *The papers were full of talk of Lucan's whereabouts, all of it entirely speculative.*

conjecture /kənˈdʒektʃərˈ/ [n U] formal guesses that are based on information that is not complete **a matter for/of conjecture** (=something that people can try to guess but cannot know) *It's a matter for conjecture who wrote the original text in the fifteenth century.* | **pure conjecture** (=based only on guessing, and not on facts) *The judge dismissed the evidence as pure conjecture.*

6 a guess that is based on very little information

- **rough guess**
- **hunch**
- **wild guess**
- **a shot in the dark**

rough guess /ˌrʌf ˈges/ [n C usually singular] the answer you give when you are trying to guess a number or amount but are not able to be exact: *I'd say Mrs Roberts was about 35, but that's only a rough guess.* | **make/take/have a rough guess** *It's terribly difficult to calculate, but I could make a rough guess and say the cost will be about half a million.* | **at a rough guess** *'How long will the journey take?' 'At a rough guess, about six hours.'*

hunch /hʌntʃ/ [n C] a strange feeling that you know the answer to something, even though you have very little information to help you to guess: *It's just a hunch, but it's possible the murderer may have been a woman.* | **+ that** *My hunch that he was lying turned out to be correct.* | **have a hunch** *I have a hunch that Jodie may be planning a surprise party.* | **+ about** *'How did you know the answer?' 'I just had a hunch about it.'*

wild guess /ˌwaɪld ˈges/ [n C] a guess, especially an answer, that seems stupid or is very likely to be wrong: *This is a wild guess, but is the answer Michael Jackson?*

a shot in the dark /ə ˌʃɒt ɪn ðə ˈdɑːrk‖-ˌʃɑːt-/ [n phrase] a guess that you make when you have no information at all, so that it is almost certainly wrong: *Let's see if she's at Fiona's house. It's a shot in the dark, but we've got to start looking somewhere.*

guilty

WHAT'S HERE

- guilty of doing sth bad — see 1 to 5
- to feel guilty — see 6 to 9

guilty of doing sth bad

opposite innocent
see also crime, court/trial, blame, accuse, fault

1 guilty

- guilty
- responsible
- culpable

guilty /'gɪlti/ [adj] if someone is **guilty** of a crime, he or she is the person that did it: *The guilty were each given a life sentence.* | **find sb guilty** (=decide in a law court that someone is guilty) *The jury found Sewell guilty and he was sent to prison.* | **guilty of murder/rape/a crime etc** *A 23-year-old woman was found guilty of murder in the Central Court today.* | **+ of doing sth** *Davis was found guilty of abducting and killing Polly Klaas.* | **plead guilty** (=say in a law court that you are guilty of a crime) *Roberts pleaded guilty to driving without insurance.*

responsible /rɪ'spɒnsəbəl‖rɪ'spɑːn-/ [adj not before noun] if someone is **responsible** for a crime, accident, or mistake, they did it or made it happen: *The other driver was responsible for the accident, and he should pay for the damage.* | **+ for** *Police believe a local gang is responsible for the recent burglaries.* | *Mrs Williams says that the hospital was responsible for her husband's death.*

culpable /'kʌlpəbəl/ [adj] guilty of causing something bad to happen, especially because you did not do anything to prevent it – used especially in formal or legal contexts: *If people develop smoking-related diseases, are they or the tobacco companies culpable?* | *Lawyers are debating whether allowing a terminally ill patient to die amounts to culpable homicide* (=a legal decision that someone was criminally guilty of the death).

2 someone who is guilty

- culprit
- guilty party

culprit /'kʌlprɪt/ [n C] someone who has done something wrong, especially a crime **the culprit** *Some money was taken from my desk yesterday. I think I know who the culprit is.* | *The police did everything they could to try and track down the culprit, but he was never caught.*

guilty party /ˌgɪlti 'pɑːrti/ [n phrase] formal the person who is considered to be responsible for a crime or for doing something wrong, especially when two people are blaming each other: *We think we know who the guilty party is, but we need your help to find the evidence.* | *It's silly to imagine that one partner in a divorce is completely innocent and that the other is the sole guilty party.*

3 to show that someone is guilty

- implicate
- incriminating
- incriminate

implicate /'ɪmplɪkeɪt/ [v T] to show or seem to show that someone is involved in something bad or illegal: *She is claiming that the police are deliberately trying to implicate her.* | **implicate sb in sth** *New evidence implicates Mr Stapleton and his wife in the blackmail attempt.* | *The managing director of the bank was implicated in a fraud scandal.*

incriminating /ɪn'krɪmɪneɪtɪŋ/ [adj] use this about documents, tapes, photographs, statements etc that seem to show that someone is guilty of a crime: *The killer left an incriminating trail of footprints across the lawn.* | *Police found incriminating letters in the suspect's home.* | **incriminating evidence** *They tried to dispose of the incriminating evidence by burning all their blood-stained clothes.*

incriminate /ɪn'krɪmɪneɪt/ [v T] to make someone seem guilty of a crime: *Tape recordings of alleged conversations between the two suspects are unlikely to incriminate them.* | *These tapes incriminate a number of well-known politicians.*

4 to deliberately try to make someone seem guilty when they are not

- set up
- frame
- pin sth on
- plant

set up ALSO **fit up/stitch up** British /ˌset 'ʌp, ˌfɪt 'ʌp, ˌstɪtʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v T usually in passive] informal to deliberately make it seem that someone is guilty of a crime that they are not really guilty of **set up sb** *He wasn't guilty of the fraud. He'd been set up by his business rivals.* | **set sb up** *Cahill has always protested his innocence, and insists that someone set him up.*

frame /freɪm/ [v T] to make someone seem guilty of a crime, especially by providing something that seems like proof: *That's not my handwriting and it's not my signature! I've been framed.* | *Healey agreed to defend two young men, who were being framed in a local murder case.* | **+ for** *The accused told the court that the police tried to frame him for assault.*

pin sth on /'pɪn (sth) ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to say that someone is guilty of a crime or of doing something wrong, especially when this is not true: *The police pinned the murder on two men who were later proved to be innocent.* | *You're not going to pin it on me! I was a hundred miles away at the time.*

plant /plɑːnt‖plænt/ [v T] to put something such as illegal drugs or stolen goods into someone's house or into their pocket, in order to make it seem that they are guilty of a crime: *The police found the stolen cameras in his flat, but he insisted they had been planted.* | **plant sth on sb** *Someone planted the drugs on her before she left the country.*

5 to officially prove that someone is guilty

- prove sb guilty
- find sb guilty/convict

prove sb guilty /ˌpruːv (sb) 'gɪlti/ [v phrase] to prove that someone is guilty of a crime: *Think of all the time they've wasted trying to prove me guilty, while the real killer goes free.* | **innocent until proven guilty** (=someone cannot be considered guilty until it is officially proved that they are guilty) *It is a basic principle of US law, that a person is innocent until proven guilty.*

find sb guilty/convict /ˌfaɪnd (sb) 'gɪlti, kən-'vɪkt/ [v phrase/v T] if a court of law **finds someone guilty** or **convicts** them, they decide that that person is guilty of a crime: *If the jury finds him guilty he will face a maximum sentence of seven years.* | *No one has yet been convicted of any of the terrorist attacks.* | **find sb guilty of sth** *The two men were found guilty of the murder and jailed for life.* | **find sb guilty of doing sth** *He was found guilty of supplying drugs.* | **convict sb of sth** *Have you ever been convicted of a criminal offence?* | **convict sb of doing sth** *All four men were convicted of illegally bringing drugs into the country.*

to feel guilty

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **ashamed, sorry/apologize**

6 to feel guilty

- **feel guilty**
- **be/feel ashamed**
- **feel bad**
- **blame yourself**
- **feel responsible**
- **have a guilty conscience**
- **be on sb's conscience**

feel guilty /ˌfiːl 'gɪlti/ [v phrase] to feel worried and unhappy because you have done something wrong or because you have upset someone: *I felt really guilty after spending all that money.* | *Are you feeling guilty because you didn't help her?* | **+ about** *Ed felt guilty about leaving work so early.*

be/feel ashamed /ˌbiː, ˌfiːl ə'ʃeɪmd/ [v phrase] to feel very guilty and disappointed with yourself because you have done something wrong or behaved in an unpleasant or embarrassing way: *She felt thoroughly ashamed when she remembered how drunk she'd been.* | **+ of** *I feel ashamed of what I did.* | **be/feel ashamed to do sth** *I'm ashamed to admit it, but I wasn't really sorry when he died.*

feel bad /ˌfiːl 'bæd/ [v phrase] especially spoken to feel very sorry because you have upset someone or done something that you should not have done: *We had a long talk about it afterwards and I know she felt bad.* | **+ that** *I should have told Helen I was sorry. I feel really bad that I didn't.* | **+ about** *I feel bad about what I said. Things haven't been easy for either of us.* | **feel bad about doing sth** *I feel bad about not going to Debbie's party, but I've just got too much to do.*

blame yourself /ˌbleɪm jɔːr'self/ [v phrase] to feel that it was your fault that something bad happened: *You mustn't blame yourself. It was an accident. There was nothing you could have done.* | **+ for** *Assistant coach Rex Hughes blamed himself for the team's poor performance.*

feel responsible /ˌfiːl rɪ'spɒnsəbəl‖-rɪ'spɑːn-/ [v phrase] to feel guilty about something bad that has happened even though you did not cause it, especially when you feel you could have prevented it: *I'm sorry it didn't work out. I feel responsible.* | **+ for** *For a long time afterwards I felt responsible for his death.*

have a guilty conscience /hæv ə ˌgɪlti 'kɒnʃəns‖-'kɑːn-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to feel guilty for a long time and keep thinking about something bad that you have done: *I suppose I did have a guilty conscience for a while, but not any more.* | **+ about** *Why is she being so nice to everyone all of a sudden? She's obviously got a guilty conscience about something.*

be on sb's conscience /biː ɒn (sb's) 'kɒnʃəns‖-'kɑːn-/ [v phrase] if something bad that you have done **is on your conscience**, you cannot stop feeling guilty and thinking about it: *Even if you didn't get caught, the murder would be on your conscience for the rest of your life.* | *In the end Martin told his wife about his affair – he just couldn't live with it on his conscience.*

7 a guilty feeling

- **guilt**
- **shame**
- **remorse**
- **conscience**

guilt /gɪlt/ [n U] the feeling you have when you have done something that you know is wrong: *Guilt can be a very destructive emotion.* | **feeling of guilt** *People often have feelings of guilt after a divorce.*

shame /ʃeɪm/ [n U] the guilty feeling that you have when you know that you have behaved badly and lost people's respect: *Voting through cuts in benefits to the poorest people is a matter of shame for all of us.* | **+ about** *Too many women are taught to feel guilt or shame about sex.* | **+ at** *As he left the house, Mungo felt a pang of shame at telling Alice a lie.* | **almost die of shame** (=be very ashamed) *The next day I remembered how drunk I'd been, and almost died of shame.* | **bring shame on sb** *Some girls feel that refusing their parents' choice of husband will bring shame on their family.*

remorse /rɪ'mɔːrs/ [n U] a feeling of being very sorry for something bad that you have done, so that you wish you had not done it: *He admitted killing the man but showed no sign of remorse.* | **+ for** *She was full of remorse for hurting her family.* | **+ at** *Many men are afflicted with guilt and remorse at leaving their wives.* | **twinge/pang of remorse** (=a small feeling of remorse) *The woman sounded so nice, McKee felt a twinge of remorse at what he had done to her family.*

conscience /'kɒnʃəns‖'kɑːn-/ [n U] a set of feelings that stop you from doing something wrong or that make you feel guilty when you have done something wrong: *Her murderer was a psychopath with a total lack of conscience.* | **twinge/pang of conscience** (=a sudden feeling of guilt) *He was capable of making the most ruthless decisions with no apparent pangs of conscience.*

8 to not feel guilty about something

- **not feel guilty**
- **a clear conscience**
- **have no qualms**
- **have/feel no compunction**

not feel guilty /nɒt fiːl 'gɪlti/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] *I made her cry but I don't feel guilty – she deserved it.* | **+ about** *Working mothers shouldn't feel guilty about wanting a career.* | *I don't understand how on earth he can go on lying like that and not feel guilty about it.*

a clear conscience /ə ˌklɪər 'kɒnʃəns‖-'kɑːn-/ [n phrase] if you have **a clear conscience**, you feel that you have not done anything wrong, so that you do not feel guilty about anything you have done **with a clear conscience** *You can face Lionel with a clear conscience – you've done nothing to harm him.* | **have a clear conscience** *Let them say whatever they like. I have a clear conscience.*

have no qualms /ˌhæv nəʊ 'kwɑːmz/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you **have no qualms** about doing something, you have no worries or doubts about whether what you are doing is right, even though other peo-

ple may think it is wrong + **about** *She had no qualms about sending her young children to boarding school.* | *Donald had been stealing stationery from work for years and had no qualms about it at all.*

have/feel no compunction /hæv, fiːl ˌnəʊ kəm'pʌŋkʃən/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to not feel guilty about doing something, even though other people may think it is wrong: *I warn you. These people have no compunction whatsoever and cannot be trusted.* | + **about** *Eliot felt no compunction about living at the expense of his friends.*

9 to stop yourself feeling guilty

- **salve your conscience**
- **clear your conscience**

salve your conscience /ˌsælv jɔːr 'kɒnʃəns‖ -'kɑːn-/ [v phrase] to try to stop yourself feeling guilty by doing something good or kind: *She felt guilty and tried to salve her conscience by inviting him out for a meal.* | *Don't think you can salve your consciences by giving us money. We won't forgive you that easily.*

clear your conscience /ˌklɪər jɔːr 'kɒnʃəns‖ -'kɑːn-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to stop yourself feeling guilty by telling someone about something bad that you have done: *She decided to clear her conscience and confess everything.* | *He knew he might get into trouble if he went to the police but he had to do it to clear his conscience.*

Hh

habit

something that someone does often without thinking about it

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **usually, often, addicted**

1 something that you do very often without thinking

- **habit**
- **mannerism**
- **ways**

habit /'hæbɨt/ [n C] something that you do very often and without thinking about it, because you have done it so many times before: *Peter had some pretty odd habits.* | *Patterns of behaviour develop gradually until they become unconscious habits.* | **bad habit** *Don't start smoking – it's a very bad habit.* | **have a habit of doing sth** *He has a really annoying habit of leaving his clothes all over the floor.* | **become a habit** *If you have one or two drinks each day, it soon becomes a habit.* | **be/get into the habit of doing sth** *You ought to get into the habit of planning your work at the beginning of each week.* | **eating/dating/viewing etc habits** *People need to change their eating habits and include more fruit and vegetables in their diet.*

mannerism /'mænərɪzəm/ [n C] a way of speaking, or a small movement of your face or body, that is part of your usual behaviour, and that other people think is strange or funny: *All the kids imitated Mr Pearce's mannerisms.* | *Before you go to an interview, ask yourself whether you have any irritating mannerisms such as saying 'you know' all the time.*

ways /weɪz/ [n plural] someone's **ways** are their habits and their usual behaviour – use this especially when you think someone's usual behaviour is slightly strange: *Rosy had a warm easy-going personality, so she was good at tolerating other people's ways and opinions.* | *It was a small rural community, and its people felt deeply suspicious of foreigners and their strange ways.*

2 when someone does something because it is a habit

- **from habit/out of habit**
- **force of habit**
- **compulsive**

from habit/out of habit /frəm 'hæbɨt, aʊt əv 'hæbɨt/ [adv] if you do something **from habit**, you do it just because it is your habit to do it, not because you have deliberately decided to do it: *Some people drink alcohol from habit, as much as from desire.* | *Out of habit he continued to get up at six o'clock, even after he'd retired.*

force of habit /ˌfɔːrs əv 'hæbɨt/ [n phrase] if you do something from **force of habit**, you do it because you had often done the same thing in the past and not for any other reason: *'Why did you call her "Miss"? She's "Mrs" now, you know.' 'Sorry, force of habit.'* | **by/from/through/out of force of habit** *Most women apply the same old make-up year after year through force of habit.*

compulsive /kəm'pʌlsɪv/ [adj] a **compulsive** activity or way of behaving is one that someone cannot stop himself or herself doing repeatedly, especially because they have a mental problem: *Her problem is compulsive over-eating.* | *compulsive hand-washing* | **compulsive liar/eater/gambler etc** *Compulsive shoppers often never even open the goods they buy.*

happen

RELATED WORDS

- when you think something is unlikely to happen *see* **doubt**
- when something happens by chance *see* **chance**
- *see also* **situation, start, finish**

1 to happen

- **happen**
- **take place**
- **there is**
- **be**
- **occur**
- **come about**
- **crop up**
- **come up**
- **be coming up**
- **turn up**
- **arise**
- **strike**

happen /'hæpən/ [v I] *The accident happened at two o'clock this afternoon.* | *What's happened? Why are you crying?* | *The strangest thing happened when I was in Singapore.* | *Before I realised what was happening, the man had grabbed my bag and run off with it.* | **anything can/could/might happen** (=used to say that it is uncertain what will happen) *You mustn't go there alone at night. Anything might happen!*

take place /ˌteɪk 'pleɪs/ [v phrase] to happen – use this about events, performances, ceremonies and

other things that have been planned to happen: *The wedding will take place at St Andrew's church.* | *Police are trying to prevent the demonstration from taking place.*

there is /ðeər ɪz/ [v phrase] if **there is** an event, accident, change etc, it happens: *There's a concert at the school next Saturday.* | *There has been a major accident on the Santa Monica Freeway.* | *I'll let you know if there's any change in our plans.*

be /bi, (*strong*) bi:/ [v] if a planned event **is** at a particular time or place, it happens or is arranged to happen at that time or place: *Dinner is at eight, so come at about half past seven.* | *Christmas will be on a Saturday next year.* | *Last year's degree ceremony was in the main university building.*

occur /ə'kɜːr/ [v I] formal to happen – use this especially about things that have not been planned or that people do not expect: *Major earthquakes like this occur very rarely.* | *The court will have to decide exactly what occurred on the night Mellor died.*

come about /ˌkʌm ə'baʊt/ [phr v I not in progressive] to happen, especially as a result of earlier events or decisions: *Our problems came about because we ignored the advice of experts.* | *A number of educational reforms have come about as a result of the report.* | **+ through** *The decrease in the number of salmon has come about through commercial overfishing.* | **how did it come about that** *How did it come about that she married an awful man like that?*

crop up /ˌkrɒp 'ʌp‖ˌkrɑːp-/ [phr v I] informal if something such as a problem **crops up**, it happens suddenly and unexpectedly: *A couple of problems cropped up while you were away.* | *If anything crops up, give me a call.* | *You have to learn to deal with difficult situations when they crop up.*

come up /ˌkʌm 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if something, especially a problem or a chance to do something **comes up**, it happens unexpectedly: *He rang to say he would be late home – something had come up at the office.* | *There are job vacancies from time to time. I'll let you know if anything comes up.* | *When the opportunity to go to the States came up, Dora took it at once.*

be coming up /bi: ˌkʌmɪŋ 'ʌp/ [v phrase] if a planned event **is coming up**, it will happen soon: *Don't forget you've got exams coming up in a couple of weeks' time.* | *Our 12th annual Folk Festival is coming up again soon.*

turn up /ˌtɜːrn 'ʌp/ [phr v I not in progressive] if something such as a job or a chance to do something **turns up**, it happens or becomes available, especially through good luck: *Ben's been looking for a job for two months, but nothing good's turned up.* | *I'd almost given up hope of finding a house I liked, and then suddenly this one turned up.*

arise /ə'raɪz/ [v I not usually in progressive] formal if a problem or difficult situation **arises**, it happens and comes to your attention: *It would be best to deal with these issues at once, before a crisis arises.* | **+ over** *Several problems have arisen recently over questions of pay.* | **+ from** (=as a result of something) *The conflict arose from tensions between the different ethnic groups.*

strike /straɪk/ [v I] if something unpleasant **strikes**, it suddenly happens: *It is always devastating when this illness strikes.* | *Most people were fast asleep when the hurricane struck at 4.05 pm.*

2 when what you want or expect happens

- **happen**
- **come true**
- **be realized**
- **be fulfilled**
- **materialize**

happen /'hæpən/ [v I] *We'd always feared that this might happen.* | *For some time there had been predictions of a major earthquake, and then on April 19, 1906, it happened.* | *I want to make things up with her, but I don't think it's going to happen.*

come true /ˌkʌm 'truː/ [v phrase] if your wishes, dreams etc **come true**, what you have wished for or dreamed about actually happens: *Patterson's dream came true when he won the Boston marathon on his first attempt.* | *People say that if you make a wish at the top of the hill, it always comes true.*

be realized ALSO **be realised** British /biː 'rɪəlaɪzd/ [v phrase] if your expectations, hopes, fears etc **are realized**, what you expected or hoped for actually happens: *At thirty-five her ambition of running her own business was finally realized.* | *My worst fears were realised when I saw what was on the exam paper.*

be fulfilled /biː fʊl'fɪld/ [v phrase] if a wish or promise **is fulfilled**, what someone wished for or was promised actually happens: *Tom decided to run the farm himself, so that his father's wish might be fulfilled.* | *We knew that the 'democratic elections' were a promise which would not be fulfilled.*

materialize ALSO **materialise** British /mə'tɪəriəlaɪz/ [v I usually in negative sentences] if an event which has been planned, expected, or promised **materializes**, it actually happens: *Even if the salary rise materialises, it won't be worth much.* | *It was rumoured that Apple would be sold to Sun Microsystems, but that deal never materialized.* | **fail to materialize** (=not happen) *The promised recovery failed to materialize and unemployment kept on rising.*

3 ways of saying something happens to someone or something

- **happen to**
- **experience**
- **undergo**
- **meet with**

happen to /'hæpən tuː/ [v phrase not in passive] if something **happens to** someone or something, it happens and has an effect on them, usually a bad effect: *I wonder what's happened to Dave. He should have been here by now.* | *A lot of people don't seem to care about what is happening to the environment.* | **it can happen to anyone** (=use this to emphasize that something is not someone's fault) *The crash wasn't her fault, it could have happened to anyone.* |

experience /ɪk'spɪəriəns/ [v T] if someone **experiences** something such as a problem, a difficult situation etc, it happens to them: *Many local companies have recently been experiencing financial difficulties.* | **experience difficulties/problems etc with** *They've experienced a lot of problems with their eldest son.* | **experience sth at first hand** (=experience something personally) *It is shocking to think of boys as young as sixteen experiencing at first hand the horrors of war.*

undergo /ˌʌndər'gəʊ/ [v T] if someone or something **undergoes** a change or an unpleasant event, it happens to them or it is done to them: *He has undergone tremendous emotional problems following the breakdown of his marriage.* | *In the last few years the museum has undergone extensive renovation.* | *Part*

of Mrs Galley's right arm was shattered and she underwent a five-hour emergency operation.

meet with /'mi:t wɪð/ [phr v T] to get a particular reaction, especially an unpleasant one, from other people: *The initial plan to sell off part of the company met with intense criticism.* | **meet with sth from sb** *Many working women still meet with prejudice from men.* | *Rebel forces entered the town and met with no resistance from government troops.*

4 to happen with a good or bad result

- **turn out**
- **work out/pan out**
- **go**
- **go off**

turn out /ˌtɜːrn 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to happen so that the final result is good, bad, unexpected etc: *We were worried when only twenty people came to the party but it turned out very well.* | *How did things turn out in the end?* | **turn out to be sth** *I was a bit doubtful at first, but it turned out to be a really good idea.* | **not turn out as planned/expected** *We wanted the baby to be born at home, but it didn't quite turn out as planned.* | **as it turned out** (=used to say that this is what happened in the end) *As it turned out, James was delayed and didn't arrive until three.*

work out/pan out /ˌwɜːrk 'aʊt, ˌpæn 'aʊt/ [phr v I] informal to happen with a particular result, especially a successful or unsuccessful one: *Some election campaigns work out better than others.* | *We had a few problems when Jake first gave up work, but things are panning out very well now.* | *I'm not sure if we'll decide to get married or not – we'll wait and see how things work out.*

go /gəʊ/ [v I] **go well/badly/smoothly etc** if something such as an arranged event or someone's work **goes** well, badly etc, it happens in a way that is successful, unsuccessful etc: *Did the party go well?* | *Things went badly for the company last year. Their profits are down by 50%.* | *How's the job going these days?*

go off /ˌgəʊ 'ɒf/ [phr v I not in progressive] **go off well/successfully/smoothly etc** if an arranged event **goes off** well, successfully etc, it happens and is completed without any problems: *Thanks to the helpful staff at the hotel, the conference went off very well.* | *I'm sure that everything will go off smoothly on the day.* | **go off without a hitch** (=happen without any problems) *Everyone was relieved when the ceremony at the Ambassador's residence went off without a hitch.*

5 ways of saying that something is happening

- **be happening**
- **be going on**
- **be in progress**
- **be on**
- **be in full swing**
- **be in operation**

be happening /bi: 'hæpənɪŋ/ [v phrase] *She looked out of the window to see what was happening.* | *Property prices continue to rise and we still don't understand exactly why it's happening.* | **what's happening?** *The room began to shake and we stared at each other in terror. 'What's happening?' asked Robert.*

be going on /bi: ˌgəʊɪŋ 'ɒn/ [v phrase] if something **is going on** it is happening, especially if it makes you feel worried or annoyed: *It was obvious from the way they kept looking at each other that there was something going on.* | **what's going on?** *'What's going on at the town hall?' asked my mother. 'There's a huge crowd of people there.'*

be in progress /bi: ɪn 'prəʊgres‖-'prɑ:-/ [v phrase] formal if an arranged event, game, or operation **is in progress**, it has started and has not finished yet: *By the time we got to the stadium, the match was already in progress.* | *There must be no noise in the school while examinations are in progress.* | *An emergency relief operation is already in progress in Southern Sudan.*

be on /bi: 'ɒn / [v phrase] to be happening now or to be going to happen: *The summer sales are on next week.* | *People have to learn to economize when there is a war on.* | *The presidential election was on when we arrived in the States.*

be in full swing /bi: ɪn ˌfʊl 'swɪŋ/ [v phrase] if an organized activity or an event such as a party **is in full swing**, it has already been happening for some time and people are taking part in a very active way: *By 10 o'clock the party was in full swing and everyone was dancing.* | *Barcelona was full of visitors, and preparations for the Olympic Games were in full swing.*

be in operation /bi: ɪn ˌɒpə'reɪʃən‖-ˌɑ:p-/ [v phrase] if a plan or a system **is in operation**, it is being used and is working: *Over 20 training programmes are in operation, with almost 2000 trainees.*

6 to happen again

- **happen again**
- **recur**
- **repetition/repeat**
- **repeat performance**
- **repeat itself**
- *see also* **again, repeat**

happen again /ˌhæpən ə'gen/ [v phrase] *She apologized for the incident and promised it wouldn't happen again.* | *I think I've solved the problem with your computer, but let me know if it happens again.*

recur /rɪ'kɜ:r/ [v I] formal to happen again, once or repeatedly: *Although the treatment for skin cancer is usually successful, the problem can recur later.* | *Some people find that the same dream keeps recurring over a period of many years.* —**recurrence** /rɪ'kʌrəns‖-'kɜ:r-/ [n C/U] when something happens again: *She reported several recurrences of the same technical fault.*

repetition/repeat /ˌrepɪ'tɪʃən, rɪ'pi:t/ [n C] an event or action that is the same as something that happened before + **of** *Hopefully, the experience will help us to avoid a repetition of our mistakes.* | *A lot of the lesson was just a repetition of what we'd already done.* | *Will next Saturday's game be a repeat of Germany's triumph last season?*

repeat performance /rɪˌpi:t pər'fɔ:rməns/ [n C] something that happens in exactly the same way as it happened before, usually with all the same problems: *The journey to work had taken hours that morning, and I wasn't looking forward to a repeat performance on the way home.* | + **of** *We must try to make this summer camp a success. We don't want a repeat performance of last year's disaster.*

repeat itself /rɪ'pi:t ɪtself/ [v phrase] use this to say that things happen again in just the same way: *Stricter controls of farming methods are needed, if we want to prevent the disaster from repeating itself.* | **history repeats itself** *The Cambodian people were afraid that history would repeat itself.*

7 something that happens, that is not planned

- event
- thing
- occurrence
- incident
- happening
- phenomenon

event /ɪ'vent/ [n C] something that happens, especially something that is important or interesting: *Meeting Professor Kearney was an event which changed my life.* | *The book discusses the events leading up to the outbreak of World War Two.* | *The evening meal is a time when all the family can get together and discuss the day's events.* | **chain/sequence of events** (=the order in which events happened) *Police are attempting to reconstruct the sequence of events on the night of the killing.* | **the course of events** (=the way that events happened) *Nothing we could have done would have changed the course of events.*

thing /θɪŋ/ [n C] informal something that happens: *So many things have happened since I last saw you.* | **a funny thing happened** *A funny thing happened to me on the way to work this morning.* | **not remember a thing** (=used to emphasize that you do not remember what happened) *When I woke up the next morning, I couldn't remember a thing.*

occurrence /ə'kʌrəns‖ə'kɜ:-/ [n C] formal something that happens, use this especially to say whether something happens often or not often **a common/daily/frequent etc occurrence** *Vicious fights and arguments were a daily occurrence in the shipyards.* | *Earthquakes are an unusual occurrence in England but are not totally unknown.*

incident /'ɪnsᵻdənt/ [n C] something that happens, especially something that is unusual or unpleasant or something that is part of a longer series of events: *Apart from the incident in Las Vegas our vacation was completely trouble-free.* | *One violent incident turned into a political and family tragedy.* | **a bomb/shooting/terrorist etc incident** (=used especially in news reports) *Friday's shooting incident in East London led to several arrests.* | **without incident** (=without anything unpleasant happening) *The fans were well behaved, and the game was played without incident.*

happening /'hæpənɪŋ/ [n C] something that happens, especially something that is strange or unusual: *The happenings of the last two days had left me feeling dazed.* | *'The X Files' is a fictional television programme about strange, unexplained happenings.*

phenomenon /fɪ'nɒmᵻnən‖fɪ'nɑ:mᵻnɑ:n, -nən/ [n C] PLURAL **phenomena** /-nə/ a natural or social process that can be seen or is known to happen, and is often studied: *We now know that our system of planets orbiting the sun is not a unique phenomenon.* | *The cell phone is a relatively recent phenomenon. It's difficult at the moment to assess its effects.* | **+ of** *the increasing phenomenon of the single parent family* | **natural phenomenon** *A thorough understanding of mathematics is sufficient to explain a wide variety of natural phenomena.*

8 something planned that happens

- event
- occasion
- proceedings

- *see also* **plan, organize**

event /ɪ'vent/ [n C] something that happens that has been planned and arranged, for example a party, performance, or sports competition: *Joe's party was a splendid event – about 200 people were there.* | **annual event** (=an event that takes place every year) *The town's beer festival is an annual event.* | **social/sporting event** *We have a full programme of social events that take place throughout the year.* | **a golfing/media/diplomatic etc event** *The Ryder Cup is the big golfing event this month.*

occasion /ə'keɪʒən/ [n C] an important social event, ceremony, or celebration **big/important/special occasion** *She was saving four bottles of their best champagne for a special occasion.* | *Thanksgiving is a really big occasion in the States.* | **celebrate the occasion** *It's our wedding anniversary next month, and we're having a party to celebrate the occasion.* | **quite an occasion** (=a very exciting or important occasion) *It was quite an occasion. All the local dignitaries were there, dressed in their finest clothes.*

proceedings /prə'si:dɪŋz/ [n plural] all the things which happen during an official meeting or discussion, especially in a court of law or in parliament: *You can sit along the back wall of the courtroom to watch the proceedings.* | *The chairman usually takes charge of the proceedings and decides who will speak next.*

9 a series of bad things that happen at the same time

- affair
- business
- goings-on
- scenes

affair /ə'feəʳ/ [n C usually singular] something that happens, especially something unpleasant or shocking, that usually involves several people and several events: *The court case was an awful affair that dragged on for months.* | *The whole world was waiting for the outcome of the Watergate affair.* | *Nick Leeson had to serve a prison term in Singapore for his part in the affair.*

business /'bɪznᵻs/ [n singular] a set of connected events which you think are unpleasant, shocking, annoying etc: *It was a nasty business. In the end, she killed herself, you know.* | **the whole business (of sth)** *I don't want to argue about this any more – I'm sick of the whole business.* | *The whole business of getting a visa can take a very long time.*

goings-on /ˌgəʊɪŋz 'ɒn / [n plural] informal things that have been happening somewhere, especially ones that surprise, annoy, or amuse you: *I could hardly believe it when he told me about the goings-on in his office.* | *According to Gwen, there had been some very strange goings-on in the upstairs apartment.*

scenes /si:nz/ [n plural] things that are happening at the same time in the same place involving a lot of people, all behaving in an angry, excited etc way: *Angry scenes in Parliament followed the minister's statement.* | *The airport was full of the usual emotional scenes, and people saying 'goodbye'.*

10 when a lot of things happen

- eventful
- action-packed

eventful /ɪ'ventfəl/ [adj] a period of time that is **eventful** is one during which a lot of interesting or important things happen: *It has been an eventful week in politics, with the resignations of three Presidential advisers.* | *When Marilyn Monroe died the press was anxious to uncover every aspect of her eventful career.* | **highly eventful** *The General's last two years were to prove highly eventful for him and the country.*

action-packed /'ækʃən pækt/ [adj usually before noun] **action-packed holiday/trip/film etc** a holiday trip etc during which you do a lot of exciting things or during which a lot of exciting things happen: *We provide action-packed holidays for children including riding, sailing, rock-climbing, and canoeing.* | *another action-packed adventure movie starring Harrison Ford*

happy

RELATED WORDS

- become happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness *see* **recover (4-5)**
- *see also* **enthusiastic/unenthusiastic, enjoy, smile, laugh, satisfied/not satisfied, excited/exciting, confident/not confident**

1 feeling happy

- **happy**
- **cheerful**
- **be in a good mood**
- **content**
- **cheery**

happy /'hæpi/ [adj] someone who is **happy** seems relaxed and cheerful, and feels that their life is good, especially because they are in a situation, job, or relationship that they enjoy: *For the first five years of their marriage they were very happy.* | *She seems a lot happier now that she's got a new job.* | **to do sth** *I was very happy to be back home.* | **happy doing sth** *We were quite happy living in Africa.* —**happily** [adv] *The two children were playing happily in the garden.*

cheerful /'tʃɪəʳfəl/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows you are happy, for example by smiling, laughing, or being very friendly: *Amelia seemed a little more cheerful today than last week.* | *She greeted us with a cheerful smile.* | *'Fine, thanks,' he replied in a cheerful manner.* —**cheerfully** [adv] *'We're almost there,' Robin said cheerfully.*

be in a good mood /bi: ɪn ə ˌgʊd 'mu:d/ [v phrase] to be happy at this particular time and therefore friendly to other people: *Why are you in such a good mood this morning?* | *I was in quite a good mood till you asked me that.*

content /kən'tent/ [adj not before noun] satisfied with what you have, so that you are happy enough and do not want anything else: *All he needs is a good book to read and he is quite content.* | **+ with** *Carla seems pretty much content with her life.* | **+ to do sth** *We were perfectly content to go on walking until it got dark.*

cheery /'tʃɪəri/ [adj usually before noun] happy – use this when someone's behaviour and the way they talk seems happy: *The woman behind the counter greeted us with a cheery hello.* | *'How wonderful,' he said, but his cheery tone sounded a bit forced.*

2 happy because something good has happened

- **happy**
- **pleased**
- **glad**
- **be tickled**
- **gloat**
- **gleeful**

happy /'hæpi/ [adj not before noun] feeling **happy** because something good has happened or is going to happen: *They returned from their vacation feeling happy and relaxed.* | *The children's happy faces were reward enough.* | **+ about** *Is she happy about being pregnant?* | **+ (that)** *Grandma is so happy that everyone will be there for Christmas.* | **+ to see/hear/learn/be etc** *I'm just happy to be home again.* | *They were happy to see Flynn looking so much better.* | **happy for sb** (=happy because something nice has happened to someone else) *I'm so happy for you – I know how much you wanted the job.*

pleased /pli:zd/ [adj not before noun] happy and satisfied that something has happened, especially something that has happened to someone else or something good they have done: *'That was quite a performance,' he said, looking pleased.* | **+ with** *We're all quite pleased with Amanda's progress.* | **+ about** *His parents were very pleased about his award.* | **+ to see/hear/learn/be etc** *You'll be pleased to hear that your application has been accepted.* | **+ (that)** *Laurie was pleased that her daughter decided to go to college.*

glad /glæd/ [adj not before noun] happy about a situation, especially because it has improved or because it is not as bad as it could have been: *We were all glad when it was time to go home.* | **+ (that)** *She was glad that the birthday party was a success.* | *'The meal was excellent.' 'I'm glad you liked it.'* | **+ to see/hear/learn etc** *Viv was glad to learn they'd reached home safely.*

be tickled /bi: 'tɪkəld/ [v phrase] informal to feel happy and pleased that something has happened or that someone has done something for you, especially when it is amusing or unusual **+ about/with** *Kurt is tickled about all the attention he's been getting.* | **+ (that)** *We're tickled that the magazine has become so popular.* | **be tickled pink/be tickled to death** (=feel very happy) *I'm sure Dick will be tickled pink to see you.*

gloat /gləʊt/ [v I] to show in an unpleasant way that you are happy about your own success or someone else's failure or problems: *He has an unpleasant habit of gloating whenever he wins at tennis.* | *I hate to gloat, you guys, but I told you it wouldn't work.* | **+ over** *It was horrible to see her gloating over her brother's misfortune.*

gleeful /'gli:fəl/ [adj] really enjoying the fact that something good has happened to you or that something bad has happened to someone else: *She seemed almost gleeful when I told her Hope had been fired.* | *The park was full of gleeful children playing on sleds.* —**gleefully** [adv] *'Go ahead and ask him – he won't help you either!' Phil yelled gleefully.*

3 very happy because something good has happened

- **delighted**
- **thrilled**
- **be (sitting) on top of the world**
- **be over the moon**
- **overjoyed**
- **ecstatic**
- **jubilant**
- **elated**
- **joyful**
- **radiant**

delighted /dɪ'laɪtɨd/ [adj not before noun] *When she saw the new car, she was delighted.* | **+ about** *His parents were absolutely delighted about the baby.* | **+ at** *Andrea was delighted at the chance to go to the Bolshoi ballet.* | **+ to hear/see/learn/be etc** *I was delighted to hear you were getting married.* | **+ (that)** *We are delighted that the negotiations have been completed successfully.*

thrilled /θrɪld/ [adj not before noun] very happy and excited about something that has happened: *You*

should go for a visit – my parents would be thrilled. | **+ with** *Louise is thrilled with the changes she has seen in her son's behavior.* | **+ at/by** *She was thrilled at the possibility of being sent to Europe.* | **+ (that)** *My mother's thrilled that the new house is so close to the park.* | **+ to do sth** *She was thrilled to have her picture taken with Mel Gibson.* | **thrilled to bits** (=very thrilled) *We were thrilled to bits when our daughter appeared on TV.*

be (sitting) on top of the world /biː (ˌsɪtɪŋ) ɒn ˌtɒp əv ðə ˈwɜːrld‖-ˌtɑːp-/ [v phrase] to feel extremely happy and confident because you are very successful or because something very good has happened to you: *Since the baby came Anna's been on top of the world.* | *After Mark got the promotion, he was sitting on top of the world.*

be over the moon /biː ˌəʊvəʳ ðə ˈmuːn/ [v phrase] British informal to be very happy about something good that has happened, especially something that makes you proud of yourself: *'How does it feel to have scored the winning goal?' 'Over the moon, Brian.'* | *When she discovered she'd got the job she was over the moon.*

overjoyed /ˌəʊvəʳˈdʒɔɪd/ [adj] written very happy about something, especially a piece of good news: *Naturally I was overjoyed when I was offered the part in the play.* | **+ to see/hear/learn/be etc** *My parents were overjoyed to see my brother again.*

ecstatic /ɪkˈstætɪk, ek-/ [adj] extremely happy and excited about something: *The kids were ecstatic when we brought home the new video game system.* | **+ about/over** *Coggan said his clients were ecstatic about the judge's ruling.* —**ecstatically** [adv] *Josie's little arms twined around the dog, hugging him ecstatically.*

jubilant /ˈdʒuːbɨlənt/ [adj] use this about a crowd of people who are very happy about something, for example because they have won something: *The jubilant fans lifted the players up on their shoulders.*

elated /ɪˈleɪtɨd/ [adj not before noun] written very happy and excited for a short time, especially because you have achieved something that is important to you: *When I told her the news I thought she'd be elated.* | **+ by/at/with** *Jeremy felt elated by this sudden and unexpected success.* | *Elated with the election victory, the crowd waved banners and chanted.*

joyful /ˈdʒɔɪfəl/ [adj] a group of people that are **joyful** are extremely happy, especially because they are celebrating a happy event – used especially in literature: *The streets of the city were filled with joyful crowds celebrating the New Year.* | *After their election victory, party members seemed positively joyful.* —**joyfully** [adv] *The hospital released her, and her family joyfully welcomed her home.*

radiant /ˈreɪdiənt/ [adj] looking extremely happy: *He was radiant with excitement when he came off the stage.* | *She announced, with a radiant smile, that she was going to have a baby.* —**radiantly** [adv] *She smiled radiantly and gestured him toward her.*

4 happy most of the time

- **happy**
- **cheerful**
- **contented**
- **have a happy/cheerful/sunny disposition**
- **jolly**

happy /ˈhæpi/ [adj] *Mike was a happy child and never gave us any trouble at all.* | *Sarah's main aim in life is simply to be happy.* —**happily** [adv] *They have been happily married for 30 years.*

cheerful /ˈtʃɪəʳfəl/ [adj] usually behaving in a way that shows you are happy, by smiling, laughing, talking in a happy way, etc: *Thomas was cheerful and good-natured, and we soon became good friends.* | *She's kind of like a puppy – she's so cheerful and friendly.*

contented /kənˈtentɨd/ [adj] happy and satisfied with your life: *He seems to be getting more contented as he gets older.* | *We spent ten contented years together.* —**contentedly** [adv] *The cat sat on my lap purring contentedly.*

have a happy/cheerful/sunny disposition /hæv ə ˌhæpi, ˌtʃɪəʳfəl, ˌsʌni dɪspəˈzɪʃən/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a happy character and always behave in a happy way, even when there are problems: *Rosalind had a sunny disposition and a pleasant smile.* | *Marcia managed to keep a cheerful disposition despite her troubles at home.*

jolly /ˈdʒɒli‖ˈdʒɑː-/ [adj] British usually behaving in a cheerful, friendly way: *My uncle was a jolly man with a loud laugh.* | *Sue was always jolly and helpful.*

5 to make someone feel happy

- **make sb happy**
- **cheer up**
- **make sb's day**
- **please**
- **put sb in a good mood**
- **raise/lift sb's spirits**
- **heartening**

make sb happy /ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈhæpi/ [v phrase not in passive] *He would do anything to make her happy.* | *Would winning a million dollars really make you happy?* | *It made him happy to see how much they enjoyed the presents.*

cheer up /ˌtʃɪər ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to do something for someone who is sad in order to make them happy **cheer sb up** *I tried to cheer him up by telling a joke.* | **cheer up sb** *As a clown he visits local hospitals to cheer up sick children.*

make sb's day /ˌmeɪk (sb's) ˈdeɪ/ [v phrase] informal to say or do something to someone that makes them suddenly feel very happy: *Sherry's phone call really made my day.* | *Go on, tell him you like his new suit. It'll make his day!*

please /pliːz/ [v T] to do something to make someone happy, especially because they want you to do it: *I only got married to please my parents.* | *Sam is always doing little things to please her, but she hardly even notices.*

put sb in a good mood /ˌpʊt (sb) ɪn ə ˌgʊd ˈmuːd/ [v phrase] to do something that makes someone happy for a short time: *If you think buying me flowers will put me in a good mood, you're wrong.* | *Shopping for new shoes usually puts her in a good mood.*

raise/lift sb's spirits /ˌreɪz, ˌlɪft (sb's) ˈspɪrɨts/ [v phrase] if something **raises** or **lifts someone's spirits**, it makes them feel happier and more hopeful after they have been unhappy and not very hopeful: *The chance to get out of the house for a few hours had clearly raised her spirits.* | *He had been tired when he arrived, but the sight of the little children playing really lifted his spirits.*

heartening ALSO **cheering** British /ˈhɑːʳtnɪŋ, ˈtʃɪərɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel happier, more hopeful, and more confident: *Kevin's school work is greatly improved, which is heartening.* | *It was about 8 o'clock when we heard the cheering news that Damien was out of danger.*

6 to feel happy again after feeling sad

- cheer up
- brighten up
- perk up
- be heartened/be cheered
- take heart
- *see also* **comfort/make sb feel better, feel**

cheer up /ˌtʃɪər ˈʌp/ [phr v I] *Cheer up, Mandy – the insurance will cover most of the damage.* | *You'd better get dressed and cheer up. The guests are coming any minute.*

brighten up /ˌbraɪtn ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to start to look happy again: *Mrs Verity brightened up at the news.* | *'Oh, I know the answer!' she said, brightening up.*

perk up /ˌpɜːrk ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to start to feel a little more happy: *She wasn't feeling too good yesterday but she perked up in the evening.* | *Jessica always perks up when Richard comes over.*

be heartened/be cheered /biː ˈhɑːrtnd, biː ˈtʃɪərd/ [v phrase] to feel happier and more hopeful, especially because you have received some good news, or have seen or thought something encouraging **+ by** *We are all heartened by the news that several families had already reached safety.* | **+ to see/hear/know/learn etc** *He was cheered to learn that his two attackers had been arrested.*

take heart /ˌteɪk ˈhɑːrt/ [v phrase] to feel a little happier and more hopeful because something has happened to make a bad situation better: *Yes, the situation's pretty bad, but take heart – we'll find a way out of it.* | **+ from/in** *Company executives are taking heart from the success of recent sales.*

7 a happy feeling

- happiness
- pleasure
- joy
- delight
- contentment
- bliss
- euphoria
- elation

happiness /ˈhæpinɨs/ [n U] *Happiness is more important than money.* | *Pauline was willing to do anything for her children's happiness.* | **find happiness** (=become happy) *I doubt she'll find happiness with Gary.*

pleasure /ˈpleʒəʳ/ [n U] the feeling you have when you are doing something you enjoy or when something very nice had happened to you: *Most craftsmen get a lot of pleasure out of making things.* | **for pleasure** *Are you taking the trip for business or pleasure?* | **give/bring pleasure** *His music has brought pleasure to people all over the world.* | **take pleasure in (doing) sth** *Cooper took obvious pleasure in announcing the merger.*

joy /dʒɔɪ/ [n U] especially written a feeling of great happiness, often because something good has happened: *It's hard to describe the joy we felt, seeing each other again after so many years.* | *The time we spent together in the Bahamas was pure joy.* | **bring joy to sb** *The toys will bring great joy to countless children.* | **with joy** *People at the wedding laughed and danced with joy.* | **jump/shout/yell etc for joy** *I was so excited about getting the job, I nearly jumped for joy.* | **tears/shouts/cries etc of joy** *The sisters hugged and cried tears of joy.*

delight /dɪˈlaɪt/ [n U] great happiness and excitement, especially about something good that has happened: *Imagine our delight when we saw your article in the New Yorker.* | **+ at/in** *Paul's delight at being asked to play the piano for us was clear.* | **to sb's delight** *To the audience's delight, she agreed to do another number.* | **take delight in (doing) sth** *Horton takes great delight in learning.* | **with delight** *Robin laughed with delight as the birthday cake was carried in.*

contentment /kənˈtentmənt/ [n U] a quietly happy and satisfied feeling: *Joey sighed with contentment, snuggling down in his warm bed.*

bliss /blɪs/ [n U] a feeling of very deep happiness and extreme pleasure: *A feeling of bliss came over him as he fell asleep.* | **sheer/pure bliss** *Lying in the warm sun, listening to the sea was sheer bliss.* | **wedded/marital bliss** *After what appeared to be nine years of wedded bliss, the couple has separated.*

euphoria /juːˈfɔːriə‖jʊ-/ [n U] an extremely strong feeling of happiness and excitement that continues for a short time: *The whole country experienced a period of euphoria after winning the war.* | *The euphoria that new parents feel quickly changes to exhaustion.*

elation /ɪˈleɪʃən/ [n U] written a strong feeling of happiness, excitement, and pride: *As he spoke you could hear the elation in his voice.* | *The troops sense of elation at the victory was not to last.*

8 a happy time/situation/occasion

- happy
- blissful
- idyllic

happy /ˈhæpi/ [adj] *He had a very happy childhood.* | *Everyone thought their marriage was happy.* | *My years at college were the happiest time of my life.*

blissful /ˈblɪsfəl/ [adj] extremely happy and not worried by anything: *They were a young couple in the first blissful days of their marriage* | *She wandered deep into the forest, blissful in her freedom.* | **blissful ignorance** (=when you are happy because you do not know about something bad) *While her husband had affairs with other women, she lived in blissful ignorance.* —**blissfully** [adv] *For years they were blissfully happy.*

idyllic /ɪˈdɪlɪk‖aɪ-/ [adj] a situation or period of time that is **idyllic** is one in which you are extremely happy and that you think could not be better: *It was an idyllic life for both of them, and they hated to leave the island.* | *Lou recalled his idyllic camping trips to Maine as a child.*

9 a film, story, piece of music that makes you happy

- happy
- feel-good
- heartwarming

happy /ˈhæpi/ [adj only before noun] *I could hear the happy sound of the street musicians.* | *Well that's not a very happy story, is it?* | **happy ending** (=the end of a story or film in which everyone is happy) *Most children's stories have happy endings.*

feel-good /ˈfiːl gʊd/ [adj only before noun] a **feel-good** film, book, television programme etc makes you feel happy and cheerful because good things happen in it: *His latest film is a feel-good movie with a message.* | *There are still a few feel-good shows on TV, but most series have a harder edge.*

heartwarming /ˈhɑːrtˌwɔːrmɪŋ/ [adj] a **heartwarming** story or event makes you feel happy, because the people in it do well in a difficult situation, and behave in a way that shows that people are good: *The movie tells a heartwarming story about a*

boy who saves his sister's life. | The response to our plea for more food and blankets has been heartwarming.

hard

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **soft**

- hard to do or understand *see* **difficult**
- having no sympathy *see* **unkind**
- treating someone strictly *see* **strict**

1 when something does not change its shape or bend

- **hard**
- **solid**
- **firm**
- **stiff**
- **rigid**

hard /hɑːrd/ [adj] *That night I had to sleep on a hard stone floor. | I wish this chair wasn't so hard and uncomfortable. | Diamond is probably the hardest substance known to man. | As people age, their skin becomes harder and less supple.* | **rock- hard** (=very hard) *After several weeks without rain, the ground was rock-hard.* | **as hard as sth** *A tiled floor in the kitchen is as hard as stone, and very cold beneath your feet.* —**hardness** [n U] *The hardness of limestone varies depending on the area in which it is found.*

solid /ˈsɒlɪd‖ˈsɑː-/ [adj] something that is **solid** is made of thick hard material, is not hollow, and is difficult to damage or break: *The door was made of solid steel. | During winter the lake became a solid block of ice.*

firm /fɜːrm/ [adj] something that is **firm** is not completely hard, but does not change shape much when you press it – use this about things that are sometimes soft, for example fruit, muscles, or the ground: *I find I sleep better on a firm mattress. | These exercises are good for making your stomach muscles nice and firm.*

stiff /stɪf/ [adj] something that is **stiff** keeps its shape and is not easy to bend: *To make the picture, you will need a sheet of stiff card. | The collar of his shirt felt stiff and uncomfortable.* | **go stiff** British *The sheets outside on the washing line had gone stiff in the frost.*

rigid /ˈrɪdʒɪd/ [adj] a material that is **rigid** is difficult or impossible to bend, and is often used to support something else: *The tent is made of strong canvas attached to a rigid frame. | Spoon the ice-cream into a rigid plastic container and freeze.*

2 food

- **hard**
- **tough**
- **crunchy**
- **crisp**
- **firm**

hard /hɑːrd/ [adj] food that is **hard** is difficult to bite through and not nice to eat: *I've cooked the potatoes for half an hour but they still seem a bit hard. | That candy was so hard I nearly broke a tooth.* | **go hard** *Keep the cake in a tin, to prevent it from going hard.*

tough /tʌf/ [adj] food, especially meat, that is **tough** is difficult to cut or eat, for example because it is too old or has been cooked for too long: *The chicken was very tough, as though it had not been freshly cooked that day. | You can throw away the tough outer leaves of the cabbage.*

crunchy /ˈkrʌntʃi / [adj] food that is **crunchy** is firm and fresh, and makes a noise when you bite it: *Children love crunchy breakfast cereals and they're full of vitamins too. | For lunch I usually have something simple, with a fresh crunchy salad.*

crisp /crispy /krɪsp, ˈkrɪspi/ [adj] food, especially fruit or vegetables, that is **crisp** is firm and fresh, or has been cooked until it is quite hard and slightly brown: *a delicious crisp green apple | You can serve the chicken with a crispy stir fry of mixed vegetables. | Bake the pastry at 180 for about twenty minutes until crisp and golden.*

firm /fɜːrm/ [adj] fruit or vegetables that are **firm** are not soft when you press them: *Buy peaches that are quite firm, as they ripen very quickly indoors. | For this recipe you will need six firm tomatoes.*

3 to become hard or make something hard

- **harden**
- **solidify**
- **set**
- **freeze**
- **stiffen**

harden /ˈhɑːrdn/ [v I/T] *The glue needs about 24 hours to harden. | Steel is hardened by heating it to a very high temperature.* | **+ into/to** *Much of the mountain consists of volcanic ash, long since hardened to jagged rock.*

solidify /səˈlɪdʒfaɪ/ [v I] if a liquid such as melted metal or wax **solidifies**, it becomes hard: *Tools are made by pouring liquid metal into a mould and allowing it to cool and solidify. | As the lava flowed down the volcano it solidified, forming strange shapes.*

set /set/ [v I] if a liquid substance **sets**, it becomes harder – use this to talk about something that slowly becomes harder after it is mixed with water, for example, food or building materials: *Put the jelly in the fridge for an hour to set. | The concrete will take several hours to set, so make sure no one walks on it.*

freeze /friːz/ [v I] if a liquid **freezes**, it becomes hard because it has become very cold: *The water in the lake used to freeze most winters, and then it was good for skating.* | **be frozen solid** *Hey! The milk's frozen solid!*

stiffen /ˈstɪfən/ [v T] to make something stiffer and harder: *Point your toes and stiffen the muscles in your legs. | You can stiffen curtain fabric by using a special liquid solution.*

harm

RELATED WORDS

- do physical harm to someone *see* **attack, hurt/injure**
- *see also* **damage, destroy, break, spoil, suffer**

1 to harm a person, group, country etc

- **harm**
- **damage**
- **be bad for/have a bad effect on**
- **hit**
- **hurt**
- **be/deal a blow to**
- **impair**
- **be detrimental to**
- **at the expense of sth**
- **wreak havoc/play havoc**

harm /hɑːrm/ [v T] to have a bad effect on something, in a way that makes it weaker, less effective, or less

successful: *Walking out without giving any notice will only harm your career.* | *Any scandal will certainly harm the company's reputation.* | *These new export restrictions are sure to harm the economy.* | *The most important consideration is that the environment is not harmed.*

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/ [v T] to permanently harm something such as the success, health, or image of a person, organization etc so that they are not as effective as before: *Several recent events have damaged the government's public image.* | *This is likely to damage Scott's reputation even more.* | **seriously/badly damage sth** *Smoking can seriously damage your health.* | *The company's future prospects will be badly damaged if this deal falls through.*

be bad for/have a bad effect on /bi: 'bæd fɔːr, hæv ə ˌbæd ɪ'fekt ɒn/ [v phrase] to change or effect something in a harmful way: *Drinking so much is bound to have a bad effect on your health.* | *An increase in interest rates at the present time would definitely be bad for business.*

hit /hɪt/ [v T] to have a sudden bad effect on someone or something, harming them badly: *A sudden rise in inflation always hits living standards.* | **be badly hit** *Southern England has been badly hit by flooding, and many homes are now without power.* | **hit sth/sb hard** *Elderly people were the hardest hit by the increase in tax on fuel.*

hurt /hɜːrt/ [v T] to have a bad effect on an organization or activity, by making it less successful or effective: *Most companies have been hurt by the economic slowdown.* | *This is mainly going to hurt those who already have least.*

be/deal a blow to /biː, ˌdiːl ə 'bləʊ tuː/ [v phrase] to harm the plans, chances, confidence etc of a person or organization: *It would be stupid to pretend this was anything but a blow to the prime minister.* | **be a big/serious/severe etc blow** *The incident was a severe blow to UN peace efforts.* | *Losing the match against Rumania, dealt a huge blow to the team.*

impair /ɪm'peəʳ/ [v T] to harm something such as an ability or the way a body or system works – use this especially in medical or technical contexts: *If a witness is allowed to withhold evidence, it impairs the legal process.* | *Alcohol significantly impairs your ability to drive a car or operate machinery.* —**impaired** [adj] *Rubella infection can lead to impaired hearing.*

be detrimental to /biː ˌdetrɪ'mentl tuː/ [v phrase] formal to be likely to harm something: *Working in front of a computer all day may be detrimental to your eyesight.* | *Any further housing development will be detrimental to the character of this small town.*

at the expense of sth /ət ðɪ ɪk'spens əv (sth)/ [prep] if you do something **at the expense of** someone or something else, you do it in order to gain an advantage, even if it harms them or has a bad effect on them: *Cigarette manufacturers continue to pursue profit at the expense of our children.* | *Many people are now working a fifty or sixty hour week, at the expense of their family life.*

wreak havoc/play havoc /ˌriːk 'hævək, ˌpleɪ 'hævək/ [v phrase] to seriously harm something by causing a lot of harm and confusion: *A major computer failure wrought havoc on the New York Subway last night.* | **+ with** *Working so late is starting to play havoc with her social life.*

2 to harm yourself by your own actions

- harm yourself
- cut your own throat
- be your own worst enemy
- shoot yourself in the foot
- cut off your nose to spite your face

harm yourself /'hɑːrm jɔːrself/ [v phrase] **only harm yourself** *They'll only harm themselves if they decide to leave the association.* | *By making the complaint the only person he harmed was himself.*

cut your own throat /ˌkʌt jɔːr ˌəʊn 'θrəʊt/ [v phrase] to behave in a way that is certain to cause you harm, especially because of pride or anger: *It would be silly to give up your job now – you'd just be cutting your own throat.*

be your own worst enemy /biː jɔːr ˌəʊn wɜːrst 'enəmi/ [v phrase] to continuously behave in a stupid way that results in you being harmed: *My mother was her own worst enemy. She knew she was ill but she did nothing to help herself.* | *Many drivers are their own worst enemy – driving too close, driving too fast, all the usual faults.*

shoot yourself in the foot /ˌʃuːt jɔːrself ɪn ðə 'fʊt/ [v phrase] to stupidly do something that seriously harms you, especially by saying something stupid or making plans that go badly wrong: *Once again, the government has shot itself in the foot – this time by reducing widows' pensions.*

cut off your nose to spite your face /ˌkʌt ɒf jɔːr ˌnəʊz tə ˌspaɪt jɔːr 'feɪs/ [v phrase] to deliberately not do something that would make an unpleasant situation better for you, because you are too angry or proud to do it: *If you love him, ask him to stay. Otherwise you'll be cutting off your nose to spite your face.*

3 harming something or someone

- harmful
- damaging
- negative
- be bad for

harmful /'hɑːrmfəl/ [adj] *Pushing kids so hard from such an early age is likely to have some harmful results.* | *Scientists tend to agree that most diets don't work and can be harmful.* | *The destruction of the ozone layer will have a very harmful effect on the environment.* | **+ to** *80% of Americans think that television is harmful to society and especially to children.*

damaging /'dæmɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] harmful and usually having a permanent effect: *Up to 1500 patients suffered damaging side-effects after taking the drug.* | *The publicity that followed the scandal has been extremely damaging.* | **+ to** *The British beef crisis was damaging to the livelihoods of thousands of people in the industry.*

negative /'negətɪv/ [adj] likely to harm someone or something, especially in a way that is not too serious – use this especially about something that could also have a good effect if the situation was different: *Doctors have a duty to inform patients of the possible negative side-effects of the drug.* | *The school environment can be a negative force as well as a positive one.*

be bad for /biː 'bæd fɔːr/ [v phrase] to have a harmful effect on something such as an activity, organization, or type of work: *When companies close down, it's bad for the town and bad for the local economy.* | *A bad marriage is bad for the kids.* | *Reading without good lighting is bad for your eyes.*

4 likely to harm people's health or the environment

- harmful
- poisonous
- hazardous
- toxic
- noxious

harmful /'hɑːrmfəl/ [adj] *Scientists have recommended that new technology be used to target harmful bacteria.* | *Many of the products that we have around our homes are harmful if swallowed.* | *The protests were aimed at ending the dumping of harmful industrial waste at sea.* | **+ to** *The sun's rays can be very harmful to the skin.*

poisonous /'pɔɪzənəs/ [adj] something that is **poisonous** contains a chemical that makes people, animals, or plants etc very ill or could kill them if they breathe it, swallow it, or touch it etc: *Don't drink that – it's poisonous!* | *The adder is the only poisonous snake in Britain.* | **highly poisonous** *Carbon monoxide is a highly poisonous gas, mostly produced by cars.*

hazardous /'hæzərdəs/ [adj usually before noun] **hazardous chemicals/waste/substances etc** substances that are poisonous and will harm people, animals, or the environment if they are not dealt with or got rid of carefully: *Lead is one of the most hazardous substances known, causing cancer and nerve damage.* | *The building is now unoccupied, and all radioactive or hazardous materials have been removed.* | *We need better regulations regarding the transportation of hazardous waste along public roads.*

toxic /'tɒksɪk‖'tɑːk-/ [adj] chemicals, gases, or waste products that are poisonous and harmful to people, animals, or the environment – used especially in technical or scientific contexts: *Research has found that the drug contains a toxic chemical that can cause respiratory problems.* | **toxic waste** (=from factories etc) *We need more installations for the disposal of toxic waste.* | **highly toxic** *highly toxic radioactive waste products* | **+ to** *Carbon dioxide is not highly toxic to animals or humans in small amounts.*

noxious /'nɒkʃəs‖'nɑːk-/ [adj] formal a **noxious** chemical or gas harms your health and is very unpleasant: *Residents have to put up with noxious fumes from the nearby factory.* | *Increasing tax on petrol would encourage people to drive smaller cars with fewer noxious emissions.*

5 not harming anything or anyone

- harmless
- innocuous
- do no harm/not do any harm
- friendly

harmless /'hɑːrmləs/ [adj] *I don't know why you're so upset – it was only a harmless bit of fun.* | *Radioactive waste needs to be stored for 25,000 years before it is harmless.* | **harmless enough** (=used to say that someone or something that may seem harmful, is in fact not harmful) *He's a little crazy, I know, but he's harmless enough.* —**harmlessly** [adv] *Fortunately the knife missed me and landed harmlessly on the floor.*

innocuous /ɪ'nɒkjuəs‖ɪ'nɑːk-/ [adj] not harmful – use this especially when people have said or believe that something or someone is harmful: *The producer dismissed the comment as quite innocuous.* | *The murder suspect was an innocuous-looking man with wire-framed glasses.* | **seemingly/apparently innocuous** (=seeming harmless, but actually intended to be harmful) *Someone stood up and asked the professor an apparently innocuous question about his laboratory work.*

do no harm/not do any harm /ˌduː nəʊ 'hɑːrm, ˌnɒt duː eni 'hɑːrm/ [v phrase] if an action, activity, experience etc **does no harm**, it does not harm someone or something and may even help: *Learning how to live on your own for a while will do you no harm at all.* | **it would do no harm to do sth** *I expect they've sold all the tickets, but it won't do any harm to ask.*

friendly /'frendli/ [adj] **environment-friendly/ozone-friendly etc** used especially about products in shops, meaning that they do not harm the environment etc: *Look for aerosols which say 'ozone-friendly' on the can.* | *Tighter laws are needed to prevent manufacturers from falsely claiming their products are environment friendly.*

hate

RELATED WORDS

opposite: love

- *see also* **dislike, angry, revenge**

1 to feel strong dislike and anger towards someone or something

- hate
- hate sb's guts
- can't stand
- detest
- loathe
- despise
- abhor

hate /heɪt/ [v I/T not in progressive] *'Go away!' Jackie screamed. 'I hate you!'* | *I hated my first husband. He used to hit me and the children.* | *Turner was a rebel from the start. He hated authority and he hated the law.* | *He was an evil dictator who was universally hated.* | *It takes many years for kids who have suffered so much to learn to love and not to hate.*

hate sb's guts /ˌheɪt (sb's) 'gʌts/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to hate someone very much: *I wish she'd die tomorrow. I hate her guts.* | *The sergeant knew the men all hated his guts for the way he treated them.*

can't stand /ˌkɑːnt 'stænd‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken to have a very strong feeling of dislike for a person or for their behaviour because they make you feel very angry or uncomfortable when you are with them: *We used to be quite good friends but now I can't stand her.* | *I can't stand the way he's always telling people what they should do.* | *If there's one thing I can't stand, it's hypocrisy.* | **can't stand the sight of sb** *Don't invite Alice. Mum can't stand the sight of her.*

detest /dɪ'test/ [v T not in progressive] to have a strong feeling of hatred, especially for a particular kind of person, or a particular type of behaviour: *He was exactly the kind of arrogant, self-satisfied man I detest.* | *I detest any form of cruelty toward animals.* | *According to Hollywood gossip, both the leading actors were detested by the rest of the cast.*

loathe /ləʊð/ [v T not in progressive] to have a very strong feeling of hatred for someone or for a type of behaviour, because you think that they are the very worst kind of person or behaviour that there is: *Mrs Morel loathed her husband when he was drunk and violent.* | *Kemp was loathed by all the other prisoners, who regarded him as a traitor.* | *I really loathe it when people make promises and then don't keep them.*

despise /dɪ'spaɪz/ [v T not in progressive] to hate someone or something and think they have no importance or value: *We were brought up to despise the people from the poor side of town. They seemed so dirty and ignorant.* | *Otis despised inherited wealth and social class.* | **despise sb for (doing) sth** *I felt that the other kids despised me for having the wrong accent and the wrong colour skin.*

abhor /əb'hɔːr, æb-/ [v T not in progressive] formal to hate a particular kind of behaviour or attitude, especially because you think it is morally wrong: *The great majority of the Irish people have always abhorred violence.* | *The president abhorred all forms of racism.*

2 to hate something because it is unpleasant

- hate
- can't stand/can't bear
- detest
- loathe

hate /heɪt/ [v T not in progressive] *I hate it when you speak to me like that.* | *Tony hated science when he was at school because he wasn't any good at it.* | **+ doing sth** *If you're playing against Gary, I warn you, he hates losing!* | *Don't go in now – she hates being interrupted.* | **+ to do sth** *Hurry up – I hate to be late!*

can't stand/can't bear /ˌkɑːnt 'stænd, ˌkɑːnt 'beəʳ‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken to dislike something so much that you want to avoid it, because it upsets you, annoys you, or makes you feel ill: *She stopped working in the factory because she couldn't stand the smell.* | *Turn the radio off. I can't bear that noise.* | **+ doing sth** *He couldn't bear seeing her in so much pain.* | **can't stand/bear sb doing sth** *I can't stand people smoking around me when I'm eating.* | **+ to do sth** *I can't bear to think about the day she actually leaves home.*

detest /dɪ'test/ [v T not in progressive] to hate something very much, especially a particular activity, taste, or smell: *When he was at school he detested football.* | *You don't understand. It's not just that I don't like cabbage – I absolutely detest it!* | **+ doing sth** *I detested spending two hours every day travelling to work and back.*

loathe /ləʊð/ [v T not in progressive] to dislike something very much, especially because it makes you feel sick or nervous: *She loathes spiders.* | *If there's one thing I really loathe, it's long car journeys.* | **+ doing sth** *Even after years of practice, he still loathed making public speeches.*

3 a feeling of hating someone or something

- hatred
- hate
- loathing
- animosity
- abhorrence
- contempt

hatred /'heɪtrɪd/ [n U] an angry feeling of deep dislike for someone or something: *I could see the jealousy and hatred in Jeff's eyes.* | **+ of** *The long cold winter had only increased his hatred of the place.* | **have a hatred of sth** *Tom had a hatred of any kind of authority.* | **+ for/towards** (=use this about a feeling of hate for people, not things) *In her autobiography, she describes her hatred for her stepfather.* | **deep hatred** *The experience left him with a deep hatred of politicians.*

hate /heɪt/ [n U] the angry feeling that someone has when they **hate** someone and want to harm them: *There was anger and hate in her voice, and I felt afraid.* | **be filled with hate** *His mind was filled with hate and the desire for revenge.*

loathing /'ləʊðɪŋ/ [n U] a very strong feeling of hatred for someone or something that you think is extremely unpleasant **+ for/of** *I felt nothing but loathing for him after the way he'd treated me.* | **fear and loathing** *Sandra didn't dare look at him, in case he saw the fear and loathing in her eyes.*

animosity /ˌænɪ'mɒsɪti‖-'mɑː-/ [n U] a feeling of hatred and anger that often makes people behave unpleasantly to each other **+ between** *The animosity between parents who are getting a divorce can often cause great suffering to their children.* | **+ towards** *David's brother told reporters that the family felt no animosity towards anyone over David's death.* | **personal animosity** (=for personal, not political reasons) *The two leaders have done very little to disguise their personal animosity.*

abhorrence /əb'hɒrəns‖-'hɔːr-/ [n U] formal a deep feeling of hatred towards something that you think is morally wrong or unpleasant: *The thought of marrying him filled her with abhorrence.* | **+ of** *the abhorrence of terrorism by all decent people*

contempt /kən'tempt/ [n U] a feeling of hate towards someone or something you think does not deserve any respect at all **+ for** *He never tried to hide his contempt for those who were not as intelligent as him.* | **feel/have/show contempt** *I feel nothing but contempt for people who are obsessed with fast cars and designer clothes.* | **with contempt** *The teachers were very old-fashioned, treating any new ideas with contempt and scorn.*

4 someone or something that you hate

- hated
- pet hate

hated /'heɪtɪd/ [adj only before noun] *He quickly became the country's most hated man./* | **the hated sth/sb** *The students, backed by the workers, managed to bring down the hated military regime.*

pet hate British **/pet peeve** American /ˌpet 'heɪt, ˌpet 'piːv/ [n C] informal something that you do not like, because it always annoys you – use this about something that is not very important: *TV Game shows have been my pet hate for some time now.* | *Mum's particular pet peeve is people leaving their dirty clothes lying on the floor.*

5 someone who hates you and wants to harm you

- enemy

enemy /'enəmi/ [n C] *The detective wanted to know whether the dead man had had any enemies.* | **sb's enemy** *the president's political enemies were quick to denounce him.*

have/not have

RELATED WORDS

- to have an illness *see* **illness/disease**
- have to *see* **must/don't have to**
- *see also* **get, own**

WHAT'S HERE

- **to have sth** see **1 to 4**
- **to not have sth** see **5 to 10**

to have sth

1 to have something such as a television, car, house etc

- **have**
- **with**
- **own**
- **possess**

have ALSO **have got** especially British /hæv, həv 'gɒt‖-'gɑːt/ [v T not in progressive] *Most families in England have a car, and over 25% of them have two cars.* | *'Have you got a garden in your new place?' 'Yes, we have.'* | *They have a houseboat out on the lake.* | *'Do you have a phone here?' 'Yes sir, we do.'* | *Have you got your own computer at home?*

with /wɪð, wɪθ/ [prep] someone **with** something has that thing: *There aren't many people with cars in this part of town – they're too poor.* | *Taking the bus across the country appeals to people with more time than money.* | *Anybody with shares in the company is urged to contact the receivers to register a claim.*

own /əʊn/ [v T] if you **own** something, especially something valuable such as a car, a house, or a company, it belongs to you legally: *Andy and his wife own a vacation home near the beach.* | *The company was previously owned by the French government.* | *American newspapers in different cities are often owned by the same company.*

possess /pə'zes/ [v T not in progressive] formal to have or own something, especially something valuable or important: *The number of nations that possess nuclear weapons has risen.* | *Hamly admitted illegally possessing a handgun.* | *The caller claimed to possess valuable information about the boy's whereabouts.*

2 to have something with you

- **have**
- **with**
- **have sth on you**
- **have sth with you**
- **have/keep sth handy**
- **have sth in your possession**

have ALSO **have got** especially British /hæv, həv 'gɒt‖-'gɑːt/ [v T not in progressive] *Excuse me, do you have change for a dollar?* | *Have you got a pen I could borrow?* | *Here, I have a map.* | *I think you've got my tickets.* | *The dancers had elaborate costumes with long embroidered skirts.*

with /wɪð, wɪθ/ [prep] someone **with** something has that thing now: *There's a man at the door with a parcel for you.* | *A woman with a baby in a stroller was looking at clothes.* | *Rob is the guy with the blue jacket.*

have sth on you /ˌhæv (sth) 'ɒn juː/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be carrying something in your pocket, bag etc: *I don't have enough change on me for the parking meter.* | *Jim is the only guy I know who always has a handkerchief on him.*

have sth with you /ˌhæv (sth) 'wɪð juː/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have something in your pocket, bag, hand etc: *Her address is in my diary but I haven't got it with me.* | *She had her camera with her on the hike.* | *You should have your identity card with you at all times.*

have/keep sth handy ALSO **have/keep sth to hand** /ˌhæv, ˌkiːp (sth) 'hændi, ˌhæv, ˌkiːp (sth) tə 'hænd/ [adv] to have something near you, especially because you might need to use it **have sth handy/have sth to hand** *When you call, have your credit card handy.* | *Before you begin make sure you have all the tools you need to hand.* | **keep sth handy/keep sth to hand** *Keep a fire extinguisher handy in the kitchen.* | *Keep important telephone numbers to hand by the telephone.*

have sth in your possession /ˌhæv (sth) ɪn jɔːr pə'zeʃən/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to have something in your hand, pocket, bag etc, especially something illegal: *The man who was arrested had an illegal firearm in his possession.* | *The drugs he had in his possession had an estimated street value of $15,000.*

3 to have something that you do not want

- **be stuck with**

be stuck with /biː 'stʌk wɪð/ [v phrase] *It's only a rented house, so we're stuck with the decor.* | *As a result of the financial collapse many people are stuck with worthless investments.*

4 to have a particular feature, quality, or ability

- **have**
- **with**
- **there is/there are**
- **possess**
- **of**
- **enjoy**
- **be blessed with**
- **be endowed with**
- **boast**

have ALSO **have got** especially British /hæv, həv 'gɒt‖-'gɑːt/ [v T not in progressive] *Although she's eighty she has an excellent memory.* | *Kids have wonderful imaginations, and it is natural for them to create imaginary friends.* | *The hotel only had two double rooms and they were both occupied.* | *The jacket has two side pockets and two more pockets inside.* | *Her brother's got long dark hair and blue eyes.*

with /wɪð, wɪθ/ [prep] use this after a noun to describe the qualities or features that someone or something has: *We booked a room with a sea view.* | *The company needs more people with marketing experience.* | *Katrina's over there in front of that man with red hair.*

there is/there are /ðeər ɪz, ðeər ɑːr/ use this to describe the things that a place has: *It's a big house – there are five bedrooms.* | *There are lots of old temples and gardens to visit in Kyoto.* | *There's an Olympic-sized swimming pool on campus.*

possess /pə'zes/ [v T not in progressive] formal to have a particular ability, feature, or quality: *He possessed an unusual ability to learn languages quickly.* | *Like all towns and villages on Trinidad, it possessed a cricket ground.* | *The Western Highlands possess a beauty and a majesty found nowhere else in Britain.*

of /əv, ə, (*strong*) ɒv‖əv, ə, (*strong*) ɑːv/ [prep] especially written if someone or something is of a particular feature, quality, or ability, they have that feature etc, especially if it is something good: *Father was a man of great integrity and honesty.* | *an area of outstanding beauty* | *She was an actress of great skill.*

enjoy /ɪn'dʒɔɪ/ [v T not in progressive] formal to have special advantages, conditions, abilities etc that are better than the ones that other people or things have: *Some of the workers enjoy a relatively high degree of job security.* | *When first introduced on the market, these products enjoyed great success.*

be blessed with /biː 'blest wɪð/ [v phrase] to have something such as a useful ability, a good feature, or an important advantage – used formally or humorously: *Londoners are blessed with some of the very best Thai restaurants in the country.* | *Justine was unfortunately not blessed with a sense of humour.* | *Few gardens are blessed with an ideal site.*

be endowed with /biː ɪn'daʊd wɪð/ [v phrase] formal to have something good, especially a natural ability or social advantage: *Hugh was young, handsome, and endowed with the privileges of class and education.* | *Jefferson wrote that all citizens were endowed with 'the rights to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.'*

boast /bəʊst/ [v T not in progressive] if something such as a place, organization, or object **boasts** a good feature, it has that feature – used especially in advertisements and literature: *The golf course is surrounded by hills and boasts some of the finest scenery in the country.* | *Each luxury home boasts an indoor pool and three-car garage.*

to not have sth

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **lose, poor**

5 to not have something

- **not have**
- **without**
- **be missing**

not have ALSO **haven't got** especially British /nɒt 'hæv, ˌhævnt 'gɒt‖-'gɑːt/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] *I don't have any brothers or sisters.* | *My parents haven't got a television.* | *The store didn't have the right type of glue in stock.* | *She hasn't got anything to wear for her interview.* | *Haven't we got any more tomatoes? I need some for the salad.* | **not have sth with you** (=not have brought something with you) *I'm sorry, I don't seem to have my credit card with me – can I pay by cheque?*

without /wɪð'aʊt‖wɪð'aʊt, wɪθ'aʊt/ [prep] if you do something **without** something, you do not have or own that thing: *Billy came to class without his school books.* | *You can't get a passport without a birth certificate.* | *There are so many people without jobs that companies receive hundreds of applications to each advertisement.* | *The schools are having to provide programs without adequate funding.*

be missing /biː 'mɪsɪŋ/ [v phrase] if something **is missing**, you do not have it because it has been lost, removed, or stolen: *Two of her front teeth were missing.* | *When I put my hand inside my pocket I discovered that my wallet was missing.* | **have sth missing** *The dog has part of his left ear missing.* | **what's missing is/all that's missing is** *It's such a romantic setting – all that's missing is the candles.*

6 to not have any more of something

- **not have any more/not have any left**
- **be out of sth/run out of**

not have any more/not have any left /nɒt hæv ˌeni 'mɔː, nɒt hæv ˌeni 'left/ [v phrase not in progressive] *That was my last one – I don't have any more.* | *I didn't have any time left to finish.* | *The theatre didn't have any seats left when I went to get tickets.* | *He didn't have any more questions.*

be out of/run out of /biː 'aʊt ɒv, ˌrʌn 'aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase/phr v T] to not have something that you usually have or that you regularly use, because you have used or sold all of it: *Looks like we're out of milk again – can you go to the store for me?* | *The store was out of the paint I wanted.* | *In the end she ran out of patience and started yelling.* | *Better take plenty of water – we don't want to run out.*

7 to not have something you need

- **lack**
- **be without**
- **go without**
- **do without/manage without**
- **through lack of sth/for lack of sth/for want of sth**

lack /læk/ [v T not in progressive] to not have something that you need, especially something that you need in order to do something: *Tom lacks confidence and needs a lot of encouragement.* | *They lived in appalling conditions, lacking even the most primitive sanitation.* —**lack** [n singular] + **of** *She showed a complete lack of interest in her own baby.*

be without /biː wɪð'aʊt/ [v phrase] if someone **is without** food, water, clothes, or other important things that they need, they do not have them: *Over a million people in the Sudan have been without supplies of food and water for several months.* | *Some towns are still without electricity after last week's storms.*

go without /ˌgəʊ wɪð'aʊt/ [v I/T not in passive] to not have something that you usually have, for example food or sleep: *Lucas's soldiers had to go without food or water for several days.* | *New parents go without much sleep for at least the first few months.* | *There wasn't enough water to go around, and some people went without.*

do without/manage without /ˌduː wɪð'aʊt, ˌmænɪdʒ wɪð'aʊt/ [phr v I/T not in passive/v phrase not in passive] to live your life or do something you want to do without having something you need or without someone's help: *For three years I managed without pain-killing drugs.* | *From May to November it is very hot, but the schools do without air-conditioning.* | *Many of the young people here had never before had to do without.*

through lack of sth/for lack of sth/for want of sth /θruː 'læk əv (sth), fəʳ 'læk əv (sth), fəʳ 'wɒnt əv (sth) ‖-'wɑːnt-/ [prep] if something happens **through lack of** a particular thing, it happens because there is not enough of that thing available or because there is none at all: *Crops and animals died through lack of rain.* | *The case was abandoned for lack of evidence.* | *We haven't yet quite succeeded, but not for want of trying.*

8 to not allow yourself to have something you need

- do without/go without
- deny yourself
- abstain
- forgo

do without/go without /ˌduː wɪðˈaʊt, ˌgəʊ wɪðˈaʊt/ [phr v I/T not in passive] to choose or decide not to have something, especially because there is not enough of it, because you need to save money, or for religious reasons: *His parents often did without lunch or supper so that he could have more.* | *During the month of Ramadan, Muslims go without food and drink between the hours of sunrise and sunset.* | *Meat was expensive and a lot of people went without.* | *Cuts have to be made, and city residents need to think about what services they can do without.*

deny yourself /dɪˈnaɪ jɔːˈself/ [v phrase] to not do or have things you enjoy because you think this will be good for you: *Girls who constantly deny themselves food in order to get thin rarely do well at school.* | *I worked hard, lived frugally, and denied myself material goods in order to achieve financial security.*

abstain /əbˈsteɪn/ [v I] to not do something that you usually do or that you want to do, especially for health or moral reasons: *The sex education program encourages teens to abstain.* | **+ from** *Catholics are supposed to abstain from meat on Good Friday.* | **+ from doing sth** *Trial volunteers are told to abstain from watching TV for a month.* —**abstinence** /ˈæbstɪnəns/ [n U] *a season of fasting and abstinence*

forgo ALSO **forego** /fɔːˈgəʊ/ [v T] formal to not have or do something good or something you enjoy, especially for moral reasons, because of your principles etc: *Senior board members have offered to forgo their annual bonuses this year.* | *Novices were expected to forgo all earthly pleasures and concentrate on the hereafter.*

9 to not have a particular substance, quality, feature etc

- not have
- lack
- without
- there isn't/there aren't
- be free from
- -free

not have ALSO **haven't got** especially British /nɒt ˈhæv, ˌhævənt ˈgɒt‖-ˈgɑːt/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] *He doesn't have much of a sense of humor.* | *Her little girl doesn't seem to have any fear at all.* | *It doesn't really have any practical use.* | *She said she hasn't got as much pain in her leg as she used to.*

lack /læk/ [v T] if someone or something **lacks** a particular substance, quality, feature, or ability, they have never had it: *He lacked the energy to argue with him.* | *Many people lack adequate pension arrangements.* | *Glenn has the discipline that Forman lacks.*

without /wɪðˈaʊt‖wɪðˈaʊt, wɪθˈaʊt/ [prep] not having or containing a particular substance, feature etc: *'With or without sugar?' 'Without, please!'* | *'Gourmet Food without Salt' is aimed at people with high-blood pressure.* | *He was without any sense whatsoever.*

there isn't/there aren't /ðeər ˈɪzənt, ðeər ˈɑːrnt/ use this to describe the things that a place or thing does not have: *There aren't enough ladies' rooms at the stadium.* | *There wasn't a decent restaurant for miles.*

be free from /biː ˈfriː frɒm/ [v phrase] if a product, food, or drink **is free from** a substance, especially one that is harmful, it does not contain that substance: *The new shampoo uses only natural products and is completely free from artificial colouring and preservatives.* | *Organic produce is free from harmful chemicals.*

-free /friː/ [adj] **sugar-free/fat-free/lead-free etc** not containing sugar, fat, lead etc – use this especially about things that have been deliberately made this way: *a sugar-free soft drink* | *It looks like wine and tastes like wine, but it's almost alcohol-free.*

10 to no longer have something important

- lose
- cost
- at the cost of
- be a high price to pay

lose /luːz/ [v T] to no longer have something important or valuable, such as your job or your home, because it has been destroyed or taken away from you: *I'll lose my job if the factory closes.* | *We lost our home and all our belongings in the fire.* | **lose your sight/hearing etc** (=lose the ability to see/hear etc) *Professor Wilkes lost his sight in an accident three years ago.*

cost /kɒst‖kɔːst/ [v T not in passive] if a mistake, accident etc **costs** you something important such as your job or your health, you lose that important thing because of it **cost sb sth** *Another mistake like that could cost you your job.* | *All this delay has cost the company an important contract.* | **cost sb his/her life** *Larry's years of hard drinking and living almost cost him his life.*

at the cost of /ət ðə ˈkɒst ɒv‖-ˈkɔːst-/ [prep] if you achieve something **at the cost of** something else, you lose something of great importance or value as a result of what you achieve: *An increase in profits was achieved, but only at the cost of hundreds of jobs.*

be a high price to pay /biː ə ˌhaɪ ˌpraɪs tə ˈpeɪ/ [v phrase] if something is **a high price to pay,** losing or damaging it is so bad that the advantage you gain as a result is not worth it **+ for** *The pollution of our rivers is a high price to pay for agricultural development* | *Most people know now that getting sunburnt is a high price to pay for a quick tan.* | **be too high a price to pay (for)** *The new road has made life easier for commuters, but some say it is too high a price to pay.*

healthy/unhealthy

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **cure, recover, fit/not fit, strong, exercise**

1 someone who is healthy

- healthy
- well
- fine
- in good/perfect/excellent health

healthy /ˈhelθi/ [adj] someone who is **healthy** has nothing physically wrong with them: *I've been much healthier since I stopped smoking.* | *She's just had a lovely healthy baby girl.*

well /wel/ [adj not usually before noun] healthy – use this to say that someone feels or looks healthy, or that they are healthy again after an illness: *'How are you?' 'I'm very well, thank you.'* | *Clare's been much better since the operation.* | **look well** *You're looking well – have you been on holiday?* | **fit and well** *You need to eat regular nourishing meals if you want to keep yourself fit and well.*

fine /faɪn/ [adj not before noun] spoken say this when someone has asked you how you or someone else feels, and you are replying that you or the other person feels well: *'How are you?' 'Fine, thanks.'* | *'How's your wife now?' 'Oh, she's fine, thank you.'*

in good/perfect/excellent health /ɪn ˌgʊd, ˌpɜːrfɪkt, ˌeksələnt 'helθ/ [adj phrase] formal very healthy: *The hostages arrived back in Britain yesterday, tired but otherwise in good health.* | *My grandmother remained in excellent health until she was in her nineties.*

2 someone who is usually healthy

- healthy
- strong
- have a strong/good etc constitution
- robust

healthy /'helθi/ [adj] *He's nearly 60 now but he's strong and healthy and full of energy.* | *Her death came as a terrible shock. She had always been so healthy.* | **stay/keep healthy** *Eating plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables will help you to stay healthy.*

strong /strɒŋ‖strɔːŋ/ [adj] someone who is **strong** has a healthy body that can do a lot of physical exercise, and becomes well quickly after any illnesses: *My father's over eighty now, and not very strong.* | *Only people who are physically strong and fit should consider coming on this expedition.*

have a strong/good etc constitution /hæv ə ˌstrɒŋ kɒnstɪˈtjuːʃən‖-ˌstrɔːŋ kɑːnstɪˈtuː-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not become ill easily and easily get well again after an illness or injury: *Your husband has an excellent constitution and is likely to recover in no time.* | *Her injuries were horrifying. Only her determination and robust constitution pulled her through.*

robust /rəˈbʌst, ˈrəʊbʌst/ [adj] written someone who is **robust** is very healthy, strong, and active, and almost never ill: *He was a robust little boy, with curly dark hair.* | *Paul travelled north to visit his parents, who he found less robust than before.*

3 someone who looks healthy

- healthy-looking
- be a picture of health

healthy-looking /'helθi lʊkɪŋ/ [adj] looking very healthy: *Two healthy-looking suntanned kids were playing in the driveway.* | *Even the most healthy-looking person could be carrying HIV.*

be a picture of health /biː ə ˌpɪktʃər əv 'helθ/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone looks extremely healthy: *The baby lay in her father's arms, a picture of health and contentment.* | **look the picture of health** *In spite of all her complaints, Jilly looked the picture of health.*

4 how healthy or unhealthy you are

- health

health /helθ/ [n U] *Linda's one of those people who always seem to be worrying about their health.* | **health problems** *Pollution in the atmosphere causes serious health problems for many people.* | **mental/physical health** *Too much stress is likely to affect both your mental and physical health.* | **be in good/poor health** (=be healthy or unhealthy) *There's no reason why you shouldn't continue working until you're 70 or over, if you're in good health.*

5 the state of being healthy

- health
- wellbeing
- wellness

health /helθ/ [n U] *For most animals, a shiny coat is a sign of health.* | *Your health is more important than any amount of money.*

wellbeing /ˌwel'biːɪŋ‖'welbiːɪŋ/ [n U] the condition of being healthy, happy, and having no problems **the wellbeing of sb/sb's wellbeing** *A warm home is essential to the wellbeing of elderly people.* | **physical/mental/emotional etc wellbeing** *Samuel Roberts was a large man in his fifties who exuded physical wellbeing and self confidence.* | **a feeling/sense of wellbeing** *It's a relaxing treatment that should leave you calm with a sense of wellbeing.*

wellness /'welnɨs/ [n U] American when someone is usually healthy and does things to take care of their health, such as exercising and eating good foods: *In Denmark, regular health visiting promotes wellness by developing healthier children.* | *The institute trains people to manage wellness programs for industries, schools, communities and hospitals.*

6 something that makes or keeps you healthy

- healthy
- be good for you/be good for your health
- do sb good
- wholesome
- nutritious
- nourishing
- healthful
- beneficial

healthy /'helθi/ [adj] *Taking plenty of exercise can be both healthy and enjoyable.* | *I'm trying to eat a healthier diet now, with less fat and sugar.* | *a healthy outdoor life*

be good for you/be good for your health /biː 'gʊd fər juː, biː ˌgʊd fər jɔːr 'helθ/ [v phrase] if something **is good for you** or **is good for your health**, it makes you more healthy or stops you getting ill: *Citrus fruits such as oranges and lemons are very good for you.* | *I can't see how gazing at a crystal is in any way good for your health.* | *I love junkfood but I know it's not good for me.*

do sb good /ˌduː (sb) 'gʊd/ [v phrase] if something **does you good**, it makes you feel better physically or emotionally, especially when you have not been feeling well: *I thought that a vacation would do me good.* | *Let's ask Jean to come tonight.. It might do her good to meet some new people.* | **do sb the world of good** (=make you feel a lot better) *What you need is a good night out – it'd do you the world of good!*

wholesome /'həʊlsəm/ [adj] food that is **wholesome** helps you stay healthy because it has nothing unhealthy added to it and is usually prepared very simply: *'Rosie's Pantry' is a small restaurant that serves good wholesome food.* | *Quality controllers ensure that all our products are safe, wholesome, and of good quality.*

nutritious /njuːˈtrɪʃəs‖nuː-/ [adj] food that is **nutritious** is full of natural substances that your body

needs to stay healthy or to grow properly: *Brown bread is more nutritious than white.* | *I eat a lot of beans, lentils and vegetables, which are nutritious but cheap.* | *Milk is a very nutritious food, containing protein, vitamins and minerals.*

nourishing /ˈnʌrɪʃɪŋ‖ˈnɜː-, ˈnʌ-/ [adj] food that is **nourishing** helps your body to grow or to stay healthy and also gives you energy: *A simple chicken soup is both nourishing and delicious.* | *Preparing good nourishing family meals was a challenge with eight mouths to feed.* | *The Centre is open throughout the year, to ensure that homeless people can get at least one hot, nourishing meal a day.*

healthful /ˈhelθfəl/ [adj] American food or activities that are **healthful** help keep your body healthy: *The American breakfast is getting more healthful, with whole-grain breads and high-fiber cereals.* | *Our research group found that consumers want healthful food based on vegetables not meat products.*

beneficial /ˌbenɪˈfɪʃəl◂/ [adj] formal something that is **beneficial** makes you more healthy or helps you to stay healthy: *The occasional glass of wine is both enjoyable and beneficial.* | **+ to** *This treatment can be very beneficial, especially to young children.*

7 someone who is not healthy

- **unhealthy**
- *see also* **ill/sick, illness/disease, mentally ill, pain, weak, doctor, medical treatment**

unhealthy /ʌnˈhelθi/ [adj] not usually healthy, so that you easily become ill: *James was a thin, pale, unhealthy child.* | *People who are very overweight tend to be more unhealthy than others.* | *At the age of 30 I was fat, unhealthy, and smoked two packs of cigarettes a day.*

8 something that is bad for your health

- **be bad for you/be bad for your health**
- **harmful**
- **damaging**
- **unhealthy**

be bad for you/be bad for your health /biː ˈbæd fəʳ juː, biː ˌbæd fəʳ jɔːʳ ˈhelθ/ [v phrase] to make you less healthy or make you ill: *Children always seem to love food that's bad for them – ice-cream, sugar, burgers.* | *Everyone knows that smoking is bad for your health.*

unhealthy /ʌnˈhelθi/ [adj] likely to make you ill or less healthy: *He has such an unhealthy lifestyle – smoking, drinking, eating too much.* | *An unhealthy diet is one that is too high in fat and sugar and too low in fibre.* | *My mother thought it was unhealthy to sleep with the windows shut at night.*

harmful /ˈhɑːʳmfəl/ [adj] likely to have a bad effect on your health: *The new air pollution controls are designed to limit harmful emissions from industry and motor vehicles.* | *You should always use sunscreen to protect your skin from the harmful effects of the sun.* | **+ to** *As yet there is no proof that genetically modified foods are harmful to humans.*

damaging /ˈdæmɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] very harmful to your health, and usually having a permanent effect: *Avoid too much exposure to damaging ultraviolet light.* | **+ to** *X-rays can be extremely damaging to living cells.*

hear

RELATED WORDS

- to listen to what someone is saying, to music etc *see* **listen**
- *see also* **sound, loud, quiet**

1 to hear something or someone

- **hear**
- **overhear**

hear /hɪəʳ/ [v I/T not in progressive] *Did you hear that noise?* | *Suddenly we heard a knock at the door.* | *Say that again – I didn't hear you.* | *She called after him but he kept on walking and pretended not to hear.* | **hear sb/sth doing sth** *Neighbours heard the child screaming and called the police.* | *I could have sworn I heard the phone ringing.* | **hear sb/sth do sth** *I heard the front door close, and knew that Bob had left for work.* | *Did you hear them announce the result?*

overhear /ˌəʊvəʳˈhɪəʳ/ [v T not in progressive] to accidentally hear what someone is saying, when they do not realize that you can hear them: *Claire, who was outside the door, overheard their conversation.* | **overhear sb saying/talking etc** *We overheard Jenny and her friends talking about their boyfriends last night.* | **I couldn't help overhearing** (=say this when you have accidentally overheard someone saying something) *I couldn't help overhearing you and Jim last night – is something wrong?*

2 the ability to hear

- **hearing**

hearing /ˈhɪərɪŋ/ [n U] **sb's hearing** *My hearing's not very good – can you speak a little louder please?* | **sense of hearing** *Bats have a very powerful sense of hearing.* | **lose your hearing** (=become unable to hear) *Paula lost her hearing after a tragic car accident.* | **loss of hearing** *Years of playing in a rock band had resulted in a loss of hearing.*

3 when you can hear something or someone

- **can hear**
- **can make out**
- **audible**
- **within earshot**
- **carry**

can hear /kən ˈhɪəʳ/ [v phrase] *You don't have to shout, I can hear you!* | *The explosion could be heard over 10 miles away.* | *Can you hear all right or do you want me to turn the television up?* | **can hear sb/sth doing sth** *We knew he was asleep because we could hear him snoring.* | **can hear what sb says** *Could you hear what she was saying?*

can make out /kən ˌmeɪk ˈaʊt/ [v phrase] if you **can make out** what someone is saying, you can hear them but it is difficult: *She was crying and the only thing I could make out was Lou's name.* | *Sarah spoke so softly that Kathryn could hardly make out her words.* | *Now and then I could just make out George's voice above the music.* | *I could make out the sound of thunder in the distance.*

audible /ˈɔːdʒəbəl/ [adj] loud enough to be heard: *The signal is clearly audible up to 200 miles away.* | *When the engine finally started she gave an audible sigh of relief.* | **barely audible** (=almost not audible) *His voice was barely audible above the noise of the generator.*

within earshot /wɪðɪn 'ɪəʳʃɒt‖-ʃɑːt/ [adv] if you are **within earshot**, you are near enough to someone to be able to hear what they are saying: *You can play anywhere on the beach as long as you stay within earshot.* | **+ of** *Two of the shop assistants were complaining loudly within earshot of the customers.*

carry /'kæri/ [v I] if a sound **carries**, it can be heard a long distance away from where the sound was made: *Deeper sounds carry further than high-pitched ones.* | **+ across/down/through etc sth** *Their voices carried across the lake to where we were sitting.*

4 when you cannot hear someone or something

- can't hear
- didn't hear
- didn't catch
- can't make sth out
- inaudible
- out of earshot

can't hear /ˌkɑːnt 'hɪəʳ‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] *Speak up a bit. I can't hear you.* | *Could you turn the radio up – I can't hear the news.* | *Let's move nearer to the front. I can't hear very well here.* | *The music was so loud that I couldn't hear what she was saying.*

didn't hear /ˌdɪdnt 'hɪəʳ/ use this when you did not hear something at all, especially when you did not realize there was anything to hear: *I was outside in the yard, so I didn't hear the phone.* | *She was staring out of the window and didn't hear the teacher.* | **didn't hear sb do sth** *What time did you get back last night? I didn't hear you come in.* | **didn't hear sb/sth doing sth** *She didn't hear the car pulling up outside the house.*

didn't catch /ˌdɪdnt 'kætʃ/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you did not hear what someone said, because they were speaking too quietly or because you were not listening carefully: *'What did he just say?' 'I didn't quite catch it.'* | *I'm sorry, I didn't catch your name.* | *He turned away from me so I didn't catch what he said.*

can't make sth out /ˌkɑːnt meɪk (sth) 'aʊt‖-ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] spoken to not be able to hear what someone is saying because it is very quiet or unclear: *Mat whispered something but I couldn't make out the words.* | *She knew they were arguing though she couldn't make out exactly what they were saying,*

inaudible /ɪn'ɔːdʲəbəl/ [adj] not loud enough to be heard: *Nick's voice was inaudible through the glass barrier.* | *Three girls were singing something but their words were almost inaudible.*

out of earshot /ˌaʊt əv 'ɪəʳʃɒt‖-ʃɑːt/ [adv] if you are **out of earshot** you are not near enough to someone or something to be able to hear them: *As soon as the guards were out of earshot, Grimes explained his plans.* | **+ of** *The social worker wanted to talk to the children out of earshot of their parents.*

5 make something impossible to hear

- drown out

drown out /ˌdraʊn 'aʊt/ [phr v T] if something **drowns** something or someone **out**, it is so loud or noisy that you cannot hear them properly: *His voice was drowned out by the traffic.* | **drown out sth** *The applause from the audience almost drowned out the music.* | **drown sth out** *Some of the crowd were now hissing and stamping their feet in an attempt to drown him out.*

6 someone who cannot hear

- deaf
- be hard of hearing
- hearing impaired

deaf /def/ [adj] *Her second child, Oscar, was born deaf.* | *There is no reason why deaf people wouldn't lead perfectly normal lives.* | **go deaf** (=become deaf) *You'll need to speak quite loudly because my father's going deaf.* | **the deaf** (=deaf people) *More programmes these days have subtitles for the deaf.* | **stone deaf/deaf as a post** especially British (=completely deaf) *Mr Farrer, a white-haired man in his fifties, had been stone deaf since he was a child.* —**deafness** [n U] *Deafness should not be an obstacle to finding work.*

be hard of hearing /biː ˌhɑːʳd əv 'hɪərɪŋ/ [v phrase] to be unable to hear well: *My grandfather's a little hard of hearing, so he has the TV on very loud.* | **the hard of hearing** (=people who are hard of hearing) *The library provides films with subtitles for the hard of hearing.*

hearing impaired /'hɪərɪŋ ɪmˌpeəʳd/ [adj only before noun] not able to hear – use this especially about things that are provided especially for people who cannot hear. **Hearing impaired** is a more polite word than **deaf**: *Each lecture will be translated by the signer for the benefit of hearing impaired students.* | *special classes for hearing impaired children*

heavy

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **light (4-5)**

- *see also* **weigh, fat**

1 weighing a lot

- heavy
- weigh a ton
- weight

heavy /'hevi/ [adj] *That table's too heavy for you to lift on your own.* | *Boys are usually slightly heavier than girls at birth.* | *Heat the oil in a large, heavy saucepan.*

weigh a ton /ˌweɪ ə 'tʌn/ [v phrase] spoken to be very heavy or to be a lot heavier than you expected: *What on earth have you got in this suitcase? It weighs a ton!* | *That piano weighs a ton. You'll need four men to lift it.*

weight /weɪt/ [n U] use this to say that something is very heavy: *Victory was easy for a man of his weight and strength.* | **the weight of sth** *Several branches had been torn from the trees by the weight of the snow.* | *Jim was staggering along under the weight of a huge box of encyclopaedias.*

2 how heavy someone or something is

- weigh
- be 5 kilos/10 pounds etc
- how heavy
- weight

weigh /weɪ/ [v] to be a particular weight: *What do you weigh – a hundred kilos or so?* | **weigh 50 kilos/15 tons etc** *She weighs about 58 kg.* | *Each whale was about 40 feet long and weighed 45 tonnes.* | **how much sb/sth weighs** *How much does this parcel weigh?* | *She didn't tell me how much the baby weighed.*

be 5 kilos/10 pounds etc /biː ˌfaɪv ˈkiːləʊz/ [v phrase] to weigh five kilos, ten pounds etc: *Fortunately my suitcase was less than 25 kilos.* | *I've put on weight recently, so I'm probably about 120 kilos.*

how heavy /haʊ ˈhevi/ use this to ask or say how much something weighs, especially something that is very heavy: *Well, how heavy is your boat? would it go on top of the car?* | *You'd be surprised how heavy these boxes are.*

weight /weɪt/ [n singular] the amount that something or someone weighs: *If you can guess the weight of the cake, you win a prize.* | *The cost of transportation depends on the weight of the load.* | *Premature babies have a low birth weight.* | *Vehicles over a certain weight are not allowed to use the bridge.*

hello

RELATED WORDS

opposite: goodbye

▸ *see also* **meet**

1 ways to say hello

- hello
- hi
- hi there
- how are you?/how are you doing?/how's it going?
- morning/afternoon/evening
- good morning/afternoon/evening

hello /həˈləʊ, he-/ *Hello, Sally. How are you doing today?* | *Hello. Could I speak to someone in customer service?* | *'Hello, Mr Decker.' 'Hello, John. I didn't expect to see you here.'*

hi informal **/hiya** informal **/hey** American informal /haɪ, ˈhaɪjə, heɪ/ say this when you are greeting someone, especially a friend or relative. **Hiya** and **hey** are more informal than **hi**, and you say them to people you know very well: *Hi, Gwen – did you have a nice weekend?* | *Hi. I'm just calling to see if you'd like to come over for dinner tonight.* | *Hiya, Jake. How's it going?* | *Hey, Scott. What's up, buddy?*

hi there informal **hey there** American informal /ˈhaɪ ðeəʳ, ˈheɪ ðeəʳ/ say this when you are greeting someone, especially someone you did not expect to see: *Hi there, Mark! Did you have trouble getting here?* | *Hey there, stranger. We haven't seen you around here for a long time.*

how are you?/how are you doing?/how's it going? informal /haʊ ˈɑːʳ juː, ˌhaʊ əʳ juː ˈduːɪŋ, ˌhaʊz ɪt ˈgəʊɪŋ/ say this when you are greeting someone and starting a conversation: *How's it going, Tom? I haven't seen you for a long time.* | *Morning, Bob. How are you today?* | *Hi, Val. How are you doing? Did you get the job?*

morning/afternoon/evening /ˈmɔːʳnɪŋ, ˌɑːftəʳˈnuːn ‖ ˌæf-, ˈiːvnɪŋ/ say this as a quick greeting at a particular time of day, especially when you work with the person you are greeting and see them regularly: *Morning, everyone. Sorry I'm late.* | *Afternoon, Sheila – got time for a quick cup of coffee?* | *Evening, all! Can I buy anyone a drink?*

good morning/afternoon/evening /gʊd ˈmɔːʳnɪŋ, ˌɑːftəʳˈnuːn‖-ˌæf-, ˈiːvnɪŋ/ formal say this to greet someone at a particular time of the day: *Good afternoon. I have a three o'clock appointment with Ms. Davis.* | *Good morning, class! To start with I have a couple of announcements.* | *Good evening, Raym. Let me introduce David Bruce.*

2 ways to say hello to someone when you first meet them

- hello
- pleased/good/nice to meet you
- how do you do

hello /həˈləʊ, he-/ *'Dad, this is Kevin.' 'Hello, Kevin. Andrea's told me a lot about you.'* | **hello, I'm ... /hello, my name's ...** *Hello, I'm Alan Simmons. I work in the production team.*

pleased/good/nice to meet you /ˌpliːzd, ˌgʊd, ˌnaɪs tə ˈmiːt juː/ say this when you meet someone for the first time and have just been told their name: *'Richard, this is my brother Ronnie.' 'Nice to meet you, Ronnie.'* | *Mrs. Parrish, it's good to meet you after hearing Lynn talk so much about you.* | *'My name is Lena Curtis.' 'Pleased to meet you, I'm David Bennet.'*

how do you do /ˌhaʊ djə ˈduː/ formal say this when you are meeting someone for the first time, especially when you have just been told their name: *How do you do, sir. My name is Greg Dunbar.* | *'Sue, this is Mr. Vance.' 'Oh, how do you do.'*

3 ways to ask someone to say hello to someone else for you

- say hello/say hi (for sb)
- send your love
- send your regards
- give my love/regards to

say hello/say hi (for sb) /ˌseɪ həˈləʊ, ˌseɪ ˈhaɪ (fəʳ (sb))/ [v phrase] *By the way, Dad says hi!* | **+ to** *I'd better go now. Say hello to Shelley for me, will you?*

send your love /ˌsend jɔːʳ ˈlʌv/ [v phrase] to ask someone to give your loving greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc: *Nick's sorry he couldn't be here, but he sends his love.* | **+ to** *Aunt Mary sends her love to you and the children.*

send your regards /ˌsend jɔːʳ rɪˈgɑːʳdz/ [v phrase] to ask someone to give your greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc: *I talked to Steven on the phone the other day and he sends his regards.*

give my love/regards to ALSO **give sb my love/regards** /ˌgɪv maɪ ˈlʌv, rɪˈgɑːʳdz tuː, ˌgɪv (sb) maɪ ˈlʌv, rɪˈgɑːʳdz/ [v phrase] use this to ask someone to give your greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc – use **give my love to sb** especially about family or close friends: *Give my love to your mother when you see her.* | *Have a wonderful evening and give Tim my regards.*

4 to say hello to someone

- say hello
- greet
- greeting
- welcome

say hello /ˌseɪ həˈləʊ/ [v phrase] *The two men said hello and shook hands.* | *I saw Mrs Trevors in the village, and she didn't even say hello!* | *I just wanted to call and say hello and find out how you're doing.*

greet /griːt/ [v T] to say hello to someone when they arrive, showing that you are pleased to see them: *She greeted each of the guests as they came through the door.* | *Mr Grimshaw got up from behind his desk to greet me and offer me a chair.*

greeting /ˈgriːtɪŋ/ [n plural] the words you use to say hello to someone when they arrive and show that you are pleased to see them: *Michelle shouted out a*

greeting from across the room. | *Siegfried bustled in, muttered a greeting, and began to pour his coffee.* | **exchange greetings** (=greet someone and be greeted by them) *Jim paused next to the fence to exchange greetings with his neighbor on the other side.*

welcome /'welkəm/ [v T] to greet someone who has arrived for the first time in your town, home, office etc, and show that you are glad they have come: *The visitors were welcomed at reception and shown where to go.* | *Texans tend to welcome newcomers and go out of their way to be friendly.* —**welcome** [n singular] **give sb a warm welcome** (=welcome someone in a very friendly way) *Their guests were given a very warm welcome on arrival.*

help

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **comfort/make sb feel better, support, advise, advantage, disadvantage**

1 to help someone

- **help**
- **give/lend a hand**
- **assist**
- **do sth for**
- **do sb a favour**
- **help out**
- **do sb a good turn**
- **do your bit**
- **come to sb's aid/assistance**
- **give help/assistance/support**

help /help/ [v I/T] to make it easier for someone to do something by doing part of their work, showing them what to do, or giving them something they need: *I'm ready to help. Is there something for me to do?* | *Dad, I don't understand my homework. Will you help me?* | *The money will be used to help starving children around the world.* | **+ with** *Dan's mother has been great about helping with the kids.* | **help do sth** *Warren offered to help clean up the house after the party.* | **help to do sth** *Part of the assistant's job is to help to organize conferences and keep the director informed.* | **help sb do sth** *Help me lift this, will you?* | **help sb to do sth** *Her uncle said he would help her to find a job.* | **help sb with sth** *Do you want me to help you with those bags?* | **help sb into/off/across/ down etc** (=help someone go somewhere) *'Did you enjoy the trip?' asked Jack, helping her out of the boat.*

give/lend a hand /ˌgɪv, ˌlend ə 'hænd/ [v phrase] informal to help someone do something, especially something they have to do in their home such as carrying or lifting things: *Scott is moving Saturday and I promised to lend a hand.* | **give/lend sb a hand** *Give me a hand and let's see if we can get this box in the car.* | **+ with** *Could you give me a hand with the shopping.*

assist /ə'sɪst/ [v I/T] formal to help someone do something, especially by doing all the easier or less important things for them so that their job is easier: *Can you do the job alone, or do you want someone to assist you?* | **+ in** *In this position, you will assist in training new employees.* | **+ with** *Some of the guests assisted with the preparation of the food.* | **assist sb in/with sth** *A consultant has been brought in to assist management in restructuring the company.*

do sth for /'du: (sth) fɔːr/ [v phrase] to help someone by doing something for them that they would normally do themselves: *If you're not feeling well, I'll do the shopping for you.* | *Did you have someone do your homework for you? It doesn't look like your writing.*

do sb a favour British **/favor** American /ˌdu: (sb) ə 'feɪvər/ [v phrase] to do something to help someone, especially a friend or someone you know well: *Could you do me a favour and mail these letters for me?* | *She's always doing favours for us. The least we can do is help her out now.* | **do sb a big favour/favor** (=help someone a lot) *They did us a big favor by letting us stay there, you know.*

help out /ˌhelp 'aʊt/ [phr v I/T] to help someone do something, especially because there are not enough people to do all the work: *Their son used to help out in the shop when it was busy.* | *Organizing the school trip will be a lot of work, so I need some volunteers to help out.* | **+ with** *The kids are always good about helping out with the chores.* | **help sb out** *While I'm gone, try to help your Mom out, OK?* | **help out sb** *No need to thank me – I was just glad to help out a friend.*

do sb a good turn /ˌdu: (sb) ə ˌgʊd 'tɜːrn/ [v phrase] to help someone by doing something for them that they have not asked you to do, because you think they need your help and you want to help them: *She's always happy to do a stranger a good turn.* | *He did me a good turn when he advised me not to sell my house – it's worth twice as much now.*

do your bit British **/do your part** American /ˌdu: jɔːr 'bɪt, ˌdu: jɔːr 'pɑːrt/ [v phrase] to do what you can to help in a bad or difficult situation, especially because you think you are expected to do it or that it is your duty: *I've done my bit – now it's up to you.* | **+ for** *Brown feels that she's done her part for the Democratic Party.*

come to sb's aid/assistance /ˌkʌm tə (sb's) 'eɪd, ə'sɪstəns/ [v phrase] formal to offer to help someone who is in difficulty and who will not be able to continue without your help: *It took an ambulance 27 minutes to come to the aid of the accident victims.* | *Many expect the central government to come to the assistance of the ailing industry.*

give help/assistance/support /gɪv 'help, ə'sɪstəns, sə'pɔːrt/ [v phrase] to help a person or group **+ to** *The program gives assistance to unemployed mothers and their children.* | **give sb help/assistance/support** *My family gave me very little support when I decided to go back to college.* | *Any kind of help you can give would be greatly appreciated.*

2 to help someone by making them feel more confident and less worried

- **encourage**
- **be supportive**
- **support**
- **give sb moral support**

encourage /ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ‖ɪn'kɜːr-/ [v T] to say or do things that help someone feel confident enough to do something, for example by telling them they are good enough to do it, by giving them advice etc: *She was always looking for ways to encourage her students.* | **encourage sb to do sth** *I would never have won if my friends hadn't encouraged me to keep trying.*

be supportive /biː sə'pɔːrtɪv/ [v phrase] to make someone feel less worried and more confident by talking to them in a sympathetic way and giving them practical help: *It was a difficult decision, but my family was very supportive.* | **+ of** *My husband has always been very supportive of everything that I do.*

support /sə'pɔːrt/ [v T] to help someone by being sympathetic and kind to them during a difficult time in their life: *She is my daughter, and I will love*

and support her no matter what happens. | *I am very grateful to members of the faculty who have supported me in so many ways.* —**support** [n U] sympathetic encouragement and help that you give to someone: *He was grateful for his friends' support during his divorce.* | **+ of** *I would not have been able to finish writing the book without the support of my husband and family.*

give sb moral support /ˌgɪv (sb) ˌmɒrəl səˈpɔːrt‖-ˌmɔː-/ [v phrase] to help someone, especially someone who is in a difficult situation, by telling them that they are right in what they are doing, and encouraging them to be brave, confident, etc: *She was very nervous about the interview, so I went along to give her some moral support.* | *The US is giving the rebel leaders moral support, but so far no weapons.*

3 to help something to happen

- help
- encourage
- promote
- aid
- benefit
- advance/further
- be conducive to
- give sth a boost
- be favourable for/to

help /help/ [v T] to **help** something such as an improvement to happen: *The plan was intended to help development in rural areas.* | **help do sth** *Spending time in Spain should help improve her Spanish.* | **help to do sth** *It is hoped that the tax increases will help to stabilize the economy.*

encourage /ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒ‖ɪnˈkɜːr-/ [v T] to make something more likely to happen or make people more likely to do something, often something that you think they should not do: *Congress is considering tax breaks to encourage investment.* | *Damp conditions encourage the growth of the fungus.* | **encourage sb to do sth** *Cigarette machines in the streets will only encourage more teenagers to smoke.*

promote /prəˈməʊt/ [v T] formal **promote good relations/cooperation/trade etc** to help something good to happen or to develop and increase: *The aim of the meeting is to promote trade between the two countries.* | *A balanced diet promotes good health and normal development.* —**promotion** /prəˈməʊʃən/ [n U] *Government policies have focussed on the promotion of economic growth.*

aid /eɪd/ [v T] formal to help something get better, develop, grow etc: *The country's economic recovery has been aided by increased international trade.* | *The large number of Latino voters aided Garcia's victory in the last election.*

benefit /ˈbenɨfɪt/ [v T] to give advantages to someone or something, so that something can improve: *Critics argue that the tax cuts will only benefit large companies.* | *Admission is $5, with proceeds benefiting a local children's charity.*

advance/further /ədˈvɑːns‖ədˈvæns, ˈfɜːrðər/ [v T] to help something you are trying to do to be successful: *Separatist rebels have used terrorism to advance their cause in the region.* | *The associations allow professionals to band together to further their interests.*

be conducive to /biː kənˈdjuːsɪv tuː‖-ˈduː-/ [v phrase] formal if a situation **is conducive to** something such as work, rest etc, it provides the conditions that make it easier: *All this noise is hardly conducive to rest and relaxation.* | *We want to create an atmosphere conducive to serious discussion.*

give sth a boost /ˌgɪv (sth) ə ˈbuːst/ [v phrase] to help something such as a business so that it suddenly begins to develop more quickly: *The recent drop in interest rates has given the economy a much needed boost.* | **+ to** *The central government also privatized farmland, giving a boost to food production.*

be favourable for/to British **/be favorable for/to** American /biː ˈfeɪvərəbəl fɔːr, tuː/ [v phrase] written if conditions **are favourable for** or **to** something such as an agreement or an improvement in a situation, they make it more likely to happen: *The conditions are now favorable for job creation and economic growth.* | *The conference has produced a political climate that is favourable to a peace settlement.*

4 ways of saying that something helps you to do something

- help
- assist
- aid
- be a help
- helpful
- beneficial
- be a boon
- with the aid of

help /help/ [v I/T] to make it easier for someone to do something or to make a difficult situation easier: *I took a couple of aspirin for my headache, but they didn't help.* | *The warm weather this spring has certainly helped the farmers.* | **help sb do sth** *All this arguing isn't going to help us win the election.* | **help sb to do sth** *The latest report should help us to evaluate the true benefits of the program.*

assist /əˈsɪst/ [v I/T] formal to help someone do something: *They have developed a computerized system that will greatly assist all library users.* | **assist sb in/with sth** *The guide is written to assist consumers in choosing the best insurance plan.*

aid /eɪd/ [v I/T] formal to help someone or something achieve something, by making the situation that they are in easier: *The new government grants are intended to aid small businesses.* | *Our ability to combat organized crime has been aided by our partnership with local police.* | **+ in** *The new equipment has been provided to aid in the diagnosis of liver disorders.*

be a help /biː ə ˈhelp/ [v phrase] if something **is a help**, it makes it easier for you to do something, especially something that would be difficult to do without it: *For the teachers, just having more books and equipment would be a help.* | **be a big/great/real help** *Stating your objectives clearly will be a great help in organizing the research.*

helpful /ˈhelpfəl/ [v phrase] making it likely to be easier for you to do or achieve something: *If you're looking for a good guidebook, I found this one to be very helpful.* | *She gave us some helpful advice about renting apartments.* | **+ in** *Giving the test can be helpful in deciding the best way to treat a patient.* | **it is helpful to do sth** *It's helpful to prepare a list of questions before going to an interview.*

beneficial /ˌbenɨˈfɪʃəl◂/ [adj] actions, experiences, changes etc that are **beneficial** help to improve someone's situation or give them an advantage: *The relationship between the two companies has been mutually beneficial.* | **+ to** *Recent studies show that moderate amounts of alcohol are beneficial to health.* | **beneficial effect/impact/result** *There is no evidence that the diet pills have any beneficial effect on weight loss.*

be a boon /biː ə ˈbuːn/ [v phrase] something that **is a boon** happens or is given to you, especially unexpectedly, and makes it much easier for you to do something: *Having a bicycle was a tremendous boon as our house was so far from the village.* | **+ to/for** *The current low exchange rates are a boon for exporters.* | *Increased competition among airlines will prove to be a boon to tourists.*

with the aid of /wɪð ði 'eɪd ɒv/ [prep] if you do something **with the aid of** something, especially an object, you need that thing to help you do it: *The bacteria can only be seen with the aid of a high power microscope.* | *Since the accident he's only been able to walk with the aid of a cane.*

5 someone who helps another person to do something

- assistant
- helper
- aide
- aide
- accomplice
- right-hand man

assistant /ə'sɪstənt/ [n C] someone who is employed to help someone do their job, especially by doing all the easier or less important things for them so that their job is made easier: *The dentist had her assistant sterilise the instruments.* | **+ to** *Lydia is the assistant to the Director of Finance.* | **assistant manager/director/editor etc** *Winston got a job as assistant manager at Wal-Mart.*

helper /'helpəʳ/ [n C] someone who helps someone else to do something, especially when they want to do it and are not paid for it: *Ella works at the hospital once a week as a voluntary helper.* | *Helpers are needed to run the book stall and man the bar.*

aide /eɪd/ [n C] someone who is employed to help a very important person, especially someone in politics or government: *An aide confirmed this week that the President will not be running for re-election.* | **+ to** *Anderson has worked as an aide to the mayor for three years.*

aide ALSO **aid** /eɪd/ [n C] American **teacher's aid/nurse's aid** someone whose job is to help a teacher, nurse etc to do their work, especially by doing the less important jobs: *Amelia went to work as a nurse's aide in the children's wing of the hospital.* | *As a teacher's aide, I help watch the children and run errands for the teacher.*

accomplice /ə'kʌmplɨs‖ə'kɑ:m-, ə'kʌm-/ [n C] someone who helps someone else in a crime: *Evans could not have carried out the robbery without an accomplice.* | *One man held a gun on her while his accomplice took the money.* | **+ in/to** *She has been accused of being an accomplice in the kidnapping.*

right-hand man /ˌraɪt hænd 'mæn/ [n C] the person who someone in a position of authority depends on most to help and support them: *Beria, the head of the KGB, was Stalin's right-hand man.* | *Newman's resignation leaves his boss without a right-hand man.*

6 help that is given

- help
- assistance
- a hand
- aid
- support
- service
- back-up/backup
- encouragement

help /help/ [n U] *If I need any help I'll call you.* | *I'm having trouble paying the rent, but I don't want to ask my parents for help.* | **+ with** *Would you like some help with those suitcases?* | **with help from sb** *We managed to buy the house with a little help from Dave's parents.* | **with the help of sb/sth** *With the help of a nicotine patch she was able to quit smoking.* | **get help** (=find someone to help you) *You go get help – I'll wait here with the car.*

assistance /ə'sɪstəns/ [n U] formal something you provide in order to help someone do something: *Patients can usually walk without assistance within a week of the operation.* | *The federal agency provides assistance to families whose homes were destroyed by flooding.* | *The company has a toll-free number that offers technical assistance to anyone who needs it.* | **be of assistance** *Our tour guides will be pleased to be of assistance if you have any problems.*

a hand /ə 'hænd/ [n singular] informal practical help from someone when something needs to be done: *Everybody needs a hand now and then.* | **+ with** *I could use a hand with the yard work if you're not busy.* | **lend/give sb a hand** *Could you give me a hand moving those boxes?*

aid /eɪd/ [n U] help, especially money, that an organization or country gives to another country or to people who are in a very difficult situation: *Aid is not getting through to the refugees.* | *Each year, the U.S. sends more than $1.8 billion in aid to sub-Saharan Africa.*

support /sə'pɔ:ʳt/ [n U] equipment, money, or help from other people that is available for you to use when you need it: *I'd like to thank you all for your support in the upcoming election.* | *Our two company lawyers provide all the legal support we need.*

service /'sɜ:ʳvɨs/ [n U] help given to customers of a particular business, by the people who work there: *I thought the service in the pizza place was very good.* | **provide a service** *We knew the shop would never survive if we didn't provide a good service from the minute we opened the doors.*

back-up/backup /'bækʌp/ [n U] people, equipment etc that are provided to be used if people need help: *This department needs more secretarial and clerical back-up.* | *Police had to wait for backup to arrive before making any arrests.*

encouragement /ɪn'kʌrɪdʒmənt‖-'kɜ:r-/ [n U] something such as praise or advice from other people that helps give someone the confidence and determination to do something: *Children need lots of encouragement when they're learning new things.* | **words of encouragement** *After his speech, he shook hands and offered words of encouragement to people in the crowd.* | **by way of encouragement** (=in order to encourage someone) *'But you're doing a great job,' he added by way of encouragement.*

7 words for describing someone who is helpful

- helpful
- be a help
- cooperative
- obliging
- accommodating

helpful /'helpfəl/ [adj] *Thanks, Sam. You've been very helpful.* | *A helpful woman at the tourist office gave me some tips on places to visit.* —**helpfully** [adv] *She explained how the machine worked as helpfully as she could.*

be a help /bi: ə 'help/ [v phrase] if someone **is a help**, they make it easier for you to do something: *Thanks for looking after the children – you've really been a help.* | **be a big/great/real help** *Jim was a big help getting the house ready for the party.*

cooperative ALSO **co-operative** British /kəʊ'ɒpərətɪv‖-'ɑ:p-/ [adj] someone who is **cooperative** helps someone who has asked them to help, by working together with them and not causing any problems: *Some of the students are highly cooperative and attentive, but unfortunately, most aren't.* | *The suspect has been cooperative with investigators, but he shows little remorse.*

obliging /əˈblaɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] formal someone who is **obliging** is always ready to help and enjoys helping people, even people who are unreasonable or difficult: *The shop assistants were very obliging, and brought me at least fifteen pairs of shoes to try on.* —**obligingly** [adv] *'Let me get that,' he said and obligingly lifted the suitcase into the trunk.*

accommodating /əˈkɒmədeɪtɪŋ‖əˈkɑː-/ [adj] someone who is **accommodating** is willing to do what someone else wants, even if this is not the best thing for themselves, in order to help them or make them more comfortable: *He was very accommodating, always asking if I needed anything.* | *She's so nice and accommodating, I'm afraid people will take advantage of her.*

8 words for describing someone or something that is not helpful

- not helpful/unhelpful
- be no help/not be any help/not be much help
- uncooperative
- useless
- not lift a finger

not helpful/unhelpful /nɒt ˈhelpfəl, ʌnˈhelpfəl/ [adj] *He bought a book on relaxation techniques but it wasn't very helpful.* | *The authorities weren't helpful at all when Rob reported his passport stolen.* | *I found the sales assistants most unhelpful.*

be no help/not be any help/not be much help /biː ˌnəʊ ˈhelp, ˌnɒt biː eni ˈhelp, ˌnɒt biː mʌtʃ ˈhelp/ [v phrase] if something or someone **is no help** they do not help you do something or get something: *Clarissa was no help – she just sat around and watched TV.* | *The phrase book wasn't much help in carrying on a conversation.*

uncooperative /ˌʌnkəʊˈɒpərətɪv‖-ˈɑːp-/ [adj] not wanting to help someone who wants you to help them, especially by deliberately opposing them or stopping them doing something easily: *Many of the older patients are uncooperative and difficult for the nurses to handle.* | *Hubbel has been a very uncooperative witness.*

useless /ˈjuːsləs/ [adj] especially spoken not giving any help – use this when you are annoyed with someone or something because they should help you but they do not: *I tried calling the tax office but they were completely useless.* | **completely/absolutely useless** *There's no point reading the instructions – they're completely useless.*

not lift a finger /nɒt ˌlɪft ə ˈfɪŋgəʳ/ [v phrase] if someone does **not lift a finger**, they do not help when help is wanted or needed, especially because they are lazy: *She stayed with us for two weeks and never lifted a finger the whole time.* | *Police knew there would be a fight, but they didn't lift a finger to try and stop it.*

9 having no one to help you

- on your own/by yourself
- helpless

on your own/by yourself /ɒn jɔːr ˈəʊn, baɪ jɔːrˈself/ [adv] if you do something **on your own** or **by yourself** you do it without help from anyone else: *Peter cooked everything by himself – he wouldn't even let me in the kitchen.* | *I doubt I would have been able to find this job on my own.* | **all on your own/all by yourself** (=used to emphasize that you do not have any help) *You mean to tell me he painted the whole house all by himself?*

helpless /ˈhelpləs/ [adj] needing help because you cannot do anything for yourself or you need protection: *Why are you so afraid of a helpless old woman?* | *Frightened and helpless, Alvin wondered if they might kill him.* | **utterly helpless** *His mother's death left the boy feeling utterly helpless and alone.* —**helplessly** [adv] *I started to cry as helplessly as a baby.*

here/not here

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **there/not there, place**

1 in this place

- here
- in this place
- on this (very) spot

here /hɪəʳ/ [adv] in or to the place where you are: *We've lived here for over a year now.* | *I'll stay here and wait for the others.* | *I love it here – it's so quiet and peaceful near the ocean.* | **around here/round here/near here** (=near this place) *Did you grow up around here?* | *I think Jeff lives somewhere near here.* | **right here** (=in this exact place) *The keys were right here 15 minutes ago. Where did they go?* | **from here** (=from this place) *I know a good Japanese restaurant not far from here.* | **down/in/up etc here** *'Where are you?' 'I'm down here in the basement.'* | **get/come/move etc here** *They got here about 15 minutes before you did.*

in this place /ɪn ˌðɪs ˈpleɪs/ [adv] in the place where you are now, especially a place that you like or dislike: *I'm sick of living in this place – there's nothing to do.* | *It's impossible to find a decent restaurant in this place.*

on this (very) spot /ɒn ðɪs (ˌveri) ˈspɒt‖-ˈspɑːt/ [adv] in the place where you are standing, especially a place where something very important happened in the past: *It was on this very spot that President Kennedy was assassinated.* | *It's exciting to think that so many great men and women have made speeches on this spot.*

2 to be here

- be here
- be around
- be in
- be present

be here /biː ˈhɪəʳ/ [v phrase] *Check the names off the list to make sure everyone is here.* | *'Have you seen the can opener anywhere?' 'Yes, it's here on the counter.'* | *I'm not going out – I want to be here when Tony arrives.* | *The monument has been here since 1876.*

be around /biː əˈraʊnd/ [phr v I] if someone or something **is around**, they are here or somewhere in this area, especially when they are needed: *Chuck must be around – I just saw him a few minutes ago.* | *Are you going to be around at Christmas or are you going on holiday?* | *Yesterday's newspaper must still be around somewhere.*

be in /biː ˈɪn/ [v phrase] to **be in** your home, the place where you work etc, especially when you are expected to be there: *Hello Mrs Baxter. Is Mark in?* | *Sonia won't be in today – she's not feeling very well.* | *You can go out for a while but make sure you're in by 11 o'clock.*

be present /biː ˈprezənt/ [v phrase] formal to be here, especially because you are expected or have

planned to be here: *The teacher keeps a daily record of who is present.* | *The President was not able to be present for the ceremony.* | **those present** (=the people here) *Among those present were several film and television stars.*

3 to not be here

- not be here
- not be around
- be out/not be in
- be away
- be absent
- be off
- missing

not be here /nɒt bi: 'hɪəʳ/ [v phrase] *How would she know what happened? She wasn't even here.* | *Why aren't the scissors here where they belong?* | *The supermarket hasn't been here long but it's already doing a lot of business.*

not be around /nɒt bi: ə'raʊnd/ [v phrase] if someone or something **is not around** they are not here or anywhere in this area, especially when they are needed: *If Julie isn't around, maybe Maria could help you.* | *Every time I want to talk to Ted, he's not around.* | *Why isn't there ever a taxi around when you need one?*

be out/not be in /bi: 'aʊt, nɒt bi: 'ɪn/ [v phrase] to not be in your home, the place where you work etc for a short time, especially when someone wants to see you: *Sally phoned while you were out. I told her to phone back later.* | *Mr Rogers isn't in at the moment. Can I help you?* | *I'm going to be out all afternoon.* | *I'm so busy. If anyone calls for me, tell them I'm not in.*

be away /bi: ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] to not be at home, school, or work for several days or weeks, because you are travelling or staying somewhere else: *'We're taking a trip to California.' 'Oh, how long do you plan to be away?'* | **+ from** *My job requires me to be away from home for five months of the year.* | **be away on business** *While Kurt was away on business, his wife completely redecorated the house.*

be absent /bi: 'æbsənt/ [v phrase] formal if someone **is absent**, they are not here, especially in school or the place where they work, because they are ill, on holiday etc: *According to the personnel department you have been absent twice this week already.* | **+ from** *James was absent from school again today.*

be off /bi: 'ɒf/ [v phrase] informal if someone **is off**, they are not at work, usually because they are ill or on holiday. In British English you can also use this when someone is not at school: *I'll be off all next week, so I can do some of the yard work then.* | **+ with** *Becky's been off for several days with a bad back.* | **be off sick** *Chris has been off sick a lot lately.* | **be off school/work** British *Jenkins isn't off school again, is he? What's his excuse this time?*

missing /'mɪsɪŋ/ [adj] a **missing** thing is lost and may have been stolen; a **missing** person cannot be found and may be in danger: *One of my earrings is missing – have you seen it?* | **+ from** *Oh no! The last page is missing from the book!*

hide

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **secret, show**

1 to hide something especially by putting it in a secret place

- hide
- conceal
- stash
- cover
- bury
- secrete

hide /haɪd/ [v T] to make something difficult to see or find, for example by putting it somewhere secret, or by covering it: *Where can we hide these presents so the kids don't find them?* | **hide sth in/under/behind etc sth** *They put the money in a small box and hid it under the bed.* | *Some cameras are so small they can be hidden in a reporter's baseball cap.* | **hide sth from sb** *I used to hide his cigarettes from him so he couldn't smoke.*

conceal /kən'si:l/ [v T] formal to hide something carefully, especially by covering it **conceal sth in/under/behind etc sth** *The secret police had concealed microphones in the walls.* | *Several kilos of drugs had been concealed in the back of the truck.*

stash /stæʃ/ [v T] informal to hide money or something that you should not have **stash sth in/under/behind etc sth** *Where did you stash the drugs?* | *The late president supposedly stashed millions of dollars in Swiss bank accounts.*

cover /'kʌvəʳ/ [v T] to hide something by putting something else on or over it: *Embarrassed, she reached for a towel to cover her body.* | **cover sth with sth** *When he walked into the room, she quickly covered the letter with a pillow.* | **cover sth up/cover up sth** (=cover something completely) *You could probably cover up the scratches with a little bit of paint, and no one will ever notice.*

bury /'beri/ [v T] to hide something by putting it in or on the ground and covering it with soil, sand etc: *Snakes usually bury their eggs.* | **bury sth in/under etc sth** *He murdered his wife and buried her body in a field.* | *The dog buried one of my slippers in the backyard.* —**buried** [adj] *There was supposed to be buried treasure somewhere on the island.*

secrete /sɪ'kri:t/ [v T] formal to carefully hide small, valuable objects: *No one knew where the old woman had secreted her jewels.* | **secrete sth in/behind/among etc sth** *He showed me the coin briefly and then secreted it in some dark corner of his house.*

2 to hide yourself

- hide
- go into hiding
- lie low
- hole up
- stow away
- conceal yourself
- lie in wait
- lurk/skulk

hide /haɪd/ [v I] to go somewhere where you cannot be easily found or seen: *Dad's coming. Quick – hide!* | **+ under/behind/in etc** *Dale hid behind some garbage cans in the alley until the men passed.* | *The cat always hides under the bed when we have visitors.* | **+ from** *Why is he hiding from us? Is he afraid?*

go into hiding /ˌgəʊ ɪntə 'haɪdɪŋ/ [v phrase] to go to a safe place where you can hide for a long time because you are in danger or because the police are looking for you: *He went into hiding soon after the*

government denounced him. | *Police believe the robbers have gone into hiding.*

lie low /ˌlaɪ 'ləʊ/ [v phrase] to hide from people who are trying to catch you, and to make sure you do not attract any attention until it is safe to come out: *If you don't want to go back to jail, you'd better lie low for a while.* | *Weaver had been lying low at his sister's apartment for the past week.*

hole up /ˌhəʊl 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to hide somewhere and not go out at all, especially because the police are looking for you: *We were all planning to hole up till the trouble blew over.* | **hole up in/on etc sth** *The gang holed up in a cheap hotel for a few weeks.* | **be holed up in/on etc sth** *The FBI believes that Richards is holed up on an estate in Colombia.*

stow away /ˌstəʊ ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] to hide in a ship in order to travel to a place without being noticed and without paying: *With no money, his only hope of getting to New York was to stow away on the next ship.* | *Customs officials discovered several illegal immigrants stowed away at the front of the ship.*

conceal yourself /kən'si:l jɔ:ʳself/ [v phrase] formal to hide yourself carefully so that you cannot be seen: *When police arrived, Black made no effort to hide or conceal herself.* | **+ in/beneath/behind etc** *It was easy for the man to conceal himself in the museum before closing time.* | **+ from** *Many spiders spin special webs to conceal themselves from danger.*

lie in wait /ˌlaɪ ɪn 'weɪt/ [v phrase] to hide in a place in order to attack or stop someone you know will come there: *The tank commander feared there might be enemy soldiers lying in wait in the hills up ahead.* | **+ for** *Aitkins lay in wait for his victims and shot them as they walked toward their front door.*

lurk/skulk /lɜ:ʳk, skʌlk/ [v I] to wait or move around in a particular area while trying not to be seen, especially because you are going to do something wrong or something you do not want other people to know about: *Who's that skulking over there?* | **+ around/about** *Police received reports of a man lurking around the neighborhood.* | **+ in/behind/under etc** *I'm sure I saw someone lurking in the bushes just now.* | *He skulked along the street, looking this way and that to see if anyone was following him.*

3 to hide someone or something by making them look different

- disguise
- camouflage

disguise /dɪs'gaɪz/ [v T] to make someone or something look different in order to deceive people, for example by changing someone's clothes or hair: *The FBI say the hijackers were very likely to have been disguised.* | **disguise sb/sth as** *The men had disguised the vessel as fishing boat to escape.* | *He spent several years in the monastery disguised as a monk.* | **disguise yourself as** *She managed to get into the camp by disguising herself as a soldier.*

camouflage /'kæməflɑ:ʒ/ [v T] to hide someone or something by covering them with materials that help them to look like the surrounding area: *We camouflaged the plane by covering it with leaves.* | **camouflage sb/sth with sth** *Soldiers had camouflaged the trucks with branches and dirt.* | **camouflage yourself** *The lizards camouflage themselves by changing colour.*

4 to make something difficult to see by being in front of or over it

- hide
- conceal
- cover
- screen
- blot out

hide /haɪd/ [v T] *Low clouds hid the top of the mountain.* | *Most of his face was hidden by a beard.* | *The bushes had become overgrown and now hid the entrance to the garden.* | **hide sth from view** *A pair of mirrored sunglasses hid her eyes from view.*

conceal /kən'si:l/ [v T] formal to hide something by covering it: *A wide-brimmed hat concealed her graying hair.* | *Her legs were concealed to the ankle by a loose flowing skirt.*

cover /'kʌvəʳ/ [v T] to be over something or on top of it so that it cannot be seen: *The make-up didn't cover her bruises as well as she'd hoped.* | *He pulled back a corner of the blanket that covered the dead body.*

screen /skri:n/ [v T] to hide something completely by being in front of it: *In the back yard, a hedge neatly screens the vegetable plot.* | **screen sth (off) from sth** *The house is screened from the road by a row of tall trees.*

blot out /ˌblɒt 'aʊt‖ˌblɑ:t-/ [phr v T] to cover something so completely that you are not able to see any of it **blot out sth** *The clouds of dust grew heavier till they blotted out the desert and the moon.* | **blot sth out** *The shadow of someone in the back of the theater blotted the movie screen out for a moment.*

5 a place where you can hide

- place to hide
- hiding place
- hideout

place to hide /ˌpleɪs tə 'haɪd/ [n phrase] a place where someone can hide: *We were grateful for a place to hide during the raids.* | *With the police closing in, he had no one to help him and no place to hide.*

hiding place /'haɪdɪŋ pleɪs/ [n C] a place where someone can hide, or a place where you can hide something: *I've found a good hiding place for the money.* | *From his hiding place in the closet, Dwayne could hear the conversation in the bedroom.*

hideout /'haɪdaʊt/ [n C] a place where someone goes to hide from the police or someone dangerous: *It is believed that the guerrillas have a hideout in the southern mountains.* | *Police raided the gang's hideout on Thursday, arresting six people.*

6 hidden

- hidden
- concealed

hidden /'hɪdn/ [adj] *Under the lampshade Harry discovered a hidden microphone.* | **+ under/behind/in etc** *She kept the letters hidden in a box in her closet.* | **+ away** *I've got the kids' presents all hidden away ready for Christmas day.* | **+ from** *The pit was hidden from view by branches and leaves that had been laid across it.*

concealed /kən'si:ld/ [adj] something that is **concealed** has been deliberately hidden by someone, especially by covering it with something or by putting something in front of it: *Concealed cameras help security guards spot intruders.* | **+ behind/beneath/in etc** *One of the pistols was concealed in the lining of her coat.* | **+ by** *Half-concealed by the curtain, he peered out of the window.* | **+ from** *Sacred*

paintings are screened off, concealed from public view. | **concealed weapon** *The man said he had a permit to carry a concealed weapon.*

7 to hide your feelings

- **hide**
- **not show**
- **conceal**
- **disguise/mask**
- **bottle up**
- **suppress**
- **repress**
- **put on a brave face/ put up a brave front**

hide /haɪd/ [v T] to deliberately not show what you are feeling or thinking: *He hides his real feelings under that big smile.* | *'That's OK,' she said, trying to hide her disappointment.* | **hide sth from sb** *I tried to hide my anxiety from the rest of the family by pretending that everything was normal.*

not show /nɒt 'ʃəʊ/ [v phrase] to not show in your face, voice, or movements what you really think or feel: *If she was surprised, she didn't show it.* | *My husband never shows emotion, so I never know if he's upset.*

conceal /kən'si:l/ [v T] formal to hide your feelings or intentions especially when you have to make an effort to do this: *Kim could barely conceal her annoyance that I had arrived so late.* | *I yawned, not bothering to conceal my boredom.* | **conceal sth from sb** *Hawkins was incapable of concealing how he felt from his close friends.*

disguise/mask /dɪs'gaɪz, mɑ:sk‖mæsk/ [v T] to avoid showing your true feelings or intentions by pretending to feel something else: *Kate gave a cheerful smile, somehow managing to disguise her embarrassment.* | *'That's great!' she cried, unable to disguise her excitement.* | *He often masked his feelings of guilt by becoming angry at the people he had wronged.*

bottle up /ˌbɒtl 'ʌp‖ˌbɑ:-/ [phr v T] to not allow yourself to show your feelings, especially if you are angry, worried, or upset – use this especially when you think it would be better for someone to show their feelings so they can be dealt with **bottle sth up** *It's not healthy to bottle all your feelings up like that.* | *The anger that he had bottled up inside him finally exploded.* | **keep sth bottled up** *She wanted to cry but she kept it bottled up inside.*

suppress /sə'pres/ [v T] formal to not allow yourself to feel or show strong feelings such as anger, sadness, or love, especially when you have difficulty controlling these feelings: *She had had to suppress her feelings for George throughout his long marriage to her friend.* | *Finally Glen could suppress his anger no longer and he lashed out at his mother.* —**suppression** /sə'preʃən/ [n U] + **of** *Suppression of emotions in childhood can lead to problems in later life.*

repress /rɪ'pres/ [v T] formal to deliberately stop yourself from having or expressing particular feelings, especially because you are ashamed of them, in a way that may have harmful mental effects: *Individuals who repress their sexual desires often suffer from psychological problems.* | *Denying or repressing sorrow often seems the easiest way out when confronted with death.* —**repression** /rɪ'preʃən/ [n U] *Much of his adult life has been marked by sexual repression and feelings of guilt.*

put on a brave face/put up a brave front /ˌpʊt ɒn ə ˌbreɪv 'feɪs, ˌpʊt ʌp ə ˌbreɪv 'frʌnt / [v phrase] to pretend that you are happy or confident when in fact you are very upset about something but you do not want to show this: *When she lost her job she put on a brave face and said it didn't matter.* | *Most of his teammates put up a brave front when they talked about his departure.* | + **on** *The speech was given to put a brave face on the president's declining popularity.*

8 to hide information

- **hide**
- **conceal**
- **cover up**
- **suppress**
- **cover your tracks**
- **sweep sth under the carpet**

hide /haɪd/ [v T] *He took off his ring to hide the fact that he was married.* | *She somehow hid the fact she couldn't read throughout her schooldays.* | **hide sth from sb** *The agency has been criticized for being too secretive and hiding information from the public.* | **have nothing to hide** *Ask me anything you want – I have nothing to hide.*

conceal /kən'si:l/ [v T] formal to hide facts or the truth about something, especially by not giving people enough information about it or by lying: *He managed to conceal the fact that he had been in prison and so got a job as a security officer.* | **conceal sth from sb** *Several drug companies are accused of concealing information from the Food and Drug Administration.*

cover up /ˌkʌvər 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to do things that prevent people from finding out mistakes or unpleasant facts **cover up sth** *Lewis asked his wife to lie in an attempt to cover up the murder.* | **cover sth up** *Kate has made some big mistakes, and she won't be able to cover them up for long.*

suppress /sə'pres/ [v T] formal to prevent important facts or information from being made known in a public or official situation: *Police were accused of suppressing evidence that might have proved that the men were innocent.* | *The CIA has often tried to suppress reports that are embarrassing to the agency.*

cover your tracks /ˌkʌvəʳ jɔ:ʳ 'træks/ [v phrase] informal to make a careful and deliberate attempt to stop people finding out about something wrong or criminal that you have done, by telling lies, hiding facts etc: *She covered her tracks by saying that she'd been at a friend's house all that evening.* | *Davis covered his tracks so well that no one could prove he had received any of the money.*

sweep sth under the carpet /ˌswi:p (sth) ʌndəʳ ðə 'kɑ:ʳpɨt/ [v phrase] informal to try to keep something wrong that has happened a secret: *All the evidence pointing to McKay's guilt has been swept under the carpet.* | *Before the scandal broke, an attempt had been made to sweep the senator's illegal activities under the carpet.*

9 words for describing feelings, attitudes etc that are hidden

- **hidden**
- **disguised**
- **suppressed**
- **repressed**
- **veiled**

hidden /'hɪdn/ [adj] *He's always joking around to make sure his true feelings stay hidden.* | *Even after years of psychiatric treatment, she was full of hidden anger.* | **hidden talents** (=abilities that you did not know someone had) *You can dance and sing! I never realized you had so many hidden talents.* | **hidden meaning** *The lyrics of most of his songs have some hidden meaning.*

disguised /dɪs'gaɪzd/ [adj] feelings or attitudes that are **disguised** are kept hidden, but usually not very

well: *'OK, I'll do it,' she said with barely disguised hostility.* | **thinly disguised** (=hardly disguised at all) *The speech was seen by many as a thinly disguised attack on the President.*

suppressed /sə'prest/ [adj] strong feelings, such as anger, fear, or happiness, that are **suppressed** are ones that you do not allow yourself to feel or show: *He is full of suppressed anger and needs to find some way of releasing it.* | *The intensity of the trial caused her long-suppressed emotions to come out in the open.*

repressed /rɪ'prest/ [adj] feelings that are **repressed** are ones that you deliberately stop yourself from feeling, or have been taught not to feel from when you were a child, especially feelings that you are ashamed of: *The Victorian era is characterized by its strict conventions and repressed emotion.* | *I had a lot of repressed anger toward my family that I didn't realize till my father died.*

veiled /veɪld/ [adj usually before noun] a **veiled** threat, warning etc is one that you do not make directly, but deliberately do not hide well, so that the person you are dealing with understands what your real intention is: *His attempt to get us to help him is just a veiled form of blackmail.* | *Her comments were nothing more than a veiled criticism of my work.* | **thinly veiled** (=only slightly hidden) *The opposition leader has made thinly veiled threats of violence.*

10 when people try to hide the truth

- cover-up
- whitewash
- cover
- front
- smokescreen

cover-up /'kʌvər ʌp/ [n C] a deliberate plan to prevent mistakes or embarrassing information, especially about politicians or other people in official positions, from being publicly known: *The Watergate cover-up eventually led to Nixon's resignation.* | **+ of** *Some people suspect that government officials were involved in a cover-up of the incident.*

whitewash /'waɪtwɒʃ‖-wɑ:ʃ, -wɔ:ʃ/ [n singular] an attempt by a government or official committee to hide the true facts of a situation from the public, especially when there was supposed to have been an official and fair examination of these facts: *A Greenpeace spokesperson described the official report on nuclear waste disposal as a whitewash.*

cover /'kʌvəʳ/ [n singular] something that you do or say as a way of hiding your true actions or intentions, especially when these are illegal or dishonest: *The ceasefire turned out to be just a cover to gain time to prepare another attack.* | *For years he had used his position at the United Nations as a cover for his spying activities.*

front /frʌnt/ [n singular] something such as an organization or a type of behaviour that seems to be normal but is used to hide what is really happening: *She puts on this 'innocent little girl' act, but it's all a front.* | *The car rental company is actually a front for a drugs ring.*

smokescreen /'sməʊkskri:n/ [n singular] something that is done or said in order to take people's attention away from other things that could be embarrassing or less acceptable: *The administration's emphasis on the drop in inflation is just a smokescreen to divert attention from rising unemployment.*

11 when people do not try to hide the truth

- open

open /'əʊpən/ [adj] *I try to be open and honest with my employees and let them know exactly what's going on.* | *Some of her former supporters are now expressing open hostility to her leadership.* —**openly** [adv] *The family talks openly now about Bill's depression and suicide.*

high

WHAT'S HERE

- **high above the ground** see **1 to 6**
- **high sound or voice** see **7**
- **high temperature/level/cost** see **8**

high above the ground

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **low**

- *see also* **tall, big, up**

1 a long way above the ground

- high
- upper
- up in/into the air

high /haɪ/ [adj/adv] *The shelf's too high for me to reach.* | *Cowles Mountain is the highest peak in the city of San Diego.* | *The plane flew higher to avoid the storm.* | **+ up** *We stayed in a cabin high up in the mountains.* | *You're awfully high up there – be careful.* | **+ in/into/above** *He let go and watched the balloon float high above the trees.* | *Lava from the volcano was sent high into the air.*

upper /'ʌpəʳ/ [adj only before noun] **upper room/floor/deck etc** the highest room etc when there are two or more: *People had climbed into the upper branches of the tree to escape the rising waters.* | *Gunmen were firing machine guns from the upper floor of the hospital.*

up in/into the air /ˌʌp ɪn, ɪntə ði 'eəʳ/ [adv] a long way or to a long way above the ground without being on any surface: *The force of the explosion blew the boxes straight up into the air.* | *Once the plane is up in the air, I'll let you try using the controls.* | **high up in the air** *The ride shot high up in the air and then plunged back down toward the earth.*

2 a high building/mountain/tree etc

- high
- tall
- towering
- skyscraper
- high-rise

high /haɪ/ [adj] measuring a long distance from top to bottom – use this about mountains, walls, or buildings: *The castle was surrounded by high walls.* | *Mt. McKinley is the highest mountain in North America.* | *A couple of boys had climbed the high chain-link fence to get into the park.*

tall /tɔ:l/ [adj] high and narrow or long – use this about trees and plants or about buildings and parts of buildings: *Two tall marble columns stood at*

either side of the entrance. | *The twin towers of the World Trade Center were the highest buildings in New York.* | *The cat was hiding in the tall grass in the backyard.*

towering /'taʊərɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] very high especially in a way that seems frightening or impressive: *The building seems out of place among the towering redwood trees.* | *The towering Cliffs of Dover loomed in front of them.*

skyscraper /'skaɪˌskreɪpəʳ/ [n C] a very tall modern city building, especially one used for offices: *His office looked out on the other skyscrapers of downtown Dallas.*

high-rise /'haɪ raɪz/ [adj only before noun] a **high-rise** building is a tall modern building, used either for apartments or for offices: *High-rise apartment buildings now stood where his childhood home had been.* —**high-rise** [n C] *A new high-rise is going up downtown.*

3 how high something is

- how high
- 30 metres/100 feet etc high
- height
- altitude
- level

how high /haʊ 'haɪ/ use this to ask about or say what the height of something is: *'How high is Mount Fuji?' 'It's almost 4000 metres.'* | *I'm not sure how high the ceiling is.*

30 metres/100 feet etc high /ˌθɜːʳti miːtəʳz 'haɪ/ [adj phrase] if something is **30 metres, 100 feet etc high**, the distance from its base to its top is 30 metres, 100 feet etc: *The highest mountain in Scotland is over 4000 feet high.* | *The stone fireplace was at least ten feet wide and 12 feet high.* | *He's built a 3-metre high fence between the two gardens.* | **shoulder-/waist-/knee- etc high** (=as high as your shoulder, waist, knee etc) *The corn was already knee-high and growing fast.*

height /haɪt/ [n C/U] the distance between the top and the bottom of something, or the distance that something is above the ground: *My brother and I are nearly the same height.* | **+ of** *What's the height of the average banana tree?* | **200 feet/30 metres etc in height** *Some of the pyramids are over 200 feet in height.* | **a height of 25 metres/100 feet etc** *One of the climbers fell from a height of 25 metres.*

altitude /'ælt̬ɪtjuːd‖-tuːd/ [n C] formal the distance that something is above the ground – use this especially to talk about planes or about places in the mountains or high areas **+ of** *The altitude of Addis Ababa is eight thousand feet.* | **an altitude of 10,000 metres/30,000 feet etc** *The plane is now flying at an altitude of 30,000 feet.* | **high/low altitude** *It's very difficult to breathe at high altitudes.*

level /'levəl/ [n C/U] how high something is – use this especially about the height of something in relation to something else: *The apartment is split into two different levels with a bedroom on each.* | **+ of** *Hang the picture just below the level of the window.* | **eye level** *Posters line the walls at eye level.* | **sea level** (=the height of the surface of the sea, used for measuring the height of mountains, hills etc) *The village is about 1500 metres above sea level.*

4 to be much higher than other things

- tower over/above
- dominate
- dwarf

tower over/above /'taʊəʳ əʊvəʳ, əbʌv/ [phr v T] *The great cathedral towers over the rest of the main square.* | *Life-size dinosaur models tower above visitors to the Prehistoric Park.*

dwarf /dwɔːʳf/ [v T not usually in progressive] if something **dwarfs** other things, it is so big that it makes the other things around it seem very small: *The ship came slowly into the harbour, dwarfing all the surrounding boats.* | *The smaller, older houses are dwarfed by the new apartment blocks and hotels.*

dominate /'dɒmɪneɪt‖'dɑː-/ [v T not usually in progressive] if a particular building, structure, or tree **dominates** an area or place, it is much higher and much easier to see than everything else, so that it seems to be the most important thing: *The fortress on top of the hill still dominates Barcelona harbour.* | *A giant Ferris wheel dominates the skyline.*

5 a surface that is higher than the area around it

- raised
- elevated

raised /reɪzd/ [adj] *There was a raised platform and a blackboard at the far end of the room.* | *His name had been put on a bronze plaque in raised letters.*

elevated /'el̬ɪveɪt̬ɪd/ [adj] a surface that is **elevated** has been deliberately put in a place that is higher than everything else, for example in order to protect it or to make it easier to see: *The train runs on an elevated track above the city street.* | *The judge's bench is well elevated and covered by a walnut canopy.*

6 fear of being in high places

- fear of heights
- be afraid/scared of heights
- vertigo

fear of heights /ˌfɪər əv 'haɪts/ [n phrase] *He refused to climb the ladder because of his fear of heights.* | *She overcame her fear of heights and did a parachute jump for charity.*

be afraid/scared of heights /biː əˌfreɪd, ˌskeəʳd əv 'haɪts/ [adj] to feel frightened when you are in high places: *Hiking this trail is not recommended for people who are afraid of heights.* | *She's so scared of heights we couldn't get her to go parasailing.*

vertigo /'vɜːʳtɪgəʊ/ [n U] formal a feeling that things are moving and that you are going to fall, that you get especially when you are on or in a high place: *Just the thought of standing on the balcony gave her vertigo.*

a high sound or voice

RELATED WORDS

opposite: low

- *see also* **sound, music**

7 a high sound or voice

- high
- high-pitched
- piercing
- shrill
- squeaky
- tinny

high /haɪ/ [adj] near the top range of sounds that humans can hear – use this about sounds, voices, or musical notes: *Dogs respond to sounds that are too high for humans to hear.* | *I was amazed that he*

could sing such high notes. | *He mocked her by repeating what she said in a high, childish voice.*

high-pitched /ˌhaɪ ˈpɪtʃt◂/ [adj usually before noun] a **high-pitched** sound or voice is very high, and often unpleasant or annoying to listen to: *Above the music on the radio was an annoying, high-pitched whistle.* | *I could hear high-pitched laughter coming from the girls' bedroom.*

piercing /ˈpɪəˤsɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] a **piercing** sound or voice is very high and loud, often with the result that it is unpleasant or painful to listen to: *Sammy put his finger and thumb in his mouth and gave a piercing whistle.* | *Maggie let out a piercing scream as she saw the truck speeding toward her.*

shrill /ʃrɪl/ [adj] very high, loud, and unexpectedly sharp, often giving the person who hears it a sudden shock: *I was suddenly woken up by the shrill ringing of the telephone.* | *As Sophie became angry her voice got shriller.*

squeaky /ˈskwi:ki/ [adj] a **squeaky** sound or voice makes short high sounds, especially because there is something wrong with it: *This door needs oiling – it's very squeaky.* | *If you have a squeaky little voice, people tend not to listen to your ideas.*

tinny /ˈtɪni/ [adj] music that is **tinny** is high and unpleasant, especially because it comes from a low quality radio or musical instrument: *The music sounded tinny through the old speakers.* | *As he neared the park he could hear the tinny music from Joey's radio.*

a high temperature/level/cost

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **low**

▸ *see also* **increase, less, level**

8 a high temperature/level/cost

▸ **high**
▸ **rising**
▸ **soaring**

high /haɪ/ [adj] *In summer, the temperatures can be as high as 40°C.* | *The city has one of the highest crime rates in the world.* | *Analysts are concerned about the high level of consumer debt.* | *Gas prices are much higher here than in other parts of the country.*

rising /ˈraɪzɪŋ/ [adj] getting higher than before: *Many families are struggling to keep up with the rising costs of education.* | **rapidly rising** *Despite rapidly rising incomes, few in the country are able to afford cable TV.*

soaring /ˈsɔ:rɪŋ/ [adj] getting very high, especially suddenly and quickly: *Congress seems unable or unwilling to control soaring medical costs.* | *A soaring 77% of college-educated women between 30 and 44 hope to have both children and a career.*

hit

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **hurt/injure, attack, shoot, unconscious (4), kick**

1 to hit someone deliberately

▸ **hit**
▸ **punch**
▸ **slap**
▸ **strike**
▸ **throw a punch**
▸ **whack**
▸ **thump**
▸ **bash**
▸ **clobber**

hit /hɪt/ [v T] to **hit** someone with your hand or with something that you are holding in your hand: *Dad! Peter keeps hitting me!* | **+ with** *The victim had been hit with a baseball bat.* | **hit sb on the nose/in the stomach/over the head etc** *There was a fight, and someone had hit him over the head with a chair.* | **hit sb hard** (=with a lot of force) *He hit him hard in the stomach.* | **hit sb back** (=to hit someone when they have hit you) *Don't hit him, he'll only hit you back.*

punch ALSO **slug** informal /pʌntʃ, slʌg/ [v T] to hit someone hard with your closed hand, especially in a fight or because you are angry: *The woman claimed that she had been punched and kicked by one of the policemen.* | *The actor slugged a photographer who got too close.* | **punch sb on the nose/in the eye/in the chest etc** *Dean punched her in the ribs and pushed her against the wall.*

slap /slæp/ [v T] to hit someone, especially on their face, with the flat part of your open hand: *I was so angry I wanted to slap him.* | **slap sb across the face** *She slapped him across the face and stormed out of the room.* | **slap sb's face** *Dora slapped his face and ran home.* —**slap** [n C] *If you don't behave yourself, you'll get a slap!*

strike /straɪk/ [v T] formal to hit someone, especially on a particular part of their body: *Her husband had never struck her before.* | **+ with** *Evidence shows that the victim had been struck several times with an iron bar.* | **strike sb on the head/in the stomach etc** *The court heard that the defendant had struck Payne repeatedly in the face, causing serious bruising.*

throw a punch /ˌθrəʊ ə ˈpʌntʃ/ [v phrase] to hit or try to hit someone very hard with a closed hand in a fight: *Rogers threw a punch at Martin.* | *Foreman, once the World Heavyweight Champion, says 'I never throw a punch in anger.'*

whack /wæk/ [v T] informal to hit someone hard, with your hand or with an object: *If he said anything like that to me, I'd whack him!*

thump /θʌmp/ [v T] informal to hit someone very hard with your closed hand, especially on their body rather than on their face or head: *Mike thumped Stephanie's back several times to stop her choking.*

bash /bæʃ/ [v T] spoken to hit someone hard, especially in a fight **bash sb's head/face/teeth etc in** *I told him I'd bash his head in if he ever touched her again.*

clobber /ˈklɒbəˤ‖ˈklɑ:-/ [v T] spoken to hit someone very hard, either with your hand or with a hard object: *The kids are bored, and have nothing to do but clobber each other.*

2 to hit someone repeatedly

▸ **beat**
▸ **beat up**
▸ **batter**
▸ **beat up on**
▸ **knock sb about**
▸ **club**

beat /bi:t/ [v T] to hit someone hard and repeatedly with your hand or with something such as a stick: *It was clear that she had been badly beaten by her husband.* | **+ with** *Police officers had beaten the man with their batons.* | **beat sb black and blue** (=beat someone so hard that their body is covered in

marks) *The child had been beaten black and blue.* | **beat the living daylights out of sb** (=beat someone very hard and violently) *Osborne wanted to beat the living daylights out of Flanagan.*

beat up /ˌbiːt ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to hit someone hard and repeatedly all over their body, leaving them badly hurt and often unable to move: *He would come home drunk, get into a fight with Mom, and beat her up.* | *Carl got beaten up outside a nightclub on Saturday night.*

batter /ˈbætəʳ/ [v T] to repeatedly hit someone in an uncontrolled and violent way: *Teachers suspect that the child is being battered regularly by his parents.* | **+ with** *There were reports of soldiers battering prisoners with their rifles.* | **batter sb to death** (=until they are dead) *The jury heard how Thompson had been maddened by what he saw and battered his wife to death.*

beat up on /ˌbiːt ˈʌp ɒn/ [phr v T] American to repeatedly hit someone weaker than yourself, for example a younger child at school: *He was a bully, a mean kid who beat up on the other kids.*

knock sb about British **/knock sb around** American /ˌnɒk (sb) əˈbaʊt, ˌnɒk (sb) əˈraʊnd‖ˌnɑːk-/ [phr v T] to hit someone several times, especially in order to frighten them: *My father used to knock my mother about when he was drunk.* | *They had been threatened with a gun, pushed, shoved, and knocked around.*

club /klʌb/ [v T] to hit someone very hard, especially on the head with a thick heavy object: *Football fans were clubbed by riot police trying to stop the violence.* | **club sb to death** (=until they are dead) *Baby seals are clubbed to death for their fur.*

3 a car/train/plane etc hits something

- hit
- run into
- run over
- crash/smash into
- ram/slam into
- plough into
- collide
- ram
- go into

hit /hɪt/ [v T] *The bus hit a tree and the driver was badly injured.* | *He pulled out of the driveway without looking, and almost hit another car.* | *Five sailors were killed when their ship hit a mine.* | **hit sth head-on** (=directly) *The driver of a Ford van lost control and hit another car head-on.*

run into /ˈrʌn ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit something that is directly in front of you with your vehicle, especially because you are not paying attention: *I turned too sharply and ran into the curb.* | *We almost ran into a Rolls-Royce that pulled out in front of us without signalling.*

run over /ˌrʌn ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to hit and injure a person or animal while driving a vehicle **run over sb/run sb over** *How can you run over a child and not stop?* | **be run over by sth** *The boy's dog had been run over by a car.* | **get run over** *Make sure the lights on your bike are working. I don't want you getting run over.*

crash/smash into /ˈkræʃ, ˈsmæʃ ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit something or someone very hard while you are driving a vehicle, making a lot of noise and causing damage: *The driver lost control on a curve and crashed into a tree.* | *An airplane had crashed into a mountain, killing all two hundred passengers.* | **go crashing into sth** *The car skidded, then went crashing into the bus shelter.* | *An army helicopter smashed into the side of the mountain.*

ram/slam into /ˈræm, ˈslæm ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit something or someone very hard while you are moving in a vehicle, especially when what you hit is not moving: *The driver had been drinking when he rammed into a car waiting at a red light.* | *Some idiot slammed into me from behind.*

plough into British **/plow into** American /ˈplaʊ ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit a large number of vehicles or people with a vehicle, especially as a result of driving too fast, not paying attention etc: *The car went out of control and ploughed into a group of people on the sidewalk.* | *When the driver fell asleep, the bus ploughed into a line of traffic.*

collide /kəˈlaɪd/ [v I] if two vehicles **collide**, they hit each other when they are moving in opposite directions: *Four or five cars had collided in the fog.* | **+ with** *The transport helicopter he was in collided with another and crashed.*

ram /ræm/ [v T] to deliberately hit another vehicle very hard, especially when it is not moving: *The ship had been rammed by a submarine.*

go into /ˈgəʊ ɪntuː/ [v phrase] British informal to hit something or someone with a vehicle: *Someone went into the back of my bike at the traffic lights.*

4 to hit someone or something accidentally

- hit
- bump into
- bump
- strike
- crash into
- knock
- bang/bash
- collide
- crack

hit /hɪt/ [v T] *Be careful with that stick! You nearly hit me with it.* | *There's a chip on the windshield where a stone hit it.* | **hit sb on the head/knee etc** *The ball hit me in the face.* | **hit your head/knee/elbow etc** *The ceiling's very low. Mind you don't hit your head.* | **hit sth on/against sth** *I hit my elbow on the corner of that table.* | **get hit** *He ran out into the road and almost got hit.* | *Buildings that had gotten hit by bombs had still not been repaired.*

bump into /ˈbʌmp ɪntuː/ [v phrase] if you **bump into** something or someone, you hit them with part of your body accidentally when you are walking or running somewhere: *Jim turned suddenly and bumped into me.* | *The room was dark, and I bumped into the door.*

bump /bʌmp/ [v I/T] to accidentally and suddenly hit part of your body against something **bump your head/elbow/knee etc** *Babies are always bumping their heads.* | **+ against** *His right leg bumped against the parking brake.*

strike /straɪk/ [v T] formal if something, especially a heavy object, **strikes** something or someone, it hits them hard once: *A house nearby had been struck by a falling tree.* | *The ball struck him in the face.*

crash into /ˈkræʃ ɪntuː/ [v T] to hit someone or something extremely hard, especially while moving very fast: *Tyler injured his shoulder when he crashed into Jesse Lyons during practice.* | *Parts of the satellite crashed into the sea.* | **go crashing into sb/sth** *He stopped suddenly, and I went crashing into him.* | *Glasses and bottles went crashing to the floor.*

knock /nɒk‖nɑːk/ [v I/T] to hit someone or something with a short quick movement: *She knocked me with her elbow as she passed.* | **+ against** *The heavy video camera knocked against his hip as he walked.* | **+ into** *She turned and ran, knocking into bystanders as she went.* | **knock sth against/into sth** *One of the movers knocked the sofa against a doorway.*

bang/bash /bæŋ, bæʃ/ [v I/T] to hit someone or something hard, often making a noise and hurting someone or damaging something **bang your head/knee/elbow etc** *I banged my head getting into the car.* | **bang sth into/against/on etc sth** *Tom bashed his knee against the table.* | *He slipped, banging his guitar against the door.* | **+ into/against** *Kids raced around the playground, banging into each other, screaming, and letting off steam.*

collide /kə'laɪd/ [v I] if two people or things **collide**, they accidentally hit each other when they are moving in different directions: *Barker and Mason collided while going for the ball.* | *When the plates of land that form the earth collide or slide past each other, earthquakes result.* | **+ with** *I backed out of the door and promptly collided with someone. 'I'm sorry,' I said.*

crack /kræk/ [v T] to hit your head, knee, elbow etc hard and painfully against something **crack sth on/against sth** *He slipped and cracked his head on the steps.* | *Mary cracked her knee on the corner of her desk.*

5 to hit someone as a punishment

- beat
- spank
- smack/slap
- give sb a beating
- whip/flog
- corporal punishment

beat /biːt/ [v T] to repeatedly hit someone with your hand, with a stick etc as a punishment: *The guards used to regularly beat the prisoners.* | *Teachers are no longer allowed to beat students who misbehave.* | **+ with** *Slaves were sometimes beaten with sticks or even whipped.*

spank /spæŋk/ [v T] to hit someone repeatedly, especially a child who has behaved badly, with your open hand, on their bottom: *The two boys were spanked and sent to bed without their supper.* | *Many parents no longer spank their kids as a form of discipline.* —**spanking** [n C/U] *Just behave yourself or you'll get another spanking.* | *Child welfare groups are campaigning to get spanking made illegal.*

smack/slap ALSO **swat** American /smæk, slæp, swɒt‖swɑːt/ [v T] to hit someone, especially a child who has behaved badly, with your open hand on their hand, the backs of their legs, their face etc: *If you don't stop that, I'll smack you!* | *Slap her hand lightly when she touches something she shouldn't.* | *He grinned and I wanted to swat him, but he wasn't my son so I didn't.*

give sb a beating /ˌgɪv (sb) ə 'biːtɪŋ/ [v phrase] to hit someone violently and repeatedly with something such as a stick, in order to punish them: *The guards gave the prisoner a beating.* | **give sb a good/sound beating** *His father took him into the barn and gave him a good beating.*

whip/flog /wɪp, flɒg‖flɑːg/ [v T] to hit someone very hard with a rope, **whip** etc especially on their back in order to punish them: *The hostage had terrible scars on his back where he had been whipped.* | *What kind of a society flogs women simply for saying what they think?*

corporal punishment /ˌkɔːrpərəl 'pʌnɪʃmənt/ [n U] the practice of punishing people, especially children at school, by hitting them with something such as a stick: *In my first year at Hendon School, I had my first taste of corporal punishment.* | *Corporal punishment is, thankfully, no longer used.*

6 to hit someone in a friendly way etc

- slap/clap sb on the back
- pat

slap/clap sb on the back /ˌslæp, ˌklæp (sb) ɒn ðə 'bæk/ [v phrase] to hit someone on the back with the flat part of your hand, for example as a friendly greeting or in order to praise them: *'How are you? I haven't seen you for ages,' she said, slapping Jim on the back.* | *The coach said 'Well done!' and clapped each player on the back as they entered the changing room.*

pat /pæt/ [v T] to gently hit someone, usually on their back, shoulder, or head, in order to praise them or show them that you like them: *Roz reached over and patted her hand.* | *He got up, patted her on the shoulder, and gave her a quick kiss.*

7 to make someone or something fall down by hitting them

- knock out
- punch out
- knock down/over
- knock off

knock out /ˌnɒk 'aʊt‖ˌnɑːk-/ [phr v T] to hit someone so hard that they fall down and become unconscious **knock sb out** *Jackson hit Brian hard with his left fist and knocked him out.* | **knock out sb** *He is a good boxer, a powerful puncher who has knocked out 18 of his 20 opponents to date.* | **knock sb out cold** (=so that they become completely unconscious) *The blow to Sergeant Lewis' head had knocked him out cold.*

punch out /ˌpʌntʃ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] American to hit someone with your closed hand, so hard that they become unconscious **punch sb out** *I got so mad I just wanted to punch someone out.* | **punch sb out** *The coach threw him off the team after he punched out a teammate.*

knock down/over /ˌnɒk 'daʊn, 'əʊvəʳ‖ˌnɑːk-/ [phr v T] to hit someone or something and make them fall onto the ground – use this about people or objects hitting someone or something **knock sb/sth down/over** *Jo was almost knocked down by a kid on a bicycle.* | *One boy crashed into him and knocked him over.* | **knock over sb/sth** *There was a crash as the cat knocked over something in the kitchen.* | **get knocked down/over** *As the crowd rushed towards the gate, several people got knocked over.*

knock off /ˌnɒk 'ɒf‖ˌnɑːk-/ [phr v T] to hit something so that it falls off a surface **knock off sth/knock sth off** *Part of the puzzle had been knocked off onto the floor.* | **knock sth off sth** *Ellie accidentally knocked a cup of milk off the table.*

8 to hit an object/door/table etc with something

- hit
- knock
- tap
- bang
- rap
- strike
- bash
- whack
- hammer

hit /hɪt/ [v T] *You have to try to hit the ball over the net.* | *The first time I tried archery, I couldn't even hit the target.*

knock /nɒk‖nɑːk/ [v I] to hit a door or window, especially with your closed hand, in order to attract the attention of the people inside: *Would you mind*

knocking before you come in? | I waited a moment, then knocked again. | **+ on/at** *Lula knocked at the back door and he appeared, dressed in pyjamas.* | *'Mattie?' called Jerry, knocking on the door.* —**knock** [n C] **+ at/on** *I had just turned out the lights when I heard a knock at the door.* —**knocking** [n singular] the sound of someone knocking: *We were woken by a frantic knocking at the door.*

tap /tæp/ [v I/T] to hit something gently so that it makes a light noise, especially in order to get someone's attention: *Daley read the notes, tapping a pencil on the desk.* | **+ on/at** *She tapped on the window to attract his attention.* —**tap** [n C] *I was startled by a light tap at the door.*

bang /bæŋ/ [v I/T] to hit a door, table etc very hard with your hand or with an object, in order to attract attention or because you are angry: *Thomas banged his fist on the table.* | **+ on/at** *I banged at the door but nobody came.* | *He complained loudly until Val finally banged on the table and shouted at him.* | **bang sth shut** *Sherman banged the door shut.*

rap /ræp/ [v I/T] to hit something loudly and very quickly several times in order to attract attention: *The conductor rapped the music stand with his baton and the violins stopped playing.* | **+ on/at** *Seeing her son outside, Mrs Evans rapped on the window and called him back into the house.* —**rap** [n C] *There was a rap at the kitchen door.*

strike /straɪk/ [v T] formal to hit something hard, especially in a very controlled or skilful way: *Morris struck his drum, and the band started to march down the street.* | *In anger, he struck the wall with a stick.*

bash ALSO **give sth a bash** British /bæʃ, ˌgɪv (sth) ə 'bæʃ/ [v T] informal to hit something hard with your hand or with a stick, hammer etc especially in a careless way: *If the television stops working, just bash it a couple of times – that usually helps.* | *I put the box on the floor and gave it a good bash with my hammer, but it still wouldn't open.*

whack /wæk/ [v T] to hit something hard and noisily, especially using a flat object: *Buckley whacked the ball into left field.* | *The Georgia man whacked his fist on the bar.*

hammer /'hæməʳ/ [v I] to keep hitting something very loudly and quickly especially with your closed hand, because you are angry, impatient etc **+ on/at/against** *The children hammered at the door to be let in out of the rain.* | *Her heart hammered against her ribs.*

9 to hit an object or surface and move away again

- **bounce off**
- **rebound**
- **glance off**
- **ricochet**

bounce off /'baʊns ɒf / [v phrase] to move a long way away from a surface or object after hitting it hard **bounce off sth** *The game of squash is played by hitting a ball that bounces off a wall.* | **bounce sth off sth** *The device works by bouncing sound waves off objects and measuring the time it takes for the sound to return.*

rebound /rɪ'baʊnd/ [v I] to hit something and then move away again: *Summers caught the ball as it hit the wall and rebounded.* | **+ off** *Electrons move around quickly, hitting and then rebounding off each other.*

glance off /'glɑːns ɒf‖'glæns-/ [phr v T] if something **glances off** an object that it hits, it hits the surface at an angle and then moves away from it in another direction: *A shot by Best glanced off the rim of the basket.*

ricochet /'rɪkəʃeɪ/ [v I] if a bullet **ricochets**, it hits an object and moves away from it very quickly: *I heard the shot ricochet, then felt a sudden pain in my leg.* | **+ off** *A bullet ricocheted off the rock he was hiding behind.*

10 when something hits someone or something

- **blow**
- **impact**
- **collision**

blow /bləʊ/ [n C] the movement of hitting someone hard with your hand or with something held in your hand: *The blow proved fatal.* | **strike (sb) a blow** *The assailant struck several blows before he was restrained.* | *Officer Stacey was knocked over by a sharp blow to the head.*

impact /'ɪmpækt/ [n singular] when one object hits another: *Just after the impact there was a flash as the rocket exploded.* | **on impact** *Both cars burst into flames on impact.*

collision /kə'lɪʒən/ [n C] when something, especially a vehicle, hits something else while it is moving: *Whiplash, a neck injury, is a result of automobile collisions.* | *News of the mid-air collision reached the papers quickly.* | **head-on collision** (=when two vehicles hit each other directly) *Those who drive the road regularly say their biggest fear is a head-on collision.*

hold

RELATED WORDS

- have an amount of something inside *see* **contain**
- *see also* **lift, carry, take**

1 to have something in your hand

- **hold**
- **in your hand**

hold /həʊld/ [v T] *I held the money tightly in my hand.* | *In the photograph there was a small boy holding a flag.* | *A smiling woman holding a can of beer came over to us.* | **hold sth up/hold up sth** (=hold something high in the air) *What a lovely picture! Hold it up so everyone can see it.* | **hold sth out/hold out sth** (=hold something towards someone, especially to offer it to them) *I took a glass of champagne from the tray the waiter held out.*

in your hand /ɪn jɔːʳ 'hænd/ [adv] if something is **in your hand**, you are holding it: *What's that in your hand?* | *He arrived at the door with an enormous bouquet of flowers in one hand and a bottle of champagne in the other.* | **in each hand** *Theo walked across the yard with a pail in each hand.*

2 to hold something tightly

- **hold on/hang on**
- **grip**
- **clutch/clasp**
- **cling to**

hold on/hang on /ˌhəʊld 'ɒn, ˌhæŋ 'ɒn / [phr v I] to put your hand around something and hold it tightly, in order to stop yourself from falling or from losing what you are holding: *We're coming up to a bumpy bit – you'd better hold on!* | *Just hang on as best you*

can and I'll try and get some help. | **hold/hang on to sth** *Mother's not strong. She can't walk without holding on to someone's arm.* | *People stood hanging on to the overhead straps of the swaying subway car.* | **hold on tight** *As the roller coaster turned upside down I shut my eyes and held on tight.* | *He inched across the roof, hanging on as best he could.*

grip /grɪp/ [v T] to hold something tightly, by pressing your fingers very hard against it: *David suddenly gripped my arm and pulled me away from the road.* | *His knuckles whitened as he gripped the microphone.* | *She found his hand and gripped it tightly.*

clutch/clasp /klʌtʃ, klɑ:sp‖klæsp/ [v I/T] to hold something tightly, closing your fingers around it: *'Ah!' he cried, clutching his stomach.* | *A group of tourists stood clutching their phrase books.* | *A little girl stood clasping her mother's hand.* | *Sally ran out of the house, clasping her schoolbooks to her chest.*

cling to /'klɪŋ tu:/ [v phrase] to hold on to someone or something very tightly for comfort or support: *The baby monkey clings to its mother's back until it can climb by itself.* | *Many children will cling to a soft blanket or toy as a substitute for their mother at night.* | *Rescue workers saved a 9-year-old boy who was clinging to rocks after he was swept into the ocean by the tide.*

3 to start holding something

- get/take hold of
- clutch/grasp at
- grab

get/take hold of ALSO **get a hold of** /ˌget, ˌteɪk 'həʊld ɒv, ˌget ə 'həʊld ɒv/ [v phrase] to take something and hold it in your hand: *I took hold of the handle and pulled as hard as I could.* | *Sheila fished in her handbag until she got hold of her keys.* | *The baby got a hold of her beads and broke the string.*

grab /græb/ [v T] to quickly and roughly take something and hold it: *Brown grabbed the phone and started shouting.* | *She turned to him and grabbed his arm so hard it surprised him.* | **grab hold of sth** *The boy grabbed hold of my bag and disappeared quickly into the crowd.* | **grab sth from sb** *According to the report, Mason grabbed the gun from a friend.*

clutch/grasp at ALSO **grasp for** /'klʌtʃ, 'grɑ:sp æt, 'grɑ:sp fɔ:r‖'græsp-/ [phr v T] to take something in your hand, especially when it is very difficult to do this: *I clutched at my mother's arm to keep from falling.* | *The climber grasped at a small hold just above him.*

4 to hold something and turn it around in your hands

- handle
- fiddle with
- play with
- fumble with

handle /'hændl/ [v T] to hold something and turn it around in your hands, for example to examine it or use it: *Please do not handle the fruit and vegetables.* | *This violin is very old and valuable and must be handled carefully.*

fiddle with /'fɪdl wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive] to hold something small and keep turning it around in your hands, especially because you are nervous or bored: *Martina was fiddling nervously with her pen.* | *Stop fiddling with the remote control!*

play with /'pleɪ wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive] to hold something in your hands and turn it around continuously for no reason: *She played with the red roses on the table as she talked.* | *Is it worth reading to our kids when they're busy playing with their hair or their teddy bears? Yes.*

fumble with /'fʌmbəl wɪð/ [v phrase not in passive] to hold something with your fingers or in your hand, trying to move it in some way, but doing it carelessly or with difficulty: *She could hear someone fumbling with the handle of her door.* | *I fumbled drunkenly with the keys, dropping them to the floor.* | *He stood before them, his eyes lowered, fumbling with his hat.*

5 to hold a weapon

- wield
- brandish

wield /wi:ld/ [v T] to hold a weapon such as a knife or stick and wave it around so that people can see that you are going to use it: *The rioters faced police who were wielding clubs and batons.* | **knife-wielding/gun-wielding/sword-wielding etc** *Home was a cramped two rooms in a street where gun-wielding criminals walked.*

brandish /'brændɪʃ/ [v T] to hold something such as a gun, knife, or stick so that people can see it, especially while threatening them: *A man brandishing a gun had threatened staff and customers at a local bank.* | *Four horsemen dashed up at full gallop, shouting and brandishing their weapons.*

6 to put your arms around someone

- hold
- put your arms around
- hug
- cuddle
- take sb in your arms
- embrace

hold /həʊld/ [v T] to put your arms around someone and **hold** them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or in order to comfort them: *I held her until she went to sleep.* | **hold sb tight** *There was nothing I could say so I just held her tight and let her cry.* | **hold sb in your arms** *She held a baby in her arms.*

put your arms around /ˌpʊt jɔ:r 'ɑ:rmz əraʊnd/ [v phrase] to hold someone especially when you want to comfort them or kiss them or show that you love them: *Mama put her arms around me and tried to comfort me.* | *She put her arms around his neck and kissed his cheek.*

hug /hʌg/ [v T] to put your arms around someone and hold them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or to comfort them: *My father hugged me affectionately when I got home.* | *'I'll never forget you,' she said, and we hugged each other for the last time.* | **hug sb close/tight** *Jane threw her arms around him and hugged him tight.* —**hug** [n C] **give sb a hug** *Give me a hug, then it's time for bed.* | **bear hug** (=a very tight hug) *His arms tightened around her in a bear hug.*

cuddle /'kʌdl/ [v I/T] to hold someone in your arms for a long time, especially a child, a small animal, or someone you love: *She had fallen asleep in her chair, cuddling a little teddy bear.* | **kiss and cuddle** (=when two people hold each other and kiss each other) *They were kissing and cuddling on the sofa.* —**cuddle** [n C] **give sb a cuddle** *She was giving the baby a cuddle.*

take sb in your arms /ˌteɪk (sb) ɪn jɔ:r 'ɑ:rmz/ [v phrase] to gently pull someone towards you and hold them in your arms, especially someone you love: *He took Sophie in his arms and kissed her.* | *Margaret took the little boy in her arms and carried him downstairs.*

embrace /ɪm'breɪs/ [v I/T] formal put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly or loving way, especially when you are meeting or leaving someone: *Phoebe ran to embrace her mother.* | *Before my flight was called we stood and embraced.* —**embrace** [n C] *The children rushed into the embrace of their father.*

7 to hold someone's hand, arm etc

▸ **hold sb's hand** ▸ **take sb by the arm/hand etc**

hold sb's hand /ˌhəʊld (sb's) 'hænd/ [v phrase] to hold someone's hand, especially to comfort them or to make them feel safe: *Hold Mummy's hand – there's a good girl.* | *Andrew sat next to Jane and held her hand.* | *He held her hand tightly and led her across the street.* | **hold hands** (=if two or more people hold hands, they hold each other's hands) *She saw Kurt and Eileen coming back from the beach, kissing and holding hands.* | *Then we all sat in a circle and held hands.*

take sb by the arm/hand etc /ˌteɪk (sb) baɪ ðɪ 'ɑːrm/ [v phrase] to take hold of someone's hand, arm etc, in order to take them somewhere: *Emily took me by the hand and led me into the garden.* | *A nurse took her arm and led her to a chair.*

8 the way that someone holds something

▸ **hold** ▸ **grasp**
▸ **grip**

hold /həʊld/ [n singular] the way in which someone is holding something **sb's hold on sth** *I tightened my hold on the child as we crossed the busy road.* | **tighten/loosen/relax your hold (on)** *My mother relaxed, and loosened her hold on my hand.* | **keep/have hold of** *Prevost asked me if I still had hold of my camera.* | *In this form of wrestling there are a number of different holds, each used in a different situation.*

grip /grɪp/ [n singular] the way you hold something tightly: *The policeman had a firm grip on my arm.* | *To play this shot, you need to change your grip on the racquet slightly.* | **lose your grip** (=be unable to hold something any longer) *I lost my grip on the branch, and fell out of the tree.* | **tighten your grip** (=grip something more tightly) *She looked anxious and tightened her grip on her shoulder bag.*

grasp /grɑːsp‖græsp/ [n singular] the way you hold something tightly, especially a part of someone's body, in order to keep them close to you: *She tried to escape Moore's grasp but he was too strong for her.* | **tighten your grasp** (=grasp something more tightly) *Helen tightened her grasp on my collar and shouted 'Don't fool around with me, Mickey!'*

9 to stop holding something

▸ **let go** ▸ **release**
▸ **drop**

let go /ˌlet 'gəʊ/ [phr v I] to stop holding something or someone: *Let go! You're hurting me.* | **let go of** *She wouldn't let go of the letter.* | *At the end of the fair, the school let go of hundreds of balloons.*

drop /drɒp‖drɑːp/ [v T] to stop holding something suddenly, especially by accident, so that it falls to the ground: *I dropped my sunglasses and they broke.* | *As soon as she saw him she dropped her suitcases and ran towards him.*

release /rɪ'liːs/ [v T] especially written to stop holding something, especially someone's hand, wrist, arm etc: *He took hold of my hand but then released it again quickly.*

hole

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **cut, space, dig**

1 a hole that goes through something

▸ **hole** ▸ **opening**
▸ **gap** ▸ **aperture**

hole /həʊl/ [n C] *The sheet was ancient and full of holes.* | *She stuck her finger through the hole.* | **+ in** *Troy looked through a hole in the fence at the garden next door.* | *A shaft of light came in through a hole in the corrugated iron roof.* | **sth has a hole in it** *I can't wear my green shirt – it has a hole in it.* | **gaping hole** (=a big hole) *They stared at the gaping hole in the wall.*

gap /gæp/ [n C] an empty space in the middle of something such as a wall or fence, especially because part of it is missing or broken **+ in** *The gate was locked but we managed to get through a gap in the fence.* | **+ under** *The light was coming through a tiny gap under the door.* | **+ between** *Sharon has a gap between her two front teeth.*

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/ [n C] a hole that something can pass through or that you can see through, especially one which is at the entrance or top of something: *Bees come and go through a small opening at the bottom of the hive.* | *We zipped up the opening of the tent to stop the mosquitoes getting in.*

aperture /'æpərtʃər/ [n C] a hole, especially one that allows light to pass through – use this especially in scientific and technical contexts: *The telescope has an aperture of 2.4 metres.*

2 a hole in the ground or in the surface of something

▸ **hole** ▸ **pit**
▸ **crater** ▸ **abyss**
▸ **pothole** ▸ **chasm**

hole /həʊl/ [n C] *The old mineshaft had left a deep hole, dangerous to both people and livestock.* | **+ in** *The aim is to get the ball in a hole in the ground.* | **make a hole (in sth)** *We made a small hole in the earth, just deep enough to cover the roots of the plant.* | *Make a hole in the bottom of each plant pot to let the water drain out.* | **dig a hole** *A fox had dug a hole under our garden fence.* | *Construction workers have to dig a thousand foot hole before work can start on the tunnel.*

crater /'kreɪtər/ [n C] a big hole in the surface of something, especially the ground, that is caused by an explosion or a large falling object: *The meteor left a crater over five miles wide.* | **+ in** *When the bomb exploded it left a huge crater in the ground.*

pothole /'pɒthəʊl‖'pɑːt-/ [n C] a hole in the surface of a road that makes driving difficult or dangerous: *He rode his bike over an enormous pothole.* | *It is going*

to cost the city at least $500,000 to patch potholes created by winter rains.

pit /pɪt/ [n C] a large wide hole in the ground, especially one that is used for a particular purpose such as burying things: *They found a large pit where all the dead bodies had been thrown.* | *We dug a pit a yard deep in the soil.*

abyss /ə'bɪs/ [n C] an extremely deep empty space, seen from a very high point such as the edge of a mountain – used especially in literature: *Matthew found himself standing at the edge of a deep abyss.*

chasm /'kæzəm/ [n C] a very deep space between two high areas of rock, especially one that is dangerous: *An unsteady-looking rope bridge was the only way to get across the chasm.* | *The landscape was a series of mountains, chasms, canyons and valleys.*

3 a place on a surface that is lower than the rest

- dip
- indentation
- depression
- dent

dip /dɪp/ [n C] a place where the surface of the ground goes down suddenly + **in** *The boy fell off his bicycle when he went over a dip in the road too fast.*

indentation /ˌɪndən'teɪʃən/ [n C] a place or area in a hard surface that is slightly lower than the rest of the surface, especially caused by something pressing hard on it + **in** *The X-rays showed a slight indentation in the man's skull.* | *She gently made an indentation in the centre of each cookie.*

depression /dɪ'preʃən/ [n C] an area, especially of the ground, that is slightly lower than the area around it, caused by something heavy pressing on it + **in** *You could see a depression in the ground where the helicopter had landed.* | *The depressions in the sand are made by turtles, that come up here to lay their eggs.*

dent /dent/ [n C] a place in the surface of something, especially metal, that is slightly lower because something has hit it accidentally: *The picture frame came with scratches, dents and marks that make it look old.* | + **in** *Emma backed into a tree, leaving a dent in the car's rear bumper.*

4 a long narrow hole across the surface of something

- crack
- split
- slit
- slot

crack /kræk/ [n C] a long, narrow line across the surface of a hard substance such as glass or stone where it has been damaged + **in** *This cup has a crack in it.* | *The crack in the bedroom wall seems to be widening.*

split /splɪt/ [n C] British a long straight hole caused when a material such as plastic or cloth tears: *We suddenly noticed there was a split in the side of the tent.*

slit /slɪt/ [n C] a long, narrow hole, especially one that you can see through or put things through: *Tania's skirt has a long slit up the back.* | *I covered my eyes with my hands, watching through the slits between my fingers.*

slot /slɒt‖slɑːt/ [n C] a straight narrow hole, for example on a container, made so that a particular type or size of object can fit through it: *I dropped a quarter in the slot and dialed the number.* | *The message was placed in every employee's mail slot.*

5 a hole in something that has been damaged, allowing water, air etc to escape

- hole
- leak
- puncture

hole /həʊl/ [n C] + **in** *Water trickled in through the hole in the roof.* | *There are holes in the ozone layer above Antarctica.*

leak /liːk/ [n C] a hole where something has been damaged or broken that allows a gas or liquid to pass through when it should not: *The water pressure's right down – there must be a leak in the pipe.* | **spring a leak** (=suddenly get a leak) *The boat had sprung a leak and it was sinking fast.*

puncture /'pʌŋktʃəʳ/ [n C] British a small hole in a tyre through which air escapes: *I could hear the hissing sound of air escaping from the puncture.* | **slow puncture** (=a puncture from which air escapes slowly) *The tyre's gone flat again – I think we've got a slow puncture.*

6 words for describing something that has lots of holes in it

- be full of holes
- riddled with holes
- perforated
- porous
- leaky

be full of holes /biː ˌfʊl əv 'həʊlz/ [v phrase] *Parker's socks were so full of holes that his toes peeked through.* | *The roof was full of holes, all of which sprouted grass and moss.*

riddled with holes /ˌrɪdld wɪð 'həʊlz/ [adj phrase] full of a great many small holes, especially in a surface: *The old table was riddled with holes.* | *The ship returned from the war-zone riddled with bullet holes.*

perforated /'pɜːfəreɪtɨd/ [adj] having a lot of small holes arranged in a regular pattern that has been made by a machine for a particular purpose: *They put the insect into a tin with a perforated lid.* | *Tear along the perforated line and return the bottom part of the form.*

porous /'pɔːrəs/ [adj] a substance such as rock or soil or a surface that is **porous** allows liquid or gas to pass through it: *If a garage has a porous floor, it can become extremely damp.* | *Plants in containers made of porous material, must be watered more often than those in plastic pots.*

leaky /'liːki/ [adj usually before noun] a **leaky** roof, pipe etc is damaged so that it has a hole or holes in it that water comes through: *The house had a leaky roof.* | *There was a pool of water in the corner where water was dripping from a leaky pipe.*

7 to make a hole in the ground or surface of something

- hollow out
- dig out
- gouge
- prick
- drill
- bore
- dent

hollow out /ˌhɒləʊ 'aʊt‖ˌhɑː-/ [phr v T] to make a space by removing the inside part of something **hollow out sth/hollow sth out** *Carefully hollow out the pineapple and then fill it with the ice-cream.*

dig out /ˌdɪg 'aʊt/ [phr v T] British to make a hole in the ground using a tool that is made for digging: *To*

plant the tree you need to dig out a hole about 20 cm wide and 30 cm deep. | *The workmen were already digging out the foundations for the building.*

gouge /gaʊdʒ/ [v I/T] to make a deep cut in a surface, using something sharp, especially in order to remove something: *The blade gouged a deep wound in her leg.* | **gouge out sth/gouge sth out** (=remove something by violently cutting a hole) *In the play he tries to gouge out his own eyes.*

prick /prɪk/ [v T] to make a very small hole in something, especially accidentally, using something pointed such as a pin: *A small bead of blood formed where she had pricked her finger.* | *Prick the potatoes before baking them.*

drill /drɪl/ [v I] to make a narrow hole in something using a tool that turns round and round very quickly: *I heard the dentist start drilling, but I couldn't feel anything.* | **drill for oil/water/gas etc** *Oil companies still drill for oil off Santa Barbara.* | **+ into** *It sounds like someone's drilling into the wall.* —**drilling** [adj] *The oil engineers have already moved their drilling equipment into the area.*

bore /bɔːr/ [v I/T] to make a hole in a hard surface such as rock or the ground using a lot of pressure, especially in order to find or remove minerals, coal etc: *The mining company bored a 5000 foot hole.* | *The machine they used to bore the tunnel is the size of a two storey house.* | **+ into/through** *They had to bore through solid rock.*

dent /dent/ [v T] to accidentally hit the surface of something, especially something metal, so that part of the surface is bent or slightly lower than the rest: *He accidentally dented the garage door, trying to reverse in.* —**dented** [adj] *In the market I bought a beautiful but badly dented silver bowl.*

8 to make a hole through something

- **make a hole in**
- **pierce**
- **puncture**
- **punch**
- **drill a hole**

make a hole in /ˌmeɪk ə ˈhəʊl ɪn/ [v phrase] *Make a hole in the bottom of the plant pot to allow the water to drain out.* | *Make a hole in the surface of the pie before you put it in the oven.*

pierce /pɪəˢs/ [v T] to make a small hole through something using something long and sharp: *She pierced the lid of the can and poured the milk into a saucepan.* | *The arrow pierced his heart.* | **have your ears/nose/navel etc pierced** (=have holes made in them so that you can wear jewellery) *Shelley had her ears pierced when she was a teenager.*

puncture /ˈpʌŋktʃəʳ/ [v T] to damage something by making a hole through which air escapes: *The doctor was worried that the broken rib might puncture the woman's lung.* —**punctured** [adj] *There was an old punctured football lying between the goal-posts.*

punch /pʌntʃ/ [v T] to make a hole through paper or material with a quick strong movement using a special tool: *The conductor walked through the train, punching everyone's ticket.* | **punch a hole in sth** *I punched holes in the papers and filed them away in a binder.* | *The shoemaker was threading stitches through tiny holes he had punched in the leather.*

drill a hole /ˌdrɪl ə ˈhəʊl / [v phrase] to make a small hole in something using a tool that turns around and around very quickly **+ in** *I drilled two holes in the shelf and attached it to the wall.* | *We drilled several small holes in the lid of the jar.*

holiday/ vacation

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **travel, visit, get on or off a bus, plane etc, free (10-11), stay (4-8)**

1 time when you are allowed to be away from work or school

- **holiday**
- **vacation**
- **break**
- **day off/afternoon off etc**
- **time off**
- **leave**
- **half-term**

holiday /ˈhɒlɪ̯di‖ˈhɑːlɪ̯deɪ/ [n C/U] British a period of time when you do not have to go to work or school: *I get four weeks' holiday each year.* | *Work has been so hectic – I really need a holiday.* | **the holidays/summer holidays/school holidays** (=the long periods when schools close) *July 20th is the first day of the summer holidays.* | **Christmas/Easter etc holiday** *Last year we spent most of the Christmas holiday at our grandma's.* | **spend your holidays** *As a boy, Luckett spent his holidays here in Ledsham.* | **in/during the holidays** *We try to do as many different activities as we can with the children during the school holidays.*

vacation /vəˈkeɪʃən‖veɪ-/ [n C] especially American a period of time when you do not have to go to work or school: *I want you to write about your vacation.* | *The company allows us 14 vacation days a year.* | **summer/Christmas etc vacation** *Under the new plan, students will have shorter summer vacations and longer winter vacations.* | **spend your vacation** *I spent part of my Christmas vacation with my dad's family.* | **during summer/winter etc vacation** *The skating rink will be open from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. during summer vacation.* | **during sb's/a vacation** *He worked at the resort during his college vacations.*

break /breɪk/ [n C] a short holiday from your work or school: *The students get a few days' break in February.* | **spring/winter/Christmas etc break** *Daytona Beach is preparing for the thousands of college students who will arrive for spring break.* | **take a break** *Can you take a break next month?*

day off/afternoon off etc /ˌdeɪ ˈɒf/ [n phrase] a period of time when you are allowed to be away from work: *Wednesday is my only day off this week.* | **have/take a day off** *I've got a day off on Friday – I'll come and see you then.* | *Can you take the morning off tomorrow?*

time off /ˌtaɪm ˈɒf/ [n phrase] time when you are allowed to be away from your work, in order to rest or do something different **have/take time off** *Is Phyllis taking any time off when you're there?* | *I'll get some time off around Christmas.*

leave /liːv/ [n U] a period of official holiday time, especially for people who are in the army, navy, or police etc: *I get twenty-five days' leave a year.* | *Phil still has three days' annual leave owing to him.* | **be on leave** (=having a holiday) *They got married while he was on leave from the army.*

half-term /ˌhɑːf ˈtɜːʳm◂‖ˌhæf-/ [n C] British a short holiday in the middle of the school term: *It rained all through half-term.* | *Half-term is the last week in October.*

2 a day's holiday when all the shops, banks etc are closed

- holiday

holiday /'hɒlɪdi‖'hɑ:lədeɪ/ [n C] *We'd forgotten that July 14th was a holiday in France.* | **national holiday** (=a holiday for the whole country) *St Patrick's Day is a national holiday in Ireland.* | **bank holiday/public holiday** British (=an official holiday) *This shop is closed on Sundays and public holidays.* | *The roads are always busy on bank holidays.*

3 time when you travel to another place for enjoyment

- holiday
- trip
- honeymoon

holiday British **/vacation** American /'hɒlɪdi‖'hɑ:lɪdeɪ, və'keɪʃən‖veɪ-/ [n C] a period of days or weeks that you spend in another place or country for enjoyment: *France is the ideal place for a romantic holiday.* | **be on holiday/vacation** *Mrs Southey is on holiday in Florida.* | *Karl will take care of the house while we're on vacation.* | **have a holiday/vacation** *I had two weeks' holiday in Thailand last year.* | **take a holiday/vacation** (=go somewhere for a holiday) *We couldn't afford to take a vacation at the moment.* | **family holiday/vacation** (=with your family) *They take a two-week family vacation every summer.*

trip /trɪp/ [n C] a holiday, especially an organized holiday that you go on in order to do a particular activity: *This year we're going to Colorado on a five-day skiing trip.* | **go on a trip** *They went on a trip to Australia and loved it.* | *Every year Peter goes on a fishing trip with all his old friends.* | **take a trip** *We have enough money saved to take a trip to Cancun.*

honeymoon /'hʌnimu:n/ [n C] the holiday that a man and a woman have just after they are married: *We had our honeymoon in Majorca.* | **on honeymoon** *Where are you going on honeymoon?*

4 someone who is on holiday

- tourist
- holidaymaker
- honeymooner

tourist /'tʊərɪst/ [n C] someone who visits a different place for interest and enjoyment: *More than 3 million American tourists visit Britain every year.* | *Tourists can use the colour-coded map to guide themselves on walks of the city.*

holidaymaker British **/vacationer** American /'hɒlɪdiˌmeɪkəʳ‖'hɑ:lɪdeɪ-, və'keɪʃənəʳ‖veɪ-/ [n C] someone who is spending time in another place or country for enjoyment – used especially in newspapers and advertising: *The town seems so empty in the autumn when all the holidaymakers have gone home.* | *In the 1950s, vacationers flocked to resorts in the Catskills.*

honeymooner /'hʌnimu:nəʳ/ [n C] someone who is on holiday with their new husband or wife soon after their wedding: *All the honeymooners will receive a free bottle of champagne.*

5 to go for a holiday somewhere

- go on holiday
- go away
- get away
- take off

go on holiday British **/go on vacation** American /ˌgəʊ ɒn 'hɒlɪdi‖-'hɑ:lədeɪ, ˌgəʊ ɒn və'keɪʃən‖-veɪ-/ [v phrase] to go away from your home, especially for a holiday: *We used to go on holiday in Scotland when we were kids.* | *Make sure you get insurance before you go on holiday.* | *Most families go on vacation during the summer.*

go away /ˌgəʊ ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] to **go away** from your home, especially for a holiday: *We're going away for two weeks in June.* | *Martha and Tom are going away this weekend.*

get away /ˌget ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] to spend time away from your home – use this especially about someone who goes on holiday for a rest from their normally busy life: *We managed to get away for a week in August.* | **get away from it all** (=spend time away from all the things you usually have to do) *Yosemite is a great place to get away from it all.*

take off /ˌteɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v I] American informal to go on holiday, especially somewhere exciting or far away **+ for** *Carlos just took off for Venezuela for three weeks.*

6 a place where people go or stay on holidays

- resort
- tourist attraction
- tourist destination
- tourist trap
- camp
- holiday camp
- cruise
- tour
- holiday home
- timeshare
- campground
- hostel/youth hostel

resort /rɪ'zɔ:ʳt/ [n C] a place where a lot of people go for a holiday, especially one that has a lot of things specially provided for tourists such as hotels, swimming pools, organized activities etc: *Acapulco is one of Mexico's most popular resorts.* | *Lift tickets at most ski resorts are about $30 to $40 a day.*

tourist attraction /'tʊərɪst əˌtrækʃən/ [n C] something such as a museum, place, event etc that tourists want to see: *Graceland, Elvis Presley's former home, is now a tourist attraction that draws more than 600,000 visitors every year.*

tourist destination /'tʊərɪst destɪˌneɪʃən/ [n C] a place where a lot of people like to go on holiday: *Amsterdam is the Netherlands' most popular tourist destination.* | *Phuket is an international tourist destination 430 miles south of Bangkok.*

tourist trap /'tʊərɪst ˌtræp/ [n C] a place that a lot of tourists go to, but where hotels, food, gifts etc are more expensive than they should be, and that is often not as pleasant or interesting as tourists expect: *Residents are worried that the president's home town will turn into a tourist trap.*

camp /kæmp/ [n C] American a place where children go to stay for a short time and do special activities and have fun: *College students work at a camp for kids from the inner city, leading craft activities and sports competitions.* | *A girl's basketball camp is being organized by the City Recreation Department.* | **summer camp** *He's going to a Boy Scout summer camp for two weeks in August.* | **day camp** (=a camp where children go during the day, but come home at night) *The YMCA is running a day camp with crafts, sports, and water fun.*

holiday camp /'hɒlɪdi ˌkæmp‖'hɑ:lɪdeɪ-/ [n C] British a place where people, especially families, go for their holidays and where there are a lot of organized activities: *She won a talent show at a holiday camp in Wales.*

cruise /kru:z/ [n C] a holiday during which you travel on a large boat that has entertainment,

restaurants, swimming pools etc: *The seven-day cruise stops at Cabo San Lucas, Puerto Vallarta and other Mexican resorts.* | **cruise liner/ship** *a luxury cruise ship*

tour /tʊəʳ/ [n C] a trip in which you visit several different places with a group of other people: *The tour includes stops in Salzburg and Vienna.* | **package tour** (=a tour in which all the travel arrangements are made by the tour company) *Package tours that include tickets to Olympic events have sold well.*

holiday home British **/vacation home** American /'hɒlɪdi ˌhəʊm‖'hɑːlɪdeɪ-, və'keɪʃən ˌhəʊm‖veɪ-/ [n C] a house that someone owns in a place such as the mountains or the coast where they go for their holidays: *Many Swedes have small vacation homes on a lake shore.*

timeshare /'taɪmʃeəʳ/ [n C] a holiday home that you buy with other people, so that each person can spend a period of time there: *They have a timeshare in Majorca.*

campground American **/campsite** British /'kæmpgraʊnd, 'kæmpsaɪt/ [n C] a place where people can bring tents or vehicles that they sleep in, to stay in while they are on holiday: *Campgrounds in Glacier National Park open in late May and early June.* | *Most French towns have a municipal campsite.*

hostel/youth hostel /'hɒstl, 'juːθ ˌhɒstl‖'hɑː-/ [n C] a cheap hotel where people can stay for a short time while they are travelling on their holidays: *We stayed at a cheap hostel in the centre of Prague.*

7 the business of arranging holidays for people

- travel/tourist industry
- tourism
- travel agency
- tour guide

travel/tourist industry /'trævəl, 'tʊərɪst ˌɪndəstri/ [n U] all the jobs that are involved in providing services for tourists: *Restrictions introduced to control foot and mouth disease have hit the tourist industry hard.* | *In the U.S., the travel industry is the second largest employer in the nation.*

tourism /'tʊərɪzəm/ [n U] when people travel to another place for a holiday – use this especially when you are talking about all the services tourists need, such as hotels, food etc: *As part of a plan to increase tourism, visitors staying less than 90 days do not need a visa.* | *The country relies on tourism and the sale of raw materials for hard currency.*

travel agency /'trævəl ˌeɪdʒənsi/ [n C] a business that arranges travel and holidays: *Travel agencies issue at least 80 percent of all airline tickets.* —**travel agent** [n C] someone who works in a travel agency: *Check with your travel agent for the best rates.*

tour guide /'tʊəʳ gaɪd/ [n C] someone who leads a tour to different places and tells people about their history, meaning etc: *Student tour guides take visitors on a one-hour tour of the campus.* | *According to our tour guide, Gibraltar is the largest fortress in the world.*

home

RELATED WORDS

- be from a country *see* **come from**
- leave your home *see* **leave (14-18)**
- *see also* **house, live**

1 where someone lives

- home
- Jerry's/my mother's/the Carters' etc
- place
- residence
- address

home /həʊm/ [n C/U] the place where you live: *People like to feel secure in their own homes.* | *Buying your first home is a very important step.* | **family home** (=the house where a family has lived for a long time) *To raise the extra money they had to sell the family home.* | **home life** (=the things you do at home) *You need to maintain a good balance between your home life and career.*

Jerry's/my mother's/the Carters' etc /'dʒeriz/ [n phrase] spoken the place where Jerry, my mother, the Carters etc live: *OK. I'll see you at Helen's at eight o'clock.* | *We were at the Thompsons' last Saturday for dinner.* | *You've never been to my sister's, have you?*

place /pleɪs/ [n singular] spoken informal the house, apartment etc where someone lives: *Terry's just bought himself a place over in Newgate, overlooking the harbour.* | **sb's place** *Why don't you come around to our place for a drink on Saturday?* | *Your place is too small for a party. Let's have it at mine.*

residence /'rezɪdəns/ [n C] formal someone's home, especially the home of an important person, that is sometimes used for official dinners, meetings etc: *10 Downing Street is the British Prime Minister's official residence.* | *We first met at a cocktail party at the residence of the Russian ambassador.*

address /ə'dres‖'ædres/ [n C] the number of the house or building, and the name of the street, road and town where someone lives: *What's your address and telephone number?* | **change of address** (=when you move to a different address) *Notify your credit card company of any change of address.* | **address book** (=a list of addresses of your friends, family etc) *I checked my address book for Rick's house number.*

2 to be in your home

- be at home/be home
- be in

be at home/be home /biː ət 'həʊm, biː 'həʊm/ [v phrase] *I'll be at home tonight if you want to call me.* | *We're just going to stay at home rather than go away anywhere.* | *Jim's never home Friday nights. You should know that.* | **stay home** *It was raining, so I stayed home.* | **be home alone** (=home on your own, used especially about children) *The two-year-old girl had been left home alone.*

be in /biː 'ɪn/ [v phrase] if someone **is in**, they are in their home and you can visit them or talk to them on the phone: *'Hello, Mrs Jones. Is Sally in, please?'* | *We went to see Phil and Tony but there was nobody in.* | *No, Gerry won't be in until after eight o'clock.*

3 happening or doing something in someone's home

- at home
- domestic

at home /ət 'həʊm/ [adv] *The good thing about my job is that I can often work at home.* | *Earlier in the century it was normal for women to have their babies at home.* | *Darren still lives at home with his parents.*

domestic /dəˈmestɪk/ [adj usually before noun] happening in or relating to the home: *She likes to keep her domestic life quite separate from her work.* | *The women had all experienced some form of domestic violence.*

4 words for describing something that is used in people's homes

▸ home ▸ domestic

home /həʊm/ [adj only before noun] designed to be used in homes: *The company has decided to expand in the home computer market.* | *Home furnishings are on the second floor next to the toy department.*

domestic /dəˈmestɪk/ [adj only before noun] designed to be used in homes, rather than in factories, offices, or other public places: *The gas is used for domestic heating and cooking.* | *The store sells a wide range of domestic appliances.*

5 to or towards your home

▸ home

home /həʊm/ [adv] **go/come/arrive etc home** *He cleans the offices after all the workers have gone home.* | *Come straight home after the theatre, won't you?* | **bring/take sth home** *You can take the laptop home with you if you like.*

6 to not be in your home

▸ be out ▸ be away

be out /biː ˈaʊt/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not be in your home for a short period: *'Can I speak to Frank?' 'I'm sorry he's out right now.'* | *While they were out, someone broke in and stole their TV and VCR.*

be away /biː əˈweɪ/ [v phrase] to not be in your home for several days, weeks, or months: *Who's going to look after your cats while you're away?* | **+ from** *Jack worked as a pilot and was often away from home.*

7 to provide someone with a place to live

▸ house ▸ accommodate

house /haʊz/ [v T] if an organization **houses** someone, it provides them with a home to live in: *The refugees have been fed, clothed and housed by welfare organizations around the world.*

accommodate /əˈkɒmədeɪt‖əˈkɑː-/ [v T] formal to provide someone with a place to live, especially someone who is away from their own home, for example a student: *Once you have been accepted at the university they promise to accommodate you in a dormitory.* | *Migrant workers are to be accommodated near the place where they work.*

8 to have no home

▸ not have anywhere to live ▸ homeless ▸ be on the streets

not have anywhere to live ALSO **have nowhere to live** /nɒt hæv ˌeniweəʳ tə ˈlɪv, hæv ˌnəʊweəʳ tə ˈlɪv/ [v phrase not in progressive] *She was in a strange city, with no job and without anywhere to live.* | *He's staying at my house because he has nowhere to live right now.*

homeless /ˈhəʊmləs/ [adj] having no home to live in, especially because you are very poor or have been forced to leave your old home: *The possibility that he might become homeless frightened him.* | *There is a system of shelters for homeless people.* | *The earthquake left thousands of people homeless.* —**homelessness** [n U] *The committee criticized the government's new policy on homelessness.*

be on the streets /biː ɒn ðə ˈstriːts/ [v phrase] informal to sleep outdoors in a city because you do not have anywhere to live: *As many as 250,000 children are homeless and on the streets.* | *He ran away from home and lived rough on the streets until the police helped him get into a hostel.*

9 people who have no home to live in

▸ the homeless ▸ bag-lady
▸ transient ▸ tramp
▸ bum ▸ vagrant

the homeless /ðə ˈhəʊmləs/ [n phrase] *We distribute food and blankets to the homeless on the streets of London.* | *There aren't enough places in short-stay hostels, so the homeless are reduced to sleeping in cardboard boxes.*

transient /ˈtrænziənt‖ˈtrænʃənt/ [n C] American someone who has no home or regular work: *Empty houses attract drug users and transients.* | *Farther along the street was a transient who was carrying his belongings in a plastic bag.*

bum /bʌm/ [n C] American informal a person, usually a man, who has no home or regular job and asks people for money on the streets: *A couple of bums were passing a bottle in a doorway.*

bag-lady /ˈbæg ˌleɪdi/ [n C] informal a woman with no home or job who carries all her possessions around with her in a bag: *A bag lady with a shopping cart was picking through the garbage for aluminum cans.*

tramp /træmp/ [n C] someone, especially a man, who has no home or job, and who often asks people for money to live: *An old tramp was sleeping under Waterloo Bridge, his coat wrapped tight to keep out the cold.*

vagrant /ˈveɪgrənt/ [n C] especially written someone who has no home or regular work, and goes from place to place – used especially in legal or official contexts: *Our charity provides shelter, meals, and clothing for vagrants.* | *The number of vagrants is increasing because of the lack of affordable accommodation for rent in the capital.*

honest

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **dishonest**
▸ *see also* **trust/not trust, trick/deceive, true, lie**

1 someone who does not cheat, steal, break the law etc

▸ honest ▸ above suspicion
▸ reputable ▸ can trust

honest /ˈɒnɪst‖ˈɑːn-/ [adj] someone who is **honest** does not lie, steal or cheat, and can be trusted: *He's one of the few honest politicians we have left.* | *As the job involves handling large amounts of money, it's essential that our workers are honest.* | **scrupulously**

honest (=very careful to always be completely honest) *She was scrupulously honest in all her business dealings.* —**honestly** [adv] *I'm not convinced that the salesman dealt with us honestly.*

reputable /ˈrepjʊ̈təbəl/ [adj] known to be honest, especially in your business activities: *She had her antique vases valued by a reputable dealer.* | *Before you buy a used car it's best to go to a reputable garage.* | *How do we know that all the firms involved in this deal are reputable?*

above suspicion /əˌbʌv səˈspɪʃən/ [adj phrase] known to be very honest – use this especially about someone who is in a position in which it is important to be trusted: *People who look after other people's money should be above suspicion.* | *During the investigation no one will be considered above suspicion.*

can trust /kən ˈtrʌst/ [v phrase] if you **can trust** someone, you are sure that they are honest and that you can depend on them: *Beth's an honest hard-working girl who I know I can trust.* | **can trust sb to do sth** *I knew I could trust Neil to look after the money.*

2 someone who tells the truth

- **honest**
- **truthful**
- **sincere**
- **frank**
- **open**
- **direct**
- **up front**
- **straight**
- **candid**

honest /ˈɒnɪ̈st‖ˈɑːn-/ [adj] someone who is **honest** says what they really think or what is really happening, and does not try to hide the truth or deceive people: *You can always rely on Stewart to be honest.* | **+ about** *I don't think she's being completely honest about what she knows.* | **be honest with sb** *All we are asking is that management be honest with us, even if the situation is difficult.* | **honest answer/reply etc** *Tell me where you were – and I want an honest answer.* —**honestly** [adv] *Tell me honestly, are you in love with her?*

truthful /ˈtruːθfəl/ [adj] someone who is **truthful** does not lie: *As a child she was obedient and truthful.* | *Not everyone believes the government is being truthful.* | **+ about** *He has clearly not been truthful about the nature of their relationship.* | **be truthful with sb** *I hope we can be truthful with each other.* | **truthful account/story/answer etc** *It is unlikely that a truthful account of conditions in the prison will ever be seen.* —**truthfully** [adv] *Jackson claims he answered the questions truthfully.*

sincere /sɪnˈsɪəʳ/ [adj] showing your true feelings and what you really believe: *She said she would love to come, but I wasn't sure if she was being sincere.* | *My client extends his sincere apologies to anyone who may have been hurt by his actions.*

frank /fræŋk/ [adj] talking in an honest and direct way, especially about subjects that are difficult to talk about: *I'll be frank with you – I don't think you're doing a very good job.* | *Parents should not be afraid to have frank discussions about sex with their children.* | **+ about** *Graham was surprisingly frank about his feelings.* | **be frank with sb** *The doctor was very frank with me and told me how serious my condition was.* —**frankly** [adv] *Adams frankly admitted that he was disappointed with his team's performance.*

open /ˈəʊpən/ [adj] honest, friendly, and happy to tell other people the truth, especially about things that other people might be embarrassed to talk about: *Diana's very easy to talk to because she's so open.* | *He's a nice looking young man with an open, honest smile.* | **+ about** *Greg has always been very open about his sexuality.* —**openly** [adv] *People find it difficult to talk openly about death.*

direct /dɪˈrekt, daɪ-/ [adj] saying exactly what you think in an honest, clear way, even though this may sometimes annoy or upset other people: *People were often scared of my father, who was very direct.* | *With her direct manner and good head for business she was soon promoted.* —**directly** [adv] *Dole spoke directly about his age, saying it was not a liability.*

up front /ʌp ˈfrʌnt/ [adj phrase] honest and willing to tell the truth, even if the truth is unpleasant: *He's always up front and willing to admit his mistakes.* | **+ about** *The company's directors have been surprisingly up front about their financial problems.* | **be up front with sb** *Karen is always very up front with her boyfriends.*

straight /streɪt/ [adj] especially spoken honest and likely to tell people exactly what you think or what is happening, without trying to hide anything: *Tony Blair stated that he was 'a pretty straight kind of guy'.* | **be straight with sb** *I don't care what you've done, Mike – just be straight with me.* | **straight answer** *I've asked several people what happened, but no one will give me a straight answer.*

candid /ˈkændɪ̈d/ [adj] especially written honest about your opinions and feelings, even if other people disapprove of them: *Lena is amusingly candid when she talks about the men in her life.* | **+ about** *The management team has been very candid about the problems the company is now facing.* | **candid discussion/conversation/comment etc** *She led a candid discussion about race relations in the city.* —**candidly** [adv] *It can be useful to talk candidly about your feelings to someone.*

3 so honest that some people think you are rude

- **forthright**
- **blunt**

forthright /ˈfɔːʳθraɪt/ [adj] saying honestly what you think in a way that often seems rude: *She was by nature forthright and impatient.* | *Bruck's forthright comments angered several people in the audience.* —**forthrightly** [adv] *He continued to speak forthrightly about whatever was on his mind.*

blunt /blʌnt/ [adj] saying what is true or what you really think, especially in a situation in which other people would be more polite: *His response was a blunt 'no.'* | *Maria can be very blunt and sometimes shocks people who don't know her well.* —**bluntly** [adv] *'If you don't like your job here, you can leave,' she said bluntly.*

4 to speak honestly

- **tell the truth**
- **to be honest (with you)/in all honesty**
- **to be frank/frankly**
- **level with**
- **tell it like it is/tell sb straight**
- **speak your mind**
- **not mince (your) words**
- **call a spade a spade**
- **pull no punches/not pull any punches**

tell the truth /ˌtel ðə ˈtruːθ/ [v phrase] to be honest in what you say: *He wouldn't believe that I was telling the truth.* | *When you testify in court, you have to swear to tell the truth.* | **tell sb the truth** *Tell me the truth – does this dress make me look fat?*

to be honest (with you)/in all honesty /tə bi: 'ɒnɪ̈st (wɪð ju:)‖-'ɑ:n-, ɪn ˌɔ:l 'ɒnɪ̈sti‖-'ɑ:n-/ spoken say this before giving your honest opinion, especially when your opinion may sound unkind or surprising: *To be honest, I don't really like babies.* | *I wish I'd never met him, to be quite honest.* | *To be honest with you, I never expected him to get the job.* | *In all honesty, I've got no idea where she's living now.*

to be frank/frankly /tə bi: 'fræŋk, 'fræŋkli/ spoken you say **to be frank** or **frankly** before giving your honest opinion, especially when your opinion may sound unkind or shocking: *To be frank, George isn't very good at the job.* | *Frankly, my dear, I don't give a damn.* | *Well, frankly, I think this proves that there are a lot of people making laws in this country who don't really know what they're doing.*

level with /'levəl wɪð/ [phr v T] to be honest with someone, especially when they have asked you to give them the correct story, reason etc: *I promise I won't get angry. Just level with me and tell me what happened.* | *I'm going to level with you – some of the other managers don't think you're ready for a promotion.*

tell it like it is/tell sb straight /ˌtel ɪt laɪk ɪt 'ɪz, ˌtel (sb) 'streɪt/ [v phrase] to be honest and give someone all the facts about a situation, even if they are unpleasant: *I told her straight that she was wrong.* | *The people who report to me have to be willing to tell it like it is.*

speak your mind /ˌspi:k jɔ:ʳ 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to say exactly what you think even if it offends people: *She believes in speaking her mind, which makes her very unpopular.* | *Larry isn't afraid to speak his mind, even in front of the boss.*

not mince (your) words /nɒt ˌmɪns (jɔ:ʳ) 'wɜ:ʳdz/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] to say what you think in a way that you know might offend other people: *Helmut didn't mince any words in his criticism of the department.*

call a spade a spade /ˌkɔ:l ə ˌspeɪd ə 'speɪd/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] to say exactly what you think about someone or something, especially in a situation where other people would be more polite: *Why not call a spade a spade and say that she's incompetent, if that's what you're thinking.*

pull no punches/not pull any punches /ˌpʊl nəʊ 'pʌntʃɪ̈z, nɒt ˌpʊl eni 'pʌntʃɪ̈z/ [v phrase] to speak honestly about someone or something, especially when you are criticizing them, without thinking about their feelings: *Rollins pulled no punches in his memoir, especially when writing about the political system.*

5 when someone behaves in an honest way

- **honesty**
- **sincerity**
- **openness**
- **candour**
- **integrity**

honesty /'ɒnɪ̈sti‖'ɑ:n-/ [n U] *Are you questioning my honesty?* | *Judy answered all the panel's questions with honesty and courage.* | *As a newspaper reporter I am committed to honesty and accuracy.*

sincerity /sɪn'serɪ̈ti/ [n U] when you say or do things in a way that shows clearly that you honestly mean them: *'I'll do anything I can to help,' she said with sincerity.* | *Nothing about his behavior leads me to doubt his sincerity.*

openness /'əʊpən-nɪ̈s/ [n U] when you are honest, friendly and happy to tell people the truth about yourself, especially about things that other people might be embarrassed to talk about: *Intimacy in a relationship requires openness.* | *The public expects complete openness from the President about his health.*

candour British **/candor** American /'kændəʳ/ [n U] when you are honest about your opinions and feelings, even if other people disapprove of them: *Winik writes with great candor, which has won her a wide following.* | *After so many lies from politicians, Dunbar's candour is refreshing.*

integrity /ɪn'tegrɪ̈ti/ [n U] when you are very honest and always have the same moral principles in every situation: *Councilman Hughey's integrity is unquestioned.* | **man/woman of integrity** *She is a woman of integrity who has never abandoned her principles for the sake of making money.*

hope

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **want**

1 to hope that something will happen or that something is true

- **hope**
- **hopeful**
- **keep your fingers crossed**
- **hope for the best**
- **in the hope that**
- **optimistic**
- **pin your hopes on**
- **have high hopes**

hope /həʊp/ [v I/T] *See you soon, I hope!* | *Even when everyone else thought he was dead, Julie never stopped hoping.* | **+ (that)** *We hurried out of the building, hoping that no one would see us leave.* | **+ to do sth** *Bob's hoping to travel to Africa next year.* | **+ for** *I'm hoping for a better salary in my next job.* | **I hope so** spoken *'Have we got enough money for the rent?' 'I don't know. I hope so.'* | **hope and pray** *She could only hope and pray that Liza would be back to her normal self the next time she saw her.* —**hope** [n C] *Everett soon forgot all his hopes of fame and fortune.* | *My hope is that Peter will realize his mistake and apologize.*

hopeful /'həʊpfəl/ [adj] hoping that something good is likely to happen: *We don't know if Gascoigne will be fit to play in Saturday's game, but we're all hopeful.* | **+ (that)** *I'm quite hopeful that I'll get the job.* | **+ about** *James felt more hopeful about his future after his chat with his professor.* | **be hopeful of (doing) sth** British *The local police are hopeful of catching those responsible for the graffiti.* —**hopefully** [adv] *'Will there be any food left over?' he asked hopefully.*

keep your fingers crossed /ˌki:p jɔ:ʳ 'fɪŋgəʳz ˌkrɒst‖-ˌkrɔ:st/ [v phrase] use this to say that you hope that something will happen the way you want, when you cannot do anything to affect what happens: *'Have you had your test results yet?' 'No. I'm just keeping my fingers crossed.'* | *Let's keep our fingers crossed and hope that this idea of yours works.*

hope for the best /ˌhəʊp fəʳ ðə 'best/ [v phrase] to hope that a situation will end well, when it is possible that something might go wrong: *He never uses a recipe. He just throws all kinds of food into a pan and hopes for the best.* | *Every expectant mother goes into labour hoping for the best*

in the hope that British **/in hopes that** American /ɪn ðə 'həʊp ðət, ɪn 'həʊps ðət/ if you do something

in the hope that it will have a good result, you do it because you hope it will make something good happen: *He showed me a photo of his wife, in the hope that I might have seen her.* | *He was rejecting Nancy in hopes that something better might develop with Lydia.*

optimistic /ˌɒptɪˈmɪstɪk◂‖ˌɑːp-/ [adj] hoping and expecting that everything will happen in the best way possible: *Although his lawyers were optimistic, they couldn't be sure about the final outcome of the trial.* | *The Democrats went into this election in an optimistic mood.* | **+ about** *I am very optimistic about the future of our company.* | **cautiously optimistic** (=optimistic, but realizing that a good result is not definite) *The patient is still in a critical condition but doctors say they are cautiously optimistic that he will make a full recovery.* —**optimistically** [adv] *Tom said rather optimistically that we could finish the job in a day or two.*

pin your hopes on /ˌpɪn jɔːr ˈhəʊps ɒn/ [v phrase] to hope that one particular thing will happen, because your happiness or all your other plans depend on this: *Sue is pinning all her hopes on getting this job.* | *'I do hope she remembers.' 'Don't pin your hopes on it', warned David.*

have high hopes /hæv ˌhaɪ ˈhəʊps/ [v phrase] to be very hopeful and excited about something, so that you would be very disappointed if it did not happen **+ of doing sth** *Sam has high hopes of going to university next year.* | *Despite our differences, we came here with high hopes of signing a new treaty.* | **+ for** *Japanese car manufacturers have high hopes for increased profits in Europe.*

2 what you say when you hope something will happen

- hopefully
- with any luck
- let's hope
- if all goes well

hopefully /ˈhəʊpfəli/ [adv] spoken say this when you hope something will happen: *He's been resting today, so hopefully he'll be feeling better tomorrow.* | *Hopefully we can find a way of solving this problem.*

with any luck ALSO **with a little luck** /wɪð ˌeni ˈlʌk, wɪð ə ˌlɪtl ˈlʌk/ spoken say this when you hope something will happen, even though there is a small chance it might not: *With any luck, we'll have this finished by the end of the day.* | *With a little luck, Ruth will forget all about the party.*

let's hope /lets ˈhəʊp/ spoken say this when you hope that something will happen, especially because it will be very unpleasant if it does not: *Let's hope we can find a parking space.* | *The whole thing has been nothing but heartache and worry. Let's hope nothing like it ever happens again.*

if all goes well /ɪf ˌɔːl gəʊz ˈwel/ spoken say this when you hope something will be successful, but you know that success depends on everything happening in the right way: *If all goes well, I'll be sailing from Vera Cruz in about a week.* | *The tunnel should be finished by 2010 if all goes well.*

3 a feeling of hope

- hope
- optimism

hope /həʊp/ [n U] the feeling that you have when you **hope** something will happen and you think it is likely to happen: *The Queen sent a message of hope and sympathy to the American people.* | **+ of** *We now have no hope of finding any more survivors.* | **+ for** *Most of these youths have no jobs and no hope for the future.* | **be full of hope** *Thousands of emigrants set off for the New World full of hope.* | **give/offer sb hope** *Recent reports of a ceasefire agreement have given us new hope.* | **live in hope** (=keep hoping for something) *We haven't had much success yet, but we live in hope.*

optimism /ˈɒptɪmɪzəm‖ˈɑːp-/ [n U] the feeling that everything will happen in the way you want it to or that good things will happen in the future: *There is a mood of optimism among Socialist Party supporters tonight.* | *the optimism of the post-war period*

4 to hope for something even when it is unlikely

- hope against hope (that)/cling to the hope that
- get your hopes up
- on the off chance that

hope against hope (that)/cling to the hope that /ˌhəʊp əgenst ˈhəʊp (ðət), ˌklɪŋ tə ðə ˈhəʊp ðət/ [v phrase] to continue to hope very much that something is true or will happen, even when you know it is extremely unlikely: *Daniel waited all day, hoping against hope that Annie would change her mind and come back.* | *James was still clinging to the hope that Jo might have made a mistake.*

get your hopes up spoken ALSO **build up your hopes** British /ˌget jɔːr ˈhəʊps ʌp, ˌbɪld ʌp jɔːr ˈhəʊps/ [v phrase] to get excited because you hope something will happen, usually when you are later disappointed because it does not: *I would have told you about this earlier, but I didn't want to get your hopes up.* | *I may be able to arrange something, but please don't get your hopes up.*

on the off chance that /ɒn ðɪ ˈɒf ˌtʃɑːns ðət‖-ˌtʃæns-/ [conjunction] informal if you do something **on the off chance** that another thing will happen, you do it because you hope the other thing will happen, even though it seems unlikely: *They got to the man as quickly as they could, on the off chance that he was still alive, but he was not.*

5 unreasonable hopes

- wishful thinking
- pipe-dream
- pie in the sky

wishful thinking /ˌwɪʃfəl ˈθɪŋkɪŋ/ [n U] when something you hope for or want to believe is very unlikely to happen or to be true: *I think she likes me – but maybe it's just wishful thinking on my part!* | *Hopes that scientists have found a cure for baldness now seem based more on wishful thinking than reality.*

pipe-dream /ˈpaɪp driːm/ [n C] something pleasant or exciting that you like to imagine happening, but which is very unlikely to happen: *I'd always wanted to travel around the world, but it seemed nothing more than a pipe-dream.* | *'What do you think the chances are of lasting peace in the Middle East?' 'I think it's all just a pipe-dream.'*

pie in the sky /ˌpaɪ ɪn ðə ˈskaɪ/ [n phrase] informal an idea or plan that is **pie in the sky** is one that someone wishes or hopes will happen, but is unlikely to happen because it is not very practical: *Any talk of getting a reasonable response from the terrorists is just pie in the sky.*

6 making you feel more hope

- hopeful
- encouraging
- promising
- offer hope
- raise hopes
- auspicious
- light at the end of the tunnel
- a glimmer of hope/a ray of hope

hopeful /ˈhəʊpfəl/ [adj] *The fact that the two sides have agreed to hold negotiations is an extremely hopeful sign.* | **look hopeful** *Things might get better, but it isn't looking very hopeful right now.* | **sound hopeful** *At the interview they told me I was 'the right sort of person'. I thought that sounded kind of hopeful.*

encouraging /ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒɪŋ‖-ˈkɜːr-/ [adj] making you feel more confident and hopeful: *The doctor had some encouraging news – I would soon be able to walk again.* | *There are one or two more encouraging signs in the economy now.* | *So far the results of our tests have been very encouraging.*

promising /ˈprɒmɪsɪŋ‖ˈprɑː-/ [adj] seeming likely to be good or successful: *The future looks promising for British companies abroad.* | *The weather outlook for the weekend isn't very promising.* | *My grandfather gave up a promising career in law to fight for his country.*

offer hope /ˌɒfəʳ ˈhəʊp‖ˌɔːf-/ [v phrase] if something such as a new situation or discovery **offers hope**, it makes it possible for people to feel more hopeful that a bad situation will improve **+ to** *The new treatment may offer hope to thousands of cancer patients.* | **+ of** *A recent UN initiative seems to offer some hope of a lasting peace settlement in the region.*

raise hopes /ˌreɪz ˈhəʊps/ [v phrase] to make people more confident than before that what they are hoping for will happen **+ that** *The latest news has raised hopes that another Western hostage might soon be released.* | **raise sb's hopes** *Speculation in the press about tax cuts has raised everyone's hopes.*

auspicious /ɔːˈspɪʃəs/ [adj usually before noun] formal making people hopeful that good things will happen: *The baseball season got off to an auspicious start with two good wins for the Tokyo Giants.* | *It is my honour to toast the bride and groom on this auspicious occasion.*

light at the end of the tunnel /ˌlaɪt ət ðɪ ˌend əv ðə ˈtʌnl/ [n phrase] something good that gives you hope that a long and difficult period is going to end soon: *For Jane there is some light at the end of the tunnel, but many anorexia sufferers continue to suffer in silence.* | **see the light at the end of the tunnel** (=realize that there is hope) *After all the problems we've had we're finally beginning to see some light at the end of the tunnel.*

a glimmer of hope/a ray of hope /ə ˌglɪmər əv ˈhəʊp, ə ˌreɪ əv ˈhəʊp/ [n phrase] something that gives you a small reason to hope that a bad situation will improve: *The news gave a glimmer of hope that Michael might be released from prison early.* | *The one ray of hope seemed to be the possibility that the enemy would call off their attack because of the weather.*

7 what you say when you hope something does not happen

- I hope not
- God/heaven forbid!

I hope not /aɪ ˈhəʊp nɒt/ spoken say this when you hope that what has just been mentioned will not happen or is not true: *'Do you think she's lost?' 'I hope not!'* | *'I promise I won't do it again.' 'I certainly hope not,' replied her mother.*

God/heaven forbid! /ˌgɒd, ˌhevən fəˈbɪd‖ˌgɑːd-/ spoken use this to say very strongly that you hope something does not happen or has not happened: *'She said she was going to find out where you live and come and visit you'. 'Heaven forbid!'*

8 to stop hoping

- lose hope/give up hope
- despair
- lose heart
- hopes are fading
- dash sb's hopes

lose hope/give up hope /ˌluːz ˈhəʊp, ˌgɪv ʌp ˈhəʊp/ [v phrase] *Some seeds take a long time to germinate, so don't lose hope if nothing happens in the first year.* | **+ of doing sth** *After his accident, Jack had almost given up hope of ever working again.* | **+ that** *We never lost hope that our son would return one day.*

despair /dɪˈspeəʳ/ [v I] to stop hoping and become extremely unhappy, because you think there is no possibility of something happening: *You mustn't despair. Nothing is impossible.* | *He glared at her, despairing.* | **+ of doing sth** *Kate despaired of ever seeing her husband again.*

lose heart /ˌluːz ˈhɑːʳt/ [v phrase] to stop hoping that you will achieve something, because you feel you have not been making much progress: *I think if he fails again he'll just lose heart and give up.* | *The tunnel had never been finished. Perhaps the builders lost heart and abandoned it.*

hopes are fading /ˌhəʊps ɑːʳ ˈfeɪdɪŋ/ [n phrase] use this to say that people are beginning to stop hoping that someone is safe, that something will succeed etc: *Hopes are fading, but the search for survivors of the earthquake continues.* | **+ for** *Hopes are fading for the missing fourteen year old.*

dash sb's hopes /ˌdæʃ (sb's) ˈhəʊps/ [v phrase] to make someone completely stop hoping that something will happen or is true: *I didn't want to dash your hopes unnecessarily.* | **+ of doing sth** *a shattering knee injury which dashed his hopes of playing in the World Cup*

9 when there is no hope of improvement or success

- hopeless
- desperate
- gloomy
- bleak
- there is no hope

hopeless /ˈhəʊpləs/ [adj] *The firemen tried to stop the flames from spreading, but it was hopeless.* | *Remember, it's just when things look hopeless that you sometimes get a lucky break.*

desperate /ˈdespərɪt/ [adj] so bad that, unless you get help immediately, there is no hope: *The situation is desperate – there are just not enough beds in the hospital.* | *Another two weeks without emergency aid and I'd think things could become quite desperate.*

gloomy /ˈgluːmi/ [adj] a **gloomy** situation is one in which there is very little hope of improvement: *This latest survey presents a gloomy picture of the Russian economy.* | *Evidence that the world's population is increasing faster than ever implies a gloomy prospect for humanity: starvation.*

bleak /bliːk/ [adj] a **bleak** situation is one in which there is very little hope of improvement and will probably get worse: *His prospects of finding another job are bleak.* | *The future looked bleak for the Democratic party.*

there is no hope /ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ 'həʊp/ say this when a situation is so bad that it is useless to hope that it will improve: *The doctor has said there's no hope. She only has a few weeks to live.* | **+ of** *The prison was on a small, rocky island. There was no hope of escape.* | **+ for** *I'm afraid there's no hope for us, unless you can give us the help we need.*

10 a feeling that it is useless to hope

▸ **hopelessness** ▸ **despair**

hopelessness /'həʊpləsnɨs/ [n U] *After a few weeks, our confidence that our embassy had heard of our plight gave way to hopelessness.* | **+ of** *Suddenly he saw the utter futility and hopelessness of his mission.* | **sense of hopelessness** *Who can really imagine the sense of hopelessness felt by people who commit suicide?*

despair /dɪ'speəʳ/ [n U] an extremely unhappy feeling you have when your situation is so bad that you have stopped hoping: *Separation from someone you love can bring loneliness and despair.* | *He gazed at the confusion around him and was overwhelmed by a feeling of despair.* | **be in despair** *Dan was in despair. Everything seemed to be going wrong.*

horrible

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **nice**

▸ *see also* **dislike, hate**

1 unpleasant person/behaviour

▸ **horrible**
▸ **unpleasant**
▸ **nasty**
▸ **mean**
▸ **not very nice**
▸ **obnoxious/objectionable**
▸ **creep**
▸ **nasty piece of work**

▸ *see also* **cruel, unkind, rude, unfriendly, dishonest**

horrible /'hɒrɨbəl‖'hɔ:-, 'hɑ:-/ [adj] especially British behaving in a very rude, unkind, or annoying way: *Her husband was a horrible man – lazy, and always drunk.* | *I really don't like her at all – she's horrible!* | **be horrible to sb** *I think I'll go out if you're just going to be horrible to me.*

unpleasant /ʌn'plezənt/ [adj] rude or unfriendly in the way you talk to people or answer their questions: *That man in the grocery store is always so unpleasant.* | *Did she really say that? What an unpleasant person!* | **be unpleasant to sb** *You shouldn't have been so unpleasant to her – she was only trying to help.*

nasty /'nɑ:sti‖'næsti/ [adj] someone who is **nasty** has a very unpleasant character and is often unkind to people: *I'd avoid him. if I were you. He can be quite nasty.* | *My first boss was a really nasty person, who seemed to enjoy making life difficult for everyone.* | **be nasty to/towards sb** *Some of the older boys were being very nasty to him.*

mean /mi:n/ [adj] American rude and unkind in the way you treat people: *We soon found out that our new teacher could be real mean.* | **be mean to sb** *Sharon and the others were really mean to me at school today.*

not very nice /nɒt veri 'naɪs/ [adj phrase not before noun] especially spoken unkind or unfriendly – use this especially about things people say to each other: *They just told us to shut up, which wasn't very nice.* | **not very nice of sb** *It wasn't very nice of him to have a party without inviting me.*

obnoxious/objectionable /əb'nɒkʃəs‖-'nɑ:k-, əb'dʒekʃənəbəl/ [adj] rude and offensive, especially deliberately **Objectionable** is more formal than **obnoxious**: *I'd hate to be her secretary – she's so obnoxious.* | *You're behaving like a spoilt obnoxious child.* | *I'd never have employed him if I'd realized what an objectionable person he was.* | *What was most objectionable about her was her arrogance.*

creep /kri:p/ [n C] informal someone who you dislike because they are unpleasant and behave in a way that makes you feel uncomfortable: *Get out of here you little creep! You make me sick!* | *He didn't say that, did he? What a creep!*

nasty piece of work /ˌnɑ:sti pi:s əv 'wɜ:ʳk‖ˌnæsti-/ [n phrase] informal someone who is very unpleasant and is likely to behave in a cruel or violent way: *Casey and Wyatt went round in a gang with Don, who was a nasty piece of work.* | *Why would anyone want to kill Howard, do you think?' 'It's obvious. He was a nasty piece of work.'*

2 an unpleasant experience

▸ **horrible**
▸ **nasty**
▸ **unpleasant**
▸ **not very nice**
▸ **nightmare**

▸ *see also* **experience (2)**

horrible /'hɒrɨbəl‖'hɔ:-, 'hɑ:-/ [adj] a **horrible** experience or situation is one that makes you feel very worried and upset: *It was really horrible coming home and finding all our things had been stolen.* | *There was a horrible moment when she thought she had left all her files on the train.*

nasty /'nɑ:sti‖'næsti/ [adj] horrible – use this especially about events where there is violence, injury, or death: *There was a nasty accident on the freeway and seven people were killed.* | *a particularly nasty murder case* | *The news of his death came as a very nasty shock.*

unpleasant /ʌn'plezənt/ [adj] making you feel slightly worried, uncomfortable, or embarrassed: *I had an unpleasant feeling that someone was following me.* | *Phil and Jane argued the whole time, so it was a pretty unpleasant evening.* | *Then Nel lost her temper and there was an extremely unpleasant scene in Kenwood's office.*

not very nice /nɒt veri 'naɪs/ [adj phrase not before noun] especially spoken unpleasant: *It's not very nice being stuck in an elevator for an hour.* | *Divorce is not a very nice business.*

nightmare /'naɪtmeəʳ/ [n singular] a very unpleasant or frightening experience: *We were stuck in a traffic jam for about four hours – it was a nightmare.* | *The couple's honeymoon turned into a nightmare when Martin suddenly became very ill.* | **nightmare day/journey etc** *Thousands of commuters faced a nightmare journey to work because of the strikes.* | **nightmare scenario** (=the worst possible situation) *An oil spill on this part of the coast is the conservationists' nightmare scenario.*

3 an unpleasant taste or smell

- horrible/disgusting/revolting
- unpleasant
- foul
- gross
- not very nice
- nasty
- unappetizing

opposite — delicious

- *see also* **smell, taste**

horrible/disgusting/revolting /ˈhɒrɨbəl‖ˈhɔː-, ˈhɑː-, dɪsˈgʌstɪŋ, rɪˈvəʊltɪŋ/ [adj] very bad – use this especially to talk about things that taste, smell, or look really bad: *It was the most disgusting meal I've ever eaten.* | *He smiled showing his teeth, which were a revolting yellow colour.* | *What a horrible smell!* | *Dick had cooked a special stew, which looked and smelled revolting.*

unpleasant /ʌnˈplezənt/ [adj] tasting or smelling horrible: *Undercooked potatoes taste unpleasant and can be harmful.* | *Some animals give off an unpleasant odor that deters attackers.*

foul /faʊl/ [adj] a **foul** smell or taste is extremely bad, and is caused especially by waste or things decaying: *There was a foul smell coming up from the river.*

gross /grəʊs/ [adj] informal very unpleasant – use this to talk about food, smells, or behaviour that you dislike very much: *Ooh, gross! I hate spinach!* | *Brad threw up on the floor at the party. It was really gross.*

not very nice British **/not very good/not too good** /nɒt veri ˈnaɪs, nɒt veri ˈgʊd, nɒt tuː ˈgʊd/ [adj phrase not before noun] spoken a taste or smell that is **not very nice** or **not very good** is slightly unpleasant: *This cheese isn't very good. How long have we had it?* | *The first time I smoked a cigarette it didn't taste very nice.* | *I wouldn't cook that if I were you. It doesn't smell too good.*

nasty /ˈnɑːsti‖ˈnæsti/ [adj] tasting or smelling very strong and unpleasant: *I'm not very keen on this wine. It has a nasty aftertaste.* | *Police were alerted when neighbors complained of a nasty smell coming from the basement.* | *Cheap perfume often smells nasty after a couple of hours.*

unappetizing /ʌnˈæpɨtaɪzɪŋ/ [adj] a meal or food that is **unappetizing** has an unpleasant appearance or smell and does not make you want to eat it: *The soup was cold and unappetizing, but it was all there was.* | *The main course was an unappetizing leg of chicken with boiled potatoes.*

4 an unpleasant sound

- harsh
- grating
- sickening

- *see also* **sound**

harsh /hɑːʳʃ/ [adj] a sound that is **harsh** is unpleasant, rough, and usually loud: *Cheap loudspeakers often produce a harsh metallic tone.* | *'You'll do what I tell you,' he said, his voice harsh in her ear.* | *The wind made a harsh wailing sound in the trees.*

grating /ˈgreɪtɪŋ/ [adj] a sound that is **grating** is unpleasant, and is often produced by two rough things rubbing together: *The machine began to spin faster and faster, with the grating screech of metal on metal.* | *We could hear a group of tourists, talking in loud grating voices.* —**grate** [v I] *I can't stand the sound of chalk grating on a blackboard.*

sickening /ˈsɪkənɪŋ, ˈsɪknɪŋ/ [adj] a **sickening** sound is very unpleasant and makes you feel physically sick – use this especially about the sound when someone is badly hurt or something is badly damaged: *His head hit the door with a sickening thud.* | *There was a sickening crash and the sound of broken glass as the two trains collided.*

5 the feeling you have when you think something is very unpleasant

- disgust
- revulsion
- disgusted
- sickened
- nauseated

disgust /dɪsˈgʌst, dɪz-/ [n U] *Martia gave him a look of disgust, and walked away.* | *Disgust at cruel sports has come to be a common feature of British life.* | **in disgust** (=feeling disgust) *She held the glass away from her in disgust. 'What's this awful stuff you've given me to drink?'*

revulsion /rɪˈvʌlʃən/ [n U] a strong, sudden feeling of shock and disgust: *A little boy had died and, as a mother, I felt horror and revulsion.* | **+ at** *Holly was unable to hide her revulsion at what she had just read.* | **+ against** *What we are now seeing is a public revulsion against violence in society.* | **a feeling/sense/wave of revulsion** *News of the atrocities produced a wave of anger and revulsion.*

disgusted /dɪsˈgʌstɨd, dɪz-/ [adj] feeling shocked and angry at something you think is very wrong, cruel, unpleasant etc: *Ann was disgusted when she saw the dirty hotel room.* | *Disgusted onlookers claimed that the man was more concerned about his car than the victims of the crash.* | **+ at** *Many people are disgusted at the continuing slaughter of dolphins.* | **+ by** *He ate noisily and greedily. I tried hard not to be disgusted by his manners.* | **+ with** *I was absolutely disgusted with the way our fans behaved.*

sickened /ˈsɪkənd/ [adj] very shocked and angry at something such as violence or suffering: *Country vets aren't easily sickened, but I felt my stomach turning when I saw the state of the dog.* | *Sickened detectives said the old lady was lucky to be alive after such a brutal attack.*

nauseated /ˈnɔːzieɪtɨd, -si-‖-zi-, -ʒi-/ [adj not before noun] if you are **nauseated** by something, it is so unpleasant that it makes you feel physically sick: *The thought of him kissing her made her feel nauseated.* | *Recognizing the dead woman's face, she turned away, nauseated.*

6 to seem very unpleasant to someone

- disgust
- revolt
- turn your stomach
- sicken

disgust /dɪsˈgʌst, dɪz-/ [v T not in progressive] *His habit of sniffing loudly really disgusted her.* | *The heat, the noise, the smell of the other passengers; everything about the subway disgusted him.* | *'Get out,' she said. 'You disgust me!'*

revolt /rɪˈvəʊlt/ [v T not in progressive] if something **revolts** you, you think it is extremely unpleasant: *I opened the door and was instantly revolted by the smell.* | *He kissed her full on the lips in a way that revolted her.*

turn your stomach /ˌtɜːʳn jɔːʳ ˈstʌmək/ [v phrase] if something **turns your stomach** it makes you feel ill because it is so unpleasant or shocking: *The sight of the dead body turned his stomach.* | *The strike has meant piles of rotting garbage in the streets. 'It's enough to turn your stomach,' said one resident.*

sicken /'sɪkən/ [v T] if something such as violence or suffering **sickens** you, it makes you feel ill and you wish you could stop it: *The smell of the blood sickened her and she ran out of the room.* | *'Some of the recent attacks on horses in this area are enough to sicken anyone,' a police spokesman said.*

hospital

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **doctor, ill/sick, illness/disease, cure, recover, medical treatment, mentally ill**

1 a hospital

- **hospital**
- **medical center**
- **clinic**
- **hospice**

hospital /'hɒspɪtl‖'hɑ:-/ [n C/U] a large building where sick or injured people are looked after and receive medical treatment: *Lucy works as a nurse at the local hospital.* | **be in hospital** British/**be in the hospital especially American** (=being treated in a hospital) *I was in hospital for eight weeks after the accident.* | **be admitted to (the) hospital** (=be brought into a hospital for treatment) *A man has been admitted to hospital with gunshot wounds.* | **hospital bed** (=a place in a hospital for a sick person) *There is an urgent need to make more hospital beds available for long-term patients.*

medical center /'medɪkəl ˌsentəʳ/ [n C] American a very large building that contains a hospital, doctors' offices, and other medical services: *Frank is being treated at Valley Medical Center with minor injuries.* | *The test is expensive and available only at certain medical centers.*

clinic /'klɪnɪk/ [n C] a building, often part of a hospital, where people come for special medical treatment or advice about particular medical problems: *The Harvey Clinic specializes in the treatment of alcohol-related problems.* | *Ellen decided to go to the family planning clinic for some advice.*

hospice /'hɒspɨs‖'hɑ:-/ [n C] a special hospital where people who are dying are looked after: *Mary, who was suffering from terminal cancer, spent her last few months in a hospice.*

2 a hospital for people who are mentally ill

- **mental hospital**
- **psychiatric hospital**
- **mental institution**

mental hospital /'mentl ˌhɒspɪtl‖-ˌhɑ:-/ [n C] *Shirley spent most of her adult life in a mental hospital.* | *At the age of 19 Greg had a nervous breakdown and had to be admitted to a mental hospital.* | **commit sb to a mental hospital** *Knapman was committed to a mental hospital in August.*

psychiatric hospital /ˌsaɪki'ætrɪk ˌhɒspɪtl‖-ˌhɑ:-/ [n C] a hospital for mentally ill people. **Psychiatric hospital** is more technical than **mental hospital**: *Humphrey is in a state psychiatric hospital after being convicted of beating his grandmother.* | *The judge will decide whether Barry will be sent to prison or a psychiatric hospital.*

mental institution ALSO **institution** /'mentl ɪnstɨˌtju:ʃən, ˌɪnstɨ'tju:ʃən‖-'tu:-/ [n C] formal a hospital for mentally ill people – use this especially when you do not think this is a good place for someone to be treated: *Sally spent several years in an institution.* | *Psychiatrists argue that closing down mental institutions will lead to more homeless people on our streets.*

3 a part of a hospital

- **unit**
- **casualty (department)**
- **ward**
- **outpatient**

unit /'ju:nɨt/ [n C] a part of a hospital where a particular type of medical problem is treated: *Funding has been approved for a 40-bed unit for the elderly at Aberdare General Hospital.* | **coronary/psychiatric/intensive care etc unit** *A new psychiatric unit will be added to the John F. Kennedy Medical Center.*

casualty (department) British **/emergency room** American /'kæʒuəlti (dɪˌpɑ:ʳtmənt), ɪ'mɜ:ʳdʒənsi ˌru:m/ [n C] the part of a hospital you go to for emergency treatment, for example if you have had an accident or if you suddenly become very ill: *He arrived in casualty with multiple injuries to his head.* | *Thorpe was treated in the casualty department at Middlesborough General.* | *Emergency room doctors tried to save Ryan's life.*

ward /wɔ:ʳd/ [n C] a large room in a hospital or a part of a hospital where a group of patients with similar medical conditions have their beds: *Linda is a doctor in a ward for premature babies.* | **psychiatry/maternity/pediatric etc ward** *When her baby was due, Barbara was admitted to the maternity ward of Mercy Hospital.*

outpatient /'aʊtpeɪʃənt/ [adj] **outpatient clinic/department** a part of a hospital where people come in for treatment, although they do not stay at the hospital: *Two outpatient clinics in the area are offering drug treatment programs.*

hot

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **cold**

- food that has a hot taste *see* **taste (6)**
- *see also* **weather, sweat**

1 objects/surfaces/liquids

- **hot**
- **heat**
- **boiling/boiling hot**
- **scalding/scalding hot**
- **molten**

hot /hɒt‖hɑ:t/ [adj] *The sand on the beach was hot under our feet.* | *Be careful! That pan's still very hot.* | *At the end of the day all I want to do is to relax in a nice hot bath.* | *The hottest part of the engine is the cylinder head.* | **burning hot** (=hot enough to burn you) *Don't touch the barbecue – it's burning hot.* | **red/white hot** (=extremely hot – use this about metal or things that are burning) *Cook the steaks over red hot coals.* | *The white-hot metal sculptures are moved to a cooling room.*

heat /hi:t/ [n U] the high temperature that something has: *The heat of the water caused the glass to shatter.* | *The reaction gives off tremendous heat.* | *Once the coals are ready, close the lid of the barbecue to keep in the heat.*

boiling/boiling hot /'bɔɪlɪŋ, ˌbɔɪlɪŋ 'hɒt◂‖-'hɑ:t◂/ [adj] a liquid that is **boiling** or **boiling hot** is

extremely hot and has bubbles coming up to its surface: *Add the pasta to 4 quarts of boiling water.* | *The mud in the pools is boiling.* | *Boiling-hot steam shoots out from underground.* | **boiling point** (=the temperature at which a particular liquid starts to boil) *Bring the milk to the boiling point over a low heat.*

scalding/scalding hot /ˈskɔːldɪŋ, ˌskɔːldɪŋ ˈhɒt◂‖-ˈhɑːt◂/ [adj usually before noun] liquid that is **scalding** or **scalding hot** is so hot that it will burn you badly if you touch it: *The factory sends scalding water into the river nearby.* | *The bathwater was scalding hot.*

molten /ˈməʊltən/ [adj only before noun] **molten** metal, rock, plastic etc is so hot that it has turned into liquid: *Molten iron is poured into huge moulds and allowed to cool.* | *Rivers of molten rock were flowing down the sides of the volcano.*

2 food/drink

- hot
- piping hot
- steaming/steaming hot
- scalding/scalding hot

hot /hɒt‖hɑːt/ [adj] *The soup's very hot. Let it cool down a bit.* | *The waitress set down a pot of hot tea and a plate of cakes.* | *Dozens of volunteers serve hot meals to 200 homeless people every night.*

piping hot /ˌpaɪpɪŋ ˈhɒt◂‖-ˈhɑːt◂/ [adj phrase] food that is **piping hot** has just been cooked and is very hot, especially in a way that makes it seem good to eat: *Heat the fish under a grill and serve piping hot.* | *She handed him a piping hot bread roll and a steaming cup of coffee.*

steaming/steaming hot /ˈstiːmɪŋ, ˌstiːmɪŋ ˈhɒt◂‖-ˈhɑːt◂/ [adj/adj phrase] a drink or a food such as soup that is **steaming** or **steaming hot** is very hot, so that you can see the steam coming from it: *Cooper held a steaming mug of coffee.* | *The soup was served steaming hot in a large bowl.*

scalding/scalding hot /ˈskɔːldɪŋ, ˌskɔːldɪŋ ˈhɒt◂‖-ˈhɑːt◂/ [adj/adj phrase] a drink that is **scalding** or **scalding hot** is so hot that it hurts your mouth if you try to drink it: *I burned my mouth on the scalding hot coffee.* | *a cup of scalding tea*

3 room/place/weather

- hot
- the heat
- boiling/boiling hot
- broiling
- baking/baking hot
- sweltering
- stifling/stifling hot
- muggy/humid
- oppressive
- like an oven
- heatwave

hot /hɒt‖hɑːt/ [adj] *The weather's been very hot lately.* | *I make a lot of salads during hot weather.* | *a hot summer's day* | *The Gobi desert is one of the hottest places on earth.* | **it's hot** *It's hot in here. Isn't the air conditioner working?* | *It was much too hot in his office to do any work.* | *It's going to be a hot, sunny day.*

the heat /ðə ˈhiːt/ [n singular] high temperatures caused by hot weather, especially when this makes you feel uncomfortable in a room or outdoors: *Don't leave food sitting out in the heat.* | *the heat and dryness of an Arizona summer* | **the heat of the day** *Avoid running or other vigorous exercise during the heat of the day.*

boiling/boiling hot /ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˌbɔɪlɪŋ ˈhɒt◂‖-ˈhɑːt◂/ [adj] spoken very hot: *It was a boiling hot day in August.* | **it's boiling/boiling hot** *Leave the door open, it's boiling in here.*

broiling /ˈbrɔɪlɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] American, especially spoken very hot and uncomfortable: *a broiling summer day* | **broiling heat** *the incredible broiling heat of a Mississippi summer* | **broiling sun** *Troops stood at attention under a broiling noon sun.*

baking/baking hot /ˈbeɪkɪŋ, ˌbeɪkɪŋ ˈhɒt◂‖-ˈhɑːt◂/ [adj] weather that is **baking** or **baking hot** is very hot and dry: *The weather was baking hot and conditions at the camp became unbearable.* | **it's baking/baking hot** *It's baking in here – I need a drink.*

sweltering /ˈsweltərɪŋ/ [adj] especially written weather that is **sweltering** is very hot and makes you feel wet and uncomfortable: *Everyone headed for the beach on that sweltering summer afternoon.* | **sweltering heat** *The soldiers marched on in the sweltering heat.*

stifling/stifling hot /ˈstaɪflɪŋ, ˌstaɪflɪŋ ˈhɒt◂‖-ˈhɑːt◂/ [adj] a room or enclosed space that is **stifling** or **stifling hot** is very hot and is difficult to breathe in: *The room was stifling hot, and full of flies.* | *The subway stations are stifling, and reek of urine.* | **stifling heat** *Helen sat uncomfortably in the stifling heat of the railway carriage.*

muggy/humid /ˈmʌgi, ˈhjuːmɪd/ [adj] weather that is **muggy** or **humid** makes you feel uncomfortable because the air feels wet, warm, and heavy: *In June the weather was often muggy in the evenings and it was difficult to get to sleep.* | *The climate stays hot and humid all summer long.* | **it's muggy/humid** *It's been really muggy the last few days, so we haven't done much.*

oppressive /əˈpresɪv/ [adj] weather or heat that is **oppressive** is very hot and unpleasant, especially because it feels as if there is not enough air to breathe: *As the sun climbed higher in the sky, the heat grew gradually more oppressive.* | **oppressive heat** *Despite the oppressive heat, more than 1,000 people came to the celebration.*

like an oven /ˌlaɪk ən ˈʌvən/ [adj phrase] a room or enclosed space that is **like an oven** is extremely hot and uncomfortable: *The heat of the day made the gymnasium feel like an oven.* | **it's like an oven** *It's like an oven in here. Let's open some windows.*

heatwave /ˈhiːtweɪv/ [n C] a period of unusually hot weather: *There was a heatwave during the first part of July.* | *A long summer heatwave had turned the river into a weak trickle of water.*

4 warm, but not hot

- warm
- lukewarm
- tepid

warm /wɔːʳm/ [adj] a little hot, but not very hot, especially in a way that is pleasant: *I didn't want to get out of my nice warm bed.* | *It's nice and warm in the kitchen.* | *a warm day* | *These plants only grow in warm climates.* —**warmth** [n U] when an object, the weather, a place etc is warm: *The warmth of the sun was making them all sleepy.*

lukewarm /ˌluːkˈwɔːʳm◂/ [adj] food or drinks that are **lukewarm** are slightly warm and not as warm or cold as they should be: *The bartender handed me a mug of lukewarm beer.* | *The coffee was only lukewarm.*

tepid /ˈtepɨd/ [adj] liquid that is **tepid** is only slightly warm, especially in a way that seems unpleasant: *The soup was disgusting, greasy, tepid and watery.* | *He soaked a handkerchief in some tepid water and wiped her forehead.*

5 when you feel hot

- hot
- warm
- boiling/roasting
- sweltering
- have/run a temperature
- feverish

hot /hɒt‖hɑːt/ [adj not before noun] feeling **hot**, especially when this makes you feel uncomfortable: *I'm too hot – could you open the window?* | *The travellers were hot, tired, and thirsty.*

warm /wɔːʳm/ [adj not before noun] feeling **warm** when it is cold outside, especially in a way that is pleasant and comfortable: *Are you nice and warm?* | **keep warm** (=make yourself stay warm) *We had to keep moving in order to keep warm.* | **warm as toast** (=very warm and comfortable) *It was freezing outside but in the ski lodge they were as warm as toast.*

boiling/roasting /ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˈrəʊstɪŋ/ [adj not before noun] spoken to feel very hot and uncomfortable: *'I'm going for a swim,' said Gary, 'I'm boiling.'* | *You must be roasting in that coat.*

sweltering /ˈsweltərɪŋ/ [adj] if you are **sweltering**, you feel very hot, wet, and uncomfortable, because the weather or the room you are in is too hot: *Hundreds of children sweltering in the heat went to the neighborhood pool.*

have/run a temperature /ˌhæv, ˌrʌn ə ˈtempərətʃəʳ/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you **have a temperature** or **run a temperature**, your body is hotter than usual because you are ill: *Liz was running a temperature of 39.8˚ C.* | *Victims of heat stroke have a body temperature of 104 degrees Fahrenheit or higher.* —**high temperature** /ˌhaɪ ˈtempərətʃəʳ/ [n phrase] when your body is very hot because you are ill: *Symptoms of the disease include a headache and a high temperature.*

feverish /ˈfiːvərɪʃ/ [adj not usually before noun] feeling very hot and often red in the face because you have a fever: *Hannah looked weak and feverish and we decided to call the doctor.* | *He said he felt feverish and complained of pains in his chest.*

6 clothes that make you warm

- warm
- thermal

warm /wɔːʳm/ [adj] *These gloves are lovely and warm.* | *My mother's knitted me a nice warm sweater.* | *Make sure you bring plenty of warm clothing.*

thermal /ˈθɜːʳməl/ [adj usually before noun] **thermal** clothing is made from special material to keep you warm in cold weather: *Wear thermal underwear, hat, and gloves while skiing.* | *Runners were given thermal blankets to prevent heat loss at the end of the race.*

7 to get hot or hotter

- get hot/warm/hotter/warmer
- heat up
- warm up
- overheat

get hot/warm/hotter/warmer /ˌget ˈhɒt, ˈwɔːʳm, ˈhɒtəʳ, ˈwɔːʳməʳ‖-ˈhɑːt-/ [v phrase] *If the lawnmower gets hot, turn it off.* | *As the summer got hotter, the streams began to run more slowly.* | *The rocks get warmer in the sun and the lizards come out to lie on them.* | **it gets hot/warm** (=the weather gets hot) *It got hotter and hotter throughout the day.*

heat up /ˌhiːt ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to get hotter, especially gradually as a result of being heated by something else: *The stones heated up in the sun.* | *As the gas heats up, it expands.* | *While the oven is heating up, prepare the sauce.*

warm up /ˌwɔːʳm ˈʌp/ [phr v I] if something such as a place **warms up**, it gradually becomes warmer after being cold, especially so that it reaches a more comfortable temperature: *The room began to warm up.* | *It usually takes a long time for the sea to warm up.* | *It's pretty cold outside now, but it should warm up later.*

overheat /ˌəʊvəʳˈhiːt/ [v I] if an engine or a machine **overheats**, it becomes too hot and cannot work properly: *The engine started overheating and steam poured out of the front of the car.* | *The cooling system broke down, the nuclear reactor overheated, and the plant had to be evacuated.*

8 to make something hot or hotter

- heat
- heat/warm up
- heat sth through
- warm/warm up
- take the chill off

heat /hiːt/ [v T] to make something hot by using a machine or fire: *She heated the water in a small pan.* | *Wax melts quickly when it is heated.* | *It costs a lot to heat these offices.*

heat/warm up ALSO **warm sth over** American informal /ˌhiːt, ˌwɔːʳm ˈʌp, ˌwɔːʳm (sth) ˈəʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to heat food so that it can be eaten, especially food that was cooked earlier and has become cold **heat/warm up sth** *I heated up yesterday's chicken pie and had it for lunch today.* | **heat/warm sth up** *Do you want some soup? It'll only take a few minutes to heat it up.* | *Waffles are good warmed over in a toaster.*

heat sth through /ˌhiːt (sth) ˈθruː/ [phr v T] to heat food thoroughly so that it is completely cooked: *Add the chopped onion to the mixture and heat it through.* | *Make sure you heat that stew through before you eat it.*

warm/warm up /wɔːʳm, ˌwɔːʳm ˈʌp/ [v T] if something such as the sun or a fire **warms** a place or **warms** it **up**, it makes it warm: *I put the heater on to warm the bedroom.* | *The sun'll warm up the water in the lake.*

take the chill off /ˌteɪk ðə ˈtʃɪl ɒf/ [v phrase] informal to heat something slightly so that it does not feel very cold any more: *Put the heater on for long enough to take the chill off the room.* | *Don't boil the milk, just heat it enough to take the chill off.*

9 to make someone warmer

- warm up
- warm yourself

warm up /ˌwɔːʳm ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] *Hardin stood by the fire to warm up.* | **warm sb up** *Drink some of this coffee – it'll warm you up.* | *I tried to warm her up by covering her in a blanket.*

warm yourself /ˈwɔːʳm jɔːʳself/ [v phrase] to make yourself feel warmer, for example by standing near a fire or heater: *Jim came into the living room to warm himself by the fire.* | **warm your hands/feet etc** *I put my feet near the radiator to warm them.*

10 how hot something is

- how hot
- temperature
- heat

how hot /haʊ 'hɒt‖-'hɑːt/ *No matter how hot it is outside, it's always cool in here.* | *How hot are those coals? Can I start cooking over them now?* | *I couldn't believe how hot it was by eight o'clock in the morning.*

temperature /'tempərətʃəʳ/ [n C] a measure of how hot or how cold something is: *Temperatures in the south of the country reached 30 degrees centigrade.* | *The temperature of the water was just right for swimming.* | **room temperature** (=the normal temperature in a room) *The wine can be served at room temperature.* | **high temperature** (=one which is very hot) *Steel is produced at very high temperatures.* | **low temperature** (=one that is cold) *Professional film is stored at a low temperature to prevent it from deteriorating.* | **+ of** *The gas freezes at a temperature of 180C.* | **at a constant temperature** (=one that stays the same) *The greenhouse is kept at a constant temperature of 40C.* | **take sb's temperature** (=measure their temperature) *You feel very hot – let me take your temperature.* | **the temperature rises/goes up** *The temperature of the world's oceans has risen by more than 2 degrees in the past hundred years.* | **the temperature falls/goes down** *The temperature is expected to go down below freezing during the night.*

heat /hiːt/ [n C usually singular] how hot something is – use this especially when you can control how hot something is, for example on an electric heater: *When the oven reaches the correct heat, the light goes off.* | *At this heat, all the poisonous chemicals are changed into safe compounds.* | **turn up/turn down the heat** (=change it so that it becomes hotter or less hot) *She turned down the heat on the electric fire.* | **turn the heat down/up** *Turn the heat up, I'm cold.*

house

RELATED WORDS

- leave your house *see* **leave (14-16)**
- *see also* **home, build/building**

1 different types of house

- **house**
- **cottage**
- **bungalow**
- **townhouse**
- **mansion**

house /haʊs/ [n C] a building for people to live in, that may have more than one level, and may either stand separately or be joined to other buildings: *Our house is the one with the red door.* | *I went over to Barbara's house after school.* | *The street was lined with identical red-brick houses.* | **detached house** British (=a house that is not joined to another house) *a detached house in Surrey* | **semi-detached house** British (=a house that is joined to another house on one side) *a three-bedroom semi-detached house* | **terraced house** British/**row house** American (=a house that is in a row of houses that are all joined together) *The street ran between rows of dingy terraced houses.*

cottage /'kɒtɪdʒ‖'kɑː-/ [n C] a small house, especially an old house in the country – use this especially about houses in the UK: *She lives in a charming cottage deep in the Kent countryside.* | *a row of thatched cottages in a rural village*

bungalow /'bʌŋgələʊ/ [n C] a small house in which all the rooms are on the same level: *He and his wife lived in a modern bungalow on the outskirts of the city.*

townhouse /'taʊnhaʊs/ [n C] American a house in a group of houses that share one or more walls: *Old buildings were knocked down, and new apartments and townhouses built.*

mansion /'mænʃən/ [n C] a very large and impressive house: *a magnificent mansion set in 2000 acres of countryside* | *an eleven-bedroom mansion in Hancock Park*

2 different types of apartment

- **apartment**
- **flat**
- **condominium**

apartment /ə'pɑːʳtmənt/ [n C] especially American a set of rooms that are usually all on the same level and are part of a larger building: *They went back to her apartment for a cup of coffee.* | *There was no point in paying rent for an empty apartment.* | **apartment building** (=a building that has several apartments on each level) *Small apartment buildings filled with families line the street.* | **high-rise apartment building** (=a tall apartment building with many levels) *High-rise apartment buildings have gone up where once there was open land.*

flat /flæt/ [n C] British a set of rooms that are usually all on the same level and are part of a larger building: *Stella and Keith moved into a cold, damp flat together.* | *a group of students in a shared flat* | **block of flats** (=a building that consists of different levels and has several flats on each level) *Lisa lives on the nineteenth floor of a block of flats in London.*

condominium ALSO **condo** informal /ˌkɒndə'mɪniəm‖ˌkɑːn-, 'kɒndəʊ‖'kɑːn-/ [n C] American an apartment in a building that consists of several apartments, all of which are owned by the people who live in them: *He lives in a condo in San Jose.* | *They rent out their condominium to skiers during the winter.*

3 a place for someone to live

- **housing**
- **accommodation**
- **home**
- **somewhere to live**
- **a roof over your head**
- **estate**
- **housing project/projects**
- **development**

housing /'haʊzɪŋ/ [n U] the houses, flats etc within a particular area that are available for or are provided for people to live in: *Most of the housing in the area is sub-standard and nothing is being done to improve it.* | *The council is making a great effort to provide cheap housing and more public facilities.*

accommodation /əˌkɒmə'deɪʃən‖əˌkɑː-/ [n U] formal a place where people can live or stay, including houses, flats, hotels etc: *The holiday costs about £400 for a week's accommodation and flights.* | **student/rented/holiday etc accommodation** *I've been looking in the newspapers for student accommodation but it's all so expensive.*

home /həʊm/ [n C usually plural] a house, flat etc for people to live in – used especially in advertisements or to talk about large numbers of homes: *They want to build forty luxury homes on a disused railway site.* | *Between 1945 and 1970 the government built 110,000 new homes for low-paid workers.*

somewhere to live /ˌsʌmweəʳ tə 'lɪv/ [n phrase] a place where you can live – use this especially when this is difficult to get: *I'll stay at my grandmother's at first, until I find somewhere to live.* | *Students looking for somewhere to live can go the university accommodation service.*

a roof over your head /ə ˌruːf əʊvə jɔːr 'hed/ [n phrase] informal a place to live – use this especially when you are comparing this with the possibility of not having anywhere to live at all: *It doesn't matter what kind of place it is, at least you'll have a roof over your head.* | *It's hard to be cheerful when you haven't even got a roof over your head.*

estate ALSO **housing estate** /ɪ'steɪt, 'haʊzɪŋ ɪˌsteɪt/ [n C] British an area where houses have all been built together in a planned way: *Jane has her own house on a neat housing estate in the south-east.* | **council estate** (=an estate built by the local government, especially to be rented) *They live in a block of flats on a bleak council estate.*

housing project/projects /'haʊzɪŋ ˌprɒdʒekt, 'prɒdʒekts‖-ˌprɑː-/ [n C/n plural] American informal a group of houses or apartments usually built with government money for poor people to rent: *Under this proposal, Federal money will no longer go to public housing projects but will go instead directly to the people.* | *Chicago's Cabrini Green housing project* | *She says she wants something better for her kids than what she had in the projects.*

development /dɪ'veləpmənt/ [n C] a group of new buildings that have all been planned and built together on the same piece of land: *New developments are springing up all around the town.*

hungry/ not hungry

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **thirsty, eat, food, meal, thin, taste, horrible, delicious**

1 wanting to eat

- **hungry**
- **feel like something to eat/want something to eat**
- **starving/ravenous/ famished**
- **peckish**
- **have/get the munchies**

hungry /'hʌŋgri/ [adj] *We were really hungry after our long walk.* | *Are you hungry? Do you want a sandwich?* | *Hungry shoppers waited in line at the food counters.*

feel like something to eat/want something to eat /ˌfiːl laɪk sʌmθɪŋ tʊ 'iːt, ˌwɒnt sʌmθɪŋ tʊ 'iːt‖ˌwɔːnt-/ [v phrase] spoken to want to eat something: *It's 12 o'clock – do you feel like something to eat?* | *Do you guys want something to eat?*

starving/ravenous/famished ALSO **starved** American /'stɑːrvɪŋ, 'rævənəs, 'fæmɪʃt, stɑːrvd/ [adj not before noun] spoken very hungry: *Can we talk about this after dinner, please? I'm famished.* | *I missed lunch and I'm starved.* | *Normally she did not eat a lot in the morning, but today she was ravenous.* | **absolutely starving/ravenous/famished** *I've been driving for eight hours non-stop and I am absolutely starving.*

peckish /'pekɪʃ/ [adj not before noun] British informal a little hungry: *I'm feeling a bit peckish. What's in the fridge?* | *The kids were getting peckish so Sammy found a cafe nearby.*

have/get the munchies /ˌhæv, ˌget ðə 'mʌntʃiz/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to begin to feel a little hungry, and want something to eat, especially something small rather than a large meal: *If you get the munchies later on there are some cookies in the kitchen.*

2 not hungry

- **not be hungry**
- **not feel like/not want anything**
- **lose your appetite**

not be hungry /nɒt biː 'hʌŋgri/ [v phrase] *'How about something to eat?' 'No thanks, I'm not hungry.'* | *We offered her some sandwiches but she said she wasn't hungry.*

not feel like/not want anything /nɒt 'fiːl laɪk, nɒt 'wɒnt ˌeniθɪŋ‖-'wɔːnt-/ [v phrase] spoken informal say this to tell someone that you are not hungry: *I had a really big lunch, so I don't feel like anything just now.* | *'Do you want some toast?' 'No thanks, I don't want anything.'*

lose your appetite /ˌluːz jɔːr 'æpɪtaɪt/ [v phrase] to no longer want to eat anything, especially because you are upset or ill or thinking about something else: *Jane's not feeling too well and has lost her appetite.* | *I shifted the food around my plate, suddenly losing my appetite as he told me the news.*

3 the feeling you have when you are hungry

- **hunger**
- **appetite**

hunger /'hʌŋgəʳ/ [n U] the feeling you have when you have eaten very little food: *The baby screamed with hunger.* | *Many slimming diets don't provide enough calories to satisfy hunger.* | **hunger pangs** (=the uncomfortable feelings in your stomach that tell you are very hungry) *If you do feel hunger pangs, nibble on carrot, celery, or cucumber sticks.*

appetite /'æpɪtaɪt/ [n C/U] the feeling of wanting to eat when you have not eaten for some time – use this especially when someone does not have their normal desire to eat, for example when they are ill: *How's his appetite? Is he getting enough to eat?* | **good/healthy/big appetite** (=desire to eat a lot) *She must be growing; she's got a big appetite right now.* | **spoil/ruin your appetite** (=make you not want to eat a meal) *Don't eat any cake now. You'll spoil your appetite.*

4 to become hungry

- **get hungry**
- **work up an appetite**
- **give sb an appetite**

get hungry /get 'hʌŋgri/ [v phrase] to start to feel hungry, especially because you have not eaten for some time: *Is it lunchtime yet? I'm getting hungry.*

work up an appetite /ˌwɜːrk ʌp ən 'æpɪtaɪt/ [v phrase] to do something to make yourself want to eat, especially by hard physical exercise: *After a long day walking across the hills they had worked up quite an appetite.* | *There's nothing like skiing to work up an appetite.*

give sb an appetite /ˌgɪv (sb) ən 'æpɪtaɪt/ [v phrase not in passive] if work, exercise, etc **gives you an appetite** it makes you feel hungry: *All that exercise has given me an appetite.* | *Spending all day in the fresh air had given them all an appetite.*

5 not having enough food

- starving
- starve
- hungry
- not get enough to eat
- half-starved
- underfed
- malnourished

starving /'stɑːʳvɪŋ/ [adj] someone who is **starving** has not had enough food for a long time and will die soon if they do not eat: *The people are starving and they need all the food and medical supplies we can give them.* | *They have barely enough money to keep them from starving.* | *a country full of starving people* | **the starving** (=people who are starving) *The homeless and the starving, refugees of the war, were flocking to the cities.*

starve /stɑːʳv/ [v I] to have so little food to eat that you become ill or die: *The prisoners were taken out into the desert and left to starve.* | *In 1884, the crew of Young's ship nearly starved when they were blown off course.* | **starve to death** (=starve and die) *Unless these people get food in the next two weeks they will starve to death.*

hungry /'hʌŋgri/ [adj] if people are **hungry**, they need food but do not have enough food to eat over a long period of time: *My children are hungry, I need a job.* | *Hungry people crowded around the relief wagon for food.* | **go hungry** (=not get food to eat) *If the crops fail again this year thousands of people will go hungry.*

not get enough to eat /nɒt get ɪˌnʌf tʊ 'iːt/ [v phrase] to not be given enough food, so that you are becoming ill: *The refugees in the camps are not getting enough to eat, and the living conditions are terrible.* | *A baby who is not gaining weight is probably not getting enough to eat.*

half-starved /ˌhɑːf 'stɑːʳvd◂‖ˌhæf-/ [adj] thin and looking ill because you do not have enough to eat: *Poor dog! He looks half-starved.* | *The soldiers were dirty and half-starved.*

underfed /ˌʌndəʳ'fed◂/ [adj] written people or animals who are **underfed** are not being given enough food to eat: *The servants were overworked and underfed.* | *fields full of underfed cattle*

malnourished /ˌmæl'nʌrɪʃt◂‖-'nɜː-, -'nʌ-/ [adj] formal unhealthy and thin because you have not had the right kinds of food over a long period of time: *During the 1930s a large proportion of Britain's urban population was malnourished.*

6 when people are ill or dying because of not having enough food

- hunger
- starvation
- malnutrition
- famine

hunger /'hʌŋgəʳ/ [n U] *Many people could die from cold and hunger this winter as the war continues.* | *The slum-dwellers suffer from poverty, hunger, and disease.* | **weak with/from hunger** *Weak with hunger, she staggered up to the cabin door.*

starvation /stɑːʳ'veɪʃən/ [n U] suffering or death caused by not having enough food to eat: *The survivors were close to starvation when they were rescued.* | *A global fall in the price of rice spread hardship and even starvation to many parts of Indochina.* | **die of starvation** *30 million people die of starvation each year.* | **brink of starvation** (=almost dying because of not having enough food) *Thousands of refugees are on the brink of starvation in camps south of the capital.*

malnutrition /ˌmælnjʊ'trɪʃən‖-nʊ-/ [n U] bad health caused by not eating enough food or by not eating enough of the right kinds of food: *Many of the children showed signs of malnutrition.* | *A survey of US households found evidence of malnutrition in those persons with the lowest incomes.*

famine /'fæmɪn/ [n C/U] a situation in which a large number of people in a country or area are very hungry and many die because the crops of rice, wheat etc have failed: *Millions of people in Africa continue to die because of war and famine.* | *The four-year drought has caused widespread famine across Afghanistan.*

hurry

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **fast, slow, run, time, immediately**

1 to go somewhere or do something very quickly

- hurry
- rush
- dash
- in a hurry/in a rush
- hurry through/rush through
- hurriedly
- in haste

hurry /'hʌri‖'hɜːri/ [v I/T] to go somewhere or do something more quickly than usual, for example because you are late or because you must finish something by a particular time: *Please hurry – this is an emergency.* | *We have plenty of time, there's no need to hurry.* | *Brewing beer is a long process and should not be hurried.* | **+ across/after/away etc** *The day was cold, and students hurried across campus to warm classrooms.* | *Elizabeth disappeared into the crowd and Donald had to hurry after her.* | **+ to do sth** *In the kitchen Paul was hurrying to get the dinner ready before six o'clock.*

rush /rʌʃ/ [v I/T] to do something or go somewhere very quickly, often so quickly that you do not do it carefully or properly: *Try to do your work calmly and carefully, without rushing.* | *The book was rushed into print, and there are a lot of mistakes in it.* | *If you rush your meals, you'll get indigestion.* | **+ out/around/into etc** *Everyone rushed out into the street to see what was happening.* | *We rushed around trying to get all the information we needed before the end of the week.* | **+ to do sth** *Zack rushed to tell her what had happened.* | *I rushed over to meet him.* | **rush things** *Don't try to rush things in a new relationship.*

dash /dæʃ/ [v I] to go somewhere very quickly, usually by running, especially because there is something important or urgent you must do: **+ around/out/into/across etc** *Kids were dashing across the playground chasing a ball.* | *He just dashed into the office and then dashed out again without speaking to anyone.* | *She dashed off to the airport and just managed to catch her plane.* | **+ to do sth** *I dashed downstairs to answer the phone.*

in a hurry/in a rush /ɪn ə 'hʌri‖-'hɜːri, ɪn ə 'rʌʃ/ [adv] if you do something **in a hurry** or **in a rush**, you do it too quickly because you do not have much time, usually with the result that you make mistakes: *She had left in a hurry, and had forgotten her driver's license.* | **be in a hurry/rush to do sth** *We were in a hurry to get back to the office.* | *Why are they in such a rush to sell the house?*

hurry through/rush through /ˌhʌri ˈθruː‖ ˌhɜːri-, ˌrʌʃ ˈθruː/ [phr v T] to hurry in order to finish something in time, often so that you do not do something properly: *She hurried through her breakfast with her eye on the clock.* | *Don't rush through the chapters; take notes as you read.* | *People hurried through their morning chores, wanting to get to the fair.*

hurriedly /ˈhʌrɪdli‖ˈhɜːr-/ [adv] written if you do something **hurriedly**, you do it very quickly because you do not have much time: *He dressed hurriedly and went to answer the door.* | *The official hurriedly glanced through my papers and stamped my passport.* | *'Sorry,' Alice said, as she hurriedly put out her cigarette.*

in haste /ɪn ˈheɪst/ [adv] especially written if you do something **in haste**, you do it too quickly and without taking enough care – used especially in literature: *She had married in haste and regretted it ever since.* | **in your haste to do sth** (=because you want to do something very quickly) *In his haste to leave, he almost forgot his coat.*

2 what you say to tell someone to hurry

- **hurry up**
- **come on**
- **get a move on**
- **step on it**
- **get cracking**
- **jump to it**

hurry up /ˌhʌri ˈʌp‖ˌhɜːri-/ [phr v I not in progressive or past] spoken *Hurry up or you'll be late for school.* | *If you want tickets, you'd better hurry up. There's only a few left.* | **hurry up and do sth** *Hurry up and get your things, it's time to go.*

come on /ˌkʌm ˈɒn/ say this when you want someone to hurry, especially when you are annoyed with them for being too slow: *Come on, you two, we're going to be late.* | *Oh come on! We don't have all day!*

get a move on ALSO **get moving** especially American /ˌget ə ˈmuːv ɒn, ˌget ˈmuːvɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive or past] spoken to start to do something or go somewhere more quickly than before: *Come on Sally, get a move on!* | *I think we'd better get moving, it's only five minutes to boarding time.*

step on it /ˈstep ɒn ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you want someone who is driving to hurry: *Step on it. We have a plane to catch.* | *You'll have to step on it if you're going to be there by eleven thirty.*

get cracking /get ˈkrækɪŋ/ [v phrase] British spoken to start working quickly: *Get cracking you people! I want the whole house cleaned by four o'clock.* | **+ doing sth** *When Alf arrives we'll get cracking moving the furniture.* | **+ with** *It's time you got cracking with your homework.*

jump to it /ˈdʒʌmp tʊ ɪt/ [v phrase] British spoken say this when you are ordering someone to do something quickly: *I need to have that job done before lunch. Come on, jump to it!*

3 to make someone hurry

- **hurry sb up**
- **rush/hurry**
- **chivvy sb along**

hurry sb up /ˌhʌri (sb) ˈʌp‖ˌhɜːri-/ [phr v T] *They're taking a long time to finish. Can you hurry them up a little?* | *I think she's nearly finished packing. I'll go hurry her up.*

rush/hurry /rʌʃ, ˈhʌri‖ˈhɜːri/ [v T] to make someone hurry, especially when you are impatient, and so that they do not have time to do something carefully or properly: *I wish you wouldn't hurry me. I'm being as quick as I can.* | *Don't rush me! You'll only make me get it wrong.* | *I'm sorry to rush you, but we don't have much time left.*

chivvy sb along /ˌtʃɪvi (sb) əˈlɒŋ‖ -əˈlɔːŋ/ [phr v T] British informal to try to make someone do something more quickly, by repeatedly telling them to hurry: *He'll get the job done, but you need to chivvy him along a bit.*

4 done quickly because you are hurrying

- **hurried**
- **quick**
- **rushed**
- **hasty**
- **frantic**
- **feverish**
- **a rush job**

hurried /ˈhʌrid‖ˈhɜːrid/ [adj usually before noun] done very quickly because you are in a hurry: *After a hurried dinner, the boys do their homework or watch TV.* | *They made a hurried search for the missing letters, but they couldn't find them.* | *Her handwriting looked shaky and hurried.*

quick /kwɪk/ [adj only before noun] a **quick** look, meal, visit, decision etc is done very quickly, because you do not have much time: *Do I have time for a quick shower?* | *Could I just make a quick phone call?* | *The house is priced for a quick sale.*

rushed /rʌʃt/ [adj] something that is **rushed** is done very quickly, often too quickly to do it carefully or properly; someone who is **rushed** does things very quickly, often so that it is not done carefully or properly: *People have complained that the doctors seem rushed, with too many patients to see in a day.* | *The actors' performances were needlessly rushed.*

hasty /ˈheɪsti/ [adj usually before noun] done very quickly and without much care or attention, because you have very little time: *He only had time for a hasty glance at the papers.* | *'I have to go now,' said Alex, bidding them a hasty goodbye.* —**hastily** [adv] *I managed to leave a hastily scribbled note for John.*

frantic /ˈfræntɪk/ [adj usually before noun] in a **frantic** situation, people are rushing around in a confused way, especially because they are worried that they will not have time to do something or get something: *Before the game there was a frantic rush to get the last few remaining tickets.* | *The staff spent three frantic days trying to get everything ready.* | *Throughout the night, everyone mopped floors and washed walls in a frantic effort to clean the place up for the inspectors.* —**frantically** [adv] *Mel was frantically trying to finish all her work before the deadline.*

feverish /ˈfiːvərɪʃ/ [adj only before noun] **feverish activity/preparations/ haste etc** when people are hurrying to finish something, in an excited way, and when there is not much time to do it in: *The show was about to begin and behind the stage there were scenes of feverish activity.* | *Feverish preparations were being made for the arrival of the President.* —**feverishly** [adv] *Negotiators worked feverishly late into the night to hammer out an agreement.*

a rush job /ə ˌrʌʃ ˈdʒɒb‖-ˈdʒɑːb/ [n phrase] informal a piece of work that is done too quickly and therefore not as well as it should be done, especially because there is not enough time: *I don't want a rush job. I want this work done right.* | *Getting back into condition after a serious injury can't be a rush job.*

5 to be in a situation in which you must hurry

- be in a hurry
- be pushed/pressed for time
- work/race against the clock
- a race against time
- rush

be in a hurry /biː ɪn ə ˈhʌri‖-ˈhɜːri/ [v phrase] *I'm sorry, I'm in a hurry. I can't stop now.* | *Some people always seem to be in a hurry.* | **+ to do sth** *Would you like to stay for a coffee, or are you in a hurry to leave?*

be pushed/pressed for time /biː ˌpʊʃt, ˌprest fəʳ ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to be in a situation when you must hurry because you do not have enough time for what you have to do: *I don't want to seem rude but I'm very pressed for time. Could I call you back later?* | *I can't stop right now, I'm a little pushed for time.*

work/race against the clock /ˌwɜːʳk, ˌreɪs əgenst ðə ˈklɒk‖-ˈklɑːk/ [v phrase] to work as quickly as you can because you only have a short time to finish something: *In advertising you're always working against the clock, trying to meet deadlines.* | **+ to do sth** *We really had to work against the clock to finish the report on time.*

a race against time /ə ˌreɪs əgenst ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] a situation in which you have to work extremely quickly, especially in order to do something very important, because there is not much time to do it in: *Battleship repair crews swung into action in a race against time* | *In an urgent race against time, the Coast Guard and marine biologists struggled to rescue a whale that had beached itself on the shore.*

rush /rʌʃ/ [n singular] a situation or time in which you hurry: *I had forgotten my wallet in the usual Monday morning rush.* | *There was a furious rush to have everything ready for the opening night.*

6 what you say to tell someone not to hurry

- there's no hurry/there's no rush
- take your time
- what's the hurry?/what's the rush?

there's no hurry/there's no rush /ðeəʳz ˌnəʊ ˈhʌri‖-ˈhɜːri, ðeəʳz ˌnəʊ ˈrʌʃ / *There's no hurry. The train never leaves on time.* | *You can hand in your report any time next week. There's no rush.*

take your time /ˌteɪk jɔːʳ ˈtaɪm/ say this when you want someone to do something more slowly and without hurrying, especially so that they do it carefully and properly: *Take your time, think the matter over carefully, and then tell me what you've decided.* | *Just take your time, and speak slowly and clearly.*

what's the hurry?/what's the rush? /ˌwɒts ðə ˈhʌri‖-ˈhɜːri, ˌwɒts ðə ˈrʌʃ / say this when someone is trying to do something quickly and you do not think they need to hurry: *What's the hurry? The plane doesn't leave for another two hours.* | *'I'd better go.' 'Why? What's the rush?'*

7 not hurrying

- be in no hurry/not be in any hurry
- unhurried
- leisurely

be in no hurry/not be in any hurry /biː ɪn ˌnəʊ ˈhʌri, nɒt biː ɪn eni ˈhʌri‖-ˈhɜːri/ [v phrase] to not be in a hurry, because you have plenty of time: *I'm in no hurry. I can wait.* | *He wasn't in any hurry, so he decided to take a look around town.* | **+ to do sth** (=be very slow to do something, perhaps too slow) *Danny seemed in no hurry to pay me the money he owed me.*

unhurried /ʌnˈhʌrid‖-ˈhɜː-/ [adj] done slowly and calmly, without hurrying: *He swam gracefully, with easy, unhurried strokes.* | *It's a community of old trees, big houses, and an unhurried life.* | *She walked along, calm and unhurried.*

leisurely /ˈleʒəʳli‖ˈliː-/ [adj usually before noun] a **leisurely** activity or way of doing something is pleasantly slow and relaxed, and done without hurrying: *She enjoyed a leisurely breakfast and had time to read the newspaper.* | *The horse walked at a leisurely pace through the flat Fenland countryside.*

hurt/injure

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **harm, damage, accident, shoot, hit, pain, hospital, medical treatment**

1 hurt or injured in an accident, fight etc

- be injured/be hurt
- be wounded

be injured/be hurt /biː ˈɪndʒəʳd, biː ˈhɜːʳt/ [v phrase] if someone **is hurt** or **is injured**, part of their body is damaged, especially in an accident or fight: *'Did you hear about that fire in the school?' 'Yes, thank God no one was hurt.'* | *Four people have been injured in a road accident on the Arizona highway.* | **badly/seriously injured** *One man died, and another was seriously injured when a wall on a construction site collapsed.* | **badly/seriously hurt** *Fortunately, the driver of the van was not badly hurt.* | **slightly injured/hurt** *Six soldiers were slightly injured when a grenade exploded in a nearby truck.* | **get hurt** *There were so many people at the match – it was lucky that no one got hurt.* | **be fatally injured** (=be injured so badly that someone dies) *The motorbike rider, Gregory Watts, was fatally injured in the crash.*

be wounded /biː ˈwuːnd̩d/ [v phrase] to be injured in a war, a fight etc, by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb: *The man, in his early 30s, was wounded in the stomach after two gunmen opened fire.* | **be badly/seriously wounded** *During the first five months of the war, 10, 000 people died and over 12,000 were seriously wounded.* | **be fatally wounded** (=be wounded so badly that someone dies) *We heard that my brother had been fatally wounded in the battle, and died two days later.*

2 to hurt a part of your body

- hurt
- injure
- bruise
- sprain
- break
- twist/wrench
- pull
- damage
- dislocate
- be bleeding

hurt /hɜːʳt/ [v T] if you **hurt** a part of your body, you accidentally damage it so that it feels painful or you cannot move it easily: *Nick's hurt his back, and the doctor says he will have to rest for a few weeks.* | *I can't go running this week – I've hurt my foot.* | **hurt**

yourself *That's a sharp knife. Be careful you don't hurt yourself.*

injure /'ɪndʒəʳ/ [v T] to hurt a part of your body, especially seriously and in a way that takes a long time to get better: *Tom injured his shoulder playing tennis.* | **injure yourself** *Many elderly people injure themselves in their own homes, for example by slipping in the bath.*

bruise /bru:z/ [v I/T] to hurt a part of your body when you fall or hit it against something, causing a dark, painful mark to form on your skin: *Mom fell on the ice and bruised the side of her leg.* | **badly bruise** *Keller badly bruised a hip, and came off early in the second half of the match.* | *My skin bruises quite easily.* —**bruised** [adj] *Some of his teeth were damaged and his jaw was badly bruised.*

sprain /spreɪn/ [v T] to hurt your knee, wrist, or another joint by twisting or pulling it suddenly and awkwardly: *I sprained my knee while I was playing basketball.* | *You'll need strong walking boots in the mountains, if you don't want to sprain an ankle.* —**sprained** [adj] *Stadler had to withdraw from the tournament, because of a sprained wrist.*

break /breɪk/ [v T] to **break** a bone in your body: *It was such bad luck – it was our first time skiing and Nicola broke her leg.* —**broken** /'brəʊkən/ [adj] *Chris escaped from the accident with no more than a broken arm.*

twist/wrench /twɪst, rentʃ/ [v T] to hurt your knee or another joint, by turning it too suddenly or strongly while you are moving: *I couldn't play, having twisted my knee in the previous night's game.* | *The doctor said that I'd wrenched my shoulder and shouldn't drive for a while.* —**twisted** [adj] *Scott insisted on coming, despite his twisted ankle.*

pull /pʊl/ [v T] **pull a muscle** to injure a muscle by stretching it too much, especially during hard physical activity: *I pulled a muscle trying to move the piano into the apartment.* | *Crawford had been ordered to take a day's rest after pulling a leg muscle.* —**pulled** [adj] *Ted was having treatment for a pulled muscle.*

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/ [v T] written to injure a part of your body fairly seriously, especially in a way that means it will take a long time to get better or will never get better: *Lewis damaged his knee in training and will not appear in the game.* | *When carrying out the operation, doctors have to take great care not to damage the delicate nerve endings.* —**damaged** [adj] *His damaged left foot will keep him off the field for the rest of the season.*

dislocate /'dɪsləkeɪt/ [v T] to injure a joint by falling on it or stretching it so that the two parts of the joint are moved out of their normal position and stay out of position: *Sam dislocated his shoulder in a riding accident.* —**dislocated** [adj] *The fall left her with several bruises and a dislocated shoulder.*

be bleeding /bi: 'bli:dɪŋ/ [v phrase] if part of your body is **bleeding**, blood is coming out of it because you have been injured: *His head was bleeding, and he'd obviously been in a fight.* | **+ from** *John saw that he was bleeding from some sort of wound on his chest.* | **+ heavily/profusely** (=a lot of blood is coming out) *The cut on her leg had opened again and was bleeding heavily.*

3 to hurt or injure someone

- **hurt**
- **injure**
- **wound**
- **inflict pain**

hurt /hɜ:ʳt/ [v T] to cause physical harm to someone and make them feel pain: *Let go of my arm! You're hurting me!* | *Dan was a good man. He'd never hurt anyone deliberately.* | **hurt sb with sth** *Put the stick down, Terry. You might hurt someone with it.*

injure /'ɪndʒəʳ/ [v T] to cause physical harm to someone, for example in an accident or fight: *The bomb killed eleven people and injured 55.* | **badly/seriously/critically injure** *Several shots were fired, critically injuring three women.*

wound /wu:nd/ [v T] to injure someone with a weapon such as a knife or gun, causing cuts, bleeding etc: *Two boys were on trial for wounding a sixteen-year-old girl with a revolver.* | **wound sb in the chest/knee etc** *The bullet wounded him in the shoulder.*

inflict pain /ɪnˌflɪkt 'peɪn/ [v phrase] formal to deliberately hurt a person or an animal: *Inflicting pain as a means of teaching children discipline is wrong.* | **+ on** *Most drugs can be produced quite successfully without inflicting pain on helpless animals.*

4 to permanently injure someone

- **cripple**
- **maim**

cripple /'krɪpəl/ [v T] to injure someone's legs or back so that they can never move or walk properly again: *The driver, who had been taking drugs, crippled the young woman for life.* | *Richard was crippled in the bombing of 1984, and had been in a wheelchair ever since.* —**crippled** [adj not usually before noun] *He came home from Africa crippled, his career in the army over.*

maim /meɪm/ [v T] to injure someone very seriously and permanently, especially in an accident or deliberate attack: *Surely terrorists cannot believe that killing and maiming ordinary people is an achievement?* —**maimed** [adj not usually before noun] *Of those who survived, most were sick, physically maimed, or mentally impaired.*

5 damage to a part of the body

- **injury**
- **wound**
- **bruise**
- **sprain**
- **damage**

injury /'ɪndʒəri/ [n C/U] *The glass roof collapsed onto the crowd, causing horrific injuries.* | *Our insurance provides cover in the case of illness or injury.* | **leg/back etc injury** *Unfortunately, she had to withdraw from the game because of a leg injury.* | **serious injury** *Wearing a helmet may protect you from serious injury.* | **suffer an injury** (=be injured) *He suffered serious injuries in the car crash, and died on the way to hospital.* | **escape injury** (=not be injured) *Ten passengers were lucky to escape injury when their train was derailed last night.* | **injury to your leg/chest etc** *Morrison had to undergo surgery on an injury to his left knee.*

wound /wu:nd/ [n C] an injury caused by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb **deep wound** *The wound was deep and needed eighteen stitches.* | **bullet/stab/gunshot etc wound** *Barratt was taken to the hospital with stab wounds to his chest and neck.* | **wound to the leg/chest etc** *He died of a single gunshot wound to the left side of his head.*

bruise /bru:z/ [n C] a dark, painful mark on your skin where you have fallen or been hit: *Jenny looked as though she'd been crying, and there was a nasty bruise on her cheek.* | **be covered in cuts and bruises** *Jack often comes home from rugby covered in cuts and bruises.*

sprain /spreɪn/ [n C] an injury in which you hurt a joint by twisting or pulling it suddenly and awkwardly: *It's a slight sprain – you should rest it for a few days.* | **ankle/shoulder/knee etc sprain** *Robinson is suffering from an ankle sprain, and can't train this week.*

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/ [n U] written an injury that will take a long time to get better or that may never get better: *Never look straight at the sun. Any damage to the retina could cause permanent blindness.* | *Rubella is a serious infection, which can cause severe physical damage to the unborn child.*

6 someone who is injured

- injured
- wounded
- paralysed
- casualty

injured /'ɪndʒəʳd/ [adj] hurt in an accident, fight etc: *Firefighters had to cut off the roof of the car, so that the injured man could be lifted out.* | **the injured** (=people who are injured) *The injured were rushed to St Thomas's Hospital.*

wounded /'wuːndɨd/ [adj] injured, especially in a war, by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb: *a wounded soldier* | *There are over 4000 refugees in the camp, many of them wounded.* | **the wounded** (=people who are wounded) *Helicopters have been sent in to rescue the wounded from the war zone.*

paralysed ALSO **paralyzed** American /'pærəlaɪzd/ [adj] unable to move part or all of your body because of a serious injury or illness: *Mrs Burrows had been paralysed by a stroke, and could not move or speak.* | **leave sb paralysed** *The fall had left him permanently paralysed.* | **be paralysed from the neck/chest/waist down** *Paralysed from the neck down, Bundini could only move his eyes.*

casualty /'kæʒuəlti/ [n C usually plural] someone who has been injured or killed in a war, attack, or accident: *The bomb caused serious damage to the building, but there were no casualties.* | **suffer casualties** *Indian troops have suffered more than 1200 casualties.*

7 not hurt or injured

- unhurt
- unharmed
- without a scratch
- in one piece
- walk away from
- unscathed
- come to no harm/not come to any harm

unhurt /ʌn'hɜːʳt/ [adj not before noun] to not be hurt, even though you have been in a dangerous situation such as an accident: *The driver of the car was unhurt, but his passenger was killed.* | **escape unhurt** *Six day trippers escaped unhurt when their hot air balloon hit power lines.* | **otherwise unhurt** (=apart from a condition that is not serious or physical) *The younger woman was suffering from shock but was otherwise unhurt.* | **shaken/shocked but unhurt** (=shocked, but not physically hurt) *The two youths, shaken but unhurt, declined to talk about the incident.*

unharmed /ʌn'hɑːʳmd/ [adj not before noun] to not be hurt or harmed, even though you have been in a dangerous situation: *The hostages were released unharmed some time afterwards.* | **escape unharmed** *All fourteen people who were working inside the building when the blaze started escaped unharmed.*

without a scratch /wɪðˌaʊt ə 'skrætʃ/ [adv] informal if you have a dangerous experience and escape from it **without a scratch**, you do not have any injury at all, because you have been very lucky **walk away/escape without a scratch** *All four people in the car were seriously hurt, but the truck driver walked away without a scratch.*

in one piece /ɪn ˌwʌn 'piːs/ [adj phrase not before noun] informal not seriously hurt in a war, accident etc: *Unlike Ed, Josh returned from the war in one piece.* | **all in one piece** *I was extremely relieved when my son came back from the warzone all in one piece.*

walk away from /ˌwɔːk ə'weɪ frɒm / [v phrase] to not get injured in a very dangerous situation you have been involved in, because you have been very lucky – used especially in news reports: *I can hardly believe they were able to just walk away from the crash – I thought they'd all been killed.*

unscathed /ʌn'skeɪðd/ [adj not before noun] written not injured at all, even though you have had a dangerous experience: *The bullet grazed the side of his head, leaving him virtually unscathed.* | **escape/emerge/come out of sth unscathed** *Most of the passengers escaped from the plane unscathed.*

come to no harm/not come to any harm /ˌkʌm tə ˌnəʊ 'hɑːʳm, nɒt ˌkʌm tʊ ˌeni 'hɑːʳm/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone will not be hurt if they do something, or was not hurt by doing something, going somewhere etc: *If you keep quiet, you'll come to no harm.* | *I'm sure Craig's old enough to catch a train into town without coming to any harm.* | *Fortunately, none of the hostages came to any serious harm.*

Ii

idea

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **think, opinion, invent, imagine, intelligent, suggest, logical**

1 something that you think of

- idea
- thought

idea /aɪ'dɪə/ [n C] something that you think of, such as a plan or suggestion **have an idea** *'I have an idea,' she said. 'Why don't you come with us?'* | *We're trying to think of a name for the book. Does anyone have any ideas?* | **+ for** *Here are some new ideas for quick meals that taste great.* | *an idea for a new TV game show* | **it was sb's idea** (=they thought of it) *I never wanted to go to Spain. It was Sue's idea.* | **+ to do sth** *Who's idea was it to ask him to the party?* | **the idea of (doing) sth** *The idea of an underground garage in the park has provoked a lot of anger.* | **+ that** *Nobody seemed very keen on the idea that we should all dress up for the party.*

thought /θɔːt/ [n C] an idea – use this especially when you have not yet considered it carefully: *That's an interesting thought. Let's discuss it at the meeting.* | **have a thought** *I've just had a thought – it might be quicker to go by bus.* | **thoughts on sth** *If you have any thoughts on the matter, let me know.* | **sb's thoughts about sth** *I'd like you to begin by writing down your thoughts about the play.* | **it was**

(just/only) a thought spoken (=say this when someone seems to disagree with your idea) *'That's not a very good time of year to travel.' 'Perhaps not. It was just a thought.'*

2 a good idea

- **good/great/fantastic etc idea**
- **bright idea**
- **brainwave**
- **inspiration**
- **stroke of genius**

good/great/fantastic etc idea /ˌgʊd aɪ'dɪə/ [n C] especially spoken *'We could go and see a movie.' 'Good idea!'* | *I think a skiing holiday is a brilliant idea.* | *That's a great idea! Let's call Madge and see if she can come too.*

bright idea /ˌbraɪt aɪ'dɪə/ [n C] a very good idea that you think of suddenly. This is sometimes also used when you think that someone's idea is not good: *Why not ask Sylvia? She's always full of bright ideas.* | **whose bright idea was it ...** (=used when you think something is a bad idea) *Whose bright idea was it to start major road repairs right at the start of the holiday season?*

brainwave British **/brainstorm** American /'breɪnweɪv, 'breɪnstɔːrm/ [n C] informal a sudden, very good idea: *Unless someone comes up with a brainwave soon, I can't see how we can possibly get out of this mess.* | **have a brainwave** *Then Mo had a brainstorm. She would start her own coffee bar for teenagers.*

inspiration /ˌɪnspɪ'reɪʃən/ [n C/U] a sudden good idea about what to do or say, that seems to come to you from nowhere: *Of course! If he thinks it was his idea in the first place, he's bound to agree. What an inspiration!* | **+ for** *Where exactly did you get the inspiration for the movie?* | **inspiration comes to sb** *Inspiration came to him as he started to write for the second time.* | **flash of inspiration** (=a sudden good idea) *In that instant, he had a flash of inspiration: he and Tom would try and rescue Frankie themselves.*

stroke of genius /ˌstrəʊk əv 'dʒiːniəs/ [n phrase] informal a very good and original idea about what to do or how to deal with a problem: *They named the new car 'Thunderbird.' It was a stroke of genius.* | *At first, the manager's appointment of talented but inexperienced players seemed like a stroke of genius.*

3 an idea or set of ideas that explains something

- **theory**
- **hypothesis**
- **premise**
- **idea**
- **notion**
- **concept**

theory /'θɪəri/ [n C/U] an idea or set of ideas that is intended to explain something, especially in science: *This theory helps to explain how animals communicate with each other.* | **+ that** *It's my theory that the murderer knew his victim quite well.* | *There's a theory that Kennedy was killed by the CIA.* | **+ about** *There have been a lot of theories about the meaning of dreams.* | **sb's theory of sth** *Darwin's Theory of Evolution* | *Einstein's theory of relativity* | **economic/political etc theory** *Atkin taught political theory at Hunter College.*

hypothesis /haɪ'pɒθəsɪs‖-'pɑː-/ PLURAL **hypotheses** /-siːz/ [n C] formal an idea that is based on very few facts and that you cannot be sure is right: *Various hypotheses are possible regarding the nature and structure of the world.* | *The results of our experiment confirmed this hypothesis.*

premise /'premɪs/ [n C] a statement or idea that you accept as being true and use as a base for developing other ideas: *American justice works on the premise that an accused person is innocent until they are proved guilty.* | *I believe his whole argument is based on a false premise.*

idea /aɪ'dɪə/ [n C] a way of explaining something about life, society, etc: *Ideas and customs used to be passed on intact down the generations.* | *Do you agree generally with Marx's ideas?* | **+ about** *medieval ideas about the origins of the universe* | **+ that** *How old is the idea that there is life after death?* | **+ of** *Ideas of how society should function have changed dramatically in the last 200 years.*

notion /'nəʊʃən/ [n C] a way of explaining something about life, society, etc, that people often think is a little stupid or old-fashioned: *Many widely-held notions about crime have come from the cinema, magazines, or novels.* | **+ of** *Modern society does not always correspond to classical notions of democracy.* | **a vague/absurd/fanciful etc notion** *Humans still hold on to the absurd notion that we are the only intelligent beings in the Universe.*

concept /'kɒnsept‖'kɑːn-/ [n C] someone's idea of how something is done, or how it should be done: *She thinks that marriage is an old-fashioned concept.* | **+ of** *What's your concept of an ideal society?*

4 to think of an idea

- **have an idea**
- **get an idea**
- **think of**
- **come to**
- **hit on/upon**
- **be inspired by**

have an idea /ˌhæv ən aɪ'dɪə/ [v phrase] *I've had an idea. What do you think about going to Greece this summer?* | *That's the best idea you've had all day.* | **+ for** *Do you have any ideas for a birthday present for Mum?* | **have the idea of doing sth** *He had the idea of hiding Ali's shoes.*

get an idea /ˌget ən aɪ'dɪə/ [v phrase] to think of an idea – use this especially to say what made you think of it or to ask someone what made them think of it: *Where on earth did you get that idea?* | **get the idea for sth** *Mark got the idea for the novel when he was in Boston in 1969.* | **+ from** *It wasn't my own idea. I got it from a TV movie.* | **get the idea of doing sth** *She first got the idea of working with elderly people after the death of her mother.* | **+ that** *I don't know how she got the idea that she was too fat.*

think of /'θɪŋk ɒv / [phr v T not in progressive] to have an idea about what to do, how to do something etc: *At first, we couldn't think of a name for the band.* | *Seth decided to go home. He couldn't think of anything else to do.* | *Ask Dad. He might be able to think of a solution.*

come to /'kʌm tuː/ [phr v T] if an idea **comes to** someone, they have the idea suddenly and without trying hard to think of it: *The idea for the new advertising campaign came to me while I was visiting Thailand.* | **it came to sb that** *It suddenly came to me that I'd seen her somewhere before.* | **come to sb in a flash** (=very suddenly) *It came to Blake in a flash that the man was really a detective.*

hit on/upon /'hɪt ɒn, əpɒn / [phr v T not in progressive] informal to have a good idea after thinking about or working on a problem for a long time: *At last we hit on a way of getting Tom and Marcia to meet.* | *The architects finally hit upon a design that seemed to please everyone.*

be inspired by /biː ɪn'spaɪəd baɪ/ [v phrase] if someone's plan, work of art, action etc **is inspired**

by something, that is what gave them the idea to do it: *The novel was inspired by her own experiences in India.* | *Some of Picasso's work was inspired by African art.* | *The 1911 strike was inspired by the revolutionary ideas flooding out of Europe at that time.*

5 good at thinking of new ideas

- creative
- imaginative/inventive
- full of ideas

creative /kri'eɪtɪv/ [adj] good at using your imagination to think of new ideas or to produce new things: *Tarantino is one of Hollywood's most creative directors.* | *We need someone creative and enthusiastic to take this project forward.* | **creative abilities/faculties** *Children should be allowed to develop their creative as well as their academic abilities.* —**creatively** [adv] *The aim of the course is to teach students to write creatively.* —**creativity** /ˌkri:eɪ'tɪvəti/ [n U] *Her latest work displays tremendous skill and creativity.*

imaginative/inventive /ɪ'mædʒənətɪv, ɪn'ventɪv/ [adj] use this about someone who is very good at thinking of new and unusual ways of doing things: *He was one of the most original and imaginative writers of his time.* | *Marr had a brilliant inventive mind.* | *the most inventive sculptor since Picasso*

full of ideas /ˌfʊl əv aɪ'dɪəz/ [adj phrase] informal to have a lot of new ideas and to want to tell people all about them: *Ron was full of ideas and seemed very enthusiastic about the show.* | *I don't know what's the matter. She's usually so bright and full of clever ideas.*

6 containing interesting or new ideas

- imaginative/inventive

imaginative/inventive /ɪ'mædʒənətɪv, ɪn'ventɪv/ [adj] containing new ideas that are used in interesting and original ways: *The film uses computer graphics in an unusual and highly imaginative way.* | *an imaginative solution to the city's crime problem* | *These figures are some of the most inventive of all African tribal sculptures.* | *Inside the magazine you will find plenty of inventive ideas for redecorating your home.*

if

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **depend/it depends, maybe**

1 ways of saying 'if'

- if
- should
- had
- even if
- in case
- in the event of
- in case of

if /ɪf/ [conjunction] *If you do that again I'll hit you.* | *Do you think I'd be here if I had a choice?* | *I know I look tired. So would you if you had this house, a husband, and three children to look after.* | **if you like/want** *I have a drill. If you like, you can borrow it.* | **if so** formal (=if this is true) *I believe you sell video cameras. If so, please would you send me a price list?* | **if necessary/possible** (=if it is necessary or possible) *We're prepared to work all through the night if necessary.* | *Use live natural yoghurt, full-fat if possible.* | **if taken/used/needed etc** *If taken in small doses, the drug has no harmful effects.*

should /ʃʊd/ [modal verb] formal use this when something might happen in the future but it is not likely: *We've planned everything very carefully, but should there be any problems, contact me immediately.* | *Should you ever find yourself in Oxford, I'm sure Uncle Eric would be glad to see you.*

had /hæd/ [modal verb] formal use this when you are saying what the result would have been if things **had** happened differently in the past: *Had I known earlier that you wanted to join the team, I'd have put your name on the list.* | *My horse would have won had he not fallen at the final fence.*

even if /'i:vən ɪf/ [conjunction] use this when something will still happen if a situation changes or if there is a problem: *He's going to buy the farm even if they raise the price.* | *Even if the government survives this crisis, they still face enormous problems.* | *You should always exercise – even if it's only 10 minutes a day.*

in case /ɪn 'keɪs/ [conjunction] use this to say that something is done because something else might happen or be true: *I'll take an umbrella in case it rains.* | *In case you missed the first episode, here is the story so far.* | *In case you were thinking I'd lend you any money, I'll tell you now – I won't!* | **just in case** *I'm sure they haven't forgotten but let's send them a reminder just in case.*

in the event of /ɪn ði ɪ'vent ɒv/ [prep] formal use this when you are saying what will be done if at any time there is a serious problem, an accident etc – used especially in official notices, plans, or instructions: *Britain agreed to support the US in the event of war.* | *The plan outlines emergency procedures in the event of a major accident.* | **in the unlikely event of** (=if something unlikely happens) *In the unlikely event of a burglar entering the building, the alarm system will be activated.*

in case of /ɪn 'keɪs ɒv/ [prep] written used especially in official notices and instructions to tell people what to do if something unpleasant or unexpected happens: *In case of fire, leave the building by the nearest exit.* | *It is illegal to park on the hard shoulder except in case of emergency.*

2 asking what the result will be if something happens

- what if ... ?
- supposing/suppose/say

what if ... ? /'wɒt ɪf/ [conjunction] use this to ask someone what they will do if something in particular happens: *What if your plan doesn't work?* | *I sat there till lunchtime thinking, 'What if he doesn't come back?'*

supposing/suppose/say /sə'pəʊzɪŋ, sə'pəʊz, seɪ/ [conjunction] spoken use this when you are asking or imagining what the result will be if a particular thing happens: *Supposing things change and the industry becomes more important. We might make a big profit.* | *You don't expect me to join the army, do you? Suppose I get killed?* | *'I'm not a violent person.' 'No, but say someone attacked you. You wouldn't just stand there, would you?'*

3 when something will happen if something else happens first

- **if**
- **only if**
- **on condition (that)**
- **as long as/provided (that)/providing (that)**
- **assuming (that)**

if /ɪf/ [conjunction] *I'll give you twenty pounds if you fix my computer for me.* | *If she does well in her exams, she will be going to college in October.*

only if /ˈəʊnli ɪf/ [conjunction] use this to emphasize that something will only happen if something else happens first, but will definitely not happen if the first thing does not: *OK, I'll tell you, but only if you promise not to tell anyone else.* | *Seat belts are effective only if they are correctly adjusted.*

on condition (that) /ɒn kənˈdɪʃən (ðət)/ [conjunction] use this when you agree to do something only if someone first promises or agrees to do something else: *I'll lend you the money on condition you pay it back within three weeks.* | *Many surgeons offer patients an operation only on condition that they stop smoking.*

as long as/provided (that)/providing (that) /əzˈlɒŋ əz‖-ˈlɔːŋ, prəˈvaɪdɨd (ðət), prəˈvaɪdɪŋ (ðət)/ [conjunction] use this when something will be possible or satisfactory only if something else happens or is done: *You'll be quite safe as long as you follow my instructions.* | *You can come and see the baby so long as you don't make any noise.* | *Provided we have your order by the end of March, the price will be £500.* | *Of course we'll look after your kids, providing you can drop them off at our house, that is.*

assuming (that) /əˈsjuːmɪŋ (ðət)‖əˈsuː-/ [conjunction] use this when something will happen or something is possible only if what you think might be true really is true: *Assuming that this painting really is a Van Gogh, how much do you think it's worth?* | *All we have to do is to explain the problem to her, assuming of course that she's prepared to listen.*

4 if something does not happen

- **if not**
- **unless**
- **otherwise**
- **or/or else**
- **without**
- **barring**
- **before**
- **failing that**

if not /ɪf ˈnɒt/ [conjunction/adv] *Your car should be ready by 12 o'clock, but if not I'll let you know.* | *If you don't leave now, I'll call the police.* | *Try these gloves on. If they're not the right size I'll take them back.* | **if not, why not?** spoken (=used to ask why something has not happened or why someone has not done something) *Have you done your homework yet? If not, why not?*

unless /ʌnˈles, ən-/ [conjunction] use this to say that something will happen if something else does not change the situation: *Unless the weather improves, we will have to cancel the game.* | *You won't pass your examinations unless you study hard.* | *Milk quickly turns sour, unless it's refrigerated.*

otherwise /ˈʌðərwaɪz/ [adv] use this when there will be a bad result if someone does not do something or if something does not happen: *Stir the sauce until it cools, otherwise it will be lumpy.* | *I'm glad you told me about the show being cancelled. Otherwise I'd have travelled all the way to Glasgow for nothing.*

or/or else /ɔːr, ɔːr ˈels/ [conjunction] use this when you are warning someone what will happen if they do not do what you are telling them to do: *Be careful or you'll bump your head.* | *Stop making so much noise or else the neighbours will start complaining.*

without /wɪðˈaʊt‖wɪðˈaʊt, wɪθˈaʊt/ [prep] use this when you cannot do something if you do not do something else first: *No one can succeed in business without taking certain risks.* | *How can you judge a book without reading it?*

barring /ˈbɑːrɪŋ/ [prep] use this when something will happen or continue in the way that you want, if something does not happen to prevent it: *Barring unexpected delays, work on the tunnel should be completed by the end of next month.*

before /bɪˈfɔːr/ [conjunction] use this when you are saying what someone must do if they want to stop something bad from happening: *Put that money somewhere safe before it gets stolen.* | *That dog ought to be destroyed before it attacks any more children.*

failing that /ˌfeɪlɪŋ ˈðæt/ [adv] use this when you are saying what you will do if the first thing you suggested is not possible: *My mother wanted me to be a teacher or, failing that, a nurse.* | *Dr Schwabe said he could find me a room either on the campus, or failing that, in a house nearby.*

5 why something must be true

- **unless**
- **otherwise**
- **or else**

unless /ʌnˈles, ən-/ [conjunction] use this to say that you think something is true, because the only other possibility is very unlikely: *He must have resigned, unless they fired him.* | *Unless he's a complete idiot, he'll understand.*

otherwise /ˈʌðərwaɪz/ [adv] use this to say that something must be true, because if it is not true the situation would be different: *She must have missed the train, otherwise she'd be here by now.* | *It can't have been anything important, otherwise she'd have called back.*

or else /ɔːr ˈels/ [adv] use this to say that something must be true, because if it is not, the situation would be different or something very unlikely would be true: *They must have thought everything was safe, or else they would have warned us.*

6 when the situation would be different if something had not happened

- **but for sb/sth**
- **if it had not been for**
- **if it wasn't/weren't for**

but for sb/sth /ˈbʌt fər (sb/sth)/ [prep] use this when a situation would be different if something was not happening now or had not happened in the past: *I would have walked out of the job earlier but for the fact that I desperately needed the money.* | *But for the actions of a brave fireman, I wouldn't be alive now.* | *Whole industries would have collapsed but for a massive injection of public funds.*

if it had not been for /ɪf ɪt ˈhæd nɒt biːn fɔːr/ [prep] use this when a situation would have been different if something had not happened or someone had not done something in the past: *If it hadn't been for the war, Larry would have stayed on the farm.* | *If it hadn't been for Christine, I would never have met Michael.*

if it wasn't/weren't for /ɪf ɪt ˈwɒzənt, ˈwɜːrnt

fɔːr‖-ˈwɑːzənt-/ [prep] use this when you would do something different if a particular situation did not exist now: *He'd be playing in this afternoon's game if it wasn't for his injury.* | *If it weren't for the children, I'm sure she would leave her husband.*

ignore

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **disobey, attention**

1 to not pay attention to what someone says or does

▸ **ignore**
▸ **pay no attention/not pay any attention**
▸ **take no notice/not take any notice**
▸ **not listen to**
▸ **fall on deaf ears**
▸ **not want to know**
▸ **tune out**

ignore /ɪgˈnɔːr/ [v T] to deliberately pay no attention to what someone does or says, and pretend it is not important or does not affect you: *She ignored my question and continued her story.* | *Someone made a rude noise, which the teacher decided to ignore.* | *My father's always telling me what to do, but I usually just ignore him.* | **ignore sb's advice/warning** *It was very stupid of you to ignore your mother's advice.* | *Ignoring my warnings, he dived straight into the shallow water.*

pay no attention/not pay any attention /ˌpeɪ nəʊ əˈtenʃən, nɒt peɪ ˌeni əˈtenʃən/ [v phrase] to ignore someone or something, especially by not watching or listening to them: *'What's this injection for?' he asked the nurse. She paid no attention, rolling up his sleeve in silence.* | *People living near the crash scene paid no attention when they heard the aircraft's engine cut out in mid-air.* | **+ to** *More than half the people questioned said they did not pay any attention to political broadcasts.*

take no notice/not take any notice /ˌteɪk nəʊ ˈnəʊtˌəs, nɒt teɪk ˌeni ˈnəʊtˌəs/ [v phrase] not to let someone affect what you do or the way you feel: *Stan has fired me before. I usually take no notice and turn up for work again the next day.* | **+ of** *Take no notice of him. He's just being silly.* | *He never took any notice of the baby, even when it screamed.*

not listen to /nɒt ˈlɪsən tuː/ [v phrase] to ignore someone's advice when they talk to you: *You never listen to me. You just do whatever you want.* | *It's because you didn't listen to Roger that you are in this trouble now.* | **not listen to reason** (=not listen to sensible advice) *We all warned Susan not to marry that man, but she wouldn't listen to reason.*

fall on deaf ears /ˌfɔːl ɒn ˌdef ˈɪəʳz/ [v phrase] if your request or suggestion **falls on deaf ears**, it is ignored by the people who have the power to deal with it: *The workers' demand for a wage increase has fallen on deaf ears.* | *As rioting continued, Mayor Warren appealed for calm, but his words fell on deaf ears.*

not want to know /nɒt ˌwɒnt tə ˈnəʊ‖-ˌwɑːnt-/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to not be willing to listen to people's problems, complaints, bad news etc because you do not want to be worried by them: *You'd think the government would be concerned about people sleeping rough, but they just don't want to know.* | **+ about** *If you're going to start an argument with Alex, I don't want to know about it.*

tune out /ˌtjuːn ˈaʊt‖ˌtuːn-/ [phr v T] especially American to deliberately not listen to what someone is saying, especially because it is unpleasant or you have heard it before **tune out sth** *He had learned to tune out the kids' constant questions.* | **tune sth out** *There was a warning voice in the back of her mind, but she tuned it out.*

2 to rudely pretend not to notice someone

▸ **ignore**
▸ **pretend not to notice/see**
▸ **look right through**
▸ **snub**
▸ **cut sb dead**
▸ **blank**
▸ **send sb to Coventry**

ignore /ɪgˈnɔːr/ [v T] *Don't ignore me when I'm talking to you!* | *Now that she had lost all her wealth, she was ignored by former friends.* | **totally/completely ignore sb** *The waiter totally ignored Glen and served a girl who had come up beside him.*

pretend not to notice/see /prɪˌtend nɒt tə ˈnəʊtˌəs, ˈsiː/ [v phrase] *Henry waved but Martha pretended not to notice.* | *If people think you're a beggar, they pretend not to see you.*

look right through /ˌlʊk raɪt ˈθruː/ [v phrase] to pretend not to notice someone that you know, even though you are looking directly at them: *I saw Carrie yesterday, but when I smiled at her she just looked right through me.* | *In the lift at work, the doctors looked right through you as if you didn't exist.*

snub /snʌb/ [v T] to ignore someone deliberately, in order to show that you are angry with them or that you have no respect for them: *I couldn't believe Simon had snubbed me at the party.* | *The senator was furious. 'How would you feel if you'd been snubbed by the wife of your president?'* | **snub sb's invitation/request etc** *They snubbed his invitation to a meeting of foreign ministers at the UN in New York.* —**snub** [n C] *Her absence was not intended as a snub.*

cut sb dead /ˌkʌt (sb) ˈded/ [v phrase] to completely ignore someone when you see them, especially because you are angry with them: *I saw Josie today – she must still be angry with me because she cut me dead.* | *Where he used to cut them dead, he now helps them on with their coats.*

blank /blæŋk/ [v T] informal if someone **blanks** you, they pretend not to notice you even though your eyes are facing theirs: *I said hello to her in the street, but she just blanked me and carried on walking.*

send sb to Coventry /ˌsend (sb) tə ˈkɒvəntri‖-ˈkʌv-, -ˈkɑːv-/ [v phrase] British if a group of people **send someone to Coventry**, they all agree they will not talk to that person as a punishment: *Unfairly sent to Coventry for two weeks, Hannah decided to run away from school.*

3 to ignore something bad, even though you know it is wrong

▸ **overlook**
▸ **let it pass**
▸ **turn a blind eye**
▸ **shut/close your eyes to**
▸ **bury your head in the sand**

overlook /ˌəʊvəʳˈlʊk/ [v T] to ignore something wrong that someone has done, especially because it is unimportant: *I'll overlook your mistake this time.* | *Mrs Johnson tends to overlook any small faults the girls may have.* | *Although this is a first offence it cannot be overlooked.*

let it pass /ˌlet ɪt 'pɑːs‖-'pæs/ [v phrase] to decide not to punish or criticize someone for doing something wrong, although you might do so if they do it again: *I think they've broken the rules, but I'll let it pass.* | *Howard had insulted her, but she thought it better to let it pass this time.*

turn a blind eye /ˌtɜːrn ə ˌblaɪnd 'aɪ/ [v phrase] if someone in authority **turns a blind eye** to illegal activity or bad behaviour, they ignore it and pretend they do not know about it: *If my sister did something wrong my mother always turned a blind eye.* | *The guards turned a blind eye when the prisoners stole food from the kitchen.* | **+ to** *The President could no longer turn a blind eye to the indiscretions of his Chief of Staff.*

shut/close your eyes to /ˌʃʌt, ˌkləʊz jɔːr 'aɪz tuː/ [v phrase] to ignore something and pretend it does not exist because it is unpleasant or difficult to deal with: *The officials in charge of the Chernobyl power station had shut their eyes to the danger.* | *Of course, it is tempting to criticize other countries and close your eyes to all the problems of your own society.*

bury your head in the sand /ˌberi jɔːr 'hed ɪn ðə ˌsænd/ [v phrase] to ignore an unpleasant situation and hope it will stop if you try not to think about it: *You'll never solve your problems if you just bury your head in the sand – you have to face them.*

illegal

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **legal**

- to take part in something illegal *see* **take part/be involved (7)**
- *see also* **crime, law, steal, court/trial, forbid, rule, regulation**

1 illegal

- **illegal**
- **be against the law**
- **be a crime**
- **unlawful**
- **criminal**
- **illicit**
- **be against the rules**

illegal /ɪ'liːgəl/ [adj] forbidden by law: *Scott was arrested for being in possession of illegal drugs.* | *In those days, abortion was illegal.* | *Large numbers of illegal immigrants crossed the border at night.* | **it is illegal (for sb) to do sth** *It is illegal to sell tobacco to children under 16.* | *Since 1990, it has been illegal for the US to develop or possess biological weapons.* | **make sth illegal** *Gorbachev wanted to make all strikes illegal, but the Soviet parliament refused to accept such a ban.* —**illegally** [adv] *It is possible, of course, for computer users to illegally download games for free.*

be against the law /biː əˌgenst ðə 'lɔː/ [v phrase] to be illegal: *Driving a car without insurance is against the law.* | **it is against the law (for sb) to do sth** *In Britain, it's against the law to own a gun without having a licence.* | *Nowadays it is against the law for a teacher to hit a child in any circumstances.*

be a crime /biː ə 'kraɪm/ [v phrase] if something **is a crime** it is illegal and you can be punished for it: *Violence in the home is a crime, just as much as violence from a stranger.* | **it is a crime (for sb) to do sth** *It should not be a crime for people to criticize their own government.*

unlawful /ʌn'lɔːfəl/ [adj usually before noun] illegal – use this especially about something that could be legal if the situation in which it was done was different: *The court ruled that the raid had been unlawful.* | *unlawful employment practices* | **unlawful arrest/killing/imprisonment etc** (=the illegal arrest, killing etc of someone) *Anyone who has been the victim of unlawful arrest is entitled to compensation.* —**unlawfully** [adv] *The teacher claimed that his contract was terminated unlawfully.*

criminal /'krɪmɨnəl/ [adj only before noun] **criminal activities/behaviour/offence etc** activities, behaviour etc that can be severely punished by law: *Cruelty to animals is a criminal offence.* | *It was estimated that Walker had made around £100,000 from his criminal activities.*

illicit /ɪ'lɪsɨt/ [adj usually before noun] **illicit** activities or goods are illegal and usually kept secret: *Illicit diamond exports are said to be worth over $200 million.* | *Marijuana remains the most commonly used illicit drug in the United States.*

be against the rules /biː əˌgenst ðə 'ruːlz/ [v phrase] if a type of behaviour or an activity **is against the rules**, it is not allowed by the rules of an organization, game etc: *Smoking in the school building is strictly against the rules.* | **it's against the rules to do sth** *It's against the rules to touch the ball with your hand.*

2 an illegal action

- **offence**
- **infringement**
- **violation**
- **breach**
- **contravention**
- *see also* **crime**

offence British **/offense** American /ə'fens/ [n C] an illegal action for which you can be punished: *Travelling on the train without a ticket is an offence.* | **it is an offence (for sb) to do sth** *It is an offence for a shopkeeper to sell alcohol to anyone under 18.* | **commit an offence** (=do something illegal) *Davies claimed that he did not know he was committing an offence by accessing the website.* | **criminal offence** *Driving when drunk is a criminal offence.* | **serious offence** *The number of women convicted of serious offences is still relatively small.* | **minor offence** (=not serious) *Motorists can be fined on the spot for minor offences, such as speeding.*

infringement /ɪn'frɪndʒmənt/ [n C] an illegal action, especially one that breaks a law that protects someone's rights **+ of** *The new rule was regarded as an infringement of the free-speech rights of government employees.* | *an infringement of Article 86 of the Treaty of Rome*

violation /ˌvaɪə'leɪʃən/ [n C] an action that breaks a law or agreement, especially one that has been agreed by several different countries – use this about a serious illegal action **+ of** *Any further fighting will be seen as a violation of the ceasefire agreement.* | **flagrant/blatant violation of sth** (=one that is done without any attempt to hide it) *The United Nations described the invasion as 'a flagrant violation of international law'.* | **gross violation of sth** (=a very serious violation) *The way they treat women there represents a gross violation of human rights.* | **in violation of sth** *The UK government was found to be in violation of the European Convention.*

breach /briːtʃ/ [n C usually singular] something that a company or government does that breaks a particular law, especially when they do not do it intentionally **+ of** *This is a clear breach of the 1994 Trade Agreement.* | **breach of contract** *Workers who have lost their jobs plan to sue the company for breach of*

contract. | **be in breach of sth** *In future, six-monthly accounts will be required from those firms that are in breach of the rules.*

contravention /ˌkɒntrəˈvenʃən‖ˌkɑːn-/ [n C usually singular] formal something a business, organization, or government does that breaks a particular law or part of an official agreement **in contravention of sth** *Many shops and bars stayed open, in contravention of the Sunday trading laws.* | **+ of** *It was a clear contravention of EU regulations.*

3 to do something that is illegal

- break the law
- commit
- contravene
- break the rules
- infringe

break the law /ˌbreɪk ðə ˈlɔː/ [v phrase] *If you break the law, you must expect to be punished.* | *You're breaking the law if you drive without wearing a seat belt.* | *In many cases, people who have been released from prison will break the law again.*

commit /kəˈmɪt/ [v T] **commit a crime/an offence/burglary/murder etc** to do something that is a crime, or that is a particular type of crime: *Detectives believe that the crime was committed at around 7.30 pm.* | *Most violent crimes are committed by young men under the age of 25.* | *She later claimed that she did not realize she was committing an offense.*

contravene /ˌkɒntrəˈviːn‖ˌkɑːn-/ [v T] if something a company or government does **contravenes** a particular law, it breaks that law, especially unintentionally – used especially in legal or official contexts: *Penalties for contravening the laws on food hygiene have been increased.* | *Any interference in one country's domestic affairs by another country contravenes the UN charter.*

break the rules /ˌbreɪk ðə ˈruːlz/ [v phrase] to do something that is not allowed by the rules of an organization, game etc: *Any student caught breaking the school rules was immediately sent to the Principal.* | **+ on** *Athletes can be fined thousands of dollars for breaking the rules on steroid use.*

infringe /ɪnˈfrɪndʒ/ [v T] to break a law, especially one that protects someone's rights: *If a teacher makes copies of software for students, he or she is infringing copyright.* | *Arrangements for widow's pensions infringed laws on equal pay and treatment.*

illness/disease

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **ill/sick, doctor, cure, recover, weak, pain, drug, mentally ill, pain, hospital, healthy/unhealthy, medical treatment, sick/vomit, suffer**

1 an illness

- illness
- disease
- virus
- bug
- infection
- condition
- ailment
- disorder
- complaint

illness /ˈɪlnəs/ [n C/U] a health problem that you are suffering from which makes you feel ill: *She died yesterday after a long illness.* | **suffer from an illness** *People are often too embarrassed to admit that they have suffered from any form of mental illness.* | **recover from an illness** *80% of patients now recover completely from this illness and are able to lead perfectly normal lives.* | **contract an illness** formal (=get or begin to have an illness, especially a serious one) *Doctors believe he may have contracted the illness while he was in Africa.* | **minor illness** (=one that is not serious) *Minor illnesses such as colds are usually best left to get better by themselves.* | **terminal illness** (=one that cannot be cured and causes death) *Should doctors always tell patients that they have terminal illnesses such as cancer?* | **serious illness** (=one that makes you very ill) *You are allowed time off work only in cases of serious illness or bereavement.*

disease /dɪˈziːz/ [n C/U] a particular illness that has a medical name: *The most common symptoms of the disease are a high temperature and spots all over the body.* | *Thousands of people in this area are dying from hunger and disease.* | **catch a disease** (=get a disease from another person) *Anyone can catch the disease – not just homosexual men or drug addicts.* | **suffer from a disease** (=have a disease) *She suffers from a rare disease of the nervous system.* | **infectious disease** (=easily passed from one person to another by breathing) *Travellers to India are advised to get vaccinated against infectious diseases such as typhoid before they go.* | **contagious disease** (=easily passed from one person to another by touch) *Childhood diseases such as measles and chickenpox are highly contagious.* | **fatal disease** (=one which causes death) *Malaria is still a common disease in West Africa and is often fatal.* | **heart/lung/kidney etc disease** *Smoking is a major cause of heart disease.*

virus /ˈvaɪərəs/ [n C] a small living thing that causes infectious illnesses, or a type of infectious illness: *the virus that causes the common cold* | *He could be carrying the AIDS virus.* | *It is estimated that over thirty million people are now infected with the virus.* | *a vaccine which protects against Hepatitis B, a highly infectious virus which is transmitted sexually or by sharing infected needles.* | *She thinks she picked up some kind of mystery virus while she was on vacation.*

bug /bʌg/ [n C] informal an illness that people catch very easily from each other but that is not very serious **pick up a bug** (=get a bug) *I think I've picked up the bug that's been going round the office.* | **stomach/tummy bug** (=illness affecting the stomach) *Gemima's been off school with a tummy bug this week.* | **catch a bug** *Young schoolkids are always catching various bugs.*

infection /ɪnˈfekʃən/ [n C] an illness that is caused by bacteria and that affects one part of your body, such as your ears, throat, lungs, or skin: *If you don't clean the wound properly you could get an infection.* | **throat/ear/lung etc infection** *Roz was suffering from a throat infection and could hardly talk.*

condition /kənˈdɪʃən/ [n C] a problem that affects someone's health permanently or over a long period of time: *People with your condition should not smoke.* | **suffer from a condition** *Diane suffers from a rare heart condition which means she has to take drugs all the time.*

ailment /ˈeɪlmənt/ [n C usually plural] formal an illness of condition, especially one that affects a particular part of your body: *The medicine was supposed to cure all kinds of ailments, ranging from colds to back pains.* | *The most commonly reported ailment among VDU operators is eye-strain.* | **minor ailment** *Patients who often complain of minor ailments might have something more important on their minds.*

disorder /dɪs'ɔːrdəʳ/ [n C] an illness that prevents part of your body from working properly or affects the way you behave, especially one that is permanent or continues for a long time **eating/personality disorder** *Children with eating disorders such as anorexia need close supervision.* | **stomach/liver/skin etc disorder** *Minor stomach disorders are common when travelling abroad.* | *Eventually after weeks of tests they discovered I had a rare liver disorder.* | **disorder of the liver/stomach/brain etc** *The hospital specializes in treating disorders of the brain.*

complaint /kəm'pleɪnt/ [n C] an illness that affects a particular part of your body, especially one that is not very serious – used especially by doctors or in medical books: *The cream is normally used for treating minor skin complaints.* | *Hay fever is a common complaint in spring and summer.*

2 to have an illness

- have
- suffer from
- there's something wrong with
- with
- complain of
- be infected with

have ALSO **have got** British /hæv, həv 'gɒt‖-'gɑːt/ [v T] to **have** an illness: *Beth has an awful cold.* | *I had all the usual childhood illnesses.* | *Have you ever had pneumonia?* | *I think Jo's got flu.*

suffer from /'sʌfəʳ frɒm/ [phr v T] to have a particular type of illness or health problem, especially one that is serious or one that you have often: *Dewey had been in hospital for several weeks suffering from malaria.* | *She suffers from asthma attacks.*

there's something wrong with /ðeəʳz ˌsʌmθɪŋ 'rɒŋ wɪð‖-'rɔːŋ-/ informal use this to say that you have a medical problem affecting part of your body, but you are not sure exactly what it is: *There's something wrong with my chest – it feels really tight.* | *We thought there might be something wrong with her hearing.*

with /wɪð, wɪθ/ [prep] use this before the name of a disease, to say that someone has this disease: *'Where's Helen?' 'She's in bed with flu.'* | *The charity provides support for people with AIDS.*

complain of /kəm'pleɪn ɒv/ [phr v T] to tell a doctor that you have a particular kind of pain or other sign of being ill – used especially to say what the person who is ill said: *He was admitted to hospital complaining of severe stomach pains.* | *Many patients complain of headaches and difficulty sleeping when they take this drug.*

be infected with /biː ɪn'fekt‿d wɪð/ [v phrase] to have an illness, especially a serious illness, that you caught from another person: *Figures released last week put the number of people infected with HIV at over 30,000.* | *Did you know when you first met him that he was infected with the disease?*

3 to start to have an illness

- get
- catch
- come down with
- pick up
- develop
- contract

get /get/ [v T] to start to have an illness: *I feel all hot – I think I'm getting flu.* | *Smoking increases the risk of getting cancer.* | **get sth from/off someone** (=get an infectious disease from someone else) *He thinks he got the cold from someone in the office.*

catch /kætʃ/ [v T] to get a disease from someone else: *Luke has measles. I hope I don't catch it.* | **catch sth from/off sb** *I think I must have caught the flu from Sarah.*

come down with ALSO **go down with sth** British /ˌkʌm 'daʊn wɪð, ˌgəʊ 'daʊn wɪð (sth)/ [phr v T] spoken to start to have an illness, especially one that is not serious: *I'm afraid we can't come this weekend – the baby's gone down with a sore throat.*

pick up /ˌpɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to get a not very serious illness such as a cold, a stomach problem etc – use this especially to say where you got it **pick up sth** *I picked up a stomach bug on holiday in Turkey.* | **pick sth up** *Brendan has a cold. He must have picked it up at school.*

develop /dɪ'veləp/ [v T not in passive] to gradually become ill with a particular illness, but not by catching it from someone else: *After her family brought her home from hospital, she developed pneumonia.* | *It is possible to develop diabetes in adulthood.* —**development** [n U] *a vaccine to prevent the development of influenza*

contract /kən'trækt/ [v T] to get a serious illness – used especially in formal or medical contexts: *Orwell contracted tuberculosis during the war and eventually died from the disease.* | *Dr Chalmers is trying to find out how many people may have contracted the disease in her area.*

4 a short illness

- attack
- a bout of
- a touch of

attack /ə'tæk/ [n C] when you suddenly begin to have an illness that you often have, especially when this only continues for a short time: *One of my students suddenly had an attack of asthma and I didn't know what to do.* | *Malaria often doesn't go away completely, and a patient may suffer from repeated attacks over several years.*

a bout of /ə 'baʊt ɒv/ [n phrase] a short period of suffering from an illness, especially one that is not serious: *In recent months he had had several bouts of flu.* | *The patient may experience bouts of nausea as a result of the treatment.*

a touch of /ə 'tʌtʃ ɒv/ [n phrase] informal a short period of suffering from an illness that is not serious: *It's nothing serious – just a touch of indigestion.* | *I feel like I'm getting a touch of flu.*

5 when a lot of people have an illness

- outbreak
- epidemic

outbreak /'aʊtbreɪk/ [n C] when a lot of people suddenly start to get an illness at the same time **+ of** *Doctors are very concerned about an outbreak of tuberculosis in an East London School.*

epidemic /ˌepɪ'demɪk/ [n C] when a lot of people in an area or country get a disease, and it spreads very quickly: *AIDS has become an epidemic in some countries.* | *Doctors warn that a flu epidemic may be on the way.*

ill/sick

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **illness/disease, sick/vomit, doctor, cure, recover, pain, weak, mentally ill, hospital, drug, medical treatment, suffer, healthy/unhealthy, spread (3)**

1 ill

- ill
- sick
- be not (very) well
- unwell
- poorly
- be in a bad way
- look like death warmed up

ill /ɪl/ [adj not before noun] especially British suffering from bad health or not feeling well: *Mel was so ill that she had to stay in bed for a month.* | **seriously ill** (=very ill) *Apparently Don's wife is seriously ill, and they think it might be cancer.* | **critically ill** (=extremely ill) *The baby caught a virus and became critically ill.* | **terminally ill** (=so ill that you are going to die) *psychological support for terminally ill patients* | **mentally ill** (=suffering from a mental illness) *Mentally ill patients have the same rights as anyone else.* | **lie ill** (=be ill in bed) *All that week, Catherine lay ill, drifting in and out of consciousness.* —**illness** [n U] when someone is ill: *Tuesday's game had to be cancelled because of illness.*

sick /sɪk/ [adj] especially American ill: *Where's Mary today? I hope she's not sick again.* | *Sheila spent months looking after her sick mother.* | **be off sick** (=not at work or school because of illness) *Gary phoned to say that he's off sick today.* | **be off work sick/be in bed sick** *I'm sorry I didn't reply to your e-mail. I was in bed sick for a couple of days.* | **sick with the flu/a virus etc** (=ill as a result of flu etc) *Grant Hill played despite being sick with the flu for the past ten days.* | **be sick with worry/fear/exhaustion etc** (=so worried etc that you feel sick) *We were dirty, hungry, cold and sick with exhaustion.* —**sickness** [n U] *On average, companies lose twelve days per employee per year as a result of sickness.*

be not (very) well /bi: ˌnɒt (veri) 'wel/ [adj phrase] especially spoken to be ill, but not seriously ill: *Sarah's not very well – she's got a throat infection.* | *Jed's Mum says he's not well, so he's staying at home today.*

unwell /ʌn'wel/ [adj] formal ill: *Mrs Hedges is unwell today, so her class will be taken by Mr Collier.* | *Tom had been unwell for some time but had refused to see a doctor.*

poorly /'pʊəˡli/ [adj not before noun] British informal ill: *Dad was always out, Mum was often poorly, and I had to look after the rest of the kids.* | *'I'm afraid your grandmother's very poorly,' the nurse on duty said.*

be in a bad way /bi: ɪn ə ˌbæd 'weɪ/ [adj phrase] informal to be very ill, especially as a result of a serious injury or disease: *You'd better get an ambulance – she's in a pretty bad way.* | *Martin came back from Africa with malaria, and he was in a pretty bad way for months.*

look like death warmed up British **/death warmed over** American /lʊk laɪk ˌdeθ wɔːˡmd 'ʌp, ˌdeθ wɔːˡmd 'əʊvəˡ/ [v phrase] spoken to look ill and pale, especially because you did not get enough sleep or are suffering for the effects of too much alcohol: *Kate didn't sleep a wink last night. She looks like death warmed up.* | *Boy, you look like death warmed over this morning!*

2 slightly ill

- under the weather
- off colour
- run down

under the weather /ˌʌndəˡ ðə 'weðəˡ/ [adj phrase] informal slightly ill: *I hear you've been a bit under the weather. Are you feeling better now?* | *Mike's feeling a little under the weather so he couldn't come tonight.*

off colour /ˌɒf 'kʌləˡ/ [adj phrase] British slightly ill: *I'm fine, thank you, but Elinor's a bit off colour at the moment.* | *Bruce went to the doctor, feeling a little off colour, and was told that he had anaemia.*

run down /ˌrʌn 'daʊn/ [adj phrase] feeling slightly ill and tired all the time, for example because you have been working too hard, not eating well etc: *You're run down – you need a vacation.* | *A lot of people feel run down in the winter months, when the days are short and there's very little sunlight.*

3 when someone is often ill

- sickly
- delicate
- in poor health
- infirm
- prone to sth

sickly /'sɪkli/ [adj] a **sickly** child is often ill: *He was a sickly child with a bad chest and a permanent cough.* | *Louise, who was often sickly, couldn't join in the other children's games.*

delicate /'delɪkəɫt/ [adj] formal unhealthy and weak and likely to become ill easily: *Clare was more active than her brother, who had always been a delicate child.* | *Mr Humphreys' wife was delicate – the doctor was called in once or twice a week.*

in poor health /ɪn ˌpʊəˡ 'helθ/ [adj phrase] fairly ill all the time or over a long period of time, and generally not strong and healthy: *When he left Trinidad he was already over 60, frail, and in poor health.*

infirm /ɪn'fɜːˡm/ [adj not before noun] formal not healthy or strong, especially because of old age: *She lives with her grandmother who is elderly and infirm.* | **the infirm** (=people who are infirm) *The 'Meals on Wheels' service delivers food to the old and infirm.*

prone to sth /'prəʊn tə (sth)/ [adj phrase] likely to become ill or to get a particular illness: *As a child she had always been prone to allergies.* | *The disease had left her weak and prone to all kinds of infections.*

4 someone who imagines they are ill

- hypochondriac

hypochondriac /ˌhaɪpə'kɒndriæk‖-'kɑːn-/ [n C] someone who often thinks that they are ill when they are not and worries too much about their health: *Don't be such a hypochondriac – it's only a cold!* | *She's a bit of a hypochondriac – always looking up her minor illnesses in a medical book.*

5 to feel ill

- feel ill
- not feel (very) well
- feel funny
- feel rough
- feel sick
- groggy
- feel faint

feel ill British **/feel sick** American /ˌfiːl 'ɪl, ˌfiːl 'sɪk/ [v phrase] *'Do you feel ill, darling?' asked Rosie anxiously.* | *I was feeling ill, so I went home.* | *Mark said he felt sick, so I've made an appointment with the doctor.*

not feel (very) well ALSO **not feel too good** ALSO **not feel good** American informal /ˌnɒt fiːl (veri) 'wel, ˌnɒt fiːl tuː 'gʊd, ˌnɒt fiːl 'gʊd/ [v phrase] to feel slightly ill: *If you don't feel well, the best thing to do is to stay in bed.* | *'I don't feel very well,' said Jamie, suddenly going very pale.* | *Ben's not feeling good this morning. I think it's something he ate.* | *No, I don't think I'll be coming out tonight. I'm not feeling too good.*

feel funny /ˌfiːl ˈfʌni/ [v phrase] spoken informal to feel slightly ill – use this especially when you do not know what is wrong with you: *I felt a bit funny and dizzy, and then the next thing I knew I was lying on the floor.*

feel rough /ˌfiːl ˈrʌf/ [v phrase] British spoken to feel ill: *Don't get up if you're feeling rough – I'll bring you some breakfast in bed.* | *Liz said she was feeling pretty rough yesterday – I don't think she'll come to work today.*

feel sick British **/feel sick to your stomach** American /ˌfiːl ˈsɪk, fiːl ˌsɪk tə jɔːr ˈstʌmək/ [v phrase] to feel as if you are going to vomit (=bring food up from your stomach): *We'd only been in the car two minutes when David said he felt sick.* | *When I was pregnant, the smell of coffee made me feel sick to my stomach.*

groggy /ˈgrɒgi‖ˈgrɑːgi/ [adj not usually before noun] informal feeling weak and tired as a result of illness or drugs: *You shouldn't drive after taking these pills. They're likely to make you feel groggy.* | **+ from** *I went to see Sally in hospital, but she was still groggy from the anaesthetic.*

feel faint /ˌfiːl ˈfeɪnt/ [v phrase] to feel very weak and as if you are going to become unconscious: *It was a very hot day, and I suddenly felt faint and sick.* | *If at any time you feel faint or nauseous, stop taking the tablets.*

6 to become ill

- **get/become ill**
- **be taken ill**
- **fall ill**

get/become ill British **/get/become sick** American /ˌget, bɪˌkʌm ˈɪl, ˌget, bɪˌkʌm ˈsɪk/ [v phrase] *It's horrible when you get ill on holiday.* | *If you take vitamin C every day, it helps to stop you getting sick.* | *My father first became ill when I was 12, and died a few months later.* | *People were scared of becoming sick because they couldn't pay the doctor's bills.*

fall ill ALSO **fall sick** American /ˌfɔːl ˈɪl, ˌfɔːl ˈsɪk/ [v phrase] to become ill, especially with a long or serious illness: *If you live alone, you often wonder who would look after you if you fell ill.* | *New Year's Eve revellers fell sick after drinking an orange liquid at a downtown 'rave' party.* | **+ with** *It was the first time the president had been back to his office since falling ill with pneumonia in January.*

be taken ill /biː ˌteɪkən ˈɪl/ [v phrase] especially British, written to suddenly or unexpectedly become ill: *I heard that her sister had been taken ill and rushed to hospital.* | **+ with** *The band cut short their tour after singer Robert Smith was taken ill with severe stomach pains.*

7 someone who is ill

- **patient**
- **invalid**
- **sufferer**
- **the sick**

patient /ˈpeɪʃənt/ [n C] someone who is ill and is being looked after by a doctor, nurse etc: *St Dominic's Hospital treats about 10,000 patients a year.* | **cancer/leukemia/AIDS etc patients** *He gave a half million pound donation towards the care of AIDs patients.* | **patients with cancer/aids/leukemia etc** *Clinical trials show that some patients with breast cancer do better if they take the drug for five years after surgery.*

sufferer /ˈsʌfərəʳ/ [n C] someone who has a particular illness or who often has a particular illness: *Lupus is a disease of the immune system and nine out of ten sufferers are women.* | **hay fever/asthma/cancer etc sufferer** *The health centre runs a support group for Parkinson's disease sufferers.* | *Summer can be a nightmare for hay fever sufferers.* | **sufferer from hay fever/asthma/cancer etc** *Many sufferers from depression struggle on for years before seeking help.*

invalid /ˈɪnvəliːd, -lɪd‖-lɪd/ [n C] someone who is permanently ill and needs to be looked after, especially if they have to stay in bed: *My father's an invalid, and needs constant care.* | **sb's invalid wife/son etc** *Barbara decided to move her invalid mother to Mississippi, so that she could look after her herself.*

the sick /ðə ˈsɪk/ [n plural] people who are ill and need to be helped or treated: *At that time there were no state benefits for the old and the sick.* | *terrible wartime photographs of the sick and the dying*

imagine

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **think, idea, pretend, real**

1 to have a picture or idea of something in your mind

- **imagine**
- **visualize**
- **picture**
- **can see**
- **form a picture**
- **conceive of**

imagine /ɪˈmædʒɪn/ [v T not in progressive or passive] to think about something and form a picture or idea in your mind about it: *Try to imagine a room as big as a football field.* | **+ (that)** *For a while she imagined that she was a rich woman, living in a beautiful house.* | **+ what/who/where** *From the description Janet gave in her letter it was easy to imagine what her new apartment was like.* | **+ doing sth** *Just imagine having to spend the rest of your life in jail.* | **imagine sb doing sth** *I can quite easily imagine you running your own business.* | **can't imagine sb doing sth** *I can't imagine anyone wearing clothes that colour.*

visualize ALSO **visualise** British /ˈvɪʒuəlaɪz/ [v T not in progressive] to form a very clear picture of something or someone in your mind, especially in order to help you prepare to do something or help you to remember something clearly: *An architect can look at a drawing and visualize a three-dimensional shape.* | *David could still visualize Polly, even though he had not seen her for ten years.* | **+ where/what/how** *He closed his eyes, trying to visualize where he had put his watch.*

picture /ˈpɪktʃəʳ/ [v T not in progressive] to have a clear **picture** of something or someone in your mind, especially because you are trying to imagine what it is like to do something or what someone looks like: *Can you picture it? Lying in the sun, sipping cocktails – it would be paradise!* | **picture sth/sb as** *I had never met Graham but I pictured him as a pale, thin young man wearing glasses.* | **picture sb doing sth** *Miguel could still picture the children laughing and joking, and chasing each other around the garden.*

can see /kən ˈsiː/ [v phrase not in progressive or in passive] to have a clear picture of something you are thinking about in your mind, especially something pleasant or funny, or something you think is likely to happen: *I'm going to Corfu next week. I can see it all now – sun, sand and sea!* | **can see sb doing sth** *Jimmy's gone skiing for the first time. I can just see him coming home with a broken leg.*

form a picture /ˌfɔːrm ə ˈpɪktʃəʳ/ [v phrase] to form an idea of something in your mind, using the information you have about it: *The Hubble Space Telescope allows astronomers to form a more accurate picture of our solar system.*

conceive of /kənˈsiːv ɒv/ [phr v T not in progressive or in passive] formal to imagine something happening or what a particular situation is like – use this especially in questions and negative statements: *It is difficult to conceive of a society in which nobody has to work.* | **cannot conceive of sth** *I don't know about you, but I cannot conceive of a home without electricity or water.*

2 to imagine something you want to do or want to happen

- fantasize
- daydream
- dream

fantasize ALSO **fantasise** British /ˈfæntəsaɪz/ [v I] to think about something that you would like to do or that you would like to happen, especially when it is very unlikely that you will do it or that it will happen **+ about doing sth** *I often fantasize about living in a big house with tennis courts and a swimming pool.* | *Many men fantasize about sleeping with someone who is not their partner.*

daydream /ˈdeɪdriːm/ [v I] to spend a short time imagining something pleasant, so that you forget where you are and what you are doing, especially when you are bored: *Mark had begun to daydream, and didn't even hear the teacher's question.* | **+ about/of** *Carol sat at her desk, daydreaming about meeting Mel Gibson.* | *When Charles tapped me on the shoulder I was daydreaming of golden beaches and palm trees.*

dream /driːm/ [v I] to imagine something pleasant that you would like to do or to happen, especially if it is possible that it might happen **+ of/about** *When I was at college I dreamed of becoming a great novelist.* | *Going abroad for a holiday was something our grandparents could only dream about.* | **+ (that)** *Maura had never dreamt that she could feel like this.*

3 to wrongly think that something is happening

- imagine
- be seeing things
- be in the mind/be in your mind
- hallucinate
- figment of your imagination

imagine /ɪˈmædʒɪn/ [v T] to wrongly think that you can see or hear something when it is not really happening **+ (that)** *When I was a child I would lie awake imagining that there were monsters in the dark corners of my room.* | *Mary was always imagining that people were talking about her behind her back.* | **I/you/he etc must be imagining things** *'I'm sure I saw Brian in the park today.' 'No, you must be imagining things. Brian hasn't lived here for nearly fifteen years.'*

be seeing things /biː ˈsiːɪŋ θɪŋz/ [v phrase] especially spoken say this when you or someone else has imagined something that cannot be real **I/you/he etc must be seeing things** *'Did that man just wave at me?' 'Of course not, you must be seeing things.'*

be in the mind/be in your mind /biː ɪn ðə ˈmaɪnd, biː ɪn jɔːʳ ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] if something **is in the mind** or **in your mind**, you are imagining it and it does not really exist **all in the mind** *I don't think Martin is really ill – it's all in the mind.* | **all in your mind** *No-one is trying to kill you. It's all in your mind.*

hallucinate /həˈluːsɪneɪt/ [v I] if someone who is ill or has taken drugs **hallucinates**, they believe that they can see things that are not really there: *After two days without food and water, Voss began to hallucinate.*

figment of your imagination /ˌfɪgmənt əv jɔːr ɪˌmædʒɪˈneɪʃən/ [n phrase] something that does not really exist and that you were just imagining: *Sceptics will tell you that there is no such thing as reincarnation and that living a previous life is a figment of the subject's imagination.*

4 something that you imagine

- imaginary
- fantasy
- daydream
- hallucination
- vision

imaginary /ɪˈmædʒɪnəri‖-neri/ [adj] not real, but existing only as a picture or idea in your mind: *When Linda was a child she had an imaginary friend called Booboo.* | *He pointed an imaginary gun at me and pretended to shoot.* | *Frankie was the kind of guy who lived in an imaginary world all of his own.*

fantasy /ˈfæntəsi/ [n C] an exciting or enjoyable experience that you imagine happening to you, but which will probably never happen: *Everyone's fantasy is that one day they will win the National Lottery.* | **live in a fantasy world** (=to always be having fantasies) *My son seems to live in a fantasy world sometimes.*

daydream /ˈdeɪdriːm/ [n C] pleasant thoughts you have about something you would like to do, that make you forget where you are and what you are doing: *I began to have daydreams about us being married.* | *She was sitting at the back of the class, lost in a daydream.*

hallucination /həˌluːsɪˈneɪʃən/ [n C] something you see that does not really exist, especially something that you see because you are ill or have taken drugs: *I knew that what I had seen was a hallucination, but it was so real and frightening.* | **have hallucinations** *Jamie lost two and a half stone in the next fortnight, couldn't eat and had hallucinations.*

vision /ˈvɪʒən/ [n C] an image, especially a religious image, that you can see but which other people cannot: *Bernadette had a vision in which the Virgin Mary appeared before her.*

5 your ability to imagine things

- imagination

imagination /ɪˌmædʒɪˈneɪʃən/ [n U] *Reading is a good way to develop a child's imagination at an early age.* | *There's no-one knocking at the door – it must have been your imagination.* | **use your imagination** *I don't have a photograph with me so you'll have to use your imagination.* | **vivid imagination** (=very strong imagination) *Jack's vivid imagination often gave him bad dreams.* | **fertile imagination** (=having a lot of original ideas) *Shakespeare has the most fertile imagination of all the poets.*

immediately

RELATED WORDS

opposite: later, delay

▸ *see also* **now, fast, soon, hurry**

1 immediately

- immediately
- at once/right away
- this minute/right now
- without delay

immediately /ɪ'miːdiətli/ [adv] quickly and without any delay: *If your baby has a fever you should call the doctor immediately.* | *When mother saw my face, she knew immediately that something was wrong.* | *Knowing the case was urgent, I replied to her lawyer's email immediately.*

at once/right away ALSO **straight away** British /ət 'wʌns, ˌraɪt ə'weɪ, ˌstreɪt ə'weɪ/ [adv] if you do something **at once**, **right away**, or **straightaway**, you do it immediately, especially because it is urgent: *The principal wants to see you at once.* | *We're in love and we want to get married right away.* | *You said it was important so I came straight away.*

this minute/right now /ˌðɪs 'mɪnɨt, ˌraɪt 'naʊ/ [adv] spoken if someone in authority orders you to do something **this minute** or **right now**, they want you to do it immediately, and they are usually annoyed with you: *Katie, put that down this minute, or you'll go straight to bed.* | *Tell Mick that I want to see him in my office, right now.*

without delay /wɪðˌaʊt dɪ'leɪ/ [adv] formal if you do something **without delay**, you do it immediately and without wasting any time, especially because it is important to do it as soon as possible: *If you lose your passport, you should contact the embassy without delay.* | *The crew and passengers were keen to get airborne without further delay.*

2 immediately after something else happens

- immediately
- as soon as/the moment (that)
- no sooner ... than
- had hardly/barely
- lose no time
- instantly
- outright

immediately /ɪ'miːdiətli/ [adv/conjunction] *We met at a friend's party, and immediately became friends.* | *There was a loud explosion in the engine-room, and almost immediately a fire broke out.* | *I'll call you immediately we hear any news about the baby.* | **+ after/afterwards** *We'll have to leave immediately after the meeting.* | *Mrs Smith was admitted to hospital at 10 o'clock, but died immediately afterwards.*

as soon as/the moment (that) /əz 'suːn əz, ðə 'məʊmənt (ðət)/ [conjunction] immediately after something has happened or immediately after you have done something: *As soon as Stephen felt well again, he returned to work.* | *I will pay you back, I promise, the moment I get paid.* | *Honey, I swear, I'll phone you the moment I get to New York.*

no sooner ... than /nəʊ 'suːnəʳ... ðən/ [conjunction] immediately after something has happened or someone has done something – use this especially in stories or in descriptions of events **no sooner had ... than** *No sooner had they sat down to eat than the phone rang.* | *No sooner had he arrived in the city than his wallet was stolen.* | **no sooner was/were ... than** *No sooner were the words out of her mouth than she regretted them.*

had hardly/barely ALSO **hardly had** /həd 'hɑːʳdli, 'beəʳli, 'hɑːʳdli hæd/ [conjunction] immediately after an event or action has finished – use this especially in stories or in descriptions of events: *I'd done food shopping and had barely gotten to the door, when Debbie asked if I'd been listening to the radio.* | *Hardly had the film reached our screens last July than it was plagued by troubles and controversy.*

lose no time /ˌluːz nəʊ 'taɪm/ [v phrase] to do something immediately, as soon as you have the chance to do it **+ in doing sth** *When the new manager was appointed, he lost no time in reorganizing the office.* | *Murdock lost no time in setting out for London to find work.*

instantly /'ɪnstəntli/ [adv] at almost the same time that something else happens, and happening as a direct result of it: *Sea snakes inject a poison so strong that it kills a fish instantly.* | *It was a head-on crash and both drivers died instantly.*

outright /aʊt'raɪt/ [adv only after verb] written if someone is killed **outright**, they die immediately from an attack or an accident: *He was killed outright when his car crashed at high speed.*

3 when you do something immediately

- at a glance
- on the spot
- there and then/then and there
- off the top of your head
- right off/right off the bat

at a glance /ət ə 'glɑːns‖-'glæns/ [adv] if you know something **at a glance**, you only need to look quickly in order to know immediately what is happening, how someone feels etc **can see/tell (sth) at a glance** *I could see at a glance that the situation was serious.* | *An expert can tell at a glance whether it's a real diamond or a fake.*

on the spot /ɒn ðə 'spɒt‖-'spɑːt/ [adv] if you do something **on the spot**, you do it immediately, without taking time to think about the situation, without waiting for official permission etc: *I was so angry I almost resigned on the spot.* | *The police can fine motorists on the spot for driving offences.* | *Look, I can't give you a decision on the spot. I'll have to talk to my boss first.*

there and then/then and there /ˌðeər ənd 'ðen, ˌðen ənd 'ðeəʳ/ [adv] if you do something or decide something **there and then** or **then and there**, you do it immediately and without stopping to think or delaying your decision until a later time: *When Kate knew John was seeing someone else, she should have left him then and there.* | *This time I'd gone too far, and I quit drinking there and then.*

off the top of your head /ɒf ðə ˌtɒp əv jɔːʳ 'hed‖-ˌtɑːp-/ [adv usually in questions or negative sentences] informal if you answer a question or provide information **off the top of your head**, you do it immediately, using information you already know, and without thinking about it or trying to find out more about it: *'How old is Chris?' 'I don't know off the top of my head.'* | *There are some good restaurants around here, but I can't tell you their names off the top of my head.*

right off/right off the bat /ˌraɪt 'ɒf, ˌraɪt ɒf ðə 'bæt/ [adv] American informal if you do or say something **right off** or **right off the bat**, you do it or say it immediately, without taking time to think about it: *I*

couldn't think of a reply right off. | *We let them know right off the bat that we weren't going with them.*

4 happening or needing to be done immediately

- immediate
- instant
- instantaneous

immediate /ɪ'miːdiət/ [adj usually before noun] *My immediate reaction was shock and horror.* | *This letter requires your immediate attention.* | *The immediate needs of the refugees are for warm clothing and clean drinking water.* | *One immediate worry is money.*

instant /'ɪnstənt/ [adj usually before noun] happening immediately, without any delay or doubt: *The workers are being threatened with instant dismissal.* | **take an instant dislike to sb** *He took an instant dislike to LeRoy.*

instantaneous /ˌɪnstən'teɪniəs/ [adj] very nearly at the same time as something else happens, and often as a result of it: *Death from a massive heart attack was almost instantaneous.* —**instantaneously** [adv] *Lightning flashed, followed almost instantaneously by the sharp crack of thunder.*

important

RELATED WORDS

opposite: unimportant

- *see also* **main**

1 something that is important

- important
- major
- big
- key
- significant/of great significance
- of importance
- historic
- momentous
- critical
- landmark

important /ɪm'pɔːrtənt/ [adj] something that is **important** has a big effect on people's lives and on the way things will happen: *Next Thursday's game is very important – if Italy lose they will be out of the World Cup.* | *I have an important announcement to make, so please listen carefully.* | *She didn't realize how important schoolwork was until it was too late.* —**importance** [n U] how important something is **+ of** *No-one should underestimate the importance of this discovery.*

major /'meɪdʒəʳ/ [adj only before noun, not in comparative or superlative] one of the most important or serious things – use this especially when there is a small number of very important things, but a larger number of less important things: *Smoking is a major cause of heart disease* | *All the world's major sporting events can be seen on HHS TV.* | *It's the chief executive who makes all the major decisions.*

big /bɪg/ [adj] **big decision/event/occasion/day etc** an important decision, event etc, especially one that will influence or affect the rest of your life: *This is a big decision – you'll have to give me time to think.* | *Graduation Day is one of those big occasions when everyone wants a souvenir photograph.* | **the big day** especially spoken (=a very important day in someone's life) *I hear you're getting married – when's the big day?*

key /kiː/ [adj] **key role/factor/issue etc** someone or something that has an extremely important effect on the way something develops: *Education is likely to be a key issue in the forthcoming election.* | *The key person in this project will be the design manager.* | *He held a key position in the Bush administration.*

significant/of great significance /sɪg'nɪfɪkənt, əv ˌgreɪt sɪg'nɪfɪkəns/ [adj] important enough to be noticed and considered and to make a difference to a situation: *There has been a significant change in people's attitude to the environment.* | *Winning the award was a significant achievement.* | *a significant new discovery, which will improve our understanding of the AIDS virus*

of importance /əv ɪm'pɔːrtəns/ [adj phrase] important **of some/great/major etc importance** *This battle was of great importance.* | *They suddenly became silent, listening as if what he said was of the greatest importance.* | **of no/not of any importance** *Nothing of any importance was agreed at their meeting.*

historic /hɪ'stɒrɪk‖-'stɔː-, -'stɑː-/ [adj usually before noun] a **historic** event, moment etc is remembered as a part of history because it brings important changes that affect a situation for a long time: *the historic moment when Nelson Mandela was released from prison* | *In his book, Churchill describes that historic first meeting with Roosevelt.*

momentous /məʊ'mentəs, mə-/ [adj usually before noun] **momentous event/decision/occasion etc** something that is very important because it has a very great effect or influence on future events: *At this point William made a momentous decision – he resigned from his job and joined the army.* | *The revolution taking place in eastern Europe must be counted as one of the most momentous events of this century.*

critical /'krɪtɪkəl/ [adj] a time or situation that is **critical** is extremely important and possibly dangerous because your future will depend on what happens or is decided at that time: *These accusations came at a critical phase in the negotiations.* | **+ for** *The next few months could be critical for the whole mining industry.*

landmark /'lændmɑːrk/ [n C] an important time or event in someone's life, in history, in the development of knowledge etc, especially one that is the beginning of great improvements: *Getting my first part in a movie was a major landmark in my life.* | *This new drug is a landmark in the treatment of cancer.*

2 important and necessary

- important
- vital
- essential
- crucial

important /ɪm'pɔːrtənt/ [adj] something that is **important** should be given special attention because it is very necessary: *Young children should be given a healthy diet – that's very important.* | **it's important to do sth** *It is important to read the instructions carefully before you start.* | **it is important that** *It is important that everyone understands the risks involved in this plan.* —**importance** [n U] how important and necessary something is **+ of** *Most people realize the importance of getting enough sleep.*

vital /'vaɪtl/ [adj] something that is **vital** is very important and necessary, and if it is not done or dealt with correctly there could be serious problems: *nurses, police officers and other workers who provide vital services* | **+ to** *His evidence was vital to the defence case.* | **it is vital that** *It is vital that leaking gas pipes are fixed immediately.*

essential /ɪ'senʃəl/ [adj] extremely important to the existence, health, safety etc of someone or something: *Emergency services such as medical supplies must be maintained at all times.* | **+ to** *The layer of fat on the baby seal's body is essential to its survival.* | **it is essential that** *It's essential that you wear protective clothing in this area.*

crucial /'kru:ʃəl/ [adj] something that is **crucial** is extremely important, because everything that happens afterwards depends on it: *Crucial decisions had to be made, involving millions of dollars.* | *The crucial factor in their relationship was their unshakeable faith in each other.* —**crucially** [adv] *The test results were crucially important.*

3 most important

- **the most important**
- **priority**
- **urgent**
- **be at the top of the agenda**
- **take precedence over**
- **overriding**
- **paramount**

the most important /ðə ˌməʊst ɪm'pɔ:ʳtənt/ *This was possibly the most important scientific discovery of the 20th century.* | *For Muslims, this is the most important day of the year.* | *If there is a fire, the most important thing is to get all the students out of the building immediately.*

priority /praɪ'ɒrɨti‖-'ɔ:r-/ [n C/U] the most important thing, which needs to be dealt with before anything else or given more attention than anything else: *First, let's decide what our priorities are.* | *My main priority is get through all my exams.* | **first/top/number one priority** *Safety has always been our number one priority.* | **give priority to sth** (=decide that something is very important, and deal with it urgently) *The President promised to give priority to reducing unemployment.*

urgent /'ɜ:ʳdʒənt/ [adj] something that is **urgent** must be dealt with or done as soon as possible, especially because something very bad could happen if it is not: *I've got one or two urgent letters to write.* | *Your sister's been calling – I think it's urgent.* | *An international effort is required to cope with the urgent needs of the earthquake victims.* —**urgently** [adv] *Mr Van Heeren is leaving on a trip and needs those papers urgently.* —**urgency** [n U] *This is a matter of great urgency.*

be at the top of the agenda /bi: ət ðə ˌtɒp əv ði ə'dʒendə‖-ˌtɑ:p-/ [v phrase] to be the most important and urgent of all the things that have to be done, especially by a government or company: *Getting inflation down is at the top of the agenda.* | *The government were reluctant to put equal pay for women anywhere near the top of the agenda.*

take precedence over /ˌteɪk 'presɨdəns əʊvəʳ/ [v phrase] if someone or something **takes precedence over** someone or something else, they are more important and need to be dealt with first: *Don't keep Mr Rawlings waiting, he takes precedence over any other client.* | *Once again, the leader's wishes have taken precedence over the students' demands.*

overriding /ˌəʊvə'raɪdɪŋ◂/ [adj only before noun] **overriding need/concern/consideration etc** the thing that is most important and must be dealt with before anything else: *The overriding need here is to end the civil war.* | *an overriding concern to secure business efficiency*

paramount /'pærəmaʊnt/ [adj] more important than anything else: *The patients' wishes and needs are paramount and they must always come before our own.* | *While some musical ability is necessary, it is not the paramount concern.* | **of paramount importance** *Public safety and security are matters of paramount importance.*

4 an important person

- **important**
- **leading**
- **influential**
- **VIP**
- **prominent**
- **heavyweight**
- **dignitary**
- **valued**

▸ *see also* **position/rank, leader, famous**

important /ɪm'pɔ:ʳtənt/ [adj] an **important** person has a lot of power or influence: *The school is having some very important visitors next week.* | *Several important politicians are calling for a change in the laws on gun control.*

leading /'li:dɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **leading scientist/politician/company etc** a scientist, politician etc who is well-known and successful, and who usually has a lot of influence: *She was one of America's leading athletes.* | *Some of the world's leading politicians will be meeting in Geneva to discuss disarmament.* | **leading light** (=one of the most important and active people in an organization) *Debbie was one of the leading lights in the drama club.*

influential /ˌɪnflu'enʃəl◂/ [adj] important and having a lot of influence especially in politics or business: *Jacobson's one of the most influential people in New York.* | *The program has gained the support of several influential businessmen.* | **influential in doing sth** *Various groups were influential in shaping public policy.* | **highly influential** *a highly influential member of Hong Kong's banking community*

VIP /ˌvi: aɪ 'pi:/ [n C] a very important, famous, or powerful person who is treated with special attention and respect: *The First Lady is expected to be among the many VIPs attending tonight.* | *The pair had their meeting in the VIP lounge* (=room for important people) *at Heathrow airport.*

prominent /'prɒmɨnənt‖'prɑ:-/ [adj] important, well-known, and respected in politics, business, education etc: *Daguerre was a prominent Mexico City lawyer.* | *The conference was attended by both government officials and prominent academics.* | *Politicians who are prominent in public life may be at risk from terrorism.* —**prominence** [n U] *Karpati had recently risen to prominence in the communist party.*

heavyweight /'heviweɪt/ [n C] someone who is important because they have a lot of power and experience in a particular business or job: *Intellectual heavyweights will be debating what is one of the most important issues or our time.*

dignitary /'dɪgnɨtəri‖-teri/ [n C] someone who has an important position in society or in an organization such as a church or government: *Italy's president will be there, with foreign dignitaries including the Prince of Wales.* | *Most of the local dignitaries attended the event.*

valued /'vælju:d/ [adj only before noun] **valued friend/worker/customer etc** someone who is considered important because they provide a lot of support, business, service etc – used especially in advertisements and business contexts: *I had a letter from William, one of my most valued friends.* | *The most valued workers in the factory are the technicians.* | *The company is offering discount to its valued customers.*

5 someone or something that you care a lot about

- important
- care
- mean a lot to
- be sb's whole life
- live for
- be/mean (all) the world to
- the be all and end all

important /ɪm'pɔːrtənt/ [adj] if something is **important** to you, you care a lot about it, and it has an **important** influence on the way you think and behave: *Which is more important to you – your family or your career?* | **be important to sb** *While I was a student, my parents' support and encouragement were very important to me.* | **the important thing** (=the only important thing) *At least the children are safe – that's the important thing.*

care /keəʳ/ [v I not in progressive] if you **care** about something or someone, you think they are important and you pay attention to them, consider their feelings etc: *Thousands are dying from disease and starvation and yet no one seems to care.* | **+ about** *Of course I care about the homeless and the unemployed, but what can I do?* | **+ what/who etc** *We make a range of natural, additive-free foods for people who really care what they eat.*

mean a lot to /ˌmiːn ə 'lɒt tuː‖-'lɑːt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken if someone or something **means a lot to** you, you care about them or think about them a lot, and your happiness depends on them: *You mustn't discourage her – this job means a lot to her.* | **mean everything to sb** (=to be more important than anything else) *Karen trained day and night – winning the gold medal meant everything to her.*

be sb's whole life /biː (sb's) ˌhəʊl 'laɪf/ [v phrase] if something or someone **is your whole life**, they are so important to you that life would seem to have no meaning without them and you would be very unhappy: *I could never consider another career – making films is my whole life.* | *Paul loves you very much. You are his whole life.*

live for /'lɪv fɔːʳ/ [phr v T not in progressive] if you **live for** something or someone, they are the most important or enjoyable thing in your life: *Margot lived for ballet and was completely dedicated.* | *Bob lives for just two things – his daughters and his music.*

be/mean (all) the world to /biː, miːn (ˌɔːl) ðə 'wɜːʳld tuː/ [v phrase] especially British if someone **is** or **means (all) the world to** you, they are more important to you than anyone else because you love them so much: *My son means all the world to me. If anything happened to him I'd never forgive myself.*

the be all and end all /ðə ˌbiː ɔːl ənd 'end ɔːl/ [n phrase] the thing that someone considers to be the most important thing in their life – use this when you think that they are wrong to think that it is the most important thing: *Going to university isn't the be all and end all, you know.*

6 the most important things

- essentials
- basics

essentials /ɪ'senʃəlz/ [n plural] things that are important because they are necessary for life or for doing something: *The refugees were provided with the essentials – food and shelter, but nothing more.* | **bare essentials** (=the most necessary things) *We don't have much room for luggage so we're only taking the bare essentials.*

basics /'beɪsɪks/ [n plural] the most necessary things that you need to know, understand, have etc before you can understand or do something: *You have to understand the basics before you can move on to more advanced work.*

7 to make something seem more important than it really is

- make a fuss
- make an issue of
- make a mountain out of a molehill
- make too much of

make a fuss /ˌmeɪk ə 'fʌs/ [v phrase] to get upset or angry about something that is not really very important: *It won't cost much to repair the damage, so there's no need to make such a fuss.* | **+ about** *Be quiet. You're all making a fuss about nothing.*

make an issue of ALSO **make a big deal out of** /ˌmeɪk ən 'ɪʃuː ɒv, meɪk ə ˌbɪg 'diːl aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to argue about something that is not really very important, so that it seems to be important: *Hilary was upset about not being promoted, but she didn't want to make an issue of it.* | *It really was just a temporary lapse – there's no need to make a big deal out of it.*

make a mountain out of a molehill /meɪk ə ˌmaʊntᵻn aʊt əv ə 'məʊlhɪl/ [v phrase] to make a problem seem worse and more important than it really is: *She was only five minutes late! You're making a mountain out of a molehill.*

make too much of /meɪk tuː 'mʌtʃ ɒv/ [v phrase] to talk about something so much that it seems more important than it really is: *You're making too much of this – it's really not worth out falling out over.*

8 to have an important part in something

- play a leading part/role
- figure prominently in/be prominent in
- be the driving force
- be instrumental in

play a leading part/role /ˌpleɪ ə ˌliːdɪŋ 'pɑːʳt, 'rəʊl/ [v phrase] to be important in making important changes or achieving an important success: *The Church has played a leading role in the struggle for human rights.* | *Von Braun played a leading part in the development of space flights.*

figure prominently in/be prominent in /ˌfɪgə 'prɒmᵻnəntli ɪn, biː 'prɒmᵻnənt ɪn‖ˌfɪgjər 'prɑːm-/ [v phrase] to be important in a process, event, or situation, especially by working very hard to achieve something: *The British Prime Minister figured prominently in the peace talks.* | *The campaign, in which many celebrities figured prominently, was a great success.* | *She will be remembered as someone who was always prominent in the anti-apartheid movement.*

be the driving force /biː ðə 'draɪvɪŋ ˌfɔːʳs/ [v phrase] to be the most important person in changing or developing something because you have so much energy and determination: *James is the senior partner in the firm, but it is Peter who is the driving force.* | **+ behind** *Carlsson has been the driving force behind the bank's ambitious expansion plans.*

be instrumental in /biː ˌɪnstrᵚ'mentl ɪn/ [v phrase] to be important in making something possible, especially because of the things you do to achieve it: *Mary had been instrumental in securing my release*

from jail. | *Women's organizations have been instrumental in promoting women's rights.*

9 to make someone or something less important

- downgrade
- devalue
- relegate

downgrade /ˈdaʊngreɪd, daʊnˈgreɪd‖ˈdaʊngreɪd/ [v T] to make something less important, valuable, or powerful, especially by giving it less money or support: *The professor claims that the government is deliberately downgrading scientific research.* | *Economic advisers in Washington have been discussing whether to downgrade foreign loans.*

devalue /diːˈvæljuː/ [v T] to make someone or something seem less important or valuable: *They're always trying to devalue my contribution to the department.*

relegate /ˈrelɪgeɪt/ [v T usually in passive] to give someone or something a less important position than before **+ to** *Carlo has been relegated to a more junior position in the company.* | *Our team were relegated to a minor league.*

impossible

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **possible**

- *see also* **can/can't**

1 when something cannot be done

- impossible
- not possible
- there's no way
- impractical
- out of the question
- can't possibly
- hopeless
- not stand a chance/not have a hope
- impossibility

impossible /ɪmˈpɒsɪbəl‖ɪmˈpɑː-/ [adj] something that is **impossible** cannot be done: *We're supposed to do all this work by tomorrow, but it's impossible.* | *It's a seemingly impossible task.* | **it is impossible (for sb/sth) to do sth** *The twins are so alike that it's impossible to tell them apart.* | *The street was narrow and it was impossible for the two buses to pass.* | **make it impossible** *Her back injury has made it impossible for her to play tennis anymore.* | **find it impossible** (=discover that you cannot do something) *When people leave prison, they often find it impossible to get a job.*

not possible /nɒt ˈpɒsɪbəl‖-ˈpɑː-/ [adj] impossible or extremely difficult to do: *We can't buy a new computer for every student – it's just not possible.* | **it is not possible (for sb/sth) to do sth** *It is not possible, in a book of this size, to cover every aspect of the subject.* | *She's in a meeting, so I'm afraid it's not possible for you to see her now.*

there's no way /ðeəˈz ˌnəʊ ˈweɪ/ especially spoken say this when you strongly believe that something is impossible **+ (that)** *There's no way we can get to the airport in less than an hour.* | **there's no way of knowing sth** *There's no way of knowing when the volcano will erupt again.*

impractical /ɪmˈpræktɪkəl/ [adj] an idea, suggestion, or action that is **impractical** is not really possible because it would cost far too much money, waste too much time, be much too difficult etc: *Officials stated that building a dam for irrigation purposes was hopelessly impractical.* | *Telling people to avoid any exposure to the sun is impractical advice.* | **it is impractical to do sth** *It would be impractical to attempt to review all the types of multimedia technology in this study.*

out of the question /ˌaʊt əv ðə ˈkwestʃən/ [adj phrase] if an idea or suggestion is **out of the question**, it is completely impossible or it cannot be allowed: *I'd love to come with you, but with all the work I have to do it's out of the question.* | *The cost would be over $5000, which is quite out of the question.* | **it's out of the question for sb (to do sth)** *I'm afraid it's out of the question for you to go alone.*

can't possibly /ˌkɑːnt ˈpɒsəbli‖ˌkænt ˈpɑː-/ especially spoken use this in order to emphasize that you think something is impossible: *You know we can't possibly pay as much as that in rent.* | *That was delicious but I couldn't possibly eat another thing!*

hopeless /ˈhəʊpləs/ [adj] if something that you try to do is **hopeless**, there is no possibility of it being successful: *Police now face the hopeless task of trying to find the bombers.* | **it is hopeless** *'Please let me go to the party' Ali begged her mother, but she knew it was hopeless.* | **it is hopeless to do sth** *It's hopeless to try to persuade him while he's in this mood. Let's talk to him tomorrow.* | **a hopeless cause** (=something that cannot possibly succeed) *'I do not believe that working to block the movement of cocaine into the US is a hopeless cause,' McCaffrey told the panel.*

not stand a chance/not have a hope /nɒt ˌstænd ə ˈtʃɑːns‖-ˈtʃæns, nɒt ˌhæv ə ˈhəʊp/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to not have any chance of doing what you want, for example because it is much too difficult, someone else will do it first etc: *Everyone in the town votes Republican. The Democrats don't stand a chance.* | *There's no point in me applying for the job. I wouldn't have a hope.* | **not stand a chance of doing sth** *'The driver of the train didn't stand a chance of stopping in time,' a Railtrack spokesman said.* | **not have a hope/have no hope of doing sth** *The bank said that it will no longer lend to enterprises that have no hope of making a profit.*

impossibility /ɪmˌpɒsəˈbɪlɪti‖ɪmˌpɑː-/ [n singular] something that is impossible to do: *At first they thought that building a bridge across to the island was an impossibility.* | *The equal division of all roles is a practical impossibility for many parents.* | *I was suddenly struck by the impossibility of achieving our aims.*

2 when something cannot happen, exist, or be true

- impossible
- be not possible
- can't/couldn't
- there's no way
- inconceivable
- unthinkable
- by any/by no stretch of the imagination

impossible /ɪmˈpɒsɪbəl‖ɪmˈpɑː-/ [adj] use this to say that you are sure that something cannot happen, exist, or be true: *'Did you know that I can hold my breath for three minutes?' 'Impossible!'* | *'The police suspect John.' 'But that's impossible. He was with us the whole day.'* | **it is impossible (that)** *It was impossible that anyone could have survived the crash.*

be not possible /biː nɒt ˈpɒsɪbəl‖-ˈpɑː-/ [v phrase] impossible use this especially when you are very surprised about something: *'Abigail won't give us*

the money,' said Jim. 'But that's not possible', replied Ben; 'she told me only this morning that she would.' | **it is not possible that** *It's not possible that Kate was at the party too. I would have seen her.*

can't/couldn't /kɑ:nt‖kænt, 'kʊdnt/ [modal verb] use this to say that it is not possible for something to have happened or for someone to have done something: *They can't have gone out because all the windows are open.* | *What you're saying can't possibly be true. I don't believe it.* | *New evidence proved that the accused couldn't have been at the scene of the crime.*

there's no way /ðeəʳz ˌnəʊ 'weɪ/ spoken say this when you strongly believe that something is impossible + **(that)** *There's no way we can possibly get the bed up those stairs.* | *If the computer system is working properly, there's no way that it could make a mistake.*

inconceivable /ˌɪnkən'si:vəbəl/ [adj] impossible or very difficult to imagine: *When I was a boy, having a bath every day was an inconceivable luxury.* | *The slaughter of thousands of innocent US citizens would have been inconceivable until recently.* | **it is inconceivable that** *Many people thought it was inconceivable that the crash could have been an accident.*

unthinkable /ʌn'θɪŋkəbəl/ [adj] if something is **unthinkable**, it seems impossible because it is so shocking, nasty, difficult etc: *The amount of sex on television that we see today would have been unthinkable in previous decades.* | **it is unthinkable that** *It is unthinkable that anyone would dare to enter the Control Area without permission.* | **unthinkable for sb to do sth** *In those days it was unthinkable for a lady to work outside the home.*

by any/by no stretch of the imagination /baɪ ˌeni, baɪ ˌnəʊ ˌstretʃ əv ðɪ ɪmædʒɪ'neɪʃən/ [adv] if something is not possible **by any** or **by no stretch of the imagination**, you cannot even imagine it being possible: *The new software program is not perfect, by any stretch of the imagination.* | *By no stretch of the imagination could Carl ever be called good-looking.*

3 impossible to get

▸ unattainable ▸ out of reach

unattainable /ˌʌnə'teɪnəbəl/ [adj] impossible to achieve: *Television can create deep dissatisfaction by portraying lifestyles that are unattainable.* | *The new exams have been designed for weaker students who, until now, have been set unattainable targets.* | *For many young people in rural areas, a university education seems like an unattainable dream.*

out of reach /ˌaʊt əv 'ri:tʃ/ [adj phrase] impossible to get or achieve – use this about your aims and things you want very much: *A cure for the HIV virus may not be out of reach for much longer.* | *Peace in the region remained the goal, but a permanent solution still seemed out of reach.*

4 to make something impossible

▸ rule out ▸ preclude

rule out /ˌru:l 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make something impossible, especially something that you had already planned or decided to do: *Mark's serious physical condition ruled out our trip to Hungary that year.* | *Severe weather conditions ruled out any rescue operation until the following day.*

preclude /prɪ'klu:d/ [v T] formal to make it impossible for someone to do something: *Lack of evidence may preclude a trial.* | **preclude sb from doing sth** *These regulations may preclude newspapers from publishing details of politicians' private lives.*

impress

to do something that makes someone admire you

RELATED WORDS

▸ good, admire, beautiful

1 to impress someone

▸ impress ▸ make an impression ▸ make a good impression ▸ come across well/come over well

impress /ɪm'pres/ [v T not in progressive] if someone or something **impresses** you, they are so interesting, intelligent, original etc that you like or admire them very much: *None of the people I've interviewed so far have impressed me.* | *Quinnell's fifty-yard run down the touchline with the ball in one hand impressed the Wales coach.* | *What impressed the judges most was the originality of the dancers' performance.* | + **with** *The boy has impressed his doctors with his courage and determination.*

make an impression /ˌmeɪk ən ɪm'preʃən/ [v phrase] to make someone admire you the first time they see you, so that they like you or approve of you: *When you go for a job interview, you have just a few minutes to make an impression.* | *Rick looked at the pretty salesgirl and smiled. Sandy could tell that he wanted to make an impression.* | + **on** *George, with his dark hair and blue eyes, made an impression on almost everyone he met.*

make a good impression /meɪk ə ˌgʊd ɪm'preʃən/ [v phrase] to make someone admire or like you the first time they see you, for example by dressing or behaving in an impressive way: *Everyone was dressed in their best clothes, eager to make a good impression.* | + **on/with** *It's pretty important around here to make a good impression with the boss.*

come across well/come over well /ˌkʌm əkrɒs 'wel‖-əkrɔ:s-, ˌkʌm əʊvəʳ 'wel/ [v phrase] to impress the people who are watching or listening to you by seeming intelligent, confident, skilful etc: *It was her first time on TV, but she came across very well.* | *I thought the play was rather long and slow, and the jokes didn't really come over well.*

2 to impress someone very much

▸ dazzle ▸ knock out

dazzle /'dæzəl/ [v T] to impress someone very much by being or doing something very exciting and unusual – used especially in news reports: *The Princess's off-the-shoulder dress dazzled the waiting crowds.* | *As a speaker he would dazzle listeners with his brilliant wordplay and witty remarks.*

knock out /ˌnɒk 'aʊt‖ˌnɑ:k-/ [phr v T] informal to impress someone very much by doing something in a way that is surprisingly good: *If this performer doesn't knock the audience out, I don't know what would.* | **really knock sb out** *Why don't you start the gig with that song you wrote yourself? That'll really knock them out.*

3 to feel impressed

- be impressed
- be overawed

be impressed /bi: ɪm'prest/ [v phrase] *It was a superb performance – even the critics were impressed.* | **+ by/with** *All of Lucy's teachers said that they were impressed with her progress.* | *I was greatly impressed by the beauty of their art and the richness of their culture.* | **+ (that)** *I'm impressed to hear that you're learning Chinese.* | **be favourably impressed** British **be favorably impressed** American (=be impressed and pleased) *UN observers said that they were very favorably impressed by the fairness of the elections.* | **be suitably/duly impressed** (=be as impressed as someone wants you to be) *The Director read through my report, and looked suitably impressed.*

be overawed /bi: ˌəʊvər'ɔ:d/ [v phrase] to be so impressed by a place, an occasion, or a person that you become nervous: *When I first arrived in New York, I was completely overawed.* | **be overawed by sth/sb** *Although Sheila's parents tried to put Jim at his ease, he still felt overawed by them.*

4 words for describing someone or something that impresses you

- impressive
- imposing
- dazzling
- striking
- awe-inspiring
- breathtaking
- grand
- majestic
- spectacular

impressive /ɪm'presɪv/ [adj] *The rich variety of animal life we found was very impressive.* | *Alan Howard has been impressive in 'Henry IV' at the National Theatre.* | *You can visit the desert as part of an impressive 5-day excursion out of the city.* | *He gave an impressive performance of Rachmaninoff's Piano Concerto No 3.*

imposing /ɪm'pəʊzɪŋ/ [adj] a building or part of a building that is **imposing** is big and impressive: *An imposing staircase led out of the hall.* | *The show took place outside the imposing Central Library building on Fifth Avenue.* | *It's one of the most distinguished hotels in Italy, grand and imposing.*

dazzling /'dæzlɪŋ/ [adj] impressive, especially because of being extremely skilfully done, having an unusually beautiful appearance etc – used especially in news reports: *During his short but dazzling career he broke almost every scoring record in the National League.* | *She looked dazzling, with her long blonde hair and diamond earrings.*

striking /'straɪkɪŋ/ [adj] impressive, especially because of being very unusual to look at: *From the outside, the most striking aspect of the building is its tall, slender tower.* | *It's a tall plant with striking red flowers in early spring.* | *The face in the photograph was striking – good-looking and vivacious.*

awe-inspiring /'ɔ: ɪnˌspaɪərɪŋ/ [adj] so big and impressive that you feel slightly nervous: *The pyramids at dawn were an awe-inspiring sight.* | *The canyon was so awe-inspiring that even Dan was speechless.*

breathtaking /'breθˌteɪkɪŋ/ [adj] very impressive and exciting, especially as a result of great speed, size, or beauty: *The bank's new on-line service is still growing at a breathtaking pace.* | *The drive along the beach and up the mountain is truly breathtaking.* | *The guest house was on the side of the cliff, with breathtaking views of the ocean below.* —**breathtakingly** [adv] *The courtyard of the huge old building is breathtakingly beautiful.*

grand /grænd/ [adj] made or done in order to impress people: *The conferences always take place in grand hotels, away from the realities of life.* | *They always make grand promises to the biggest group of voters.*

majestic /mə'dʒestɪk/ [adj] very impressive because of being very big and beautiful: *the majestic mountains of the Himalayas* | *Tintern Abbey is noted for its majestic arches, fine doorways and elegant windows.*

spectacular /spek'tækjʊlə^{r}/ [adj] something such as a view or a performance that is **spectacular** is very impressive and exciting to look at or watch: *The campground in Emerald Bay State Park has a spectacular setting.* | *To celebrate independence day, there was a spectacular fireworks display.*

5 to not impress someone

- not impress/fail to impress
- unimpressive

not impress/fail to impress /nɒt ɪm'pres, ˌfeɪl tʊ ɪm'pres/ [v phrase not in progressive] *OK, so he went to Yale! That doesn't impress me!* | *The defence evidence didn't impress the judge, and he sentenced Wright to 3 years in jail.* | *I tried making a joke but it failed to impress anyone.*

unimpressive /ˌʌnɪm'presɪv◂/ [adj] not good enough to impress anyone: *Marie's performance in the last exam was unimpressive.* | *When you think how much has been spent on research, the results are sadly unimpressive.* | *The best the team could come up with was an unimpressive 1-1 tie.*

improve

RELATED WORDS

opposite: worse

- *see also* **good, best, better**

1 to become better

- get better
- improve
- catch up
- pick up
- things are looking up

get better /get 'betə^{r}/ [v phrase] especially spoken *I hope the weather gets better soon.* | **get a lot better** *The first part of the book is pretty boring, but it gets a lot better as the story goes on.* | **things get better** (=a situation gets better) *If things don't get better, we may end up having to sell the house.* | **get better and better** (=continue to get better) *I don't mind training hard, because you get better and better all the time.*

improve /ɪm'pru:v/ [v I] especially written to get better: *In the weeks that followed, his health continued to improve.* | *Some wines improve with age.* | **improve dramatically/greatly etc** *Conditions in prisons have improved dramatically in the last 20 years.*

catch up /ˌkætʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to improve so that you reach the same standard as other people in your class, group etc: *If you miss a lot of school, it will be very difficult to catch up.* | **+ with** *Although she had never studied German before, Jane soon caught up with the others.* | **catch sb up** *The other players in the team are better than me, but I'm slowly catching them up.*

pick up /ˌpɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a business or economic

situation **picks up**, it improves after a period without much business activity: *Financial commentators think we'll see the economy starting to pick up early next year.* | *Sales were very slow in the first half of the year, but business is beginning to pick up now.*

things are looking up /ˌθɪŋz ər ˌlʊkɪŋ ˈʌp/ spoken say this when good things have started to happen to you, and your life seems much better than it was: *Things are looking up – I've got a new job and a new boyfriend.*

2 to make something better

- improve
- make sth better
- make improvements
- knock sth into shape
- upgrade
- streamline
- clean up
- brush up (on)

improve /ɪmˈpruːv/ [v T] to make something better: *I wanted to improve my French, so I got a job in Paris.* | *The funds will go towards improving road and rail services.* | *By managing natural resources more effectively, our quality of human life could be improved greatly.*

make sth better /ˌmeɪk (sth) ˈbetər/ [v phrase] to improve a situation or improve someone's life: *Instead of making the traffic situation better, the new road has just made things worse.* | *You won't make things any better by worrying about them.* | *Have computers really made life better for everyone?*

make improvements /ˌmeɪk ɪmˈpruːvmənts/ [v phrase] to make changes to something or add things to it in order to make it better, more useful, or more effective: *After we've made a few improvements, the software should be fine.* | **+ to** *Several improvements have been made to the original designs.* | *They made a lot of improvements to the house after they moved in.*

knock sth into shape British **/whip sth into shape** especially American /ˌnɒk (sth) ɪntə ˈʃeɪp‖ˌnɑːk-, ˌwɪp (sth) ɪntə ˈʃeɪp/ [v phrase] informal to make changes to something in order to make it good enough: *We've only got one week left to knock the play into shape.* | *The new Chief Executive is whipping the company into shape and making it more competitive.*

upgrade /ˌʌpˈgreɪd/ [v T] to improve something such as machinery, a building, or a system by making it more modern, effective, and successful: *The city has recently spent $3 million on upgrading its sports stadium.* | *It was decided that the entire computer system should be upgraded.* | *Since July, the airport has upgraded security measures, at a cost of $560,000.*

streamline /ˈstriːmlaɪn/ [v T] to improve a system or process by making it more simple and therefore faster and more effective: *The new system is an attempt to streamline the decision-making process.* | *Apple is going to streamline its operations and concentrate development efforts on the Internet and multimedia.* —**streamlined** [adj] *The IMF has adopted a streamlined procedure for doling out emergency loans.*

clean up /ˌkliːn ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to improve standards of behaviour in a place or organization, especially by removing dishonest or criminal people **clean up sth** *It's time someone cleaned up this city; we have one of the highest crime rates in the country.* | *Most clubs have made a big effort to clean up football's image.* | **clean sth up** *The management of some our prisons has sometimes been corrupt, and it is our job to clean it up.*

brush up (on) ALSO **brush up sth** British /ˌbrʌʃ ˈʌp ɒn, ˌbrʌʃ ˈʌp (sth)/ [phr v T] especially spoken to practise doing something that you have not done for a long time in order to try to improve it: *I'd like to brush up on my Italian before our trip.* | *Public libraries frequently have computers that people can use to brush up their IT skills.*

3 to keep improving something until it is perfect

- perfect
- refine
- fine-tune

perfect /pərˈfekt/ [v T] to improve something such as a skill, system, or something you have designed until you make it perfect: *The best way to perfect your Spanish is to live in a country where it's spoken.* | *The Chief Executive of the company said that they had spent ten years on perfecting the product.* | **perfect the art/technique etc (of doing sth)** *Dom Perignon perfected the art of blending wines from many different vineyards.*

refine /rɪˈfaɪn/ [v T] to make something as good as possible by checking it again and again and making small changes each time until you are satisfied: *Volvo spent three years refining the design of their new car.* | *It was a four week course, aimed at refining our understanding of the managerial role.* —**refinement** [n C] *The new proposal is basically a refinement of an earlier scheme.*

fine-tune /ˌfaɪn ˈtjuːn‖-ˈtuːn/ [v T] to make small changes to a plan or system that is already good, so that it works as well as possible: *You've established the general direction you want to go in, now you need to fine-tune your plans.* | *The election campaign had to be constantly fine-tuned so that the right message got across.* —**fine-tuning** [n U] *We have developed an efficient banking service, but there is scope for further fine-tuning of the system.*

4 to add a good quality to something

- enhance
- enrich
- make

enhance /ɪnˈhɑːns‖ɪnˈhæns/ [v T not usually in progressive] to make a good quality in something even more attractive, enjoyable etc: *You can enhance the flavour of most dishes with the careful use of herbs.* | *Low lighting and soft music enhanced the atmosphere in the room.*

enrich /ɪnˈrɪtʃ/ [v T not usually in progressive] to add a quality that makes something much more interesting, valuable etc: *People who have fame and money usually search for something else to enrich their lives.* | *Most people agree that immigrant communities enrich our culture.*

make /meɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive] informal to provide the special quality that makes something completely enjoyable, attractive, or successful: *The right curtains can make a room.* | *For me, the trip to Caracas made the holiday.*

5 when something improves

- improvement
- advance

improvement /ɪmˈpruːvmənt/ [n C/U] a change that makes something better: *I'm afraid if you don't show some improvement soon we won't be entering you for the exam.* | *You'll see that there's been a*

remarkable improvement in recent weeks. | **+ in** *Have you noticed any improvement in his work?* | *Accidents have become less frequent, thanks to recent improvements in our safety checks.* | **a big/great/tremendous improvement** *There's been a great improvement in the team's performance over the last three games.* | **+ to** *We had to borrow money to pay for all the improvements to our home.* | **design/home/performance etc improvements** *Design improvements in the computer system have greatly increased our efficiency.*

advance /əd'vɑːns‖əd'væns/ [n C usually plural] an important new idea or way of doing something, especially in science **+ in** *Advances in medical science may make it possible for people to live for 150 years.* | **a big/enormous/major advance** *The last 20 years have seen enormous advances in communications technology.*

in charge of

RELATED WORDS

- to tell someone to do something *see* **tell (17-24)**
- *see also* **manager, leader, control/not control, responsible, position/rank, government**

1 to be in charge of an activity or group of people

- **be in charge**
- **run**
- **manage**
- **head**
- **lead**
- **supervise**
- **oversee**

be in charge /biː ɪn 'tʃɑːrdʒ/ [v phrase] if you **are in charge** of an activity or a group of people, you are the person who has the authority to control what happens, tell other people what to do etc: *He's the captain. He's in charge, so he's responsible for anything that happens.* | **+ of** *Who's the officer in charge of the investigation* | **+ of doing sth** *As senior supervisor, she is in charge of training new employees.* | **put sb in charge** *Two years after joining the police force, he was put in charge of the department's records.*

run /rʌn/ [v T] to be the person who makes the important decisions about what will happen in a business, organization, country etc: *She runs a company called Sunshine Holidays.* | *a drug counselling service that is run by ex-addicts* | *Who really runs the country – the elected government or big business?* | **well/badly/poorly etc run** *The voting process was smooth and, for the most part, well-run.* | **state-run** (=run by the government) *a state-run mental hospital*

manage /'mænɪdʒ/ [v T] to be in charge of a business, especially one that is owned by someone else: *My husband manages a mill, 200 miles north of Bombay.* | *Managing four pizza outlets is extremely hard work.* | *The family business was skilfully managed by her elder brother, Michael.*

head /hed/ [v T] if you **head** a company or activity, you are in charge of it: *Levy headed an investigation into the fund mismanagement.* | *The program is headed by an expert in teaching gifted and talented children.* | **head up** American informal *Heading up the investigation into the crash is Officer Frank Foyle.*

lead /liːd/ [v T] to be the person with responsibility for a large group or team that is working together on an important activity: *The drug raid was led by top officers.* | *Dr Jenkins leads a team of researchers at the Plant Institute.* | *A group of 80 planes, led by Lieutenant Commander Egusha, was on its way to attack.*

supervise /'suːpəʳvaɪz, 'sjuː-‖'suː-/ [v T] to be in charge of a group of workers or students and be responsible for making sure that they do their work properly, especially by being with them to give instructions, answer questions etc: *At work, she supervises a production team of fifteen.* | *All volunteers are supervised by a qualified nurse.* | *The teacher's duties that morning included supervising the before-school reading program.* —**supervision** /ˌsuːpəʳ'vɪʒən, ˌsjuː-‖ˌsuː-/ [n U] *We work under the Chief Engineer's supervision.* | *Children of this age do not need constant supervision.*

oversee /ˌəʊvəʳ'siː/ [v T] formal to be in charge of a group of workers, especially when this involves planning and organizing what they should do rather than being with them or giving instructions to them directly: *Team leaders and project managers oversee groups of programming staff.* | *Administrators oversee the testing of students, to place them in the appropriate classes.*

2 someone who is in charge at work

- **supervisor**
- **head**
- **foreman**
- **boss**
- **manager**
- **superior**

supervisor /'suːpəʳvaɪzəʳ, 'sjuː-‖'suː-/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of workers, and makes sure they do their jobs properly: *You must receive approval from a supervisor before visiting a high-risk area.* | *Haworth, formerly a supervisor of 120 people at a printing company, left to start his own business.*

head /hed/ [n C] the person who is in charge of a company, department, or particular activity **+ of** *According to Rice, the head of the planning committee, the project is 25% completed.* | **be head of sth** *Hwang is head of the local Communist Party, and is also a farmer.*

foreman /'fɔːrmən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of factory workers or builders and is responsible for seeing that orders from managers are carried out: *Time taken in unloading should be recorded by the foreman and paid at the agreed rate.*

boss /bɒs‖bɔːs/ [n C] the person who is in charge of you at work: *As a secretary, my job includes taking my boss's phone calls.* | *She accuses her former boss of sexually harassing her.* | **immediate boss** (=the person who is directly in charge of you) *The managing director is a man but my immediate boss is a woman.* | **be your own boss** (=to run your own business and organize your own work) *I don't make as much money as I used to, but I prefer being my own boss.*

manager /'mænɪdʒəʳ/ [n C] someone whose job is to run part or all of a company or other organization and who is in charge of you at work: *He was a manager for Safeway Stores before leaving to start his own business.* | *If the sales clerk cannot help you, ask to see the manager.* | *McBride was a general manager in charge of research and development.* | **line manager** (=the person who is directly in charge of your work) *Notify your line manager if you are ill.*

superior /suː'pɪəriəʳ, sjuː-‖sʊ-/ [n C] formal someone who is in a higher position than you at work: *The report he submitted to his superiors accurately reflected the poor morale of the workers.* | **immediate**

superior (=the person in the position directly above you) *Your most important working relationship is with your immediate superior.*

3 to be in charge of a meeting

▸ **chair** ▸ **preside over**

chair /tʃeəʳ/ [v T] to be in charge of an official meeting: *The meeting was chaired by Professor Grainger of the Biology Department.* | *Her job involves chairing meetings, and producing and circulating the minutes of those meetings.*

preside over /prɪ'zaɪd əʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] formal to be in charge of an official meeting, especially an important one or one attended by a lot of people: *The meeting was held at Halling Institute and was presided over by T.H. Baker.* | *Johnson presided over a long Senate ethics committee investigation.*

4 someone who is in charge of an official meeting

▸ **chair/chairperson** ▸ **chairman/ chairwoman**

chair/chairperson /tʃeəʳ, 'tʃeəʳpɜːʳsən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a meeting – use this when it is not important to say, or you do not know, whether the person is a man or woman: *All questions must be addressed to the chair.* | *Topics may be selected by the chairperson at the beginning of the meeting.* | **+ of** *Councillor Jones will be chair of the housing committee meeting.*

chairman/chairwoman /'tʃeəʳmən, 'tʃeəʳˌwʊmən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a meeting. Use **chairman** about either a man or a woman, and **chairwoman** only about a woman: *'Mr Chairman,' a woman's voice called from the back of the hall, 'may I ask a question?'* | **+ of** *Rogers was asked to serve as chairman of the committee.* | *The chairwoman of the committee to reform the state's welfare program says she wants a proposal drafted by June.*

include/ not include

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **contain, consist of, have/not have**

1 to include someone or something

▸ **include** ▸ **among**
▸ **contain** ▸ **range from sth to**

include /ɪn'kluːd/ [v T not in progressive] if a group of people, things, ideas etc **includes** someone or something, it has them as one of its parts: *Our tour party included several young families.* | *Symptoms of the disease include tiredness and loss of memory.* | *Today's programme will include a workshop on language learning games.*

contain /kən'teɪn/ [v T not in progressive] to include particular ideas, images, or information – use this about books, films, reports etc: *The film contains some very unpleasant scenes of violence.* | *Her report contained some interesting suggestions.* | *All computer manuals should contain a list giving addresses of suppliers.*

among /ə'mʌŋ/ [prep] someone or something that is **among** a group of similar people, things, ideas etc is one of the people or things in the group: *The prime minister was among the 300 people who attended the funeral.* | *Among the collection of photographs are two taken in Hamburg in 1911.* | **among whom/which** *There were about twenty spectators, among whom were Bill, Maria and myself.*

range from sth to sth /'reɪndʒ frɒm (sth) tə (sth)/ [v phrase] if prices, levels, temperatures etc **range from** one amount to another amount, they include both these amounts and anything in between: *Prices range from $10 to $500,000.* | *Levels of disability may range from very slight hearing problems to total deafness.*

2 to include more than one subject, period etc

▸ **cover** ▸ **embrace**
▸ **encompass** ▸ **span**

cover /'kʌvəʳ/ [v T] to include or deal with more than one subject, period etc at the same time: *His book on European history covers the period from 1914 to 2001.* | *The course lasts two years and covers seven basic subjects.* | **cover a wide range/variety of sth** *The term RSI – repetitive strain injury – covers a wide variety of painful hand and arm conditions.*

encompass /ɪn'kʌmpəs/ [v T] formal to include or deal with a very wide range of ideas, subjects etc: *The Hindu religion encompasses many widely differing forms of worship.* | *It was a fruitful discussion which encompassed several different viewpoints.*

embrace /ɪm'breɪs/ [v T] formal if a word or way of describing something **embraces** several things, they are all included within its meaning: *The word 'culture' embraces both artistic and sociological aspects of a society.* | *The category 'kinsmen' also embraces grandparents and grandchildren.*

span /spæn/ [v T] if a book, film, plan etc **spans** a period of time, it goes from the beginning to the end of that time: *'Heimat' is a vivid social drama spanning sixty years in the life of one small village.* | *In a career spanning four decades, Brewster had many legal triumphs.*

3 included in a price

▸ **include** ▸ **inclusive**
▸ **come with**

include /ɪn'kluːd/ [v T] if a price you pay for something **includes** something else, you do not have to pay more for that thing: *The price of the computer includes £500 worth of free software.* | *The toy has flashing lights and a siren noise, but batteries are not included.* | **be included in sth** *You don't have to pay for your flights – they're included in the price of your holiday.*

come with /'kʌm wɪð/ [phr v T] if something that you buy **comes with** another thing, the second thing is always included when you buy the first: *The luxury model comes with a matching metal carrying case.* | *Most new cars now come with a driver's airbag as standard.*

inclusive especially British ALSO **all-inclusive** especially American /ɪn'kluːsɪv, ˌɔːl ɪn'kluːsɪv◂/ [adj] an **inclusive** price or cost includes everything: *The inclusive cost of the car, complete with tax and insurance, is £9,800.* | **£50/$100 etc inclusive** *The cost of the flights, accommodation and car rental is two*

thousand dollars all-inclusive. | *At a cost of $25 per person per night inclusive, bed and breakfast accommodation is fairly cheap.*

4 including someone or something

- including
- counting
- with
- inclusive
- included

including /ɪn'kluːdɪŋ/ [prep] *There'll be eighteen people at the party, including you and me.* | *Including weekends, there are only twelve more shopping days until Christmas.* | *Not including cassettes, he has eight thousand albums in his collection.*

counting /'kaʊntɪŋ/ [prep] especially spoken including: *Counting the one I've just bought, I now have three hundred different sets of playing cards.* | *Counting Singapore, where we stopped to refuel, we've visited eleven countries in three weeks.*

with /wɪð, wɪθ/ [prep] including a number or amount added to a final total, list etc: *With tax, the hotel bill came to four hundred dollars.* | *With Peter and his mother, there'll be six for lunch tomorrow.* | *'Our rooms cost $30 a night.' 'Is that with breakfast?'*

inclusive /ɪn'kluːsɪv/ [adj] **April to June inclusive/15 to 20 inclusive etc** including all dates, ages, numbers etc between the two mentioned: *The library will be closed from April to June inclusive.* | *Children aged 9 to 16 inclusive are welcome to enrol on the course.*

included /ɪn'kluːdɪd/ [adj] **myself/John/the Chairman etc included** including the person you have mentioned: *We're all going to the game, Betty included!* | *Everyone, the chairman included, eats in the staff restaurant.*

5 to deliberately include something or someone

- include
- work in/into
- incorporate

include /in'kluːd/ [v T] *Even if you include the cost of food, it's still a cheap vacation.* | *The team is looking strong, especially now that they have included Roscoe.* | **include sth in/on sth** *I have included two jazz numbers in my selection.* —**inclusion** /ɪn'kluːʒən/ [n U] *Watson's inclusion in the US athletics team has caused much controversy.*

work in/into /ˌwɜːrk ˌɪn, 'wɜːrk ɪntuː/ [phr v T] informal if you **work something into** a plan, speech, product etc, you include it so that it becomes part of it **work in sth** *Do you think you can work in a reference to our project?* | **work sth into sth** *Boorman was once a director able to work his obsessions into movies like 'Point Blank' and 'Deliverance'.* | *the sort of facilities currently being worked into the latest software releases*

incorporate /ɪn'kɔːrpəreɪt/ [v T] to deliberately include something so that it combines well with the other parts of the thing it is in: *We have incorporated a users' guide with the software.* | **incorporate sth in/into sth** *The architect has incorporated Egyptian and Renaissance themes in the building's design.*

6 to not include someone or something

- leave out
- exclude
- omit
- miss out
- drop

leave out /ˌliːv 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to not include someone or something, either deliberately or accidentally **leave sb/sth out of sth** *Fans were shocked that Giggs had been left out of the team.* | **leave out sb/sth** *He briefly told us what had happened, leaving out the more gruesome details.* | **leave sb/sth out** *I went through a list of people to be thanked, and hoped I hadn't left anyone out.*

exclude /ɪk'skluːd/ [v T] formal to deliberately not include someone or something, especially in a way that seems wrong or unfair: *The new law protects most workers, but excludes those on part-time contracts.* | **exclude sb from sth** *She felt they were deliberately excluding her from their plans.*

omit /əʊ'mɪt, ə-/ [v T] formal to not include something, especially a piece of information, either deliberately or because you forget: *Please do not omit any details, however trivial they may seem.* | **omit sth from sth** *Sara's name had been omitted from the list of employees.*

miss out /ˌmɪs 'aʊt/ [phr v T] British to not include someone or something that should be included, often by mistake **miss out sb/sth** *You missed out several important facts.* | **miss sb/sth out** *Those are the people I'm inviting. Did I miss anyone out?*

drop /drɒp‖drɑːp/ [v T] informal to suddenly remove something or someone from a list, plan etc, because there is a good reason for not including them: *I don't think this article will be of interest to our readers. Let's drop it.* | **drop sth from sth** *The coach just announced that Henri will be dropped from the team.*

7 when a number, total, or price does not include something

- exclusive of sth
- excepted

exclusive of sth /ɪk'skluːsɪv əv (sth)/ [adv] not including something – used especially on official documents, advertisements etc: *The rent is £80 a week, exclusive of bills.* | *The fully fitted kitchen costs $5,000, exclusive of tax.*

excepted /ɪk'septɪd/ [adj only after noun] formal not including: *English excepted, Peter has made good progress in all his subjects this term.* | *Gardening excepted, she does very little in the way of good regular exercise.*

increase

RELATED WORDS

opposite: less

- *see also* **grow, more, big**

WHAT'S HERE

- **numbers or amounts increase** see **1 to 12**
- **feelings increase** see **13 to 16**

numbers or amounts increase

1 to increase

- increase
- go up/rise
- grow
- climb
- gain
- escalate
- pick up
- widen
- be on the increase
- intensify
- expand
- build up

increase /ɪn'kri:s/ [v I] to become larger in number, amount, price, value etc: *Gradually the noise and traffic increased as they approached the city.* | *Hormone levels increase throughout pregnancy.* | *The use of mobile phones has increased enormously over the past two years.* | *Revenue and profits have increased dramatically this year.* | **increase by 10%/$100/2 million etc** *The price of cigarettes has increased by 30% in the last two years.* | **+ to** (=to reach a total of $1000 etc) *Wind speeds are expected to increase to 60 mph.* | *The number of high school students using LSD has increased to its highest level since 1986.* | **increase from £300/1 million etc to £400/1.5 million etc** *Health care costs increased from £1.9 billion in 2000 to £4 billion in 2001.* | **increase in number/value etc** *Major league clubs have increased in number from 26 to 28.*

go up/rise /ˌgəʊ 'ʌp, raɪz/ [phr v I/v I] to increase – use this about numbers, prices, or temperatures etc, but also about the level or standard of something: *The price of petrol is going up again, for the third time this year.* | *The jobless rate hit 9.3% last month, after rising for four months in a row.* | *With more and more cars on the road, pollution levels are rising steadily.* | *You'll need about £10, if the rail fare's gone up again, which I expect it has.* | **go up/rise by 10%/$500 etc** (=become 10% etc greater) *Personal computer sales rose by 70% in the run-up to Christmas.* | **+ to** *By mid-day, the temperature had already risen to 40 degrees.* | **go up/rise from £300/1 million etc to £400/2 million etc** *The average price of a loaf of bread has gone up from 25p to 60p.*

grow /grəʊ/ [v I] to increase gradually over a period of time – use this about numbers or amounts, or about a total amount of business activity or trade: *China's economic output continues to grow at a remarkable annual rate.* | *Demand for new cars is growing rapidly.* | *The number of openly gay rock musicians has grown steadily in recent years, and shows no signs of abating.* | **grow by 10%/5000 etc** (=become 10% etc greater) *Profits in the military aircraft business grew by 28% to a record $905 million.* | **+ to** *The personnel team has grown to 6,700 full-time employees from just 900 in 2000.*

climb /klaɪm/ [v I] if the temperature, prices, profits etc **climb**, they increase until they reach a very high level: *Demand for goods grew and imports climbed steadily.* | **+ to** *The original estimate of $500 million has now climbed to a staggering $1300 million.* | *Temperatures are expected to climb to record levels this weekend.*

gain /geɪn/ [v T] if something or someone **gains** speed, weight, or height, their speed, weight, or height increases: *The train rolled forward, gaining speed rapidly.* | *A new-born baby will gain weight at around one ounce per day.* | *The four men told the inquiry they did not know why the plane failed to gain height after it took off.*

escalate /'eskəleɪt/ [v I] to increase to a high level – use this about things you do not want to increase such as prices, crimes etc: *Gas prices are expected to continue to escalate in the short term.* | *Staff saw costs escalating and sales slumping as the effect of the recession hit the company.* | **+ to** *The cost of the new building has escalated to a worrying level.* | **escalate sharply/dramatically** *The number of attacks on foreign aid workers has escalated dramatically.*

pick up /ˌpɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if trade, business, or work **picks up**, the amount of it that is available increases after it has been at a level that is too low: *Their shop was losing money, but they carried on in the hope that business would pick up soon.* | *At present the hotel is almost empty, but I'm sure things will start to pick up in the spring.*

widen /'waɪdn/ [v I] if a difference between two amounts **widens**, or the range of things available **widens**, it increases: *The range of university courses available has widened tremendously in recent years.* | *The gap between the incomes of two-carer families and lone mothers with children has widened.*

be on the increase /bi: ɒn ði 'ɪŋkri:s/ [v phrase] if something bad such as a problem or illness **is on the increase**, it is happening more and more frequently: *Juvenile crime is on the increase in most parts of the country.* | *Homelessness has been on the increase for a long time.* | **+ among** *What is particularly alarming is that bullying is on the increase among even very young primary children.*

intensify /ɪn'tensɪfaɪ/ [v I] if an effort or an activity such as fighting **intensifies**, it increases so that more people do it or the people already doing it use more effort: *The fighting intensified and spread through the city.* | *As the season intensifies, quarterback Young will need to work on his fitness.* | *The controversy is only expected to intensify.* —**intensification** /ɪnˌtensɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *The decades of the 1950s and 1960s saw an intensification of the Cold War.*

expand /ɪk'spænd/ [v I] if trade or a business activity **expands**, it increases: *Trade between developing countries and industrialized countries is beginning to expand.* | *The business was growing rapidly and beginning to expand abroad.* —**expansion** /ɪk'spænʃən/ [n U] *the continued expansion of the Chinese economy* | **economic expansion** *a period of rapid economic expansion*

build up /ˌbɪld 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if the number or amount of something **builds up**, it increases gradually so that there is much more than there was before: *Traffic is building up on the southern exit of the motorway.* | *A huge backlog of work had built up during my absence.*

2 when numbers or amounts are increasing

- increasing
- rising
- growing
- mounting
- escalating

increasing /ɪn'kri:sɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] *An increasing number of Australians see the link to the British monarchy as irrelevant.* | *An increasing percentage of American property owners are taking their houses off the market.* | **ever-increasing** (=increasing all the time) *Ever-increasing numbers of science teachers are leaving their jobs to work in industry.* | *Ever-increasing amounts of land were brought under cultivation.*

rising /'raɪzɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] increasing – use this about prices, numbers etc or about the level or standard of something: *Rising fuel costs have forced many airlines to put up the price of air tickets.* | *Le Shuttle competes with an ever-rising number of ferries for the busy Channel crossing.* | *the rising rate of smoking among teenagers* (=when problems increase and become more serious) *We are entering a period of slow economic growth and rising unemployment.*

growing /'grəʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] gradually increasing: *An economic miracle is needed if Bangladesh is to feed its huge and growing population.* | *Zena is one of a small but rapidly growing number of motorists choosing to buy a car over the Web.* | *Garbage collection is a growth industry, thanks to growing volumes of garbage – up 2-3% a year.*

mounting /'maʊntɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] a **mounting** price or number is increasing and causes problems: *He struggled on in the face of mounting debts,* | *What are the reasons for mounting unemployment in the Arab countries?* | *Another year of mounting losses proved too much for Pepperdine's basketball coach.*

escalating /'eskəleɪtɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **escalating** prices, problems etc are increasing quickly and making a situation worse than it was before: *Investors in the Sports Stadium project are worried by escalating construction costs.* | *rapidly escalating house prices* | *Twenty percent of the workforce are experiencing escalating stress levels.*

3 to increase a lot

- multiply
- double
- triple
- quadruple
- proliferate
- snowball

multiply /'mʌltɪplaɪ/ [v I] to increase greatly in number: *Since they started borrowing money, their problems have multiplied.* | *The number of settlements multiplied enormously.* | *The insects multiply rapidly during hot, dry summers.*

double /'dʌbəl/ [v I] to become twice as much or twice as many: *Welfare spending will nearly double by the year 2002.* | **+ to** *The number of female bank managers doubled from 104 to 208.* | **double in size/value** *In those thirty years, San Francisco doubled in size.*

triple ALSO **treble** British /'trɪpəl, 'trebəl/ [v I] to become three times as much or three times as many: *The number of senior citizens living in poverty has trebled in the last three years.* | *The party's majority in Congress tripled as a result of the election.* | **triple in size/value** *The shares have trebled in value since trading resumed on Wednesday.*

quadruple /'kwɒdrʊpəl, kwɒ'druː-‖kwɑː'druː-/ [v I] to become four times as much or four times as many: *In ten years, homicide rates tripled and suicide rates quadrupled.* | **+ to** *By the end of 1973, the price of oil had quadrupled to $11.65 a gallon.*

proliferate /prə'lɪfəreɪt/ [v I] formal if something **proliferates**, it increases very quickly, and becomes more common: *The HIV virus is able to proliferate at an astonishing rate.* | *Child pornography is proliferating due to the increased use of computer chat rooms.* —**proliferation** /prəˌlɪfə'reɪʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *the rapid proliferation of on-line catalogues*

snowball /'snəʊbɔːl/ [v I] to increase in number, at first slowly and then faster and faster: *Unemployment snowballed at the beginning of the 1980s.* | *Things hadn't exactly been going our way, but after the first defeat, everything sort of snowballed.*

4 to increase quickly or suddenly

- shoot up
- soar
- rocket
- go through the roof
- spiral
- take off

shoot up /ˌʃuːt 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if something such as a price, number, or temperature **shoots up**, it increases quickly and suddenly: *As long as mortgage rates do not shoot up, property should remain a good investment.* | **+ to** *US exports to Mexico have already shot up to 130% since 1985.* | *A year ago the magazine had a circulation of 150,000, but since then that figure has shot up to an astonishing 2 million.*

soar /sɔːr/ [v I] to increase quickly to a high level **+ into** *Temperatures soared into the nineties.* | *The cost of a business Website can soar into millions of dollars.* | **+ to** *Last year, the drugs haul soared to 130,00 tablets.* | *The death toll soars to 376 in Chicago from last week's heat wave.* | **soar by 40%/£300/1 million etc** *In the first year of peace, Lebanon's GDP soared by almost 40%.* —**soaring** [adj only before noun] *a plan to tackle soaring crime rates* | *Industrial growth has brought power cuts, clogged roads and soaring property prices.*

rocket ALSO **skyrocket** /'rɒkɪt‖'rɑː-, 'skaɪˌrɒkɪt ‖-ˌrɑː-/ [v I] if costs, prices, profits, sales etc **rocket**, they increase very quickly to a very high level: *Interest rates have skyrocketed as credit has become scarce.* | *Why has the dollar rocketed against the yen in particular?* | **+ to** *Gold prices rocketed to their highest level since 1983.* —**rocketing/skyrocketing** [adj only before noun] *the skyrocketing cost of land*

go through the roof /ˌgəʊ θruː ðə 'ruːf/ [v phrase] informal if prices **go through the roof**, they increase to an extremely high level: *Following news of increased profits, the company's share price went through the roof.* | *Sales of Ray-Ban sunglasses went through the roof after Tom Cruise wore them in 'Risky Business'.*

spiral /'spaɪərəl/ [v I] if a debt or the cost of something **spirals**, it increases very quickly and uncontrollably: *Since the project started five years ago, costs have spiralled.* | *With inflation spiralling out of control, the country was close to economic collapse.* —**spiralling** [adj only before noun] *The government has asked the World Bank for help with its spiralling national debt.*

take off /ˌteɪk 'ɒf / [phr v I] if numbers or prices **take off**, they begin to increase quickly after a long period when they did not increase: *With the introduction of user-friendly software, home computer sales suddenly took off.* | *Internet shopping will really take off when people become convinced that it is secure.*

5 to increase by gradually adding more

- accumulate
- build up
- pile up
- mount up
- collect
- gather

accumulate /ə'kjuːmjʊleɪt/ [v I] to increase gradually in number or amount until there is a large quantity in one place: *An army of 1650 plows and 2000 workers will be out this afternoon as snow begins to accumulate.* | *Sand had accumulated at the mouth of the river and formed a bank which boats could not pass.* | *Over a period of years, the drug will accumulate in the body and damage the nervous system.*

build up /ˌbɪld 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if something such as a

substance or a force **builds up** somewhere, it increases gradually as more of it is added or more of it appears: *Deposits of lime will stick to the surface and build up over the years.* | *As the temperature rises, the pressure builds up inside the chamber.* | *Fertilizers can contain salts that build up in the soil.*

pile up /ˌpaɪl 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal if something such as work or debt **piles up**, it increases as more is added to it until there is a large quantity of it: *The work just keeps on piling up and makes me want to scream.* | *As her debts piled up, she came close to a nervous breakdown.*

mount up /ˌmaʊnt 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if prices, costs, debts etc **mount up**, they increase as more is added over a period of time, and cause more and more problems: *She finally had to go back to work to pay the bills that were mounting up.* | *The national debt has mounted up, growing to $1 trillion since Clinton took office.*

collect /kə'lekt/ [v I] if something such as a liquid **collects** somewhere, it goes to that place and the amount there gradually increases: *As the tide came in, water collected to form small pools among the rocks.* | **+ on/inside/behind etc** *Rain collecting at the tip of the rock has formed huge icicles.* | *If condensation collects on the inside of the window, wipe it off with a clean cloth.*

gather /'gæðəʳ/ [v I] if a substance such as dirt, snow etc **gathers** somewhere, more and more of it appears in that place and stays there: *There were gaps between the floorboards where dust and bits of grime had gathered.* | **+ on/around/behind etc** *Snow gathered thickly in the folds of their clothes.* | *Harry was afraid. Sweat gathered on his upper lip.*

6 to make a number or amount increase

- increase
- raise
- put up
- jack up
- push up/drive up/force up
- boost
- double/triple/quadruple
- maximize

increase /ɪn'kri:s/ [v T] *High alcohol consumption increases the risk of liver disease.* | *The Clean Air Act would increase the cost of electric power in the Midwest.* | *The party aims to increase the number of women elected to Congress.* | *We reduced the size of the magazine because we didn't want to increase the price.* | **increase sth to** *The company has increased its workforce to 1,500 employees* | **increase sth by 20%/$400/1 million etc** *a program to increase output by 14%*

raise /reɪz/ [v T] if someone raises **raises** a tax, price, temperature etc, they increase it: *The president should take the necessary steps of raising taxes and cutting public spending.* | *All the major airlines have raised their fares.* | **raise sth to $300/40C/200 etc** *The retirement age has been raised to 65 for both men and women.*

put up /ˌpʊt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal if someone **puts up** the cost or price of something, they increase it **put up sth** *They've put up the price of petrol again.* | **put sth up** *A solicitor can advise whether the landlord has a right to put the rent up.* | *This used to be quite a cheap restaurant but they've put their prices up since the last time I came here.*

jack up /ˌdʒæk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to increase prices or amounts by a large amount, especially when this seems unreasonable **jack sth up** *I guess they must jack the price up in the summer, then mark it down in the winter.* | **jack up sth** *a proposal that would have jacked up taxi fares by as much as 30%*

push up/drive up/force up /ˌpʊʃ 'ʌp, ˌdraɪv 'ʌp, ˌfɔːʳs 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make something increase – use this about things you would prefer to keep low, such as costs and prices **push/drive/force up sth** *An expansion of the weapons research program is sure to drive up defence costs.* | *In recent years, increased demand has forced up the price of copper on world markets.* | **push/ force/drive sth up** *Office vacancy rates have reached a low, pushing rents up sharply for office and industrial space.*

boost /buːst/ [v T] to increase something such as production, sales, or wages because they are not as high as you want them to be: *The plan was meant to boost agricultural production.* | *The multi-million dollar ad campaign has failed to boost sales.* | *Greater consumer access to the Internet has boosted electronic retailing.*

double/triple/quadruple /'dʌbəl, 'trɪpəl, 'kwɒdrʊpəl, kwɒ'druː-‖kwɑː'druː-/ [v T] to increase a number or amount by two, three, or four times: *The company has quadrupled Sonia's salary in just three years in recognition of her achievements.* | *The government doubled the sales tax on cigarettes from 20% to 40%.*

maximize ALSO **maximise** British /'mæksəˌmaɪz/ [v T] to make something such as profit, power, or productivity increase to the highest level that you can achieve: *The bank's function is to maximize profits, and that requires some risk-taking.* | *To maximise power output, solar panels are placed on the highest part of the building.*

7 to increase by adding another number or amount

- add to
- augment
- put 10p/20p etc on
- *see also* **add**

add to /'æd tuː/ [v phrase] if a change to something, especially an improvement, **adds to** its cost, price, value, or amount, it causes the cost, price, value, or amount to increase: *Gardens that have been substantially improved will add to the value of your property.* | *New high-quality printing technology added $1,000 to the retail price of the computer.* | *The diversion added another hour to our journey.*

augment /ɔːg'ment/ [v T] formal to increase and improve the strength, value, effectiveness etc of something: *The cream contains ingredients that augment the skin's natural healing processes.* | *We pay performance bonuses that augment your annual salary.*

put 10p/20p etc on /ˌpʊt ten 'piː ɒn/ [phr v T] British if something such as a new tax or increased production cost **puts 10p/20p etc on** the price of something, it causes the price to increase by that much: *The new tax puts 20 pence on the price of a pack of cigarettes.* | *The increased cost of imported wheat will put 5p on the price of a loaf of bread.*

8 to increase the amount of something you do

- increase
- step up
- expand
- broaden
- extend
- intensify

increase /ɪn'kri:s/ [v T] *We must increase public awareness of the health risks associated with sun-*

bathing. | *The government is increasing pressure on drug-traffickers.* | *The imposition of martial law will only increase violence and repression.*

step up /ˌstep 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to increase your efforts or activities, especially in order to improve a situation that is not as good as you want it to be **step up sth** *The US government stepped up its war against terrorism.* | *The police presence is to be stepped up at this year's carnival.* | **step it up** (=make a greater effort to achieve something) *It's good we were able to step it up at the end of the game.*

expand /ɪk'spænd/ [v T] to increase something so that it covers a wider area or range of activities: *Dr. Martin also helped expand housing opportunities for people with AIDs.* | *The agency hopes to expand coverage of new musical talent on its Internet site.* | **expand sth to sth** *They fund programs that expand health benefits to wider segments of the community.*

broaden /'brɔːdn/ [v T] to increase something such as knowledge, experience, or your range of activities: *At Missouri, Wright broadened his experience by working on a local newspaper.* | *The library is installing new technology to broaden access to its huge store of information.* | *The company has broadened its product range in the US.*

extend /ɪk'stend/ [v T] to increase something such as your influence or control over something: *The US government is still trying to extend its influence over European politics.* | *We can extend our effectiveness enormously by the use of up-to-date technology.* | *Time Warner recently extended its reach to the world's biggest music business.*

intensify /ɪn'tensəfaɪ/ [v T] to increase activities or efforts, especially against an enemy or someone who opposes you: *In the run-up to the election, terrorists have intensified their activities.* | *China is intensifying efforts to fight crime.* | *We have no choice but to intensify the strike campaign.* | *The latest merger will intensify competition among defense companies.* —**intensification** /ɪnˌtensəfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *The statement signals an intensification of the bloody feud between opposing guerrilla factions.*

9 to turn or push a button to increase something

- turn up

turn up /ˌtɜːrn 'ʌp/ [phr v T] **turn up the radio/television/heat etc** to increase the amount of sound coming out of a radio, television etc or the amount of heat coming from a heater, by turning or pushing a button **turn sth up** *Hey, turn this up for a second, I like this song.* | *Would you mind turning the heat up?* | **turn up sth** *We hooked up my stereo and turned up the volume as loud as it would go.* | *Is the sound turned up too loud for you?*

10 an increase in a number or amount

- increase
- growth
- rise
- build-up
- upturn

increase /'ɪŋkriːs/ [n C] **+ in** *There will be no increase in student enrolments this year.* | *an increase in consumer spending* | **increase of 10/20/50% etc** *There was an increase of about 17% in the urban population between 1910 and 1920.* | **a 10%/12% etc increase** *Improved airline service led to an 18.7% increase in tourists to Africa last year.*

growth /grəʊθ/ [n U] an increase in amount, quantity, population etc **economic/population etc growth** *There is a great deal of uncertainty about the world's population growth.* | *favorable signs of economic growth* | *DIY outlets reported sales growth of 1.8%.* | **+ in** *The US portion of the Internet is experiencing rapid growth in the number of networks connected to it.* | **+ of** *the astonishing growth of on-line trading*

rise /raɪz/ [n singular] especially British an increase in numbers, level, population, or temperature **+ in** *The committee will investigate the rise in the number of hospital admissions.* | *This year a disappointingly small rise in pass rates.* | **+ of** *Global warming is responsible for a rise of 7 degrees Celsius in just over 50 years.*

build-up /'bɪld ʌp/ [n singular] a gradual increase in something harmful or bad: *This could signal the biggest military build-up since the Cold War.* | **+ of** *The changing world climate is probably due to a build-up of harmful gases such as carbon dioxide.*

upturn /'ʌptɜːrn/ [n singular] an increase in the amount of trade done by a country, company etc after a period of time when it was not increasing: *Only in the last two years have we seen signs of an economic upturn.* | **+ in** *The upturn in aviation traffic will help lift demand for commercial aircraft.*

11 an increase in an amount of money

- increase
- gain
- rise
- rise/raise
- hike
- increment

increase /'ɪŋkriːs/ [n C] **tax/fare/price etc increase** *There could be fare increases of up to 10%.* | *A spokesman for the airline said that much of the cost increase was caused by tightening of security.* | **+ in** *a 12% increase in phone charges* | **a 50%/30% etc increase** *a 50% increase in the city's health budget*

gain /geɪn/ [n C] an increase in an amount of money, that brings an advantage to someone: *The share price ended the year with a 60% gain.* | **+ in** *The morning's gains in US stocks fell sharply.* | **+ of** *The Nikkei average experienced a gain of 140.19 points on Friday.*

rise /raɪz/ [n C] especially British an increase in costs, prices, taxes, or rent **rent/price/tax etc rise** *Tenants face a 60% rent rise.* | *The prime minister is considering substantial tax rises.* | **+ in** *The pension will increase in line with the rise in prices.*

rise British **/raise** American /raɪz, reɪz/ [n C usually singular] an increase in the amount of money you are paid for your work: *He received loud applause when he told the crowd that low wage-earners deserve a raise.* | *IT specialists rang up an average pay rise of 312% last year.* | **give sb a rise** *The State Government simply can't afford to give all teachers a raise.*

hike /haɪk/ [n C] a sudden increase in something such as prices, wages, or taxes: *Big gasoline hikes are expected in April.* | **tax/price/wage etc hike** *Pilots will get an 11% pay hike over four years.* | *Opponents argued the sales-tax hike was unfair.* | **+ in** *Trade Unions are proposing a hike in the minimum wage.*

increment /'ɪŋkrəmənt/ [n C] formal an amount that is added regularly to someone's pay every year, every six months etc: *The contract includes a salary increment every six months.* | *Automatic pay increments based on length of service will be abolished.*

12 a sudden large increase

- leap
- explosion
- boom
- surge

leap /li:p/ [n C] a sudden large increase in the amount or number of something – use this especially about business costs, prices, activities etc: *Coffee and orange juice prices made their biggest leaps on Friday.* | **+ in** *Borrowers have been warned to expect another leap in bank interest rates.* | *Gold shares gained following a leap in the price of gold.* | **by leaps and bounds** (=use this to emphasize how quickly something is increasing) *I can see the Internet business growing by leaps and bounds.* —**leap** [v I] *Shares leapt about 5% to $32.375.*

explosion /ɪk'spləʊʒən/ [n C usually singular] a very sudden and very large increase in population, in an activity, or in the numbers of something: *We live in the century of population explosion, with the world's population doubling at least every 25 years.* | *These people are full of hope. An economic explosion is underway in their country.* | **+ of** *The company cannot meet demand, and has seen an explosion of customer complaints.* | *No-one can say where the amazing explosion of digital services will take us.* | **+ in** *Officials insist the case is unrelated to the explosion in homicide rates among teenagers.*

boom /bu:m/ [n singular] a sudden large increase in something such as trade, economic success, or a particular area of activity: *The IT market is growing, thanks to the Internet boom.* | **+ in** *the boom in cellular phone ownership* | *a record-breaking boom in tourism* | **economic boom** (=a period of economic and financial success) *Canada enjoyed a real economic boom in the postwar years.* | **property/productivity spending etc boom** *Motorola is one of the leaders in the global technology boom.* | *The impact of the property boom was first felt in the financial markets.* | **baby boom** (=a period of time when many more babies are born) *A more pressing problem is Mexico's dramatic baby boom.* —**boom** [v I] *Cellnet has 800,000 subscribers, and business is booming.* | *Tourism boomed here in the late 1990s.*

surge /sɜ:ʳdʒ/ [n C] a sudden increase in something such as demand, profit, interest etc **+ in** *Last year there was a surge in the company's profits to $122m.* | *a 31% surge in divorce rates* | *Stores are expecting a surge in demand as Christmas approaches.* | *Her books enjoyed a huge surge in popularity in the mid-1980s.* | **+ of** *The unexpected surge of voters to the polls has surprised even opposition parties.* —**surge** [v T] *Orders from customers in the Far East have surged.* | **+ to** *By 2006, the liver transplant figure is likely to surge to at least 4.3 million.*

feelings increase

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **feel**

13 when a feeling becomes stronger

- grow
- increase
- intensify
- build up
- deepen
- mount

grow /grəʊ/ [v I] if a feeling **grows** it gradually becomes stronger: *Her confidence grew, and soon she was able to go out driving on her own.* | *The more I studied, the more my anxiety about the exam grew.* | *Fears are growing for the safety of the missing children.*

increase /ɪn'kri:s/ [v I] to become stronger – use this especially about a feeling that a lot of people have: *The excitement is increasing inside the stadium as we wait for the teams to come out onto the field.* | *The President's popularity has increased enormously in recent months.* —**increased** [adj only before noun] *Since going on the program, her 4-year-old son has shown an increased willingness to eat properly.*

intensify /ɪn'tensɪfaɪ/ [v I] written if a bad or unpleasant feeling such as fear or pain **intensifies**, it increases: *Their panic intensified, as they heard the gunshots getting closer.* | *The dizzy feeling in her head intensified, and she knew she was about to black out.* | *Throughout the 1920s and 1930s, racism and bigotry intensified.*

build up /ˌbɪld 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a bad feeling such as anger **builds up**, it gradually increases until you feel you have to do something: *The pressure built up over the year, and eventually I had to leave my job.* | *I could feel the anger building up inside me.*

deepen /'di:pən/ [v I] if a strong feeling such as love, respect, or sadness **deepens**, it increases gradually: *With every new day, her despair only seemed to deepen.* | *As she watched the nuns working among the sick and dying, her respect for them deepened.* —**deepening** [adj] *Liza's deepening depression put a strain on the whole family.*

mount /maʊnt/ [v I] if a feeling, especially of worry or activity **mounts**, it becomes stronger: *As the dispute continues, tension is mounting on the border between the two countries.* | *Anxiety about job security mounted at the plant after profits fell by 68%.*

14 to make feelings become stronger

- increase
- strengthen
- heighten
- add to
- raise
- fuel

increase /ɪn'kri:s/ [v T] *Vague explanations of her illness only increased her fear and anxiety.* | *Some analysts say the new law could increase expectations of an economic recovery.* | *The cut in interest rates will help to increase confidence in the housing market.*

strengthen /'streŋθən, 'strenθən/ [v T] to make something such as someone's determination or belief increase so that it is even stronger than it was before: *The quarrel only served to strengthen my resolve to start out on my own.* | *A poor harvest in 1842, and the imminence of winter, strengthened their determination.* | *Woolley felt certain that he had made an important discovery and his conviction was strengthened as more evidence came to light.*

heighten /'haɪtn/ [v T] if something **heightens** knowledge, fears, the effect of something etc, it makes it increase so that it is felt more strongly: *Publicity has heightened awareness of the threats to the environment.* | *The divorce heightened speculation about a possible second marriage.* | *Fears of an invasion were heightened by long-range bomb attacks.*

add to /'æd tu:/ [phr v T] to increase a feeling or problem, so that it becomes worse: *I didn't want to add to the confusion, so I stayed quiet.* | *Adding to the burden are the continuing costs of German reunification.* | *Natural catastrophes like droughts have also added to the problems of the continent.* | **add insult to injury** informal (=to make a bad situation that you

have caused much worse than it was before) *She runs off with another man, and to add insult to injury demands huge sums in alimony.*

raise /reɪz/ [v T] if something raises people's hopes, consciousness etc, it makes them more hopeful, conscious etc: *It's the first school in Scotland to become self-governing, and has raised deep concerns in the local community.* | *The human rights campaign has raised public awareness of the torture going on in the country.*

fuel /fjʊəl‖'fju:əl/ [v T] to make feelings of doubt, worry, hope etc grow stronger: *The President's absence from the May Day parade has fuelled speculation that he is seriously ill.* | *There are growing fears for the safety of the kidnap victims – fears that have been fuelled by rumours of new terrorist threats.*

15 becoming stronger

▸ **increasing** ▸ **mounting**
▸ **growing**

increasing /ɪn'kri:sɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] *She clenched her teeth against the steadily increasing pain.* | *The growth of extremist right-wing groups is an increasing concern.* | *Whatever you think of the fashion for 'boy bands', there's no denying their increasing popularity.*

growing /'grəʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] gradually increasing to a high level: *He spoke of his daughter's growing alienation from the Church.* | *There is growing opposition to the new tax proposals.* | *The incident added to growing concern about the extent of terrorist influence in the region.*

mounting /'maʊntɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] increasing to such a high level that something is likely to happen or be done: *There are reports of mounting violence in the village tribes.* | *The decision has been the cause of mounting tension in the capital.* | *Amid mounting excitement, an official came forward to announce the result of the election.*

16 an increase in the strength of feelings

▸ **increase** ▸ **surge**
▸ **build-up**

increase /'ɪŋkri:s/ [n C] + **in** *There has been a marked increase in opposition to military action.* | *What is the reason for the increase in gang hostility in small towns?*

build-up /'bɪld ʌp/ [n C usually singular] a gradual increase in a particular feeling, especially a negative one + **of** *The players always feel a huge build-up of tension and nerves before an important game.* | *Deal with any problems when necessary, so preventing a build-up of strain.*

surge /sɜ:ʳdʒ/ [n singular] a sudden and large increase in a feeling + **of** *Sophie felt a surge of anger, but with an effort she suppressed it.* | *A surge of elation rushed through his body as he read the note for the third time.* | *There has been a tremendous surge of interest in Chinese medicine.*

independent

WHAT'S HERE

- **independent person** see **1 to 6**
- **independent country or organization** see **7 to 8**

independent person

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **alone, need**

1 able to make your own decisions or do things by yourself

▸ **independent** ▸ **self-sufficient**
▸ **self-reliant**

independent /ˌɪndɪ'pendənt◂/ [adj] able to make your own decisions, organize your own life, and do things in your own way, without wanting help or advice from other people: *I quite like living alone. It's made me more independent.* | *I've always been attracted to strong, independent women.* | *Joe's still not very independent, and he tends to follow me around.* | **independent of sb** (=not dependent on them) *I suddenly realised that my precious son was a full-grown man, quite independent of his father and me.*

self-reliant /ˌself rɪ'laɪənt◂/ [adj] able to do things for yourself and solve problems by yourself, and able to live without depending on anyone else: *My parents raised me to be self-reliant, and not to depend on anyone.*

self-sufficient /ˌself sə'fɪʃənt◂/ [adj] able to live happily on your own, without needing a lot of friends or spending a lot of time with other people: *We grew up in a close-knit, self-sufficient family with few outside friends.* | *His father died when he was seven, and consequently Joe learned to be self-sufficient from an early age.*

2 not needing money, food etc from other people

▸ **independent** ▸ **self-sufficient**

independent /ˌɪndɪ'pendənt◂/ [adj] having your own money and not needing financial help from other people: *My mom was in fact quite independent. She had always had a job and her own bank account.* | *Changes in the rural economy turned many independent farmers to hired labourers.* | **financially independent** *Dad left me all his money when he died, which made me financially independent.*

self-sufficient /ˌself sə'fɪʃənt◂/ [adj] producing all the food and goods that you need, and not having to buy it from other people: *The Amish belong to a self-sufficient community that has existed for over 200 years.* | + **in** *Britain used to be fully self-sufficient in coal.*

3 to live in an independent way

- be independent/lead an independent life
- take care of yourself
- stand on your own two feet
- go it alone
- do your own thing
- fend for yourself

be independent/lead an independent life /biː ˌɪndɪˈpendənt, liːd ən ˌɪndɪpendənt ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] to live in an independent way, without other people helping you or telling you what to do: *Alice was glad to be independent and making a life of her own at last.* | *What strategies does a growing child use to become independent?* | *Our main objective is to help disabled people lead independent lives within the community.*

take care of yourself ALSO **look after yourself** /teɪk ˌkeər əv jɔːrˈself, lʊk ˌɑːftəʳ jɔːrˈself‖-ˌæf-/ [v phrase] especially British to cook your own food, wash your own clothes, and do other basic things that are necessary to live: *Grandpa can't take care of himself any more so he's coming to live with us.* | *Many youngsters who've been brought up in care are often incapable of looking after themselves when they leave.*

stand on your own two feet /ˌstænd ɒn jɔːr ˌəʊn tuː ˈfiːt/ [v phrase] informal to live your life independently without any help from your family or the government: *She'll never learn to stand on her own feet if you keep giving her whatever she wants.* | *A year abroad gives students the chance to stand on their own two feet.*

go it alone /ˌgəʊ ɪt əˈləʊn/ [v phrase] informal to start working or living on your own, especially after working or living with other people in a family, organization etc: *The response to our proposal was lukewarm, so we felt we had to go it alone.* | *After years of working for a big company, she decided to go it alone and set up her own business.* | *When it comes to parenthood, more and more women are deciding to go it alone.*

do your own thing /ˌduː jɔːr əʊn ˈθɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken to live in an independent way and do what you want to do, without being influenced by what other people think: *He has a couple of roommates but they kind of all do their own thing.* | *He's given up his job and is living in northern California, just doing his own thing.*

fend for yourself /ˌfend fəʳ jɔːrˈself/ [v phrase] written to look after yourself, when you are used to being taken care of by someone else, or when being independent is very difficult: *The mother died before the cubs were old enough to fend for themselves.* | *Dad always wanted me to be able to fend for myself from a very early age.* | *The children were left to fend for themselves on the streets.*

4 by yourself without help or advice

- on your own/by yourself
- independently
- on your own initiative
- under your own steam

on your own/by yourself /ɒn jɔːr ˈəʊn, baɪ jɔːrˈself/ [adv] *Bringing up a child on your own is hard work.* | *We can't have Jamie walk to school by himself.* | *You're not walking home at night on your own.* | *I didn't want to make a decision about it by myself, so I called Judy.* | **all on your own/all by yourself** (=use this to emphasize that someone does something on their own) *He went to China all on his own.* | *Did you do that all by yourself then?*

independently /ˌɪndɪˈpendəntli/ [adv] if you work or make decisions **independently**, you do not need help and advice from other people: *With a few exceptions, the students work well independently.* | *Margaret wanted to live independently, but would she ever manage it?* | *Once my child is writing independently, how can I help her become a more skillful speller?*

on your own initiative /ɒn jɔːr ˌəʊn ɪˈnɪʃətɪv/ [adv] using your own ideas about what needs to be done, instead of waiting for someone in authority to tell you what to do: *She was always happy to work on her own initiative, and set her own goals and deadlines.* | *When he was only fourteen, he wrote, on his own initiative, to every airline, asking to join the company.* | *We think the bomb was placed by an extremist, acting on his own initiative.*

under your own steam /ˌʌndəʳ jɔːr ˌəʊn ˈstiːm/ [adv] if you go somewhere **under your own steam**, you go there without help from anyone else: *Can you manage to get up to the house under your own steam while I bring up the food?* | *I never thought Sal and Thomas would make it here under their own steam!*

5 to be independent in the way you think

- think for yourself
- have a mind of your own
- know your own mind
- be your own man/woman

think for yourself /ˌθɪŋk fəʳ jɔːrˈself/ [v phrase usually in infinitive or progressive] to make decisions or form opinions without expecting other people to help or approve of you: *Parents should encourage their children to think for themselves.* | *The purpose of this question is to force students to think for themselves.* | *'You're going to have to start thinking for yourself,' said David sternly.*

have a mind of your own /hæv ə ˌmaɪnd əv jɔːr ˈəʊn/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a strong character and strong opinions that are not influenced by other people's: *She's a woman with a mind of her own, who says what she thinks.* | *But Mansell has a mind of his own, and he was adamant he would make racing his career.*

know your own mind /ˌnəʊ jɔːr əʊn ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a strong character and be confident about what you want to do: *Though not yet 15, Sara knows her own mind, and has already decided on a career.* | *I'm in my mid-thirties and ought to know my own mind by now, but I'm scared of getting married.*

be your own man/woman /biː jɔːr ˌəʊn ˈmæn, ˈwʊmən/ [v phrase] to be confident of your opinions, without letting other people influence you – use this when you approve of someone like this: *Stan was intellectual, confident and above all, his own man.* | *She didn't want to quarrel with him, but made it plain that she was her own woman now, with her own life to lead.* | *Sheila is very much her own woman. She'll listen to everyone and then make up her mind for herself.*

6 when you are independent

- independence
- self-sufficiency
- self-reliance

independence /ˌɪndɪˈpendəns/ [n U] *He was des-*

perate to get a job and regain his independence. | *Roz said she'd never marry because she valued her independence too much.* | *Though they want to exert their independence, these kids are not quite ready for it.* | *Your first pay cheque gives you a terrific sense of independence.* | **gain/win/achieve etc independence** *She no longer had that feeling of independence she had fought so hard to win.* | **financial/economic independence** *She worked hard to gain financial independence.*

self-sufficiency /ˌself səˈfɪʃənsi/ [n U] when you are independent, either because you can live happily without needing a lot of friends, or because you do not need to buy food or other products from other places: *I admired his air of self-sufficiency.* | *He promised to do more to help welfare recipients achieve self-sufficiency.* | *The Administration of Native Americans (ANA) promotes the goal of social and economic self-sufficiency for Indian tribes.*

self-reliance /ˌself rɪˈlaɪəns/ [n U] when you are independent, because you can solve your own problems and are able to do things by yourself, and do not need the help or support of anyone else: *The older children are beginning to develop self-reliance.* | *Both men display the fiery self-reliance that natives of Oregon tend to possess.*

independent country or organization

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **country, government, control**

7 not controlled by or depending on another country or organization

▸ **independent**
▸ **independence**
▸ **sovereign**
▸ **autonomous**
▸ **self-governing**
▸ **self-sufficient**

independent /ˌɪndɪˈpendənt◂/ [adj] *We must encourage independent governments, not economic satellites.* | **+ from** *The country became independent from France in 1964.* | *The country has three major network television stations, plus one independent station.* —**independently** [adv] *an independently run newspaper*

independence /ˌɪndɪˈpendəns/ [n U] political freedom from control by the government of another country: *the American war of independence* | *the Vietnamese struggle for independence* | *There is a move to increase the independence of the judiciary.* | **+ from** *Gradually schools gained a certain amount of independence from the Church.* | **grant independence (to sb)** *The British granted independence to Ceylon in 1948.*

sovereign /ˈsɒvrɪn‖ˈsɑːv-/ [adj only before noun] not controlled by any other country – used especially in an official or political contexts: *It was a number of years before Canada was accepted by the world as a sovereign state.* | *The Hopi tribe asserted their rights as a sovereign nation.* | **sovereign rights/power/status** *We fully recognize France's sovereign power in that area.* —**sovereignty** [n U] *Britain was concerned that its sovereignty and cultural identity would be harmed by the treaty.*

autonomous /ɔːˈtɒnəməs‖ɔːˈtɑː-/ [adj] part of a country or organization that is **autonomous** is partly independent and has the right to organize most of its own activities, business etc: *Andorra is autonomous, with its external affairs managed by both France and Spain.* | *The councils, which are locally autonomous, act as courts for the whole area.* —**autonomously** [adv] *Local radio stations are supported by national radio, but operate autonomously.* —**autonomy** [n U] *There is a lot of popular support for some form of autonomy in the Basque area of France and Spain.*

self-governing /self ˈgʌvəˌrnɪŋ/ [adj] a part of a country or organization that is **self-governing** is controlled by the people who live or work there, as opposed to the larger country or organization that it belongs to: *The farmers are members of a small self-governing co-operative group.* | *The Orthodox Church is composed of 23 self-governing churches.* | *Many of the larger communities felt they would be better off if they were self-governing.*

self-sufficient /ˌself səˈfɪʃənt◂/ [adj] a country or part of a country that is **self-sufficient** produces all the food and other products that it needs: *The new technologies have made India agriculturally self-sufficient.* | *Many areas of the world still have self-sufficient rural economies.* | **+ in** *France was self-sufficient in cereals, and exported its surplus.*

8 to no longer be controlled by another country

▸ **become independent**
▸ **gain/win/get independence**

become independent /bɪˌkʌm ɪndɪˈpendənt/ [v phrase] *The Republic of Namibia became independent on 21 March 1990, ending 74 years of South African rule.* | **+ from** *The Solomon Islands became independent from Britain about 15 years ago.*

gain/win/get independence /ˌgeɪn, ˌwɪn, ˌget ɪndɪˈpendəns/ [v phrase] to become independent after a war or a long struggle: *Political unity was the surest way to achieve independence.* | **+ from** *Since gaining independence from Britain in 1961, Sierra Leone has been attempting to unify and modernize the country.*

information

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **know/not know, detail, find out, summarize, spread (2)**

1 information

▸ **information**
▸ **fact**
▸ **details**
▸ **info**
▸ **material**
▸ **data**

information /ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃən/ [n U] facts or details about a situation, event, person, place etc: *We need more information before we make a decision.* | **+ about/on** *The book contains information on how to find a job abroad.* | *I'm looking for some information about breast cancer research.* | **give/provide information** *The tourist office will be able to give you the information you need.* | *The Web site provides the latest information on Medicare and Medicaid.* | **further information** written (=more information) *For further information, please write to the following address.* | **piece of information** *Ray just told me an interesting piece of information.* | **detailed information** (=containing a lot of facts) *The guidebook has detailed information about the hotels in the area.*

fact /fækt/ [n C usually plural] a piece of information that can be proved to be true: *I'm not interested in your opinions – I just want to know the facts.* | **+ about** *It's important that young people learn the facts about drugs.* | *The book is full of interesting facts about plant life.* | **+ that** *He's never tried to hide the fact that he spent time in jail.*

details /'di:teɪlz‖dɪ'teɪlz/ [n plural] all the smaller pieces of information that you need to know about something that you already know about in a general way: *There's a big jazz festival in May. I'll give you the details if you want.* | **+ of/about** *The details of specific cases cannot be made public.* | *The doctor asked me for details about my eating and exercise habits.* | **provide/give details** *He said the meeting was next month, but he didn't give any specific details.* | **further details** written (=more details) *For further details, contact the conference organizer.* | **full details** (=all the details) *Full details about the company's plans will be announced in several months.*

info /'ɪnfəʊ/ [n U] especially spoken information: *Sandra will give you all the info you need.* | **+ on/about** *For more info on the show, call this number.* | *The dinosaur exhibit is pretty neat with lots of info about each period.*

material /mə'tɪəriəl/ [n U] information that is used when you write a story, article, speech etc: *There wasn't enough material to write a whole book.* | *I've been unable to find any reference material on the subject of interracial adoptions.* | *The stories he collected became material for the biography he is now writing.*

data /'deɪtə, 'dɑ:tə/ [n U] facts, numbers, and other information that have been collected and stored, especially on a computer: *This computer can store as much data as many larger models.* | *He has to trawl through vast amounts of economic data.* | **+ on/about** *The spacecraft has sent back new data about Jupiter's atmosphere.*

2 a collection of information

- file
- database
- record

file /faɪl/ [n C] a collection of information, about a person, subject etc that is kept by an organization such as a school, a company, or the police: *Only a few people are allowed to see these files.* | **+ on** *Could you bring me the file on the West murder, please?* | **keep a file on sb/sth** *The FBI keeps files on all suspected terrorists.* | **keep sth on file** (=store it in a file) *We keep copies of all applications on file.*

record /'rekɔ:d‖-ərd/ [n C usually plural] information that is collected gradually over a long period of time, so that it can be looked at when necessary: *Our records are continually updated.* | **medical/personnel/criminal etc record** *According to your medical records, you had an operation five years ago.* | *I've checked the student records, and I can't find any mention of her name.* | **+ of** *The records of births, marriages, and deaths were all destroyed in the fire.* | **keep a record** (=write down details of things as they happen) *Keep a record of all your expenses during the trip.*

database /'deɪtəˌbeɪs/ [n C] a very large collection of information kept on a computer: *We can check the database to see whether the book is in stock.* | **+ of** *The company has a database of over 23,000 hotels that allow pets.*

3 to write down information

- write down
- record
- *see also* **record, write**

write down /ˌraɪt 'daʊn/ [phr v T] **write sth down** *If I don't write his phone number down now, I'll forget it.* | **write down sth** *Make a chart and write down the results of the experiment.* | *He wrote down all the prices in a little notebook.*

record /rɪ'kɔ:ʳd/ [v T] to write down information or store it on a computer, so that it can be looked at later, especially official information about numbers or amounts: *Only 13 cases of this disease have ever been recorded.* | *The meteorological office recorded the lowest rainfall in 10 years.*

4 providing a lot of information

- informative
- enlightening

informative /ɪn'fɔ:ʳmətɪv/ [adj] providing a lot of new or useful information: *The lecture was very informative and helpful.* | *Jim found the library staff friendly and informative.* | *The informative newsletter is published once every two months.*

enlightening /ɪn'laɪtənɪŋ/ [adj] formal providing a lot of new or useful information: *The President described his conversation with the Russian leader as enlightening.* | *She has given us some truly enlightening insights into the subject of personality disorders.*

in general

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **most, usually, summarize**

1 when something is true about most situations, people, or events

- in general/generally/in most cases
- generally speaking/as a rule
- mostly
- most of the time
- on the whole/by and large
- for the most part
- tend

in general/generally/in most cases /ɪn 'dʒenərəl, 'dʒenərəli, ɪn 'məʊst ˌkeɪsɨz/ [adv] use this to say that something is usually true: *Women generally live longer than men.* | *In general, jobs for temporary workers are low-paid.* | *In general, students who get regular exercise do better in school.* | *Inner-city schools generally achieved lower exam grades than other schools.* | *Car theft is an increasingly common crime, and in most cases the offender is under 18.*

generally speaking/as a rule /ˌdʒenərəli 'spi:kɪŋ, əz ə 'ru:l/ [adv] especially spoken use this to introduce a statement about what usually happens or is true: *Generally speaking, bright colors make people feel happier.* | *As a rule, French wines are more expensive than those from Eastern Europe.*

mostly /'məʊstli/ [adv] use this to say that something is true about most people, things, or occasions: *I drink sugar-free colas, mostly.* | *The students here are mostly Swiss and German, but sometimes we get a few Japanese, too.* | *He mostly writes novels, but he's published a book of poetry too.*

most of the time /ˈməʊst əv ðə ˌtaɪm/ [adv] especially spoken use this to say that something usually happens: *Our two-year-old is happy most of the time, but he wakes up from his naps in an awful mood.* | *Most of the time people vote for the party that offers them financial advantages.*

on the whole/by and large /ɒn ðə ˈhəʊl, ˌbaɪ ənd ˈlɑːʳdʒ/ [adv] use this to say that something is true most of the time but not every time: *By and large, print is easier to read than handwriting.* | *The candidates that the party selected tended, on the whole, to be middle-aged, male, and white.* | *Despite their age, the paintings are, on the whole, in very good condition.*

for the most part /fəʳ ðə ˈməʊst ˌpɑːʳt/ [adv] especially written use this to say that something is true in most cases: *The cell chemistry of these insects is, for the most part, poorly understood.* | *Ethnic minorities have struggled to retain their cultural identity, and have for the most part succeeded.*

tend /tend/ [v I] if something **tends** to happen, it usually happens or is true, but not always **tend to happen/do sth** *Young children tend to get sick more often than adults.* | *What tends to happen is that the poorest families end up in the worst housing.* | **tend to be sb who/that** *It tends to be the brighter kids who get all the teacher's attention.*

2 ways of expressing a general opinion

- in general/generally speaking/generally
- on the whole/all in all/all things considered
- on balance

in general/generally speaking/generally /ɪn ˈdʒenərəl, ˌdʒenərəli ˈspiːkɪŋ, ˈdʒenərəli/ [adv] spoken use this to give your opinion about what is true, what is best, or what people should do, in most cases: *In general I like cats better than dogs.* | *Generally, t-shirts are the best things for kids to wear almost anywhere.* | *I think generally speaking that the rural schools provide a better environment for the students.*

on the whole/all in all/all things considered /ɒn ðə ˈhəʊl, ˌɔːl ɪn ˈɔːl, ˌɔːl θɪŋz kənˈsɪdəʳd/ [adv] spoken use this when you have considered the whole of a situation, including the bad parts, and you are saying what you think or feel about it in general: *It's been a hard year, but on the whole I've learned a lot.* | *On the whole we're glad we came to live in Vancouver.* | *All in all, I think the conference was a great success.* | *All things considered, I'm sure we made the right decision.*

on balance /ɒn ˈbæləns/ [adv] formal spoken use this to give an opinion after considering all the arguments for and against that opinion: *On balance I think it would be better to cancel the arrangements.* | *Students have been very responsible, on balance, when choosing courses to provide a broad education.*

in/inside

RELATED WORDS

opposite: out/outside

▸ *see also* **contain, enter**

1 in a container or other enclosed space

- in
- inside
- contents

in /ɪn/ [prep] *There's some pizza in the refrigerator.* | *I think I have some tissues in my purse.* | *Perhaps I left my wallet in my other jacket pocket.* | *Valuables should be kept in the hotel safe.* | *She stayed in the car while I went to the bank.*

inside /ɪnˈsaɪd/ [prep/adv] in a container or other enclosed space and therefore completely covered or surrounded: *There's a key inside the envelope.* | *She opened the package to find another, smaller package inside.* | *Jem opened the box. Inside, surrounded by cotton wool, was a little brooch.*

contents /ˈkɒntents‖ˈkɑːn-/ [n plural] the things that are inside a box, room, bag etc: *The ship and its contents are at the bottom of the lake.* | *The customs officer opened my suitcase and examined the contents.* | **+ of** *Add the contents of the saucepan to the bean mixture.*

2 in a building or room

- in
- inside
- indoors
- indoor

in /ɪn/ [prep] *Francis and his friend were drinking tea in his room.* | *The movie was bad, but at least it was cool in the theater.* | *There isn't a comfortable chair in the house.* | *She had to spend a week in the hospital.*

inside /ɪnˈsaɪd/ [prep/adv] use this especially when you are comparing what is happening in a building or room with what is happening outside: *The lights were on inside the house.* | *Inside it was lovely and warm.* | *I sat outside the interview room and wondered what was going on inside.*

indoors /ɪnˈdɔːʳz/ [adv] inside a building, especially someone's home: *It was too sunny to think of staying indoors.* | *Some arts and crafts projects are too messy to be done indoors.*

indoor /ˈɪndɔːʳ/ [adj only before noun] use this about things or activities that are used or that happen inside buildings, not outdoors: *The hotel has a heated indoor swimming pool.* | *This year, the world indoor tennis championship will take place in Paris.* | *Traditionally, markets were held outdoors, but many cities in Britain now have indoor markets.*

3 the part of something that is inside

- the inside
- interior

the inside /ði ˈɪnsaɪd/ [n singular] **+ of** *All I've seen of Australia is the inside of a hotel room at Sydney airport.* | *The inside of a camera is painted black to prevent light reflecting onto the film.* | **from the inside** *The door had been locked from the inside and the police had to break it down in order to get in.*

interior /ɪnˈtɪəriəʳ/ [n C] written the inside of a building or car: *the car's leather interior* | *My eyes gradually became accustomed to the gloomy interior of the store.*

4 in a town, country, or area

- in
- inside
- within
- internal

in /ɪn/ [prep] *My husband hates driving in London.* | *Everyone in town knew Archie.* | *The company's Spanish subsidiary is based in Madrid.* | *There are many different species of wild cat in Africa and Asia.*

inside /ɪn'saɪd/ [prep] use this to emphasize that something is happening in a country or area, or is only known about by people in a country or area: *Enemy troops are now three miles inside their territory.* | *We in the West knew little about events inside Northern Korea.* | *The guerrillas were said to be operating from bases inside the country.*

within /wɪð'ɪn‖wɪð'ɪn, wɪθ'ɪn/ [prep] inside the borders or limits of an area: *Children must remain within the school grounds during the lunch break.* | *If the ball lands within the white lines it counts as a fair serve.*

internal /ɪn'tɜːrnl/ [adj usually before noun] happening inside a country – use this especially to say that other countries should not become involved: *Russia faces many internal problems, for example inflation.* | *The US was accused of interfering in the internal affairs of the country.*

5 in a company, organization, or group

- in
- inside
- within
- internal
- in-house
- insider

in /ɪn/ [prep] *Homelessness is a major problem in society today.* | *The mood in the Republican Party is one of optimism.* | *Some analysts in Wall Street are predicting that the company will merge with a rival firm.*

inside /ɪn'saɪd/ [adv/prep] in an organization or company – use this to emphasize that something is happening or is known about only in that organization and not outside it: *From inside, the company seems less successful.* | *A struggle is going on inside the party between the moderates and the right wing.* —**inside** /'ɪnsaɪd/ [adj only before noun] *According to inside information, many members of the security forces are concerned about this problem.* | *Police are saying it was an inside job* (=a crime committed by someone inside an organization).

within /wɪð'ɪn‖wɪð'ɪn, wɪθ'ɪn/ [prep] existing or happening in a group, organization etc, not outside it: *The landowners have always regarded themselves as an elite group within society.* | *Different factions within the party are fighting for overall control.* | *Violence within the family is often alcohol-related.*

internal /ɪn'tɜːrnl/ [adj usually before noun] an **internal** activity, problem, plan etc is one that concerns only those people who are inside a company or organization but not anyone outside it: *Many companies use the program for internal accounting purposes.* | *After the accident, NASA conducted an internal investigation.* | *In November the directors wrote an internal memorandum suggesting that the company should close down three of its factories.* —**internally** [adv] *The job will only be advertised internally* (=inside the organization).

in-house /ˌɪn 'haʊs◂/ [adj only before noun] **in-house** training etc is carried out within a company; **in-house** employees work for one employer on a permanent basis: *Many companies run in-house management courses for their staff.* | *All our artwork is done by in-house designers; we don't normally use freelance people.* —**in-house** [adv] *This magazine is produced in-house.*

insider /ɪn'saɪdəʳ/ [n C] someone who has special knowledge about a company, organization, or group, because they belong to it or have close connections with it: *Insiders have been predicting that the company would be involved in a takeover bid for some time.* | *Political insiders believe Republicans won't gain control of the Senate.* | **insider trading** (=using special knowledge about what is happening inside a company) *Several people went to prison after the investigation into insider trading.*

6 in a person's body or mind

- in
- internal
- inside
- inner

in /ɪn/ [prep] *I have a pain in my stomach.* | *Paul felt a terrible cramp in his left leg.* | *We shall be studying the effects of these bacteria in the intestine.* | *All these memories of Judith are still fresh in my mind.*

internal /ɪn'tɜːrnl/ [adj usually before noun] use this about injuries, examinations, or organs inside your body: *Mrs Jones suffered serious internal injuries as a result of the accident.* | *The doctor said they found some signs of internal bleeding.* —**internally** [adv] *He was bleeding internally and had to be operated on immediately.*

inside /ɪn'saɪd/ [adv] if you feel angry, sad, excited etc **inside**, you have that feeling although you do not show it in the way you behave: *Kate tried to make jokes but inside she was furious.* | *I desperately needed some way to vent all the anger and frustration I felt inside.*

inner /'ɪnəʳ/ [adj only before noun] use this about a feeling that you have in your mind but do not always show: *If he has any inner doubts, he doesn't show them.* | *Terri has an inner confidence that her sister lacks.*

7 in a book, newspaper, speech, or piece of writing etc

- in
- inside
- contents
- content

in /ɪn/ [prep] *Did you read that article in 'Newsweek'?* | *Romance! Adventure! Passion! They're all in this week's 'Woman' magazine.* | *There are some wonderful descriptive passages in the novel.*

inside /ɪn'saɪd/ [adv] on the inner pages of a newspaper or magazine – use this especially when you are advertising the newspaper etc and telling people what is in it: *Inside there are lots of handy hints to help you take better pictures.* | *Free inside! A monthly horoscope guide!*

contents /'kɒntents‖'kɑːn-/ [n plural] everything that is contained in a book, magazine, letter etc: *The letter was burned and its contents will never be known.* | **+ of** *A computer disk can store the entire contents of a set of encyclopedias.* | *The contents of the report are expected to show that the government acted wrongly.* | **table of contents** (=a list of what a book contains) *She glanced at the table of contents to see what stories were included.*

content /'kɒntent‖'kɑːn-/ [n singular/U] the ideas, facts, or opinions that are contained in a speech or piece of writing: *Many of the essays are political in content.* | *The software, designed for children, has good graphics and animation that doesn't overwhelm the content.* | **+ of** *People pay as much attention to your voice as to the content of your speech.*

8 from the outside towards the inside

- into
- in
- inside
- inwards/inward

into /'ɪntə, (*before vowels*) 'ɪntʊ, (*strong*) 'ɪntuː/ [prep] from the outside towards the inside: *Jane went into the living-room and sat down on the sofa.* | *Pour half a pint of milk into a small pan and warm it gently.* | *Rachel jumped into her car and sped off in the direction of the hospital.* | *Edwards is charged with trying to smuggle 20 kg of cannabis into the country.*

in /ɪn/ [prep/adv] into a room, building, container, car etc: *Come in! The door's not locked.* | *A big car pulled up and the driver told me to get in.* | *Maureen stood at the door, looking in.* | *Do you want me to put it in a bag for you?* | *She went in the bathroom and turned on the tap.*

inside /ɪn'saɪd/ [prep/adv] into a building, room, container etc until completely in it and enclosed by it: *Tom ran back inside and called the police.* | *I put my hand inside my bag, searching for my passport.*

inwards/inward /'ɪnwəʳdz, 'ɪnwəʳd/ [adv] towards the inside of a building, room, community etc: *The main door opens inwards.* | *All the windows faced inward across the courtyard.*

innocent

not guilty of a crime

RELATED WORDS

opposite: guilty

- *see also* **crime, judge, accuse, court/trial (12-19), honest, good**

1 innocent

- innocent
- not guilty
- blameless
- in the clear

innocent /'ɪnəsənt/ [adj] if someone is **innocent** of a crime, they did not do it – use this especially about someone that other people think is guilty: *'I didn't kill him – I'm innocent!' Davies shouted.* | *Bates allowed an innocent man to go to jail for his crime.* | **+ of** *Jett maintains that he is completely innocent of the charges against him.* | **be presumed innocent** (=legally treated as being innocent) *Under criminal law people are presumed innocent until proved guilty.* —**innocence** [n U] when you are not guilty of a crime: *Her parents were convinced of her innocence.*

not guilty /nɒt 'gɪlti/ [adj] if someone is **not guilty** of a crime, they did not do it – use this especially when a court has officially decided that someone did not do a crime: *You don't have anything to be afraid of if you are not guilty.* | *The evidence will show that my client is absolutely not guilty, Your Honour.* | **+ of** *She was convinced he wasn't guilty of the crime, no matter what anyone said.* | **verdict of not guilty** (=official judgement) *Within just a few minutes the jury of ranchers returned a verdict of not guilty.*

blameless /'bleɪmləs/ [adj] not having done anything wrong, or not responsible for something bad that has happened: *None of us is completely blameless – we all knew something like this could happen.* | *The women had made every effort to lead blameless lives.* | *Last week a special prosecutor ruled that the three officials were blameless.*

in the clear /ɪn ðə 'klɪəʳ/ [adv] informal if you are **in the clear**, it cannot be officially proved that you have done something illegal or criminal: *If we all stick to the same story we'll be in the clear.* | **stay/keep in the clear** *By keeping his name off all the documents, he'd managed to stay in the clear.* | **put sb in the clear** *The testimony of the two witnesses seemed to put Richardson in the clear.*

2 to say publicly that you are innocent

- plead not guilty
- protest your innocence

plead not guilty /ˌpliːd ˌnɒt 'gɪlti/ [v phrase] to say publicly and officially in a court of law, that you are innocent of a crime: *According to Maloney's lawyer, she will plead not guilty.* | **+ to** *Barkin pleaded not guilty to the rape charges in municipal court Thursday.* | *After pleading not guilty to the charges of conspiracy, Davis was released on bail.*

protest your innocence /prəˌtest jɔːr 'ɪnəsəns/ [v phrase] to say repeatedly that you are innocent, especially when other people think that you are guilty: *The men have protested their innocence for 25 years.* | *Schultz appeared in public again on Wednesday to protest her innocence and deny any wrong-doing.*

3 when a law court decides that someone is innocent

- find sb not guilty
- acquit
- clear

find sb not guilty /ˌfaɪnd (sb) ˌnɒt 'gɪlti/ [v phrase] *We find the defendant not guilty, Your Honor.* | *Despite the large amount of evidence against him, the jury found Gibson not guilty.* | **+ of** *The two women were found not guilty of drug-trafficking.* | *It took the jurors less than three hours to find Gessler not guilty of murder.*

acquit /ə'kwɪt/ [v T usually in passive] if someone **is acquitted** by a law court, they are officially told they are not guilty of a crime: *Few observers expect the jury to acquit Mr Hoskins.* | *His lawyer thought he had a good chance of being acquitted at the trial, if no further evidence was found.* | **acquit sb of sth** *To her relief she was acquitted of all the charges laid against her.*

clear /klɪəʳ/ [v T usually in passive] if you **are cleared** of a crime, a court of law says that you are innocent, because it is impossible to legally prove that you are guilty: *After Pagones was cleared in court, he sued his accusers.* | **clear sb of sth** *A jury cleared the company of all criminal charges in connection with the accident.* | *Marshall was given his job back after being cleared of accusations that he abused drugs.*

in order to

in order to get something, achieve something, or make something happen

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **purpose, reason**

- to do sth
- in order to do sth
- so (that)
- for
- with the aim of doing sth
- with a view to doing sth

to do sth /tə 'du: (sth)/ [adv] *She went to the bank to get some money.* | *Salt is spread on roads in cold weather to prevent the formation of ice.* | *To lose weight, you must eat sensibly.* | *You didn't come all that way just to see me, did you?* | **so as not to do sth** *When I get home late I sleep in the spare room, so as not to disturb my wife.*

in order to do sth /ɪn ˌɔːrdəʳ tə 'duː (sth)/ [adv] done so that something else happens as a result, or necessary if something else is to be possible: *Many drug users get involved in crime simply in order to pay for their supplies of cocaine and heroin.* | *In order to be a doctor, you have to study for six years.* | **in order not to do sth** *In order not to offend anyone, I did not tell them the real reason for my visit.*

so (that) /'səʊ (ðət)/ [conjunction] if you do something **so that** you or another person can do something else, you do it in order to make the other thing possible: *She's studying English at night school so that she can go to university.* | *I'll move my car so you can get into the garage.* | *Steps must be taken so that this kind of disaster never happens again.*

for /fəʳ, (*strong*) fɔːʳ/ [prep] if you do something **for** something, you do it **for** a particular purpose: *She's gone into hospital for a check-up.* | *I went into the store for some tomatoes and came out with two bags of groceries.* | *We climbed up here for the view, and also because we wanted to get some exercise.*

with the aim of doing sth /wɪð ðiˌeɪm əv 'duːɪŋ (sth)/ [adv] if you do something **with the aim of doing something** else, you do it in order to try and achieve this: *The Green Party was started with the aim of protecting the environment.* | *I originally went out to the Far East with the aim of setting up my own import-export business.*

with a view to doing sth /wɪð əˌvjuː tə 'duːɪŋ (sth)/ [adv] if you do something **with a view to doing something** else, you do it because you are planning to do something else later and this will help you to achieve it: *We bought the cottage with a view to settling down there after retirement.* | *The idea was to pool resources with a view to lowering operating costs.*

insist

to say firmly that someone must do something or that something must happen

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **say, tell, must/don't have to**

- ▸ **insist**
- ▸ **demand**
- ▸ **put your foot down**
- ▸ **be adamant**
- ▸ **won't/wouldn't take no for an answer**
- ▸ **be insistent**
- ▸ **at sb's insistence**
- ▸ **won't/wouldn't hear of**

insist /ɪn'sɪst/ [v I/T] *'I really need to speak to you now.' 'Oh, all right if you insist.'* | *We hadn't intended to stay for another drink, but our host insisted.* | **+ (that)** *Mom always insists that we keep our rooms neat.* | *He was a religious man who insisted his children went to church every Sunday.* | **+ on** *Many workers now insist on a smoke-free environment.* | **+ on doing sth** *The man insisted on helping me find a taxi even though I told him I didn't need any help.*

demand /dɪ'mɑːnd‖dɪ'mænd/ [v T] to say very strongly and often angrily that something should be done or given to you: *Parents are demanding greater control over their children's education.* | *I caught Alice going through my letters and demanded an immediate explanation.* | **+ that** *State health inspectors have demanded that the city act immediately to clean the water supply.* | **+ to do sth** *The guards demanded to see her I.D. before they allowed her in the building.* | *Daley demanded to know why the police had not been called in to stop the rioting.*

put your foot down /ˌpʊt jɔːʳ 'fʊt ˌdaʊn/ [v phrase] to say firmly that someone must not do something or behave in a particular way: *You'd better put your foot down before those kids get completely out of control.* | *Ed was talking about dropping out of school, but Mom and Dad put their foot down.*

be adamant /biː 'ædəmənt/ [v phrase] if someone **is adamant** about something, they say strongly that it must be done or that it is right and no one can persuade them to change their mind: *I didn't want to go to the party, but he was adamant and we ended up going.* | **+ about** *The protesters were adamant about staying and making sure their voices were heard.* | **+ that** *The company's managing director is adamant that there will be no compromise with the unions.* | **be adamant in your opposition/refusal/desire etc** *The district attorney has been adamant in her refusal to pursue the case.*

won't/wouldn't take no for an answer /ˌwəʊnt, ˌwʊdnt teɪk ˌnəʊ fər ən 'ɑːnsəʳ‖-'æn-/ [v phrase] informal if someone **won't take no for an answer,** they insist that you must do something, even though you have told them that you do not want to do it: *You simply must come to dinner on Saturday – I won't take no for an answer!* | *I told him that I didn't want to go out with him, but he wouldn't take no for an answer.*

be insistent /biː ɪn'sɪstənt/ [v phrase] to say repeatedly and strongly that someone should do something, even though they disagree: *My boss finally got me to take the course – he's very insistent.* | **+ that** *Eric's parents have been insistent that he and his girlfriend get married.* | **+ on** *The principal would be less insistent on kids wearing school uniforms if the school had to pay for them.*

at sb's insistence /ət (sb's) ɪn'sɪstəns/ [adv] if you do something **at someone's insistence**, you do it because they say you must do it: *Byrd claims he was carrying the gun at his wife's insistence.* | *At Stevenson's insistence, Reynold's name was kept on the list.* | **at the insistence of sb** *U.S. troops were finally removed from the country at the insistence of Congress.*

won't/wouldn't hear of /wəʊnt, wʊdnt 'hɪər ɒv/ [v phrase] informal to insist that someone should not do something, especially because you want to help them in some way: *I've offered to pay Simon for fixing my car, but he won't hear of it.* | *Jack wouldn't hear of Debbie going back to work so soon after the baby was born.*

instead

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **replace**

1 instead of another thing, place, time etc

- ▸ **instead**
- ▸ **rather than**
- ▸ **in place of**
- ▸ **in favour of**
- ▸ **in preference to**
- ▸ **in lieu**

instead /ɪn'sted/ [adv] *We didn't have enough money to go to a movie, so we went to the park instead.* | *I can't manage Thursday. Can we meet on Friday instead?* | **+ of** *Can I have soup instead of salad?* | **+ of doing sth** *You should talk to your teacher instead of just complaining to me about it.*

rather than /'rɑːðəʳ ðən‖'ræ-/ [prep] if you do or choose one thing **rather than** another, you do or choose the first thing because it seems better: *She uses lemon rather than vinegar in her salad dressings.* | *Rather than driving around all day looking for somewhere to park, why don't you take a bus into town?*

in place of /ɪn 'pleɪs ɒv/ [prep] if one thing is used **in place of** another, it is used instead of it or put in the place where the other thing was: *A Walt Disney film is being shown in place of the advertised programme.* | *For this recipe you can always use olive oil in place of butter.* | **in sth's place** *The newspaper has stopped having a crossword puzzle and in its place they now have a weekly wordsearch competition.*

in favour of British **/in favor of** American /ɪn 'feɪvər ɒv/ [prep] if you decide not to do, have, or accept one thing **in favour of** another, you choose the other because you think it is much better: *The original plan was abandoned in favour of a new proposal.* | *Communist theory and practice has been rejected in favour of American-style capitalism.*

in preference to /ɪn 'prefərəns tuː/ [prep] if you choose one thing **in preference to** another thing, you choose it instead of the other thing because you think it is better or more suitable: *In Languedoc, local wines are drunk in preference to wines from other parts of France.* | *Children often choose high-fat fast foods in preference to fresh, healthy ones.*

in lieu /ɪn 'ljuː‖-'luː/ [adv] something that is given **in lieu** of something else is given instead of that thing, especially in a work or business situation **a day/time off in lieu** *Because you worked on Sunday, you can have a day off in lieu.* | *Occasionally, he makes his staff work overtime and gives them time off in lieu.* | **+ of** *They used to give the landlord poultry and eggs in lieu of rent.*

2 instead of another person

- **instead**
- **in sb's place/in place of sb**
- **for**
- **on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf**
- *see also* **represent**

instead /ɪn'sted/ [adv] *Jo couldn't go to the meeting, so I said I'd go instead.* | **+ of** *Gillespie will play in midfield instead of Cochrane.* | *I can't understand why they chose him instead of you – you're much better qualified for the job.*

in sb's place/in place of sb /ɪn (sb's) 'pleɪs, ɪn 'pleɪs əv (sb)/ [adv] if you do something or go somewhere **in someone's place**, you do it or go there instead of them because they are not able to go: *Mr Lloyd resigned and asked Mr Graham to serve in his place.* | *I'm not playing in next week's game and I'm not sure who will be playing in my place.* | **in place of sb** *A new manager was appointed in place of Hoddle.*

for /fəʳ; (*strong*) fɔːʳ/ [prep] if you do something **for** someone, you do it instead of them, especially in order to help them: *The old man downstairs was ill, so Linda said she'd go shopping for him.* | *You shouldn't be carrying those heavy cases – let me do it for you.*

on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf /ɒn bɪ'hɑːf əv (sb), ɒn (sb's) bɪ'hɑːf‖-bɪ'hæf/ [adv] if you do something **on behalf of** someone, such as give a speech or making an official decision, you do it instead of them because they have asked you to represent them: *On behalf of everyone here, I'd like to wish you a long and happy retirement.* | *Richardson's lawyer agreed to speak to journalists on his behalf.*

instinct

1 a natural ability to know what to do

- **instinct**
- **intuition**
- **feel**
- **feeling**
- **sixth sense**

instinct /'ɪnstɪŋkt/ [n C/U] a natural ability to know what you should do without having to learn it or be told it: *He has tremendous business instincts.* | **first instinct** (=the first thing you want to do, before you think carefully) *My first instinct was to lie about it.* | **+ for** *Even a very young animal has a strong instinct for self-preservation.* | **on instinct** *I was terrified. I was just working on instinct and trying to survive.* | **by instinct** (=because of instinct) *Guys who have grown up on a ranch know almost by instinct what needs to be done to keep it running.* | **natural instinct** *A cat's natural instinct is to chase birds.* | **maternal instinct** (=instincts about wanting a baby and knowing how to care for it) *I don't know if it was maternal instinct or what, but I just knew my baby would be okay.*

intuition /ˌɪntju'ɪʃən‖-tu-, -tju-/ [n U] the ability to understand or know things by using your feelings instead of considering the facts: *Sometimes doctors have to base a diagnosis on intuition as much as on scientific tests.* | *She thought the baby would be a girl, and her intuition was correct.* | **trust your intuition** (=do what your intuition makes you want to do) *If you think there's something wrong about the situation, you should trust your intuition.*

feel /fiːl/ [v T] to **feel** that you know something, without understanding why you **feel** this **+ (that)** *She felt that something else was going to happen and that it wouldn't be good.* | *I felt someone was following me, but when I turned around, there was nobody there.* | **+ like** *I felt like if I didn't speak up then, I would never do it.*

feeling /'fiːlɪŋ/ [n C] if you have a **feeling** that something is true or that something will happen, you feel sure about it, even though you do not know why **have a feeling (that)** *I had a funny feeling that we would meet again* | *My fiancé's friends are planning a bachelor party for him, and I have a feeling something awful is going to happen.* | **gut feeling** informal (=a strong feeling that you are sure is right) *Her gut feeling was that he was lying.*

sixth sense /ˌsɪksθ 'sens/ [n singular] a mysterious ability to know about something without seeing it, hearing about it, being told about it etc **have a sixth sense** *Parents have a sixth sense when it comes to their children. They know when something's wrong.* | **+ about** *He told me he had a sixth sense about how his mother was doing.*

2 using instinct rather than knowledge

- **instinctive**
- **intuitive**

instinctive /ɪn'stɪŋktɪv/ [adj] based on instinct rather than on knowledge or thought: *He's considered a smart, instinctive politician.* | *His instinctive reaction was to duck when he heard the shot, even though he knew it was pointless.* | *White jazz seemed old and intellectual, whereas black jazz was vital, swinging, instinctive.* —**instinctively** [adv] *Instinctively, I knew that something was wrong.*

intuitive /ɪn'tju:ɪ̯tɪv‖-'tu:-, -'tju:-/ [adj] an **intuitive** understanding, judgement, or idea is completely based on feelings, not on facts or reasons, but is still correct: *Great novelists have an intuitive understanding of the workings of human emotions.* | *She had an intuitive ability to size up people and their capabilities.* | *Women are supposed to be more intuitive than men, but I don't know if that's true.* —**intuitively** [adv] *Some managers seem to intuitively recognize the need to balance work life with home life.*

instructions

information about how to do something or about what to do

RELATED WORDS

- tell or order someone to do something *see* **tell (17-24)**
- *see also* **explain, tell**

- **instructions**
- **directions**
- **guidelines**
- **brief**
- **recipe**
- **manual**
- **guide**
- **handbook**
- **cookbook**

instructions /ɪn'strʌkʃənz/ [n plural] written or spoken information telling someone what to do or how something should be done: *I can't get the computer to work and I've lost the instructions.* | **give/leave (sb) instructions** *As the teacher, it's your job to give clear instructions to the children.* | **+ for** *Mum was going to work, so she left me some instructions for supper.* | *The President issued instructions for the continuance of the attack.* | **follow/carry out (sb's) instructions** (=do what the instructions tell you) *I've followed the instructions, but the machine still isn't working.* | *Mr Evans claimed that the solicitor had failed to carry out his mother's instructions.* | **read the instructions** *Before you take any medicine, always read the instructions on the bottle.* | **+ about/on** *It's extraordinary that the equipment doesn't come with instructions on how to use it.* | *His grandfather had left no instructions about what to do with his paintings.*

directions /dɪ̯'rekʃənz, daɪ-/ [n plural] a set of instructions, especially written ones, on how to do or use something **+ on** *For detailed directions on installing the software, see page 18.* | **give (sb) directions/give directions to sb** *The judge has the power to give appropriate directions to the jury before they consider their verdict.* | **follow directions** *These worksheets are designed to teach children how to solve problems and follow directions.*

guidelines /'gaɪdlaɪnz/ [n plural] official instructions about the best way to do something, especially something that could be difficult or dangerous: *Lauder urged the company to develop a set of guidelines that address sexual harassment in the workplace.* | **follow guidelines** *Air travelers can have stress-free trips if they follow a few simple guidelines.* | **issue/publish/lay down etc guidelines** *Medical staff have been issued with new guidelines for working with HIV patients.* | *The Ministry of Education has laid down strict guidelines as to the administration of the tests.* | **+ on** *New guidelines on how to move dangerous chemicals by road have just been published.*

brief /bri:f/ [n singular] instructions that are given to someone about what their duties and responsibilities are in a job: *The brief given to the students was quite straightforward.* | **sb's brief is to do sth** *The committee's brief is to investigate and report on domestic violence in the region.* | *The architect's brief was to design an extension which would harmonize as much as possible with the existing building.* | **be part of sb's brief** *Dealing with financial matters is not part of my brief.*

recipe /'resɪ̯pi/ [n C] instructions on how to make a particular kind of food: *This soup is really good – you must give me the recipe.* | **+ for** *I've found a really great recipe for barbecue sauce.* | **have the recipe** *My Mum has the recipe for a really delicious prawn curry.*

manual /'mænjuəl/ [n C] a book that contains detailed instructions on how to operate a piece of equipment or machinery, or on how to do a job or activity: *Before you try to use the camera, read the manual carefully.* | *a computer manual* | **instruction manual** *The instruction manuals that accompany new computer software are often difficult to understand.* | **training manual** *a training manual for teachers* | **+ on** *Leach has written many popular manuals on childcare.* | **owner's manual/user's manual** (=one which shows you how to use your car, piece of equipment etc) *Consult your owner's manual for information on what oil to use and how often it should be changed.*

guide /gaɪd/ [n C] a book containing instructions and advice, that helps you do an activity or job properly, or to make the right choice about something: *This simple guide is essential if you are thinking of taking up hill walking.* | *the Good Schools Guide* | **+ to (doing) sth** *The book is an extremely useful guide to starting your own business.* | *a free guide to financial planning* | **+ for** *A guide for hospital staff will be published shortly, covering everything from simple hygiene to security regulations.*

handbook /'hændbʊk/ [n C] a book containing information and advice on a subject or product, produced by someone who knows a lot about it: *There are all kinds of health and fitness handbooks on the market these days.* | *The students' handbook gives information on how to find accommodation.* | **+ for** *a useful handbook for managers* | **+ on** *a handbook on basic psychology*

cookbook ALSO **recipe book** British /'kʊkbʊk, 'resɪ̯pi bʊk/ [n C] a book that has instructions about how to cook different kinds of food: *There are an increasing number of recipe books with ideas for healthy meals that can be prepared quickly and easily.* | *an Indian recipe book* | **+ of** *an illustrated cookbook of Mexican recipes*

insult

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **offend, rude**

1 to be very rude to someone

- **insult**
- **be rude to**
- **abuse**
- **shout/scream/hurl abuse at**
- **call sb names**
- **be an insult**

insult /ɪn'sʌlt/ [v T] to be very rude and unpleasant to someone, either by saying rude things to them or by making them feel stupid or unimportant: *Jarvis was fired for insulting a customer.* | *They offered me $20 for a whole day's work – I felt really insulted.*

be rude to /biː 'ruːd tuː/ [v phrase] to speak or behave towards someone in a way that offends them: *My mother doesn't like my boyfriend because he was rude to her once.* | *You shouldn't let her be so rude to you.*

abuse /ə'bjuːz/ [v T] to say a lot of rude, offensive, unpleasant things to someone, especially when you are angry with them: *The men were getting drunk on cheap beer and some had started abusing passers-by.* | **verbally abuse** (=to say something very rude to someone) *The player was reported to the tournament director for verbally abusing match officials.*

shout/scream/hurl abuse at /ˌʃaʊt, ˌskriːm, ˌhɜːrl ə'bjuːs æt/ [v phrase] to shout a lot of rude and offensive things at someone: *The crowd screamed abuse as the two men accused of the murder left the court in police vans.* | *Strikers outside the factory gate were shouting abuse at anybody who tried to get past them.*

call sb names /ˌkɔːl (sb) 'neɪmz/ [v phrase] to try to offend someone by calling them rude names in the way that children do: *He tried to make Oliver cry by hitting him, pulling his hair, and calling him names.* | *'She said I was a fat pig.' 'Oh, I've been called far worse names than that.'*

be an insult /biː ən 'ɪnsʌlt/ [v phrase] if an action or someone's behaviour **is an insult**, it offends you because it shows no respect: *The pay offer of 2% was an insult.* | **+ to** *The girl's father claimed the portrait revealing his daughter's face was an insult to Islam.*

2 language or behaviour that insults someone

- **insulting**
- **abusive**

insulting /ɪn'sʌltɪŋ/ [adj] **insulting** remarks or behaviour are very rude and you feel offended by them: *She started making insulting comments about the size of my stomach.* | *I wasn't being deliberately insulting. I simply meant that more exercise would be good for you.* | *He was accused of using threatening or insulting behaviour and of assaulting a police officer.* | *I find his behaviour towards me extremely insulting.* | *Sexist language is very insulting to women.*

abusive /ə'bjuːsɪv/ [adj] very rude and using offensive language: *The woman became angry and abusive when she was not allowed into the hotel.* | *Smith was fined £500 for making foul and abusive comments to match officials.* | *Drunken football fans began directing a stream of abusive language at the policemen.* | *The way pupils use sexually abusive language to insult each other presents particular problems for teachers.*

3 words or actions that insult someone

- **insult**
- **abuse**
- **affront**

insult /'ɪnsʌlt/ [n C] something rude that someone says or does to someone else, that offends their intelligence, character, or appearance etc: *Outside the pub, a drunk was shouting insults at everyone who came past.* | *You mustn't wear your shoes inside the temple – it is a great insult.* | **hurl insults (at sb)** *People were hurling insults at the players as they walked off the pitch.* | **take sth as an insult** (=be insulted by it) *I said something about her new hairstyle and she took it as an insult.*

abuse /ə'bjuːs/ [n U] rude, offensive, or unpleasant things that someone says to someone else, especially when they are angry **shout/scream/hurl abuse** *People were shouting abuse at the Prime Minister as he sped away in a large car.* | *An angry mob screamed abuse and hurled missiles during clashes with police yesterday.* | *Demonstrators hurled abuse at councillors as they entered the council building in Glasgow.* | **term of abuse** (=a word used to insult someone) *By the late 1970s, the word 'hippie' had become a term of abuse.* | **torrent/stream of abuse** (=a lot of abuse) *Leaning out of the window, he let loose a stream of abuse.*

affront /ə'frʌnt/ [n C usually singular] formal a remark or action that offends someone because it treats them without any respect **+ to** *She felt that his behaviour was an affront to her dignity as a human being.* | *Lucy was so shocked by these affronts that she remained speechless for the rest of the evening.* | **personal affront** *Though I only intended it as a joke, he took it as a personal affront.*

intelligent

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **stupid/silly**

▸ *see also* **idea, learn, study, know/not know, sensible, logical, invent**

1 good at learning, thinking, and understanding ideas

- **intelligent**
- **clever**
- **bright**
- **have a good mind**
- **have a high IQ**
- **gifted**
- **brainy**

intelligent /ɪn'telɨdʒənt/ [adj] having a high level of natural mental ability, so that you are good at thinking, learning, and understanding ideas: *Mark was an intelligent, ambitious young man, with a great future in front of him.* | *Some scientists claim that dolphins are more intelligent than humans.* | **highly intelligent** *'We're looking for highly intelligent young people, with a genuine interest in their subject,' a university spokesman said.*

clever especially British **/smart** especially American /'klevəʳ, smɑːʳt/ [adj] good at learning and understanding things quickly, and at thinking how to solve problems: *He's a smart kid who works hard and is focused on what he wants to do.* | *My sister was always much cleverer than me at school.* | **it is clever/smart of sb** *That was very clever of you, How did you do that?* | **it is clever/smart of sb to do sth** *Dick's had a bad injury, and it's probably smart of him not to play sports for a while.*

bright /braɪt/ [adj] intelligent and likely to be successful – use this especially about children and young people: *Even as a small child, it was obvious that Bobby was very bright.* | *When I first met her she was a bright young lawyer fresh out of law school.* | **best and brightest** *Companies want to prevent their best and brightest employees from being headhunted by rival organizations.*

have a good mind /hæv ə ˌgʊd 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to be intelligent and able to think about things clearly, understand things quickly, and solve problems well: *Sean's teachers told him that he had a good mind and the ability to be an excellent student.*

have a high IQ /hæv ə ˌhaɪ aɪ 'kjuː/ [v phrase] to be intelligent according to what you score on a special test: *Both the twins have a high IQ of around 150.* | *MENSA is an organization for people with high IQs.*

gifted /'gɪftɨd/ [adj usually before noun] a child who is **gifted** is much more intelligent and quicker at learning than most other children: *In the past, gifted children have not always been given appropriate educational support.* | *Bloomsury House is a special school for girls and boys who are exceptionally gifted.*

brainy /'breɪni/ [adj] informal very intelligent and especially good at studying: *At school Karen was always one of the brainy ones.* | *Why don't you ask Tom to help you with your homework – he's incredibly brainy.*

2 extremely intelligent

- brilliant
- genius

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ [adj] a **brilliant** scientist, student, lawyer etc is one who is extremely intelligent and extremely successful at what they do: *The brilliant physicist Paul Dirac first put forward this theory back in 1990.* | *a brilliant historian*

genius /'dʒiːniəs/ [n C] someone with a very high level of intelligence, which only a few people have, especially someone who has original and important ideas: *Perot was a wonderful businessman and a genius in his own way.* | **mathematical/musical/artistic etc genius** *Einstein was probably the greatest mathematical genius of all time.*

3 quick to understand or make decisions

- quick
- sharp
- quick-witted
- wise
- be quick on the uptake

quick /kwɪk/ [adj not usually before noun] intelligent and able to understand things quickly: *Some children in the class are quicker than others.* | *She's very quick and able – seems to pick things up in no time.* | **quick at (doing) sth** *Craig was always quick at maths, but he had trouble with reading and writing.*

sharp /ʃɑːrp/ [adj] someone who is **sharp** understands things very quickly, especially so that it is difficult to deceive or confuse them: *There's no point lying to her – she's much too sharp.* | **razor sharp** (=extremely sharp) *Those lawyers are razor sharp, and you've got to be careful about every single word you say.*

quick-witted /ˌkwɪk 'wɪtɨd◂/ [adj] able to understand things quickly and to answer people in an intelligent way: *John was always so quick-witted that I used to think he would have made a good secret agent.* | *Throughout a lifetime of public service, he proved himself a quick-witted negotiator.*

wise /waɪz/ [adj] a **wise** person makes good decisions and gives good advice, because they have a lot of experience of life – use this especially about older people: *She was a wise old woman, and we all valued her advice.* | *Burton didn't like what he was hearing, but he was wise enough to keep his thoughts to himself.* — **wisely** [adv] *The Queen ruled her people wisely for more than 60 years.*

be quick on the uptake /biː ˌkwɪk ɒn ðiˈʌpteɪk/ [v phrase] spoken informal someone who **is quick on the uptake** learns new things and understands a situation very quickly: *You're very quick on the uptake! How did you guess?* | *We're looking for new staff – people who are neat, enthusiastic and quick on the uptake.*

4 intelligent and well-educated

- educated
- intellectual
- learned
- academic
- brains
- intelligentsia

educated /'edjʊkeɪtɨd‖'edʒə-/ [adj] someone who is **educated** is intelligent and knows a lot because they have had a good education, have read a lot etc: *You're smart, you're educated, you shouldn't have any trouble finding a job.* | *In general, children of educated parents tend to get better grades.* | **well educated** *The boy came from a good home, was well educated and had every advantage.* | **highly educated** *Nadia is a highly-educated, very motivated individual who will go far.*

intellectual /ˌɪntɨ'lektʃuəl◂/ [n C] an intelligent, well-educated person who spends a lot of their time thinking about, writing about, and discussing ideas, literature etc: *It's an organization of writers, artists and intellectuals, who come together to discuss their ideas.* | *The restaurant was once the meeting place for leading French left-wing intellectuals such as Sartre and de Beauvoir.*

learned /'lɜːrnɨd/ [adj] formal a **learned** person has read many books and knows a lot about many things, and is greatly respected because of their knowledge: *The old professor was obviously a very learned man.* | *It's true that art critics aren't as learned as art-historians in these matters.*

academic /ˌækə'demɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **academic** is very good at studying and does well at school, university etc: *I wasn't very academic, and I left school at sixteen.* | *If you're academic, you can take some of your exams a year or two early.* | *Teachers must provide challenging activities for their more academic pupils.*

brains /breɪnz/ [n plural] the most intelligent person or people in a country, organization etc **the brains** *You'd better ask Toby. He's the brains around here.* | **best brains** *Many of Britain's best brains have left the country to go and work in America.*

intelligentsia /ɪnˌtelɨ'dʒentsiə/ [n singular] formal the most intelligent and highly educated people in a society such as the writers, thinkers, and artists: *The demonstrators belong to the middle classes and the intelligentsia, which have suffered most as a result of the government's economic policies.*

5 someone who is clever at dealing with people or situations

- clever
- shrewd
- astute
- canny
- resourceful
- streetwise
- be nobody's fool

clever especially British **/smart** especially American /'klevəʳ, smɑːʳt/ [adj] intelligent in a practical way, and able to use your intelligence to get advantages for yourself: *Ben Gurion was a cool, calculating and clever politician.* | *They won the case by being clever and hiring influential lawyers to help them.* | *She was smart and knew how to get men to give her what-*

ever she wanted. | **+ at doing sth** *Doug's always been clever at finding the best deals available.* —**cleverly** [adv] *Mum cleverly pretended that she hadn't heard what he'd said.*

shrewd /ʃruːd/ [adj] a **shrewd** person is good at deciding what people, situations etc are really like, so that it is difficult to deceive them – use this especially about people who are successful in business: *As a manager, Watson is both shrewd and tough.* | *Are you a shrewd businessman, quick to see an opportunity or a bargain?* | *Sachs was a shrewd judge of character, and chose his staff well.* —**shrewdly** [adv] *They shrewdly invested in copper just as the price started to rise.*

astute /əˈstjuːt‖əˈstuːt/ [adj] someone who is **astute** easily understands why people behave in a particular way, why a situation is happening etc, without anyone having to tell them: *Morgan was surprised at how astute she was. 'How did you know that?' he asked.* | *The scale of the riots seemed to surprise even the most astute commentators.* | **financially/politically etc astute** *The President's wife is often politically astute, ambitious and very influential in White House policy decisions.* —**astutely** [adv] *As one observer astutely pointed out, 'A week is a long time in politics.'*

canny /ˈkæni/ [adj] someone who is **canny** is very clever, especially in business, so that it is difficult to deceive them and they are able to take advantage of other people: *Pete Chambers is a canny fellow. Not one to miss an opportunity.* | *She's far too canny to keep her money in this country. She's got it safely hidden away in Switzerland, I expect.*

resourceful /rɪˈzɔːʳsfəl, -ˈsɔːʳs-/ [adj] clever at finding ways to deal with problems or difficult situations, using whatever material, information etc that is available to you: *We can influence our children's development by encouraging them to be resourceful when they play.* | *Keen competition in the arts, crafts and trade made the Greeks an inventive and resourceful people.*

streetwise /ˈstriːtwaɪz/ [adj] someone who is **streetwise** has a lot of experience of life in big cities, so they know what to do in difficult or dangerous situations: *He seemed very streetwise for a kid who had just left school.* | *Zachar is a streetwise guy from New York, a gambler who grew up playing the horses at Belmont Park.*

be nobody's fool /biː ˌnəʊbədiz ˈfuːl/ [v phrase] informal to be very difficult to trick or deceive because you have a lot of experience or knowledge of people: *Katherine could look after herself and she was nobody's fool when it came to money.*

6 clever in a dishonest or secret way

- cunning
- crafty
- sly
- wily

cunning /ˈkʌnɪŋ/ [adj] a **cunning** person gets what they want by thinking carefully about it, making secret plans, and deceiving people: *Hawkeye was very cunning – he always waited until his enemy was alone and unarmed before making his attack.* | *She's a cunning little devil! She left for school as usual, and then went into town instead with her friends.* —**cunningly** [adv] *A video camera had been cunningly hidden behind the mirror.*

sly /slaɪ/ [adj] a **sly** person secretly deceives people and is always thinking of ways to get advantages for themselves: *Eliot looked sly and deceitful, as though he wasn't telling us the whole truth.* | *He's a sly old devil isn't he! Nobody knew he had as much money as that!* | **on the sly** (=secretly and in a way that deceives people) *My parents didn't approve, but we continued to meet on the sly.* —**slyly** [adv] *Tom grinned slyly at Fiona, but deliberately said nothing.*

crafty /ˈkrɑːfti‖ˈkræf-/ [adj] a **crafty** person is good at getting what they want by planning carefully and secretly deceiving people, often in a way that other people admire: *Jerry was crafty – he got into the match free by crawling under the fence.* | *Crafty cyber-thieves have found that they can steal a lot of money in electronic bank thefts with very little risk.* —**craftily** [adv] *'Let's not tell him he's already paid us once,' she said craftily.*

wily /ˈwaɪli/ [adj usually before noun] a **wily** person has had a lot of experience of getting what they want by tricking people, so that it is very difficult to trick them: *Breen had a reputation for being a tough and wily negotiator.* | *The Fawcett brothers were too wily to be caught, and the local residents could get no help from the law.*

7 an annoying person who thinks they are clever

- know-it-all
- smart-ass/wise guy
- smart aleck
- be too clever by half

know-it-all ALSO **know-all** British /ˈnəʊ ɪt ɔːl, ˈnəʊ ɔːl/ [n C] spoken someone who annoys you because they always think they know the correct answers, know a lot about something etc: *OK, if you're such a know-it-all, you try and do it, then.* | *I just wish he'd stop being such a know-all all the time.*

smart aleck /ˈsmɑːʳt ˌælᵻk/ [n C] informal someone, especially a young person, who annoys you because they say funny or intelligent things in a rude way: *Glover was different to the rest of us. The son of university people. A smart aleck.* | *Some smart aleck at the back of the room kept standing up and asking awkward questions.* —**smart-aleck** [adj] *I'm not going to let some smart-aleck kid make a fool out of me.*

smart-ass/wise guy /ˈsmɑːʳt æs, ˈwaɪz gaɪ/ [n C] American informal someone who annoys you because they make jokes or give answers in a rude but funny way: *OK, smart-ass! If I want an answer from you I'll ask for it.* —**smart-ass** [adj only before noun] *Some smart-ass college kid started making fun of her accent.*

be too clever by half /biː tuː ˌklevəʳ baɪ ˈhɑːf‖-ˈhæf/ [v phrase] British informal use this about someone who uses their intelligence in a way that annoys other people, and will probably get into trouble at some time in the future: *Phil's good at thinking up excuses for his behaviour – he's too clever by half.*

8 a clever plan, idea, or way of doing something

- clever
- cunning
- intelligent
- crafty
- ingenious
- inspired
- neat
- bright idea
- smart

clever /ˈklevəʳ/ [adj] especially British a **clever** idea, plan, or way of doing something is good and works well: *It sounds like a clever idea. Do you think it'll work?* | *Virtual Listening Systems have introduced one of the year's most unusual and clever new*

products. | *I've thought of a really clever way of making money.*

intelligent /ɪn'telɪ̯dʒənt/ [adj] an **intelligent** idea, question etc is thought of or asked by someone who is intelligent: *Have you got any intelligent suggestions to make?* | *Anne was surprised to hear such an intelligent question coming from a very small child.*

ingenious /ɪn'dʒi:niəs/ [adj] an **ingenious** method, idea, or piece of equipment is cleverly designed to do a job or solve a problem in a very original way: *A scanner is an ingenious device which enables you to feed pictures, photos or documents into a computer system.* | *American scientists have come up with an ingenious way of getting rid of cockroaches.* | *The catalogue is full of ingenious ideas for transforming your house into a dream home.* | *In the end it was Pete who thought of a really ingenious solution to the problem.*

neat /ni:t/ [adj] an idea etc that is clever, simple, and effective: *One of our designers has come up with a neat idea for storing computer disks.* | *Taking up a sport is a neat way of meeting new people, and it's good for you too.* | *It's a complicated problem, and there's no neat solution.*

smart /smɑ:ʳt/ [adj] a system or machine such as a computer that is **smart** is cleverly designed and does something effectively: *The new software system is really smart and it's much quicker to use too.*

cunning /'kʌnɪŋ/ [adj] carefully planned, clever, and intended to deceive people: *They use all kinds of cunning tricks to make people give them money.* | *His leadership style was to maintain power through a combination of force and cunning strategy.* | *a cunning marketing ploy*

crafty /'krɑ:fti‖'kræf-/ [adj] a **crafty** plan or way of doing something etc is one that is cleverly planned and involves deceiving other people, in a way that people admire: *It was a crafty question. 'Why are you trying to catch me out?' he replied.* | *Jerry and Tony had worked out a crafty way of avoiding paying tax.*

inspired /ɪn'spaɪəʳd/ [adj] an **inspired** idea, plan etc is extremely clever and impressive and is one that someone suddenly thinks of, without knowing how or why: *'How did you know the answer to that?' 'I didn't, it was just an inspired guess.'* | *Even the most inspired forecasts of how prices are going to move can't be right all the time.* | *The band represents some of the best young talent that's around, resulting in a sound that's both innovative and inspired.*

bright idea /ˌbraɪt aɪ'dɪə/ [n C] a clever idea about how to do something: *I like it! It sounds like a really bright idea.* | *I don't know what kind of present she'd like – if you have any bright ideas let me know.* | **have/come up with the bright idea of doing sth** (=often used humorously) *George came up with the bright idea of visiting every pub we passed.*

9 serious books, ideas etc that are intended for intelligent people

- intellectual
- scholarly
- highbrow
- profound
- serious

intellectual /ˌɪntɪ̯'lektʃuəl◂/ [adj] *She likes reading those trendy intellectual magazines about politics and society.* | *There seemed to be remarkably few cultural or intellectual events for the undergraduates at the university.*

scholarly /'skɒləʳli‖'skɑ:-/ [adj only before noun] a book, article, or other piece of writing that is **scholarly** deals with a serious subject and is written in a very detailed way after a lot of study: *The organization is dedicated to scholarly research on life in the next millennium.* | *Fullington discovered 11 new species of land snails and wrote more than 90 scholarly articles and books.*

highbrow /'haɪbraʊ/ [adj] intended for very intelligent and educated people and therefore not interesting for a lot of people: *He picked up a book that was lying on the floor. It was something highbrow – Kafka, I think.* | *Readers of tabloid newspapers are less interested in politics and less likely to tune into highbrow news programmes.*

profound /prə'faʊnd/ [adj] something such as an idea or statement that is **profound** shows a lot of knowledge and understanding of a serious subject: *The book contains a great many profound insights into human behaviour.* | *Further research has resulted in a more profound appreciation of the problem.* | *Burton's lecture was amusing as well as being profound.*

serious /'sɪəriəs/ [adj] dealing with a subject in an intelligent and sincere way rather than in an amusing way: *I must admit I find the serious newspapers rather boring.* | *At school we had to read works by serious writers like Shakespeare and Milton.*

10 the ability to learn well

- intelligence
- brains
- brilliance
- intellect
- genius
- wisdom

intelligence /ɪn'telɪ̯dʒəns/ [n U] the ability to learn quickly, think clearly, and understand ideas well: *A child's intelligence develops rapidly between the ages of four and five.* | *Intelligence cannot be measured just by exam results.* | *In order to be a pilot you need to be of above average intelligence.* | *The department bases its selection process on a series of intelligence tests.*

brains /breɪnz/ [n plural] the ability to think quickly and well, remember a lot of facts, and be good at studying **sb's brains** *He has his mother's brains and his father's good looks.* | *With your brains, you should easily get into college.* | **have the brains (to do sth)** *Chloe had always been the one with the brains to really make something of herself.*

brilliance /'brɪljəns/ [n U] a very high level of intelligence and ability: *Eddie's brilliance brought him top marks in the Harvard entrance exam.* | *His reputation was founded on his organizational abilities and his acknowledged brilliance as a leader of men.*

intellect /'ɪntɪ̯lekt/ [n U] the ability to think about and understand and express complicated ideas: *Our physical strength declines with age, but not necessarily our intellect.* | **the intellect** *Joyce's books seem designed to appeal to the intellect rather than the emotions.* | **a great/formidable etc intellect** *Rehnquist was a great scholar who possessed a formidable intellect.*

genius /'dʒi:niəs/ [n U] an extremely high level of intelligence, ability, and skill which only a few people have: *Could a computer ever achieve the genius of men like Newton and Einstein.* | *Maurice was always entertaining, but there was a touch of genius in the way he talked that night.* | **have a genius for (doing) sth** *Sandra will deal with it. That woman has a genius for organization.*

wisdom /'wɪzdəm/ [n U] knowledge and good judgement based on experience of life: *Paul learned to value his father's wisdom and advice.* | **the wisdom of**

sth *Some people were beginning to doubt the wisdom of their leader's decisions.* | **conventional wisdom** (=what is usually considered to be true and right) *Conventional wisdom says that the health of the economy is one of the most important factors that determines a president's chances of winning re-election.*

intend/ not intend

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **no matter what/how much etc, deliberately, plan, accidentally, chance, organize**

1 to intend to do something

- intend to do sth
- mean to do sth
- be going to do sth
- plan to do sth
- be looking to do sth
- set out to do sth
- be out to do sth
- it is sb's intention to do sth
- with intent to do sth

intend to do sth /ɪn,tend tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **intend to do** something, you have decided that you want to do it at some time in the future: *I wasn't sure why he'd done it, but I intended to find out.* | *Most of these students intend to continue their education at university.* | *Her lawyers stated that they intended to call at least five witnesses.*

mean to do sth /,mi:n tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken to intend to do something – use this especially when you forget to do something or did not have the chance to do it: *I've been meaning to phone Anne for ages.* | *I meant to tell you, but I forgot.* | *Sorry, I didn't mean to scare you.*

be going to do sth /bi: ,gəʊɪŋ tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you **are going to do** something, you have arranged to do it at a particular time – use this to talk about definite arrangements: *Ruth and Al are going to move to Seattle.* | *I'm going to go to the hospital tomorrow.* | *The committee is going to have several meetings to get student input.*

plan to do sth /,plæn tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to intend to do something – use this especially when you have thought carefully about when and how you will do something: *Josie's planning to return to work after she's had the baby.* | *We're planning to go on vacation in October.* | *The Board plans to release the report to the press on Sept. 11.*

be looking to do sth /bi: ,lʊkɪŋ tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to intend to achieve something that you are sure you can achieve: *The company is looking to increase its sales in Europe during the next two years.* | *The Redskins will be looking to repeat their Super Bowl victory next season.*

set out to do sth /,set aʊt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to decide to do something and make plans for how you will achieve it, especially in a very determined way: *He set out to make Newcastle the best football team in the country.* | *The new administration set out to develop a better immigration policy.*

be out to do sth /bi: ,aʊt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to intend to do something and be determined to succeed: *A young man from Norway is out to be the youngest person ever to finish the race.* | *Manchester United are out to win the European Cup this year.* | **be out to get sb** (=to intend to do something that harms someone else) *Brock believes that Aaronson is out to ruin his reputation.*

it is sb's intention to do sth /ɪt ɪz (sb's) ɪn,tenʃən tə 'du: (sth)/ formal use this in public statements, news reports, meetings etc in order to tell people what someone intends to do: *It is our intention to become the number one distributor of health products in the UK.* | *It was never the department's intention to prevent teachers from trying out new ideas.*

with intent to do sth /wɪð ɪn,tent tə 'du: (sth)/ [adv] use this especially in legal contexts about someone who deliberately intends to do something bad **do sth with intent to do sth** *Kelly was accused of carrying a deadly weapon with intent to endanger life.* | *He is charged with using a false name with intent to commit fraud.*

2 to not intend to do something

- not intend to do sth
- not mean to do sth
- have no intention of doing sth
- have no plans to do sth/not have any plans to do sth
- not be serious

not intend to do sth /nɒt ɪn,tend tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **do not intend to do** something, you have decided that you will not do it: *She had not intended to speak at the meeting, but felt she had to.* | *I haven't seen the film, and I don't intend to.*

not mean to do sth /nɒt ,mi:n tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this to say that, although you did something, you did not do it deliberately: *They hadn't meant to stay out so late.* | *Look, I'm sorry. I didn't mean to upset you.*

have no intention of doing sth /hæv ,nəʊ ɪn,tenʃən əv 'du:ɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal if you **have no intention of doing** something, you have firmly decided that you will definitely not do it: *Mr Brown announced that he had no intention of resigning.* | *The deadline is unreasonable, and they have no intention of trying to meet it.*

have no plans to do sth/not have any plans to do sth /hæv nəʊ ,plænz tə 'du: (sth), nɒt hæv eni ,plænz tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you **have no plans to do** something, you have not made a decision to do it, although you may decide to do it at a later time: *She has no plans to retire.* | *He has lived in Thailand for five years, and does not have any plans to go back to the States.*

not be serious /nɒt bi: 'sɪəriəs/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not really intend to do something that you have said that you will do: *He keeps saying he's going to quit, but I don't think he's serious.* | **+ about** *Critics said the government wasn't serious about the environment.* | **you can't be serious** spoken (=say this when you are surprised about what someone has said they intend to do) *You can't be serious about moving to New Orleans.*

3 something that you intend to do

- intention
- intent

intention ALSO **intent** /ɪn'tenʃən, ɪn'tent/ [n C] formal *Army leaders could not guess at the enemy's movements or intentions.* | **+ to do sth** *The government announced its intention to create 50,000 jobs by the end of the year.* | **with the intention of doing sth** *Bouvier returned to Europe with the intention of gathering further support for his cause.* | **have every intention of doing sth** (=use this to emphasize that

someone intends to do something) *The lawyers had every intention of calling Smythe to the witness stand.*

intent /ɪn'tent/ [n singular/U] formal what you intend to do: *The intent of the change was to give local officials more power to make decisions.* | **+ to do sth** *It is not my intent to deny the value of university education.* | **with intent** (=having the intention to do something – used in legal contexts) *He was convicted of possession of cocaine with intent to sell.*

4 when something is intended to do something

- be intended to do sth
- be meant to do sth/ be supposed to do sth

be intended to do sth /bi: ɪn,tendɨd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose: *The dress I was given was intended to fit someone much smaller.* | *The tests are intended to help teachers improve their teaching.*

be meant to do sth/be supposed to do sth /bi: ,ment tə 'du: (sth), bi: sə,pəʊzd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to be intended to have a particular result or effect – use this especially when the result or effect is not achieved: *The new laws are supposed to prevent tax fraud.* | *'There's a Nightmare in My Closet' is a sweet book meant to help children confront their fears.*

5 to tell someone what you intend to do

- make your intentions clear/known
- put/lay your cards on the table

make your intentions clear/known /meɪk jɔːr ɪn,tenʃənz 'klɪəʳ, 'nəʊn/ [v phrase] to let someone know what you intend to do, especially when you think that they do not expect it or will not like it: *The Senator has decided to run for president, and made his intentions known in a public statement Tuesday.* | *People who want to donate their organs after their deaths should make their intentions clear.*

put/lay your cards on the table /,pʊt, ,leɪ jɔːʳ ,kɑːʳdz ɒn ðə 'teɪbəl/ [v phrase] informal to tell someone exactly what you intend to do, especially when you have kept it a secret before: *If they're willing to put all their cards on the table and negotiate, that's good.* | *If we want to reach an agreement, we'll have to lay all our cards on the table.*

6 intending to be helpful or kind, but causing problems

- mean well
- well-meaning
- good intentions
- well-meant/ well-intentioned

mean well /,miːn 'wel/ [v phrase not in progressive] to try to be helpful or kind, but really only cause problems for someone or annoy them: *The doctor meant well, but he was not really listening to me.* | *She means well, but she's a bit tactless.*

well-meaning /,wel 'miːnɪŋ◂/ [adj] intending to be helpful, but not able to achieve anything useful: *Well-meaning relatives gave me all kinds of advice.* | *Even well-meaning parents cannot protect their children from everything.*

good intentions /,gʊd ɪn'tenʃənz/ [n plural] if you have **good intentions**, you think of doing something helpful or kind, but often never do it: *Good intentions are not enough. Make an exercise programme for yourself and keep to it.* | *The department's good intentions have been buried under a mountain of rules and paperwork.*

well-meant/well-intentioned /,wel 'ment◂, ,wel ɪn'tenʃənd◂/ [adj] an action or a statement that is **well-meant** or **well-intentioned** is intended to be kind or helpful, but either does not help at all, insults someone, or causes harm: *Recent changes in housing policy, though well-meant, have done more harm than good.* | *Well-intentioned grandparents sometimes interfere with a mother's way of bringing up her children.*

interested

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **boring/bored**

- *see also* **interesting, excited/exciting, obsession**

1 feeling interested in something

- interested
- find sth interesting
- with interest
- interest in sth
- show/express (an) interest
- curious
- fascinated
- have a fascination with/for
- intrigued
- be into

interested /'ɪntrɨstɨd/ [adj not usually before noun] if you are **interested** in something, you give it your attention because you want to know more about it: *The children seemed very interested when I showed them my photographs.* | *I can't remember the name of the book, but if you're interested I can find out.* | **+ in** *I've never really been interested in politics.* | *Bob first got interested in motor cycles when he was about sixteen.* | **+ to know/hear/see/learn etc sth** *You're an expert on legal problems – I'd be interested to know what you think.* | *We'd be very interested to hear your opinion about this.*

find sth interesting /,faɪnd (sth) 'ɪntrɨstɪŋ/ [v phrase] to feel interested in something because it is the type of thing that you usually like to know more about: *It's a book about travelling round India. I thought you'd find it interesting.* | **+ to read/watch/hear about etc** *I always find wildlife programmes interesting to watch.*

with interest /wɪð 'ɪntrɨst/ [adv] especially written if you do something **with interest**, you do it in a way that shows you are interested: *Richard listened with interest to the conversation at the next table.* | **with great interest** *I read with great interest your article concerning the history of the university.*

interest in sth /'ɪntrɨst ɪn (sth)/ [n phrase] if there is **interest in** something, several or a lot of people are interested in it and want to find out more about it: *There has always been a lot of interest in the question of life on other planets.* | *The Head of Geography said the project was an example of the school's continuing interest in environmental issues.* | **take an interest in sth** *I was a teenager when I first took a serious interest in films.* | *Children with parents who take an interest in their education generally do better at school.*

show/express (an) interest /,ʃəʊ, ɪk,spres (ən) 'ɪntrɨst/ [v phrase] to say or do something to show

that you are interested in something: *If you think you'd like the job, you should at least express an interest.* | **+ in** *Several companies have already expressed interest in our research.* | *At a few weeks old, most babies are showing an interest in what is going on around them.*

curious /ˈkjʊəriəs/ [adj] eager to find out more about something because you are interested but do not know much about it: *The visitors were soon surrounded by a crowd of curious children.* | *I'm not being nosy, I'm just curious.* | **+ about** *People have always been curious about exactly how life on earth began.* | **curious to know/find out/discover etc sth** *He was curious to find out why she had left her job so suddenly.* —**curiously** [adv] *Everyone stared at us curiously, wondering who we were.* —**curiosity** /ˌkjʊəriˈɒsɪ̈ti‖-ˈɑːs-/ [n U] *She seems to have no curiosity as to who her natural parents are.* | *Out of curiosity, I started to read the record he's made.*

fascinated /ˈfæsɪ̈neɪtɪ̈d/ [adj not usually before noun] extremely interested in something that you are watching or listening to, especially because it is unusual: *She watched, fascinated, as the bird came closer until she could almost touch it.* | *The more I heard about him, the more fascinated I became.* | **+ by** *I was fascinated by her stories of her childhood in Africa.* | **+ to discover/find out/learn etc** *He was fascinated to discover that they had both been born in the same town on the same day.*

have a fascination with/for /hæv ə ˌfæsɪ̈ˈneɪʃən wɪð, fɔːr/ [v phrase] to have a very strong and often unusual interest in something: *I've always had this strange fascination with the circus.* | *Her writing shows a fascination for the darker side of life.*

intrigued /ɪnˈtriːgd/ [adj not before noun] interested by something and eager to know more about it, because it seems mysterious or strange: *'Stop me if I'm boring you.' 'No, please carry on – I'm intrigued!'* | *Scientists became intrigued by the rock, which appeared to have come from outer space.* | **+ by** *Diana was intrigued by Sue's cryptic message on the answerphone.* | **+ to find out/ learn/know etc** *I was intrigued to find that she spoke Aramaic.*

be into /biː ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T] British spoken informal to be very interested in a subject or activity, and to spend a lot of time on it because you enjoy it: *Both the kids are into computer games at the moment, and nothing else!* | **be into doing sth** *Luke's really into keeping fit – he goes running at 6 o'clock every day.*

2 so interested that you give all your attention to something

- absorbed
- gripped/riveted
- engrossed
- obsessed
- enthralled
- mesmerized
- spellbound
- be all ears

absorbed /əbˈsɔːrbd, əbˈzɔːrbd/ [adj not before noun] so interested in something that you give it all your attention and do not notice or pay attention to other things **+ in** *Penny and Sam were so absorbed in their game, that they didn't hear me call.* | *Dad was obviously far too absorbed in his own difficulties to be interested in mine.* | *I saw Bill walking across the park, absorbed in his own thoughts.*

gripped/riveted /grɪpt, ˈrɪvɪ̈tɪ̈d/ [adj not before noun] extremely interested by a book, film, event etc or by what someone is saying, so that you cannot stop reading, watching, listening etc: *It was a brilliant documentary. I sat absolutely riveted from beginning to end.* | *I was completely gripped as soon as I opened the book.* | **+ by** *We stopped the car, riveted by the sight of a village wedding in progress.*

engrossed /ɪnˈgrəʊst/ [adj not before noun] extremely interested in something such as a book or your work, so that you do not notice anything that is happening around you: *As she worked, she became so engrossed that she lost all sense of time.* | **+ in** *Jane was sitting in bed, engrossed in a novel.* | *They appeared to be engrossed in their conversation and I didn't want to disturb them.*

obsessed /əbˈsest/ [adj not before noun] to be too interested in something, so that you cannot stop thinking about it or spending your time on it: *He spends all his time fiddling about with cars – he's completely obsessed.* | **+ by/with** *As an artist, he was obsessed with sex and death.* | *People seem to be obsessed by health issues these days.* | **become obsessed** *She became obsessed with the idea of making money.* —**obsession** /əbˈseʃən/ [n C] *His interest in the Internet was rapidly becoming an obsession.*

enthralled /ɪnˈθrɔːld/ [adj] very interested and excited by a story or by something that you see or hear, so that you give all your attention to it: *From the opening line of the play, the audience was completely enthralled.* | **listen/watch etc enthralled** *We listened enthralled as she told us the story of her life.* | **+ by** *I was completely enthralled by the world of the theatre, and knew that I wanted to act.*

mesmerized ALSO **mesmerised** British /ˈmezmə-raɪzd/ [adj not before noun] unable to stop looking at something or listening to someone because they completely keep your attention: *She stood there mesmerized as he picked up the gun and turned it slowly towards her.* | **+ by** *It was as if the audience was completely mesmerized by the small figure on the stage.*

spellbound /ˈspelbaʊnd/ [adj] so interested by something, especially something strange or wonderful, that you are unable to move or think of anything else **listen/watch/wait etc spellbound** *Millions of Japanese listened spellbound as they heard the Emperor speak in public for the first time.* | **+ by** *On clear nights we were spellbound by the strange flickering of the Northern lights in the sky.* | **held sb spellbound** *The Firebird is a magical ballet that still holds audiences spellbound.*

be all ears /biː ˌɔːl ˈɪəʳz/ [v phrase] spoken to be extremely interested in what someone is telling you, and listen very carefully to it: *Tell me exactly what happened. I'm all ears.* | *Everyone was all ears as soon as I mentioned a cash prize.*

3 to make someone interested

- interest
- get sb interested
- fascinate
- intrigue
- rekindle/revive interest

interest /ˈɪntrɪ̈st/ [v T not in progressive] if something **interests** you, it makes you feel interested: *There was an article in yesterday's paper that might interest you.* | *It's always best to choose the subject that interests you, not the one your parents want you to do.* | *What interests me most is where he got all that money in the first place.*

get sb interested /ˌget (sb) ˈɪntrɪ̈stɪ̈d/ [v phrase] to make someone interested in a subject or activity, especially by trying to make it seem attractive or enjoyable: *If we can get enough people interested, we could start a reading group.* | **+ in** *I've tried to get Sam interested in sport, but all he wants to do is watch TV.*

fascinate /'fæsˌneɪt/ [v T not in progressive] if something **fascinates** you, it makes you very interested, so that you want to spend a lot of time thinking about it, watching it etc: *Anything to do with computers fascinates him.* | *Cats fascinate me – I don't know why.* | **what fascinates me is** *What fascinates me about his poems is their apparent simplicity.*

intrigue /ɪn'tri:g/ [v T] if something **intrigues** you, it makes you want to know more about it because there is something about it that you do not understand or cannot explain: *The final part of the letter intrigued him greatly.* | *One question has particularly intrigued those working on this study.*

rekindle/revive interest /ri:ˌkɪndl, rɪˌvaɪv 'ɪntrəst/ [v phrase] to make people interested in a particular subject again: *The discovery of the Titanic, twenty miles below the ocean surface, rekindled interest in the ship.* | *His book did much to revive interest in long-forgotten natural remedies.*

4 to become interested

- get/become interested
- get into
- get the bug

get/become interested /ˌget, bɪˌkʌm 'ɪntrəstəd/ [v phrase] *'Really?' he said. He was obviously getting interested.* | **+ in** *When did you first get really interested in baseball?* | *Early in his career, Piaget became interested in children's development.*

get into /get 'ɪntu:/ [phr v T] especially spoken, informal to start to become interested in something: *I never used to like jazz but I've been getting into it recently.* | *A lot of teenage boys suddenly get into fitness and weight-training.*

get the bug /ˌget ðə 'bʌg/ [v phrase] informal to become interested in something, so that you want to do it a lot **get the gardening/travel/golf etc bug** *Since my college days I've always had the travel bug.* | *As soon as the kids got out on the slopes, they were bitten by the skiing bug.*

5 to stop being interested

- lose interest

lose interest /ˌlu:z 'ɪntrəst/ [v phrase] to stop being interested in something that you were interested in before: *Dan used to play football every Sunday, but then he just lost interest.* | **+ in** *Recently she seems to have lost all interest in her work.*

6 not interested

- not be interested
- uninterested
- not interest
- show/express no interest
- lack of interest
- apathetic
- leave sb cold
- *see also* **boring/bored**

not be interested /nɒt bi: 'ɪntrəstəd/ [v phrase] *I started telling them about my vacation, but they weren't very interested.* | *Helen tried to persuade her sister to come with us, but she just wasn't interested.* | **+ in** *I'm sure you're not interested in hearing me talk about my ex-boyfriends.*

uninterested /ʌn'ɪntrəstəd/ [adj] not interested and not wanting to know about something: *Morris appeared to be completely uninterested in any of the suggestions I made.* | *'Oh is that all?' she said in an uninterested tone of voice.* | **+ in** *It's a pity that so many people are uninterested in science at school.*

not interest /nɒt 'ɪntrəst/ [v phrase] if a subject or activity **does not interest** you, you do not want to know about it or learn about it: *To be honest, politics doesn't interest me at all.* | *Everyone's always talking about the World Cup, but it just doesn't interest me.*

show/express no interest /ˌʃəʊ, ɪkˌspres nəʊ 'ɪntrəst/ [v phrase] to not be interested in something, and to not do or say anything that shows you are interested: *I try to talk to her about my work, but she shows no interest.* | *When we suggested going camping, no one expressed any interest.* | **+ in** *A lot of people have been to look at the house, but they've shown no interest in buying it.*

lack of interest /ˌlæk əv 'ɪntrəst/ [n phrase] if there is a **lack of interest** in something, people are not interested in it, especially when you would expect them to be interested: *The boy replied with a complete lack of interest.* | **+ in** *A depressed person often shows self-pity and a lack of interest in the outside world.*

apathetic /ˌæpə'θetɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **apathetic** about a particular activity or problem is not interested in it and does not care about it enough to try and change it: *Of course it matters whether you vote or not! Don't be so apathetic!* | **+ about** *People must realize that we can't afford to be apathetic about environmental issues any longer.* —**apathy** /'æpəθi/ [n U] *Sometimes the apathy of the electorate is quite depressing.* | *political apathy*

leave sb cold /ˌli:v (sb) 'kəʊld/ [v phrase] informal if something **leaves you cold**, you do not feel at all interested in it, even though many other people are: *Why are people so crazy about opera? It leaves me completely cold.* | *All this talk about counselling and therapy left me cold.*

7 something you are interested in

- hobby
- interest
- pastime

hobby /'hɒbi‖'hɑ:-/ [n C] an activity that you enjoy and think is interesting, and that you like to spend time doing when you are not working: *What are your hobbies?* | *Stamp collecting has been a hobby of mine ever since I was a child.* | **take up a hobby** *When people retire, they often take up new hobbies and start to make new friends.*

interest /'ɪntrəst/ [n C] something you like to spend time doing or studying when you are not working, because you think it is interesting or entertaining: *Her interests were the same as most young girls – pop music, boys and clothes.* | *Golf is also one of his interests.* | *Josie isn't really an archaeologist, it's just an interest of hers.*

pastime /'pɑ:staɪm‖'pæs-/ [n C] something that you enjoy doing and think is interesting, that you do in the time when you are not working: *As a pastime, keeping and riding horses has always been very expensive.* | *Gardening is my mother's favourite pastime.* | *In southern Europe, shooting birds is a popular pastime.*

interesting

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **boring/bored**

▸ *see also* **interested, excited/exciting**

1 something that makes you feel interested

- **interesting**
- **fascinating**
- **intriguing**
- **be of interest**
- **stimulating**
- **hold your attention**
- **absorbing**

interesting /'ɪntrəstɪŋ/ [adj] if something is **interesting**, you give it your attention, because it is unusual or exciting or because it is something that you want to know about: *We saw an interesting film about African wildlife.* | *The most interesting thing about dinosaurs is the fact that they all died out so suddenly.* | *Michael's new job sounds really interesting.* | *There's a course in English business law at King's College that looks interesting.* | **find sth interesting** (=think something is interesting) *I found the book quite interesting even though it's not the sort of thing I'd normally read.* | **find it interesting (that)** *I find it interesting that no one has yet mentioned the President's appalling record on the economy.* | **it is interesting (that)** *It is interesting that the present recession is much deeper in the south than in the north.* | **it is interesting to do sth** *It would be interesting to know how much he earns.*

fascinating /'fæsəneɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely interesting: *Singapore's exotic mix of cultures – mostly Chinese, Indian, and Malay – makes it a fascinating holiday destination.* | *The programme focuses on the fascinating story of Mary Shelley, the woman who, at just 18, wrote the horror masterpiece Frankenstein.* | **find sth fascinating** (=think something is fascinating) *We went round Chesmore Zoo the other day and found it fascinating.* | **it is fascinating to do sth** *It's fascinating to imagine what might have happened if the US had stayed out of World War II.*

intriguing /ɪn'tri:gɪŋ/ [adj] if something is **intriguing**, you want to know more about it because it is unusual or difficult to understand: *Taylor's latest CD presents the listener with an intriguing mixture of musical styles.* | **it is intriguing to do sth** *It is intriguing to note that only one of his books was published during his own lifetime.*

be of interest /bi: əv 'ɪntrəst/ [v phrase] if something **is of interest** to someone, they want to know more about it because it is related to a subject or activity that they are interested in: *Finally, in the last section of the talk I will cover a few miscellaneous topics which I think may be of interest.* | **+ to** *Pull your chair over. I heard something today that might be of interest to you.* | *It is expected that the results of the research programme will be of interest not only to academics, but also to the government.*

stimulating /'stɪmjʊˌleɪtɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **stimulating** is interesting and enjoyable because it gives you new ideas to think about: *Her lectures were always stimulating and covered a variety of subjects.* | *The Faculty is a large but welcoming and intellectually stimulating community.* | *The department is very well equipped and provides a stimulating environment for postgraduate research.* | *New York has always been an exciting and stimulating place to be.*

hold your attention /ˌhəʊld jɔ:r ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] if something such as a book, play, or speech **holds your attention**, it makes you keep reading, watching, or listening to it and stops you from thinking about other things: *The book holds the reader's attention completely throughout its 600 pages.* | *At large conferences speakers have to work harder to hold people's attention than at smaller ones.*

absorbing /əb'sɔ:rbɪŋ, -'zɔ:r-/ [adj] something that is **absorbing** holds your attention for a long time because it is very interesting and enjoyable: *Developing your own photographs can be an absorbing hobby.* | *In an absorbing book about how she learned to fly, Diane Ackerman tells why she chooses to risk her life.*

2 so interesting that you cannot stop watching, reading etc

- **riveting/gripping**
- **I couldn't put it down**
- **compelling**
- **engrossing**
- **mesmerizing/enthralling**
- **spellbinding**
- **page-turner**

riveting/gripping /'rɪvəɪtɪŋ, 'grɪpɪŋ/ [adj] a film, book etc that is **riveting** or **gripping** is so interesting or exciting that you do not want to stop watching it, reading it etc: *The novel is absolutely riveting from start to finish.* | *The story is a riveting one about two children who find an adventure game which becomes real as they are playing it.* | *Hitchcock's film 'The Birds' is a brilliant psychological thriller with a gripping climax.* | *The play is never quite interesting or gripping enough in the right places despite the considerable efforts of the actors.*

I couldn't put it down /aɪ ˌkʊdnt pʊt ɪt 'daʊn/ spoken say this about a book that was so enjoyable that you did not want to stop reading it: *What an amazing book! I just couldn't put it down.*

compelling /kəm'pelɪŋ/ [adj] written a film, book etc that is **compelling** is so interesting that you feel you must keep watching or reading it: *The film was so compelling I could scarcely take my eyes off the screen for a second.* | *Orwell's 'Burmese Days' is a compelling account of life under British Colonial rule.*

engrossing /ɪŋ'grəʊsɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **engrossing**, such as a book or your work, is so interesting that you do not notice anything that is happening around you: *In his latest novel, Martin Amis gives us an engrossing tale of human trauma.* | *The daydream was so engrossing that she almost failed to notice Peter waving to her from the other side of the road.*

mesmerizing/enthralling /'mezmərəɪzɪŋ, ɪn'θrɔ:lɪŋ/ [adj] a story, film, game etc that is **mesmerizing** or **enthralling** is very interesting and exciting, so that you give all your attention to it: *The band incorporates Spanish, Latin American and Middle Eastern influences into a powerful, mesmerizing mix.* | *Visitors to the show will find it an enthralling experience.* | *Sergei Rebrov scored the goal that finally ended an enthralling match.*

spellbinding /'spelbaɪndɪŋ/ [adj] a story, film, piece of music etc that is **spellbinding** is so original or interesting that you are unable to think about anything else while you are reading it, watching it etc: *One of the President's most spellbinding TV performances came on 27 July.* | *What she reveals in this novel is a spellbinding tale of her life in China.*

page-turner /ˈpeɪdʒ ˌtɜːrnəʳ/ [n C] a book whose story is so interesting that you do not want to stop reading it and are very eager to find out what happens next: *Stephen King's latest novel promises to be another page-turner.*

3 an interesting period of time

- interesting
- eventful
- colourful
- there's never a dull moment

interesting /ˈɪntrɪ̈stɪŋ/ [adj] an **interesting** period of time has a lot of **interesting**, unusual, or exciting things happening during it: *Today's been really interesting, I enjoyed it very much.* | *At the age of 80 she still leads a very busy and interesting life.* | *The Renaissance must have been a very interesting time to have been alive.*

eventful /ɪˈventfəl/ [adj] full of interesting or important events: *The poet Arthur Rimbaud led a short but extremely eventful life.* | *It has been an eventful day in politics – two ministers have resigned and the Prime Minister has called an election.*

colourful British **/colorful** American /ˈkʌləʳfəl/ [adj usually before noun] containing a lot of unusual, exciting, and sometimes immoral events or behaviour: *There are many chapters in Wilkins' long, colorful life, including the time he spent in prison.* | *Coleman's colourful life is recorded in his autobiography, Reflections of a Racing Driver.* | *Riva is a welcoming town with a colourful history.*

there's never a dull moment /ðeəʳz ˌnevər ə ˌdʌl ˈməʊmənt/ spoken say this about a situation, film, story etc in which a lot of things happen, and you do not have time to be bored: *When you have three young children to look after there's never a dull moment.* | *There's never a dull moment in our house, especially as there are ten of us living here.* | *There's never a dull moment in the entire film, and Pierce Brosnan is superb in the James Bond role.*

4 an interesting city, building, work of art etc

- interesting
- fascinating
- unusual
- have character

interesting /ˈɪntrɪ̈stɪŋ/ [adj] a building, work of art, object etc that is **interesting** is unusual or special in some way: *The exhibition includes some interesting old musical instruments.* | *What makes San Francisco so interesting is its architecture, which is completely different from that of other American cities.*

fascinating /ˈfæsɪ̈neɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely interesting: *London is one of the most exciting and fascinating cities in the world.* | *It was a fascinating painting, with clever use of colour and light.* | *The Scottish Craft Centre has a fascinating range of pottery, jewellery and textiles for sale.* | *Alice Thornton's autobiography provides a fascinating account of family life in seventeenth-century England.*

unusual /ʌnˈjuːʒuəl, -ʒəl/ [adj] different in style from other buildings, cities, or works of art, and therefore interesting: *Louise makes hats that are eye-catching and unusual.* | *Yuri invited me to sample some of Osaka's more unusual restaurants.*

have character /hæv ˈkærɪ̈ktəʳ/ [v phrase not in progressive] if a place or a building **has character**, it is old and has a lot of unusual features which make it interesting and special: *The hotel has character and charm, and is ideal as a base for exploring the city.*

5 words for describing an interesting person

- interesting
- fascinating
- colourful
- a character

interesting /ˈɪntrɪ̈stɪŋ/ [adj] *The party was full of artists, actors, and other interesting people.* | *Lawyers get to represent lots of clients in their careers, but few as interesting as a president.* | **find sb interesting** (=think someone is interesting) *She found him interesting, attractive even.*

fascinating /ˈfæsɪ̈neɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely interesting and often attractive: *Nathan Bryce was the most handsome, fascinating, and ruthless man she had ever met.* | *It was easy to understand why Denise found Chris so fascinating.*

colourful British **/colorful** American /ˈkʌləʳfəl/ [adj usually before noun] a **colourful** person is interesting and often amusing because they are very unusual, especially because they behave in a way that does not follow society's usual rules: *The late Bob Johnston was one of the city's most colorful, beloved characters.* | *Throughout his life, O'Connor was a colourful and controversial character.*

a character /ə ˈkærɪ̈ktəʳ/ [n singular] someone who other people like and think is interesting, because they behave in an unusual and amusing way: *She's quite a character – people find her rather shocking, but I like her.* | *James is a real character, completely unpredictable but very funny.*

6 to make something more interesting

- make sth more interesting
- make sth come to life
- liven up
- jazz up
- add variety

make sth more interesting /ˌmeɪk (sth) mɔːr ˈɪntrɪ̈stɪŋ/ [v phrase] *Teachers are always trying to find new ways of making their lessons more interesting.* | *Sharing a house makes life much more interesting.*

make sth come to life ALSO **make sth come alive** /meɪk (sth) ˌkʌm tə ˈlaɪf, meɪk (sth) ˌkʌm əˈlaɪv/ [v phrase] to make something much more interesting, especially by making it seem more lively or real: *Campbell made the match come to life when he scored with a header in the 67th minute.* | *Cagney makes the character come alive through a combination of his looks and his skills as an actor.*

liven up ALSO **enliven** formal /ˌlaɪvən ˈʌp, ɪnˈlaɪvən/ [phr v T] to make something that is a little boring or ordinary become more interesting or exciting **liven sth up** *I wish Leo would come – he would liven the party up.* | *Bob tried to liven things up by telling some of his jokes.* | **liven up sth** *Tropical fruit such as mangoes and kiwis can help to liven up salad.*

jazz up /ˌdʒæz ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make something seem more interesting and exciting by adding things to it that are colourful, modern etc **jazz up sth** *You can easily jazz up a plain outfit with some bright, colourful accessories.* | *The company's first product, WebSuite, allowed anyone with basic computer skills to jazz up a Web site.* | **jazz sth up** *They've really jazzed it up in here but I bet the food's still the same.*

add variety /ˌæd vəˈraɪəti/ [v phrase] to make something more interesting by adding something different or unusual: *Evergreen plants with interesting leaves, berries or flowers add variety to a window box*

throughout the year. | **+ to** *Make sure you add variety to your child's diet with plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables.*

interfere

to try to influence a situation that you should not be involved in

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **take part/be involved**

1 to interfere

▸ **interfere**
▸ **meddle**
▸ **poke/stick your nose into**
▸ **put/shove/stick your oar in**
▸ **intrude**

interfere /ˌɪntəˈfɪər/ [v I] to try to influence a situation that you should not be involved in, for example by telling someone what to do or giving them advice that they do not want: *I'm sorry. I didn't mean to interfere, but I didn't want Glenda to be upset.* | *The protestors were peaceful, and the police decided not to interfere.* | **+ in** *She has no right to interfere in her son's marriage.* | *The US was accused of interfering in China's internal affairs.* —**interference** [n U] when someone interferes in a situation: **+ from** *The Internet should be allowed to develop without any interference from the government.*

meddle /ˈmedl/ [v I] to interfere in a situation that you do not understand or know enough about, and that someone else is responsible for dealing with **+ in** *Church leaders shouldn't meddle in politics.* | **+ with** *Most of us don't know our neighbors well enough to meddle with their lives.*

poke/stick your nose into /ˌpəʊk, ˌstɪk jɔːr ˈnəʊz ɪntuː/ [v phrase] informal to ask questions about someone else's private life and give them advice they do not want, in a way that annoys them: *No one wants the government sticking its nose into the personal affairs of citizens.* | *She's one of these people who is always poking her nose into other people's business.*

put/shove/stick your oar in British informal **/butt in** American informal /ˌpʊt, ˌʃʌv, ˌstɪk jɔːr ˈɔːr ɪn, ˌbʌt ˈɪn/ [v phrase] to give your opinion or advice to someone when they do not want it, because it is a private situation: *I don't want your dad over here sticking his oar in.*

intrude /ɪnˈtruːd/ [v I] to become involved in someone's private affairs when you know you have no right to be involved – use this especially when saying that you want to avoid doing this: *I don't want to intrude, but are you all right?* | *Sorry, I didn't mean to intrude. I didn't realize you were on the phone.* | **+ on** *It's very important not to intrude on the family's grief, whilst still helping with the funeral arrangements.* | **+ into** *Companies should not have the right to intrude into employees' personal lives by giving them psychological tests.* —**intrusion** /ɪnˈtruːʒən/ [n C/U] **+ in/into** *The magazine has apologised for any intrusion into the actor's private life.* —**intrusive** /ɪnˈtruːsɪv/ [adj] *I found the reporter's questions very intrusive.*

2 someone who interferes too much in other people's affairs

▸ **busybody**
▸ **do-gooder**
▸ **interfering**
▸ **meddling/meddlesome**

busybody /ˈbɪziˌbɒdi‖-ˌbɑːdi/ [n C] someone who likes interfering in other people's affairs, giving advice, and trying to influence what people do: *I can't believe the number of busybodies who ask me when I'm going to have another baby.*

do-gooder /ˌduː ˈgʊdəʳ‖ˈduː ˌgʊdər/ [n C] someone who tries to help other people and thinks that they are being helpful – use this about someone you think is in fact causing problems and when it would be better if they did not get involved: *Pearson isn't just a do-gooder – he's been in prison and wants to help others stay out.*

interfering /ˌɪntəˈfɪərɪŋ◂/ [adj] someone who is **interfering** often tries to influence situations they should not be involved in, and annoys people by doing this: *I wish that interfering brother of yours would keep out of my affairs.*

meddling/meddlesome /ˈmedlɪŋ, ˈmedlsəm/ [adj only before noun] a **meddling** or **meddlesome** person interferes in situations that they should not be involved in and do not always fully understand or know enough about: *He's skilled at dealing with meddlesome reporters.* | *Because of the new laws, food companies are complaining about meddling government.*

3 to not interfere

▸ **mind your own business/it's none of your business**
▸ **stay/keep out of it**
▸ **be/have nothing to do with**
▸ **leave/let well alone**

mind your own business/it's none of your business /ˌmaɪnd jɔːr əʊn ˈbɪznɪs, ɪts ˌnʌn əv jɔːr ˈbɪznɪs/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you want someone to stop interfering or asking questions about something that is private: *Whitney, you just mind your own business. He can do what he wants.* | *He wanted a copy of the will but I told him it was none of his business.* | *I didn't ask, because it's none of my business really, but I was sure curious.*

stay/keep out of it /ˌsteɪ, ˌkiːp ˈaʊt əv ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken informal to not get involved in a fight or an argument between other people: *It isn't your business, you stay out of it and let her handle it.* | *I know what I'm doing – you keep out of it.* | **stay/keep well out of it** (=not interfere at all) British *They're always arguing about money, but I try to stay well out of it.*

be/have nothing to do with ALSO **not have anything to do with sb** /biː, hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈduː wɪð, nɒt hæv ˌeniθɪŋ tə ˈduː wɪð (sb)/ [v phrase] if a situation **has nothing to do with** someone, it is very personal and private, and that person has no right to interfere in it: *I really shouldn't have told her about it – it had nothing to do with her, really.* | *Back off and let me handle it. It's nothing to do with you.*

leave/let well alone British **/leave/let well enough alone** American /liːv, let ˌwel əˈləʊn, liːv, let ˌwel ɪnʌf əˈləʊn / [v phrase] spoken to not interfere or try to change a situation, because you might make it worse than before: *I should have left well enough alone, and never told my parents what had happened at all.* | *Once you've finished a project, leave well alone and go on to the next one.*

interrupt

RELATED WORDS

- to stop someone when they are doing something *see* **disturb**
- to stop someone doing something *see* **stop (25-33)**
- *see also* **talk**

1 to stop someone when they are speaking

- **interrupt**
- **butt in**
- **cut in**
- **cut sb off/cut sb short**
- **break in**

interrupt /ˌɪntəˈrʌpt/ [v I/T] to start speaking when someone else is already speaking: *I wish you wouldn't interrupt all the time.* | *I'm sorry I interrupted you.* | *He apologised for interrupting her speech.* —**interruption** [n C] *If there are any further interruptions, the whole class will stay behind.*

butt in /ˌbʌt ˈɪn/ [phr v I] spoken to interrupt someone rudely: *Will you please stop butting in!* | *Mom, Joe keeps butting in and he won't let me finish my story.*

cut in /ˌkʌt ˈɪn/ [phr v I] written to interrupt someone before they have finished talking, so that you can say something: *'There's this nice guy ...' 'I'm not interested,' Roz cut in, laughing.* | *Lila cut in again, answering before he could even open his mouth.*

cut sb off/cut sb short /ˌkʌt (sb) ˈɒf, ˌkʌt (sb) ˈʃɔːrt/ [phr v T/v phrase] to interrupt someone before they have finished what they were going to say: *Her elder brother cut her off sharply – 'I won't have you speaking to your mother like that!'* | *I'm sorry to cut you short, Mrs Shaw, but I'm afraid we've run out of time.*

break in /ˌbreɪk ˈɪn/ [phr v I] to join a conversation by interrupting someone or by saying something suddenly: *'Sam, what on earth are you talking about?' she broke in at last.* | *'That's enough,' the guard broke in impatiently. 'Hurry up and say goodbye.'* | **+ on** *The tutor finally broke in on Sam's monologue, much to the relief of the rest of the class.*

2 to deliberately keep interrupting someone in public

- **heckle**
- **barrack**

heckle /ˈhekəl/ [v I/T] to deliberately interrupt a speaker or performer by shouting, especially to show that you do not agree with what they are saying: *Comedians usually have a few ready comments for members of the audience that come to heckle.* | *The speaker was heckled by a group of protestors.* —**heckling** [n U] *The speech was interrupted by endless heckling from a group of young men.* —**heckler** [n C] *The hecklers were thrown out of the conference hall.*

barrack /ˈbærək/ [v T] British to interrupt a speaker at a public meeting by shouting or making a noise so that no one can hear them, especially because you disapprove of what they are saying: *The politician was barracked by students at the back of the hall.* —**barracking** [n U] *The barracking always comes from a small minority who want to disrupt the meeting.*

introduce

RELATED WORDS

- to introduce yourself when you meet someone for the first time *see* **meet (3)**
- *see also* **start, first**

1 to talk or write about a subject for the first time

- **introduce**
- **lead into**
- **preface**

introduce /ˌɪntrəˈdjuːs‖-ˈduːs/ [v T] *The first chapter introduces the terms and ideas which will be studied.* | *Einstein introduced his theory of relativity in 1915, in a scientific paper.*

lead into /ˈliːd ɪntuː/ [v T not in passive] to begin to talk or write about a subject by talking about a similar subject first: *Her lecture began with a talk about her own experience, leading into a more general discussion.* | *Each Olympic event will be led into by sports experts explaining the format.*

preface /ˈprefəs/ [phr v T] written to say or write something about your subject before you talk about the main part of it: *He prefaced his criticisms by saying there was much to admire in the work.* | **+ with** *There are 45 tours, each prefaced with a historical overview of the area.*

2 speech or writing that introduces something

- **introduction**
- **intro**
- **lead-in**
- **introductory**
- **preface/foreword**
- **prologue**

introduction /ˌɪntrəˈdʌkʃən/ [n C] *After a brief introduction by the Chairman, the meeting began.* | *Powell wrote in the introduction that all the armed forces must work together as a team.*

intro /ˈɪntrəʊ/ [n C] spoken the introduction to a speech: *I'll start off with a brief intro.* | *In his intro he said he didn't know much about language teaching.*

lead-in /ˈliːd ɪn/ [n C] a short statement that comes before the main part of a speech or piece of writing to tell you what it is about: *The lead-in to a news item should only take a few seconds.* | *The last sentence in a paragraph should form a lead-in to what is to be discussed in the next paragraph.*

introductory /ˌɪntrəˈdʌktəri◂/ [adj only before noun] giving a short introduction to a subject before it is discussed or studied in more detail: *Wilson will give the introductory speech at the education conference.* | *an introductory course on American literature*

preface/foreword /ˈprefəs, ˈfɔːrwɜːrd/ [n C] a short piece of writing at the beginning of a book, before the main part, that tells what the book is about or the reason for writing it: *In his preface, the author sums up what he has learned from two years of observing political life.* | *According to the foreword, the cookbook aims to celebrate the rich variety of Chinese food.*

prologue /ˈprəʊlɒg‖-lɔːg, -lɑːg/ [n C] an introduction to a piece of writing, for example a play or a long poem: *The play begins with a brief prologue.* | **+ to** *the prologue to Shakespeare's Henry V*

invent

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **idea, new, design, make**

1 to think of a new idea, design, or name for something

- **invent**
- **create**
- **come up with/think up**
- **devise**
- **make up**
- **conceive**
- **dream up**
- **coin**

invent /ɪn'vent/ [v T] to think of an idea for a new product, machine etc for the first time, and design it and make it: *Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone.* | *Television was invented in the 1920s.* | *Theremin invented the weird electronic instrument that provided soundtracks to 1950s science-fiction movies.* —**invention** [n U] when someone has invented a new product **+ of** *This discovery was to lead to the invention of the nuclear bomb.*

create /kri'eɪt/ [v T] to make something new in art, literature, fashion etc: *Agatha Christie created the character Hercule Poirot.* | *Mary Quant created a whole new look for women's clothes in the 1960s.*

come up with/think up /ˌkʌm 'ʌp wɪð, ˌθɪŋk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to produce a new idea, name, method etc by thinking carefully about it **think up/come up with sth** *See if you can come up with a better name for it.* | *We need to think up some new ideas for the Christmas show.* | **think sth up** *We don't just think this stuff up. It's the way good lawyers always operate.*

devise /dɪ'vaɪz/ [v T] to invent a way of doing something, especially one that is clever and complicated: *The exercise programme was devised by a leading health expert.* | *Scientists have devised a test that shows who is most likely to get the disease.*

make up /ˌmeɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to invent something such as a story or song, usually without writing it down **make up sth** *For Halloween, the children made up stories about wolves and witches.* | *When my mother was in a good mood, she would make up songs about us.* | **make sth up** *That's a good riddle. Did you make it up yourself?*

conceive /kən'si:v/ [v I/T] formal to think of a new idea, plan, or piece of work and develop it in your mind, until it is ready to be used, made etc: *'We wanted to make something new and original,' said Colin Smith, the man who conceived the show.* | *The painting is beautifully conceived in every way – composition, colour and texture.* | **+ of** *The young Edvard Munch conceived of a radically new approach to his art.*

dream up /ˌdri:m 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to think of a plan, idea, method etc, especially one that other people think is strange or unlikely to succeed **dream up sth** *Banks seem to spend a lot of time dreaming up ways to get more money from their customers.* | *The machine looked like it had been dreamed up by a surrealist painter.* | **dream sth up** *'It's too complicated for me,' Polly whispered; 'how do they dream these things up?'*

coin /kɔɪn/ [v T] to invent a word or phrase: *The term 'black hole' was coined in 1969 by the American scientist John Wheeler.* | *A Polish refugee coined the term 'genocide' to describe attempts to kill an entire group of people.* —**coinage** /'kɔɪnɪdʒ/ [n C] *The word 'yuppie' is a coinage of the 1960s which found a new fame in the 1980s.*

2 someone who invents something

- **inventor**
- **creator**
- **originator**
- **the father of sth**

inventor /ɪn'ventəʳ/ [n C] someone who has invented something, or whose job is to invent things, especially machines: *Franklin was a scientist, an inventor, and a statesman.* | *Marconi was the inventor of radio.* | *The patent lists six inventors who worked on the system.*

creator /kri'eɪtəʳ/ [n C] the writer, artist, or designer who first produced a well-known story, character, fashion etc **+ of** *Walt Disney, the creator of Mickey Mouse* | *Diaghilev is considered by many to be the creator of the first modern dance company.*

originator /ə'rɪdʒɪˌneɪtəʳ/ [n phrase] the person who first invented something, especially an idea **+ of** *Stokely Carmichael was probably the originator of the term 'black power.'* | *Alberti was the originator of the violin's design even though Stradivari made it famous.*

the father of sth /ðə 'fɑ:ðər əv (sth)/ [n phrase] the man who first invented a new way of thinking or a new area of study, or who first tried new methods, practices etc: *Sigmund Freud, the father of psychoanalysis, was born in 1856.* | *Lowe was the real father of modern computing and a very important figure in IBM's ranks.*

3 something that someone has invented

- **invention**
- **creation**
- **innovation**
- **brainchild**

invention /ɪn'venʃən/ [n C] *The Hydro-Ram is an invention which makes it easier for firemen to get people out of crashed cars.* | *The wedge is an important early mechanical invention.* | *More than any other single invention, writing has transformed human consciousness.*

creation /kri'eɪʃən/ [n C] something such as a completely new fashion, a character in a book etc, that someone has invented using their imagination: *Agatha Christie's greatest fictional creation was the Belgian detective, Hercule Poirot.* | *Chef Michael Almay's creations will make you want to come back again and again.*

innovation /ˌɪnə'veɪʃən/ [n C] something new that is being used for the first time, or a new way of doing something: *In those days, the automobile was a recent innovation.* | *Electric lighting was still considered a daring innovation when it was installed in my grandfather's house.* | **+ in** *Innovations in information technology have completely transformed the way students work.*

brainchild /'breɪntʃaɪld/ [n singular] something that a particular person invented, especially something such as an idea, method, or system **+ of** *The new computer system is the brainchild of our systems manager.* | *A new game, the brainchild of Andrew Wilson, was launched in 1999.*

invite

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **visit, party**

1 to invite someone

▸ **invite/ask** ▸ **have sb over**
▸ **invitation** ▸ **invite/ask sb along**
▸ **ask sb out** ▸ **entertain**

invite/ask /ɪn'vaɪt, ɑːsk‖æsk/ [v T] to ask someone to come to a party, wedding, meal etc. **Ask** is more informal than **invite**: *It's going to be a big wedding – they've invited over a hundred people.* | *'Are you going to Emma's party?' 'No, I haven't been asked.'* | *I'd love to come – thanks for asking me.* | *It is a great honour to have been invited here tonight.* | **invite/ask sb to a party/wedding/meal etc** *I was invited to a couple of his dinner parties last year.* | *Do you think we should ask Carol and Helen to the party?* | **invite/ask sb for lunch/dinner** *Madeleine has invited us for dinner on Saturday.* | **invite/ask sb to do sth** *Hane's parents have asked me to come and stay with them for a couple of weeks.* | **invite sb over** (=invite someone to your house for a meal, party etc) *It won't be a big do, we're just inviting a few close friends over.* | **invite/ask sb in** (=invite a visitor into your home) *He invited me in for a coffee.*

invitation /ˌɪnvɪ'teɪʃən/ [n singular] when someone is invited to a party, wedding, meal etc **at sb's invitation** *They had come aboard at Charles's invitation.* | **turn down an invitation** (=not accept it) *I'm afraid I have to turn down your invitation to dinner.* | **accept an/sb's invitation** *Winston gratefully accepted the invitation.*

ask sb out /ˌɑːsk (sb) 'aʊt‖ˌæsk-/ [phr v T] to ask someone to go to a restaurant, a film etc with you because you want to start a romantic relationship with them: *Why don't you ask her out? Or are you too shy?* | *You asked her out? What did she say?*

have sb over /ˌhæv (sb) 'əʊvəʳ/ [phr v T not in passive] if you **have someone over**, they come to your home to have a meal or to spend time with you because you have invited them: *My father is having some colleagues over from the University tonight.* | *I want to have Danielle over to play with me.* | **have sb over for drinks/dinner etc** *We had Nick's parents over for dinner on Saturday.*

invite/ask sb along /ɪnˌvaɪt, ˌɑːsk (sb) ə'lɒŋ‖ˌæsk (sb) ə'lɔːŋ/ [phr v T] to invite someone to go somewhere with you and a group of other people: *Do you mind if I invite one of my friends along?* | *Whose idea was it to ask Danni along?*

entertain /ˌentəʳ'teɪn/ [v I/T] to provide a meal or social activity for someone in your home, either because they are your friends, or because they are people you work with: *This is an easy but impressive dish if you are entertaining at home.* | *About a fifth of their income is spent on entertaining clients.*

2 a message inviting someone

▸ **invitation**

invitation ALSO **invite** especially American /ˌɪnvɪ'teɪʃən, 'ɪnvaɪt/ [n C] a message inviting someone to a party, wedding etc: *Thanks for your invitation. I'd love to come.* | *How many invitations did you send out?* | *a wedding invitation* | **+ to** *Did you get an invite to Paul's wedding?*

3 someone who you invite

▸ **guest**

guest /gest/ [n C] someone who is staying at your home, or who has come to your party, wedding etc because you invited them: *We have guests staying with us this week.* | *a wedding guest* | *Are we allowed to bring a guest?* | **guest list** (=a list of the people who have been invited to a party) *All three of you are on the guest list, of course.* | **guest room** (=a room in your house where guests can sleep) *Just put the presents in the guest room for now.*

4 someone who comes without being invited

▸ **uninvited** ▸ **gatecrasher**

uninvited /ˌʌnɪn'vaɪtɪd◂/ [adj/adv] **show up/turn up etc uninvited** *A few people showed up uninvited.* | **uninvited guest/visitor** *Fielding had come to the party, bringing several uninvited guests.*

gatecrasher British ALSO **crasher** American /'geɪtˌkræʃəʳ, 'kræʃəʳ/ [n C] someone who goes to a party but was not invited, especially someone who causes trouble: *The police want to trace everyone who was at the party, including about forty gatecrashers.* —**gatecrash** [v I/T] *Apparently, Roger and he tried to gatecrash a private party taking place at the hotel.*

Jj

jealous

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **love, relationship, want/not want**

1 because someone loves another person

▸ **jealous** ▸ **jealousy**
▸ **possessive**

jealous /'dʒeləs/ [adj] angry and unhappy because you think your husband, girlfriend etc loves someone else more than they love you: *Some parents feel jealous if their child loves the nanny or babysitter.* | *Corwin has several female friends, and says his wife has never been jealous.* | *Police believe the shootings may have been the work of a jealous boyfriend.* | **get jealous** (=become jealous) *My girlfriend gets jealous if I even look at another woman.* | **make sb jealous** *Trying to make your boyfriend or girlfriend jealous isn't a good idea.* | **+ of** *Some fathers are jealous of the attention a new baby receives, even if they won't admit it.* —**jealously** [adv] *He watched jealously as Rose danced with his brother.*

possessive /pə'zesɪv/ [adj] someone who is **possessive** wants their husband or wife, children, friends etc to love only them, and does not like them spending time with other people: *She was too possessive, always wanting to know where I was, who I was with.* | **+ of/about** *She is extremely possessive about*

her university friends, and doesn't like them mixing independently with her workmates.

jealousy /'dʒeləsi/ [n U] the angry, unhappy feeling you have when you think your husband, girlfriend etc loves someone else more than they love you: *The police believe Morgan strangled his girlfriend in a fit of jealousy.* | *For a moment, she was overcome by jealousy.* | **+ of** *How should a single mother deal with her son's jealousy of her new boyfriend?*

2 because you want something that someone else has

- **jealous**
- **envious**
- **envy**
- **jealousy**
- **envy**
- **sour grapes**

jealous /'dʒeləs/ [adj not usually before noun] you feel **jealous** when someone has something that you want, and you are annoyed that they have it and you do not: *Maybe he's jealous because I got the job and he didn't.* | **+ of** *I guess some of the other kids are jealous of her talent.* | *Rasputin was killed by men who were jealous of his influence with the Russian royal family.*

envious /'enviəs/ [adj] especially written you feel **envious** when someone has something nice or special, and you wish that you had it too: *I see people who have opportunities I don't have, and I get envious.* | *She looks good, and enjoys the envious stares of other women.* | **+ of** *Lewis was envious of Forney's success.* —**enviously** [adv] *She glanced enviously at Emma's slim figure.*

envy /'envi/ [v T] to wish that you had the same abilities, possessions etc as someone else: *I envied her. She looked so calm and capable.* | **envy sb for sth** *He always envied his brother for the way he made friends so easily.* | **envy sb sth** *I envied him his freedom to do or say what he wanted.*

jealousy /'dʒeləsi/ [n U] a feeling of wanting something that someone else has, especially when this makes you angry or unhappy: *Professional jealousy can cause huge problems in the office.* | **+ of** *On one level, the story of Snow White is about a mother's jealousy of her daughter's beauty and sexuality.*

envy /'envi/ [n U] the feeling you have when you want something that someone else has: *It was difficult to hide her envy as Jim described his new job.* | **green with envy** (=very envious) *Before you get green with envy, I had to do a lot of stuff that wasn't so glamorous, too.* | **be the envy of sb** (=be something that someone else would like to have) *The country has a low crime rate that is the envy of most other countries.*

sour grapes /ˌsaʊəʳ 'greɪps/ [n plural] spoken say this when you think that someone's bad or angry behaviour is caused by jealousy: *Brown said his rival's comments were just sour grapes..*

job

RELATED WORDS

- leave your job *see* **leave (22-23)**
- not accept someone for a job *see* **reject (6)**
- when someone does someone else's job *see* **replace (1-4)**
- you are responsible for something as part of your job *see* **responsible**
- *see also* **work, company, business, earn, position/rank, in charge of**

1 a job

- **job**
- **work**
- **profession**
- **occupation**
- **business**
- **what sb does**
- **trade**
- **career**
- **vocation**
- **livelihood**
- **line of work/business**
- **employment**

job /dʒɒb‖dʒɑ:b/ [n C] the work that you do regularly in order to earn money, especially when you work for an employer: *My first job was in a record store.* | *Daniel starts his new job on Monday.* | *She has a well-paid job in the tax department.* | **get a job** *Ted got a job as a bartender.* | **find a job** (=get a job after trying to get a lot of different jobs) *Her son still hasn't been able to find a job.* | **look for a job** (=try to get one) *She's looking for a job in the music business.* | **hold a job** (=have a job) *If a woman is qualified, she should hold any job in government she wants.* | **part-time job** (=when you work less than the usual number of hours each week) *I had a part-time job while I was in college.* | **job losses/job cuts** (=when a lot of people lose their jobs) *The company announced 74,000 job cuts and 21 factory closures.*

work /wɜ:ʳk/ [n U] **work** that someone does regularly to earn money, either by working for an employer or working for themselves: *My father started work when he was 14.* | *Most people stop work when they are 65.* | *I usually start work each day around 9 am and finish about 6 pm.* | *The work's really interesting but the pay's lousy.* | **look for work** (=to try to get work) *Lena graduated from college six months ago and she's still looking for work.* | **find work** (=to get work) *He eventually found work as a labourer on a construction site.* | **return to work/go back to work** (=to start work again after several weeks, months, or years) *Women often return to work after they have had children.* | *His injuries have made it impossible for him to go back to work.* | **at work** (=at the place where you work) *Her mother tried to call her at home and then at work.* | **to work** (=to the place where you work) *Alexander commutes 30 miles to work each day.* | **after/before work** (=before you start or after you finish your work each day) *They sometimes play tennis after work.*

profession /prəˈfeʃən/ [n C] work such as law, medicine, or teaching, for which you need special training and education: *Many teachers are thinking about leaving the profession for more highly paid careers.* | **the teaching/medical/legal etc profession** *There are now a lot more women in the legal profession.* | **go into/enter a profession** *There was a big demand for accountants in the 1980s, and many graduates entered the profession at this time.*

occupation /ˌɒkjʊˈpeɪʃən‖ˌɑ:k-/ [n C] the type of work that someone usually does – used especially on official forms: *Please write your name, address, and occupation in the spaces below.* | *Part-time workers often work in low-paid occupations.*

business /'bɪznɨs/ [n C/U] the general type of work that you do, such as buying and selling a particular type of thing: *In our business the first rule is that the customer is always right.* | *'What type of business are you in?' 'I run a catering company.'* | **the newspaper/used-car/movie etc business** *The used-car business has a pretty bad reputation.*

what sb does /ˌwɒt (sb) 'dʌz/ spoken use this to ask what someone's job is: *What does your husband do?* | *She used to work for an accounting firm, but I'm not sure what she does now.*

trade /treɪd/ [n C] a skilled job in which you use your hands to do things, such as building houses, making furniture, or repairing cars: *Most of the men had worked in skilled trades such as carpentry or printing.* | *Young men and women can learn a trade in the military.* | **be a bricklayer/carpenter etc by trade** *His father had been a bricklayer by trade.*

career /kə'rɪəʳ/ [n C] the type of work that you do for most of your working life, which involves several similar jobs over a long period of time: *Like his father, Tommy chose a career in the Army.* | *Later on in his career he became first secretary at the British Embassy in Washington.* | *The scandal destroyed his career as a politician.* | **+ in** *I wanted to find out more about careers in publishing.*

vocation /vəʊ'keɪʃən/ [n C] a job such as being a nurse, priest, or teacher that you do because you have a strong feeling that you want to do it, especially because you want to help people: *Nursing is hard work and often low paid, but for many people it is a vocation.* | *He was quite young when he decided he had a religious vocation.*

livelihood /'laɪvlihʊd/ [n C] the work that you do in order to earn enough money to live on or the thing that provides the work for you to do: *Most of the people here depend on tourism for their livelihood.* | *Fishermen are angry about the new EC fishing regulations because they feel that their livelihood is being threatened.*

line of work/business /ˌlaɪn əv 'wɜːʳk, 'bɪznɨs/ [n phrase] the type of work or job that you do: *I meet some interesting people in my line of work.* | *Henson had to leave real-estate, which had been his line of business since 1969.*

employment /ɪm'plɔɪmənt/ [n U] when people work or have jobs – used especially in official documents, news reports etc: *I have not yet signed a contract of employment.* | *A Japanese company plans to set up a factory in the area, so this should provide some employment for local people.* | **be in employment** (=have a job) *Are you in full-time employment, Mr Edwards?*

2 a job in a company or organization

- post
- position
- capacity

post /pəʊst/ [n C] an important job in a company or organization, especially in an organization that moves its workers to different jobs **+ of** *She has been offered the post of director of UNICEF.* | **take up a post** (=start doing a particular job) *When he took up his present post at the BBC he was only 23.* | **teaching/government/director's etc post** *Environmentalists supported Murphy as the best candidate for the director's post.*

position /pə'zɪʃən/ [n C] a job at a particular level in a company or organization **+ of** *We have decided to offer you the position of sales assistant starting next Monday.* | **hold a position** (=have a particular job) *What position did you hold at your previous company?* | **fill a position** (=to give someone a particular job) *Always look for the best person to fill any position, regardless of age, race, or gender.*

capacity /kə'pæsɨti/ [n singular] formal if someone does something in a particular **capacity**, they do it because they have a particular job and it is part of that job **in sb's capacity as sth** *I'm here in my capacity as Union Representative.* | *In her capacity as war correspondent for ABC News, she has traveled all over the world.* | **in an advisory legal/financial etc capacity** *He works for this firm in a legal capacity, giving advice on international law.*

3 relating to a job

- job
- professional
- occupational
- vocational

job /dʒɒb‖dʒɑːb/ [adj only before noun] *The salary's not very good, but there's a lot of job satisfaction.* | *It says in the job description that we're only supposed to work 35 hours a week.* | *The bad thing about working at holiday resorts is that there's no job security.*

professional /prə'feʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] relating to a job such as teaching, medicine, or law, for which you need special training and have to pass special examinations: *The RSA course in teaching is a recognized professional qualification.* | *Lawyers have their own professional association, which operates a strict code of conduct.* | *You are advised to seek professional legal advice if in any doubt about the contract details.*

occupational /ˌɒkjʊ'peɪʃənəl◂‖ˌɑːk-/ [adj only before noun] relating to the particular type of job that you do: *Occupational injuries and even deaths are quite common in the coal mining industry.* | *The survey studied the incidence of cancer among different occupational groups.*

vocational /vəʊ'keɪʃənəl/ [adj usually before noun] **vocational** training or schools teach you the skills to do a particular job: *Not all the courses are purely vocational.* | *The Job Corps is a vocational training program for low-income youths.*

4 to have a job

- have a job
- be employed
- self-employed
- hold (down) a job
- be in work

have a job /hæv ə 'dʒɒb‖-'dʒɑːb/ [v phrase not in progressive] *I've had a job since the day I left high school.* | *George had a well-paid job in a computer firm.* | **have a steady job** (=one that seems certain to last) *If you have a decent salary and a steady job, you can usually get a loan.*

be employed /biː ɪm'plɔɪd/ [v phrase] to have a job – used especially in official contexts or in writing: *To qualify for the program, at least one parent must be employed.* | **+ by** *Curtis was employed by a car rental agency.* | **+ at** *A graduate of Stanford, she is employed at Jackson, Cole, Roberts & Green, a respected law firm.*

self-employed /ˌself ɪm'plɔɪd◂/ [adj] someone who is **self-employed** works for a business that they own or gets paid for work by various companies or people, and is not directly employed by a single company or organization: *He is a self-employed music teacher.* | *I've been self-employed for over 10 years.*

hold (down) a job /ˌhəʊld (daʊn) ə 'dʒɒb‖-'dʒɑːb/ [v phrase] to have a job, especially one that is for a particular period of time, or when it is difficult to keep working: *She was the first woman to hold the job of mayor.* | *Even men who had always been able to hold down a job found themselves unemployed.*

be in work /biː ɪn 'wɜːʳk/ [v phrase] British to have a job – use this when you are comparing someone who has a job with other people who do not have jobs: *She was the only one in the family to be in work.* | *It's often difficult for people who are in work to appreciate the problems of the unemployed.*

5 to not have a job

- not have a job/be without a job
- be out of work
- unemployed
- jobless
- be on the dole

not have a job/be without a job /nɒt hæv ə 'dʒɒb, bi: wɪðˌaʊt ə 'dʒɒb‖-'dʒɑ:b/ [v phrase not in progressive] *I don't have a job yet, but I'm going for an interview tomorrow.* | *She's been without a job now for three months.* | *Many of the students who leave the course this summer won't have a job to go to.*

be out of work /bi: ˌaʊt əv 'wɜ:ʳk/ [v phrase] to not have a job, especially for a long period of time: *I've been out of work for two years.* | *At the age of 33, he suddenly found himself out of work and without much hope of finding any.* | **be thrown out of work** (=to suddenly lose your job) *The company's bankruptcy meant that 5,000 people were thrown out of work.* —**out-of-work** [adj phrase] *She is an out-of-work actress.*

unemployed /ˌʌnɪm'plɔɪd◂/ [adj] an **unemployed** person does not have a job: *Fifty per cent of the men in this town are unemployed.* | **unemployed teacher/clerk/factory worker etc** (=some one who usually works as a teacher etc) *The accused man is an unemployed labourer from South London.* | **the unemployed** (=people who are unemployed) *The government is not doing enough to help the unemployed.* —**unemployment** [n U] *There has been a sharp rise in unemployment.*

jobless /'dʒɒbləs‖'dʒɑ:b-/ [adj] people who are **jobless** do not have jobs – used especially in news reports: *The factory closure will leave 3,000 workers jobless.* | *Jobless youths are a major cause of concern.* | **the jobless** (=people who do not have jobs) *The bill would allow the jobless to collect 4 to 20 weeks of additional benefits.*

be on the dole British **/be on welfare/on unemployment** American /bi: ɒn ðə 'dəʊl, bi: ɒn 'welfeəʳ, ɒn ˌʌnɪm'plɔɪmənt/ [v phrase] to be receiving money from the government because you do not have a job: *Many people on welfare don't have anyone to take care of the kids while they train for a job.* | *Just about everyone on the estate is one the dole. Jobs are scarce.* | *He spent five months on unemployment before finding a job that paid much less than his previous job.* | **go on the dole/go on welfare** (=start getting money from the government because you do not have a job) *Students used to be allowed to go on the dole in the summer holidays, but the government has stopped that.* | *Rivera lost his job, and the family had to go on welfare.*

6 a job that is available

- vacancy
- opening
- opportunity

vacancy /'veɪkənsi/ [n C] a job that is available, and that someone could start doing immediately: *There might be some vacancies at the hospital.* | **+ for** *A vacancy exists for an import/export sales manager at our Paris office.* | **fill a vacancy** (=find someone to do the job) *Skilled workers are few, and employers are having trouble filling vacancies.*

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/ [n C] a job that is available – used especially by managers or by people asking about jobs: *Of the fourteen openings, only one went to a minority candidate.* | **+ for** *I was wondering if you had any openings for sales staff?* | **job openings** *The journal has been a good way to publicize job openings.*

opportunity /ˌɒpə'tju:nɨti‖ˌɑ:pər'tu:-/ [n C usually plural] the chance to do a job that you want to do, which could lead to a good permanent job **+ for** *There are several opportunities for experienced designers and researchers.* | **career opportunities** *Career opportunities for nurses have improved in the last 10 years.*

7 to give someone a job

- give sb a job
- employ
- take on
- engage
- appoint
- recruit
- sign up

give sb a job /ˌgɪv (sb) ə 'dʒɒb‖-'dʒɑ:b/ [v phrase] *If I give you the job, how soon can you begin?* | *After law school, he was given a job in the city's legal department.* | **+ as** *Goldman gave her a job as his assistant.*

employ ALSO **hire** especially American /ɪm'plɔɪ, haɪəʳ/ [v T] to give someone a job and pay them for the work they do for you: *Since he came out of prison no one will employ him.* | *The company has been accused of not hiring enough women.* | **+ as** *I was employed as a night-watchman by the local hospital.* | *She was hired as marketing director for a biotechnology firm.* —**employment** [n U] *This letter outlines the terms and conditions of employment* (=the conditions of your job).

take on /ˌteɪk 'ɒn / [phr v T] if a company **takes on** someone, it gives them a job – use this especially about a job that might not be permanent or when a lot of people are given jobs at the same time **take on sb** *We're not taking on any more staff at the moment.* | **take sb etc on** *Franklin needed an assistant, and he got funding from the department to take one on.* | **take sb on as sth** *The director took me on as a messenger while they were filming in my village.*

engage /ɪn'geɪdʒ/ [v T] British formal to give someone a job: *The vet was increasingly busy and had to engage two new assistants.* | **engage sb as sth** *Paul was engaged as a junior clerk at a very low wage.*

appoint /ə'pɔɪnt/ [v T] to choose someone for a job, especially an important job: *The French president has appointed a new Minister for Culture.* | *The committee was appointed to make recommendations on housing development in the area.* | **appoint sb as director/manager etc** *When he was governor, Brown appointed Rose Bird as chief justice of the California Supreme Court.* | **appoint sb director/manager etc** *Schreiber was appointed director of human resources.* | **appoint sb to a job/post/ position etc** *This is the first time that a woman has been appointed to the post.* —**appointment** [n C] *His appointment to the position of Senior Surgeon was unexpected.*

recruit /rɪ'kru:t/ [v I/T] to find new people to work for a company or organization such as the army: *The police department is trying to recruit more black officers.* | *It's getting more and more difficult to recruit experienced staff.* —**recruit** [n C] someone who has been recruited: *At many banks, young recruits first work as tellers.*

sign up ALSO **sign** American /ˌsaɪn 'ʌp, saɪn/ [phr v T] if a football team, record company, film company etc **signs up** or **signs** someone, they agree to give them a job and make them sign an official contract: *Allegre was signed by the New York Jets.* | *Six episodes of the show have been taped, and the actors have been signed for six more.* | **sign up sb** *England soccer star Paul Gascoigne was signed up by a top Italian club.* | **sign sb up** *The band have just completed a highly*

successful US tour, and several record companies have offered to sign them up.

8 to move to a more important job

- promote
- make sb sth
- promotion
- advancement
- move/go/climb up the ladder
- upgrade

promote /prə'məʊt/ [v T usually in passive] to give someone who works in an organization a more important job than the one they had before: *The company promotes women and minorities whenever possible.* | **be promoted** *Did you hear that David's been promoted?* | **promote sb to sth** *Shula was promoted to head coach of the Cincinnati Bengals in 1991.*

make sb sth /meɪk (sb) (sth)/ [v phrase] to move someone to another job, usually a better, more important one within the same organization: *No-one thought they would make him manager so soon after joining the company.* | *He's been made Head of Security at the Chicago National Bank.*

promotion /prə'məʊʃən/ [n C/U] when someone is given a more important job in an organization: *Civil service tests determine promotion in government jobs.* | *What are my chances of promotion if I stay here?* | **get a promotion** *She got a promotion last year.*

advancement /əd'vɑːnsmənt‖əd'væn-/ [n U] formal when someone moves up to a better, more important job: *Many people are forced to move from one city to another in search of better jobs or career advancement.*

move/go/climb up the ladder ALSO **work your way up the ladder** /ˌmuːv, ˌgəʊ, ˌklaɪm ʌp ðə 'lædəʳ, ˌwɜːʳk jɔːʳ weɪ ʌp ðə 'lædəʳ/ [v phrase] to gradually become more and more successful, and get better, more important jobs: *Feldman started working for the company at age 18, and slowly worked his way up the ladder.* | *Education is vital to help these children to move up the career ladder.*

upgrade /ˌʌp'greɪd/ [v T] to move someone up in a job, especially by making the job they are already doing more important, and by paying them more for it: *The women demanded that their work be upgraded.* | **upgrade sb to sth** *After the inspector's visit all temporary workers were upgraded to permanent status.*

9 doing something for a job, rather than for enjoyment

- for a living
- professional

for a living /fər ə 'lɪvɪŋ/ [adv] if someone does something **for a living**, they do it as a job in order to get money to live – use this especially about something that other people do only for fun: *She actually tastes wine for a living!* | *No one in the show acts or sings for a living.*

professional ALSO **pro** informal /prə'feʃənəl, prəʊ/ [adj] a **professional** musician, tennis player, photographer etc is one who plays music etc as their job and earns money from it: *Professional basketball players can earn huge sums of money.* | **turn professional** (=become a professional musician, player etc) *He was a keen amateur photographer for many years before he turned professional.* —**professional** [n C] *Most athletes these days are highly-trained professionals, who spend their whole time practising or competing.*

10 a job that you have in addition to your main job

- sideline
- on the side
- moonlight

sideline /'saɪdlaɪn/ [n C usually singular] a job that you do in addition to your main job, especially because it is something that you enjoy or are interested in: *I sometimes take wedding photographs on Saturdays – it's a nice little sideline and it gives me a bit of extra cash.* | **as a sideline** *Tracy intended to run the seed business as a sideline, but it soon became her full-time job.*

on the side /ɒn ðə 'saɪd/ [adv] if you do a job **on the side**, you do it secretly or unofficially, in addition to your main job: *It is difficult to estimate the number of people doing part-time jobs on the side.* | *He sometimes does a bit of gardening on the side when he is short of money.*

moonlight /'muːnlaɪt/ [v I] to do another job, usually in the evenings or at night, in addition to your main job: *Carlos is an auto mechanic who moonlights fixing the cars of friends.* | *Sarton has been moonlighting for five years to supplement his income.* | **+ as** *Some police officers moonlight as security guards.*

join

RELATED WORDS

- to join in *see* **take part/be involved**
- *see also* **with/together, unite**

WHAT'S HERE

- **to join sth together** see **1 to 6**
- **to join an organization** see **7 to 10**

to join sth together

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **attach, stick, fasten/unfasten, tie/untie**

1 to join two things together with wire, glue etc

- join
- attach
- fix
- fasten
- connect
- link

join /dʒɔɪn / [v T] to **join** two things together, for example by using glue or a piece of wood or metal: *Join the two pieces of wood using a strong glue.* | **join sth together** *Doctors had to use a metal rod to join the two pieces of bone together.* | *Join the sleeve and the shoulder parts together.*

attach /ə'tætʃ/ [v T] to join one thing to another, so that it stays in position but can be removed later **attach sth to sth** *It took a couple of minutes to attach the trailer to the back of the truck.* | *The doctor attached a tiny monitor to the baby's head.* | **be attached to sth** *The references and diagrams were attached to the document.*

fix /fɪks/ [v T] especially British to join one thing firmly to another, using screws, nails, or glue, so that it stays there permanently **be fixed to sth** *The chairs and*

tables were fixed to the floor. | **fix sth to sth** *They disconnected the gas, and fixed the water heater to an outside wall.*

fasten /'fɑːsən‖'fæ-/ [v T] to fix one thing firmly to another, using string, wire, or tape, in a way that makes it easy to remove later **fasten sth to sth** *Claire carefully fastened the brooch to her dress.* | **be fastened to sth** *Snowflake ornaments and tiny red ribbons were fastened to the Christmas tree.*

connect /kə'nekt/ [v T] to join two pieces of equipment together with a wire or a pipe, so that electricity, water, gas etc can pass from one to the other **connect sth to sth** *Have you connected the speakers to the amplifier?* | **be connected to sth** *The scanner is connected to a computer that prints the name and price of each grocery item at the checkout.*

link /lɪŋk/ [v T] to connect two computers, machines, or systems so that electronic signals can pass from one to the other: *The two TV stations are linked by satellite.* | **link sth to sth** *The college provides technology to all faculty members and students to link them to the Internet.* | **be linked to sth** *All the PCs in the office are linked to a main server.*

2 when a wire, pipe etc goes between two things so that they are joined

- connect
- connection
- link

connect /kə'nekt/ [v T] if something such as a wire or pipe **connects** two things, it goes between them, especially so that something can get from one to the other **connect sth to sth** *The hoses which connect the radiator to the engine are leaking.* | *The umbilical cord connects the baby to the placenta.* | **connect sth with sth** *Home workers are connected with the office by the Internet.* | **connect sth and sth** *Jennings has twisted the ligaments which connect the knee-cap and the lower part of the leg.*

link /lɪŋk/ [v T] if a wire **links** two machines or places, it connects them: *There is an underwater telephone cable linking the two islands.* | **link sth with sth** *There's a fault in the wire that links the printer with the computer.*

connection /kə'nekʃən/ [n C] a wire or piece of metal that joins two parts of a machine or electrical system: *Carefully check all the electrical connections.* | **loose connection** (=one that is not joined properly) *There must be a loose connection somewhere – the phone isn't working.*

3 when something joins one place with another

- connect
- link
- link

connect /kə'nekt/ [v T] **connect sth with sth** *The Golden Gate Bridge connects San Francisco with Marin County.* | **connect sth and sth** *The government was planning a new railway connecting Marseille and Paris.* | **be connected by sth** *The two lakes are connected by a narrow canal.*

link /lɪŋk/ [v T] if a bridge, road, railway or an air service **links** one place with another, it joins them together so that people can travel easily from one place to another: *They are planning a new high-speed railway to link the two capitals.* | *Batangas and Puerto Galera are linked by a ferry service which runs twice daily.* | **link sth with sth** *The Channel Tunnel has linked Britain with mainland Europe for the first time.* | **link sth and sth** *Interstate 5 links San Diego and Los Angeles.*

link /lɪŋk/ [n C] something that joins two places that are far apart, so that people can travel between them or communicate between them: *The two TV stations are joined by a satellite link.* | **+ between** *Rebels bombed the Beira railroad, a vital link between the capital and the port.* | *a telephone link between the two presidents*

4 when lines, roads, rivers etc come together and join

- join/meet
- converge
- merge

join/meet /dʒɔɪn, miːt/ [v I/T not in progressive] if two or more lines, roads, rivers etc **join** or **meet**, or if one **joins** or **meets** the other, they come together at a particular place: *The Monongahela River joins the Allegheny River in Pittsburgh.* | *The M11 meets the M25 near Epping.* | *Accidents are frequent where the two roads join.* | *The point where the two lines meet is called the apex of a triangle.*

converge /kən'vɜːʳdʒ/ [v I not in progressive] formal if two or more roads, rivers, lines etc **converge**, they gradually become closer to each other and join together at a particular point: *The borders of Thailand, Laos and Burma all converge at this point.* | *Traffic is heavy where the two roads converge.* | **+ with** *The River Rhine converges with the Mosel at the city of Koblenz.*

merge /mɜːʳdʒ/ [v I not in progressive] if two roads or paths **merge**, they join together and become a single road or path: *When you get into London the two roads merge.* | **+ with** *The store is just near where South Street merges with Washburn Street.* | *After a while, the trail we were on merged with another, bigger trail.*

5 when things are joined together

- be joined/be joined together

be joined/be joined together /biː 'dʒɔɪnd, biː ˌdʒɔɪnd tə'geðəʳ/ [v phrase] *About 100 million years ago South America was joined to Africa.* | *The twins were joined together at birth and had to be separated in a very delicate operation.*

6 the place or part where two things join

- joint
- the join
- connection
- junction
- intersection

joint /dʒɔɪnt/ [n C] the place where two pieces of wood, metal, plastic etc are joined, especially so that they make one continuous piece: *One of the joints in the pipe was cracked and gas was escaping.* | *Duvall had just glued the joints of the chair and was tightening a vise to hold them in place.*

the join /ðə 'dʒɔɪn/ [n singular] British the place where two or more pieces of something have been joined together, especially where it has been repaired: *It's been glued back together so well you can hardly see the join.* | *Years ago, someone had resealed the tank,*

and now water was beginning to leak from the rusty join.

connection /kə'nekʃən/ [n C] the place where something is joined to something else, through which electricity or information flows: *Check the connections to make sure all the wires are in the correct places.* | *By the end of the decade, direct satellite connections for the Internet may be available.* | *Intelligent people tend to have strong connections between the neurons in their brains.* | **loose connection** *There must be a loose connection somewhere that's stopping it from working.*

junction /'dʒʌŋkʃən/ [n C] British the place where two large roads, railway lines, rivers etc join or cross: *I live in a block of flats at the junction of Cambridge Road and Kilburn High Street.* | *One of Britain's worst rail accidents happened at Clapham Junction.*

intersection /ˌɪntər'sekʃən, 'ɪntərsekʃən/ [n C] especially American the place where two roads cross each other: *The intersection is one of the busiest in the city.* | **+ of** *We waited at the intersection of Fulton Street and Gough Avenue for the lights to change.*

to join an organization

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **leave**

▸ *see also* **organization, army, member**

7 to join a club or organization

▸ **join** ▸ **enrol**
▸ **become a member** ▸ **enter**

join /dʒɔɪn/ [v I/T] to become a member of an organization such as a club, company, or political party: *2000 people joined the library last year.* | *Any child wanting to join the after-school club should see Mrs Williams.* | *A lot of people want to join, so there's a long waiting list.*

become a member /bɪˌkʌm ə 'membər/ [v phrase] to join an organization or club: *You have to be eighteen before you can become a member.* | **+ of** *Palmerton became a member of the church in 1984, when he was still in the Navy.* | *Several other countries had applied to become members of NATO.*

enrol British **/enroll** American /ɪn'rəʊl/ [v I] to join an educational course, a class, a university etc, by officially adding your name to the list of people who attend: *Classes began soon after we enrolled.* | **+ in** *Two hundred and eighty women enrolled in the Argus club this year.* | *Most students who enroll in geology courses do not intend to become geologists.* | **+ at** *In 1966 he enrolled at the University of London to study history.* —**enrolment/enrollment** [n U] *Once we have received a cheque for the course fees, your enrolment will be complete.*

enter /'entər/ [v T] written to start working in a particular profession or company, or to start attending a particular educational institution: *Eighty percent of the children in the program had entered university with good grades.* | *When she first entered the teaching profession, children were much better behaved in the classroom.*

8 to join a military force

▸ **join** ▸ **enlist**
▸ **join up**

join /dʒɔɪn/ [v T] *He joined the navy when he was 16.* | *The advertising campaign is trying to persuade people to join the armed forces*

join up /ˌdʒɔɪn 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to join the armed forces, especially when there is a war: *Most of the boys went to town to join up.* | *When her brothers joined up in 1914, she took over the running of the business.*

enlist /ɪn'lɪst/ [v I] to join the armed forces, because you want either to fight in a war of because you want a job as a soldier, sailor etc when there is not a war: *In the first year of the war a million men enlisted voluntarily.* | **+ in** *He enlisted in the air force and eventually became a pilot.*

9 to join an organization after being a member of a different one

▸ **go over to**

go over to /gəʊ 'əʊvər tuː/ [phr v T not in passive] British to join a group or organization that opposes the one that you have left, especially because you disagree with something they have done: *They both went over to the Socialists because they disagreed with reforms to the health service.* | *There is a clause in the contract that prevents executives going over to the competition.*

10 to get someone to join a club or organization

▸ **recruit**

recruit /rɪ'kruːt/ [v I/T] to find people to work for, or become members of, an organization or group: *The Young Adventurers are trying to recruit more girls.* | *We're not recruiting at the moment.* | *For the controlled study on drinking habits, we recruited men between 35 and 45.* —**recruit** [n C] someone who has been recruited recently: *Peter is one of our new recruits.*

joke

▸ to make someone seem stupid by making jokes *see* **make fun of(3-9)**

▸ *see also* **funny, serious, laugh**

1 something you say or write in order to be funny

▸ **joke** ▸ **punch line**
▸ **funny story** ▸ **the one about ...**
▸ **wisecrack** ▸ **pun**
▸ **one-liner** ▸ **double meaning/entendre**
▸ **gag**

joke /dʒəʊk/ [n C] *Have you heard any good jokes lately?* | *Wilson spoke for about 15 minutes, peppering his mainly serious message with jokes.* | **+ about** *Leno opened the show with a joke about the election.* | **get the joke** ALSO **see a joke** British (=understand a joke) *It wasn't that I didn't get the joke – I just didn't think it was funny.* | *Everyone laughed except Mr Broadbent, who didn't see the joke.* | **tell a joke** *It's a good idea to start a speech by telling a joke.* | **dirty joke** (=one about sex) *In some situations, a dirty joke can be considered sexual harassment.* | **private joke** (=a secret joke) *The two girls were whispering in the corner and giggling over some private joke.*

funny story /ˌfʌni 'stɔːri/ [n C] a short story you tell to make people laugh: *It reminded her of a funny story she'd heard at work.* | **tell a funny story** *He began telling funny stories about the time he worked as a barman on a cruise ship.*

wisecrack /'waɪzkræk/ [n C] informal something funny that someone says to try to make people laugh – use this especially when what they say annoys you: *Bob Hope would keep his audience laughing with an endless stream of jokes and wisecracks.* | *Amy responded with a wisecrack that got her in big trouble with the teacher.*

one-liner /ˌwʌn 'laɪnəʳ/ [n C] a short remark that is funny and clever: *There are some memorable one-liners in every Woody Allen film.* | *It's a hilarious scene with a succession of brilliant one-liners from Groucho Marx.*

gag /gæg/ [n C] a short joke, especially one told by a professional entertainer as part of a show: *His first job was writing gags for a famous comedian.* | **+ about** *He started the show with a few old gags about mothers-in-law.*

punch line /'pʌntʃ laɪn/ [n C] the sentence or phrase that comes at the end of a joke, and makes it funny: *He got to the end of the joke and couldn't remember the punch line.* | *I waited for the punch line, but it never came.*

the one about ... /ðə 'wʌn əbaʊt .../ [n phrase] spoken say this when you are going to tell someone a joke about a particular subject: *Have you heard the one about the brown cow who goes into a bar?*

pun /pʌn/ [n C] a joke made by deliberately mixing up or mistaking two different meanings of the same word or two words with the same sound: *'Seven days without food makes one weak' is a pun on the words 'week' and 'weak', and also on the different meanings of 'one'.* | *The audience groaned at his pun.* | **(if you'll) pardon the pun** (=used to say that you know what you are going to say has two meanings) *'Pardon the pun, but we were all in the same boat,' said Navy Lieutenant Green.*

double meaning/entendre /ˌdʌbəl 'miːnɪŋ, ˌduːblɒn'tɒndrə‖-blɑːn'tɑːn-/ [n C] a joke made by deliberately using a word or phrase that has two possible meanings, one of which is about sex or sexual parts of the body: *Dirty jokes and double meanings are what makes the show funny.* | *The song's lyrics are full of double entendres.*

2 something that you do to make people laugh

- joke
- practical joke
- prank
- play a trick/joke
- as a joke
- for a laugh

joke /dʒəʊk/ [n C] *We didn't mean to frighten you. It was only a joke.* | *Inside the parcel there was an empty bottle. 'Is this some kind of joke?' he asked.* | **take a joke** (=accept a joke that is against you) *I can take a joke as well as anyone, but this isn't funny, it's embarrassing.*

practical joke /ˌpræktɪkəl 'dʒəʊk/ [n C] a trick, especially one that is carefully planned that is intended to confuse and surprise someone and to make other people laugh at them: *The phone call was the sort of practical joke that radio stations often play on celebrities.* | **play a practical joke** *Police believe the circles in the crops are made by someone playing an elaborate practical joke.*

prank /præŋk/ [n C] a silly action that is intended as a harmless joke – use this especially when something serious happens as a result of it: *The fire was started as a prank.* | *Pushing her in the river seemed like a harmless prank, but it ended in tragedy.* | **pull/play a prank (on sb)** *Every year, the older kids pull pranks on new students.*

play a trick/joke /ˌpleɪ ə 'trɪk, 'dʒəʊk / [v phrase] to surprise or deceive someone with a trick so that you and other people can laugh at them: *He didn't seem the type of boy to play jokes.* | **+ on** *When she didn't come, I thought she was playing a trick on me.*

as a joke ALSO **for a joke** British /əz ə 'dʒəʊk, fər ə 'dʒəʊk/ [adv] if you do something **as a joke** or **for a joke**, you do it because you think it will have amusing results or make people laugh: *You shouldn't spread rumours like that, even as a joke.* | *Once, for a joke, they changed round all the numbers on the doors.*

for a laugh /fər ə 'lɑːf‖-'læf/ [adv] British informal if you do something **for a laugh**, you do it for fun or to make people laugh: *Just for a laugh we hung all the pictures upside down.* | *Kevin set off the fire alarm for a laugh.*

3 to say something to make people laugh

- make a joke/crack a joke
- tell a joke
- joke
- wisecrack

make a joke/crack a joke /ˌmeɪk ə 'dʒəʊk, ˌkræk ə 'dʒəʊk/ [v phrase] *Nick cracked a joke to try to ease the tension.* | *My mother makes a joke of just about everything.* | **+ about** *This is a serious matter. I wish you wouldn't make jokes about it.*

tell a joke /ˌtel ə 'dʒəʊk/ [v phrase] to tell someone a joke that you have heard or read somewhere else: *I tried to cheer him up by telling a joke.* | *I'm afraid I'm not very good at telling jokes.* | **tell sb a joke** *Pat told them a joke about two flies walking on the ceiling.*

joke /dʒəʊk/ [v I] to say funny things and talk in a way that is not serious: *A group of teenagers were standing at the corner, laughing and joking.* | *They're a good class to teach. You can joke and have a laugh with them.* | **+ about** *When he was a kid he was embarrassed about his height, but now he can joke about it.*

wisecrack /'waɪzkræk/ [v I] to make funny remarks, especially ones that could annoy some people: *Grable made him mad by wisecracking about his weight.* | *The president appeared totally relaxed, chatting and wisecracking with reporters.*

4 someone who tells jokes or does things to make people laugh

- comedian/comic
- wit
- practical joker

comedian/comic /kə'miːdiən, 'kɒmɪk‖'kɑː-/ [n C] a professional entertainer who makes people laugh: *Lenny Henry, the famous British comedian, will appear in a show in London next week.* | *Before becoming a film actor, he'd been a comic appearing regularly in cabaret.* | **stand-up comedian/comic** (=one who stands alone in front of the public and tells jokes) *Robin Williams first made his name as a stand-up comedian.*

wit /wɪt/ [n C] an intelligent person who is good at being funny in clever or original ways: *Rochester*

was well known as a wit in society circles. | *A dozen writers and wits used to gather at the Algonquin Hotel for lunch.*

practical joker /ˌpræktɪkəl 'dʒəʊkəʳ/ [n C] someone who does something in order to confuse or trick someone else, to make other people laugh: *The shop sold toys and gadgets for practical jokers.*

5 to pretend that something is true as a joke

- be joking/be kidding
- jokingly
- you're having me on
- be pulling sb's leg
- wind sb up

be joking/be kidding /biː 'dʒəʊkɪŋ, biː 'kɪdɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal to say something that is not true as a joke: *When he asked me to marry him I wasn't sure whether he was joking or being serious.* | **just/only kidding** *'You're just kidding, right Mom?' Joe asked anxiously.* | *Don't get mad – I was only joking!* | **are you kidding?/you're kidding!** (=say this when you think someone is joking) *You're kidding. You mean it only rains once a year there?* | *'They wanted $425 just for the room.' 'Are you kidding?'* | **no kidding** (=say this to show you are serious) *It was the best pizza I've ever eaten, no kidding.* | **no kidding?** (=say this when you think someone could be joking) *She's only sixteen? No kidding? She looks twenty-five.*

jokingly /'dʒəʊkɪŋli/ [adv] if you say something **jokingly** you say it to amuse people, and do not really mean it seriously: *Braden jokingly refers to her daughter as 'the demon.'*

you're having me on British **/you're putting me on** American /jɔːʳ ˌhævɪŋ miː 'ɒn, jɔːʳ ˌpʌtɪŋ miː 'ɒn/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you think someone is trying to make you believe something that is not true: *Come on, you guys, you're putting me on, right?* | *He makes £80,000 a year? You're having me on.*

be pulling sb's leg /biː ˌpʊlɪŋ (sb's) 'leg/ [v phrase] informal to try to make someone believe something that is not true, as a friendly joke: *Is all this really true, or are you pulling my leg?* | *You don't really have to buy tickets. I was just pulling your leg.*

wind sb up /ˌwaɪnd (sb) 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British to say something that is untrue, or do or say something to deliberately annoy someone, as a joke: *I was only winding you up – don't take it so seriously!* —**wind-up** /'waɪnd ʌp/ [n C] *What was meant to be a harmless wind-up ended up with the sacking of three men yesterday.*

6 not behaving or speaking seriously

- flippant
- playful
- facetious
- tongue-in-cheek

flippant /'flɪpənt/ [adj] not being serious about something that should be taken seriously, so that people think you do not care: *People ask me if I'm related to him, and my answer is usually a flippant 'No, but I wish I were.'* | *When asked what is wrong with the economy, analysts reply 'Not enough money.' This answer is not as flippant as it sounds.* | *Sorry if that sounded flippant or heartless – it wasn't meant to be.* —**flippantly** [adv] *'It's only money,' said Gabriella flippantly. 'Here today and gone tomorrow!'*

playful /'pleɪfəl/ [adj] actions or behaviour that are **playful** are not serious, but they are fun and friendly: *He gave me a playful slap on the shoulder.* | *She tried to sound playful but somehow the words came out the wrong way.* —**playfully** [adv] *Toby laughed, playfully telling her off.*

facetious /fə'siːʃəs/ [adj] making jokes or trying to be funny in a clever or unkind way that people think is annoying: *At the risk of sounding facetious, who really cares about what happens?* | *The speech saying drug users should be shot was clearly facetious, but it contained a serious point.* —**facetiously** [adv] *'What would we do without him?' said Chuck facetiously.*

tongue-in-cheek /ˌtʌŋ ɪn 'tʃiːk/ [adj/adv] a remark, statement etc that is **tongue-in-cheek** is intended as a joke but is said or written in a serious or sincere way: *His tongue-in-cheek articles are brilliantly funny and very political.* | *'This just shows you what a great coach I am,' said Braden, tongue-in-cheek.*

judge

RELATED WORDS

- be judged in a court of law *see* **court/trial**
- *see also* **criticize, opinion, decide, accuse, crime**

1 to decide how good, bad etc someone or something is

- judge
- assess
- evaluate
- critique

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ [v T] to form an opinion about a person or situation, using your knowledge, experience, and intelligence: *The changes should be judged by their results.* | **+ when/whether/what etc** *How do you judge when a house needs a new roof?* | *2,000 foreign and local monitors were watching to judge whether the elections were free and fair.* | **judge sb/sth to be sth** *Women judged to be at high risk for breast cancer should be examined every year.* | **judging from/by sth** (=when you form an opinion based on a particular fact) *Judging from Monday night's game, the team still has a lot of work to do.* | **+ (that)** *Some students may judge that the benefits they receive from further education are less than the costs of that education.* | **judge it wise/proper/dangerous etc to do sth** formal *Dwight judged it dangerous to navigate in darkness in these waters.*

assess /ə'ses/ [v T] to consider someone's work, ideas, or products, or to consider a situation or event, in order to judge how good they are, what standard they have reached, or how useful they might be to you: *This test provides an excellent way of assessing students' progress.* | *He has written a guidebook that assesses the quality of Californian hotels.* | *The booklet aims to help parents assess recent educational changes.* | **+ how/whether/what etc** *The committee will continue to assess how we can improve.* —**assessment** [n C] *The final chapter gives an assessment of various ideas and theories.*

evaluate /ɪ'væljueɪt/ [v T] to carefully consider how useful or valuable an activity, plan, or suggestion is, especially in order to decide whether or not to start doing it or continue doing it: *There was not enough time to evaluate the information before the meeting.* | *The new drug is being evaluated in clinical trials.* | *The police force should not evaluate officers' performance in terms of the number of arrests they make.* —**evaluation** /ɪˌvælju'eɪʃən/ [n C/U] *Students provide the college with an evaluation of the courses they took at the end of each semester.*

critique /krɪ'tɪːk/ [n C] an article, book, speech etc that carefully examines a subject and says what is good or bad about it: *The speech was a devastating critique of Reagan's economic policy.* | *Marx's critique of capitalism in the 19th century*

2 to decide who is the winner in a game, competition etc

- judge
- judge
- referee
- umpire

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ [v T] *Dillon and two other writers judged the poetry contest.* | *Pupils were judged in two categories: age 6 to 8, and age 9 to 12.* | *The annual flower show was judged by a TV celebrity and a professional horticulturist.* | **be judged the best/the winner etc** *A photograph of a stormy beach was judged 'best in show' by the panel.*

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ [n C] someone whose job is to **judge** a game, competition etc: *There are normally three judges for the national essay competition.*

referee ALSO **ref** informal /ˌrefə'riː, ref/ [n C] someone whose job is to judge a sports game and make sure that the players obey the rules – for example in football: *The referee should never have allowed the first goal.* | *One of the players was sent off for arguing with the referee.*

umpire /'ʌmpaɪə^{r}/ [n C] someone whose job is to judge a sports game and make sure that the players obey the rules – for example in football and tennis: *I thought he was out, but the umpire called him safe.* | *Mack was thrown out of the game for hitting an umpire.*

3 to decide whether someone is wrong to do something

- judge
- pass judgment
- sit in judgement
- judgemental

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ [v I/T] to decide whether someone is wrong to do something – use this when you think someone has no right to do this: *What right does she have to judge me?* | *Don't judge other people unless you want to be judged yourself.* | *She should do what seems right to her. It isn't for me to judge.*

pass judgment ALSO **judgement** British /ˌpɑːs 'dʒʌdʒmənt‖ˌpæs-/ [v phrase] to judge something or someone in a negative and often unreasonable way: *He refused to pass judgement until all the evidence was presented.* | **+ upon/on** *Society badly needs to learn not to pass judgment on people because of their background.*

sit in judgement /ˌsɪt ɪn 'dʒʌdʒmənt/ [v phrase] British to judge whether someone's behaviour is good or bad – use this especially when you think someone should not be doing this: *I don't care how annoyed she is – she's got no absolutely no right to sit in judgement.* | **+ on/upon/over** *It seems wrong that 12 white men could sit in judgment on one black woman.*

judgemental British **/judgmental** American /dʒʌdʒ'mentl/ [adj] too ready to judge and criticize other people: *I try not to be judgmental, but if I think someone's being stupid, I'll say so.* | *The parenting class is run in an open, non-judgmental manner that lets people speak freely.* | **+ about** *The public is often judgmental about people's sexuality.*

4 to decide who is right in a quarrel

- adjudicate
- arbitrate
- arbitration

adjudicate /ə'dʒuːdɪkeɪt/ [v I] formal if someone, especially a lawyer, **adjudicates**, they officially form a judgement about who is legally right in an argument or disagreement: *The World Court adjudicates boundary disputes and commercial claims.* —**adjudicator** [n C] *Legal advisors and adjudicators were present at the trial.* —**adjudication** /əˌdʒuːdɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *The situation has now become so serious that any form of adjudication would be impossible.*

arbitrate /'ɑːrbɪ̯treɪt/ [v I/T] to officially judge how an argument between two opposing groups or organizations can be settled: *As president of the European Council he arbitrated in an argument over cereal prices.* | *Most brokerage firms require customers to arbitrate disputes rather than file lawsuits.* | **+ between** *A local magistrate has been asked to arbitrate between farmers and conservationist groups.* —**arbitrator** [n C] *She works as an arbitrator between representatives of various competing businesses.*

arbitration /ˌɑːrbɪ̯'treɪʃən/ [n U] the process of judging officially who is right in an argument or disagreement, by someone who has been chosen by the opposing groups: *The case has been submitted for international arbitration.* | **go to arbitration** (=ask someone to arbitrate) *Both parties agreed to go to arbitration in order to avoid more strikes by the workers.*

5 to write your opinion of a new film, book etc

- review
- review
- write-up
- critic

review /rɪ'vjuː/ [v T] to write an article in a newspaper or magazine judging how good or bad a film, play, television programme, or book is: *Doig's new book is reviewed on page 4.* | *As well as being an author, she reviews books for the Sunday papers.* | *Eliot wrote to him after he reviewed 'The Use of Poetry.'* —**reviewer** [n C] *Reviewers praised Tisler's performance.*

review /rɪ'vjuː/ [n C] an article in a newspaper or magazine that judges a book, television programme, film etc: *Our first English assignment was to write a book review.* | *The movie got good reviews.* | **+ of** *Wilberforce had just written a long review of Darwin's book.*

write-up /'raɪt ʌp/ [n C] informal an article in a newspaper or magazine, that says how good or bad a new film, book, product etc is: *Did you see Martin Amis' write-up of the book in the Observer?* | *After a write-up in Yankee magazine, orders started pouring in.* | *The film didn't get a very good write-up in Time Out.*

critic /'krɪtɪk/ [n C] someone who writes in newspapers or magazines or on television or radio, giving their judgement about books, films etc: *I didn't think the book was as bad as the critics said it was.* | **theatre/film/art etc critic** *For five years she was theater critic for the New Yorker.* | *Film critic Roger Ebert has a new partner for his movie-review television program.*

6 someone's ability to judge people or things

- judgment
- be a good/bad etc judge of

judgment ALSO **judgement** British /'dʒʌdʒmənt/ [n U] *The break-up of a serious relationship can often make us lose confidence in our own judgement.* | *Teachers need to have good judgement of pupils' needs and abilities.* | **sound judgement** (=good judgement) *Environmental rules are developed using good information and sound judgment.*

be a good/bad etc judge of /bi: ə ˌgʊd 'dʒʌdʒ ɒv/ [v phrase] be able to judge people or situations well, badly etc: *She'd always thought Mr Cunningham was a good judge of character.* | *Professional people are sometimes bad judges of their colleagues' conduct.*

7 a standard by which something is judged

- standard
- scale
- criterion
- benchmark
- yardstick

standard /'stændəʳd/ [n C] a level of quality, skill, achievement etc by which something is judged: *Shakespeare is the standard against which all playwrights must be measured.* | *Many Europeans who consider themselves to be poor are rich by the standards of some Third World countries.*

scale /skeɪl/ [n C] a set of standards, levels, or degrees against which you can compare and judge things: *On a scale of one to ten, ten being best, his new movie is a two.* | *The researchers devised a scale to measure people's attitudes toward certain types of behavior.*

criterion /kraɪ'tɪəriən/ [n C] a standard you use in order to judge people or things, especially one that may be different from the standard used by other people or organizations: *The company's criterion for success is high sales.* | *Changing the college admissions criteria will have a serious effect.* | **set of criteria** (=group of standards) *The group ranks cities according to its own set of criteria.* ▸ **USAGE** The plural of ***criterion*** is ***criteria***.

benchmark /'bentʃmɑːʳk/ [n C usually singular] a very high standard of quality, achievement, or excellence, against which all other things have to be compared and judged: *Under Coach Wooden, UCLA men's basketball was so successful it was the benchmark other teams measured themselves against.* | **+ for** *In the 1960s and 1970s the Swedish political system was regarded as a benchmark for other European countries.*

yardstick /'jɑːʳdˌstɪk/ [n C usually singular] a person or thing that you compare another person or thing with, in order to judge how good or successful they are: *Many teachers say the primary school tests are not a useful educational yardstick.* | **+ for** *The hospital has developed a treatment for cancer which has become the yardstick for all other treatments.*

jump

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **up, run, fail**

1 to jump in the air

- jump
- jump up and down
- hop
- skip
- leap
- dive

jump /dʒʌmp/ [v I] to push yourself off the ground or away from something, using your legs: *How high can you jump?* | *The driver jumped clear as his vehicle fell into the river below.* | **+ into/onto/up etc** *My cat always jumps up onto the table when I'm trying to work.* | *She jumped down from the wall.* —**jump** [n C] *Aziz won the event with a jump of 2 metres.*

jump up and down /ˌdʒʌmp ʌp ən 'daʊn/ [v phrase] to jump several times, always landing in the same place: *At the back of the stand, Redsox fans were jumping up and down with excitement.* | *Stop jumping up and down – keep still!*

hop /hɒp‖hɑːp/ [v I] to jump or move forward on one leg rather than two: *Mary was hopping anxiously from one foot to another.* | **+ along/around/over etc** *It's a game in which you hop around trying to knock the other players over.*

skip /skɪp/ [v I] if someone, especially a child, **skips** along, they move along with a little jump between their steps: *Can you skip to the other end of the playground.* | **+ along/around etc** *The children went skipping along the path.*

leap /liːp/ [v I] especially written to jump as far or high as you can **+ onto/through etc** *He leaped through the window and was gone.* | *Tessa leaped onto the boat just as it was moving away from the bank.* | *The fish leaped out of the water.* —**leap** [n C] *With a tremendous leap, James managed to catch the ball.*

dive /daɪv/ [v I] to jump into water with your head and arms first: *Roger was standing at the edge of the pool ready to dive.* | **+ into/in/off** *Evan dived off the rock into the sea.* | *The pool was deserted, and Lindsey wasted no time before diving in head-first.* —**dive** [n C] *That was a perfect dive.*

2 to go over something by jumping

- jump
- leap
- vault
- clear

jump /dʒʌmp/ [v I/T] **+ over/across** *The dog jumped the gate and ran away howling.* | *Ricky jumped across the stream and ran all the way home.* | *He raced down the garden and jumped over the wall.*

leap /liːp/ [v I/T] especially written to go over something with a long or high jump: *I leapt the fence to safety, leaving the dog snarling behind me.* | **+ over/across** *The bartender leapt over the bar and tried to stop the fight.*

vault /vɔːlt/ [v I/T] to jump over something, using your hands to help you: *He makes vaulting a five foot wall look easy.* | **+ over** *Jack vaulted over the railings.*

clear /klɪəʳ/ [v T] to jump over something easily without touching it, especially in a race: *He cleared the first two obstacles, but hit the top of the third.* | *There was a sprinkling of applause as the horses cleared the last fence.*

just

RELATED WORDS

- almost, but not quite *see* **almost**
- just one or just a small number or amount *see* **only**
- not important, special or interesting *see* **only**

WHAT'S HERE

- **just/a short time ago** see **1 to 2**
- **just/almost not** see **3 to 6**

just/a short time ago

1 when something happened a short time ago

- **just**
- **only just**
- **a minute/second ago**
- **just now**
- **barely**

just /dʒʌst/ [adv] *Sorry, she just left for home. Can I take a message?* | *The war had just ended, and the country's economy was in ruins.* | *You've had your hair cut, haven't you? I've just noticed.* | *I just heard the news! Congratulations!*

only just /ˌəʊnli 'dʒʌst◂/ [adv] especially British a very short time ago: *It's noon, and she's only just got up.* | *I've only just passed my driving test, so I'm still a little nervous.*

a minute/second ago ALSO **a moment ago** especially British /ə 'mɪnɨt, 'sekənd əˌgəʊ, ə 'məʊmənt əˌgəʊ/ [adv] spoken a very short time ago – use this especially when a situation has changed: *She was here a minute ago.* | *There was a phone call for you a second ago, but I didn't know where you were.* | *What did I do with my glasses? I had them in my hand a moment ago.*

just now ALSO **just this minute** British /ˌdʒʌst 'naʊ, ˌdʒʌst ðɪs 'mɪnɨt/ [adv] spoken a very short time ago – use this especially when you are answering someone who is looking for someone else: *'Have you seen Carl?' 'I just this minute hung up on him.'* | *She just now left, so she should be home by six.* | *Didn't I just this minute tell you to tidy your room!* | *Sandy was on the Internet just now, that's why the phone was busy.*

barely ALSO **hardly/scarcely** British /'beəʳli, 'hɑːʳdli, 'skeəʳsli/ [adv] spoken use this to say that something had just happened when something else happened: *I had scarcely opened the door when the dog came running in.* | *She had barely slept 10 minutes before she was woken up again.* | *The class had barely started when the fire bell rang.* | *Hardly had King finished speaking when a shot was fired by someone in the crowd.*

2 when someone has become a particular age a short time ago

- **just turned 10/30/60 etc**
- **be barely 10/18/21 etc**
- *see also* **age**

just turned 10/30/60 etc /ˌdʒʌst tɜːʳnd 'ten/ [adv] if someone has **just turned** a particular age, they have very recently had their birthday: *She just turned five in August.* | *When he retired, he'd just turned 65.*

be barely 10/18/21 etc /biː ˌbeəʳli 'ten/ [v phrase] if someone, usually a young person, is **barely** a particular age, they have only very recently had their birthday: *He's 35, and he's going out with a girl who's barely 18.*

just/almost not

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **happen, almost**

3 when something happens, although it almost did not happen

- **just**
- **barely**
- **almost didn't**
- **only just**
- **narrowly**
- **be a near/close thing**
- **by the skin of your teeth**

just /dʒʌst/ [adv] *'Can I speak to Tony please?' 'Sorry, you've just missed him.'* | *If you hurry you'll just catch the 9.30 bus.* | *I just made it to class on time.* | *At the moment we're just making enough money to cover our costs.* | **just in time** (=with very little time to spare) *We got to the station just in time.*

barely /'beəʳli/ [adv] if you **barely** do something, you succeed, although you almost fail: *The fog was so bad that we could barely see the road in front of us.* | *The staff here are barely coping with all the work.*

almost didn't ALSO **nearly didn't** British /ˌɔːl məʊst 'dɪdnt, ˌnɪəʳli 'dɪdnt/ *I saw him a week ago and I almost didn't recognize him, he'd lost so much weight.* | *My alarm clock is broken and I nearly didn't wake up in time this morning.*

only just British **/just barely** American /ˌəʊnli 'dʒʌst◂, dʒʌst 'beəʳli/ [adv] use this when you succeed in doing something, but you want to emphasize how close you were to failing: *It was a close game. Beverly beat me, but only just.* | *I could just barely hear him.* | *The paperwork was only just completed in time for the conference.* | *The train was late, and I just barely made it to the meeting on time.*

narrowly /'nærəʊli/ [adv] **narrowly win/defeat/fail etc** if you **narrowly** win, lose etc, you win or lose by a very small number of points, votes etc: *The bill was narrowly defeated in the Senate.* | *She narrowly failed to beat the world record in the 100 metres sprint.*

be a near/close thing /biː ə ˌnɪəʳ, ˌkləʊs 'θɪŋ/ [v phrase] British use this to say that something good happened, but it almost did not: *The Labour party won the election, but it was a very near thing.* | *He nearly died – it was a very close thing.*

by the skin of your teeth /baɪ ðə ˌskɪn əv jɔːʳ 'tiːθ/ [adv] if you do something **by the skin of your teeth**, you succeed in doing it, but only by a very small amount of time, space etc: *The business is surviving, but only by the skin of its teeth.* | *The car broke down on the way to the airport and they just caught the plane by the skin of their teeth.*

4 when something bad almost happened, but did not

- **narrowly**
- **close shave**
- **that was close!**
- **near miss**

narrowly /'nærəʊli/ [adv] **narrowly avoid/miss/escape etc** to avoid something unpleasant or dangerous, although you almost do not avoid it: *A black BMW swerved, narrowly missing another car.* | *He narrowly escaped arrest when the police raided his house.* —**narrow** [adj only before noun] *Markov had a very narrow escape when his helicopter crashed.*

close shave British ALSO **close call** American /ˌkləʊs 'ʃeɪv, ˌkləʊs 'kɔːl/ [n C] a situation in which something bad almost happens but does not: *A sniper's bullet went through the sleeve of his coat. It was a close shave but didn't even scratch him.* | *Joe breathed a sigh of relief as the guard passed on to the next cell: 'That was a close call!'*

that was close! /ˌðæt wəz 'kləʊs/ spoken say this when you have managed to avoid something dangerous or unpleasant, but you almost did not: *Geez, that was close! Did you see that red car?*

near miss /ˌnɪəʳ 'mɪs/ [n C] a situation in which something, especially a car or plane, almost hits something, but does not: *There were two near misses on the airport's runways between 1998 and 1999.* | *The asteroid flew within 106,000 miles of Earth, which astronomers considered a near miss.*

5 when you do something, but only with difficulty

▸ can hardly/barely ▸ can just about

can hardly/barely ALSO **can scarcely** British /kən 'hɑːʳdli, 'beəʳli, kən 'skeəʳsli/ [modal verb] if you **can hardly**, **can barely**, or **can scarcely** do something, you are able to do it but only with a lot of difficulty: *I was so tired I could hardly keep my eyes open.* | *She's not strong. She can barely walk without holding on to something.* | *He lay flat on his back, scarcely able to breathe, waiting for the ambulance.*

can just about /kən 'dʒʌst əbaʊt/ [v phrase] if you **can just about** do something, you are able to do it but only with a lot of difficulty: *I could just about reach it.* | *I think I can just about manage to get there on time.* | *He's just about able to walk on his own again.*

6 when something is a particular size, amount etc, but no more

▸ just ▸ only just
▸ barely

just /dʒʌst/ [adv] *The house is just big enough for the whole family.* | *Pick the fruit when it's just ripe.*

barely /'beəʳli/ [adv] if someone or something is **barely** a particular size, level, amount, distance etc, it is that size, level etc, but no bigger or more than that: *There was barely a gallon of gas in the tank.* | *He had barely a mile to go before finishing the race.* | *His voice was barely loud enough to be heard at the back of the theatre.* | *5000 gallons of water is barely enough to supply a fire truck for five minutes.*

only just British **/just barely** American /ˌəʊnli 'dʒʌst◂, dʒʌst 'beəʳli/ [adv] use this when something is a particular size, level, amount, distance etc, but you want to emphasize that it is not any bigger or any more than that: *The cable's only just long enough to reach my desk.* | *We can walk. Her house is just barely around the corner.*

Kk

keep

RELATED WORDS

▸ to keep doing something *see* **continue**

WHAT'S HERE

- **to keep/continue to have** see **1 to 4**
- **to keep/store** see **5 to 7**
- **to keep sb in a place** see **8 to 11**

to keep/continue to have

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **get rid of**
▸ *see also* **save**

1 to keep something and not sell it or give or throw it away

▸ keep ▸ not part with
▸ save ▸ retain
▸ hold on to sth/hang on to

keep /kiːp/ [v T] *My mother kept all the letters my father ever wrote her.* | *I've decided to keep my car even though it's getting old.* | *I keep all my tickets and boarding passes as souvenirs.* | *Why do you want to keep all these old magazines?*

save /seɪv/ [v T] to keep something that you could throw away, because you might want to use it in the future: *When mom died we found a box full of old newspaper clippings she had saved.* | *Don't throw the wrapping paper away – I'm going to save it and use it again.*

hold on to/hang on to /ˌhæʊld 'ɒn tuː, ˌhæŋ 'ɒn tuː/ [phr v T] informal to keep something, especially because you might need it or it might become valuable at a later time: *Hold on to your ticket – you'll need it to get out of the station.* | *You should hang on to that painting. It might be worth something one day.* | *There's no point in hanging on to the baby clothes if you're not going to have more kids.*

not part with /nɒt 'pɑːʳt wɪð/ [v phrase] if someone will **not part with** something, they refuse to sell it or give it to anyone else because they like it so much: *We offered her $200 for the lamp, but she didn't want to part with it.* | *Over the years he'd become very attached to his old car and wouldn't part with it for the world.*

retain /rɪ'teɪn/ [v T] formal to keep something, and not sell it, give it away, or get rid of it: *It is suggested that you retain copies of the documents for at least three years.* | *The treaty would not allow any country to produce, acquire, or retain chemical weapons.*

2 to keep something so that someone else can use it later

▸ keep/save sth for ▸ hold
▸ put sth by ▸ put/set sth aside for

keep/save sth for /ˈkiːp, ˈseɪv (sth) fɔːr/ [v phrase] to not sell or give something to anyone else, so that someone can have it or use it later: *Let's save some of this pizza for Jill.* | *I haven't got enough money with me right now. Can you keep the vase for me while I go to the bank?* | *If you get any foreign stamps, could you save them for me? My nephew collects them.*

put sth by /ˌpʊt (sth) ˈbaɪ/ [phr v T] British informal to keep something for someone until they are able to collect it, pay for it etc: *If I pay you for the chairs now, could you put them by and I'll collect them tomorrow?*

hold /həʊld/ [v T] if a shop or a company **holds** something for someone, they keep it until the person can come to buy or get it: *Your tickets will be held at the box office until one hour before the performance.* | *I got the post office to hold our mail while we were away.*

put/set sth aside for /ˌpʊt, ˌset (sth) əˈsaɪd fɔːr/ [v phrase] to keep something separate and not use it because someone is going to buy it or use it later: *One of the rooms was set aside for a yoga class.* | *They didn't have the dress I wanted but said they would put one aside for me when they had a delivery.*

3 to let someone keep their job

- keep on
- retain

keep on /ˌkiːp ˈɒn / [phr v T] to continue to employ someone after they have been working in the same job for a period of time, especially because they have proved that they are good at it **keep sb on** *We cannot guarantee that we will be able to keep you on at the end of your contract.* | **keep on sb** *It seems a lot of these companies want to get rid of the old ones and keep on the young ones.*

retain /rɪˈteɪn/ [v T] formal to continue to employ someone, especially when you are getting rid of other people: *Only four members of the original marketing team will be retained next year.*

4 to keep the same character, feelings, qualities etc

- keep
- hold on to/hang on to
- retain

keep /kiːp/ [v T] *She's almost 60, but she has kept her good looks.* | *These cars are a good investment. They keep their value for many years.* | *I don't know how he managed to keep his sense of humour with all he's been through.*

hold on to/hang on to /ˌhəʊld ˈɒn tuː, ˌhæŋ ˈɒn tuː/ [phr v T] to keep the same character, feelings, qualities etc in spite of difficulties: *She held on to her dreams of stardom throughout her unsuccessful career.* | *I tried desperately to hang on to my sanity as events became more and more confused.* | *It's hard to hang on to your dignity when everyone treats you as if you're old and senile.*

retain /rɪˈteɪn/ [v T] formal to keep the same character, feelings, qualities etc in spite of other changes: *The new design will be more modern, while retaining the graceful shape of the original.* | *It's important that you retain a sense of proportion when you're feeling depressed.*

to keep/store

5 to keep something in a particular place

- keep
- store
- keep sth in storage
- preserve
- hoard

keep /kiːp/ [v T not in progressive] *Where do you keep the scissors?* | **keep sth in/on/under etc sth** *We always keep the car in the garage.* | *My grandfather kept his teeth in a glass next to his bed.* | *Visitors are advised to keep their valuables with them at all times.*

store /stɔːr/ [v T] to keep something for a long period of time so that it is ready for you to use when you need it: *Store the medicine in a cool place.* | *The warehouse is being used to store food and clothes for the refugees.* | *The government plans to store the nuclear waste at a site in Nevada.*

keep sth in storage /ˌkiːp (sth) ɪn ˈstɔːrɪdʒ/ [v phrase] to store something, especially a large object or a large quantity of something, until the time when you are able to use it: *All our furniture is being kept in storage until we can find a new apartment.* | *The meat is kept in cold storage before being sent out to supermarkets.*

preserve /prɪˈzɜːrv/ [v T] to store something such as food for a long time, especially after treating it in a special way so that it does not decay: *Early settlers preserved meat by drying and salting it.* | *Human organs, preserved in jars, lined the shelves of the laboratory.*

hoard /hɔːrd/ [v T] to collect and keep a large quantity of something secretly, because you think it might be useful at some time in the future – use this when you think the person who does this worries too much about keeping things for the future: *My grandmother hoards everything – jam jars, plastic bags, pieces of string – her house is a mess.* | *They've been hoarding food and water, convinced that some kind of catastrophe is coming.*

6 to keep information

- keep
- store
- keep sth on file
- file
- keep a record/keep records
- *see also* **record**

keep /kiːp/ [v T] to **keep** a lot of different pieces of information together in one place, so that you can find them when you need them: *The police keep detailed information about everyone who has committed a crime.* | *Records of all births and deaths are kept in the county offices.*

store /stɔːr/ [v T] to keep large quantities of information, especially in a computer: *Huge amounts of information can be stored on a single CD-ROM.* | *The cards can be stored alphabetically.* | *Data regarding employees' salaries are stored on the computer at the main office.*

keep sth on file /ˌkiːp (sth) ɒn ˈfaɪl/ [v phrase] to keep information in a computer or written down so that you can use it at a later time: *We have no job openings at the moment but we will keep your details on file.* | *Employees' records are kept on file for one year after they have left the company.*

file /faɪl/ [v T] to keep information in written form and in a special order, so that it is easy to find when

you need it: *Barb, could you file these papers for me?* | *All the students' records are filed alphabetically.* | **file sth away** *Once a complaint is received it is usually filed away and forgotten.*

keep a record/keep records /ˌkiːp ə ˈrekɔːd‖-ərd, ˌkiːp ˈrekɔːdz‖-ərdz/ [v phrase] to keep information on a particular subject, especially so that you can see how it changes or develops **+ of** *You should keep written records of all business expenses.* | *The scientists are keeping a record of radioactive levels in the area.* | **+ on** *Schools keep records on all their students.*

7 things of the same type that you store

- supply
- stock
- reserve
- cache
- hoard

supply /səˈplaɪ/ [n C] a large quantity of something that you keep, and that you replace regularly because you use it often: *Food supplies in the camp were already running out.* | **+ of** *The hospital keeps a large supply of blood for use in emergencies.* | *First prize was a year's supply of baby food.*

stock /stɒk‖stɑːk/ [n C] the amount of a particular product that a shop keeps to be sold: *Buy now while stocks last!* | **+ of** *Someone came in half an hour ago and bought up our entire stock of Italian wine.* | *The new video store has a huge stock of movies to rent.*

reserve /rɪˈzɜːʳv/ [n C] something such as money, food, or water that you keep because you might need it in the future: *The country has foreign currency reserves of $83 billion.* | **+ of** *We had to rely on our emergency reserve of food while we were snowed in.* | **keep/hold sth in reserve** *They sold half the wood and kept the rest in reserve for winter.*

cache /kæʃ/ [n C] things, especially illegal drugs or weapons, that are kept hidden because they are illegal or secret: *The drug cache that the men were found in possession of was worth roughly $1 million.* | **+ of** *Police have found a cache of automatic weapons in a house in the city centre.*

hoard /hɔːʳd/ [n C] a large number of things of the same type that someone keeps secretly, so that they can use them if they need them – use this when you think the person who keeps these things worries too much about keeping things for the future **+ of** *I kept my own secret hoard of chocolate cookies in a big tin under the sink.*

to keep sb in a place

RELATED WORDS

- prison

opposite: —— **free**

8 to make someone stay in a place

- keep

keep /kiːp/ [v T] to make someone stay in a place: *They kept us there for over an hour while they checked our passports.* | *Don't let me keep you if you have other things to do.* | *I'd hate to have a job that kept me in the office all the time.* | **keep sb in** (=make a child stay at school as a punishment) British *The teacher kept us in after school because she said we'd been causing trouble.* | **keep sb after school** (=make a child stay at school as a punishment) American *I was always getting kept after school for something when I was a kid.* | **keep sb in** (=make someone stay in a hospital) British *They say they're going to keep her in overnight for observation, then do some tests on her tomorrow.*

9 to keep someone in a place as a prisoner

- keep
- hold
- hold sb prisoner/captive/hostage
- lock sb up/away
- confine
- detain
- hold/keep sb in custody

keep /kiːp/ [v T] to make someone stay in a place and not let them leave, especially as a prisoner: *You can't keep me here against my will – get out of my way.* | **keep sb in/at etc sth** *The guerrillas were keeping the hostages in a camp somewhere in the jungle.* | *Prisoners were kept in cells with no beds and no running water.*

hold /həʊld/ [v T] to keep someone somewhere, especially for a short period of time, before deciding what to do with them: *Police are holding two men for questioning in connection with the robbery.* | *No one knows where the kidnapped woman is being held.* | **hold sb in/at etc sth** *The prisoners were held at Andersonville until more suitable places were found.*

hold sb prisoner/captive/hostage /ˌhəʊld (sb) ˈprɪzənəʳ, ˈkæptɪv, ˈhɒstɪdʒ‖-ˈhɑː-/ [v phrase] to illegally keep someone in a place where they do not want to be, especially as a way of forcing someone to give you money or do what you want: *Police raided the building where rebels were holding 73 government employees captive.* | **+ in/at etc sth** *Four other US citizens are being held hostage by guerrillas in Colombia.* | *The woman had been held prisoner in Larkin's basement for 3 months.*

lock sb up/away /ˌlɒk (sb) ˈʌp, əˈweɪ‖ˌlɑːk-/ [phr v T] informal to put someone in a place, especially a prison, and lock it so that they cannot escape **lock sb up/away** *Didn't they lock his brother away for murder?* | **lock up/away sb** *The governor argues that locking up criminals has reduced the crime rate.* | *Prisoners are locked up in their cells for twenty three hours a day.*

confine /kənˈfaɪn/ [v T usually in passive] to keep someone in a room or small place, so that they cannot go where they want to **confine sb in sth** *The boy had been confined in a dark narrow room from early childhood by his parents.* | **confine sb to sth** *The judge is confining the jury to their hotel until after the verdict.*

detain /dɪˈteɪn/ [v T usually in passive] if the police **detain** someone who they think has done something illegal, they keep them somewhere, usually in order to ask them questions: *Three men from the ship have been detained for questioning by the Harbour Authorities.* | *The police are now allowed to detain terrorist suspects for as long as a week.*

hold/keep sb in custody /ˌhəʊld, ˌkiːp (sb) ɪn ˈkʌstədi/ [v phrase] if the police **hold** or **keep someone in custody** they keep them in prison until it is time for them to be judged in a court: *McCullough will be kept in custody until her trial on May 3rd.* | **hold/keep sb in police custody** (=in a police station) *A man has been arrested in connection with the murder and is being held in police custody.*

10 someone who is forced to stay in a place

- prisoner
- captive
- hostage

prisoner /'prɪzənəʳ/ [n C] someone who is kept in a place, especially a prison, as punishment for a crime: *The state now has 152,000 prisoners in 32 prisons.* | **prisoner of war** (=someone who is kept prisoner by the enemy during a war) *Her father spent three years as a prisoner of war in Korea.* | **political prisoner** (=someone who is in prison because of their political beliefs) *There have been reports of the systematic torture of political prisoners.* | **take sb prisoner** (=make someone your prisoner) *All the soldiers were either killed or taken prisoner.*

captive /'kæptɪv/ [n C] someone who is kept in a place illegally: *All the captives were kept in a darkened room with their hands tied.* | *The rebels promise to release their captives unharmed if their demands are met.* | **take sb captive** (=make someone your captive) *Armed gunmen broke into the church and took the priest captive.*

hostage /'hɒstɪdʒ‖'hɑ:-/ [n C] someone who is illegally kept in a place by someone who threatens to harm or kill them as a way of making someone else pay money or do what they want: *The group has threatened to kill the hostages unless the government frees 15 political prisoners.* | *An attempt to rescue the American hostages ended in disaster.* | **take sb hostage** (=make someone your hostage) *The medical team were captured and taken hostage.*

11 when you are forced to stay somewhere

- be in custody
- be under arrest
- captivity
- imprisonment
- detention
- confinement

be in custody /bi: ɪn 'kʌstədi/ [v phrase] if someone who the police think is guilty of a crime **is in custody**, they are kept in prison until it is time for them to be judged in a court: *Parry was in custody for a month before being released.* | **be in police custody** (=in a police station) *The activist died under suspicious circumstances while he was in police custody.* | **be remanded in custody** (=be sent back to prison from a court until your trial) *Three men and a woman have been remanded in custody on fraud charges.*

be under arrest /bi: ˌʌndər ə'rest/ [v phrase] if someone **is under arrest**, the police are keeping them guarded because they think they are guilty of a crime: *He's under arrest and may only be seen by his lawyer.* | **be under house arrest** (=not be allowed to leave your home) *The opposition leader has been under house arrest for the past few months.*

captivity /kæp'tɪvɪ̩ti/ [n U] when someone is being forced to stay in a place where they do not want to be – use this when this situation is illegal or wrong: *In his autobiography, Mandela describes his life during captivity.* | **in captivity** *The hostages are now entering their fourth week in captivity.*

imprisonment /ɪm'prɪzənmənt/ [n U] when someone is being kept as a prisoner, especially as a punishment for a crime: *Johnson was sentenced to three years' imprisonment for causing a riot.* | *The offence is punishable by either a fine or imprisonment.* | **life imprisonment** (=for the rest of someone's life) *Garrison faces life imprisonment for his role in the killings.*

detention /dɪ'tenʃən/ [n U] when someone is being kept somewhere by the police, usually because they think that person has done something illegal and they want to ask them questions: *By the 1920s the average period of detention for new immigrants lasted two weeks.* | *A dissident, recently released from detention, gave a press conference in the capital today.* | **in detention** *About a dozen people remain in detention without trial.* | **take sb into detention** *They were taken into detention two weeks ago and still are not allowed visitors.* | **detention center** (=a place where someone is kept by the police) *There was another riot at the men's detention center yesterday.* | **juvenile detention** (=a place that is like a prison for young people) American *He was in and out of juvenile detention for drugs charges as a teenager.*

confinement /kən'faɪnmənt/ [n U] when someone is being kept in a room, prison etc: *He was sentenced to 5 months of home confinement for the crime.* | **solitary confinement** (=the state of being kept completely alone) *Prisoners are punished by being put in solitary confinement.*

kick

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **hit, attack, hurt/injure, sport/game, score**

- kick
- give sb/sth a kick
- knee
- boot

kick /kɪk/ [v I/T] *The boy behind me kept kicking my chair.* | *He was dragged kicking and screaming into a waiting police car.* | *I could feel the baby kicking inside me.* | *One of the gang kicked him in the stomach.* | **kick sth along/over/around etc** *Who kicked the ball over the fence?* — **kick** [n C] a kicking action or movement: *One karate kick can kill someone.* | *And what a tremendous kick that was – straight into the goal from 200 yards.*

give sb/sth a kick /ˌgɪv (sb/sth) ə 'kɪk/ [v phrase] to kick someone or something once: *He gave the bundle a gentle kick, but still it didn't move.* | **give sth a good kick** (=kick it hard) *If the door won't open, just give it a good hard kick.*

knee /ni:/ [v T] to hit someone using one of your knees: *She struggled free and kneed her attacker in the groin.*

boot /bu:t/ [v T] to kick something hard, especially a ball: *He booted the ball up to the other end of the playing field.* | *Suddenly this big heavy guy came up and booted me in the stomach.*

kill

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **die, dead, war, shoot, hit, accident, hurt/injure, illness/disease, violent, crime, explode, revenge**

1 to kill someone

- kill
- murder
- assassinate
- beat/kick/stab etc sb to death
- poison
- drown
- strangle
- bump off
- do away with

kill /kɪl/ [v I/T] to make someone die, especially deliberately or violently: *He claims that he didn't mean to kill his wife.* | *The police believe the man may kill again.* | *What the hell were you doing! You could have killed me!* | *Official sources say that 20 people were killed in last night's air raids.* | *My sixteen-year-old son Louis was killed by a drunk driver two years ago.*

murder /'mɜːrdər/ [v T] to deliberately kill someone, especially after planning to do it: *Wilson is accused of murdering his daughter and her boyfriend.* | *One of the country's top judges has been murdered by the Mafia.*

assassinate /ə'sæsˌneɪt‖-sənɪt/ [v T] to murder an important or famous person, especially for political reasons: *President Lincoln was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth.* | *an attempt to assassinate the Pope* —**assassination** /əˌsæsˌneɪʃən‖-sən'eɪ-/ [n C/U] **+ of** *The assassination of Indira Gandhi caused a crisis in India.*

beat/kick/stab etc sb to death /ˌbiːt (sb) tə 'deθ/ [v phrase] to kill someone by beating them, kicking them, or attacking them with a knife: *The court heard how the man was beaten to death by racist thugs.* | *A social worker was found stabbed to death in her office last night.* | *Smith had apparently been kicked to death.*

poison /'pɔɪzən/ [v T] to kill someone by putting a very harmful substance in their food or drink: *He believed that somebody was trying to poison him.* | *She had already poisoned three members of her own family with arsenic.*

drown /draʊn/ [v T] to kill someone by holding their face under water for a long time: *He accused his brother of trying to drown him.*

strangle /'strænŋgəl/ [v T] to kill someone by pressing on their throat with both hands or with something such as a piece of string so that they cannot breathe: *Police said that the victim had been strangled.* | *He slid his hands around her neck and tried to strangle her.*

bump off /ˌbʌmp 'ɒf / [phr v T] informal to kill someone – often used humorously **bump off sb/bump sb off** *He kept marrying rich women and then bumping them off.* | **have sb bumped off** (=arrange for someone to be killed) *His uncle decided to have him bumped off.*

do away with /ˌduː ə'weɪ wɪð/ [phr v T] informal to kill someone, especially because they are a threat or their death would be convenient: *Perhaps his wife had taken the opportunity to do away with her rival.*

2 the act or crime of killing someone

- murder
- homicide
- manslaughter
- killing
- assassination
- foul play

murder /'mɜːrdər/ [n C/U] the act or crime of deliberately killing someone: *New York paid tribute to the thousands of innocent people murdered on September 11th.* | *a series of brutal murders* | *The incidence of violent crimes – murder, rape, and assault – has increased in inner city areas.* | **+ of** *Ronny Jones was found guilty of the murder of a 15 year old girl.* | **commit murder** (=to murder someone) *The gun was found five miles from where the murder was committed.* | **attempted murder** (=the crime of unsuccessfully trying to kill someone) *He was charged with attempted murder and found guilty.* | **murder victim** *The murder victim has not yet been identified.*

homicide /'hɒmˌsaɪd‖'hɑː-/ [n C/U] the crime of killing someone, especially deliberately – used especially in American legal contexts: *70 per cent of homicides take place within the family.* | *As yet no evidence has been found to suggest that this death was homicide.* | **homicide case/charge/detective** *A newspaper article criticized his handling of a homicide case*

manslaughter /'mænˌslɔːtər/ [n U] the crime of killing someone by accident, or while you are trying to defend yourself: *She denied murdering her husband, but pleaded guilty to manslaughter.* | *The court decided there was insufficient evidence for a manslaughter charge.* | **+ of** *The driver of the train was charged with the manslaughter of 13 people.*

killing /'kɪlɪŋ/ [n C/U] when someone is deliberately killed – used especially in news reports: *A terrorist group has claimed responsibility for the killing.* | **+ of** *The defendant claimed that he was only avenging the killing of his brother.* | **contract killing** (=when someone has been paid to kill someone else) *Perry said Taylor approached him and asked him to carry out a contract killing on Johnson.*

assassination /əˌsæsˌneɪʃən‖-sən'eɪ-/ [n C/U] when someone deliberately kills a famous or important person, especially for political reasons: *Three foreign diplomats have been killed in a series of assassinations.* | **+ of** *The assassination of Franz Ferdinand of Austria in Sarajevo led to the First World War.* | *Flowers were laid to commemorate the anniversary of the assassination of John Lennon.*

foul play /ˌfaʊl 'pleɪ/ [n U] formal if the police think that **foul play** is involved in a person's death, they think that the person has been murdered: *There was no question of foul play – a suicide note was found near the body.* | *The medical report showed no signs of poison in the body but the police still suspect foul play.*

3 to kill a large number of people

- kill
- massacre
- slaughter
- exterminate

kill /kɪl/ [v T] *Thousands of the rebels were killed in a gun battle with government troops.* | *The gunman killed 22 people and wounded 15, before turning his gun on himself.*

massacre /'mæsəkər/ [v T] to kill a large number of people easily, because they are not able to defend themselves well enough: *They have massacred hundreds of innocent people.* | *Claims by refugees that 1000 people had been massacred were denied by the local authorities.*

slaughter /'slɔːtər/ [v T] to kill a large number of people in a very cruel or violent way: *Men ran through the village burning houses and slaughtering the inhabitants.* | *Men, women and children were slaughtered in groups by their captors.*

exterminate /ɪk'stɜːrmɪˌneɪt/ [v T] to kill large numbers of a particular group or race of people so that it no longer exists: *There was an attempt to exterminate ethnic groups in the north of the country.* —**extermination** /ɪkˌstɜːrmɪ'neɪʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *In Tasmania there was total extermination of the aboriginal population.*

4 when a large number of people are killed

- massacre
- slaughter
- carnage
- mass murder
- genocide

massacre /ˈmæsəkəʳ/ [n C/U] when a large number of people are easily killed, because they are not able to defend themselves: *The soldiers who carried out the massacre have not been identified.* | **+ of** *The students claimed the two men had ordered the massacre of 200 people in Kwangju.*

slaughter /ˈslɔːtəʳ/ [n U] when a large number of people are killed in a very cruel or violent way: *The slaughter was terrible – the whole field was covered with bodies.* | *Many are determined to avenge the slaughter in the World Trade Center and the Pentagon.* | **+ of** *His war crimes included the deliberate slaughter of 250,000 individuals.*

carnage /ˈkɑːʳnɪdʒ/ [n U] when a large number of people are violently killed, especially in a war – used especially in newspapers: *The war was over. The carnage had ceased.* | *The foreign minister has asked ambassadors from several states to help end the carnage.*

mass murder /ˌmæs ˈmɜːʳdəʳ/ [n C/U] when one or more people kill a large number of people violently at about the same time: *Details are still emerging of this, the biggest mass murder in Canadian history.* | **+ of** *the mass murder of innocent people*

genocide /ˈdʒenəsaɪd/ [n U] when a whole group or race of people are killed in a planned and organized way: *What is going on is not just war, it is genocide.* | *In recent history, the existence of prejudice has led to violence and genocide.*

5 to kill yourself

- kill yourself
- suicide
- take your own life
- suicidal
- end it all

kill yourself /ˈkɪl jɔːʳself/ [v phrase] *He killed himself by jumping under a train.* | *She tried to kill herself when news of the scandal leaked out.* | *You'll kill yourself if you go on drinking like that.*

suicide /ˈsuːɪsaɪd, ˈsjuː-‖ˈsuː-/ [n C/U] when someone deliberately kills himself or herself: *Police are treating the man's death as suicide.* | *There is grave concern about the number of teenage suicides recorded last year.* | **commit suicide** *Barry threatened to commit suicide if she refused to marry him.* | **suicide attempt** *Stephen required hospital treatment after his suicide attempt.*

take your own life /ˌteɪk jɔːr əʊn ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] formal to kill yourself: *Many religions consider that it is a sin to take your own life.* | *Desperately frustrated and alone, she could see no way out except to take her own life.*

suicidal /ˌsuːɪˈsaɪdl◂, ˌsjuː-‖ˌsuː-/ [adj] someone who is **suicidal** is likely to kill themselves because they are extremely unhappy: *The thought of having to stay in the house all day made me feel almost suicidal.* | **suicidal tendencies** (=behaviour that shows you may try to kill yourself) *Had the prisoner previously displayed suicidal tendencies?*

end it all /ˈend ɪt ɔːl/ [v phrase] informal if you want to **end it all**, you want to kill yourself because you are extremely unhappy, lonely etc – used especially in stories: *Sometimes I feel so low I just feel like ending it all.*

6 someone who kills another person

- murderer
- killer
- assassin
- hitman/contract killer
- psychopath

murderer /ˈmɜːʳdərəʳ/ [n C] someone who has deliberately killed another person: *Do you think the police will ever catch her murderer?* | *A convicted murderer was on the run last night after escaping from Lewes prison.* | **mass murderer** (=someone who has murdered a lot of people) *In prison he enjoyed reading biographies of other mass murderers.*

killer /ˈkɪləʳ/ [n C] someone who deliberately kills someone else – used especially in newspapers: *The victim's best friend, Joanne, is convinced the killer is local.* | *The judge described him as 'a cold-blooded killer'.* | **+ of** *Police are searching for the killer of a 9 year old boy.* | **serial killer** (=someone who has killed a number of people, one after the other) *Dr Shipman is the biggest serial killer of all time.*

assassin /əˈsæsɪn/ [n C] someone who kills a famous or important person, sometimes because someone else has paid them to do it: *Although the assassins were never caught, it is commonly believed that they were working for the government.* | *His assassins must have been aware of his security arrangements.*

hitman/contract killer /ˈhɪtmæn, ˈkɒntrækt ˌkɪləʳ‖ˈkɑːn- / [n C] someone who is paid to kill people illegally: *The hitman used the top floor room of a hotel opposite the square.* | *The police believe the murder could be the work of a contract killer.*

psychopath ALSO **psycho** informal /ˈsaɪkəpæθ, ˈsaɪkəʊ/ [n C] someone who has a mental illness that makes them kill people: *Dr Green said that, in his opinion, Perry was a dangerous psychopath who might kill again.*

7 when someone is killed as a punishment

- execute
- put sb to death
- capital punishment
- the death penalty
- death sentence
- capital offence
- be on death row
- condemned

execute /ˈeksɪkjuːt/ [v T usually in passive] to kill someone as a punishment for a serious crime: *King Charles I was executed on 30th January 1649.* | *The two young men spent 6 months in jail waiting to be executed.* | **execute sb for sth** (=because of a particular crime) *This is a backward and cruel society, in which people are executed for homosexuality and adultery.* —**execution** /ˌeksɪˈkjuːʃən/ [n C/U] *No date has been set for her execution.* | *If his appeal fails, his last hope to avoid execution is the US Supreme Court.*

put sb to death /ˌpʊt (sb) tə ˈdeθ/ [v phrase] written to officially arrange for someone that you have power over to be killed – used especially in historical descriptions: *The chief priests wanted to arrest Jesus and put him to death.* | *No woman had been put to death in the state since the American Revolution.* | **have sb put to death** *The queen would have people put to death for her own amusement.*

capital punishment /ˌkæpɪtl ˈpʌnɪʃmənt/ [n U] the system of killing criminals as a legal punishment: *I don't believe bringing back capital punishment would reduce crime.* | *Most people that we questioned were against capital punishment.*

the death penalty /ðə 'deθ ˌpenlti/ [n phrase] the legal punishment of being killed for a serious crime: *The death penalty does not exist in Britain.* | *Do you think they should bring back the death penalty?* | **carry the death penalty** (=to be a crime for which the punishment is death) *Murder is one of the few offences that carries the death penalty.*

death sentence /'deθ ˌsentəns/ [n C/U] the punishment of death that a judge decides to give to someone who is guilty of a serious crime **receive/be given a death sentence** *He is the youngest person ever to be given a death sentence in San Diego County.*

capital offence British **/capital offense** American ALSO **capital crime** /ˌkæpɪtl ə'fens, ˌkæpɪtl 'kraɪm/ [n C] an offence or crime that will be punished by death: *Drug-smuggling is a capital offence in many countries.*

be on death row /bi: ɒn ˌdeθ 'rəʊ/ [v phrase] if a criminal **is on death row**, they are in prison before being killed as punishment for a crime, especially in the US: *Larson has been on death row since 1995 for murdering a taxi driver.*

condemned /kə'demd/ [adj only before noun] a **condemned** man, prisoner etc is in prison before he or she is killed as punishment for a crime: *The state allows no communication with a condemned man.* | *Here are the kitchens where the condemned prisoner's last meal was prepared.*

8 when someone is killed to stop them from suffering

- euthanasia
- mercy killing

euthanasia /ˌju:θə'neɪziə‖-'neɪʒə/ [n U] when someone who is very old or very ill is killed in a painless way in order to stop them suffering any longer – use this to talk about this practice in general: *In the Netherlands euthanasia has already been legalized.* | *Most doctors are opposed to euthanasia on ethical grounds.*

mercy killing /'mɜ:ʳsi ˌkɪlɪŋ/ [n C/U] when someone who is very ill is killed in a painless way in order to stop them suffering any longer: *Some doctors carry out mercy killings by giving large quantities of painkilling drugs.*

9 to cause death

- kill
- cause death
- kill off
- destroy
- be a killer
- wipe out
- decimate

kill /kɪl/ [v I/T] to cause someone's death – use this especially about accidents, diseases, or substances: *A car drove onto the pavement, killing three of Mrs Maguire's children.* | *The explosion killed 32 people.* | *The disease has already killed more than 2000 in Latin America.* | *Many people do not realize that these drugs are dangerous and can kill.* | **be killed in a crash/accident etc** *James Dean was killed in a car crash in 1955.*

cause death /ˌkɔ:z 'deθ/ [v phrase] to make someone die: *Rhubarb leaves, either raw or cooked, can cause violent stomach pains or even death.* | *Research is being done into the virus that caused the death of 15,000 seals last summer.* | *The injuries sustained by the victim were not sufficient to have caused death in a healthy person.* —**cause of death** [n phrase] *The cause of death was a broken neck.*

kill off /ˌkɪl 'ɒf / [phr v T] to cause the death of a group of plants or animals **kill off sth** *It was the cold winter of 1992 that finally killed off the last of the roses.* | *Pollution in the lakes and streams has been killing off many species of fish.* | **kill sth off** *If you plant your seedlings out too soon, a late frost might kill them off.*

destroy /dɪ'strɔɪ/ [v T] to kill things, especially plants and trees, so that they can never start to grow again: *A vast amount of the Amazonian rainforest is being destroyed every day.* | *Milk is heat treated for a few seconds to destroy bacteria.* —**destruction** /dɪ'strʌkʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *We should be discouraging the unnecessary destruction of any wild species.*

be a killer /bi: ə 'kɪləʳ/ [v phrase] if an illness **is a killer**, it kills a lot of people, especially because there is no cure: *In those days measles was a major killer.* | *Diphtheria is still a killer in many developing countries.*

wipe out /ˌwaɪp 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to kill a complete group or race of people, or all of a type of animal or plant, so that it no longer exists **wipe out sb/sth** *The entire village was wiped out.* | *Archaeologists think that massive floods could have wiped out the dinosaurs.* | **wipe sb/sth out** *The fur trade has wiped leopards out in some areas.*

decimate /'desɪmeɪt/ [v T] to kill large numbers of the people, animals, or plants in a particular place: *Cambodia's 21-year war decimated the wildlife population.* | *His prize herd of cows has been decimated by an unknown disease.* —**decimation** /ˌdesɪ'meɪʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *After the decimation of the rainforests, life on earth will be very different.*

10 able to kill you

- fatal
- lethal
- deadly
- killer
- mortal

fatal /'feɪtl/ [adj] a **fatal** accident, illness, or injury is one that causes death: *He suffered a fatal injury to the neck.* | **+ to** *A sudden shock could be fatal to anyone with a weak heart.* —**fatally** [adv] **fatally injured/wounded** *The bank manager was fatally wounded during the robbery.*

lethal /'li:θəl/ [adj] something that is **lethal** can cause death – use this especially about weapons or substances: *The poison produced by the frog's skin is so lethal that it can paralyze a bird or a monkey immediately.* | *A lethal cocktail of pollutants is being poured into Scotland's coastal waters, according to Greenpeace.* | **lethal weapon** *Almost any sharp or pointed object can potentially be a lethal weapon.* | **+ to** *Most pesticides are lethal to earthworms on or near the surface.*

deadly /'dedli/ [adj] something such as a disease or poison that is **deadly** can cause death: *In the First World War pneumonia was as deadly as bullets and shells.* | *Some mushrooms are edible while others, which look almost identical, contain deadly poisons.*

killer /'kɪləʳ/ [adj only before noun] a **killer** disease or thing could kill or has killed a lot of people – used especially in newspapers: *A swarm of killer bees has attacked 70 children in a village in northern Mexico.* | *Killer floods and hurricanes in Asia have destroyed whole towns.*

mortal /'mɔ:ʳtl/ [adj only before noun] a **mortal** injury, wound, or disease is one that causes death – used especially in literature: *He killed Leonardo and received a mortal wound himself.* | *He gathered all his strength to deliver his opponent the final mortal*

blow. —**mortally** [adv] **mortally wounded/ill** *Wolfe and his opponent Montcalm were both mortally wounded in the battle.*

11 to kill an animal

- **kill**
- **slaughter**
- **destroy**
- **put down/put to sleep**
- **cull**

kill /kɪl/ [v T] *Is it morally acceptable to kill animals for food? | You shouldn't really kill spiders, even if you're frightened of them. | They were so hungry they killed the rest of their livestock that winter.*

slaughter /'slɔːtəʳ/ [v T usually in passive] to kill farm animals, either for their meat or skins, or because they are ill: *The only way to stop the virus spreading is by slaughtering all infected animals. | As part of the ceremony a cow was slaughtered and placed on the stone altar.* —**slaughter** [n U] *Most of the cattle will be sent for slaughter.*

destroy /dɪ'strɔɪ/ [v T usually in passive] to kill an animal in a painless way, especially using drugs, because it is dangerous or in pain: *The Animal Disease Authority decided to destroy the cattle that were infected with the disease.* | **have sth destroyed** *The court ordered the owner of the rottweilers to have the dogs destroyed.*

put down/put to sleep British /ˌpʊt 'daʊn, ˌpʊt tə 'sliːp/ [phr v T/v phrase usually in passive] to kill an animal, especially a pet, in a painless way, because it is very old or very ill, or is not wanted: *When our old cat became very sick we had to ask the vet to put her down. | She rescued Sandy from the Animal Shelter the day before he was due to be put to sleep.* | **have sth put down/put to sleep** *A blind dog is no use to a shepherd. I'm afraid I'm going to have to have him put down.*

cull /kʌl/ [v T] to kill a large number of animals, for example in order to stop a disease spreading or to keep the numbers of a particular animal population down: *Over two million sheep have been culled to prevent the spread of foot and mouth disease.* —**cull** [n C] *The cull is thought to have cost many farmers their livelihoods. | a seal cull*

kind

RELATED WORDS

- a kind of person or thing *see* **type**
- kind and generous *see* **generous/not generous**
- be kind to someone to make them feel better *see* **comfort/make sb feel better**
- *see also* **nice, friendly, selfish/not selfish**

1 kind

- **kind**
- **kindness**
- **nice**
- **considerate/thoughtful**
- **good**
- **gentle**
- **sb's heart is in the right place**

kind /kaɪnd/ [adj] someone who is **kind** tries to help people and make them happy or comfortable, and shows that they care about them: *Everyone loved Mary. She was the kindest, most generous person in the world.* | **+ to** *He's a good brother. He's always been kind to me.* | **it is kind of sb (to do sth)** *'Karen gave me a lift to the station.' 'That was kind of her.'* —**kindly** [adv] *Joan very kindly offered to wash the dishes.*

kindness /'kaɪndnɨs/ [n U] kind behaviour: *What this child needs is a little love and kindness. | She was touched by this simple act of kindness.* | **+ to** *I shall never forget her kindness to me.*

nice /naɪs/ [adj] especially spoken someone who is **nice** is kind and friendly, and often helpful: *I've got a nice boss, and the pay's good. | 'She offered to pay for everything.' 'That was a nice gesture.'* | **+ to** *Why can't they just be nice to each other?* | **it is nice of sb (to do sth)** *It was nice of them to invite us.*

considerate/thoughtful /kən'sɪdərət, 'θɔːtfəl/ [adj] someone who is **considerate** or **thoughtful** thinks about other people's feelings and tries to do things that will make them happy or comfortable: *Louis was always considerate towards other people.* | **it is considerate/thoughtful of sb (to do sth)** *It was considerate of them to warn us that they might be late. | 'I didn't phone this afternoon. I thought you might be resting.' 'That was very thoughtful of you.'* —**consideration** /kənˌsɪdə'reɪʃən/ [n U] *I could not believe that he could show such little consideration for others.*

good /gʊd/ [adj not before noun] if you are **good** to someone, especially someone who is old, young, sick etc, you are kind to them and give them what they need **+ to** *My stepfather's always been very good to me and treated me like one of his own children.* | **it is good of sb (to do sth)** *It's good of you to see me at such short notice.*

gentle /'dʒentl/ [adj] someone who is **gentle** is nice and kind, and is never angry or violent: *My father was a professional boxer, but at home with the family he was always quiet and gentle. | a sweet, gentle girl who wouldn't hurt a fly*

sb's heart is in the right place /(sb's) ˌhɑːʳt ɪz ɪn ðə ˌraɪt 'pleɪs/ if you say that **someone's heart is in the right place,** you mean that they do not always do the right thing, but they are basically a good, kind person: *He can be rude and bad-tempered sometimes, but his heart's in the right place.*

2 kind to people who have problems or difficulties

- **sympathetic**
- **understanding**
- **compassionate**
- **caring**
- **kind-hearted**
- **a shoulder to cry on**

sympathetic /ˌsɪmpə'θetɪk◂/ [adj] if someone is **sympathetic** when you are having problems, they say kind things to you and show that they feel sad about your situation: *Why don't you talk to Elizabeth? She's always sympathetic. | My friends were extremely sympathetic when they heard I'd lost my job. | Noticing my embarrassment, the teacher gave me a sympathetic smile.* —**sympathetically** [adv] *She listened sympathetically to all our complaints.*

understanding /ˌʌndəʳ'stændɪŋ/ [adj] an **understanding** person is kind and patient when someone has a problem, and does not get angry with them or criticize them: *I'm sorry I've been so bad-tempered lately. Anyway, thank you for being so understanding. | Irene often has to take time off work. Fortunately she has a very understanding boss.*

compassionate /kəm'pæʃənɨt/ [adj] someone who is **compassionate** wants to help people who are suffering or having problems: *Alice was a compassionate woman who wanted to save children from violence and poverty. | We must try to create a more caring, more compassionate society.* —**compassion-**

ately [adv] *Political refugees need our protection and we urge the government to view their plight more compassionately.*

caring /'keərɪŋ/ [adj] loving and sympathetic, especially so that you want to help people close to you when they are in trouble: *Sharon was lucky to have such caring parents at a time when she needed help.* | *It is possible for men to be tough and, at the same time, caring and sensitive.*

kind-hearted /ˌkaɪnd 'hɑːrtɪd◂/ [adj] someone who is **kind-hearted** has a kind and sympathetic character: *Being a kind-hearted woman, she felt sorry for the poor child.* | *I wouldn't have helped him at all, but then I'm not as kind-hearted as you.*

a shoulder to cry on /ə ˌʃəʊldəʳ tə 'kraɪ ɒn/ [n phrase] informal someone who will listen sympathetically when you tell them about your problems: *Remember, I'm always here if you need a shoulder to cry on.*

3 to treat someone very kindly or too kindly

- spoil
- pamper
- make a fuss of/fuss over

spoil /spɔɪl/ [v T] to treat someone, especially a child, too kindly and give them everything they want whether they should have it or not, so that they behave badly: *You're spoiling that kid. He's getting cheeky and selfish.* | **spoil sb rotten** (=spoil someone very much) *Danny was her favourite grandson and she spoiled him rotten.*

pamper /'pæmpəʳ/ [v T] to look after a person or animal very kindly, and spend a lot of time trying to make them happy and comfortable, sometimes in a way that is not good for their health or character: *She really pampers that dog – it's even got its own little bed next to hers.* | **pamper yourself** *Take some time out to pamper yourself with an aromatherapy massage.* —**pampered** [adj only before noun] *Pam was raised as the pampered daughter of a prosperous businessman.*

make a fuss of/fuss over /ˌmeɪk ə 'fʌs ɒv, 'fʌs əʊvəʳ/ [v phrase/phr v T] British to look after someone very well and pay a lot of attention to them: *When I came out of hospital and got back home, everyone made a great fuss of me and I loved it.* | *My sister was jealous because Dad made such a fuss of me.* | *I enjoyed having people fussing over me – it made me feel important.*

kiss

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **love, sex, girlfriend/boyfriend, touch**

1 to kiss someone

- kiss
- give sb a kiss
- give sb a peck

kiss /kɪs/ [v T] to touch someone with your lips, usually on their lips or cheek, as a sign of love or as a greeting: *He wanted to kiss Liz, but he didn't dare.* | *When I was a child, I used to hate being kissed by visiting relatives.* | *Do you remember the first time you kissed a boy?* | *Timothy bent to kiss his aunt's cheek.* | **kiss sb on the lips/cheek/mouth etc** *His mother hugged him and kissed him on both cheeks.* | **kiss sb goodbye/goodnight** *Mrs Thomson kissed Maria goodbye, and handed her her suitcase.*

give sb a kiss /ˌgɪv (sb) ə 'kɪs/ [v phrase] to kiss someone once, as a sign of love or as a greeting: *Come on, honey, give me a kiss.* | *Neil put his arm around me and gave me a quick kiss to reassure me.* | **give sb a kiss on the cheek/lips etc** *Karen flung her arms around his neck and gave him a big kiss on the lips.*

give sb a peck /ˌgɪv (sb) ə 'pek/ [v phrase] to give someone a small, quick kiss on their cheek, often in a way that is slightly formal: *My grandmother gave me a quick peck, and went to bed.* | **give sb a peck on the mouth/cheek etc** *She gave him a peck on the cheek and told him not to worry.*

2 when two people kiss each other

- kiss
- snog
- neck
- smooch

kiss /kɪs/ [v I] *They kissed briefly, then he left the house.* | *They were on the sofa, curled up together, kissing.* —**kissing** [n U] *In my mother's day, kissing in public was severely frowned upon.*

snog /snɒg‖snɑːg/ [v I/T] British informal if two people, especially young people, **snog**, they kiss each other for a long time in a sexual way – used especially humorously: *Frances left the two of them snogging in a dark corner and went back to the dance floor.* | *Who's that guy snogging Fiona?* —**snogging** [n U] *Fifteen-year-old boys are often more interested in snogging than in football.*

neck /nek/ [v I usually in progressive] informal if two people, especially young people, are **necking**, they are kissing and touching each other in a sexual way: *Jemma found her friends necking in the back of the car.*

smooch /smuːtʃ/ [v I usually in progressive] informal if two people **are smooching**, they are kissing and holding each other in a romantic way: *In the semi-darkness, couples were smooching to sentimental love-songs.* | *The sales manager and the boss's wife were smooching in full view of everyone.*

3 an act of kissing

- kiss
- snog
- peck

kiss /kɪs/ [n C] *In the morning he woke her with gentle kisses.* | *'Have you got a kiss for your old Dad?' he asked.* | **give sb a kiss** *She gave him a quick kiss and said goodbye.*

snog /snɒg‖snɑːg/ [n singular] British informal if you have a **snog** with someone, you kiss them for a long time in a sexual way – used especially humorously: *Barry thought this might be an opportunity for a quick snog.*

peck /pek/ [n C] a small quick kiss, often one that is slightly formal **a peck on the cheek** *He gave her a really big kiss. Not just a peck on the cheek.*

know/not know

RELATED WORDS

- know how to do something *see* **can/can't**
- *see also* **instinct, realize, understand/not understand, predict**

WHAT'S HERE

- **to know sth** see **1 to 11**
- **to not know sth** see **12 to 21**
- **to know a person** see **22 to 25**

to know sth

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **intelligent, good at, find out**

1 to know a fact or piece of information

- **know**
- **realize**
- **be/become aware**
- **can tell**
- **appreciate**
- **be conscious**
- **know perfectly well**
- **know/learn from experience**

know /nəʊ/ [v I/T] to **know** a fact or piece of information: *I love this painting – do you know the name of the artist?* | *Jack's leaving. Didn't you know?* | **+ (that)** *I knew he was ill, but I didn't realize he had cancer.* | **+ how/what/where etc** *Do you know where Andy is?* | **+ about** *How much do you know about the Moore case?* | **+ of** *I know of one company where members of staff get their meals free.* | **know a lot about** *He knew a lot about baseball, and about how to pick great players.*

realize ALSO **realise** British /'rɪəlaɪz/ [v I/T] to know that a situation exists, and especially to know how important or serious it is: *None of us realized the danger we were in.* | *'She's been promoted to chief executive.' 'Oh, really? I didn't realize.'* | **+ (that)** *I realize that you are very busy, but could I talk to you for a few minutes?* | **+ how/what/why** *Even Horton's family hadn't realized how sick he was, both physically and emotionally.*

be/become aware /biː, bɪˌkʌm ə'weəʳ/ [v phrase] formal to know or begin to realize that a situation exists, often a serious one **+ of** *I am aware of the risks involved in the project, but I am willing to take them.* | *Children become aware of rules during this stage of development.* | **+ (that)** *The question is, was the Chief of Police aware that so much corruption existed within the police department?* | **well/acutely/keenly aware** (=used to emphasize that someone definitely knows something) *There were signs everywhere – the two men must have been well aware that they were hunting out of season.* | **painfully aware** (=aware of something that upsets you) *Abbey was always painfully aware that she was not as pretty as her sister.*

can tell /kən 'tel/ [v phrase] especially spoken to know that something is true because you can see signs that show this: *She's going to have a baby – couldn't you tell?* | **+ (that)** *I could tell he worked outdoors, because he had a deep tan.* | **+ by/from** *You can tell by the look on her face that she's hiding something.* | **+ whether/what/how etc** *You can tell when kids aren't feeling well.* | *I couldn't tell exactly how old he was.* | **from what I can tell** ... *Don't worry. From what I can tell, you'll make a great father.*

appreciate /ə'priːʃieɪt/ [v T not in progressive] to understand how serious a situation or problem is: *I wonder if he really appreciates the seriousness of the situation.* | **+ how/what/why** *Changes were taking place, though at the time no one fully appreciated how far-reaching these changes were to be.* | **+ (that)** *I appreciate that some of you have had to wait all night, and I thank you for your patience.*

be conscious /biː 'kɒnʃəs‖-'kɑːn-/ [v phrase] to know that a particular situation exists and to have it in your mind continuously **+ of** *I was very conscious of the fact that this was an important meeting and that I had to make a good impression.* | *As oil prices rose, countries in the West suddenly became conscious of fuel efficiency.* | **+ (that)** *He was conscious that she was staring at him as he spoke.*

know perfectly well /nəʊ ˌpɜːʳfɪktli 'wel/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken use this to say that someone knows something, although they behave as if they do not **+ (that)** *He knows perfectly well, he's not allowed to park outside the main door.* | *I knew perfectly well that I had anorexia, but I wouldn't admit that it was a problem.* | **+ what/why/who etc** *You know perfectly well what I mean, so stop pretending you don't.*

know/learn from experience /ˌnəʊ, ˌlɜːʳn frəm ɪk'spɪərɪəns/ [v phrase not in progressive] to know what is likely to happen in a particular situation, because you have learned from your own experiences **+ (that)** *He knew from experience that most ship's captains were not adequately covered with life insurance.* | **know from past/personal/first-hand etc experience** *Kelly knew from personal experience that education is a ticket out of minimum-wage work.* | **know from bitter experience** (=know something because of a bad experience of something similar) *Sue learned from bitter experience not to rely on Martin in times of crisis.*

2 to know a place, a film, a book etc

- **know**
- **be familiar with**
- **be acquainted with**

know /nəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] if you **know** a place, you have been there before and spent time there; if you **know** a book, song, film etc, you have read it or seen it or heard it before: *'Do you know Boston at all?' 'Yes, I went to college there.'* | *I didn't know any of the songs they were singing.* | *Do you know that Hitchcock movie about a man who is being chased?* | **know sth by heart** (=know every word of a song, poem etc without having to read it) *The congregation seemed to know all the hymns by heart.* | **know somewhere like the back of your hand** informal (=know a place very well) *Tony had spent a lot of time in Tokyo and knew the place like the back of his hand.*

be familiar with /biː fə'mɪliəʳ wɪð/ [v phrase] to know a thing or place well because you have seen it, read it, used it, or been there: *Are you familiar with this type of software?* | *I grew up near Lake George, so I'm very familiar with the towns around there.* | *Are you familiar with the works of George Eliot?*

be acquainted with /biː ə'kweɪntɨd wɪð/ [v phrase] formal to know something: *I was not acquainted with the north-western part of the island.* | *Through art, children become acquainted with cultures other than their own.* | **be fully**

acquainted with *All our employees are fully acquainted with the safety procedures.*

3 to know a lot about something

- know (all) about
- knowledgeable
- be well versed in
- know sth inside (and) out
- be clued up
- specialize in
- know what you are talking about
- know your stuff
- *see also* **good at**

know (all) about /ˌnəʊ (ɔːl) əˈbaʊt/ [v T not in progressive] *My brother knows about cars. I'm sure he could fix it for you.* | *You can't become an architect unless you know all about building regulations.* | **know a lot about sth** *The old man knew a lot about the history of the village.* | **know all there is to know about sth** (=to know everything about a particular subject) *I thought I knew all there was to know about men, until I met Jason.*

knowledgeable /ˈnɒlɪdʒəbəl‖ˈnɑː-/ [adj] knowing a lot of facts about a particular subject, especially about something that not many people know about: *The sales staff are all knowledgeable, helpful, and cheerful.* | **+ about/in** *We are looking for people who are knowledgeable about the oil and banking industries.* | *Earley is a diligent reporter, knowledgeable in the field of espionage.*

be well versed in /biː ˌwel ˈvɜːrst ɪn/ [v phrase] to know a lot about a particular subject because you have had a lot of experience of it: *The new prime minister is well versed in economic policy.* | *Victor Amadeus was reputed to be well versed in poisons and their antidotes.*

know sth inside (and) out /ˌnəʊ (sth) ˌɪnsaɪd (ənd) ˈaʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to know a particular subject very thoroughly: *She's very experienced – she knows the advertising business inside out.* | *You need to know your specialized subject inside and out.*

be clued up /biː ˌkluːd ˈʌp/ [v phrase] British informal to know all the facts that you need to know about a subject, especially because you have found it out before you start doing something **+ on** *Are you clued up on what points to look for when buying a used car?* | **+ about** *We'd better get clued up about this new computer system before we start using it.*

specialize in ALSO **specialise** British /ˈspeʃəlaɪz ɪn/ [v T] to know a lot about one particular subject or activity because you study it or do it more than any other: *My history professor specialized in Russian history.* | *The chef specializes in Hunan and Szechuan cuisine, but all the dishes we tried were delicious.*

know what you are talking about /ˌnəʊ wɒt juː ɑːr ˈtɔːkɪŋ əbaʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to know a lot about a particular subject so that your judgement can be trusted, especially because you have had a lot of experience: *Pilger knows what he is talking about, having spent several years as a reporter in Vietnam.* | *Rolim seemed to know what he was talking about, but his theories raised some questions for me.*

know your stuff /ˌnəʊ jɔːr ˈstʌf/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] informal to know a lot about something, especially about how to do your job, in a way that other people think is impressive: *To pass that test the kids really have to know their stuff.* | *The doctor who came in looked very young. I was just hoping she knew her stuff.*

4 someone who knows a lot about something

- expert
- specialist
- authority
- pundit
- buff
- connoisseur
- boffin

expert /ˈekspɜːrt/ [n C] someone who know a lot about a subject: *The team of experts includes psychiatrists, psychologists and social workers.* | **+ in/on** *an expert in French history* | *A draft of the document was reviewed by experts on hospital infection control.* | **medical/legal/financial etc expert** *Legal experts are saying that the man's conviction was unlawful.*

specialist /ˈspeʃəlɪst/ [n C] someone who has studied a particular subject for a long time and knows much more about it than other people: *You really need a specialist for this job.* | **+ in** *Professor Williams teaches English Literature and is a specialist in the novels of George Orwell.* | **computer/marketing/engine etc specialist** *The Health Department is seeking the advice of a team of tropical disease specialists.*

authority /ɔːˈθɒrɪti, ə-‖əˈθɑː-, əˈθɔː-/ [n C usually singular] someone whose knowledge and opinions on a particular subject are greatly respected **+ on** *Reischauer became an authority on Japanese–American relations.* | *She was widely regarded as the country's leading authority on plant diseases.*

pundit /ˈpʌndɪt/ [n C] someone who knows a lot about a subject, especially politics or economics, and who is asked to give their opinion about it on television, in newspapers etc: *If the pundits are right, the economic situation may become worse before the end of the year.* | *Hollywood pundits predicted the movie would grab the top spot in the ratings, but they were wrong.*

buff /bʌf/ [n C] someone who knows a lot about a particular activity or subject because they are very interested in it **film/jazz/computer etc buff** *'How many films did Hitchcock make?' 'Ask Paul, – he's a great film buff.'* | *The market for magazines for computer buffs is growing all the time.*

connoisseur /ˌkɒnəˈsɜːr‖ˌkɑː-/ [n C] someone who has great knowledge and experience of something such as art, furniture, food, or wine so that they can recognize what is the best: *The golden chanterelle, as it is commonly known, is a favorite among mushroom connoisseurs.* | **+ of** *Lord Burlington was a great collector and connoisseur of paintings.*

boffin /ˈbɒfɪn‖ˈbɑː-/ [n C] informal British someone who knows a lot about a particular subject, especially a scientific or technical subject: *A few science boffins were asked for their opinions, but otherwise the article gave very little information.*

5 knowing a lot about something

- knowledgeable
- well-informed
- be a mine of information
- be well up on
- have your finger on the pulse
- keep abreast of/keep up to date with

knowledgeable /ˈnɒlɪdʒəbəl‖ˈnɑː-/ [adj] someone who is **knowledgeable** knows a lot of different facts, especially about a particular subject or activity: *Visitors should use reputable travel firms with knowledgeable guides, and avoid camping alone.* | **+ about/in** *Gradually the band became more*

knowledgeable about the business dealings in the music industry.

well-informed /ˌwel ɪn'fɔːrmd◂/ [adj] knowing a lot about what is happening, especially about what is happening in the world: *'Le Monde' is a newspaper designed for well-informed readers.* | *According to one well-informed source, the two sides are very near to reaching an agreement.* | **+ about** *Abdul Karim was particularly well- informed about American politics.*

be a mine of information /biː ə ˌmaɪn əv ɪnfər'meɪʃən/ [v phrase] to know a lot about a particular subject or about various subjects, so that you are usually able to answer anything that people ask you: *The British Ambassador proved to be a mine of information on the subject of the Royal Family.*

be well up on British **/be up on** American /biː ˌwel 'ʌp ɒn, biː 'ʌp ɒn/ [v phrase] spoken to know a lot about something, including the most recent information: *How well up are you on men's fashion?* | *Don't ask me – I'm not really up on current events in that part of the world.*

have your finger on the pulse /hæv jɔːr ˌfɪŋgər ɒn ðə 'pʌls/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] to always know what changes and developments are happening in a particular situation or organization **+ of** *As a manager of a bookshop, I have to have my finger on the pulse of the publishing industry.*

keep abreast of/keep up to date with /kiːp ə'brest ɒv, ˌkiːp ʌp tə 'deɪt wɪð/ [v phrase] to make sure that you know all the most recent news about what is happening somewhere or about new developments in a particular subject: *When we lived abroad, we always kept abreast of what was happening at home.* | *It's very important for students to keep up to date with developments in their own field of study.*

6 to know something so well you can repeat it from memory

- know sth by heart
- word perfect
- have sth off pat

know sth by heart ALSO **know sth off by heart** British /ˌnəʊ (sth) baɪ 'hɑːrt, ˌnəʊ (sth) ɒf baɪ 'hɑːrt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to know every word of a poem, story, song etc, that you have learned so that you can say it or sing it without making any mistakes: *Eleanor had heard the story so many times that she knew every word of it by heart.* | *I studied the poem until I knew it off by heart.*

have sth off pat British **/have sth down pat** American /ˌhæv (sth) ɒf 'pæt, ˌhæv (sth) daʊn 'pæt/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] to be able to give a speech or an answer immediately and easily because you have learned it thoroughly or because you have said the same thing a lot of times before: *She only had to repeat the lines once or twice, and she'd have them down pat.* | *Like most politicians he had all his answers off pat, but he didn't have anything particularly new or interesting to say.*

word perfect /ˌwɜːrd 'pɜːrfɪkt/ [adj] able to repeat something from memory in exactly the same way as it was said or written: *Each Monday the teacher made us recite a poem which had to be word perfect.*

7 to know a little about something

- know a little (bit) about
- have a smattering of
- have a working knowledge of
- can get by/be able to get by

know a little (bit) about ALSO **know a bit about** especially British /ˌnəʊ ə 'lɪtl (bɪt) əbaʊt, ˌnəʊ ə 'bɪt əbaʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive] *This excellent book can be understood by anyone who knows a little about social anthropology.* | *I know a bit about how psychiatry works, having been in therapy for years.*

have a smattering of /ˌhæv ə 'smætərɪŋ ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have only a small amount of knowledge about a subject, especially of a foreign language: *He only has a smattering of English, so it can be quite difficult trying to communicate with him.* | *I left school with no more than a smattering of scientific knowledge.*

have a working knowledge of /hæv ə ˌwɜːrkɪŋ 'nɒlɪdʒ ɒv‖-'nɑː-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have enough knowledge of something such as a system or a foreign language to be able to use it, although your knowledge is limited: *You don't need to be an expert, but we do expect you to have a good working knowledge of computers.* | *For the system to work, mediators must have a working knowledge of the law.*

can get by/be able to get by /kən ˌget 'baɪ, biː ˌeɪbəl tə get 'baɪ/ [v phrase] spoken to know just enough about something, for example a foreign language, to be able to make yourself understood or do something successfully: *My Spanish isn't great, but I can get by as a tourist.* | **+ on/with** *'Can I still pass the course?' 'You may be able to get by on what you've already read.'*

8 to know something that most people do not know

- be in the know
- be in on
- be privy to
- knowing

be in the know /biː ɪn ðə 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] to know secret information about something, for example a government plan or someone's private life, that only a small group of people know: *I heard it from someone who's in the know, so it must be true.* | *Those who were in the know bought land where the railway was to be built, and made enormous profits.* | *The people in the know are saying that the team doesn't have enough money to keep Wojek for another season.*

be in on /biː 'ɪn ɒn / [v phrase] informal to know about a secret plan or activity that only a small group of people know about, especially when you are involved in it: *The children are planning a surprise for Grandma. Are you in on this?* | *It turned out that some of the local cops were in on the deal too.* | **let sb in on sth** (=tell them about a secret) *We made the mistake of letting my sister in on the plan, and she, of course, told my parents.*

be privy to /bi 'prɪvi tuː/ [v phrase] especially written to know about something that is kept a secret from most people, especially because someone trusts you enough to tell you about it: *She became a confidante of Churchill, and thus was privy to some of his thinking.* | *The Division was not privy to all the information being collected in Saigon.*

knowing /'nəʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **knowing look/smile/wink etc** a look, smile etc that shows that you know something that other people do not know or that you share a secret with someone: *I saw him give her a knowing smile as she left the room.* | *Her questions and knowing looks unnerved him, almost as if she had figured him out.*

9 when most people know something

- everyone knows
- well known
- be common knowledge
- be no secret
- be an open secret
- freedom of information

everyone knows /ˌevriwʌn 'nəʊz/ especially spoken say this when you think most people know something and you would be surprised if someone did not know it: *Haven't you heard Anja's pregnant? I thought everyone knew.* | **+ (that)** *Everyone knows that for a democracy to truly work, everyone has to get involved in some way.* | **+ how/what/why etc** *Surely everyone knows how to change a light bulb!*

well known /ˌwel 'nəʊn/ [adv] use this about facts and ideas that most people know about, or that all the people in a particular group know about: *Her views on the single European currency were well known.* | **it is well known that** *It is well known that people who smoke are more likely to get lung diseases.* | *It was well known that Mr. Walters was interested in our mother.*

be common knowledge /bi: ˌkɒmən 'nɒlɪdʒ‖ -ˌkɑ:mən 'nɑ:-/ [v phrase] if information about someone **is common knowledge**, a lot of people know about it, even when that person would prefer to keep it a secret: *It's common knowledge here in Miami that this whole operation was paid for with cocaine money.* | **+ that** *It's already common knowledge that their marriage is breaking up.*

be no secret /bi: nəʊ 'si:krɪ̈t/ [v phrase] if an unpleasant fact is **no secret**, everyone knows about it: *Everyone knows they hate each other, it's no secret.* | **+ that** *It was no secret that Morrison was with the CIA, but nobody knew exactly what he did.*

be an open secret /bi: ən ˌəʊpən 'si:krɪ̈t/ [v phrase] if something **is an open secret**, it is supposed to be secret but most people know about it: *Her relationship with a French millionaire is pretty much an open secret around here.* | **+ that** *It's an open secret that organized crime has been financing films here for years.*

freedom of information /ˌfri:dəm əv ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃən/ [n U] when a government allows people to know what is in official government records, documents etc: *Freedom of information should be a basic right in a democracy.*

10 facts and information that you know

- knowledge
- expertise
- know-how

- *see* **area (9)**

knowledge /'nɒlɪdʒ‖'nɑ:-/ [n singular/U] facts and information that you know: *He doesn't have the skills or knowledge needed to do the job.* | **+ of** *My knowledge of Japanese is limited to a few phrases.* | **scientific/medical/technical etc knowledge** *Our assumptions are based on current scientific knowledge.*

expertise /ˌekspɜ:ˈti:z/ [n U] special knowledge about how to do something, gained through study or practical experience: *The technical expertise was provided by a Japanese company.* | *His expertise will be invaluable to understanding technological challenges the BBC is facing.* | **+ in** *The organisation has employees with expertise in both medical and counselling services.*

know-how /'nəʊ haʊ/ [n U] practical knowledge about how to do something: *There was a lack of managerial and technical know-how in the steel industry.* | *The US supplied the machinery, the know-how, and most of the capital.*

11 to feel sure something is true even though you have no proof

- feel
- sense
- know
- have a feeling/get the feeling
- be aware/conscious

feel /fi:l/ [v T not in progressive] *I felt a definite sense of danger and impending disaster.* | **+ (that)** *I always felt I had the ability to become a reasonable actor.* | *It is a common experience to feel that an author writes well without being able to say exactly why.*

sense /sens/ [v T not in progressive] to feel that something is present or is happening where you are although you cannot see or hear anything to prove it: *We could sense an unwelcoming atmosphere.* | *I wasn't that thrilled with her performance, and I'm sure she sensed it.* | **+ (that)** *After a while, I sensed that he was no longer listening.*

know /nəʊ/ [v I/T not in progressive] to feel very strongly that something is true: *Everyone knew immediately how serious the situation was.* | **+ (that)** *I knew that this was going to happen.* | *I know damn well she won't keep her promise.* | **just know** *I knew it was a huge gamble, buying the stuff without seeing it, but I just knew it would be good quality.*

have a feeling/get the feeling /ˌhæv ə 'fi:lɪŋ, ˌget ðə 'fi:lɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive] to feel almost sure that something is true, although you have no proof **+ (that)** *As we walked along together, I had a feeling that we were both thinking the same thing.* | *Maybe we should leave him alone. I have a feeling he doesn't want us here.*

be aware/conscious /bi: əˈweəʳ, 'kɒnʃəs‖-'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to know how someone is feeling or how a situation is changing although there are no clear signs to prove it, especially in a way that worries you **+ of** *Charles was uncomfortably aware of the woman's silent contempt for him.* | **+ that** *Slowly, she became conscious that there was some connection between the man and the girl.*

to not know sth

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **secret**

12 to not know a fact or piece of information

- not know
- have no idea/not have a clue
- not have the faintest/slightest/foggiest idea
- (it) beats me
- don't ask me/how should I know?
- who knows?
- I give up

not know /nɒt 'nəʊ/ [v phrase not in progressive] *'What time's the next train to Paris?' 'I'm sorry, I don't know.'* | *I wish I could tell you the name of the restaurant but I honestly don't know it.* | **not know anything about** *These days, record companies are*

usually owned by people who don't know anything about music. | **+ how/what/why etc** *I don't know why it is so difficult to explain the concept to people.* | *No one knows if there really is a Loch Ness monster, or if it's just a myth.* | **+ (that)** *My mother never knew that they'd called the police out that night.*

have no idea/not have a clue /hæv ˌnəʊ aɪˈdɪə, nɒt hæv ə ˈkluː/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken say this when you know nothing at all about the answer to a question, so that you cannot even guess what it might be: *'How much is this painting worth?' 'I'm sorry, I've no idea.'* | *When I asked where Louise had gone, he said he didn't have a clue.* | **+ what/how/who etc** *That guy obviously doesn't have a clue how to put a Web page together.* | *I fell asleep half way through the film, and I have absolutely no idea how it ended.*

not have the faintest/slightest/foggiest idea ALSO **not have the least idea** British /nɒt hæv ðə ˌfeɪntɨst, ˌslaɪtɨst, ˌfɒgiɨst aɪˈdɪə‖-ˌfɑːg-, nɒt hæv ðə ˌliːst aɪˈdɪə/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken say this when you want to say very strongly that you know nothing at all: *'Do you know where he was going after he left here?' 'I don't have the slightest idea.'* | **+ what/how/where etc** *I don't have the faintest idea what you're talking about – can you explain please?* | *Nobody at that time had the slightest idea about how caffeine affected the body.* | **+ about** *They didn't have the least idea about how to put up a tent.*

(it) beats me /(ɪt) ˌbiːts ˈmiː/ spoken say this when you do not know and cannot understand why something happens: *'What I can't understand is why they make you wait three months just to give you a stamp on your passport.' 'Beats me too.'* | **+ how/why etc** *It beats me how these kids can afford to spend so much money on clothes and CDs.*

don't ask me/how should I know? /ˌdəʊnt ɑːsk ˈmiː‖-æsk-, ˌhaʊ ʃʊd ˈaɪ nəʊ/ spoken informal say this when it is impossible for you to know the answer to a question, especially when you are annoyed or surprised that someone has asked you: *'Why is Sharon in such a bad mood?' 'How should I know – she never tells me anything.'* | *'We figured we could pay about $200 a week, right?' 'Don't ask me! I wasn't in on the conversation.'*

who knows? /ˌhuː ˈnəʊz/ spoken say this when you think it is impossible for anyone to know the answer to a question: *The world might end tomorrow. Who knows?*

I give up /aɪ ˌgɪv ˈʌp/ spoken say this when you do not know the answer to a difficult question or a joke, and you want someone to tell you: *'Guess who's coming to dinner tonight?' 'I give up. Tell me.'* | *'Why did the chicken cross the road?' 'I give up, why did the chicken cross the road?'*

13 to not know a place, film or book etc

- not know
- not be familiar with/ be unfamiliar with
- unfamiliar

not know /nɒt ˈnəʊ/ [v T not in progressive]

not be familiar with/be unfamiliar with /nɒt biː fəˈmɪliəʳ wɪð, biː ˌʌnfəˈmɪliəʳ wɪð/ [v phrase] to know little or nothing about a subject, book, play etc because you have not studied it, read it, or seen it: *I'm afraid I'm not familiar with Professor Vaughan's work.* | *For those of you who may not be familiar with the play I'll give a brief summary of the plot.* | *It is difficult for anyone unfamiliar with astronomy to grasp the concept of the Black Hole.*

unfamiliar /ˌʌnfəˈmɪliəʳ◂/ [adj] if someone or something is **unfamiliar** to you, you do not know them because you have never seen, heard, or experienced them before: *The voice on the phone sounded unfamiliar.* | *It took Steven some time to get used to his unfamiliar surroundings.* | **+ to** *The song is in Russian, a language unfamiliar to many singers.*

14 to not realize what is happening

- not know/not realize/have no idea
- be unaware/not be aware
- have no knowledge of
- unbeknown to sb
- little did I/she/he etc know
- for all I/you/ they etc know
- be unconscious of
- oblivious

not know/not realize/have no idea /nɒt ˈnəʊ, nɒt ˈrɪəlaɪz, hæv ˌnəʊ aɪˈdɪə/ [v phrase] *'It's my birthday today.' 'Oh, I didn't realize. I should have bought you a card.'* | **+ (that)** *I wish I'd brought my coat. I didn't know it would be so cold.* | *We didn't realize that he had quit, until he didn't show up at work that day.* | **+ what/how/where etc** *My wife and I had no idea how much we would depend upon Social Security in the future.*

be unaware/not be aware /biː ˌʌnəˈweəʳ, nɒt biː əˈweəʳ/ [v phrase] formal to not know about a situation or about something that is happening, especially when you should know about it **+ of** *The child was clearly unaware of the danger.* | *If any bad feelings existed between the two of them, I was not aware of it.* | **+ that** *His parents weren't even aware that he smoked.*

have no knowledge of /hæv ˌnəʊ ˈnɒlɪdʒ ɒv‖-ˈnɑː-/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to know nothing about a subject or situation because you have not experienced it, read about it, or heard about it: *The general public has little or no knowledge of what is happening inside prisons.* | *The State Department said it had no knowledge of any threats to U.S. security.*

unbeknown to sb ALSO **unbeknownst to sb** /ˌʌnbɪˈnəʊn tə (sb), ˌʌnbɪˈnəʊnst tə (sb)/ [adv] use this about something that was happening without you knowing about it at the time: *Unbeknown to me, Denise had her own plan.* | *Unbeknownst to the public, he was involved in covering up the scandal that was to rock the nation.*

little did I/she/he etc know /ˌlɪtl dɪd aɪ ˈnəʊ/ [adv] use this when you did not know or imagine that something was true or would happen **+ that** *Little did she know that this picture would one day be worth more than a million dollars.* | *Little did I know then that I would be working in Los Angeles 35 years later.*

for all I/you/they etc know /fər ɔːl ˈaɪ ˌnəʊ/ spoken say this when you know almost nothing about a situation and to suggest something that might have happened or be true, especially something unlikely: *They may have gone to South America, for all we know.* | *You shouldn't have accepted a ride from him. For all you knew he might have been a mass murderer.*

be unconscious of /biː ʌnˈkɒnʃəs ɒv‖-ˈkɑːn-/ [v phrase] if you **are unconscious of** the effect of something that you have said or done, you do not realize how it affects other people: *She appeared to be unconscious of the amusement she had caused by her remarks.* | *Like many tourists they were unconscious of the fact that they had deeply offended their hosts.*

oblivious /əˈblɪviəs/ [adj] someone who is **oblivious** to what is happening around them does not notice it and continues to do other things without being affected by it **+ of** *They soon fell asleep, oblivious of the danger.* | **+ to** *The walkers in front crossed the ledge easily, seemingly oblivious to the fact that there was a 3000 foot drop on either side.* | *In the sitcom she plays a New York executive who's totally oblivious to the feelings of others.*

15 to not know anything about a subject

- not know anything/know nothing
- have no idea/not have a clue
- be a closed book

not know anything/know nothing /nɒt nəʊ ˈeniθɪŋ, nəʊ ˈnʌθɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive] *Don't ask me. I know nothing at all about fixing cars.* | *No one else at school knew anything about jazz.* | **know nothing of** formal *When he arrived in Venice he knew almost nothing of its history or culture.*

have no idea/not have a clue /hæv ˌnəʊ aɪˈdɪə, nɒt hæv ə ˈkluː/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to know nothing at all about how to do something: *I'm amazed how he puts all the bits of the computer back together. I wouldn't have a clue.* | **+ about** *After nine years of marriage, he still didn't have a clue about what she really wanted.* | **+ how/what/where etc** *It became clear that the sales people didn't have any idea how to sell the new products.*

be a closed book /biː ə ˌkləʊzd ˈbʊk/ [v phrase] British a subject that **is a closed book** to someone is one that they know nothing about, and that they believe they will never understand: *For many people, science is something of a closed book.*

16 to not know about something that other people know

- be in the dark
- not be in on

be in the dark /biː ɪn ðə ˈdɑːrk/ [v phrase] if you **are in the dark** about something, especially something important, you have not been told about it because other people want to keep it secret: *We have no idea why he's been arrested. We're still completely in the dark.* | **+ about** *Most board members were kept in the dark about this important financial information.* | *We're being kept in the dark about the dangers of food additives by the big food manufacturers.*

not be in on /nɒt biː ˈɪn ɒn/ [v phrase] informal if you **are not in on** a secret plan, you have not been told about it and are not involved in it: *They weren't in on the robbery – only me and my brother knew about it.*

17 to not know the most recent information about something

- be out of touch
- lose touch
- lose track of
- not be up on

be out of touch /biː ˌaʊt əv ˈtʌtʃ/ [v phrase] someone who **is out of touch** with something used to know about it but does not now know the most recent information about it, because they have not read about it or been involved in it for a long time: *I don't know what kind of music kids listen to these days – I'm really out of touch.* | **+ with** *The press accused MacGregor of being out of touch with the campaign he was supposed to be running.*

lose touch /ˌluːz ˈtʌtʃ/ [v phrase] if you **lose touch** with a situation or a subject, you no longer know the latest information about it and are unable to understand what is happening in it: *I must do some teaching again – I'm worried about losing touch.* | **+ with** *The French President has lost touch with the reality of the political situation in France.* | *When you're living abroad, it's easy to lose touch with what's going on back home.*

lose track of /ˌluːz ˈtræk ɒv/ [v phrase] if you **lose track of** something or someone, you no longer know where they are or what has happened to them: *I had the file on my desk a minute ago, but I seem to have lost track of it.* | *After the war they lost track of each other.* | *They fed us every twelve hours, but when you can't see the sun, you lose track of time.*

not be up on /nɒt biː ˈʌp ɒn/ [v phrase] informal if you **are not up on** the latest fashions, music, or news, you do not know about them: *I spend most of my time in the woods of Wyoming these days, so I'm not really up on all the latest fashions and movies.* | *My dad's not really up on what kids think these days.*

18 ways of saying that no one knows something

- who knows/who can say
- God knows/heaven knows
- it's anybody's guess
- there's no telling/knowing
- your guess is as good as mine

who knows/who can say /huː ˈnəʊz, ˌhuː kən ˈseɪ/ *Maybe the world will end tomorrow. Who can say?* | *He might come back and say he still loves me, who knows? Who cares?* | **+ what/where/why etc** *Who knows whether Mimi ever made it to Paris.*

God knows/heaven knows /ˌgɒd ˈnəʊz‖ˌgɑːd-, ˌhevən ˈnəʊz/ spoken say this when you mean that it is impossible to know something: *'Where'd she go?' 'God knows.'* | **+ what/who/why etc** *I've just missed my train, so God knows what time I'll get home now.* | *Heaven knows why she feels she can't trust her own parents.*

it's anybody's guess /ɪts ˈenibɒdiz ˌges‖-bɑː-/ spoken say this when neither you, nor anyone else knows the answer to a question or the truth about something, and any answer could be correct: *How he'd lived through it all is anybody's guess.* | **+ who/what/why etc** *It's anybody's guess who will come out on top when the winners are announced at the Grammy Awards this year.*

there's no telling/knowing /ðeərz ˌnəʊ ˈtelɪŋ, ˈnəʊɪŋ/ spoken say this when it is impossible to know what will happen, especially when you are worried that something bad might happen **+ who/what/why etc** *'He's a desperate man. There's no telling what he'll do next,' said Holmes.* | *There was no knowing when the flood waters might recede with so much rain in the forecast.*

your guess is as good as mine /ˌjɔːr ges ɪz əz ˌgʊd əz ˈmaɪn/ spoken say this when someone asks you a question and you do not know the answer, so that they are just as likely to guess the right answer as you are: *'Who do you think will win the World Cup?' 'Your guess is as good as mine.'*

19 not knowing about something

- ignorant
- ignorance
- uninformed
- ill-informed
- layman/lay person

ignorant /ˈɪgnərənt/ [adj] someone who is **ignorant** does not know facts or information that they should know: *I didn't like to ask him to explain more clearly because I didn't want to appear ignorant.* | **+ of** *There are still doctors who are ignorant of patients' rights, or who try to deny them.* | **+ about** *I'm very ignorant about politics.*

ignorance /ˈɪgnərəns/ [n U] when someone does not know facts or information that they should know: *I haven't read your latest book, so I hope you'll forgive my ignorance.* | **+ of** *He showed complete ignorance of the most basic historical facts.*

uninformed /ˌʌnɪnˈfɔːrmd◂/ [adj] people or opinions that are **uninformed** show a lack of knowledge and information about the subject that they are discussing: *Careless or uninformed decisions during these huge storms can lead to loss of life and property.* | **+ about** *The Vice-President gave the impression of being remarkably uninformed about South American affairs.*

ill-informed /ˌɪl ɪnˈfɔːrmd◂/ [adj] not knowing much about something or making mistakes about it because you have been given incorrect or not enough information: *He's either a liar or he's incredibly ill-informed.* | *Writers such as Oscar Wilde were the target of ill-informed and often hostile criticism simply because they were gay.* | **+ about** *For someone who wants to be a journalist, she's remarkably ill-informed about current affairs.*

layman/lay person /ˈleɪmən, ˈleɪ pɜːrsən/ [n C] someone who has no special knowledge about a subject such as science or medicine, as opposed to people who have special knowledge or training: *Professor Hawking's book is intended for the lay person who has an interest in the field of nuclear physics and astronomy.* | **in layman's terms** (=using words a layman can understand) *Many superb doctors are incapable of communicating in layman's terms.*

20 something that people know nothing or very little about

- unknown
- the unknown
- uncharted
- unidentified
- little known

unknown /ˌʌnˈnəʊn◂/ [adj] *After they left Kathmandu they would be travelling through unknown territory.* | *There are still a great many unknown insect species in the world.* | *Yesterday the village was quite unknown, but today it's on the front page of all the newspapers.*

the unknown /ðiˌʌnˈnəʊn/ [n singular] a place or an experience that people have not been in before and that they are therefore often nervous about: *In 1492 Columbus and his group of tiny ships set off into the unknown.* | *Starting a new relationship with someone is always a journey into the unknown.* | **fear of the unknown** *The fear of the unknown prevents many people from making significant changes in their lives.*

uncharted /ʌnˈtʃɑːrtɪ̬d/ [adj usually before noun] relating to places that have not been put on a map yet, or to situations that have not yet been experienced: *Space is filled with unknown stars and uncharted galaxies.* | **uncharted territory** *When Indian politicians established mass democracy in 1947, they knew they were entering uncharted territory.*

unidentified /ˌʌnaɪˈdentɪ̬faɪd◂/ [adj] if something is **unidentified**, people do not know what it is, what its name is, or who it belongs to – used especially in newspapers or in official reports: *A large unidentified object was spotted floating in the sea near our ship.* | *Two unidentified gunmen opened fire on the Consulate van.* | *The body remained unidentified until the police checked dental records.*

little known /ˌlɪtl ˈnəʊn◂/ [adj usually before noun] a **little known** place or thing is one that not many people know about: *He was born on a little known island off the south coast of Spain.* | *The kakapo is a little known species of parrot that lives in New Zealand.*

21 a person or place that not many people know or know about

- unknown
- little known/ little-known
- obscure
- shadowy figure
- an unknown quantity

unknown /ˌʌnˈnəʊn◂/ [adj] *The picture was painted in the 15th Century by an unknown Italian artist.* | *Until their first single, the Beatles were virtually unknown outside Hamburg and Liverpool.* | **+ to** *The Internet has opened up a marketplace where sellers and buyers are virtually unknown to each other.*

little known/little-known /ˌlɪtl ˈnəʊn◂/ [adj usually before noun] a **little known** artist, film etc is one that very few people know about: *A little-known separatist group claimed responsibility for the explosion.* | *Bernardo Vittone is little known outside his native Italy.*

obscure /əbˈskjʊəʳ/ [adj] not at all well-known and usually not very important: *Picasso's first exhibition received only a short mention in an obscure Parisian newspaper.* | *The Silver Apples are one of those obscure bands that you might hear about, but never actually hear.* —**obscurity** [n U] *An American publishing company rescued him from obscurity and offered him $100,000 for his first novel.*

shadowy figure /ˌʃædəʊi ˈfɪgəʳ‖-ˈfɪgjər/ [n C] written a mysterious person that people know very little about, especially someone who seems dangerous: *Vogel, a high-ranking official in East Berlin, was one of the Cold War's most shadowy figures.*

an unknown quantity /ən ˌʌn-nəʊn ˈkwɒntɪ̬ti‖-ˈkwɑːn-/ [n phrase] someone that very little is known about, especially in relation to their abilities, so that you do not know if they will be successful: *The team's new pitcher has never played pro baseball before and is something of an unknown quantity.*

to know a person

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **friend, meet**

22 to know someone

- know
- know sb by sight
- be acquainted with

know /nəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] if you **know** someone, you have met them before, can remember their face or name, and **know** something about them, such as where they live, what their job is etc: *Do you two know each other?* | *Everyone who knew her described her as a kind, generous person.* | *Do you know anyone who can repair a boiler?* | *Although we worked for him for years, Cathy was the only one who knew him well.*

know sb by sight /ˌnəʊ (sb) baɪ 'saɪt/ [v phrase] to be able to recognize someone but not know their name or anything else about them: *Bentson knew all the women by sight, but he'd never exchanged more than a few words with any of them.* | *Two or three of the salespeople knew me by sight.*

be acquainted with /bi: ə'kweɪntɨd wɪð/ [v phrase] formal to know someone because you have met once or twice before but to not know much about them: *'Have you met Lee Davidson?' 'No, I don't think we're acquainted.'* | *He lived in Great Russell Street and became acquainted with Keynes and other famous British thinkers of the time.*

23 to start to know someone

- get to know
- get acquainted
- meet

get to know /ˌget tə 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] to start to become friends with someone by spending a lot of time with them and talking to them: *The volunteers had a lot of trouble getting to know the local people.* | *Being stuck on a small boat, you get to know someone pretty well.* | *Steve's alright once you get to know him.*

get acquainted /ˌget ə'kweɪntɨd/ [v phrase] to start to know someone who you have only just met: *I'll leave you two alone so you can get acquainted.* | **+ with** *I had no problems getting acquainted with the girls, but the guys were a little harder.* | **get better acquainted** *Maybe we should invite Sam round for dinner so we can get better acquainted.*

meet /mi:t/ [v T] to see and talk to someone for the first time: *Where did you meet Michael?* | *Carol and I first met at university.* | *Branford took us to meet a few of his colleagues.*

24 someone you know, but not very well

- acquaintance
- have met/met

acquaintance /ə'kweɪntəns/ [n C] *She's just an acquaintance – I see her sometimes at night school.* | **business/childhood/musical etc acquaintance** (=one you know from business, childhood etc) *I first heard of the idea from a business acquaintance in Montpelier.* | **mutual acquaintance** (=one that you and someone else both know) *Jane and I met through a mutual acquaintance at a party.*

have met/met /həv 'met, met/ [v T] if you **have met** someone, you have seen and talked to them, although you do not know them very well: *'Do you know Chris?' 'Yes, we've met.'* | *We met once before at Jo's house.*

25 someone you do not know

- stranger

stranger /'streɪndʒəʳ/ [n C] *The room was full of strangers.* | **be a stranger to sb** *After assuming office, he was reluctant to use the existing speech writers because they were strangers to him.* | **perfect/complete stranger** (=use this to emphasize that you do not know someone at all) *The boy was a complete stranger to me.*

LI

land/ground

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **country, area, environment, beautiful (6)**

1 land that is owned by someone or is used for something

- land
- territory
- territorial
- field
- the grounds

land /lænd/ [n U] **land** that is owned by someone or that can be used for farming or building houses: *They moved to the country and bought some land.* | *Get off my land!* | **piece/plot of land** *Each family was given a small piece of land where they could grow food for themselves.* | **farmland** (=land that can be used for farming) *There is a shortage of suitable farmland in the south of the country.*

territory /'terɨtəri‖-tɔ:ri/ [n U] land that belongs to a country or that is controlled by a country during a war: *Miller had accidentally crossed into Iraqi territory and was arrested for spying.* | **enemy territory** (=land controlled by an enemy) *His plane was shot down over enemy territory.*

territorial /ˌterɨ'tɔ:riəl◂/ [adj only before noun] relating to land that is owned or controlled by a particular country or government: *A committee has been set up to deal with territorial disputes in the area.* | *The country has suffered substantial territorial losses in this war.*

field /fi:ld/ [n C] an area of land that is part of a farm, or that is used for playing sports: *We passed cows grazing in the fields.* | *a football field* | **+ of** *a field of wheat* | **playing field** British (=a field where sports are played) *We went out onto the school playing fields to watch a game of football.* | **open fields** *birds such as skylarks whose habitat is open fields and farmland*

the grounds /ðə 'graʊndz/ [n plural] the gardens and land around a big building such as a castle, school, or hospital: *Have you ever been to Penryn Castle? The grounds are beautiful.* | **the palace/school/hospital grounds** *The nurse said I could go for a short walk around the hospital grounds.*

2 what you see in an area of land

- landscape
- scenery

landscape /'lændskeɪp/ [n C usually singular] the land and features that you see around you in the countryside, or in the city: *The construction of dams has changed the character of the landscape.* | *an urban landscape of glittering modern buildings*

scenery /'si:nəri/ [n U] all the mountains, fields, forests etc that you see around you in the countryside, especially when these are beautiful: *We stayed in a peaceful Alpine village surrounded by magnificent scenery.*

3 the surface of the land

▸ ground ▸ terrain

ground /graʊnd/ [n U] *The ground was covered with snow.* | *He kicked Cook as he lay on the ground.* | *In the middle of the forest was a bare patch of marshy ground.* | *The ground sloped down from where we stood to the lake shore.*

terrain /teˈreɪn, tɪˈ-/ [n U] used when you are talking about how easy or difficult an area of land is to cross, for example because it is flat, has a lot of mountains etc: *The terrain on the island varies quite a bit.* | **difficult/rough/mountainous etc terrain** *They had to drive very slowly over the difficult terrain.* | *Boots are the best footwear on rough terrain.*

4 the land compared with the sea or air

▸ land ▸ ashore
▸ the ground

land /lænd/ [n U] the **land**, not the sea **on land** *They had defeated the enemy on land and at sea.* | *Reptiles reproduce by laying eggs on land or giving birth to live young.* | **dry land** (=the land when compared with being at sea) *Some repairs to the boat will have to wait until we're back on dry land.*

the ground /ðə ˈgraʊnd/ [n singular] the land, not the air – use this to talk about planes and birds: *Our plane was flying only 100 feet above the ground.* | *Spectators watched in horror as the aircraft plunged to the ground.*

ashore /əˈʃɔːr/ [adv] if you go **ashore**, you go on to the land from a boat or the sea. If you spend time **ashore**, you spend time on land before returning to your boat: *Most of the other passengers had gone ashore.* | *People were returning to their cabins after a day ashore.* | **be washed ashore** (=be pushed onto the land by the sea) *Two bodies were washed ashore last night.*

5 the substance that forms the surface of the land

▸ earth ▸ dirt
▸ soil

earth /ɜːrθ/ [n U] the brown substance that the ground is made up of: *Outside, the sun beat down on the red baked earth of Provence.* | *Thousands of tons of earth were moved to build the dam.*

soil /sɔɪl/ [n U] the earth that plants grow in: *Roses do best in well-drained, slightly acid soil.* | **fertile soil** (=soil that plants grow well in) *Parsley should have a deep, moist, fertile soil for ideal growth.*

dirt /dɜːrt/ [n U] American loose dry earth: *The kids were playing in the yard, digging in the dirt.*

6 land at the edge of water

▸ the coast ▸ the seaside
▸ the shore ▸ by the sea
▸ beach ▸ coastline

the coast /ðə ˈkəʊst/ [n singular] the part of a country that is close to the sea – use this when you are talking about a country or a large part of a country: *driving along the Californian coast, from San Francisco to LA* | **on the coast** (=on land that is close to the sea) *a little house on the coast of Brittany* | **off the coast** (=in the sea but close to the land) *They discovered oil off the northern coast of Scotland.* | **+ of** *The ship slowly made its way along the west coast of Africa.*

the shore /ðə ˈʃɔːr/ [n singular] the land along the edge of the sea or along the edge of a lake: *We could see a boat about a mile from the shore.* | **the shore of/the shores of** *a small town on the shores of Lake Ontario*

beach /biːtʃ/ [n C] an area of sand at the edge of the sea – use this especially to talk about a place where you go to relax and enjoy yourself: *The area has miles of unspoiled sandy beaches..* | **the beach** *By nine o'clock the beach was already crowded with people.* | *Let's go to the beach tomorrow.*

the seaside /ðə ˈsiːsaɪd/ [n singular] British a place at the edge of the sea – use this especially to talk about somewhere where you go for a holiday or to enjoy yourself: *When I was little we used to go to the seaside most weekends.*

by the sea British **/by the ocean** American /baɪ ðə ˈsiː, baɪ ði ˈəʊʃən/ on land next to the sea: *We bought a small cottage by the sea.* | *walking by the ocean in the early morning*

coastline /ˈkəʊstlaɪn/ [n C] the edge of the land next to the sea – use this especially to talk about a long length of this land or the shape it makes, for example as seen from the air: *The road follows the rugged coastline of northern France for nearly 100 miles.* | *Environmentalists are concerned about possible damage to some of the most beautiful stretches of Welsh coastline.* | *Far below us, we could just see the coastline of Argentina dimly outlined.*

language

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **speak, translate, word, phrase, or sentence, meaning**

1 the words used by the people in a particular country or area

▸ language ▸ slang
▸ lingo ▸ colloquial
▸ dialect

language /ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ/ [n C] a system of words, phrases, and grammar that is used by the people who live in a particular country **speak a language** *'What language do they speak in Brazil?' 'Portuguese.'* | *She can speak four different languages – French, German, English, and Dutch.* | **foreign language** *Every pupil has to learn at least one foreign language.* | **official language** (=the language used by the government) *English is the island's official language, but people also speak French and Creole.* | **speak the language** (=be able to speak the language of the country you are in) *It's difficult living in a country where you don't speak the language.*

lingo /ˈlɪŋgəʊ/ [n singular] informal a foreign language **speak/know the lingo** *Travelling in Spain is much easier if you can speak the lingo.* | **learn/pick up the lingo** *He picked up the local lingo straight away.*

dialect /ˈdaɪəlekt/ [n C/U] a form of a language which is spoken by the people who live in one area of a country, and which has different words, grammar, or pronunciation from other forms of that language: *In this region, the dialect sounds a lot like German.* | *At home, they speak in dialect.* | **York-**

shire/German/Cantonese etc dialect *In some Yorkshire dialects, people say 'spice' instead of 'sweets' or 'candy'.* | **dialect word** *'Nowt' is a northern dialect word meaning 'nothing'.* | **+ of** *He spoke a dialect of French that I found hard to understand.*

slang /slæŋ/ [n U] very informal words used in a particular country or place: *I was totally confused by the slang that the other kids were using.* | **+ for** *'Bladdered' is slang for 'drunk'.* | **slang word/term/expression** *'Shepherd' was a slang term for a spy.* | **US/British/Southern etc slang** *'Baloney' is US slang for nonsense.*

colloquial /kə'ləʊkwiəl/ [adj] language that is **colloquial** is only used in conversation, not in formal situations: *It's a useful little phrase book, full of colloquial expressions.* | *The best way of improving your colloquial English is by listening to native speakers.* | *You shouldn't use phrases like 'sort of' in essays – they're too colloquial.*

2 the use of words to communicate

- language
- linguistic

language /'læŋgwɪdʒ/ [n U] the use of words, grammar etc to communicate with other people: *Every child develops the natural ability to use language.* | *There are ways of communicating without language.*

linguistic /lɪŋ'gwɪstɪk/ [adj usually before noun] connected with people's ability to use language **linguistic ability/skills/development etc** *Hearing difficulties can slow down a child's linguistic development.* | *It is difficult to obtain accurate information on which to base an assessment of a child's linguistic abilities.*

3 the first language that you learn as a child

- sb's first language
- sb's mother tongue
- native speaker

sb's first language /(sb's) ˌfɜːrst 'læŋgwɪdʒ/ [n C] the first language you learn as a child – use this when you are comparing someone's first language with other languages that they learn later: *My first language is Dutch.* | *My daughter has several classmates whose first language is Bengali.*

sb's mother tongue /(sb's) 'mʌðəʳ ˌtʌŋ/ [n C] the first language you learn as a child – use this especially to talk about someone who now lives in a country where a different language is spoken: *We run classes for students whose mother tongue is not English.*

native speaker /ˌneɪtɪv 'spiːkəʳ/ [n C] a **native speaker** of a language is someone who learned that language first as a child: *The book is aimed at learners of English rather than native speakers.* | **+ of** *There has been an assumption in the past that anyone who is a native speaker of English is equipped to teach English.*

4 when someone can speak more than one language

- bilingual
- sb's second language

bilingual /baɪ'lɪŋgwəl/ [adj] someone who is **bilingual** can speak two languages perfectly: *I'm bilingual – my mother was French.* | *Many of the pupils are bilingual in Welsh and English.*

sb's second language /(sb's) ˌsekənd 'læŋgwɪdʒ/ [n C] your **second language** is a language that you speak well and often use, but not the first language that you learned as a child: *Halima was born in Kenya. Her first language is Swahili, and her second language is English.*

5 the language used by a particular group of people

- language
- terminology
- jargon
- slang
- in layman's terms
- -speak

language /'læŋgwɪdʒ/ [n U] the kind of words used by people in a particular job or activity **legal/medical/business etc language** *Books about physics are usually written in highly technical language.* | *People often find the medical language used by doctors confusing.* | **the language of sth** *a fascinating article about the language of baseball*

terminology /ˌtɜːrmɪ'nɒlədʒi‖-'nɑː-/ [n U] the special words that people working in science, medicine, the law etc use to describe things: *It is important that lawyers use the correct terminology when they prepare contracts.* | **scientific/linguistic/computer etc terminology** *It was an interesting programme, which gave the facts without using too much scientific terminology.*

jargon /'dʒɑːrgən‖-gən, -gɑːn/ [n U] words used by people who do a particular job or who are interested in a particular subject, which are difficult for ordinary people to understand: *When you first learn about computers, there is a whole lot of jargon to understand.* | **management/legal/medical/computer jargon** *I hate all this management jargon about 'upskilling' and 'downsizing'.*

slang /slæŋ/ [n U] informal words that are used by specific groups of people, for example soldiers or prisoners **army/soldiers'/prison etc slang** *'Doolally', meaning 'crazy', is 19th century soldiers' slang, and comes from the name of an Indian town.*

in layman's terms /ɪn 'leɪmənz tɜːrmz/ [adv] not using special, technical words that are hard to understand: *I want a book that will explain to me in layman's terms how my computer works.*

-speak /spiːk/ [suffix] **management/boardroom/PR etc -speak** a type of language and the words used by managers etc – use this especially to talk about a way of speaking that you think is silly or unnecessarily different from normal language: *'What on earth does he mean, "window"?' 'Oh, that's management-speak for "opportunity".'* | *Her email was so full of corporate-speak, you hardly realized that what she was saying was that we were all fired.*

last

RELATED WORDS

- last week/year etc *see* **before**

WHAT'S HERE

- **coming at the end** see **1 to 4**
- **last for a period of time** see **5 to 7**

coming at the end

RELATED WORDS

opposite: first

1 coming at the end after all others

- last
- final
- closing
- concluding
- the latter

last /lɑːst‖læst/ [adj only before noun] happening or coming at the end, with no others after: *What time does the last train leave?* | *Could you repeat the last number for me please?* | *I really struggled on that last question.* | *Don't miss the last episode tonight at 8.00 p.m.* | *I may as well eat that last little piece.* | **very last** (=use this to emphasize that something is last) *The very last train leaves at 1.00 a.m.* | **the last time** *That was the last time I ever saw her.* (=I never saw her again) | **last chance** *Today is your last chance to visit the fashion show, which ends this evening.* | **the last** *That lecture was the last in the series.* —**last** [adv] *The teacher called out my name last.* | **leave sth till last** (=do sth after you have done everything else) *I do all our dishes, and leave the dog's dish till last.* | **keep/save sth for last** (=use, eat etc something after you have used, eaten etc everything else) *I'm saving that chocolate for last.*

final /'faɪnl/ [adj only before noun] last in a series of actions, events, parts of a story etc: *Are you going to watch the final episode of 'The X-Files' tomorrow night?* | *He got as far as the final interviews, but he didn't get the job unfortunately.* | *I'd like to make one final point before we move on to another subject.* | **final stages/moments/minutes** (=at or near the end of a period or process) *The president appears tired but hopeful as the final stages of the negotiations begin today.* | *Whitney made both free throws in the final minute of the game.* | **final game/round/match etc** *A victory over Fresno State in the final game Saturday would produce a record run of wins.* | *The two men were tied for the lead going into today's final round of the Dunlop Phoenix golf tournament.* —**finally** [adv] *The ulcer continued to spread, and the doctors finally had to amputate.* | **and finally** *The cruise took them to Spain, Italy, Greece and finally Morocco, where they caught their flight home.*

closing /'kləʊzɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] the **closing** part of an event or period of time is the last part of it – use this especially when something important or exciting happens **the closing stages/chapter/sentence etc** *Marcos is expected to address the closing session of the conference later Monday.* | *The rider from the Netherlands is still in the lead as the Tour de France enters its closing stage today.* | *The closing scene of 'Casablanca' is one of the great moments of film history.* | **closing seconds/minutes/years etc** *Barnes scored the winning goal in the closing seconds of the game.* | *the closing years of the 20th century* | **closing argument** (=the final speech made by a lawyer in a court) *After the defense finishes its closing argument, the prosecution will have the opportunity to reply.*

concluding /kən'kluːdɪŋ/ [adj] the **concluding** part of a piece of writing, a speech, or an organized event is the last part of it, which finishes it in the way that was planned **concluding stages/chapter/remarks etc** *We will return to these points in the concluding chapter.* | *In his concluding remarks, Santos drew attention to the issues facing developing countries.* | *The Appeal court will, at the concluding stage, test its own opinions against those of the judges in the original hearing.*

the latter /ðə 'lætəʳ/ [n singular] formal the second of two things or people that are being compared with each other: *Opportunities for men and women, though especially the latter, are limited to employment in agriculture or domestic service.* | *There were two candidates for the presidency, Lyndon B Johnson and Senator Barry Goldwater. The latter was known to hold extreme right-wing views.* —**latter** [adj only before noun] *The classes consist of immigrants, and students who will return to their home countries at the end of the course. The latter group are preparing for the Cambridge Proficiency Certificate.*

2 to be the last one in a line, group, race etc

- be last
- come in last/finish last
- bring up the rear
- straggler

be last /biː 'lɑːst‖-'læst/ [v phrase] *There's no point in trying, because I know I'm going to be last.* | *We were last in a very long queue, so I knew we'd have a long wait.* | **be (the) last to do sth** *Sally was last to arrive.* | *His plane was always the first to take off, and the last to land.* | **be last in line** (=be the last person to have something, especially when this seems unfair) *I was the youngest in a family of four, so I was always last in line for clothes and toys.* | *Let's just say I don't want to be last in line for promotion.*

come in last/finish last ALSO **come last** British /ˌkʌm ɪn 'lɑːst, ˌfɪnɪʃ 'lɑːst, ˌkʌm 'lɑːst‖-'læst/ [v phrase not in progressive] to finish a race or competition in the last position: *Our school always comes in last in the regional competition.* | *Bakatin came last with just 3.4% of the vote.* | *Despite finishing last of six, he was only beaten by two lengths.*

bring up the rear /ˌbrɪŋ ʌp ðə 'rɪəʳ/ [v phrase] to be last in a line or group of people, cars, ships etc that is moving forward: *We all followed our guide up the path, Marcus and I bringing up the rear.* | *The funeral hearse was followed by cars full of friends, and a company of Life Guards brought up the rear.*

straggler /'strægələʳ/ [n C] a person who is too slow to keep the same speed as the rest of the group they are with, so that they move along some distance behind: *A few stragglers got lost in the fog.* | *After three and a half hours, the stragglers were still coming through.*

3 the one just before the last one

- next to last/second to last
- the last but one
- penultimate

next to last/second to last /ˌnekst tə 'lɑːst, ˌsekənd tə 'lɑːst‖-'læst/ [adj phrase only before noun] coming just before the last one in a series, list, line etc: *I've nearly finished this test. I'm on the next to last question.* | *'How much have you read?' 'I'm on the second to last chapter.'* | *It wasn't until the next to last day of the vacation that she dared to go to the beach.*

the last but one /ðə ˌlɑːst bət 'wʌn‖-ˌlæst-/ [n/adj phrase] British the one just before the last one: *She had several husbands. Garry Burton, the last but one, was a real alcoholic.* | *He and his family escaped on the last but one ship to leave Hamburg.* | *There's a long row of houses and I live in the last but one.*

penultimate /pɪ'nʌltɪmɪt/ [adj only before noun] especially British, formal coming just before the last one: *We*

booked a moped for the penultimate day of the holiday. | *Particularly impressive is the horn section on the penultimate track, 'Just Jivin' Around'.* | **penultimate stage/step** *These trials are actually the penultimate step toward choosing the Olympic team for this summer's games.* | **penultimate game/round/lap etc** *Eric scored a timely win in the penultimate round of the Formula 1 championship.* | *His horse slipped and fell at the penultimate fence.*

4 what you say to introduce the last thing in a speech etc

- finally
- lastly
- last but not least

finally /'faɪnəl-i/ [adv] use this when something is the last thing you want to say, especially at the end of a long speech or piece of writing: *Finally, I'd like to thank all those people who helped make the conference such a success.* | *And finally, don't miss Albuquerque's amazing punk band, playing tonight at the Lunar Club.*

lastly /'lɑ:stli‖'læst-/ [adv] use this to say that something is the last of a list of things, or when something is the last thing you want to say: *Now lastly, before you all leave, I want to mention some tips for the interview stage.* | *And lastly, Delia, do you see the movement towards more and more computerization continuing in the future?* | *Firstly it's too big, secondly we can't afford it, and lastly we don't really need it.*

last but not least /ˌlɑ:st bət nɒt 'li:st‖ˌlæst-/ [adv] use this when you are mentioning the last person or thing in a list, to emphasize that they are just as important as all the others: *Last but not least, let me introduce Jane, our new accountant.* | *And last but not least, I thank Begona Canup for her interest in the book.* | **last but certainly not/by no means least** *Social Security has reduced poverty, and last, but by no means least, it has been a good deal for participants.*

last for a period of time

5 to continue for a particular period of time

- last
- take
- go on for
- drag on
- run
- extend over

last /lɑ:st‖læst/ [v I] use this to say how long something continues: *Mexico achieved a remarkable 8% annual growth rate, but the new prosperity did not last.* | *Ours was a happy marriage, but I always feared it wouldn't last.* | **last 2 hours/6 months/a long time etc** *The whole opera lasts about four hours.* | *The earthquake lasted 30 seconds and caused 12,000 casualties.* | *The silence in the room seemed to last a very long time before she spoke.* | *rainstorms lasting all night long* | *Each consultation can last between 10 minutes and half an hour.* | **last for 2 hours/a long time/years etc** *The performance is expected to last for approximately 3 hours.* | *The effects of Josie's experience could last for years, doctors say.* | **last from/until etc** *The talks lasted until the early hours of the morning.* | *The drug produces a powerful cocaine-type high that lasts for days.* | *The Sung dynasty lasted from 960 to 1278.* | **last into the 19th century/1980s/next decade etc** *This phase of the educational campaign lasted into the 1960s.* | **last long** *Analysts are confident the downturn in share prices will not last long.* | *It's the worst cold I've ever had, but luckily it didn't last very long.* | **last forever** *I wanted the weekend to last forever.* | **last as long as** *The pilots say the walkout could last as long as two months.* —**long-lasting** /ˌlɒŋ 'lɑ:stɪŋ◂‖ˌlɔ:ŋ 'læs-/ [adj] *the profound and long-lasting consequences of the war*

take /teɪk/ [v T] use this when you want to say how much time is needed to do something or for something to happen **take 2 hours/6 months etc** *The bridge was closed, so the journey took much longer than usual.* | *Can you give me an idea how long this is going to take?* | *It took two years for Eddie to learn how to walk again.* | **take 2 hours/6 months etc to do** *The software will take a few minutes to load.* | *They're just fun books, they don't take very long to read.* | **take sb 2 hours/6 months etc to do** *Doing the painting alone will take him all day.* | **it takes (sb) 2 hours/six months etc to do sth** *It takes me about half an hour to get ready in the mornings.* | *It didn't take Susie long to find out what was going on between us.* | *It took three and a half hours to come back from Swansea.*

go on for /ˌgəʊ 'ɒn fɔ:ʳ / [phr v T] if something, especially something boring or unpleasant, **goes on for** a particular period of time, that is how long it lasts: *The chairman's speech went on for what seemed like hours.* | *It sounds like the sort of meeting that could go on forever.* | *It starts at seven, but I don't know how long it goes on for.* | *It was a big lawsuit, and it went on for quite a while.*

drag on /ˌdræg 'ɒn/ [phr v I] use this about something that seems to continue for a long time: *The siege dragged on into its second month.* | **+ for** *I can't afford to let the case drag on for months.*

run /rʌn / [v I] if a play, show, event etc runs for a particular period of time, it continues to be shown or performed for that period of time: *The Ideal Homes exhibition will run until 6 p.m. each day over the weekend.* | **+ for** *The play ran for two months on Broadway.* | *The media campaign features four commercials that will run for eight weeks.* | *One of the top sit-coms was 'On the Buses', which ran for sixty episodes* | **run and run** British (=used in newspapers, magazines etc to say that a play, show etc will be very successful and will be performed for a long time) *This is one that will, I believe, run and run.* —**run** [n C usually singular] *The show moves to London's West End after a month's run in Leicester's Gala Theatre.* —**longest-running** /ˌlɒŋgɪst 'rʌnɪŋ◂ ‖ˌlɔ:ŋ-/ [adj only before noun] *Britain's longest-running chart show, Top of the Pops, looks set to close.*

extend over /ɪk'stend əʊvəʳ/ [v phrase] if a process, activity, event etc **extends over** a long period of time, it continues for that period of time: *We had a marathon recording session extending over eighteen hours.* | *If the investigation is a sustained piece of work extending over a period of weeks, a diary will help to track events.*

6 to stay in good condition for a particular period of time

- last
- keep
- stay fresh

last /lɑ:st‖læst/ [v I] use this about clothes, equipment, furniture etc to say how long they will remain in good condition: *Cheap saucepans can't really be expected to last.* | *It's amazing how long this car has lasted, really.* | *You can get washable plastic lace by the yard, which lasts much better than the real*

thing. | **last (for) 7 years/2 months/a long time etc** *Some wine-makers will tell you that a cask lasts only for four years.* | *When the houses were put up in 1946, they really weren't meant to last more than ten years.* | **last (sb) a lifetime** (=last a very long time) *With care, a mahogany dining table will last you a lifetime.* | *Well-made golf clubs ought to last a lifetime, so it's worth paying the extra.*

keep /kiːp/ [v I not in progressive] use this about food or drink to say how long it will remain fresh: *You'd better eat these cakes today – they won't keep.* | **keep for 2 days/24 hours etc** *The yoghurt will keep for about a week in a refrigerator.* | **+until/till** *Do you think this bacon will keep till tomorrow?* | **keep well** *Eat celery as soon as possible – it does not keep well for long periods.*

stay fresh /ˌsteɪ ˈfreʃ/ [v phrase] use this about food or about flowers that have been cut: *Homemade bread never stays as fresh as the stuff you buy in the supermarket.* | **stay fresh for 2 weeks/2 days/a long time etc** *Strain the stock and put in a sealed container. It should stay fresh for up to three days.* | *Bend the stems, as this will make the blooms stay fresh for longer.*

7 when a supply of something continues to be enough

- last
- make sth last
- eke out

last /lɑːst‖læst/ [v I] if a supply of something **lasts** for a particular period of time, there continues to be enough of it for someone to use until the end of that period **last (sb) two weeks/three days etc** *He knew they only had enough food to last another three days.* | *$400 won't last you long in Chicago.*

make sth last /ˌmeɪk (sth) ˈlɑːst‖-ˈlæst/ [v phrase] to use a supply of something carefully so that it is not all used quickly: *I sent my sister $500, with some advice on how to make it last.* | **make sth last longer/a long time etc** *You can add ice or additional mixer to alcoholic drinks make them last longer.* | *One group delayed spending the grant in order to make its funds last as long as possible.* | *She only had a small amount of food left, and knew she'd have to make it last the week.*

eke out /ˌiːk ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to make a small amount of something such as food or money last longer, by carefully using only very small amounts of it – used especially in literature **eke out sth** *Dealers are mixing the drug with heroin and cocaine to eke out their supplies.* | *She lived on a shoestring during these years, eking out the pennies as best she could.* | **eke sth out** *I'm not ashamed to eke food out.*

late

RELATED WORDS

opposite: early

- make someone or something late *see* **delay**
- at the right time *see* **on time**
- when someone or something is almost too late *see* **on time (3)**
- *see also* **later, after, time**

1 arriving or leaving late

- late
- latecomer
- not on time

late /leɪt/ [adj/adv] arriving or leaving after the time that was arranged: *Andrew arrived late, as usual.* | **be late** *Sorry I'm late – my car wouldn't start.* | **+ for** *She often arrives late for work.* | **5 minutes/2 days etc late** *As usual, the bus was half an hour late.* | **late arrival/departure** *We apologize for the late arrival of Flight AZ709.*

not on time /nɒt ɒn ˈtaɪm/ [adv] not arriving or leaving at the time that was arranged: *The buses are never on time.* | *She knew if she wasn't on time that day she'd lose her job.* | *If we don't leave on time, we'll miss the flight!*

latecomer /ˈleɪtˌkʌməʳ/ [n C] someone who arrives after the time that something such as a meeting, play, or concert is supposed to start: *Latecomers will not be allowed into the concert hall until the interval.*

2 what you say when someone or something is late

- where have you been?
- what kept you?
- about time too
- what time do you call this?
- better late than never
- is that the time?

where have you been? /ˌweəʳ həv juː ˈbiːn‖-ˈbɪn/ spoken say this when someone arrives very late and you want to know why, because you are worried or annoyed: *Where have you been? You said you'd be here at three!*

what kept you? /wɒt ˈkept juː/ spoken say this when someone arrives late and you are a little annoyed: *'What kept you?' 'I couldn't find my glasses.'*

about time too British **/it's about time** American /əˌbaʊt ˌtaɪm ˈtuː, ɪts əˌbaʊt ˈtaɪm/ spoken say this when someone or something arrives or does something late, and you are annoyed because you have been waiting a long time: *'Look, here's the bus.' 'It's about time!'*

what time do you call this? /wɒt ˌtaɪm duː juː ˌkɔːl ˈðɪs/ British spoken say this when you are annoyed with someone because they have arrived very late: *What time do you call this, Martin? You were supposed to be here half an hour ago.*

better late than never /ˌbetəʳ ˌleɪt ðən ˈnevəʳ/ spoken say this when someone or something arrives or does something late but it does not matter very much: *'The pictures have finally arrived.' 'Well, better late than never.'*

is that the time? /ɪz ˌðæt ðə ˈtaɪm/ British say this when you suddenly realize that it is later than you thought it was: *Oh my god, is that the time? I've got to go!*

3 later than usual

- late
- late in life

late /leɪt/ [adv/adj] *The library stays open late on Fridays.* | **be late** *The harvest was late this year because of the bad weather.* | **work late** (=stay at work till later than usual) *I'm afraid I'll have to work late again tomorrow.* | **get up late** *It's really nice to get up late on Saturday mornings.* | **a late breakfast/lunch etc** *'Where's Bill?' 'He's having a late lunch.'*

late in life /ˌleɪt ɪn ˈlaɪf/ [adv] if you do something **late in life**, you do it when you are older than the age at which people usually do it: *Greg got married late in life.* | *Carter and Reagan had come into politics relatively late in life.*

4 what you say when someone or something is late

- late
- overdue
- be behind with
- be in arrears
- belated
- you're late

late /leɪt/ [adv/adj] *The meeting started late.* | *There are severe penalties for late payment of bills.* | **15 minutes/3 days etc late** *Tony handed in his homework a day late.*

overdue /ˌəʊvəˈdjuːˑ‖-ˈduːˑ/ [adj] use this about payments that should have been made or library books that should have been returned before now: *I must take these books back to the library – they're overdue.* | **three weeks/two months etc overdue** *The rent's three weeks overdue.*

be behind with /biː bɪˈhaɪnd wɪð/ [v phrase] to have not made one or more regular payments at the time when you should: *Jim's worried because he's behind with his loan repayments.* | **be two months etc behind with sth** *You're two months behind with the rent.* | **get/fall behind with sth** (=start to make payments late) *I'm getting behind with the mortgage and I don't know how I'm going to pay it.* | *Even when people fall behind with their payments, they continue to take on financial commitments.*

be in arrears /biː ɪn əˈrɪəʳz/ [v phrase] to have not made one or more regular payments at the time when you should: *In some areas, two out of three tenants are in arrears.* | **+ with** *Many countries are in arrears with their contributions.* | **be two months etc in arrears** *Over 60,000 Londoners are more than three months in arrears with their mortgage repayments.* | **get/fall into arrears** *The tax bills are sent out annually, so it's very easy for small employers to fall into arrears.*

belated /bɪˈleɪtɨd/ [adj only before noun] done or given later than it should have been, usually with the result that it does not have the effect that it should have: *John made a belated attempt to apologize.* | *I got a belated birthday card from my cousin yesterday.* | *her belated realisation that he was in love with someone else*

you're late /jɔːʳ ˈleɪt/ spoken use this when someone arrives somewhere late: *You're late! Hurry up and get your books out and get on with your work.* | *You're late again, Chris! You'll be in trouble if you don't get your act together soon.*

5 to have done less than you planned to do

- be behind
- be behind schedule
- be running late

be behind /biː bɪˈhaɪnd/ [v phrase] informal to have done less of your work than you planned to do or should have done: *If you're so far behind that you can't finish it on time, give me a call and I'll come and help.* | **+ with** *I've got to stay late tonight because I'm a bit behind with my work.* | **get behind** *If you don't do your homework every week, you'll get behind in your studies.* | **way behind** (=very much behind) *We were way behind on the budget planning already when the new project came in.*

be behind schedule /biː bɪˌhaɪnd ˈʃedʒuːl‖-ˈskedʒʊl/ [v phrase] to be doing each part of a planned series of activities later than you planned to do it: *Sorry, I can't talk now – I'm behind schedule as it is.* | **be six months etc behind schedule** *The tunnel project is now 18 months behind schedule and £300 million over budget.*

be running late /biː ˌrʌnɪŋ ˈleɪt/ [v phrase] to have spent longer than planned doing the first part of something or the first of a series of activities: *We're running late – we'll have to hurry if we want to catch the 5 o'clock train.* | *The Queen's visit to the factory was running late, so she did not come to see the production department.*

6 too late

- too late
- miss
- it's a little late
- leave it too late/a bit late

too late /tuː ˈleɪt/ [adj/adv] so late that you cannot do or achieve what you had planned: *I'm afraid you're too late – I've just sold the last ticket.* | **arrive/finish etc too late** *We rushed to the store as soon as we left work but arrived too late.* | **+ to do sth** *They got to the airport too late to catch the plane.* | **it is too late (to do sth)** *By the time the doctor arrived, it was too late; he was already dead.* | *It's never too late to learn a new language.*

miss /mɪs/ [v T] to arrive too late to see an event, film etc, or too late to get on a plane, train etc: *You'd better hurry or you'll miss the start of the show.* | **miss the flight/train/bus/ferry** *I missed the bus and had to wait half an hour for the next one.*

it's a little late ALSO **a bit late in the day** British /ɪts ə ˌlɪtl ˈleɪt, ə bɪt ˌleɪt ɪn ðə ˈdeɪ/ spoken you say **it's a little late** when someone decides to do something but harm has already been done or there is no time left to do it **+ for** *Perhaps it's a bit late in the day for apologies.* | **+ to do sth** *It's a little late to start worrying about that now.*

leave it too late/a bit late British ALSO **let it go too long** American /ˌliːv ɪt tuː ˈleɪt, ə ˌbɪt ˈleɪt, let ɪt ˌgəʊ tuː ˈlɒŋ‖-ˈlɔːŋ/ [v phrase] to wait too long before doing something so that you are not likely to achieve what you hoped to achieve: *At last the government has decided to lower interest rates, but I think they've let it go too long.* | **+ to do sth** *You might have left it a bit too late to apply for a place at university for this academic year.*

7 late at night

- late
- the middle of the night
- late-night
- last thing at night
- the early hours
- till all hours

late /leɪt/ [adv/adj] **it's late** *Look, it's late and I'm tired – let's talk about this tomorrow.* | **it's getting late** *I must go home now, it's getting late.* | **late at night** *I don't like coming home late at night to an empty house.* | **stay up late** (=not go to bed until late) *They stayed up late to watch the end of the match.* | **have a late night** (=when you go to bed very late) *You look as if you've been having too many late nights recently.*

the middle of the night /ɪn ðə ˌmɪdl əv ðə ˈnaɪt/ [n phrase] late at night when most people are asleep: *In the middle of the night, I was woken by a loud noise downstairs.* | *Helen opened the door. 'Dave? What's wrong? It's the middle of the night!'*

late-night /ˈleɪt naɪt/ [adj only before noun] happening or shown late at night: *They kept us awake with their late-night parties.* | *late-night television* | *They stopped off for a late-night drink.*

last thing at night /ˌlɑːst θɪŋ ət 'naɪt‖ˌlæst-/ [adv] informal just before you go to bed: *The soldiers are supposed to polish their shoes last thing at night.*

the early hours /ði 'ɜːrli ˌaʊərz/ [n phrase] a time which is very late at night, between about 1 o'clock and 4 o'clock in the morning: *The club didn't close till the early hours.* | **the early hours of the morning** *They reached San Francisco in the early hours of the morning.*

till all hours /tɪl ˌɔːl 'aʊərz/ [adv] informal until very late at night – use this when you are annoyed by someone doing something too late at night: *She and her friends used to stay out till all hours, going from club to club.* | *Better not wake her – she was up till all hours last night, working.*

later

RELATED WORDS

opposite: immediately

▸ *see also* **after, future, early, soon**

1 at a later time

▸ later
▸ later on
▸ in
▸ from now
▸ after
▸ subsequently

later /'leɪtər/ [adv] not now, or not at the time you are talking about, but some time after this: *Sorry, I'm busy right now – I'll speak to you later.* | *We heard later that he had gone back to Japan.* | **a month/two weeks/three years etc later** *She became ill in 1993, and died two years later.* | **much later** (=a long time after that time) *I didn't find out the truth until much later.* | **later that day/month/year etc** *Later that afternoon, Anna came to see me.* | **later in the day/month/year etc** *We are developing a training course to run later in the year.* —**later** [adj only before noun] *Dixon pleaded guilty to all the charges and will be sentenced at a later date.* | *In a later speech, the minister admitted he had been wrong.*

later on /ˌleɪtər 'ɒn/ [adv] at a later time during the same period or activity: *Label the pipes you will be working on to avoid confusion later on.* | *Later on, I'll be interviewing the Prime Minister, but first here is a summary of the news.*

in /ɪn/ [prep] use this to say how far ahead **in** the future something will happen **in a minute/24 hours/a week etc** *I'll be back in a couple of days.* | *The doctor would like to see you again in two weeks.* | **in an hour's time/a few minutes' time etc** *Just think, in a few hours' time we'll be in Seattle.*

from now /frəm 'naʊ/ [adv] **24 hours/a week/100 years etc from now** 24 hours, a week etc after this time: *Three weeks from now the exams will be over.* | *A hundred years from now there may be no rainforest left.*

after /'ɑːftər‖'æf-/ [prep] use this to talk about something that happened in the past, and to say how much later than a particular time or point it happened **after two days/a week etc** *After a few minutes, she fell asleep.* | *After ten days, their supplies of water were running low.* | **after a while/a bit** (=after some time) *After a while, we got tired of waiting and went home.*

subsequently /'sʌbsɪkwəntli/ [adv] formal after the time or event that you are talking about: *The decision was subsequently reversed on appeal.* | *He was savagely attacked and sustained severe injuries from which he subsequently died.*

2 to arrange to do something at a later time

▸ postpone
▸ put off
▸ delay
▸ be pushed/moved/put back
▸ put sth on ice/put sth on the back burner
▸ procrastinate

postpone /pəʊs'pəʊn/ [v T] to change the time when something was planned to happen, and arrange for it to happen later: *Several of today's football games have been postponed because of heavy snow.* | **postpone sth until/till sth** *They decided to postpone the wedding until Pam's mother was out of the hospital.* | **postpone sth for two days/three weeks etc** *In 1968, the Oscar ceremony was postponed for two days, following the assassination of Martin Luther King.*

put off /ˌpʊt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to decide to do something later than you planned to do it or should do it, for example because there is a problem or because you do not want to do it now **put sth off/put off sth** *I really should go to the dentist, but I keep putting it off.* | **put sth off until/till sth** *The concert's been put off till next week.* | **put off doing sth** *The committee decided to put off making any decision until the new year.*

delay /dɪ'leɪ/ [v T] to not do something until something else has happened or until a more suitable time **delay sth until sth** *He decided to delay his departure until after he'd seen the Director.* | **delay doing sth** *The police delayed making any announcement until the girl's relatives had been contacted.*

be pushed/moved/put back /biː ˌpʊʃt, ˌmuːvd, pʊt 'bæk/ [v phrase] if an event **is pushed back**, someone arranges for it to be held at a later time or date than originally planned **+ to** *The meeting has been put back to next Thursday.*

put sth on ice/put sth on the back burner /ˌpʊt (sth) ɒn 'aɪs, ˌpʊt (sth) ɒn ðə ˌbæk 'bɜːrnər/ [v phrase] to decide to do or deal with something at a later time, especially because there is a problem or because you have more important things to deal with immediately: *We're going to have to put our plans on ice until we can raise some more money.* | *I've put my acting career on the back burner for a while, while I concentrate on my writing.*

procrastinate /prə'kræstɪneɪt/ [v I] to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it – used especially to show disapproval: *He hesitated and procrastinated for weeks before he finally told her he wanted their relationship to end.* | **+ about/over** *Certain players are procrastinating over their contracts in order to see how much money they can squeeze out of their clubs.* —**procrastination** /prəˌkræstɪ'neɪʃən/ [n U] *She finally agreed to take the job after months of procrastination.*

3 in a later place in a book, list etc

▸ later
▸ later/further on

later /'leɪtər/ [adv] in a part of a book, list, or document that comes after the point where you are now: *Later in the poem there is a reference to the poet's unhappy childhood.* —**later** [adj only before noun] *The author returns to the same subject in a later section of the book.* | *I will explain how to deal with this problem in a later chapter.*

later/further on /ˌleɪtər, ˌfɜːrðər 'ɒn/ [adv] in a later part of a book, list, or document: *Later on in the article he repeats this statement.* | *Further on in the book we find a full description of the system.*

laugh

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **funny, joke, smile, happy, enjoy**

1 to laugh because something is funny

▸ **laugh**
▸ **laughter**
▸ **have a laugh**
▸ **chuckle**
▸ **giggle**
▸ **titter**

laugh /lɑːf‖læf/ [v I] to **laugh** because something is funny or because you are enjoying yourself: *I laughed all the way through the film.* | *I thought Dad would be angry, but he just laughed.* | **+ about** *I couldn't understand what they were all laughing about.* | **+ at** *No-one laughed at his jokes.* | **burst out laughing** (=suddenly laugh loudly) *We just looked at each other and burst out laughing.* —**laugh** [n C] **give a laugh** *She gave a little nervous laugh and glanced towards Robyn.*

laughter /ˈlɑːftəʳ‖ˈlæf-/ [n U] the sound you make when you laugh: *We could hear laughter coming from the next room.* | **roar with laughter** (=laugh very loudly) *The show was a great success, and had the audience roaring with laughter.* | **burst/gurgle/snort etc of laughter** *There was a burst of laughter when he appeared.* | *Thelma gave a gurgle of laughter.*

have a laugh /ˌhæv ə ˈlɑːf‖-ˈlæf/ [v phrase] especially British if people **have a laugh** about something, they all laugh about it together **+ about/at** *When I realised my mistake, we had a laugh about it.* | **have a good laugh** *It was a bit scary at the time, but afterwards we all had a good laugh.*

chuckle /ˈtʃʌkəl/ [v I/T] to laugh quietly, especially because you are thinking about something funny: *'Do you remember when Michelle fell in the river?' Morgan chuckled.* | **+ at/about** *'We used to get up to all kinds of mischief.' She chuckled at the memory.* | **chuckle to yourself** *Simon sat reading a magazine, chuckling to himself.* —**chuckle** [n C] **give a chuckle** *He gave a low, knowing chuckle.*

giggle /ˈgɪgəl/ [v I] to laugh quietly and repeatedly like a child because of something funny or because you are nervous or embarrassed: *She giggled nervously and went bright pink.* | **+ at/over** *Linda and Christina were giggling at some private joke.* —**giggle** [n C] *There were a few smothered giggles from the girls sitting by the pool.* | **fit of giggles** *She collapsed in a fit of giggles.*

titter /ˈtɪtəʳ/ [v I] to laugh quietly in a high voice, because you are nervous, embarrassed, or slightly amused: *As the teacher read the poem someone tittered.* —**titter** [n C] *'That could be dangerous!' said someone, and a titter ran round the room.*

2 to laugh in a cruel or nasty way

▸ **laugh at**
▸ **snigger**
▸ **make fun of**
▸ **jeer**

laugh at /ˈlɑːf æt‖ˈlæf-/ [phr v T] to laugh or make unkind jokes about someone, because you think they are stupid or silly: *The other children laughed at Lisa because her clothes were old-fashioned.* | *At first I was terrified of being laughed at.*

snigger British **/snicker** American /ˈsnɪgəʳ, ˈsnɪkəʳ/ [v I] to laugh quietly at something that is not supposed to be funny, for example when someone is hurt or embarrassed: *Ruth tripped and fell as she walked up the steps. The boys behind her sniggered.* | *As he walked across the stage, Billy could hear people snickering and whispering.*

make fun of /meɪk ˈfʌn ɒv/ [v phrase] to make someone or something seem stupid by laughing at them, or by saying things that make other people laugh at them: *Stop making fun of me!* | *The other girls used to make fun of the way she spoke.*

jeer /dʒɪəʳ/ [v I/T] if a group of people **jeer** at someone in a public place, they laugh unkindly at that person and shout rude things at them: *The boys jeered as she ran away.* | *He was booed and jeered by the spectators when he argued with the umpire.* | **+ at** *After the match the crowd were all jeering at him.*

3 to laugh loudly

▸ **roar/howl/shriek etc with laughter**
▸ **laugh out loud**
▸ **cackle**
▸ **roar/howl/peal etc of laughter**

roar/howl/shriek etc with laughter /ˌrɔːʳ wɪð ˈlɑːftəʳ‖-ˈlæf-/ [v phrase] to laugh very loudly because you think something is very funny: *Patsy chased him down the stairs, shrieking with laughter.* | **+ at** *Dad was roaring with laughter at something on TV and didn't hear me come in.* | *They howled with laughter at their own jokes.*

laugh out loud /ˌlɑːf aʊt ˈlaʊd‖ˌlæf-/ [v phrase] to suddenly laugh loudly because you think a situation, someone's words, something you are reading etc is very funny: *John threw back his head and laughed out loud.* | *Wodehouse is one of the few writers who can make me laugh out loud.*

cackle /ˈkækəl/ [v I/T] to laugh loudly and unpleasantly in a high voice, like someone who is mad: *When I said this, he started cackling like a madman.* | *'Oh we've got him now!' I cackled, dancing round the room.* —**cackle** [n C] *There was a cackle from the old lady. 'I know what you're after.'*

roar/howl/peal etc of laughter /ˌrɔːr əv ˈlɑːftəʳ‖-ˈlæf-/ [n phrase] a very loud laugh: *With a roar of laughter, he lifted her off her feet and swung her round.* | *Everyone burst into peals of laughter.*

4 to laugh a lot or for a long time

▸ **can't stop laughing**
▸ **laugh helplessly/uncontrollably/hysterically**
▸ **have/get the giggles**
▸ **laugh your head off**
▸ **have hysterics**
▸ **fall about**
▸ **I nearly/almost died**
▸ **gales/fits of laughter**

can't stop laughing /ˌkɑːnt stɒp ˈlɑːfɪŋ‖ˌkænt stɑːp ˈlæfɪŋ/ [v phrase] to be unable to stop yourself from laughing: *Jonathan kept making funny faces at me and I just couldn't stop laughing.* | *It's so embarrassing when everyone else is being serious and you can't stop laughing.*

laugh helplessly/uncontrollably/hysterically /ˌlɑːf ˈhelpləsli, ʌnkənˈtrəʊləbli, hɪˈsterɪkli‖ˌlæf-/ [v phrase] to laugh so much that you cannot control yourself and could not stop laughing if you wanted to: *They both leant against the wall, laughing helplessly.* | *She was laughing hysterically at the thought of Mr Taylor stepping out of his caravan with no clothes on.*

have/get the giggles ALSO **have/get a fit of the giggles** /ˌhæv, ˌget ðə ˈgɪgəlz, hæv, get ə ˌfɪt əv ðə ˈgɪgəlz/ [v phrase not in progressive] British informal to be

unable to stop yourself laughing, especially in a situation when you should not laugh: *It's very difficult to be angry with somebody when you've got the giggles.* | *I got a dreadful fit of the giggles – I couldn't help myself!*

laugh your head off /ˌlɑːf jɔːr ˈhed ɒf‖ˌlæf-/ [v phrase] informal to laugh a lot and very loudly because of what someone says or does: *When I told him what had happened, he laughed his head off.* | *I can't believe we were so stupid. Our competitors must be laughing their heads off.*

have hysterics /ˌhæv hɪˈsterɪks/ [v phrase] to laugh a lot continuously and uncontrollably because someone says or does something extremely funny or stupid: *Everybody who heard this had hysterics.*

fall about /ˌfɔːl əˈbaʊt/ [phr v I] British to laugh a lot in a very happy and cheerful way, especially because something has happened that you did not expect: *When we heard the news, we just fell about!* | **fall about laughing** *When they saw what their father had done, they both fell about laughing.*

I nearly/almost died /aɪ ˌnɪəʳli, ˌɔːlməʊst ˈdaɪd/ informal if you say **I nearly** or **almost died**, you mean that something made you laugh so much that you almost couldn't stop laughing: *Did you see the look on his face? I nearly died.* | **nearly/almost die laughing** *He said this very solemnly, and they nearly died laughing.*

gales/fits of laughter /ˌgeɪlz, ˌfɪts əv ˈlɑːftəʳ‖-ˈlæf-/ [n phrase] written a lot of laughter: *Jack put the phone down, and the children collapsed in gales of laughter.* | *There was a brief stunned silence, and then the entire family went into fits of laughter.*

5 to make someone laugh

- make sb laugh
- crack sb up
- raise a laugh
- have sb in hysterics/stitches
- amuse

make sb laugh /ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈlɑːf‖-ˈlæf/ [v phrase] *Rachel used to make us all laugh by imitating the teacher.* | *Thanks for your letter. It really made me laugh.*

crack sb up /ˌkræk (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] informal to be very funny and to make people laugh a lot: *Mr Bean really cracks me up. He's so funny.*

raise a laugh /ˌreɪz ə ˈlɑːf‖-ˈlæf/ [v phrase] to succeed in making people laugh, especially when they do not really feel like laughing: *None of my carefully-prepared jokes managed to raise a laugh.*

have sb in hysterics/stitches ALSO **have sb in fits** British /ˌhæv (sb) ɪn hɪˈsterɪks, ˈstɪtʃ͡ɪz, ˌhæv (sb) ɪn ˈfɪts/ [v phrase] to make someone laugh uncontrollably: *Roger had us in hysterics with his account of his disastrous trip to Italy.* | *The cast included Paul Shane, whose quick wit had the audience in stitches.*

amuse /əˈmjuːz/ [v T] if something **amuses** someone, it makes them laugh or smile because it is fairly funny: *Something in the report had obviously amused him.* | **it amuses sb to see/think sth** *It amuses me to see politicians so eager to please at election time.*

6 to stop yourself laughing

- keep a straight face

keep a straight face /kiːp ə ˌstreɪt ˈfeɪs/ [v phrase] if you try to **keep a straight face**, you try not to laugh or smile, because it would be rude to laugh, or you do not want someone to know you are joking: *When reading some of the competition entries, it was hard to keep a straight face.* | *'I think I've lost that camera you lent me,' I said, trying to keep a straight face.* | **with a straight face** *With a completely straight face, Thomas announced he was joining the Girl Guides.*

law

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **rule/regulation, legal, illegal, crime, obey, punish, limit, forbid, court/trial, strict/not strict**

1 an official rule that everyone must obey

- law
- legislation
- act
- bill
- statute
- bylaw

law /lɔː/ [n C] an official rule that everyone in a country or place must obey: *This law makes it illegal to smoke in public places.* | *The law defines drunkenness as a certain percentage of alcohol in the blood.* | **+ against** *Japan has very strict laws against guns and drugs.* | **under the law/according to the law** *Under the new law, anyone who assists in a suicide faces 10 years in prison.* | **+ on** *tough new laws on immigration* | *Both specific and general laws on child prostitution exist.* | **tax/gun/immigration etc law** *The current gun laws vary from state to state.*

legislation /ˌledʒɪˈsleɪʃən/ [n U] a set of laws, especially ones that are made to control a new problem: *Legislation is needed to stop the spread of computer pornography.* | *The legislation requires motorcyclists to wear helmets.* | **+ on** *new legislation on the sale of alcohol*

act /ækt/ [n C] a law made by parliament or Congress – used in the official name of a law: *the 1991 Prevention of Terrorism Act* | *The Wagner Act prohibited employers from firing workers for joining a union.*

bill /bɪl/ [n C] a new law that has to be approved by members of the government before it can officially become a law: *Monday's debate on the defense bill lasted all night.* | **sign a bill** (=to approve a bill so that it becomes a law) *The president signed a bill that will help more families move from welfare to work.*

statute /ˈstætʃuːt/ [n C] a law that has been officially established by the government so that it is written down as the law: *In New Mexico, a state statute permits one minute of silent prayer at the beginning of school.* | *Unfortunately his lawyer could find no statute or point of law preventing his client's imprisonment.*

bylaw British **/ordinance** American /ˈbaɪlɔː, ˈɔːʳdɪ͡ənəns‖-dənəns/ [n C] a law made by local government that people in a particular area or place must obey: *Fishing on this river is forbidden under a local bylaw.* | *a city ordinance prohibiting smoking in government buildings*

2 the whole system of laws of a country or place

- law
- legal system

law /lɔː/ [n U] the whole system of laws that everyone in a country or place must obey: *Andrew is studying*

law at Harvard University. | *In 1873 French law was imposed in Vietnam.* | **break the law** (=disobey the law) *I didn't realize I was breaking the law.* | **federal law** American (=a law that everyone in the nation must obey) **state law** American (=a law that everyone in a state must obey) **international law** (=laws that govern how nations behave toward each other) *Refugees are accorded special protection under international law* | **by law** (=according to the system of laws) *By law, an advertiser can't use a person's name for commercial purposes without permission.* | **against the law** (=illegal because it is not part of the system of laws) *It's against the law to be drunk in public.* | **law and order** (=respect for the system of laws) *The soldiers were brought in to restore law and order after the riots.*

legal system /ˈliːgəl ˌsɪstəm/ [n C] the laws and the way that they work in a particular country: *Many people here have no faith in the legal system and do not expect to receive justice from it.* | *The American legal system says that you are innocent until proven guilty.*

3 part of a law or legal agreement

- article
- clause
- loophole

article /ˈɑːrtɪkəl/ [n C] one of the parts, usually numbered, of a written law or legal agreement: *Article 1 of the constitution guarantees freedom of religion.* | *The country signed the treaty but then violated each of its 143 articles.*

clause /klɔːz/ [n C] a part of a written law or legal document, concerning a particular point or idea: *I was told that this clause would be removed from the contract.* | *Courts ruled that prayer in school violates a clause of the First Amendment.*

loophole /ˈluːphəʊl/ [n C] a detail that is missing from a law or legal document that makes it possible to avoid something in that law: *He pays very little tax because of some loophole in income tax legislation.* | **close a loophole** (=to add details to a law so that there is no way for people to avoid following it) *The new rules will close loopholes in British immigration law.*

4 to make a new law

- pass
- legislate

pass /pɑːs‖pæs/ [v T] to accept a new law in a government or parliament, so that it officially becomes a law: *Congress has passed an education-reform law.* | *The law was passed with only a few MPs voting against.*

legislate /ˈledʒəsleɪt/ [v I/T] to officially make laws that are intended to control a particular activity or situation + **against** *Should parliament legislate against experiments on animals?* | + **on** *The government was under a lot of public pressure to legislate on equal pay.* | + **for** *Thomas Jefferson said that Britain had no right to legislate for its American colonies.* | **legislate sth** American *States are legislating stricter automobile safety measures for young children.*

5 ways of saying that a law is officially accepted

- become law
- get onto/reach the statute book

become law /bɪˌkʌm ˈlɔː/ [v phrase] if a new or suggested law **becomes law**, it is officially accepted and starts to exist: *The Education Bill finally became law last month.* | *Until the Food Protection Bill became law, the ministry had no power to ban dangerous pesticides.*

get onto/reach the statute book British ALSO **be on the books** American /ˌget ɒntə, ˌriːtʃ ðə ˈstætʃuːt bʊk, biː ɒn ðə ˈbʊks/ [v phrase] if a law **gets onto the statute book**, it officially becomes a law: *The Employment Bill was passed in 1982 but did not reach the statute book until 1984.* | *The laws have been on the books for decades, but city officials failed to enforce them.*

6 relating to the law

- legal
- legislative

legal /ˈliːgəl/ [adj only before noun] connected with laws and courts **legal advice** *People on low salaries can get free legal advice.* | **legal battle/dispute** (=when two people or organizations disagree about something, and this is judged in a court of law) *Neither side wanted a long and expensive legal battle.* | **legal fees** (=money you have to pay lawyers) *The American government does not pay the legal fees of Americans who are arrested abroad.*

legislative /ˈledʒəslətɪv‖-leɪtɪv/ [adj only before noun] connected with making laws **legislative assembly/council/body** *The Liberal Party has won control of the legislative assembly.* | **legislative power/authority/control** *Legislative authority rests with parliament.* | *The U.S. president has no legislative power, but he can make recommendations.*

lazy

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **work hard**

- *see also* **careless**

1 lazy

- lazy
- idle
- can't be bothered/couldn't be bothered

lazy /ˈleɪzi/ [adj] someone who is **lazy** does not like work or physical activity, and tries to avoid it: *Marian didn't do well at school. She was intelligent, but very lazy.* | *Get up, you lazy thing! It's nearly lunchtime.* | **a lazy day/week etc** (=a time when you relax and do not work hard) *We spent a lazy afternoon at the beach.* | *The lazy days of summer are finally here.* —**laziness** [n U] being lazy: *His bad exam results were due to laziness and nothing else.* | *Mark thinks that the welfare system encourages laziness.* —**lazily** [adv] *It was great to spend my day off lying lazily by the swimming pool.*

idle /ˈaɪdl/ [adj] someone who is **idle** is lazy and does not do enough work – used to show strong disapproval: *Wake up that idle young brother of yours and tell him it's time for school!* | **the idle rich** (=rich people who do not have to work to earn money) *Painting is a favorite hobby of the idle rich.* | **bone idle** British (=very lazy) *That husband of hers is bone idle. No wonder the house is such a mess.* —**idleness** [n U] *Her third son chose to live at home in idleness rather than follow a profession.*

can't be bothered/couldn't be bothered /ˌkɑːnt biː ˈbɒðərd, ˌkʊdnt biː ˈbɒðərd‖ˌkænt biː ˈbɑː-/

[v phrase] British spoken if you say that you **can't be bothered** to do something, you mean that you have decided not to do it because it is not interesting to you and you are feeling too lazy: *When I asked her to help me she said that she couldn't be bothered.* | **can't be bothered to do sth** *My hairdresser says I should use a hairdryer to dry my hair, but I can't be bothered to do it every day.* | *They complain so much about the government, but they can't be bothered to vote.*

2 a lazy person

- **lazybones**
- **couch potato**
- **layabout**
- **skiver**

lazybones /'leɪzibəʊnz/ [n singular] spoken informal a lazy person – use this especially when talking to someone that you like: *Hey, lazybones, how long are you planning on staying in bed?*

couch potato /'kaʊtʃ pəˌteɪtəʊ/ [n C] informal someone who spends a lot of time sitting and watching television: *'I was a complete couch potato,' Lewis said, 'I didn't even like walking to the store.'* | *Mitchell is a self-described 'couch potato'.*

layabout /'leɪəbaʊt/ [n C] British informal a lazy person who avoids work or responsibility: *How did you get mixed up with that layabout?* | *a bunch of hopeless layabouts*

skiver /'skaɪvəʳ/ [n C] British informal someone who is lazy and does not go to school, work etc: *I always thought Clive was a bit of a skiver.*

3 to behave in a lazy way

- **sit/lounge/laze around**
- **shirk**
- **not lift a finger**

sit/lounge/laze around /ˌsɪt, ˌlaʊndʒ, ˌleɪz əˈraʊnd/ [phr v I] informal to spend time sitting and relaxing and not doing any work: *We lazed around on the beach most of the day.* | *Why not finish your homework, instead of just sitting around doing nothing?* | *It's a perfect place to lounge around – hot sunshine and free drinks.*

shirk /ʃɜːʳk/ [v I/T] to deliberately avoid your work or your responsibilities because you are lazy, in a way that makes people not have respect for you: *We don't want anyone shirking round here – everyone is expected to earn their pay.* | **shirk your duties/responsibilities** *Our father never shirked his responsibilities.* | *John doesn't want to go to war, but he won't shirk his duty.* —**shirker** [n C] *It's amazing he hasn't been fired – everyone knows what a shirker he is.*

not lift a finger /nɒt ˌlɪft ə ˈfɪŋgəʳ/ [v phrase] informal to not help someone at all with work that must be done, such as cooking and cleaning, with the result that they have to do it all on their own: *Tim doesn't lift a finger when it comes to housework.* | **not lift a finger to help** *We spent the day moving furniture, but Sara didn't lift a finger to help.*

leader

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **manager, position/rank, in charge of, power, government**

1 the leader of a group or country

- **leader**
- **leadership**
- **president**
- **head of state**
- **prime minister**
- **ruler**
- **king**
- **queen**
- **figurehead**

leader /ˈliːdəʳ/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of people, or someone who they have chosen to represent them: *The report has raised strong opposition from radical black leaders.* | *12,000 party members will vote next week to elect a new leader.* | **+ of** *the leader of the Communist party* | *The leaders of the rebel movement have been arrested.* | **world leader** (=the leader of a major country) *World leaders are meeting in Geneva today to consider the peace plan.* | **union/party/community etc leader** *To function effectively, a party leader has to be attentive to people's needs.* | *So far, business leaders have been encouraged by the government's economic policy.* | **gang leader** *Three members of the 'Hells Angels' group were convicted of the murder of a rival gang leader.* | **born leader** (=someone who is naturally very good at being a leader) *Peter was a born leader, and his chairmanship of the WWF could not have been more effective.* | **leader of the opposition** (=the leader of the group of people in a parliament who are not part of the government, and who argue against it) *The leader of the opposition has demanded an early election.*

leadership /ˈliːdəʳʃɪp/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] the people in charge of a political party or country: *Party members had lost confidence in the leadership.* | *Turkey has lacked any clear leadership since the collapse of the coalition government four months ago.* | **+ of** *The leadership of the Association was criticized for not making its plans more easily accessible.*

president /ˈprezɪdənt/ [n C] the official leader of a country that does not have a king or queen: *President Chirac visited Japan this week.* | *It was Dever's job to advise the president on his public image.* | **+ of** *the President of Egypt* —**presidential** /ˌprezɪˈdenʃəl◂/ [adj only before noun] *a presidential election* | *the 2004 presidential campaign*

head of state /ˌhed əv ˈsteɪt/ [n C] someone who leads a country or state: *President Clinton was the first head of state to sign the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty.* | *Twenty-one heads of state will meet at the annual World Trade summit.*

prime minister /praɪm ˈmɪnɪstəʳ/ [n C] the elected leader of the government in a country that has a parliament: *The British Prime Minister lives at 10 Downing Street.* | *Hashimoto was elected prime minister in 1998.* | **+ of** *the Prime Minister of India*

ruler /ˈruːləʳ/ [n C] someone, such as a king or queen or a military leader, who has the power to run the government of a country: *Several countries have condemned Nigeria's military rulers for human rights abuses.* | *King Priam was a firm, but just ruler.* | **+ of** *Ramses II, ruler of Egypt in 13,000 BC* | **hereditary ruler** (=the son or daughter of a ruler, who becomes the new ruler when that parent dies) *Some regimes are governed by hereditary rulers.*

king /kɪŋ/ [n C] a man who is the official leader of a country because he is a member of a royal family: *a portrait of King George VI* | **+ of** *King Juan Carlos of Spain* | *the King of Morocco*

queen /kwiːn/ [n C] a woman who is the official leader of a country because she is a member of a royal family, or a woman who is the wife of a king: *a*

new biography of Queen Elizabeth | **+ of** *the Queen of Sweden* | *the King and Queen of Belgium*

figurehead /'fɪgəhed‖'fɪgjər-/ [n C usually singular] use this to describe someone who is recognized as the leader of a country or organization, although he or she does not have any real power: *The president is essentially a figurehead: the real power lies with the prime minister.* | *He was never more than a mere figurehead in the negotiations.*

2 to be the leader

- **be the leader (of sth)**
- **lead**
- **leadership**
- **be fronted by**
- **rule**

be the leader (of sth) /bi: ðə 'li:dər (əv (sth))/ [v phrase] *Margaret Haley was the leader of the Chicago Teachers' Federation.* | *Dang was born, raised and schooled to be a future leader of his country.* | *Ken, who was two years older than I, was our leader.* | *Karekin is the spiritual leader of more than 6 million Armenians worldwide.*

lead /li:d/ [v T not usually in progressive] to be in charge of an organization, especially a political party, or to be in charge of a country: *For many years, India's Congress Party was led by Mrs Indira Gandhi.* | *Jaruzelski led the country's Communist regime for nine years.* | *67% of voters said they would not trust him to lead the country.*

leadership /'li:dəʳʃɪp/ [n U] someone's **leadership** is their ability to lead people: *His forceful personality concealed his weak leadership and poor political acumen.* | *We want to identify employees who have leadership potential.* | **under sb's leadership/under the leadership of** *The marketing department was much more focused under his leadership.* | *Harvard has a formidable team of black academics, working under the leadership of Henry Louis Gates.* | **leadership style** (=the way that someone behaves as a leader) *He took office in January and quickly established his leadership style.*

be fronted by /bi: 'frʌntɪd baɪ/ [v phrase] if an organization **is fronted by** a particular person, they are the leader of that organization and often appear in public to represent that organization: *The organization is fronted by Keith Flynn, who has been associated with other political groups in the past.*

rule /ru:l/ [v I/T] to be the leader of a country – use this about kings, queens, and other leaders who are not elected: *Henry VIII ruled England from 1509 to 1547.* | *Mary, Queen of Scots, only ruled for six years.* | *At that time, Persia was divided into several provinces, ruled by local khans.*

learn

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **teach, study, subject, can/can't**

1 to learn how to do something, or learn about something

- **learn**
- **study**
- **train**
- **pick up**
- **get the hang of**
- **master**
- **familiarize yourself with**

learn /lɜ:ʳn/ [v I/T] to **learn** how to do something, or to **learn** about a subject, especially by being taught or trained: *How long have you been learning German?* | *The CD is specially designed to let children learn at their own pace.* | **+ to do sth** *His daughter's learning to drive.* | *William learned to read when he was four.* | **learn how to do sth** (=learn a method or skill) *On this course, you will learn how to deal with communication problems.* | *How long did it take you to learn how to do this?* | **+ about** *Before you sail, you need to learn about basic boat controls.* | *Our children attend the group twice a week to learn about Sikhism.*

study /'stʌdi/ [v I/T] to learn about a subject by reading books and going to classes at a school or university **study English/Biology/Music etc** *Less than 10% of girls choose to study Science at school.* | *She's studying Music at Berkeley College in Boston.* | *My parents first met when dad was studying in England.* | **study to be a doctor/lawyer/accountant etc** *He's studying to be a lawyer.* | *Dad thinks I should study to be a doctor, but I'm not interested in medicine.* | **study for a test/diploma/an examination** *'Is Ian coming with us?' 'He can't – he's studying for his exams.'* | *Alan hardly studied for the test, but he still passed.*

train /treɪn/ [v I] to learn the skills and get the experience that you need in order to do a job: *Chris trained at an airbase in Honduras.* | **train to be a hairdresser/teacher/pilot/nurse etc** *Julie is training to be a nurse.* | *Her husband trained to be an auto mechanic, but he can't find a job.* | **train for a job/career/occupation** *Melanie trained for a career in music, but switched to photography in her early thirties.* | *We want to encourage people who left school early to train for better jobs.*

pick up /ˌpɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to learn something easily, without making much effort or having lessons **pick up sth** *I picked up a few words of Turkish when I was in Istanbul.* | **pick sth up** *The rules are really easy – you'll pick them up.* | *Roy's a bright little boy, and he picks things up really quickly.*

get the hang of /ˌget ðə 'hæŋ ɒv/ [v phrase] spoken to learn how to do something that is fairly complicated: *Using the software isn't difficult once you get the hang of it.* | *It took me ages to get the hang of using chopsticks.* | *That's it. You're getting the hang of it now.*

master /'mɑ:stəʳ‖'mæ-/ [v T] to learn a skill or a language completely so that you have no difficulty with it: *It takes years to master the art of weaving.* | *She soon got to know the local customs and eventually mastered the language.* | *Children have usually mastered the concepts of weight and length by the age of 8.*

familiarize yourself with ALSO **familiarise** British /fə'mɪliəraɪz jɔ:ʳself wɪð/ [v phrase] to learn about a subject, or how to do something, especially by reading books, notices, instructions etc, because you know you are going to need this knowledge in the future: *She prepared for the interview by familiarizing herself with all aspects of the company's work.* | *You must familiarize yourself with the evacuation procedure in case of a fire.*

2 to learn something so that you can remember it exactly

- **learn**
- **memorize**
- **commit sth to memory**

learn /lɜ:ʳn/ [v T] to **learn** facts, words, or numbers, especially at school, so that you can remember them exactly: *What songs have you learnt at school,*

then? | I'm going to try to learn 12 new words each week. | Do you think you can learn this tune for Friday's performance? | **learn sth (off) by heart** (=learn something so that you can repeat it exactly without reading it) *We had to learn a lot of poetry by heart when we were children. | Dad taught us a Sanskrit prayer, and we had to learn it off by heart and say it every day.* | **learn your lines** (=learn the words that you have to say in a play) *I've been trying to learn my lines, but I haven't gotten very far.* | **learn sth by rote** (=to learn something by repeating it without having to understand it, especially in a class) *The guide sounded as if he had learnt his speech by rote. | If you have a good memory you can learn things by rote, but can you apply it in practice?*

memorize ALSO **memorise** British /'meməraɪz/ [v T] to learn numbers or words so well that you can remember them exactly: *Don't write your password down, memorize it. | He was only four when he memorized Martin Luther King's 'I have a dream' speech. | I recited the poem she had asked me to memorize.*

commit sth to memory /kə,mɪt (sth) tə 'meməri/ [v phrase] formal to learn something, especially something long, so that you remember every word or detail of it: *Some really dedicated fans have committed entire passages of the movie to memory. | Sometimes, conductors have to commit complete scores to memory.*

3 someone who is learning something

- student
- trainee
- beginner
- apprentice
- learner

student /'stju:dənt‖'stu:-/ [n C] someone who is studying at a school, college, or university: *She's a student at Cornell University. | extra help for disabled students | He was accused of attacking a fellow student. | a farewell party for the overseas students* | **law/medical/engineering etc student** *Law students always have a lot of work to do.* | **student nurse/teacher** (=someone who is studying to be a nurse or a teacher) *What was the social life like when you were a student nurse?* | **mature student** British (=a student who is over the age of 25, and who has worked before coming to university or college) *We have a large number of mature students here, some with small children.*

trainee /,treɪ'ni:◂/ [n C] someone who is learning a skill while working in a company or organization: *The new class of trainees was highly motivated. | I started out as a trainee on the trading floor, earning around $25,000 a year.* | **trainee accountant/reporter/salesman etc** *I got a job as a trainee reporter on the 'Daily Star'. | He spent three years as a trainee manager before getting his present position.*

beginner /bɪ'gɪnəʳ/ [n C] someone who has recently started to learn something: *Japanese classes for beginners | The tennis club welcomes beginners as well as more advanced players. | As a beginner, she needs quite a lot of encouragement.*

apprentice /ə'prent̬ɪs/ [n C] someone who is learning all the skills that they need in order to do a job, especially a job that they do with their hands: *When I finish classes, I'm hoping to land a summer job as a chef's apprentice.* | **apprentice electrician/bricklayer/hairdresser etc** *I worked as an apprentice electrician for 18 months.* —**apprenticeship** [n] the period of time when you are an apprentice **serve an apprenticeship** *A 'Meister' in Germany serves a nine-year apprenticeship before he can run his own shop.* | + **to** *John recalled his apprenticeship to a blacksmith in the early years of the Second World War.*

learner /'lɜ:ʳnəʳ/ [n C] someone who is learning a particular subject or skill, especially a foreign language and usually in a school: *A good teacher holds the learner's interest and stimulates them to find out more.* | **slow/fast/quick learner** *James was a fast learner, and was soon better at tennis than his coach. | You're a quick learner! It took me ages to get the hang of it.*

4 to learn about things by experiencing them in your life

- learn

learn /lɜ:ʳn/ [v I/T] to **learn** how you should behave or how to deal with situations, because of experiences you have had in your life + **(that)** *I soon learned that it was best to keep quiet. | I had learnt that as a woman, if your talents are ignored at work, you must be assertive.* | + **to do sth** *Gradually, I learned to trust her. | By sharing their problems, sufferers of the disease learn to cope with the symptoms.* | **learn sth from sth** *Have you learned anything from the experience?* | **learn from your mistakes** (=remember mistakes you have made, and be careful not to make them again) *What is important is to learn from our mistakes, so that we don't repeat them.* | **learn your lesson** (=to learn from a bad experience not to do the same thing again) *She'd been stupid, but she'd learned her lesson. | He felt that his son needed to learn some hard lessons about life. | There are important lessons to be learned from this election defeat.* | **learn sth the hard way** (=learn something by having an unpleasant experience) *Never lend money to your friends – that's something I learnt the hard way. | There are no shortcuts in this industry. I learned that the hard way this week.*

least

RELATED WORDS

opposite: most

- *see also* **less**

1 less than any other

- least

least /li:st/ [adv] *We were the least successful team in the competition. | Portugal would be my least favourite choice. | The people who are least able to afford healthcare are often the ones who need it most. | Air-conditioning is standard except on the least expensive model. | Which job would you least like to do?*

2 the smallest amount or number of something

- the least
- minimum
- the fewest
- the lowest

the least /ðə 'li:st/ [quantifier] the smallest amount of something **the least** *We decided to buy the one that cost the least. | Those who have been in the most danger have the least to say about it. | Of all the EU countries, Britain spends the least on higher education. | The least I would expect would be an apology* (=I'd like more than just an apology). | **the least**

water/money/time etc *After trials, we chose the engine that used the least fuel.* | *I was the youngest, so I always got the least pocket money.* | *We've selected recipes that take the least time to prepare.* | *Find a route that is likely to have the least traffic.* | *We thought this decision would produce the least harm and disruption to residents.*

minimum /'mɪnɪməm/ [adj/quantifier] the smallest possible number or amount of something or the smallest number or amount that is allowed: *The minimum salary for this post is $25,000.* | *We need a minimum number of two staff members on duty at lunchtime.* | *Frank was moved to a minimum-security prison for good behaviour.* | **minimum height/length/age/wage etc** *These workers are being paid less than the minimum wage.* | *The minimum age at which you can legally buy tobacco is 18.* | *The Police Department has reduced the minimum height requirement to encourage more women to join the force.* | **reduce/keep sth to a minimum** (=make the amount or number of something as small as possible) *Interruptions should be kept to a minimum.* | *The library book stock has already been reduced to a minimum.* | *We want to keep the number of mistakes to a minimum.* | **+ of** *This will enable the patient to move with a minimum of discomfort.* | *The course takes a minimum of three years.* | *Even for local games, you have to pay a minimum of $45 per game.* | **the minimum** *Five people in a group should be the minimum.* | **bare minimum** (=use this to emphasize how small the amount is) *A tiny crack in the tent allowed the bare minimum of light in.*

the fewest /ðə 'fju:ɪəst/ [quantifier] the smallest number of something: *We plan to do the repairs in winter, when we have the fewest visitors.* | *Single men make the fewest complaints about women bosses.* | *Towns with the fewest amenities are usually the ones with the highest crime rates.* | *Young drivers under 25 have the highest number of accidents while those over 50 have the fewest.* | *In 1998, there were 71 homicides, the fewest since the 1950s.*

the lowest /ðə 'ləʊɪəst/ [adj] use this about numbers, prices, wages, temperatures, or levels: *In the last election, he was the candidate who got the lowest number of votes.* | *People who drank the least coffee had the lowest level of blood pressure.* | *The lowest charge for a rented car is $30 a day.* | *Does the company offering the lowest price really offer the best value?* | **the lowest for 6 months/in 15 years/since 2000 etc** *Interest rates are only 4%, the lowest for 25 years.* | *The infant mortality rate in Vietnam is now the lowest since 1997.* | *Overseas demand for corn is the lowest in 20 years.*

3 to be at the lowest level

- an all-time low
- low/lowest ebb

an all-time low /ən ˌɔ:l taɪm 'ləʊ/ [n phrase] the lowest level ever reached **be at an all-time low** *Exports of manufactured goods are now at an all-time low.* | *Morale at the company is at an all-time low, and staff are leaving in droves.* | **sink to/fall to/reach an all-time low** *Ratings for the once-popular game show seem to have reached an all-time low.* | *The president's popularity has fallen to an all-time low.*

low/lowest ebb /ˌləʊ, ˌləʊɪəst 'eb/ [n singular] the lowest level of success, hope, health etc **be at its/their lowest ebb** *Consumer confidence is at its lowest ebb since January.* | *With the company's fortunes at their lowest ebb for 25 years, lay-offs seem inevitable.* | **sth sinks/falls to its lowest ebb** *In the late 1980s, her career sank to its lowest ebb.* | *Relations with Washington have fallen to their lowest ebb.*

leave

RELATED WORDS

- to leave something somewhere *see* **put**
- to stay somewhere and not leave *see* **stay**

WHAT'S HERE

- **to leave a place** see **1 to 13**
- **to leave your home/country** see **14 to 18**
- **to leave school or college** see **19 to 21**
- **to leave a job or organization** see **22 to 26**
- **to leave a relationship** see **27 to 28**

to leave a place

1 to go away from a place

- leave
- go
- go out
- go away
- go off

leave /li:v/ [v I/T not in passive] *Just as I was leaving, the phone rang.* | *I want to see you before I leave.* | *The police wanted to know what time he had left the office.* | *Hand back the identity card when you leave the building.*

go /gəʊ/ [v I] especially spoken to leave: *Let's go.* | *When does the next bus go?* | *We stayed another ten minutes and then we went.* | *I'll have to go soon – was there anything else you wanted to talk about?* | *Don't go just yet – it's not that late!*

go out /ˌgəʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to leave a room, house, or building, especially when you intend to return very soon: *I'm just going out for a minute, I won't be long.* | **+ of** *As she went out of the room she slammed the door.* | **+ to do sth** *He's just gone out to buy some bread.*

go away /ˌgəʊ ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] to leave a place, often for a long time or permanently: *I'm going away next week. Would you mind feeding the cat for me?* | *'Are you going away this summer?' 'Yes, we're going to Greece in August.'* | *He's been really unhappy since she went away.*

go off /ˌgəʊ 'ɒf / [phr v I] to leave a place suddenly or for a particular purpose, especially if you do not explain why you are going: *They just went off, without even saying goodbye.* | *Many trainees don't finish the course and go off and work in other areas.* | **+ to do sth** *When we could not find out what was wrong with the car, Billy went off to find a phone.*

2 what you say when you are going to leave

- I'm off
- I must go
- I must dash/fly
- I'd better make tracks
- I'm getting out of here

I'm off British **/I'm outta here** American informal /aɪm 'ɒf, aɪm 'aʊtə hɪər/ *Okay, I'm off now.* | *Right. I'm off to bed.* | *That's it. I'm outta here!*

I must go British **/I gotta go** American /aɪ ˌmʌst 'gəʊ, aɪ ˌgɒtə 'gəʊ‖-ˌgɑːtə-/ said when you have to go somewhere: *Anyway, I gotta go. Catch up with you later.* | **I must be going** *I must be going. I've got to pick the kids up at four.*

I must dash/fly /aɪ ˌmʌst 'dæʃ, 'flaɪ/ British said when you have to hurry: *I'll have another coffee,and then I must dash.*

I'd better make tracks ALSO **I'd better make a move** British /aɪd ˌbetəʳ meɪk 'træks, aɪd ˌbetəʳ meɪk ə 'muːv/ said when you want to start getting ready to leave soon: *We'd better make tracks, or we'll miss our train.* | *I think we'd better make a move before it gets dark.*

I'm getting out of here /aɪm ˌgetɪŋ 'aʊt əv hɪəʳ/ said when you want to leave quickly to avoid danger or something unpleasant: *Oh no. It's him again. I'm getting out of here!*

3 ways of telling someone to leave

- go away
- get out
- get lost
- beat it/take a hike/bug off

go away /ˌgəʊ ə'weɪ/ *I wish you'd all just go away and leave me alone!* | *Major Ferguson opened a window, and shouted to the waiting reporters: 'You're wasting your time. Go away!'*

get out /ˌget 'aʊt/ said when you want someone to leave the room, house etc immediately because you are angry with them or because there is some danger: *Get out! Just get out will you? I never want to see you again!* | **get out of here!** *Get out of here and leave me alone!*

get lost ALSO **push off/clear off** British /ˌget 'lɒst‖-'lɔːst, ˌpʊʃ 'ɒf, ˌklɪər 'ɒf/ said when you want someone to go away because they are annoying you: *I've told you before that we don't need our windows cleaning, so just clear off and don't come back!* | *Look, just push off will you. You're getting on my nerves.* | *Get lost you creep! Stop following me.*

beat it/take a hike/bug off /'biːt ɪt, ˌteɪk ə 'haɪk, ˌbʌg 'ɒf/ American informal said when you want someone to go away because they are annoying you: *Beat it, you two. I've had enough of you for one day.*

4 to leave at the start of a journey

- leave
- go
- set off
- be off
- depart
- take off
- drive off
- pull out
- (set) sail

leave /liːv/ [v I/T] *I have to leave early tomorrow morning to fly to Detroit.* | *Her plane leaves Hong Kong at 10.00.* | *When are you leaving to go on holiday?* | *When we arrived at the bus station, the bus had just left.* | **+ for** *I'm leaving for Paris on Tuesday.* | **+ from** *Coaches leave from Victoria every hour.*

go /gəʊ/ [v I] especially spoken to leave: *Let's go!* | *The trip is all planned – we're going in September.* | *Do you know what time the next bus goes?* | *I've packed all my bags, and I'm ready to go.*

set off /ˌset 'ɒf/ [phr v I] especially British to leave somewhere and begin a journey: *If we set off early in the morning we should reach the coast before dark.* | **+ for** *We set off for Brighton in good spirits.*

be off /biː 'ɒf/ [v phrase] British informal to leave and begin a journey: *I think we'd better be off now – it'll take at least an hour to get to the airport.* | **+ to** *When are you off to Canada?*

depart /dɪ'pɑːʳt/ [v I] to leave – used especially in official information about times when trains, planes, buses etc leave: *The bus was due to depart at any moment.* | **+ from** *The 12.15 shuttle service to Atlanta will depart from platform 16.* | **+ for** *The 06:33 Pullman will depart from London Euston from platform 4.* | *The train departs Waterloo at 09:00 hours on Saturday.* —**departure** /dɪ'pɑːʳtʃəʳ/ [n C/U] *The departure of flight BA 121 to Milan has been delayed by fog.* | *There are hourly departures to Washington during the week.*

take off /ˌteɪk 'ɒf / [phr v I] if a plane **takes off**, it leaves the ground at the beginning of a flight: *Children spent hours watching the planes take off and land.* | *This is your Captain speaking. We are due to take off in five minutes.* | **+ from** *Planes were unable to take off from Gatwick owing to high winds.* —**takeoff** /'teɪkɒf‖-ɔːf/ [n C/U] *Seat-belts must remain fastened until after takeoff.*

drive off /ˌdraɪv 'ɒf / [phr v I] to quickly start driving a car away from somewhere: *Eddie ran out of the house, jumped into his car, and drove off.* | *Someone had smashed into her car, and then just driven off.* | *Adrian just had time to see his father jump into the truck and drive off in a cloud of dust.*

pull out /ˌpʊl 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a train **pulls out**, it slowly gains speed as it leaves the station at the start of a journey: *We got there just as the train was pulling out.*

(set) sail /(ˌset) 'seɪl/ [v I] to leave the port at the start of a journey by sea: *Thousands of people stood waving on the quay as the Titanic set sail.* | **+ for** *In November 1928, she set sail for India and arrived in Calcutta seven weeks later.* | **+ from** *It was a bitterly cold morning when we sailed from Dover.*

5 to leave a room or building for a short time

- nip/pop out

nip/pop out British informal **/step out** especially American /ˌnɪp, ˌpɒp 'aʊt‖ˌpɑːp-, ˌstep 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to leave a room or building for a short time: *I'm just nipping out to get some milk. Does anyone want anything?* | *She just stepped out for a breath of fresh air.*

6 to leave quickly in order to avoid trouble, danger etc

- run off/away
- shoot off
- not see someone for dust
- make yourself scarce

run off/away /ˌrʌn 'ɒf, ə'weɪ / [phr v I] *They ran off as soon as they heard the police car coming.* | **+ to** *My brother ran away to South America to escape his debts.* | *Zimmerman was so scared, he just ran off.* | *Why did you run off like that? Was Joey nasty to you?*

shoot off /ˌʃuːt 'ɒf / [phr v I] British informal to leave a place very quickly, often in order to avoid a difficult situation: *Arthur shot off before anyone could say anything.* | *I've really got to shoot off – I said I'd be home ten minutes ago.*

not see sb for dust /nɒt ˌsiː (sb) fəʳ 'dʌst/ [v phrase not in progressive] British informal if you **do not see someone for dust**, they leave somewhere very quickly in order to avoid something, especially something that they should stay for: *If you tell him it's his turn to buy the drinks, you won't see him for dust!*

make yourself scarce /ˌmeɪk jɔːˈrself ˈskeəˈrs/ [v phrase] informal to quickly leave a place when something embarrassing or awkward is likely to happen: *You'd better make yourselves scarce before the manager gets here.* | *When Gary and Clare began to argue, Reg decided to make himself scarce.*

7 to leave after doing something wrong or illegal

- escape
- get away
- make your getaway

escape /ɪˈskeɪp/ [v I] to leave after doing something wrong or illegal without being caught: *Police surrounded the building, but somehow the gunman managed to escape.* | **+ from** *He was one of nine men who escaped from prison in July.* | **+ through/by etc** *Four prisoners escaped through a hole in the fence.* | **+ with** *Thieves escaped with jewelry and $130,000 in cash.* —**escape** [n C] *The gang had planned their escape thoroughly.*

get away /ˌget əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to succeed in leaving after doing something wrong or illegal, especially after being chased: *We ran after the mugger as fast as we could, but he got away.* | *He got away down a back alley.* | **+ with** *Thieves got away with silver and several valuable paintings, including one by Picasso.*

make your getaway /ˌmeɪk jɔːr ˈgetəweɪ/ [v phrase] to leave quickly after a crime, especially in a way that you have arranged: *The robbers made their getaway in a stolen car, which was waiting for them outside the bank.*

8 to leave quietly or secretly

- sneak off/away/out
- slip out/away
- slope off
- slink off/away

sneak off/away/out /ˌsniːk ˈɒf, əˈweɪ, ˈaʊt / [phr v I] to leave quietly taking care not to be seen, usually when you want to do something else: *Occasionally she and a friend would sneak off during their free study hour.* | **+ from** *I don't know what he's up to, but he sneaks away from work early every Tuesday.* | **+ to** *Annie had sneaked out to the bar, hoping that her parents wouldn't notice she was gone.*

slip out/away /ˌslɪp ˈaʊt, əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to leave quietly and without being noticed: *Harriet glanced around, wondering if she could slip out unnoticed.* | **+ to do sth** *When everyone was busy talking I slipped away to join Beth for a quiet drink.*

slope off /ˌsləʊp ˈɒf / [phr v I] British informal to leave somewhere quietly and secretly, especially when you are avoiding work: *While the manager was away, Brian took the opportunity to slope off home an hour early every day.* | **+ to** *'Where's Sam?' 'I saw him sloping off to the pub half an hour ago.'*

slink off/away /ˌslɪŋk ˈɒf, əˈweɪ / [phr v I] to leave somewhere quietly, without being seen, especially because you are ashamed or afraid: *Alyssia had dumped her fiancé just two weeks before the wedding, and then slunk off to the south of France.*

9 to leave somewhere angrily

- walk out
- storm out
- flounce out

walk out /ˌwɔːk ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] *Furious by now, I walked out, leaving him sitting there shocked and white-faced.*

storm out /ˌstɔːrm ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] to leave a room after a quarrel in a very noisy and angry way: *She yelled at me and stormed out, slamming the door behind her.* | **+ of** *He has been known to storm out of meetings on several occasions.*

flounce out /ˌflaʊns ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] if someone, especially a woman, **flounces out** of a room, meeting, restaurant etc, she leaves in a way which shows that she is angry or thinks she has been treated unfairly: *'I'm not putting up with your sexist comments any more,' said Gilly, flouncing out.* | **+ of** *She flounced out of the restaurant, got into her car, and drove off into the night.*

10 to leave unwillingly

- tear/force yourself away
- can't bear to leave/go

tear/force yourself away /ˌteəʳ, ˌfɔːʳs jɔːʳself əˈweɪ/ [v phrase] to leave a place or person very unwillingly because you have to: *The view was so magnificent that it was difficult to tear ourselves away.* | **+ from** *Jake watched as police officers examined the body. It was a horrible sight, but he couldn't tear himself away from it.*

can't bear to leave/go ALSO **find it difficult to leave** /kɑːnt ˌbeəʳ tə ˈliːv, ˈgəʊ‖kænt-, faɪnd ɪt ˌdɪfɪkəlt tə ˈliːv / [v phrase] to feel it is extremely difficult to leave a person or place that you like very much: *Kim couldn't bear to leave Danny, and cried all the way to the airport.* | *Ballesteros has always found it difficult to leave his home in Pedrena.* | **can hardly bear to leave** *We'd had such a great vacation, we could hardly bear to leave.*

11 to make someone leave a room or building

- throw/kick sb out
- show sb the door
- eject

throw/kick sb out ALSO **chuck sb out** British /ˌθrəʊ, ˌkɪk (sb) ˈaʊt, ˌtʃʌk (sb) ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] informal to make someone leave a room, building etc, especially because they have been behaving badly: *If you don't stop shouting, they'll throw us all out.* | *They got kicked out of the bar for starting a fight.*

show sb the door /ˌʃəʊ (sb) ðə ˈdɔːʳ/ [v phrase] to tell someone to leave a building because they have done something that they should not have done or because they are not allowed in there: *A couple of security guards showed me the door after they saw my camera.* | *She lost her temper, started screaming, and was immediately shown the door.*

eject /ɪˈdʒekt/ [v T] British to make someone leave a public place by using force: *The manager threatened to have them ejected if there was any more trouble.* | **+ from** *Several demonstrators were ejected from the hall.*

12 when an army leaves a place, for example after a battle

- retreat
- withdraw
- pull out

retreat /rɪˈtriːt/ [v I] if an army or group of soldiers **retreats**, it leaves an area because it is being defeated: *Lieutenant Peterson shouted the order to retreat.* | *In 1443, the Hungarian army advanced into Serbia, and the Turks were forced to retreat.*

—**retreat** [n C] *Napoleon's retreat from Moscow* | **be in retreat** (=be retreating) *An army in retreat can be even more dangerous than one that is advancing.*

withdraw /wɪð'drɔ:, wɪθ-/ [v I] to leave an area, either to avoid being defeated or because the fighting has stopped: *As a result of the Paris peace negotiations, most American forces withdrew from Vietnam in 1973.* —**withdrawal** [n C/U] *There are proposals for the immediate withdrawal of federal troops from the province.*

pull out /ˌpʊl 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if an army or group of soldiers **pulls out**, it leaves a place, especially because it might be defeated **+ of** *Troops began pulling out of the region as soon as the order was given.*

13 when a crowd of people leave a place

▸ **disperse** ▸ **scatter**

disperse /dɪ'spɜ:ʳs/ [v I] if police or soldiers **disperse** a crowd, or if a crowd **disperses**, all the people in the crowd leave in different directions: *Twenty five officers were injured when police moved in to disperse a crowd of 200-300 youths.* | *The crowd began dispersing as soon as the ambulance had driven away.* | *The arrival of armed police made the students disperse.*

scatter /'skætəʳ/ [v I] if a crowd **scatters**, the people in the crowd leave quickly in different directions, especially because they are frightened: *There was a sudden crack of gunfire, and the crowd scattered.* | *The demonstrators suddenly turned and scattered in all directions.*

to leave your home/country

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **home, country, come from**

14 to permanently leave the house where you live

▸ **leave** ▸ **run away**
▸ **move out** ▸ **vacate**
▸ **leave home**

leave /li:v/ [v I/T not in passive] to **leave** your home or the area where you live: *This has been such a lovely home – I'll be sorry to leave.* | *He left his hometown when he was 16, and he hasn't been back there since.* | *Thousands of people have already left the capital in order to get away from the fighting.*

move out /ˌmu:v 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to permanently leave your home, usually one you rent or share with someone else, taking all your possessions with you: *If the landlord raises the rent again, we'll just have to move out.* | *Diana and I aren't together any more. I've moved out.* | **+ of** *Tom moved out of his apartment in Toronto last month.*

leave home /ˌli:v 'həʊm/ [v phrase] if a young person **leaves home**, they leave their parents' house because they think they are old enough to live on their own: *Gwen had left home at 18 to find a job in New York.* | *The house is getting too big for us now that both the children have left home.* | *Jane was sure that her decision to leave home and marry Joe was the right one.*

run away /ˌrʌn ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] if a young person **runs away**, they secretly leave their parents' home or the place where they are living because they are very unhappy there: *I ran away at the age of twelve, but my Dad came and found me at the bus station before I could leave town.* | **+ to** *At the age of fifteen, Malcolm ran away to California.* | **run away from home** *Thousands of children run away from home each year.* —**runaway** /'rʌnəweɪ/ [n C] *This hostel helps runaways who don't want to go back to their families.*

vacate /və'keɪt, veɪ-‖'veɪkeɪt/ [v T] a word used especially in hotels, on notices etc meaning to leave the room or house you have been staying in, taking all your possessions with you: *Guests are requested to vacate their rooms before 12 o'clock on the day of departure.*

15 to leave your house and go to live in another one

▸ **move** ▸ **move house**

move /mu:v/ [v I] *We're moving tomorrow, so I won't be at work for a couple of days.* | **+ to** *We're hoping to move to a bigger house by the end of the year.* | *In her early years her family had moved from one town to another, and she had never felt settled anywhere.* —**move** [n C] *Some of our furniture got broken in the move* (=while we were moving).

move house /ˌmu:v 'haʊs/ [v phrase] British to leave your house and go to live in another one: *I'm not looking forward to moving house – it'll be a lot of work.* | *'When are you moving house?' 'Next week, if everything goes to plan.'*

16 to make someone leave the house where they live

▸ **throw/kick sb out** ▸ **give sb notice**
▸ **evict**

throw/kick sb out ALSO **chuck sb out** British /ˌθrəʊ, kɪk (sb) 'aʊt, ˌtʃʌk (sb) 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to force someone to leave the place where they live: *Why were you thrown out of your apartment?* | *Their landlord's threatening to chuck them out.* | **throw sb out on the street** (=make someone leave their home immediately, even if they have nowhere else to go) *She was thrown out on the street when her family discovered she was pregnant.*

evict /ɪ'vɪkt/ [v T] to legally force someone to leave the house where they are living, especially because they should not be there or they have not paid their rent: *If we are evicted, we'll have nowhere to go.* | *They had been evicted for non-payment of rent.* | *Her mother, who has now been evicted from her home too, is staying with friends.* —**eviction** /ɪ'vɪkʃən/ [n C/U] *He faces eviction because he has not paid his rent.*

give sb notice /ˌgɪv (sb) 'nəʊtɪs/ [v phrase] to tell someone officially that they must leave the place they are renting by a particular date: *How many weeks' notice does your landlord have to give you?* | **give sb notice to leave/quit** *It came as a complete surprise to them when they were given notice to quit their premises within six days.*

17 to leave your country or the area where you live

▸ **emigrate** ▸ **exodus**
▸ **migrate**

emigrate /'emɪgreɪt/ [v I] to leave your own country to live permanently in another country, especially one which is far away: *Millie's brother Dennis, and his wife Joan, decided to emigrate the following year.* | **+ to** *They later got married and emigrated to Australia in 1936.* | **+ from** *My parents emigrated from Britain to New Zealand just before I was born.* —**emigration** /ˌemɪ'greɪʃən/ [n C/U] *A major reason for emigration was the higher salaries that could be earned in some other countries.*

migrate /maɪ'greɪt‖'maɪgreɪt/ [v I] if people, birds, or animals **migrate**, they leave their country or area in large numbers, but usually only for a limited period, in order to find food, warmer weather etc: *How do birds know when to migrate, and how do they find their way back home?* | **+ to** *Where there are areas of high unemployment, workers tend to migrate to other, wealthier parts of the country.* —**migration** /maɪ'greɪʃən/ [n C/U] *Dr Baker has made detailed studies of the migration patterns of many birds.* —**migrant** /'maɪgrənt/ [n C] someone who migrates: *The migrants travelled many miles before finally finding a suitable place to settle.*

exodus /'eksədəs/ [n singular] the movement of a large number of people who leave their country, city etc because they do not want to live there any longer, or because it is not safe for them to stay: *The exodus of refugees continued throughout the autumn.* | **mass exodus** (=when almost everyone leaves) *The island is facing a mass exodus of its young people.*

18 to make someone leave a country

- expel
- deport
- extradite
- repatriate
- exile/send into exile
- banish

expel /ɪk'spel/ [v T] to make a foreigner leave a country because they have broken the law, or for political reasons: *The new government banned books, seized passports, expelled foreigners, and legalized detention without trial.* | **+ from** *Two foreign diplomats were expelled form Ethiopia on March 31.* —**expulsion** /ɪk'spʌlʃən/ [n C/U] *When war was announced the government called for the immediate expulsion of all foreign journalists from the country.*

deport /dɪ'pɔːrt/ [v T] if the authorities in a country **deport** a foreign person or a member of a particular race who is living in that country, they force them to leave **+ to** *The man has been deported back to the Irish Republic where he will face terrorism charges.* | **+ from** *Several football supporters were deported from Italy during the World Cup.* —**deportation** /ˌdiːpɔːr'teɪʃən/ [n C/U] *The US government has ordered his deportation.*

extradite /'ekstrədaɪt/ [v T] to officially send someone back to another country where they are believed to have committed a crime, in order to be tried in a court of law: *The drug baron was extradited to the United States from Colombia.* | *Spanish authorities are seeking to have the couple extradited to answer further charges.* —**extradition** /ˌekstrə'dɪʃən/ [n C/U] *The US government is seeking the extradition of the two men to face charges in the 2001 hijacking attacks.*

repatriate /riː'pætrieɪt‖riː'peɪ-/ [v T] to officially send someone back to their home country, often by force and against their will: *Italy is using military helicopters to repatriate 292 Albanian refugees.* | *There was to be a cease-fire, and all prisoners of war were to be repatriated.* —**repatriation** /ˌriːpætri'eɪʃən‖-peɪ-/ [n U] *A spokesman said that forced repatriation was unlikely to start before November.*

exile/send into exile /'eksaɪl, ˌsend ɪntʊ 'eksaɪl/ [v T] to make someone leave their country for political reasons, for example because they oppose the government and are fighting against it: *The leader of the coup was exiled and the others imprisoned.* | *The Prince and his family were sent into exile after the revolution.* —**exile** [n C] *a radio station run by Cuban exiles in the United States* —**live/be in exile** [v phrase] *For many years she lived in exile in France.*

banish /'bænɪʃ/ [v T] to send someone away permanently from their country or from the area where they live, as an official punishment **+ to** *Napoleon was banished to the island of St Helena in 1815.*

to leave a school or college

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **school/university**

19 to permanently leave your school, college etc

- leave
- graduate
- drop out

leave /liːv/ [v I/T not in passive] *I hated school and couldn't wait to leave.* | *I worked in an office when I first left school.* | *In the past, girls tended to leave full-time education earlier than boys.*

graduate /'grædʒueɪt/ [v I] to successfully finish your studies at a university or at an American high school or college: *What are you going to do after you graduate?* | *When I graduate I want to study law at the Northeastern university.* | **+ from** *We both graduated from the same high school in Queens.*

drop out /ˌdrɒp 'aʊt‖ˌdrɑːp-/ [phr v I] to leave school, college, or university before your course of study has finished and have no intention of returning **college/high-school dropout** *One third of the city's students drop out before graduation.* | **+ of** *He dropped out of art college and joined a band.*

20 someone who leaves school or college

- school-leaver
- dropout

school-leaver /'skuːl ˌliːvəʳ/ [n C] British someone who has left or who is going to leave school, college, or university, especially someone who is looking for a job: *Most towns have a careers service to help school-leavers find suitable jobs.* | *Fashion retailer seeks Sales Assistant – would suit enthusiastic school-leaver.*

dropout /'drɒpaʊt‖'drɑːp-/ [n C] someone who has left school, college or university before their course of study has finished and who has no intention of returning **high-school/college dropout** *His mother is a high-school dropout, trying to raise four children on less than $500 a month.*

21 to make someone leave school or college

- expel
- throw/kick out
- exclude

expel /ɪk'spel/ [v T] to make someone leave school or college permanently because they have behaved

badly **expel sb for sth** *The principal expelled John for stealing.* | **get/be expelled** *If they catch you dealing drugs, you'll get expelled.* —**expulsion** /ɪk'spʌlʃən/ [n C/U] *The threat of expulsion was enough to frighten the girls into improving their behaviour.* | *There have been five expulsions in this academic year alone.*

throw/kick out ALSO **chuck out** British /ˌθrəʊ, ˌkɪk 'aʊt, ˌtʃʊk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] informal to make someone leave school, college, or university permanently because of bad behaviour or for failing examinations: *She said she'd kick us out if she caught us doing it again.* | **+ of** *Do your parents know you've been kicked out of school yet?* | *He got chucked out of the LSE.*

exclude /ɪk'sklu:d/ [v T] to officially say that a student can no longer attend his or her school, either for a short time or permanently, as a punishment for bad behaviour: *The report concluded that far more boys were excluded each year than girls.* | *The governing body decided to exclude Declan for two weeks.* | **+ from** *Kids who are excluded from school often end up getting into trouble with the police.* —**exclusion** [n C/U] *There is concern about the growing number of school exclusions in the area.* | *Exclusion – especially permanent exclusion – should only be used as a very last resort.*

to leave a job or organization

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **join**

▸ *see also* **job, organization, army, member**

22 to leave a job or organization

- **leave**
- **quit**
- **resign**
- **retire**
- **hand in your notice/resignation**
- **pack/jack it in**

leave /li:v/ [v I/T] *'Where's Marcia?' 'Oh, she left last week to have her baby.'* | *The directors did not want Daniel to leave, but they knew he could earn much more somewhere else.* | *I left my last job because I couldn't get along with my boss.* | *Chamberlain was a Cabinet Minister until he left the Liberal party in 1886.* | *After leaving the Navy, he started a new career in journalism.*

quit /kwɪt/ [v I/T] to leave a job or organization especially because you are not happy with it, or because you think you could do better somewhere else: *I've had enough of the way I'm treated here – I quit!* | *She quite her job and went traveling in South America.* | **+ as** *Harkness quit as director of the Olympic Regional Development Authority soon afterwards.*

resign /rɪ'zaɪn/ [v I/T] to officially and permanently leave a job, for example because you are no longer happy with it, or because the people you work with do not think you are doing it properly: *Nixon was the first US President to resign before the end of his term of office.* | *I wanted to resign, but my boss persuaded me to stay.* | **+ from** *She resigned from the board after profits fell by a further 3%.* | *Roberts replaces Jacob Winters, who resigned from the firm last month.* | **+ as** *The following years, he resigned as chairman of the committee.* | **resign your post/position** *The manager was forced to resign his post after allegations of corruption.* —**resignation** /ˌrezɪg'neɪʃən/ [n C/U] *There have been several calls for the Chancellor's resignation.*

retire /rɪ'taɪəʳ/ [v I] to permanently leave your job, usually because you have reached the age when most people stop working: *In the UK, men usually retire in their late 50s or early 60s.* | *If you retire at 50, you won't get your full pension.* | **+ from** *When Jean retired from modelling, she moved to Cornwall.* | *Jim Rutland retired from the Navy last year.* | **+ as** *He retired as Principal ten years ago, but still does a lot of fund-raising for the school.* —**retirement** [n U] *The people who cope best with retirement are those who have a number of hobbies and interests to occupy their time.* | **on (sb's) retirement** (=when someone retires) *On his retirement Mr Willis received a gold watch from his colleagues.* | **take early retirement** (=retire at a younger age than usual, especially when your company offers to pay for you to do this) *The number of teachers taking early retirement rose from 7,574 to 12,343 during the same period.*

hand in your notice/resignation /ˌhænd ɪn jɔ:ʳ 'nəʊtɨs, ˌrezɪg'neɪʃən/ [v phrase] to write an official letter to your employer saying that you are going to leave your job on a particular date: *You have to hand in your notice at least four weeks before you leave.* | *The Foreign Minister officially handed in his resignation on December 11th.*

pack/jack it in /ˌpæk, ˌdʒæk ɪt 'ɪn/ [v phrase] British informal to leave your job, especially because you are bored with it: *Look if it's such a boring job, why don't you just jack it in?* | *Sometimes I feel like packing it all in and going off on a round-the-world trip.*

23 when someone is forced to leave their job

- **lose your job**
- **fire**
- **sack/give sb the sack**
- **lay off**
- **make sb redundant**
- **redundancy**
- **suspend**
- **give sb (their) notice**
- **relieve sb of their duties/post**

lose your job /ˌlu:z jɔ:ʳ 'dʒɒb‖-'dʒɑ:b/ [v phrase] *After she lost her job, she got more and more depressed and started drinking heavily.* | *Many people won't complain about pay and conditions because they're terrified of losing their jobs.* —**job losses** [n plural] when people are made to leave their jobs because their company can no longer afford to employ them – used especially in newspapers, on television etc: *The company announced 22,000 job losses over the next two years.* | *They're meeting to decide how to prevent further job losses.*

fire ALSO **dismiss** formal /faɪəʳ, dɪs'mɪs/ [v T] to make someone leave their job, especially because they have done something wrong: *He was just impossible to work with, and in the end they fired him.* | *Harris was caught stealing, and was dismissed immediately.* | *You're fired!* | **fire/dismiss sb for sth** *She was fired for serious professional misconduct.* | **+ from** *When Max was fired from his job the whole family had to pack up and leave town.* | *A New York art teacher who refused to take part in the daily flag ceremony was dismissed from her post.* —**dismissal** [n C/U] *She is claiming it is a case of unfair dismissal.*

sack sb/give sb the sack /'sæk (sb), ˌgɪv (sb) ðə 'sæk/ [v T/v phrase] British to make someone leave their job, for example, because they are not good enough at it, they are no longer needed, or they have done something wrong: *We can't really give him the sack just because he's unpopular.* | **sack sb for sth** *He was sacked for being drunk in the office.* | **get the sack** (=be sacked) *He had the good luck to work in an*

old family firm when nobody ever got the sack. —**sacking** [n C] *Thompson told how his sacking had been a terrible shock that had left him feeling completely devastated.*

lay off /ˌleɪ 'ɒf / [phr v T] to make workers, especially workers in a large factory or organization, leave their jobs, because there is not enough work for them to do, or not enough money to pay their wages **lay off sb/lay sb off** *3000 car workers have been laid off at the factory in Cleveland.*

make sb redundant /ˌmeɪk (sb) rɪ'dʌndənt/ [v phrase] British to make someone leave their job, and usually pay them some money to do so, because they are no longer needed: *At least 2,000 computer programmers have been made redundant in the past year.* | *We lost our home when my husband was made redundant five years ago.*

redundancy /rɪ'dʌndənsi/ [n C/U] British a situation in which someone has to leave their job, and is usually paid some money to do so, because they are no longer needed by their company: *These redundancies are necessary for the company to be able to survive.* | *The board are planning a restructuring which could mean hundreds of redundancies.* | **voluntary redundancy** (=when a company asks workers if they want to leave their jobs, and offers to pay them money to do so) *We hope to achieve staffing cuts through voluntary redundancy and a freeze on recruitment.*

suspend /sə'spend/ [v T] to make someone leave a job or organization temporarily, either as a punishment for doing something wrong, or while the organization tries to find out whether they have done something wrong or not: *Two senior officials have been suspended on full pay pending a second internal inquiry.* | **+ from** *The Police Department has suspended six officers from duty while they investigate claims of fraud and corruption.*

give sb (their) notice /ˌgɪv (sb) (ðeəʳ) 'nəʊtɪs/ [v phrase] to tell someone that they must leave their job, either immediately or in a week, a month etc: *The company are planning to close down, and we've all been given two weeks' notice.* | *In the course of restructuring, over half the workforce were given their notice.*

relieve sb of their duties/post /rɪˌliːv (sb) əv ðeəʳ 'djuːtiz, 'pəʊst‖-'duː-/ [v phrase] if someone with an important official job **is relieved of their duties** or **post**, their job is taken away from them, especially for a short time because people think they have done something very bad and this is being checked: *The Chief Inspector has been relieved of his duties pending another investigation by fellow officers.* | *The authorities have decided to relieve the professor of his post at the university until further notice, after complaints were made by one of his female students.*

24 to make someone leave a political party etc

▸ expel ▸ throw/kick out

expel /ɪk'spel/ [v T] to officially make someone leave an organization, especially because they have done something wrong or harmful to the organization: *They threatened to expel him if he didn't follow the party line.* | **+ from** *In May the Nationalists were expelled from the government.*

throw/kick out ALSO **chuck out** British /ˌθrəʊ, ˌkɪk 'aʊt, ˌtʃʌk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] informal to officially make someone leave an organization, especially because they have done something wrong or harmful to the organization: *At the age of fourteen she was kicked out of the Young Communist League.* | *They are relying on the fact that Britain cannot be thrown out of the European Union.*

25 something that is given when someone leaves

▸ leaving ▸ farewell

leaving ALSO **farewell** American /'liːvɪŋ, feəʳ'wel/ [adj only before noun] **leaving party/present/gift/card etc** a party etc that is arranged for or given to someone who is **leaving** their job: *Are you going to Katie's leaving party on Friday?* | *She received a beautiful Waterford Crystal clock as a farewell present from all her colleagues.*

farewell /ˌfeəʳ'wel◂/ [adj only before noun] **farewell speech/dinner etc** a speech, dinner etc that happens because someone is leaving somewhere, especially when this is a formal or officially organized event: *A farewell dinner was given in her honour.* | *Eisenhower's farewell address to the American people*

26 when someone leaves the army, air force, or navy

▸ desert ▸ discharge
▸ go AWOL

desert /dɪ'zɜːʳt/ [v I] to leave the army, air force, or navy without permission: *The three men had tried to desert, but were brought back to camp and shot.* | **+ from** *He obtained the grenades from a friend who had deserted from the army.* —**desertion** /dɪ'zɜːʳʃən/ [n U] *The punishment for desertion* (=leaving the army etc without permission) *was death.* —**deserter** [n C] *a US Army deserter*

go AWOL /gəʊ ˌeɪ ˌdʌbəljuː əʊ 'el, 'eɪwɒl‖-'eɪwɔːl/ [v phrase] informal to leave your army unit without permission, often for a short period of time: *He went AWOL while on duty in Northern Ireland.*

discharge /dɪs'tʃɑːʳdʒ/ [v T] to allow or force someone to leave the army, air force, or navy: *When Danny was discharged in 1961, he went to Los Angeles, looking for work.* | **+ from** *He lost both his legs in an explosion and was discharged from the navy.* —**discharge** /'dɪstʃɑːʳdʒ/ [n C] official permission to leave: *Tony wanted to get married as soon as he got his discharge from the army.*

to leave a relationship

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **relationship**

27 to leave your husband, wife, girlfriend etc

▸ leave ▸ desert
▸ walk out ▸ abandon
▸ run/go off with

leave /liːv/ [v I/T] *She promised faithfully that she would never leave him.* | **leave sb for sb else** *Simon has left me for his secretary, after fifteen years of marriage.*

walk out /ˌwɔːk 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to suddenly leave your husband, wife, girlfriend etc in a way that they think is unfair: *I was three months pregnant when Peter walked out.* | **+ on** *She remembered the day her*

father had walked out on them and how her mother had just sat on the stairs and cried.

run/go off with /ˌrʌn, ˌgəʊ ˈɒf wɪð/ [phr v T] to suddenly leave your husband or wife in order to live with someone else and have a sexual relationship with them: *His wife ran off with one of the doctors at the hospital.*

desert /dɪˈzɜːrt/ [v T] to leave your family, husband, children etc to avoid the responsibility of looking after them: *Mrs Hasan was deserted by her husband and had to support four children on her own.* | *His father had deserted the family when Graham was three years old.* —**deserted** [adj only before noun] *a deserted wife with two children, living on income support*

abandon /əˈbændən/ [v T] to leave someone who depends on you for support, especially a child or animal: *The baby was found abandoned outside a local mosque.* | *My sister abandoned her husband and three children and went to live in Holland.* | *a home for abandoned kittens and puppies*

28 to make a husband, wife, girlfriend etc leave

▸ **throw/kick out**

throw/kick out ALSO **chuck out** British /ˌθrəʊ, ˌkɪk ˈaʊt, ˌtʃʌk ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] informal to make someone such as your husband, wife etc leave because they have hurt you, made you angry etc: *He threw her out when he heard she was seeing other guys.*

legal

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **illegal**

▸ *see also* **law, crime, let/allow, official**

1 allowed by law

▸ **legal**
▸ **lawful**
▸ **legitimate**
▸ **above board**
▸ **within the law**
▸ **legality**

legal /ˈliːgəl/ [adj] something that is **legal** is allowed by law: *This trade in foreign currency is perfectly legal.* | **become legal** *Divorce finally became legal in 1992.* | *Over 3,000 gay couples have married since it became legal for them to do so last year.* | **legal tender** (=forms of money that are legally accepted) *In Maastricht, Dutch Guilders, Deutschmarks and Belgian Francs are all considered legal tender.* —**legally** [adv] *Fuchs had entered the country legally on a tourist visa.* | *The committee will investigate whether the funds were obtained legally.*

lawful /ˈlɔːfəl/ [adj] formal actions or methods that are **lawful** are allowed by law, especially as compared with actions or methods that are not legal: *Protesters must only use lawful methods of opposing the government.* | **it is lawful to do sth** *It is lawful to employ someone under the age of sixteen if their parents agree.* | *The FBI will use all reasonable and lawful means to gather intelligence information.* | *'Do you take this woman to be your lawful wedded wife?' intoned the priest. 'I do,' murmured Carlos.* —**lawfully** [adv] *When you claim Social Security benefits, you must prove that you are lawfully resident in this country.*

legitimate /lɪˈdʒɪtɪmɪt/ [adj] **legitimate** activities, organizations, or claims are done or work according to, normal laws and rules: *He is a criminal who runs a legitimate business as well.* | *Tobacco smuggling into the UK is seriously affecting the profits of legitimate importers.* | *How can I be sure that an online business is legitimate?* | *At least three of the dead woman's relatives have a legitimate claim to her house.* | *The government has refused to recognise the far-right group as a legitimate political party.*

above board /əˌbʌv ˈbɔːrd/ [adj phrase not before noun] an activity or a way of doing business that is **above board** is done legally, even if it may seem slightly dishonest: *He assured us that the insurance claim was honest and above board, but I'm not so sure.* | *I'm sure Peggy wouldn't let anything happen that wasn't perfectly open and above board.*

within the law /wɪðˌɪn ðə ˈlɔː/ [adv] **act/keep/stay/remain/operate within the law** to make sure that what you do is legal: *He makes tough business deals, but he makes sure he always stays within the law.* | *Security forces must not only act within the law, but must be seen to do so.* | *Building contractors must operate within the law by ensuring that an acceptable standard of work is carried out.*

legality /lɪˈgælɪti/ [n U] formal whether something is legal or not **the legality of sth** *The European Court will decide on the legality of his claim.* | *The union immediately challenged the legality of the decision.* | **be of dubious/questionable/uncertain legality** (=when it is not clear whether something is legal or not) *The Appeal Court judge said that his conviction was of dubious legality.* | *This was the first of several actions that were of questionable legality, and which eventually led to his resignation.*

2 when the law says you must do something or have the right to do it

▸ **legal**
▸ **statutory**
▸ **constitutional**
▸ **according to the law**
▸ **by law**

legal /ˈliːgəl/ [adj only before noun] your **legal** rights, duties etc are the ones that the law says you have: *Consumers have the legal right to demand their money back if a product is faulty.* | *the legal duties of a parent* | *The alcohol content of his blood was three times over the legal limit.* | *The clerk to the court will reject any document that does not meet the legal requirements.* | **the legal owner** (=the owner according to the law) *She now become the legal owner of the land.* —**legally** [adv] according to the law: *If there is an accident, the owner of the vehicle will be legally responsible.* | *When does the contract become legally binding?* | **legally authorized/obliged/able etc** *Is my live-in girlfriend legally entitled to a share of the proceeds from the sale of the house?* | *Employers are legally obliged to consult trade unions about any redundancy proposals.*

statutory /ˈstætʃʊtəri‖-tɔːri/ [adj only before noun] **statutory right/duty/payment etc** a right, duty etc that the law says you have: *When you buy something, you have certain statutory rights as a consumer.* | *Local authorities have a statutory duty to house homeless families.* | *Officers have a statutory obligation to report any crime committed by a government employee.* | *The statutory fine for this offence is $250.*

constitutional /ˌkɒnstɪˈtjuːʃənəl◂‖ˌkɑːnstɪˈtuː-/ [adj] legal, according to the system of rules of a country: *Nobody seemed to know whether the President's action was constitutional or not.* | *A court decision in 1954 ruled that segregated education was not constitutional.* | **constitutional rights** *The court will rule on whether the prisoner's constitutional*

rights were violated. —**constitutionally** [adv] *Although unusual, the Governor's action was constitutionally quite correct.*

according to the law /əˌkɔːrdɪŋ tə ðə ˈlɔː/ [adv] if something is done **according to the law**, it is done as the law says it should be: *The police must ensure that all interviews and interrogations are carried out according to the law.* | *Islamic court officials said the men would be tried according to Sharia Muslim law.* | *According to Singapore law, the immigration officers were within their rights to refuse me admission.*

by law /baɪ ˈlɔː/ [adv] if something must be done **by law**, it must legally be done: *By law, the purchase must be completed within a month after the contracts are signed.* | **be required/allowed by law** *The wearing of seat belts in cars is required by law.* | *Donations must not exceed the limits that are allowed by law.* | *The government is required by law to provide education for all minors.*

3 to make something legal

- legalize
- make sth legal
- decriminalize
- legitimize

legalize ALSO **legalise** British /ˈliːgəlaɪz/ [v T] to change the law so that something becomes legal: *a campaign to legalise cannabis* | *Denmark recently legalized marriage between gay couples.* —**legalization** /ˌliːgəlaɪˈzeɪʃən‖-gələ-/ [n U] *calls for the legalization of voluntary euthanasia*

make sth legal /ˌmeɪk (sth) ˈliːgəl/ [v phrase] *57% of people wanted abortion to be made legal.* | *In November, marijuana was made legal for people with a recognized medical condition.* | **make it legal to do sth** *Texas law makes it legal to carry a concealed weapon.*

decriminalize ALSO **decriminalise** British /ˌdiːˈkrɪmɨnəlaɪz/ [v T] to make an illegal activity no longer a crime, so that the people who do it can no longer be punished by law: *Plenty of men and women think prostitution should be decriminalized.* | *He has openly said that he favours decriminalizing soft drugs.* —**decriminalization** /diːˌkrɪmɨnəlaɪˈzeɪʃən‖-nələ-/ [n U] *the decriminalization of so-called 'recreational' drugs*

legitimize ALSO **legitimise** British /lɪˈdʒɪtɨmaɪz/ [v T] to change the law so that something someone is already doing, especially something morally wrong, is made legal: *He played a brief part in legitimizing black slavery.* | *Uganda's constitution still legitimized discrimination on the grounds of sex.* | *The National Salvation Front took power, later trying to legitimize its position with elections.*

lend ALSO **loan** especially American, spoken /lend, ləʊn/ [v T] to let someone have money which they will pay back later, or let them use something that is yours, which they will give back to you later **lend/loan sb sth** *Can you lend me $20?* | *I wish I'd never lent him my car.* | *We loaned him ten bucks, but he never paid it back.* | **lend/loan sth to sb** *Did you lend that book to Mike?* | *I lent my penknife to someone, but I can't remember who it was now.* | *The camera had been loaned to him by his cousin.*

let sb use/let sb have /ˌlet (sb) ˈjuːz, ˌlet (sb) ˈhæv/ [v phrase] to let someone use something that belongs to you, for a short time, especially something such as a room, a house, or something large or expensive: *Some friends are letting us use their house while they are on vacation.* | *I asked whether she'd let me use her skis, and she said no.* | *Jim was going to let me have his car while he's away, but he's changed his mind.*

be on loan /biː ɒn ˈləʊn/ [v phrase] something that **is on loan**, especially a library book or a painting, has been lent to a person or organization: *Is this your video or is it on loan?* | **+ from** *The museum has an exhibition of paintings on loan from the Louvre.* | **+ to** *It's a digital tape recorder, and it's on loan to me.* | **be out on loan** *If you type in the title, the computer tells you how many copies the library has, and whether they're out on loan.*

give sb a loan /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈləʊn/ [v phrase] to lend someone some money: *I thought Dad might give me a loan to set me up in business again.* | *'I can't afford it, it's too expensive.' 'Do you want me to give you a loan?'* | *The bank wouldn't give me a loan because they said I had a bad credit rating.*

give sb the use/loan of /ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈjuːs, ˈləʊn ɒv/ [v phrase] to allow someone to use something large such as a house or car, especially for a fixed period of time: *Mohammed's giving me the use of his office until I can find a place of my own.* | *We persuaded the manager to give us free loan of the room and equipment for rehearsals.* | *She was given the use of the church hall to hold the event.*

loan a painting/work of art etc /ˌləʊn ə ˈpeɪntɪŋ / [v phrase] to lend a painting, work of art etc to a place where it can be shown to the public: *The gallery is currently exhibiting nine bronze statues loaned by the Victoria and Albert Museum.* | **loan sth to sb** *The Museum of Modern Art has agreed to loan its entire Warhol collection to the exhibition.* | *According to the agreement, the Monet painting is to be retained in France and loaned to the Musée d'Orsay for a limited period.* | **loaned from sb** *Visitors will be able to examine original documents loaned from the British Museum.*

lend

to let someone use something that they will give back to you later

RELATED WORDS

opposite: borrow

- *see also* **money, give, owe**

1 to lend something to someone

- lend
- let sb use/let sb have
- be on loan
- give sb a loan
- give sb the use/loan of
- loan a painting/work of art etc

2 to lend houses, land, machines etc for money

- rent out
- lease
- let
- hire out

rent out ALSO **rent** [v T] American /ˌrent ˈaʊt, rent/ [phr v T] to allow someone to use a house, piece of land, vehicle etc that belongs to you, in exchange for money: *We rent cars by the hour, to save you money.* | *Some caterers will rent equipment and supplies for parties at a reasonable cost.* | **rent sth (out) to sb** *I'm thinking of renting the upstairs rooms to students.* | *The field at the back of the house is rented out to a local farmer.* | **rent sb sth** *We can rent you a luxury apartment for the duration of your stay.* | *I'm sorry, I've had an accident in the car you rented me this morning.* | **rent (out) sth (to sb)** *Mike raised some*

cash by renting out the two small workshops to local craftsmen.

lease /liːs/ [v T] to allow a company, organization etc to use buildings, land, or equipment for a fixed period of time, in exchange for money **lease sth to sb** *The company plans to sell or lease its remaining stores to other supermarkets.* | *The aircraft had been leased to a Nigerian airline.* | **lease sb sth** *Internet start-ups are being helped by companies willing to lease them Web servers and space.*

let British **/rent** American /let, rent/ [v T] to allow someone to use a room, house, or office in exchange for money **let/rent sth to sb** *We usually rent our house to someone over the long vacation.* | *200,00 sq ft of land was let to a local firm.* | **let/rent out sth** British *We even had to rent out the garage to make ends meet.* | *The company owns about 170 cottages in Britain, which it lets out to tourists.* | **let/rent sth out** *Many residents hoped to rent their houses out during the Games.* | **To Let** British **/For Rent** American (=written on a sign to show that a room, house, or office is empty and can be rented) *Nellie's house had a 'To Let' sign in the window.*

hire out /ˌhaɪər 'aʊt/ [phr v T] British to allow someone to use something such as a vehicle or clothes for a short period of time, in exchange for money **hire out sth** *They were partners in a business which hired out photocopiers.* | *Do you hire out golf clubs here?* | **hire sth/it/them out** *Brooke bought a Rolls Royce and started hiring it out for special occasions.*

3 a person or organization that lends money

- lender
- creditor
- loan-shark

lender /'lendəʳ/ [n C] a person or organization that lends money: *Despite competition from the building societies, banks are still the biggest lenders in Britain.* | *Mexico has borrowed heavily from private banks, the World Bank, and other international lenders.* | *Newspaper ads can be helpful in finding the lender with the most favourable interest rates.* | **mortgage/housing lender** (=an organization that lends people money to buy a house, flat etc) *Prudential is the fourth largest mortgage lender in the US.*

creditor /'kredɪtəʳ/ [n C] a person or business that is owed money by another person or business: *The failed company is currently in talks with its creditors.* | *He died owing his creditors over $20 million.*

loan-shark /'ləʊn ʃɑːʳk/ [n C] informal a person or small business that lends money, at extremely high interest rates – use this when you disapprove of people who make money in this way: *His father killed himself after getting deeply in debt to a loan-shark.* | *These loan-sharks target the vulnerable, the people who are least able to pay the money back.*

4 money that is lent to someone

- loan

loan /ləʊn/ [n C] an amount of money that someone borrows: *The bank offered him a loan of £15,000 to set up a business.* | *He received hundreds of dollars in loans from the financial institutions.* | **bank loan** (=a loan from a bank) *a long-term bank loan* | **personal loan** (=a loan given to a person for their own use, rather than to a business) *Take out a Midland personal loan now and pay the money back in easy stages.* | **business loan** (=a loan to help someone start a business) *We have a full range of business loans to suit your needs.* | **student loan** (=a loan that the government gives to a student while they are at college or university) *Failure to repay a student loan can ruin that person's credit rating.* | **take out a loan** *She survived by taking out a bank loan and working extra hours.* | **repay a loan** *Mexico repaid its US loans through a successful program of economic reform.* | **+ to** *attempts to increase the safety of loans to foreign countries*

less

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **more**

▸ *see also* **reduce, least**

1 a smaller amount or number

- less
- fewer
- not as much/not so much
- not as many/not so many
- lower
- be in the/a minority

less /les/ [quantifier] a smaller amount of something. **Less** is used with uncountable nouns: *I earn less money now than I did then.* | *Surgery patients now spend much less time in the hospital.* | *Statistics show that nowadays people drink less beer and smoke fewer cigarettes than they used to.* | **+ than** *He always travels by bus because it costs less than travelling by train.* | *Clive knows even less than I do about this business.* | *It's a bit less than a mile from here to the station.* | **far less/a lot less** *As a result of these improvements, the car uses far less fuel.* | **+ of** *Studies show that people who receive medication when their pain first starts need less of it than people who wait longer.* | **less and less** (=when an amount keeps getting smaller as time passes) *As the drought became worse, there was less and less food available.*

fewer /'fjuːəʳ/ [quantifier] a smaller number of people or things. **Fewer** is used with countable nouns: *Schools in the suburbs have fewer discipline problems and better student attitudes.* | *Spending cuts will mean fewer social workers.* | **+ than** *No reservations are needed for groups of fewer than 15.* | **far fewer/a lot fewer** *There were far fewer women at the conference this year than last.* | **fewer and fewer** *Since 1985, fewer and fewer people have been drinking decaffeinated coffee, and the trend shows no signs of halting.*

not as much/not so much /nɒt əz 'mʌtʃ, nɒt səʊ 'mʌtʃ/ [quantifier] less than an amount. **Not as much** and **not so much** are used with uncountable nouns.: *There's a lot of snow on the upper slopes of the mountain, but there's not so much down here.* | **+ as** *The Chinese don't eat as much meat as Americans do.* | *Jim worked hard, but didn't earn as much money as he wanted.* | **+ of** *I didn't eat as much of the fish as Al, but I still got sick.*

not as many/not so many /nɒt əz 'meni, nɒt səʊ 'meni/ [quantifier] fewer than a number of people or things. **Not as many** and **not so many** are used with countable nouns: *'Last year our gift shop did very well,' said Amy. 'But this year we haven't had as many customers coming through the door.'* | *Law firms aren't hiring as many associates this year.* | *I don't own nearly as many clothes as my sister.* | *If I get milk and orange juice from the milkman, I don't need to make as many trips to the grocery store.*

lower /ˈləʊəʳ/ [adj] less than another number or level – use this about prices, wages, temperatures, grades, and other things that can be measured on a scale from high to low: *Foreign workers have fewer rights and get lower wages.* | *The program is broadcast in the morning, a time when advertising rates are much lower.* | **+ than** *I got lower grades than the other students in my class.*

be in the/a minority /bi: ɪn ðə, ə maɪˈnɒrɨti ‖-mɨˈnɔ:-/ [v phrase] if people of a particular type **are in the minority** in a particular group, they form less than half of the total group: *In the boardrooms of most big corporations, women are in the minority.* | *Quentin's supporters were clearly in a minority as the City Council heard arguments for his dismissal.*

2 less than a number or amount

- less than
- under
- below
- lower
- within
- minus

less than /ˈles ðən/ [prep] *Some of the miners were earning less than $2 an hour.* | *There she was, less than ten feet away from me, walking past with the other guests of honour.* | **for less than** *The average income here is far less than the national average.*

under /ˈʌndəʳ/ [prep] less than a particular age, price, amount, or number: *Children under 16 will not be admitted without an adult.* | *Where can you get a meal for under $5?* | **well under** *The stock market's highest point this week was well under what was predicted.*

below /bɪˈləʊ/ [prep] less than a particular temperature, speed, limit, or level: *At night, the temperature is often below freezing.* | **fall below sth** (=become less than) *The inflation rate has fallen below 6%.* | **far/well below** *The school's test scores are far below average.*

lower /ˈləʊəʳ/ [adj] a **lower** figure, amount, rate, level etc is less than the one you have already mentioned: *They rejected our estimate and suggested a lower figure.* | *There's no doubt that lower energy prices are having some short-term impact on the stock market.* | **+ than** *The divorce rate in Japan is much lower than in the U.S.*

within /wɪðˈɪn‖wɪðˈɪn, wɪθˈɪn/ [prep] at some point that is less than a particular period of time, distance, or limit: *The top prize is a trip to Hawaii, which must be taken within a year of the prize drawing.* | *Pupils living within two miles of the school are expected to pay their own bus fares.*

minus /ˈmaɪnəs/ [prep] **minus five/ten/twenty etc** use this about numbers that are less than zero or temperatures that are below zero degrees: *When we take away points for hitting obstacles, you get a final score of minus seven.* | *Tonight's low temperatures could reach minus twenty degrees in some areas.*

3 less interesting, expensive, difficult, exciting etc

- not as
- less

not as /ˈnɒt əz/ [adv] *Their first album sold over a million copies, but the second one wasn't as popular.* | **not as ... as** *It's not as cold as it was yesterday.* | *The beef was good, but it wasn't as tender as the chicken.* | *'How was the test?' 'Not as bad as I expected.'*

less /les/ [adv] *Of course, it would be less expensive to use frozen fish.* | **less ... than** *I want something less formal than a traditional wedding dress.* | **less and less** (=becoming less interesting, expensive etc all the time) *With the growth of telecommunications, the location of a company's headquarters is becoming less and less important.*

4 when something happens less than before

- less
- not as much

less /les/ [adv] **+ than** *This type of problem still occurs, but less than it did in the past.* | **a lot less** *Since we got the car, we walk a lot less than we used to.* | **less and less** (=when something keeps getting less as time passes) *He seemed to care less and less about the band, and eventually decided to leave.*

not as much /nɒt əz ˈmʌtʃ/ *Stan probably won't need to travel as much in his new job.* | **+ as** *'Do you still go swimming?' 'Not as much as I used to.'*

5 when prices, numbers etc become less

- go down/come down
- fall/drop
- decrease
- decline
- reduction
- cut
- plummet/plunge
- taper off
- dwindle
- slide
- take a nosedive

go down/come down /ˌgəʊ ˈdaʊn, ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] to become less: *Attendance at the school's basketball games has gone down significantly in the last few years.* | *I'm hoping the price will come down if I wait a while.*

fall/drop /fɔ:l, drɒp‖drɑ:p/ [v I] to become less, especially by a large amount: *Sales have fallen dramatically in Houston and Toronto.* | **+ to** *At night, the temperature drops to -20°C.* | **fall/drop from sth to sth** *Profits fell from £98.5 million to £76 million.* —**fall/drop** [n singular] **+ in** *The airline may be forced to make cutbacks because of a 15 percent fall in revenue* (=revenue has gone down by 15%). | *a sudden drop in the number of student nurses* | **a sharp fall/drop** (=when an amount goes down a lot and very suddenly) *a sharp fall in profits*

decrease /dɪˈkri:s/ [v I] to become less – used especially in writing about business or technical subjects: *Experts say that the time parents spend with their children is decreasing.* | **+ to** *The speed of rotation gradually decreases to zero.* —**decrease** /ˈdi:kri:s/ [n C] **+ in** *a 5 percent decrease in the value of the dollar* (=it goes down by 5%) **a significant/marked decrease** (=when something happens much less than it used to) *a significant decrease in the number of deaths from heart disease* —**decreasing** [adj only before noun] *decreasing levels of carbon dioxide in the air*

decline /dɪˈklaɪn/ [n C usually singular] a gradual decrease in the number or amount of something good or important so that the situation becomes worse: *Firms with large debts may not have the financial strength to survive a prolonged sales decline or a recession.* | **+ in** *We can expect a further decline in job vacancies.*

reduction /rɪˈdʌkʃən/ [n C] when a price, level etc is reduced – use this when something is reduced deliberately: *New production methods led to a cost reduction of about 50 percent.* | **+ in** *Cleaner fuel has contributed to a reduction in air pollution.* | *a reduction in working hours*

cut /kʌt/ [n C] a reduction in the amount or size of something made by a government or large organization – use this especially when talking about politics or business **+ in** *Cuts in the education budget have led to fewer teachers and larger classes.* | **pay/job/tax cuts** (=cuts in wages, number of jobs, or taxes) *The whole team agreed to take pay cuts, rather than see their colleagues lose their jobs.* | *Some senators have called for huge tax cuts to stimulate the economy.*

plummet/plunge /'plʌmɪt, plʌndʒ/ [v I] to drop very rapidly and by a large amount: *As soon as the sun went down, the temperature plummeted.* | *The drought has caused the price of hay to soar, and the price of cattle has plummeted.* | **plummet/plunge 20 degrees/thirty points etc** *The stock market plunged 30 points when the news was announced.*

taper off /ˌteɪpər 'ɒf/ [phr v I] if a number or the amount of activity happening **tapers off**, it gradually decreases: *Towards sunset, the rain began to taper off.*

dwindle /'dwɪndl/ [v I] if supplies or numbers of something **dwindle**, they gradually decrease: *The country's foreign currency reserves have dwindled over the past few years.* | **+ to** *The original platoon of 30 men had dwindled to 12.* —**dwindling** [adj only before noun] *What can be done to preserve the world's dwindling natural resources?*

slide /slaɪd/ [v I] if a price or value **slides** it gradually decreases in a way that causes problems – used especially in news reports: *Prices will continue to slide unless production is reduced.* | *The dollar fell in late trading in New York yesterday and slid further this morning.*

take a nosedive ALSO **nosedive** /ˌteɪk ə 'nəʊzdaɪv, 'nəʊzdaɪv/ [v I] informal if the price or value of something **takes a nosedive**, it becomes lower very quickly and causes problems. If an economy **takes a nosedive** it become worse very quickly: *Since January, sales of cars and trucks, including minivans, have nosedived.* | *Shares on the stock exchange took another nosedive Friday.*

6 when feelings, qualities etc become less strong

- lessen
- subside
- wane
- recede

lessen /'lesən/ [v I] *Over time, the pain usually lessens, but this may take several months.* | *My love for the countryside has never lessened.*

subside /səb'saɪd/ [v I] if something such as fear, anxiety, trouble or laughter **subsides**, it gradually decreases: *After the rebel leaders were captured or killed, the trouble subsided.* | *The speaker puffed on his cigar while he waited for the laughter to subside.*

wane /weɪn/ [v I] if something such as people's liking or support for something or someone **wanes**, that feeling gradually becomes slightly less and will probably continue to decrease: *His popularity in the state began to wane almost immediately after the election.* | *Some countries' taste for purely American pop culture has waned.*

recede /rɪ'si:d/ [v I] if a possibility or chance **recedes**, it gradually becomes less and less likely: *Since Donald lost his job, the hopes of our buying a house have receded even further.* | *As the threat of nuclear war receded, other things began to worry us.*

let/allow

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **forbid**

▸ *see also* **legal, illegal, limit, rule, regulation**

1 to let someone do something

- let
- allow
- say sb can do sth
- agree to
- permit
- authorize
- have no objection
- give your consent
- give sb/sth the go-ahead

let /let/ [v T not in passive] *We wanted to go camping, but our parents wouldn't let us.* | **let sb do sth** *Sue doesn't let her kids eat candy.* | *Thanks for letting me spend the night at your place.* | **let sb in/out** (=let someone go in or out of a place) *You'd better let the dog out.*

allow /ə'laʊ/ [v T] if someone such as a teacher, official, or parent **allows** someone to do something, they let them do it **allow sb to do sth** *We do not allow people to smoke anywhere in the building.* | *Under federal law, Indian nations are allowed to operate casinos on their reservations, with the state's permission.* | **allow sb sth** formal (=allow them to have it) *Paul's bank now allows him £35 a week, and Geoff can withdraw no more than £40.* | **allow sb in/out etc** (=allow someone to go into or out of a place) *The manager doesn't allow children in the bar.*

say sb can do sth /ˌseɪ (sb) kən 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken to tell someone that you will allow them to do something: *Mom says we can each have two cookies.* | *I thought you said we could use this room.*

agree to /ə'gri: tu:/ [phr v T] to decide to allow someone to do something because you have been persuaded to allow it: *The rebels finally agreed to a ban on terrorist activity.* | *McCaskill left the California Angels on Saturday and agreed to a three-year contract with the Chicago White Sox worth over $6 million.*

permit /pəˈmɪt/ [v T] if a law or a rule **permits** someone to do something, it allows them to do it: *Photography will not be permitted inside the courtroom.* | **permit sb to do sth** *The law permits foreign investors to own up to 25% of British companies.* —**permitted** [adj] officially allowed: *The water contained six times the permitted level of chlorine.*

authorize ALSO **authorise** British /'ɔ:θəraɪz/ [v T] to officially or legally allow someone to do something, especially by signing an official document: *Who authorized the decision to close the factory?* | *Among other matters, the city council authorized more funds for additional police officers.* | **authorize sb to do sth** *Only Congress can authorize the President to declare war.*

have no objection /hæv ˌnəʊ əb'dʒekʃən/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not care whether someone does something or not, especially when they have asked for your permission or approval: *As long as your parents have no objection, you're very welcome to come on vacation with us.* | **have no objection to sb doing sth** *They said they had no objection to us leaving a little early.*

give your consent /ˌgɪv jɔːr kən'sent/ [v phrase] to give final permission to allow something important to happen, which will affect yourself, your family, or your property: *Parents are required to give their*

written consent (=give permission in writing) *before a child can be asked to participate in an interview.* | **give your consent to sth** *In September, he gave Dr. Arning his consent to conduct the experiment.*

give sb/sth the go-ahead ALSO **give sb/sth the green light** /ˌgɪv (sb/sth) ðə ˈgəʊ əhed, ˌgɪv (sb/sth) ðə ˌgriːn ˈlaɪt/ [v phrase] to give official permission for a planned activity to begin: *We're still waiting for the finance committee to give us the green light.* | *Councillors in Darlington gave the hotel development project the go-ahead in September.* | **give the go-ahead for sth** *We believe the nuclear programme should be given the go-ahead for further development.*

2 what you say to ask permission

- can I
- may I
- do you mind if/would you mind if/is it all right if

can I /ˈkæn aɪ/ *Can I borrow your pen for a minute?* | *Hey Dad, can I stay at Sara's house tonight?* | *Can I go to the bathroom?*

may I /ˈmeɪ aɪ/ use this to ask someone politely if you can do something: *May I ask you a question, Mr Simmonds?* | *May I see your ticket, please?*

do you mind if/would you mind if/is it all right if /ˌduː juː ˈmaɪnd ɪf, ˌwʊd juː ˈmaɪnd ɪf, ˌɪz ɪt ɔːl ˈraɪt ɪf/ use this when you are worried that what you want to do will annoy or interrupt someone else: *Is it all right if I smoke?* | *Do you mind if I open the window?* | *Would you mind if I made a call?*

3 what you say to give permission

- go ahead
- be my guest
- feel free
- help yourself
- of course/of course you can

go ahead /ˌgəʊ əˈhed/ *'Can I watch TV?' 'Sure, go ahead.'* | **go right ahead** *'Is it OK if I eat the last apple?' 'Go right ahead.'* | **go ahead and do sth** *If you want to take a shower, just go ahead and take one.*

be my guest /ˌbiː maɪ ˈgest/ when someone asks you if they can use something, especially something that belongs to you: *'Is it all right if I call my parents?' 'Be my guest.'* | *'Do you mind if I sit here?' 'Be my guest.'*

feel free /ˌfiːl ˈfriː/ when you want someone to do what they want without feeling that they need to ask you first: *'I hope you don't mind if I use your phone.' 'Of course not. Feel free.'* | **feel free to do sth** *Please feel free to stop me and ask questions whenever you like.*

help yourself /ˌhelp jɔːˈself/ when you want someone to take what they want, especially food or drink: *'Is there any beer left?' 'Sure, help yourself.'* | **help yourself to sth** *Help yourself to coffee and cake.*

of course/of course you can /əv ˈkɔːs, əv ˈkɔːs juː kæn/ spoken use this as a friendly way of telling someone they can do something: *'Can I take some more casserole?' 'Of course!'* | *'Do you mind of I sit here?' 'Of course you can.'*

4 to be allowed to do something

- can
- be allowed
- be permitted
- may
- be free to do sth

can /kən, (*strong*) kæn/ [modal verb] *Now that you're seventeen, you can learn to drive.* | *You can't park here.* | *Ask Jan if you can borrow a cup or two of milk.*

be allowed /biː əˈlaʊd/ [v phrase] to **be allowed** to do something, especially because a rule or law says you can do it **be allowed to do sth** *Are we allowed to use calculators on the test?* | **sth is allowed** *Lanterns and heaters are allowed on Forest Service lands if they are fueled by propane.* | **be allowed in/out/off/on etc** (=be allowed to go in, out, off etc) *Several international relief organizations had been allowed into the area to determine what help was needed.*

be permitted /biː pəˈmɪtɨd / [v phrase] formal to be allowed to do something by an official order, rule, or law **be permitted to do sth** *Residents were not even permitted to fish in the reservoir.* | **sth is permitted** *Smoking is only permitted in the public lounge.*

may /meɪ/ [modal verb] formal to be allowed to do something: *Educational institutions may videotape copyrighted television programs, but the tape must be destroyed after 45 days.*

be free to do sth /biː ˌfriː tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be allowed to do something when you want or in the way that you want: *Workers are free to choose from a wide variety of insurance plans.* | *The winners of the competition are free to spend their prize money in any way they choose.*

5 to let something happen, without trying to stop it

- let/allow
- not stand in sb's way
- unchecked
- charter

let/allow /let, əˈlaʊ/ [v T] to let someone do something, or let something happen, especially something bad that you should try to stop. **Allow** is more formal than **let** **let sb/sth do sth** *You shouldn't let your husband treat you like that.* | *Don't let the dog get into the flowerbed.* | *It took all my willpower to remain cool and tell him not to let it happen again.* | **allow sth to do sth** *The government has allowed the present economic crisis to get completely out of control.* | *The hedge should not be allowed to grow higher than six feet.*

not stand in sb's way /nɒt ˌstænd ɪn (sb's) ˈweɪ/ [v phrase] to let someone do something that they have chosen to do, although you could stop them, especially because they want to do it very much: *If you really want to become a lawyer, I'm not going to stand in your way.* | *Sally knew that modelling would be her career, and she was going to make sure that nothing stood in her way.*

unchecked /ˌʌnˈtʃekt◂/ [adv] if something bad or unpleasant happens **unchecked**, it is allowed to continue to happen because no one is controlling it when they should be: *A fire broke out in the warehouse and raged unchecked for over two hours.* | *Over the last decade, the government has allowed the spread of poverty and unemployment to continue completely unchecked.*

charter /ˈtʃɑːtəʳ/ [n C] especially British, informal a law or official decision which seems to give someone the right to do something that most people think is morally wrong and should not be allowed **charter for sb to do sth** *This housing law would be a charter for dishonest landlords to cheat their tenants.* | **thieves'/tax dodgers' etc charter** *The police decision to reduce their burglary squad has been described as 'a thieves' charter'.*

6 to let someone do whatever they want

- give sb the freedom to do sth
- give sb free rein/give sb a free hand
- give sb carte blanche
- give sb a blank cheque
- give sb the run of

give sb the freedom to do sth /ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˌfriːdəm tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] *The children at the school are given complete freedom to study whatever subjects they want.* | *The major argument for capitalism is that it gives people freedom to make their own choices about what they do.*

give sb free rein/give sb a free hand /ˌgɪv (sb) ˌfriː ˈreɪn, ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌfriː ˈhænd/ [v phrase] if someone who employs you **gives you free rein** to plan, make, or operate something, they let you decide what to do and how to do it: *We're giving the medical center a free hand as to how it spends the money.* | *The new chairman has been given a completely free hand to make whatever changes he thinks necessary.*

give sb carte blanche /ˌgɪv (sb) ˌkɑːrt ˈblɑːnʃ/ [v phrase] if someone in authority **gives** someone **carte blanche**, they give them complete power over what is done and how it is done – use this especially when you do not approve of the power they are given or the decisions they make: *The General seems to have been given carte blanche to attack whatever civilian targets he wants.* | *The Supreme Court's decision practically gives the police carte blanche to order everyone out when they stop a car.*

give sb a blank cheque British **/give sb a blank check** American /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌblæŋk ˈtʃek/ [v phrase] to let someone have as much money as they need to do something – use this especially about government or business activity: *It no longer makes sense to give the Pentagon a blank check when funding for domestic programs is being reduced.* | *We cannot let our democracy become a matter of simply giving a bunch of politicians a blank cheque to govern us every five years.*

give sb the run of /ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈrʌn ɒv/ [v phrase] to allow someone to stay in or use a place and do what they want there: *Gary and Kaye were often out at work till late evening, but gave us the run of the house.* | *He was given the run of Shaw's library while writing his biography.*

7 to let someone do something that is not usually allowed

- bend the rules
- make an exception
- concession
- excuse
- exempt
- waive

bend the rules /ˌbend ðə ˈruːlz/ [v phrase] to let someone do something that is slightly different from what the rules allow, especially when you do not officially tell anyone about it: *The state government was willing to bend the rules where necessary in order to create more jobs.* | *I'll try and get the housing department to bend the rules for us.*

make an exception /ˌmeɪk ən ɪkˈsepʃən/ [v phrase] to allow someone to do something that is not usually allowed: *I'll make an exception this time, but next time you hand in an essay late I won't accept it.*

concession /kənˈseʃən/ [n C] British a special right that a particular group of people are allowed to have, for example, by the government or by their employer: *Under the previous administration, rich landowners were given generous tax concessions.* | *Pensioners and disabled people get special concessions on buses and trains.*

excuse /ɪkˈskjuːz/ [v T] to allow someone not to have to go to school, work etc, for example because they are ill **be excused from sth** *Can I be excused from swimming today? I've got a cold.* | *Kinney asked to be excused from his duties on the board.* | **excuse sb from sth** *I'll try to get them to excuse me from the meeting.*

exempt /ɪgˈzempt/ [v T] if you **exempt** someone, you give them special permission not to have to do something that they and other people are normally expected to do **exempt sb from sth** *The new law exempts people who earn less than $8000 a year from paying any taxes.* | *My father was exempted from military service on the grounds of ill health.*

waive /weɪv/ [v T] to officially say that a rule or a legal punishment can be ignored, especially because in this particular situation it is not important or useful to keep to it: *The court decided to waive her fine as it was her first offence.* | *The industry asked the Federal Communications Commission to waive a rule that limits the amount of power used to send a data transmission over a telephone line.*

8 official permission to do something

- permission
- authorization
- consent
- clearance
- sb's say-so
- licence

permission /pərˈmɪʃən/ [n U] when someone officially allows you to do something **permission to do sth** *I had to get official permission to visit the prison.* | **with/without sb's permission** *We're not allowed to camp here without the farmer's permission.* | *The changes to the book were all made with the author's permission.*

authorization /ˌɔːθəraɪˈzeɪʃən‖ˌɔːθərə-/ [n U] official permission to do something, especially written permission, from someone in a position of authority: *I must get authorization from your bank before I can accept a cheque for over fifty pounds.* | **authorization to do sth** *As a result of growing world tensions, the army requested authorization to establish another base at Battery Cove.*

consent /kənˈsent/ [n U] formal permission you give for something important that will affect you, your family, or your property **without sb's consent** *The young couple were married without their parents' consent.* | **give your consent** *The city authorities have given their consent to leases on two buildings in the centre of Moscow.* | **written consent** *Before a woman can have an abortion, she needs to have written consent from two doctors.*

clearance /ˈklɪərəns/ [n U] official permission given by someone in a position of authority, after checking that what someone wants to do is legal, safe, or likely to be successful: *We expect that we'll have clearance from the Justice Department for the buyout in the first quarter of the year.* | **clearance to do sth** *The pilot requested clearance to land at Narita Airport.*

sb's say-so / (sb's) ˈseɪ-səʊ/ [n phrase] informal permission from someone, especially someone important **without sb's say-so** *Kathleen evidently ran things around the office and nothing could be done without her say-so.* | **on sb's say-so** *Tell him he can use the car, but only on my say-so.*

licence British **/license** American /ˈlaɪsəns/ [n singular/U] official permission to do something, which is often used as a reason to do something wrong, espe-

cially something that will harm other people **license to do sth** *The Secret Service seems to think they have a license to tap anyone's phone in the interests of 'national security.'* | *Some manufacturers see the current labelling regulations as licence to mislead shoppers.*

9 an official document that gives permission

- permit
- licence
- warrant

permit /'pɜːmɪt‖'pɜːrmɪt, pər'mɪt/ [n C] an official document that gives you permission to do something, for example permission to work somewhere or visit somewhere: *You can't park here unless you have a permit.* | **work permit** (=a permit to work in a particular country) *Many spouses of diplomats are unable to pursue their careers because they lack U.S. work permits.*

licence British **/license** American /'laɪsəns/ [n C/U] an official document that allows you to do something, for example to drive a car or own a gun: *Do you have a licence for that gun?* | **driving licence** British /driver's license American *Rebecca's disability prevented her from getting a driver's license.*

warrant /'wɒrənt‖'wɔː-, 'wɑː-/ [n C] a document giving the police permission to take someone in order to ask them questions, or to search inside a building: *A warrant has been issued for the arrest of a suspected terrorist.* | **search warrant** *You don't have to let the police in unless they have a search warrant.*

letter

RELATED WORDS

- to post or mail a letter *see* **send**
- *see also* **message, write, read, computers/internet/email, contact**

1 letters etc

- letter
- post
- note
- memo
- correspondence
- e-mail/email

letter /'letəʳ/ [n C] a written or printed message that is usually put in an envelope and sent by mail: *In a letter dated May 10th, the US government protested about the use of force in the republics.* | **letter from sb** *I got a letter from Anna today.* | **letter to sb** *Hamlin wrote a letter to the council, complaining about the incident.* | **write sb a letter** *Write me a letter and tell me all your news!* | **get/receive a letter** *David, who won first prize in the lottery, has received more than 100 letters from charities asking for money.*

post British **/mail** especially American /pəʊst, meɪl/ [n U] letters, papers, parcels etc that are sent and delivered using the postal system: *I picked up the mail – no letters, only bills today.* | *Paul was opening his post when Margot phoned.* | *There was a pile of mail and a number of telephone messages waiting for Victor.* | *When the post came, she searched anxiously for his scrawled handwriting.* | *Was there any post for me this morning?* | **by post** *You will receive the application form by post.* | **by mail** *You can apply for a passport by mail.* | **junk mail** (=advertisements and other mail that you do not want) *So much junk mail ends up in my mailbox nowadays; I just throw it all away!*

note /nəʊt/ [n C] a short informal letter written from one person to another: *Just a quick note to say Helen had a baby boy yesterday – 8lbs 6oz.* | **leave (sb) a note** *I forgot to leave them a note to tell them we won't be home by dinnertime.* | **suicide note** (=a note written just before someone kills themselves) *Police are puzzled about the man's death. There was no sign of a struggle and no suicide note.*

memo /'meməʊ/ [n C] a short letter written from one person to another within a company or organization: *Mr. Fitchel said he made the suggestion in a memo to his superiors.* | **send (out) a memo** *The Managing Director sent out a memo to all employees saying there would be a meeting at 10 o'clock.*

correspondence /ˌkɒrɪ'spɒndəns‖ˌkɔːrɪ'spɑːn-, ˌkɑː-/ [n U] letters or e-mails that people write to each other regularly or over a long period of time: *Your fax should include copies of any correspondence you have received from our office.* | **+ with** *The biography is based on Marx's correspondence with Engels over 40 years.*

e-mail/email /'iː meɪl/ [n C/U] an electronic message sent using the Internet: *I came back from vacation to find 130 e-mails waiting for me.* | **send sb (an) e-mail** *Several people sent us e-mail asking for help with the software.* | **get an e-mail** *I got an e-mail from Emma the other day.* | **by email** *The reports are sent out weekly by email.* | **e-mail address** (=the letters or numbers that people use to send you e-mail) *The e-mail address for the dictionaries department is dict.edit@pearsoned-ema.com.*

2 ways of beginning a letter

- Dear Sir/Sirs/Sir or Madam
- Dear Mr Wiggins/ Ms Harper
- Dear Jim/Sarah etc
- Hi

Dear Sir/Sirs/Sir or Madam /ˌdɪəʳ 'sɜːʳ, 'sɜːʳz, ˌsɜːr ɔːʳ 'mædəm/ use this in formal letters when you do not know the person's name: *Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to ask for your help ....*

Dear Mr Wiggins/Ms Harper /ˌdɪəʳ mɪstəʳ 'wɪgɪnz, mɪz 'hɑːʳpəʳ/ use this in formal letters: *Dear Mr Bartholomew, Thank you for your quick response.*

Dear Jim/Sarah etc /ˌdɪəʳ 'dʒɪm/ use this when you know the person well enough to use his or her first name: *Dear Jackie, How are you?*

Hi/Hey especially American /haɪ, heɪ/ use this in e-mails and letters to friends: *Hi, how's it going?* | *Hey Jenny – good to hear from you again.*

3 ways of ending a letter

- Yours faithfully
- Yours sincerely
- Yours truly,/Sincerely,/ Yours sincerely,
- love (from)
- All the best/Best wishes/With best wishes
- take care
- xxx
- regards
- PS

Yours faithfully /ˌjɔːʳz 'feɪθfəli/ British use this at the end of formal letters, which began with 'Dear Sir', 'Dear Madam' etc: *Yours faithfully, Adam Browning*

Yours sincerely /ˌjɔːʳz sɪn'sɪəʳli/ British use this at the end of formal letters which begin with 'Dear Mr ...', 'Dear Ms ...' etc: *Yours sincerely, Mary Whitford*

Yours truly,/Sincerely,/Yours sincerely, /ˌjɔːrz 'truːli, sɪn'sɪərli/ American use this at the end of formal letters: *Yours truly, Donna Deavers*

love (from) /'lʌv (frəm)/ use this at the end of letter to members of your family, close friends etc: *I'll give you a call soon. Love, Brad*

All the best/Best wishes/With best wishes /ˌɔːl ðə 'best, ˌbest 'wɪʃɪz, wɪð ˌbest 'wɪʃɪz/ use this especially in letters or e-mails to friends and family: *All the best, Dad*

take care /ˌteɪk 'keər/ use this at the end of letters to friends, to show that you will be thinking about them: *Take care, Martin and Sophie*

xxx ALSO **xoxo** American use this at the end of letters and notes to people you love. The X's represent kisses and the O's represent hugs: *xxx Moira*

regards /rɪ'gɑːrdz/ use this especially in letters or e-mails to people you know or work with, especially people who are not family or close friends: *Regards, Jonathan Pryor*

PS British **/P.S.** American /ˌpiː 'es/ use this when you want to add something after the end of a letter: *PS I love you.* | *PS Send my regards to Pauline.*

level

RELATED WORDS

- someone's position in an organization, society etc *see* **position/rank**
- *see also* **amount, number**

1 a point on a scale that measures quantity or quality

- **level**
- **point**
- **the 1000/two million etc mark**

level /'levəl/ [n C] *When the temperature reaches a certain level the machine will switch off automatically.* | **noise levels** *Background noise levels at New York's J. F. Kennedy international airport are between 51-98 decibels.* | **+ of** *The water is treated to reduce the levels of pollution in it.*

point /pɔɪnt/ [n C] **boiling/freezing/melting etc point** the exact level at which something boils/freezes/melts etc: *The boiling point of water is 100 degrees Celsius.* | *By mixing metals it is possible to make alloys which are tougher and have a lower melting point than the individual metals.*

the 1000/two million etc mark /ðə ˌwʌn 'θaʊzənd mɑːrk/ [n phrase] if the number of something reaches **the 1000/two million etc mark** it reaches a particular level, especially a high level: *The average salary of players in the NHL is steadily climbing to the $1 million mark.* | **hit the 1000/two million etc mark** *Unemployment hit the three million mark in the UK in 1981.*

2 a level of ability or skill

- **level**
- **standard**

level /'levəl/ [n C] how good someone is at doing something, for example a subject at school, a sport or game, or their work: *Students at this level tend to have a lot of problems with basic grammar.* | **+ of** *Employers always want their employees to maintain or increase their level of performance.* | **high/low level** *Each trainee is expected to show a high level of expertise before they graduate.*

standard /'stændərd/ [n C] the level of ability or skill that is needed for a particular job, sport, or activity: *If the pilot has not been trained to normal airline standards, he will not be employed by us.* | **reach/attain a standard** *I'm afraid you haven't quite reached the standard required for the job.* | **high/low standard** *Judges remarked on the high standard of this year's entries.*

lie

WHAT'S HERE

- **to lie down** see **1 to 2**
- **to tell a lie** see **3 to 6**

to lie down

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **stand, sit, bend 2, rest, sleep, relax/relaxed**

1 to lie down after you have been standing or sitting

- **lie down**
- **lie**
- **stretch out**
- **sprawl/sprawl out**

lie down /ˌlaɪ 'daʊn/ [phr v I] to put yourself in a flat position on a surface such as a bed, especially in order to relax or to go to sleep: *You look really tired. Why don't you go and lie down for a while?* | *For this exercise, it is best to lie down, or sit with both feet on the floor.* | **+ on** *I didn't feel very well, so I lay down on the bed and tried to rest.*

lie /laɪ/ [v I] to put yourself in a flat position on a surface **+ on** *Libby switched off the light and lay on the couch, staring into the darkness.* | *Lie on the floor and put your legs in the air.* | **lie on your back/stomach** *The baby was lying on his back in his crib, perfectly content.*

stretch out /ˌstretʃ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to lie with your body and legs straight so that you can relax: *I think I'll go upstairs and stretch out for a little while.* | **+ on** *'I'm pooped,' said Homer, stretching out on his bunk.*

sprawl/sprawl out /sprɔːl, ˌsprɔːl 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to lie or sit with your arms or legs stretched out in a lazy or careless way **+ on** *'What a beautiful day,' said Olly, sprawling out on the sand.* | *Kerry came into the room, obviously drunk, and sprawled on the bed.*

2 to be in a lying position

- **lie**
- **recline**
- **stretched out**
- **sprawled/sprawled out**
- **spreadeagled**

lie /laɪ/ [v I] to be in a flat position, for example on a bed or the floor **+ in/on etc** *I spent most of the morning lying in bed.* | **lie face down** *When they found him, he was lying face down in a pool of blood.* | **lie on your back/stomach** *Frank was lying there flat on his back, snoring away.*

recline /rɪ'klaɪn/ [v I] formal to lie or lean back in a very relaxed way **+ on** *Many of Roche's earlier paintings are of young men reclining on sofas.* | **+ in**

Reclining in a comfortable chair, David idly flipped through a magazine. —**reclining** [adj] *She later did a series of photographic studies of reclining nudes.*

stretched out /ˌstretʃt 'aʊt/ [adj phrase] lying with your body and legs straight in order to relax because your body is tired: *Sean was stretched out on the carpet, listening to music.* | *As she let herself in the front door, she caught sight of Stafford, stretched out on the sofa, a book in hand.* | **lie stretched out** *The dog lay stretched out in front of the fire.*

sprawled/sprawled out /sprɔ:ld, ˌsprɔ:ld 'aʊt/ [adj] lying or sitting with your arms or legs stretched out in a lazy or careless way: *There was Quinn, sprawled out on the grass, sound asleep.* | **lie sprawled/sprawled out** *The children were lying sprawled out in front of the television.*

spreadeagled /ˌspred'i:gəld‖'spredi:gəld/ [adj] especially British lying flat with your arms and legs spread as wide apart as possible: *Ellen lost her balance and ended up spreadeagled on her back on the pavement.* | *The court heard how he confronted the couple, forced them to lie spreadeagled on the ground, and pointed a gun at their heads.*

to tell a lie

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **untrue, dishonest, cheat, rumour/rumor, trick/deceive, true**

3 to say or write something that is not true

- **lie**
- **tell a lie**
- **tell tales**
- **tell fibs**
- **fib**
- **be economical with the truth**
- **perjury**

lie /laɪ/ [v I] to deliberately tell someone something that is not true: *I looked at her face and just knew that she was lying.* | **+ to** *Don't lie to me! I know where you were last night.* | **+ about** *Movie stars always lie about their age.* | **lie through your teeth** (=to deliberately say something that is completely untrue, in a way that makes other people angry or upset) *'The witness was lying through his teeth,' said Davis, 'and should be charged with perjury.'*

tell a lie /ˌtel ə 'laɪ/ [v phrase] to deliberately tell someone something that is not true: *The guy's always telling lies.* | *Are you accusing me of telling lies?* | *The boys tell lies to get each other into trouble.* | **tell sb a lie** *Of course it's true. I wouldn't tell you a lie.*

tell tales /ˌtel 'teɪlz/ [v phrase] British if someone, especially a child, **tells tales**, they tell lies about someone else, in order to make you believe that the other person has behaved badly: *Daisy Venables, you naughty girl, have you been telling tales again?* | **+ on** *According to the children, telling tales on each other was as bad as cheating.*

tell fibs ALSO **tell porkies** British informal /ˌtel 'fɪbz, ˌtel 'pɔ:ʳkis/ [v phrase] to tell lies, especially ones that are not very important – used especially by children: *Now, Martin, you mustn't tell fibs.* | *His mother says that he sometimes tells fibs.*

fib /fɪb/ [v I] to tell a lie – especially one that is not very important: *When she asked if they wanted to stay for tea, Larry fibbed and said they had a few errands to run.* | **+ about** *He fibbed about his age.*

be economical with the truth /bi: ekəˌnɒmɪkəl wɪð ðə 'tru:θ‖-ˌnɑ:-/ [v phrase usually in progressive] especially British to not tell the whole truth about something – use this in a humorous way to say indirectly that someone is lying: *Don't you feel like you're being a bit economical with the truth here?* | *Leonard had, as he put it, been 'economical with the truth' at times.*

perjury /'pɜ:ʳdʒəri/ [n U] the crime of telling a lie in a court of law when you have promised to tell the truth **commit perjury** *Do you realise that by lying to the court you have committed perjury?* | **charge sb with perjury** *Both witnesses are accused of giving false evidence and will likely be charged with perjury.* | **find sb guilty of perjury** *Hall was found guilty of perjury and obstruction of justice.*

4 something untrue that is said or written

- **lie**
- **white lie**
- **fib**
- **falsehood**
- **half-truth**
- **misinformation**
- **disinformation**
- **propaganda**
- **smear campaign**

lie /laɪ/ [n C] something that you say which you know is not true: *Jim said that he was planning to stay home and watch TV, but I knew it was a lie.* | **+ about** *How can the newspapers print all these lies about her?* | **a pack of lies** (=so many lies that you feel shocked or angry) *He called the report 'a pack of lies'.* | **a bald-faced/an outright/a downright lie** (=a clear and shocking lie) *Davenport said the congressman's allegations were nothing more than 'downright lies'.*

white lie /ˌwaɪt 'laɪ/ [n C] a lie that does not harm anyone, especially one that is told in order to avoid hurting someone's feelings: *It's just a little white lie. No real harm done.* | *I told him his suit looked wonderful, which was a white lie.* | *'I'm sorry I couldn't come. I had a really bad headache,' she explained, resorting to a white lie.*

fib /fɪb/ [n C] informal a lie, especially one that is not very important: *You're not telling me a fib, are you?* | **+ about** *I had to make up some fib about why I was late.*

falsehood /'fɔ:lshʊd/ [n C] formal an untrue statement or story, especially one that has been carefully and deliberately invented to give people the wrong idea about someone or something: *Mudge, in a written statement Wednesday, said the article was a collection of 'falsehoods and misinformation'.* | **spread a falsehood** *Why Campbell had chosen to spread such a falsehood is a mystery.*

half-truth /'hɑ:f tru:θ‖'hæf-/ [n C] a statement that is almost a lie because it does not tell the whole truth about something: *McCarthy's blend of half-truths and lies ruined many careers in government and the professions.* | *Forbes' book on Bonham is littered with half-truths, and, in some cases, outright lies.*

misinformation /ˌmɪsɪnfəʳ'meɪʃən/ [n U] incorrect information, especially information that is deliberately intended to deceive people: *According to Kramer, the Internet is a storehouse of lies and misinformation.* | **+ about** *'For months, the Democrats have run television commercials filled with misinformation about the Republican Party,' said Dawson.*

disinformation /ˌdɪsɪnfəʳ'meɪʃən / [n U] false information which is given deliberately in order to hide the truth or confuse people, especially in political situations: *The Russian Foreign Ministry denounced the report as 'disinformation'.* | **+ about**

Logan said government agents are still spreading disinformation about leaders of the political reform movement.

propaganda /ˌprɒpə'gændə‖ˌprɑ:-/ [n U] false or partly false information that is spread by a government or political organization, in order to make people support and agree with their political aims and beliefs: *Propaganda is a tool of war.* | **Communist/US etc propaganda** *Radio Marti is still there, spewing its US propaganda across the waters toward Cuba.* | **propaganda campaign** (=an organized plan to spread propaganda) *In Najaf, Khomeini had begun a propaganda campaign against the Shah.* | **anti-Western/anti-Communist/anti-Labour etc propaganda** *a piece of anti-Communist propaganda*

smear campaign /'smɪəʳ kæmˌpeɪn/ [n C] when people tell lies about someone in the newspapers, on television etc, in order to make people have a bad opinion of that person **mount a smear campaign against sb** *The Labour Party mounted a smear campaign against Livingstone before the election.*

5 to invent a false story, excuse, name etc

- **make up**
- **invent**
- **fabricate**
- **cook up**

make up /ˌmeɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to think of a story, excuse, explanation etc that is not true, especially in order to deceive people or to protect yourself **make up sth** *I gave her the wrong name, and made up a telephone number with a Los Angeles area code.* | **make sth/it up** *You don't have to tell him why, just make something up.*

invent /ɪn'vent/ [v T] to think of a story, excuse, name etc that is not true in order to deceive people: *I invented reasons for never seeing him again.* | *He began inventing excuses for why he had done nothing to help.* | *He invented fictional ancestors and a family history to impress the girls.*

fabricate /'fæbrɪkeɪt/ [v T] formal to think of a false story, piece of information etc in order to deceive people or prevent them from discovering the truth: *Officials were accused of fabricating the evidence that was given at the trial.* | *The woman said she fabricated her testimony because she thought she was going to get a $10,000 reward.* —**fabrication** /ˌfæbrɪ'keɪʃən/ [n C/U] **pure fabrication** *Police now believe that the whole story was pure fabrication.*

cook up informal **/concoct** formal /ˌkʊk 'ʌp, kən'kɒkt‖-'kɑ:kt/ [phr v T] to spend time thinking of a false story, excuse, plant etc, especially with other people: *I cooked up an excuse so I could leave early.* | *His lawyers concocted a theory that the police had planted the evidence against him.* | **cook up a scheme** *He cooked up some crazy scheme for making money, and ended up being arrested.*

6 someone who lies

- **liar**
- **fibber**

liar /'laɪəʳ/ [n C] *She may be stupid, but she's not a liar.* | **call sb a liar** *Are you calling me a liar?* | **compulsive/habitual/pathological liar** (=someone who cannot stop telling lies) *Coleman described the president as a 'pathological liar' and 'a criminal in the White House.'*

fibber /'fɪbəʳ/ [n C] someone who tells lies, especially ones that are not very important: *You are such a fibber!*

life

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **alive, live, exist, dead, die**

1 the time when someone is alive

- **life**
- **lifetime**
- **days**
- **lifespan**
- **life expectancy**
- **life cycle**

life /laɪf/ [n C] the time when someone is alive **the happiest/saddest/worst etc day of your life** *The day our daughter was born was the happiest day of my life.* | **the rest of sb's life** *Sutcliffe was sent to jail for the rest of his life.* | **spend your life** *Dad spent his life building up this business.* | *How would you like to spend your life? What kind of work would you like to do?* | **for life** (=for the rest of your life) *The accident left him crippled for life.* | **sb's early life** (=when someone was young) *He knew very little about his mother's early life in Africa.* | **sb's adult life** *The first half of my adult life was spent in jail.* | **in later life** (=when you are old) *Lack of calcium can lead to bone disease in later life.*

lifetime /'laɪftaɪm/ [n C usually singular] the time when someone is alive – use this when you are talking about how long someone lived and what happened in their life **in/during sb's lifetime** *He suffered a lot of pain in his short lifetime.* | *During Dickinson's lifetime, only a few of her works were actually published.* | **+ of** *The National Medal of Arts award is meant to honor a lifetime of achievement.* | **last a lifetime** (=last as long as someone lives) *A good tool should last a lifetime.* | **once-in-a-lifetime chance/opportunity** (=a chance or opportunity that will only happen once in a person's lifetime) *The visit to Tibet was a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity.*

days /deɪz/ [n plural] someone's life, especially a particular period of their life **sb's student days/school days** *I asked Debbie about her student days and she just laughed. 'I dropped out of school the day I turned 16,' she said.* | **sb's younger days** *In her younger days, she was quite a fancy dresser.* | **sb's early days** (=the time when someone has just started something, especially a job) *The play is based on the early days of cabaret singer Rosie Kincaid.* | **the rest of your days** (=the rest of your life) *Evelyn spent the rest of her days quietly in the country until her death in 1963.* | **end your days** (=spend the last part of your life doing something) *She ended her days in poverty.* | **sb's days as/with sth** (=a period of time in someone's life when they were doing a particular job or activity) *Michael knew Annette during her days as an off-Broadway actress.* | *I first became a fan of guitarist Cory Weldon during his days with the Leeds band, Sinister Minister.*

lifespan /'laɪfspæn/ [n singular] the length of time that a person or animal usually lives **normal/natural/average lifespan** *The natural lifespan of a pig is 10-12 years.* | **short/long lifespan** *Saltwater fish have a shorter lifespan in the aquarium.* | **sb's lifespan** *Authorities estimate that smoking trims between 12 and 15 years off a person's lifespan.*

life expectancy /ˌlaɪf ɪk'spektənsi/ [n C] the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live: *Women have a longer life expectancy than men.* | **low/high life expectancy** (=a short or long life) *Life expectancy was much lower then than it is now.* | **average life expectancy** *At the beginning of the century, the average life expectancy for Ameri-*

cans was less than 50 years. | **have a life expectancy of 64/78 etc years** (=be expected to live until you are 64/78 etc) *British males now have a life expectancy of around 77 years.*

life cycle /'laɪf ˌsaɪkəl/ [n C] all the different stages in development that an animal or plant has in the time that it is alive: *Despite decades of study, the life cycle of the tiny shellfish, krill, is still something of a mystery.*

2 the kind of life that someone has

- life
- existence
- lifestyle
- way of life
- live well/happily/carefully etc

life /laɪf/ [n C] the kind of **life** that someone has: *Having a baby completely changes your life.* | **a happy/busy/exciting etc life** *Debbie has a really busy life, doesn't she?* | *They enjoyed a full and happy life together until his death in June 1999.* | **lead a happy/quiet/exciting etc life** *We've led a very quiet life since Ralph retired.* | **quality of life** (=the level of health, comfort and pleasure in someone's life) *By our actions today, we can improve the quality of life for future generations.* | **a better life** *Emigrating to the UK was their only chance for a better life.* | **a life of crime** (=when you make money by committing crimes instead of having a normal job) *He left school at 15, quickly turning to a life of crime.*

existence /ɪg'zɪstəns/ [n singular] the life that someone has, especially when they have difficult or bad experiences **a lonely/miserable/unhappy etc existence** *Elena faced a lonely existence in the big city.* | **lead a miserable/lonely etc existence** (=have a particular existence) *The workers lived a miserable existence and were treated like serfs.*

lifestyle /'laɪfstaɪl/ [n C] the way someone lives and behaves, and the type of things they buy, eat etc **a healthy lifestyle** *You really need to think about leading a healthier lifestyle.* | **lavish/luxurious lifestyle** (=the lifestyle of someone who is very rich) *Hurst's lavish lifestyle is the stuff of legend.* | **extravagant lifestyle** (=a lifestyle that shows people how rich you are) *Even when in debt, he continued to enjoy an extravagant lifestyle.*

way of life /ˌweɪ əv 'laɪf/ [n phrase] the way in which a person or group of people lives, and the type of things they usually do **sb's way of life** *'How can we abandon our way of life?' asked the old sheep herder. 'It's all we know.'* | **become a way of life** *Casual dress has become a way of life in corporate Britain.* | **the British/German/American etc way of life** *Shopping is an important part of the American way of life.*

live well/happily/carefully etc /ˌlɪv 'wel/ [v phrase] to live your life in a particular way: *Tom and Linda both earn good salaries – they live well and have a nice home.* | *One can live cheaply in London, although it's not easy.*

3 continuing for all of someone's life

- all your life
- for life
- lifelong

all your life /ˌɔːl jɔːr 'laɪf/ [adv] for the whole of your life: *I've known Jenny all my life.* | *Despite having worked hard all his life, Jimmy had saved very little for retirement.*

for life /fər 'laɪf/ [adv] if something is **for life**, it will continue and not change for the rest of your life: *There's no such thing as a job for life these days.* | *As far as I'm concerned, when you get married it's for life.*

lifelong /'laɪflɒŋ‖-lɔːŋ/ [adj only before noun] continuing for all of your life – use this about beliefs, feelings, or relationships that last for the whole of your life **lifelong supporter** *My father was a lifelong supporter of the Democrats.* | **lifelong ambition** (=something that you have always wanted to do) *It was her lifelong ambition to write a best-selling novel.* | **lifelong friends** (=friends for life) *The two remained lifelong friends.*

lift

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **down (6)**

- *see also* **carry, hold, put up**

1 to lift a person or thing

- lift
- lift up
- pick up
- raise
- scoop up/out
- hoist
- jack up

lift /lɪft/ [v T] to move something upwards to a higher position, especially something heavy, either by using your hands or a machine: *His doctor has told him that he must not lift anything heavy.* | *She lifted the lid from a huge pot and took a sniff.* | **+ onto/out of/over etc** *They lifted me onto a stretcher and took me to the ambulance.* | *Firemen had to use a mobile crane to lift the carriages back onto the rails.* | **lift sb bodily** (=lift someone's whole body up, using a lot of strength) *The massive bull lifted him bodily into the air and shook him repeatedly.*

lift up /ˌlɪft 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to move something upwards to a higher position and hold it there – use this especially about something fairly heavy that you use your hands to move **lift sb/sth up** *He lifted her up in his arms.* | **lift up sb/sth** *Can you help me lift up this table so we can get the carpet under it?* | *Six men lifted up the coffin and carried it out of the church.* | **lift sth up onto/out of/over etc** *I couldn't see the game so I asked my dad to lift me up onto his shoulders.*

pick up /ˌpɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to lift something up from the ground, from a table etc, especially something small or light **pick up sb/sth** *She picked up her bag and left the room.* | *Maurin picked up the gun and put it in his pocket.* | *The lioness picked her cub up by its neck.* | **pick sb/sth up** *There are papers all over the floor – could you pick them up and put them away?* | *The little girl's mother laughed and bent down to pick her up.* | *The vacuum cleaner won't pick this stuff up.* | **pick up the phone** (=pick up the part of the telephone that you speak into, so that you can use it) *The phone rang and Hutton picked it up, frowning.*

raise /reɪz/ [v T] to move something to a higher position for a short time before lowering it again: *The bridge can be raised to allow ships to pass under it.* | *'Cheers, everyone!' said Larry, raising his glass.*

scoop up/out /ˌskuːp 'ʌp, 'aʊt/ [v phrase] to dig or pick something up with a scoop (=a round deep spoon), a spoon, or with your curved hand **scoop sth up/out/off etc** *He scooped up a handful of sand and dropped it in the bucket.* | *Slice the eggs in half, then scoop out the yolks into a bowl.*

hoist /hɔɪst/ [v T] to lift up something which is heavy and difficult to carry **hoist sth on/onto/over** *Joe*

picked up the sack and hoisted it onto the truck. | *The crowd hoisted him onto their shoulders and carried him triumphantly down the main street.*

jack up /ˌdʒæk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to lift up the corner of a car using a special tool, in order to change the wheel or look under the car **jack up sth** *Fred jacked up the car and started to unscrew the wheel nuts.* | **jack sth up** *Why don't you jack it up and we'll have a look at the suspension?*

2 to lift a part of your body to a higher position

- raise
- lift
- put your hand up

raise /reɪz/ [v T] **raise your eyes/eyebrows/hand/arm etc** to move or turn your eyes, head etc upwards for a short time: *She raised her eyes from the newspaper when he came in.* | *If you have any questions, please raise your hand.* | *Lori raised her arms over her head.* | **+ to do sth** *Mum raised her hand to hit me and then stopped.*

lift ALSO **lift up** /lɪft, lɪft ʌp/ [v T] **lift your arm/leg/head** to move your arm, leg etc upwards, especially when this is difficult to do: *I was feeling so weak that I could hardly lift my head from the pillow.* | *The child lifted up her arms, asking to be picked up.* | *Lie on your side, use your hand for support, and lift your leg to the level of your shoulder.*

put your hand up /ˌpʊt jɔːr 'hænd ʌp/ [v phrase] to move your arm upwards and keep it in the air, for example because you want to speak in a class or meeting, or because you are being counted: *Put your hand up if you know the answer.* | *If you are not able to take part, please put your hand up.*

light

RELATED WORDS

- light a fire *see* **fire, burn**

WHAT'S HERE

- **not dark** see **1 to 3**
- **not heavy** see **4 to 5**

not dark

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **dark**

- light colour *see* **colour/color**
- *see also* **bright, shine/shiny, reflect**

1 light from the sun, a fire, an electric light etc

- light
- it's light
- daylight
- sunlight
- moonlight
- glare
- glow
- beam
- ray

light /laɪt/ [n U] *Light was coming into the room through a crack in the door.* | *a gas lamp that gives as much light as a 100 watt bulb* | **the light** (=the amount of natural light in a place) *The light was fading, and I was afraid we wouldn't be home before dark.* | **good/strong/bright light** *The light isn't good enough to take a photograph.* | **poor/dim/fading light** *In the fading light she could just make out the shape of a tractor.* | **soft/warm light** *The valley was bathed in the soft light of dawn.* | **cold/harsh light** *the cold blue light of the Arctic* | **blinding/dazzling light** (=very strong light that hurts your eyes) *a sudden flash of blinding light* | **by the light of the moon/the fire/a candle** (=with only the moon etc to give light) *She sat reading by the light of the fire.*

it's light /ɪts 'laɪt/ spoken use this to say that there is natural daylight, so that you can see easily enough to do something: *Let's go now while it's still light.* | *It's not light enough to play outside.*

daylight /'deɪlaɪt/ [n U] the natural light of day **in daylight** *I'd like to look at the house again in daylight.* | **daylight hours** (=the time when it is light) *The park is open during daylight hours.*

sunlight /'sʌnlaɪt/ [n U] the light from the sun: *Her long blonde hair was shining in the sunlight.* | *We emerged from the dark forest into the sunlight.* | **direct sunlight** *Keep the plant out of direct sunlight.*

moonlight /'muːnlaɪt/ [n U] the light from the moon: *The trees looked strangely white in the moonlight.* | *Moonlight came in through the curtains, lighting up the children's sleeping faces.*

glare /gleəʳ/ [n singular] a very bright and unpleasant light that makes you want to close your eyes or turn your head away **+ of** *the glare of the car's headlights* | *The heat and glare of the furnace is immense.*

glow /gləʊ/ [n singular] a soft pleasant light, especially from something that is burning: *Candles give a warm glow to the room.* | **+ of** *the orange glow of the sunset*

beam /biːm/ [n C] a line of light shining from something such as a lamp: *We could see the beams of searchlights scanning the sky.* | **beam of light** *Maggie stumbled across the field with only a narrow beam of light from her flashlight to help her.*

ray /reɪ/ [n C] a line of light, especially one shining from the sun: *Use a sunscreen to protect your skin against the sun's harmful rays.* | *The first rays of the sun pierced the canopy of leaves above us, and the forest began to wake up.*

2 to make a place light

- light up
- light
- switch/turn/put on the light(s)
- illuminate

light up /ˌlaɪt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to shine lights on a place so that people can see it well, or so that it looks attractive **light up sth/light sth up** *Fireworks lit up the night sky.* | *Their garden was lit up by dozens of coloured lamps.*

light /laɪt/ [v T] to put lights in a place so that people can see what is happening there: *What are you going to use to light the stage?* | **be lit by/with sth** *The room was lit by dozens of candles.*

switch/turn/put on the light(s) /ˌswɪtʃ, ˌtɜːʳn, ˌpʊt ɒn ðə 'laɪt(s)/ [v phrase] to turn or press a control to make an electric light produce light: *Can you put the light on? I can't see anything!* | *When I turned on the light, I realized the room was in chaos.*

illuminate /ɪ'luːmɪneɪt, ɪ'ljuː-‖ɪ'luː-/ [v T] to make a place light or shine light on something so that you can see it, especially in order to draw attention to something **illuminate sth** *Small lights illuminate different points on the map.* | *The blazing fire illuminated the china ornaments above the hearth.* | **be illuminated by/with sth** *A small path was*

illuminated by low orange lamps concealed in the flower beds.

3 when the lights in a place are on

- the lights are on
- ablaze
- be lit up

the lights are on /ðə ˌlaɪts ɑːr ˈɒn/ *Although the lights were on, nobody answered the door.* | *The lights are still on in a couple of the offices.*

be lit up /biː ˌlɪt ˈʌp/ [v phrase] if a room, house, building etc **is lit up**, the lights are on inside or outside: *People were getting ready for dinner, and the house was all lit up.* | *In the town centre, the streets are all lit up for Christmas.* | **+ by/with** *The mosque is lit up by floodlights at night.*

ablaze /əˈbleɪz/ [adj not before noun] if a place or set of lights is **ablaze**, there is a lot of bright light because all the lights are turned on – used especially in literature: *The yacht passed us, its cabin lights ablaze.* | **+ with** *Every shop window is ablaze with bright Christmas lights.*

not heavy

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **heavy**

- *see also* **weigh**

4 not heavy

- light
- weightless
- lightweight

light /laɪt/ [adj] *You can carry this bag – it's fairly light.* | *Modern tennis rackets are much lighter than old-fashioned wooden ones.* | *Heat rises because hot air is lighter than cold air.* | **light as a feather** (=extremely light) *She was light as a feather to carry, and her hands were cold as ice.*

lightweight /ˈlaɪtweɪt/ [adj] **lightweight** clothes, materials, or equipment are specially made so that they weigh very little: *a lightweight summer suit* | *a strong, lightweight material such as titanium* | *Today's baby buggies are lightweight, compact, and easy to fold.*

weightless /ˈweɪtləs/ [adj] if someone or something is **weightless**, they seem to weigh much less than usual, especially because they are floating in space or water: *Astronauts have problems moving around in the spacecraft because they are virtually weightless.* —**weightlessness** [n U] *It takes a shuttle crew around a day to get used to the weightlessness of space.*

5 to make something lighter

- make sth lighter
- lighten

make sth lighter /ˌmeɪk (sth) ˈlaɪtəʳ/ [v phrase] *They had taken out all the drawers to make it lighter, before carrying it down the stairs.* | *Many parts are now made from plastic instead of steel, making cars lighter and more fuel-efficient.*

lighten /ˈlaɪtn/ [v T] to make something lighter, especially in order to make it easier to move or carry: *I'm sure you could lighten that suitcase a little if you only packed what you need.* | **lighten the load** *As weather conditions got worse, Watts and Peters abandoned their photographic equipment in order to lighten the load.*

like

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **dislike, hate**

- similar to someone or something else *see* **like/similar**
- the kind of music, clothes etc someone likes *see* **taste in music/clothes etc**
- *see also* **love, enjoy, admire, satisfied/not satisfied, prefer, favourite/favorite, enthusiastic/not enthusiastic, popular, attract/attraction, obsession, excited/exciting**

WHAT'S HERE

- **things** see **1 to 6**
- **people** see **7 to 9**

things

1 to like something

- like
- be into
- be fond of
- be keen on
- appeal to
- go down well
- be to your liking

like /laɪk/ [v T] to think that something is nice, attractive, enjoyable etc: *I like your dress – it's a beautiful colour.* | *Do you like spaghetti?* | **like sth about sth** *What did you like about the movie?* | **like doing sth/like to do sth** *I think Roy likes living alone.* | *I like to see the children enjoying themselves.*

be into /biː ˈɪntuː/ [v phrase] spoken to like doing a particular activity or be interested in a particular subject: *I know she's really into sports, so I thought I'd ask her to come skiing with us.* | *A lot of his relatives are into very weird New Age stuff.*

be fond of /biː ˈfɒnd ɒv‖-ˈfɑːnd-/ [v phrase] especially British to like something, especially something that you have liked for a long time: *Connie had always been fond of animals.* | *He had always been fond of drinking at lunchtime, perhaps too fond.*

be keen on /biː ˈkiːn ɒn/ [v phrase] especially British to like or be very interested in an activity or idea: *I know he's keen on opera. Let's take him to see 'La Traviata'.* | *I'm quite keen on the idea of having a fancy dress party.*

appeal to /əˈpiːl tuː/ [phr v T] if something **appeals to** you, you like it because it involves things that interest you or ideas that you agree with: *I'm sure this delightful book will appeal to children of all ages.* | *Does either suggestion appeal to you?*

go down well ALSO **go over well** American /ˌgəʊ daʊn ˈwel, ˌgəʊ əʊvəʳ ˈwel/ [v phrase] if something you do, or a book, film, performance etc **goes down well** with a group of people, they like it: *Her style of comedy is very British, but it goes down well in the States too.* | **+ with** *At the present time, military action would not go over well with the international community*

be to your liking /biː tə jɔːʳ ˈlaɪkɪŋ/ [v phrase] formal if something is **to your liking** it has the qualities that you like, or it is made in the way that you like: *Was the meal to your liking, Madam?* | *The surrounding countryside was very much to our liking.*

2 to like something very much

- love/adore
- be crazy about
- be attached to
- have a passion for
- be addicted to

love/adore /lʌv, ə'dɔːr/ [v T not in progressive] especially spoken to like something very much. **Adore** is stronger but less common than **love**: *We had a great time at Disneyland. The kids loved it.* | *I adore chocolate – I could live on it.* | **love/adore doing sth** *The older men loved hearing about Russ's success on the football field.* | *Jessie adored being the centre of attention.*

be crazy about ALSO **be mad about sth** British /biː 'kreɪzi əbaʊt, biː 'mæd əbaʊt (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to be extremely interested in an activity and spend a lot of time doing it or watching it: *Jonah's crazy about basketball.* | *She's always been mad about horses.*

be attached to /biː ə'tætʃt tuː/ [v phrase] to like something very much, especially something that you own or use, so that you would be upset if you lost it: *Mom gets very attached to her pets.* | *Casey had become quite attached to the comforts of his London home.*

have a passion for /ˌhæv ə 'pæʃən fɔːr/ [v phrase not in progressive] to like an activity very much, because it gives you a lot of pleasure or excitement: *From a very early age he had a passion for fast cars.* | *To be a great performer, you have to work very hard and have a passion for the music you play.*

be addicted to /bi ə'dɪktɨd tuː/ [v phrase] to enjoy doing something so much that you do it, watch it etc as often as you can and feel that you cannot stop doing it: *My son's addicted to computer games – he hardly ever comes out of his room.* | **be addicted** *I started watching the show out of curiosity, but now I'm addicted!*

3 to like something that could be bad for you

- can't resist
- have a weakness for
- be partial to
- not be averse to

can't resist /ˌkɑːnt rɪ'zɪst‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] to like something so much that you cannot refuse it when it is offered to you: *My mother could never resist expensive perfumes.* | **can't resist doing sth** *I couldn't resist stopping by the bakery on the way home.*

have a weakness for /ˌhæv ə 'wiːknɨs fɔːr/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to like a particular kind of food, drink, or activity, even though you know it is not good for you or that other people might not approve of it: *Too many of the men in our family have a weakness for alcohol.* | *I have to admit I have a weakness for daytime soap operas.*

be partial to /biː 'pɑːrʃəl tuː/ [v phrase] to like something such as a particular food or drink, especially when you eat or drink it more than you should: *He was particularly partial to my mother's home-made wine.*

not be averse to /nɒt biː ə'vɜːrs tuː/ [v phrase] to like something or like doing something, especially something that could be bad or dangerous. This is often used humorously about something that is not really very bad: *She's not averse to the occasional glass of wine.* | **not be averse to doing sth** *The company is highly competitive and not averse to taking risks.*

4 to begin to like something

- get to like
- grow on
- develop/acquire/get a taste for
- be an acquired taste

get to like /ˌget tə 'laɪk/ [v phrase] to begin to like something, especially something that you did not like at first: *The more the two women talked, the more they got to like each other.* | *I don't think I could ever get to like hip-hop.*

grow on /'grəʊ ɒn/ [phr v T] if something **grows on you**, you gradually start to like it after a period of time: *I didn't like his accent much at first, but it kind of grows on you.* | *'The furniture in this place is a little weird.' 'Yeah, but it grows on you after a while.'*

develop/acquire/get a taste for ALSO **develop a liking for sth** /dɪˌveləp, əˌkwaɪər, ˌget ə 'teɪst fər, dɪˌveləp ə 'laɪkɪŋ fər (sth)/ [v phrase] to begin to like something that you did not like or had not experienced before: *While Bev was married, she acquired a taste for luxurious living.* | *When her family moved to Hollywood, she developed a liking for movie magazines and film culture.* | *Sam soon got a taste for Thai green curry and sticky rice.*

be an acquired taste /biː ən əˌkwaɪərd 'teɪst/ [v phrase] if something **is an acquired taste**, people tend not to like when they first try it, but begin to like it when they have tried it a few more times: *Dark beers and ales are an acquired taste, but there's nothing better on a cold winter night.* | *Like most modern jazz players, his music's a bit of an acquired taste.*

5 someone who likes something very much

- fan
- lover
- enthusiast
- freak
- junkie/addict
- devotee

fan /fæn/ [n C] someone who likes a particular sport, team, or famous entertainer very much: *Thousands of fans came to hear Oasis play.* | *a football fan* | **+ of** *Fans of Sylvester Stallone will enjoy this movie.*

lover /'lʌvər/ [n C] someone who likes a particular activity very much **music/car/wine/animal etc lover** *We are a nation of animal lovers.* | *Every jazz lover dreams of visiting New Orleans.* | **+ of** *Lovers of night life won't be able to resist the many nightclubs in the area.*

enthusiast /ɪn'θjuːziæst‖-'θuː-/ [n C] someone who likes a subject, activity, performer etc very much, is very interested in them and knows a lot about them: *Enthusiasts are willing to pay up to $12,000 for an original copy of the book.* | **football/film/jazz etc enthusiast** *Golf enthusiasts will be able to see the tournament live on TV.* | *The exhibition will be of interest to classic car owners and other motoring enthusiasts.*

freak /friːk/ [n C] informal someone who is extremely interested in a particular activity, especially when other people think they are a little strange for liking it so much **health/tv/sports etc freak** *Raw vegetables and nuts have always been a favourite with health-food freaks.* | *One Beatle's freak is reported to have paid $18,000 for Paul McCartney's birth certificate.*

junkie/addict /'dʒʌŋki, 'ædɪkt/ [n C] informal someone who does, eats, watches etc something a lot because they enjoy it so much that they cannot stop doing it – use this especially when you do not think someone should be spending so much time doing or

being involved in a particular thing **TV/news/fast food etc junkie** *If you're a shopping junkie, then this is the channel for you!* | *You'd have to be a real political junkie to remember that Tsongas won the New Hampshire Primary in 1992.* | **TV/news/fast food etc addict** *My sons and my husband are all football addicts.*

devotee /ˌdevəˈtiː/ [n C] formal someone who likes something such as art or literature very much and spends a lot of their time and money on it: *He's a devotee of old Hollywood movies.* | *Urquhart, a rich devotee of the arts, made generous donations to the museum.*

6 something that you like

- likes and dislikes
- sb's passion/sb's love

likes and dislikes /ˌlaɪks ənd ˈdɪslaɪks/ [n phrase] all the things you like and do not like: *She never lets her personal likes and dislikes affect the way she treats people.* | *Employees were asked about their likes and dislikes, and also about how they felt about their working conditions.*

sb's passion/sb's love / (sb's) ˈpæʃən, (sb's) ˈlʌv/ [n C] something that you are deeply interested in and which you like so much that you are always excited about it: *Donna's latest passion is cooking and eating Mexican food.* | **sb's great/first love** *My father's great love was fishing.*

people

7 to like someone

- like
- be fond of
- be attached to
- have a soft spot for
- see sth in
- a man/woman after your own heart
- hit it off

like /laɪk/ [v T not in progressive] to think someone has good qualities so that you feel friendly towards them: *I've always liked Sally – she's a lot of fun.* | *Everybody liked Mr. Schofield, but he wasn't a very good teacher.* | *I never really liked her – she was always a bit stuck-up and condescending.*

be fond of /biː ˈfɒnd ɒv‖-ˈfɑːnd-/ [v phrase] to like someone very much, especially when you have known them for a long time: *You're very fond of Tyler, aren't you?* | *Over the years, the old man grew very fond of his nurse.*

be attached to /biː əˈtætʃt tuː/ [v phrase] to like someone that you have known for a long time, so that you would be upset if they left you: *We've grown quite attached to you, Annie, and we'll be very sorry to see you leave.* | *Nurses can easily get too attached to their patients.*

have a soft spot for /hæv ə ˌsɒft ˈspɒt fɔːr‖-ˌsɔːft ˈspɑːt-/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to like one person in particular more than the other people in a group: *She's always had a soft spot for her youngest grandson.* | *I've had a soft spot for Janet ever since she took my side in the argument I had with Jimmy.*

see sth in /ˈsiː (sth) ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive] to like someone because of a particular quality that they have, especially when other people do not notice that quality in them: *Tom's so innocent. He only sees the good in everyone he meets.* | *I can't figure out what Doug sees in her.*

a man/woman after your own heart /ə ˌmæn, ˌwʊmən ɑːftəʳ jɔːr ˌəʊn ˈhɑːʳt‖-æf-/ [n phrase] spoken someone that you like because they have the same attitudes that you have, or like the same things that you like: *I like the way she runs her business – a woman after my own heart.*

hit it off /ˌhɪt ɪt ˈɒf/ [v phrase] if two people **hit it off**, they like each other, especially as soon as they meet: *Art Howe asked him to come for an interview for the coaching job, and the two men hit it off immediately.* | *Those two didn't really hit it off at first, did they?* | **+ with** *You can't expect to hit it off with everyone you meet.*

8 to begin to like someone

- get/grow/come to like
- warm to
- take to sb/take a liking to

get/grow/come to like /ˌget, ˌgrəʊ, ˌkʌm tə ˈlaɪk/ [v phrase] to begin to like someone, especially someone that you did not like at first: *At first I thought she was a bit weird, but now I'm getting to like her.* | *Over the years, we grew to like each other, despite our differences.* | *I've gradually come to like Larry and his eccentric habits.*

warm to /ˈwɔːʳm tuː/ [phr v T not in passive] to begin to like someone and feel friendly towards them: *Her heart warmed to Amos. He was obviously a man who loved animals.* | *She was very nervous about introducing James to her children, but they warmed to him immediately.*

take to/take a liking to /ˈteɪk tuː, ˌteɪk ə ˈlaɪkɪŋ tuː/ [v T not in passive] to begin to like someone, especially when you have only known them for a very short time: *I introduced Anders to my brother and they took to each other immediately.* | *When Nicky takes to someone the way he's taken to you, he's your friend for life.* | *They only met yesterday, but I can tell Jim's taken a great liking to the girl.*

9 to make someone like you

- endear yourself to
- get on the right side of
- win the hearts of

endear yourself to /ɪnˈdɪəʳ jɔːʳˌself tuː/ [v phrase] to make someone like you by behaving in a way that pleases them: *'Can I help you Mrs Killigarew' he said, hoping to endear himself to her by remembering her name.* | *She was witty and charming and quickly managed to endear herself to her future mother-in-law.*

get on the right side of sb British informal ALSO **get on sb's good side** American informal /ˌget ɒn ðə ˌraɪt ˈsaɪd əv (sb), ˌget ɒn (sb's) ˌgʊd ˈsaɪd/ [v phrase] to do nice things for someone and avoid making them angry, in order to be sure they like you: *He's only sent me flowers because he's trying to get on the right side of me.* | *Chris doesn't care what he has to say to get on Miller's good side.*

win the hearts of /ˌwɪn ðə ˈhɑːʳts ɒv/ [v phrase] to make a lot of people like you very much, especially by doing something that they admire or approve of: *With the words, 'Ich bin ein Berliner,' J.F. Kennedy won the hearts of millions of Germans.* | *The slight, nervous-looking young gymnast won the hearts of a whole nation.*

like/similar

RELATED WORDS

opposite: different

- to like someone or something *see* **like**
- *see also* **same, equal/not equal, copy, artificial**

1 like something or someone else

- like
- similar
- alike
- much the same
- resemble/bear a resemblance to
- comparable
- akin to

like /laɪk/ [prep] similar to something or someone: *The houses here are like the ones in northern France.* | *My mother has a car like yours.* | **look/feel/sound/smell/taste like** *She laughed like a child and played with her hair.* | *This is such beautiful material – it feels like silk.* | *It looks a bit like a cactus.* | **something like** (=fairly similar) *This superb almost-flourless chocolate cake is something like a brownie for grownups.* | **nothing like** (=not at all similar) *Life at college was nothing like I expected.*

similar /'sɪmələr, 'sɪmɪlər/ [adj] if one thing is **similar** to another, or if two or more things are **similar**, they are like each other: *I know how you feel, because I have a similar problem.* | *It's bigger than Jim's room, but it's very similar.* | *When you look at these two carpets, you can see that the patterns are very similar.* | **+ to** *Do you have anything similar to this material but cheaper?* | *The Marines also experimented with fast-attack vehicles, similar to dune buggies.*

alike /ə'laɪk/ [adj not before noun] if two or more things or people are **alike**, they are very similar in some way: *You lawyers are all alike. You just talk a lot, tell a few lies, and send the bill.* | *I think my mother and I are very much alike in some ways.* | *As the personal computer market matured, computer makers have realized that not all PC buyers are alike.* | **look/think/sound etc alike** *The album is boring – all of their songs sound alike.*

much the same /ˌmʌtʃ ðə 'seɪm/ [adj phrase] very similar: *Soldiers are much the same throughout the world.* | **+ as** *Bodie looks much the same as the day the mines closed down.* | **much the same ... .as/that** *The glass is still made in much the same way as it was 100 years ago.* | *The warranty would cover the electric car's battery pack in much the same way that gasoline engines are protected.* | **look/feel/smell/ taste much the same** *All these wines taste much the same.*

resemble/bear a resemblance to /rɪ'zembəl, ˌbeər ə rɪ'zembləns tuː/ [v T not in progressive or passive] to be similar in appearance or character: *Geraldine resembled her mother in every way.* | *Addis Ababa soon resembled an armed camp.* | **closely resemble** *We have produced a cloth made of pineapple fibre, closely resembling cotton but stronger.* | **bear a strong/close/striking resemblance to** *She's seventy-six, short, round and fair, and bears a strong resemblance to my own grandmother.* | **bear some/little/no resemblance to** *The London of the new millennium bears little resemblance to the London of my youth.*

comparable /'kɒmpərəbəl‖'kɑːm-/ [adj] similar in size, number, quality etc so that a comparison is possible: *Climatic conditions in the two countries are roughly comparable.* | **+ with/to** *The size of a dolphin's brain is comparable to a human's.* | **comparable in size/importance etc** *The planet Pluto is comparable in size to our Moon.*

akin to /ə'kɪn tuː/ [adj phrase] if something is **akin to** something else, it is very similar to it in character – used especially in literature: *It's a language closely akin to Arabic, and most Syrians would understand it.* | *It was with a feeling akin to despair that I realized the car was not going to start.*

2 in a similar way

- like
- similarly

like /laɪk/ [prep] in a similar way to someone or something: *I'd love to be able to sing like Ella Fitzgerald.* | *You're treating him like a child.* | *Huge trees had snapped like matchsticks in the hurricane-force winds.* | *Like many women her age, she struggled to find a balance between her career and her children.* | **just/exactly like sth** *She moves and talks exactly like her mother.*

similarly /'sɪmɪlərli/ [adv] formal *The son followed his father's example and, similarly, the daughter modelled herself on her mother.* | **similarly situated/ expressed/inclined etc** *San Francisco and Rio de Janeiro are similarly situated, both standing at the entrance to great natural harbours.* | *This idea of creation is similarly expressed in a poem by Dylan Thomas.*

3 to make you think of another similar person or thing

- remind sb of
- be reminiscent of
- echo

remind sb of /rɪ'maɪnd (sb) ɒv / [phr v T] to make you think of another thing or person because they are similar: *Sometimes, when you're angry, you remind me of your father.* | *The way he tells jokes reminds me of Jonathan.* | *What an ugly little building! It reminds me of a public lavatory.*

be reminiscent of /biː ˌremɪ'nɪsənt ɒv/ [v phrase] formal if something or someone **is reminiscent of** another thing or person, they make you think of that other thing or person because they have a similar style, appearance, sound etc: *His singing is reminiscent of Bob Marley.* | *The Senator spoke of the drama of the situation in tones reminiscent of an evangelical preacher.* | *Her style of writing is somewhat reminiscent of Virginia Woolf.*

echo /'ekəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] formal if something, especially a performance or a work of art **echoes** something that existed in the past, it makes you think of it because it is similar: *This new musical with its expensive costumes and scenery echoes the Hollywood glamour of the 1950s.* | *Her designs were informed by vintage Halston, 'Love Story' and the leisure suit, all echoing 1970s' style.*

4 to look very much like another person or thing

- look/be just like
- be the spitting image of
- could pass for/could be mistaken for

look/be just like ALSO **look/be exactly like** /lʊk, biː ˌdʒʌst 'laɪk, lʊk, biː ɪgˌzæktli 'laɪk/ [v phrase] *That vase is just like one that I used to have.* | *He looks exactly like Clint Eastwood, except he's slightly taller.*

be the spitting image of ALSO **be the (living) image of** British /biː ðə ˌspɪtɪŋ ˈɪmɪdʒ ɒv, biː ðə (ˌlɪvɪŋ) ˈɪmɪdʒ ɒv/ [v phrase] informal to look almost exactly the same as someone else: *Everyone always said my aunt was the spitting image of Ingrid Bergman.* | *With that beautiful black hair, she is the living image of her mother.*

could pass for/could be mistaken for /kʊd ˈpɑːs fɔːr‖-ˈpæs-, kʊd biː mɪˈsteɪkən fɔːr/ [v phrase] if you **could pass for** or **be mistaken for** another person, you look so much like them that people might think you were the other person: *You could easily pass for your sister – you look just like her.* | *With her hair cut short, she could easily have been mistaken for a boy.*

be two of a kind /biː ˌtuː əv ə ˈkaɪnd/ [v phrase] if two people **are two of a kind**, they are very similar to each other in character or behaviour: *You're two of a kind, you and Doug – you can never be serious for even one minute!* | *They were two of a kind, both proud and stubborn, both hated by the community.*

have a lot in common/have so much in common /hæv ə ˌlɒt ɪn ˈkɒmən‖-ˌlɑːt ɪn ˈkɑː-, hæv ˌsəʊ mʌtʃ ɪn ˈkɒmən/ [v phrase not in progressive] two or more people who **have a lot in common** share similar interests, attitudes, tastes etc: *We like the same things and the same people. I think we have a lot in common.* | *You two have so much in common. You should be able to find a way to talk about things without fighting.*

5 someone who looks very much like someone else

▸ look-alike ▸ sb's double

look-alike /ˈlʊk əˌlaɪk/ [n C] a person who looks very much like another person, especially a famous person **Madonna/Elvis Presley etc look-alike** *Have you seen that new commercial with the Mel Gibson look-alike?* | *There were hundreds of Madonna look-alikes waiting outside Wembley Stadium for the concert.*

sb's double /ˌ(sb's) ˈdʌbəl/ [n C] especially British a person who looks exactly like another person: *I met your double at a party last night. I really thought it was you.*

6 to be like your mother, father, grandfather etc

▸ be like ▸ look like ▸ take after ▸ be a chip off the old block

be like /biː ˈlaɪk/ [v phrase] to have a very similar character to your mother, father, grandfather etc: *You're like your grandmother – obstinate and determined.* | **just/exactly like sb** *You and your dad – you're exactly like each other in temperament.*

look like /ˈlʊk laɪk/ [v phrase] to have a very similar appearance to your mother, father, grandfather etc: *My sister looks like my dad, but I look more like my mother.* | *Who does the baby look like?* | **just/exactly like** *You look just like your sister – I would've known you anywhere.*

take after /ˈteɪk ɑːftəʳ‖-æf-/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] to be like your mother, father, grandfather etc, especially in character: *Aunt Arabella is very stubborn. Kim takes after her in that respect.* | *He spends a lot of time trying to dispel the myth that he takes after his famous, alcoholic father.*

be a chip off the old block /biː ə ˌtʃɪp ɒf ðiˌəʊld ˈblɒk‖-ˈblɑːk/ [v phrase] informal to be like your mother, father, grandfather etc in character or behaviour, used especially when talking about a good characteristic: *'That daughter of yours has a great sense of humour.' 'Yes, I like to think she's a chip off the old block!'*

7 to have similar characters or interests

▸ be two of a kind ▸ have a lot in common/have so much in common

8 to understand someone because you are like them

▸ relate to ▸ identify with

relate to /rɪˈleɪt tuː/ [v T not in passive] to be able to understand and be sympathetic to someone, because you have the same problems, situation etc as them: *Group work helps children learn to share things and relate to each other.* | *He seems to have difficulty relating to others and expressing his feelings.* | *She's a great teacher because she really relates to the kids.*

identify with /aɪˈdentɪˌfaɪ wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive] to like someone because you feel that they are similar to you: *Which of the characters do you most identify with?* | *Winters believes she has been successful because people identify with her and trust her.* | *We can all identify with these people in their desire for freedom and independence.*

9 similar and equally good or bad

▸ there is little to choose between/there is not much to choose between ▸ be much of a muchness

there is little to choose between/there is not much to choose between /ðeər ɪz ˌlɪtl tə ˈtʃuːz bɪtwiːn, ðeər ɪz ˌnɒt mʌtʃ tə ˈtʃuːz bɪtwiːn/ if **there is little to choose between** two or more people or things, they are almost equally good or bad, especially so that you would not know which one to choose: *There's very little to choose between the two apartments in terms of space, so I think we should take the cheaper one.* | *When you look at the two candidates, there really isn't much to choose between them.*

be much of a muchness /biː ˌmʌtʃ əv əˈmʌtʃnɪs/ [v phrase] British informal to be very similar and almost equally good or bad: *I can't really recommend any particular hotel. They're all much of a muchness.*

10 the quality of being similar

▸ similarity ▸ resemblance

similarity /ˌsɪmɪˈlærɪti/ [n U] + **between** *The author notes the similarity between Western and Chinese principles and sees them as having a common basis in science.* | + **with/to** *We were able to tell the date of the statue because of its similarity with other statues of that period.* | **the similarity of sth (to sth)** *For generations, scientists and science-fiction writers talked about the similarity of Mars to Earth.*

resemblance /rɪ'zembləns/ [n singular/U] a similarity in appearance: *When you look at this painting and the one by Rembrandt, there is certainly a resemblance.* | **+ to** *Although the fish have little external resemblance to each other, skeletally they are quite similar.* | **family resemblance** (=a resemblance between members of the same family) *When he met Francesca's aunt he was instantly struck by the family resemblance.* | **striking resemblance** (=extremely strong resemblance) *The Japanese maple leaf bears a striking resemblance to a marijuana leaf.*

11 a particular way in which things or people are similar

▸ similarity ▸ parallel

similarity /ˌsɪmə'lærəti/ [n C usually plural] *When comparing cultures, we often pay attention only to the differences without noticing the many similarities.* | **+ in** *The book classifies cheeses by similarities in flavour, rather than by ingredients.* | **+ between** *There is one important similarity between the two political systems.*

parallel /'pærəlel/ [n C usually plural] a particular way in which two things are similar, especially when it is possible to make an interesting comparison between them **+ between** *There are certain parallels between the situation in Europe today and that which existed 90 years ago.* | *Kakar finds parallels between the Hindi film and popular myths.*

limit

RELATED WORDS

▸ when there is not enough of something *see* **enough/not enough**
▸ *see also* **control, rule/regulation, law**

1 the largest amount that is allowed or possible

▸ limit ▸ upper limit
▸ maximum ▸ ceiling
▸ the most ▸ cut-off point

limit /'lɪmət/ [n C usually singular] the highest number, speed, temperature etc that is allowed by a law or rule: *He borrowed money up to the limit that the bank allowed.* | **+ on** *There's no limit on the amount of money that may be brought into the US.* | **time/age/speed limit** *The Interstate speed limit is 65 m.p.h.* | **over/above the limit** *Pollution levels in the water were found to be over the official limit.* | **set a limit** (=decide what a limit will be) *Some families set limits on how much they spend on each other's Christmas present.*

maximum /'mæksəməm/ [adj only before noun] the **maximum** number or amount is the largest number or amount that is possible, normal, or allowed: *After leaving Calais, the train soon reaches its maximum speed of 300 kph.* | *Forty is the maximum number of passengers this bus is allowed to carry.* | *Ditikins faces a maximum sentence of 15 years in prison.* —**maximum** [n singular] **the maximum** *You don't have to wait long for a new passport – 3 weeks is about the maximum.* | **a maximum of £10/50%/30 degrees etc** *Individuals may donate a maximum of $1000 to the campaign.*

the most /ðə 'məʊst/ [quantifier] the largest amount or number of something **+ (that)** *He likes to gamble, but the most he ever won was $1000.* | *Two cakes is the most that I can bake in my oven at one time.* | **at most/at the most** (=as the largest amount possible or allowed) *A new tyre would cost £70 at the very most.*

upper limit /ˌʌpər 'lɪmət/ [n C usually singular] the largest amount of something that is allowed within a range: *The explosion had a force that was close to the upper limit allowed by nuclear arms treaties.* | **+ on** *The Pentagon did not set an upper limit on troop deployments during the war.*

ceiling /'si:lɪŋ/ [n singular] the largest number or amount of something that is officially allowed – use this especially in business: *Import quotas may rise from the present ceiling of 18.5 million to 20 million.* | **+ on** *There is a ceiling on the amount of foreign investment allowed in any company in the country.* | **debt ceiling** (=the largest amount that a country is allowed to owe) *Congress was once again considering raising the federal debt ceiling.*

cut-off point /'kʌt ɒf ˌpɔɪnt/ [n C usually singular] the largest amount or number that is allowed before something stops happening, has an effect etc: *The machine's cut-off point is 1000 volts, which is the safety maximum.* | *Science has pushed back the cut-off point at which a woman can no longer bear children.*

2 the smallest amount that is allowed or possible

▸ the least ▸ lower limit
▸ minimum ▸ threshold

the least /ðə 'li:st/ [quantifier] the smallest amount or number of something **+ (that)** *£20,000 is the least we could accept for a car of this type.* | *The least anyone around here works is about 50 hours per week.*

minimum /'mɪnəməm/ [adj] the **minimum** number or amount is the smallest number or amount that is possible or allowed: *What is the minimum wage these days?* | *The minimum age to buy cigarettes is 18.* —**minimum** [n singular] **the minimum** *He usually just pays the minimum each month on his credit cards.* | **a minimum of £10/50%/30 degrees etc** *You have to stay for a minimum of 7 days.* | **absolute/bare minimum** (=the very least number or amount) *The hospital has reduced staffing to an absolute minimum.* | **keep sth to a minimum** *Let's try to keep irrelevant comments to a minimum.*

lower limit /ˌləʊər 'lɪmət/ [n C usually singular] the least amount of something that is allowed within a range: *Age 3 is really the lower limit for teaching children to swim.* | **+ of** *Deposits are subject to a lower limit of $400.*

threshold /'θreʃhəʊld, -ʃəʊld/ [n C] a number or level at which something begins to happen or to have an effect, especially the lowest number or level: *If the temperature falls below a particular threshold, a warning light comes on.* | *Under the proposal, those whose earnings were less than a $36,000 threshold would not have to pay taxes.*

3 when there are limits on what you can do

▸ limits ▸ be restricted
▸ limitations ▸ be constrained
▸ restrictions ▸ scope
▸ constraints ▸ confines
▸ be limited ▸ parameters

limits /'lɪmɨts/ [n plural] the rules or facts that control someone's freedom or their ability to do what they want **+ to** *There are practical limits to the number of cases we can deal with each day.* | **+ of** *He's well aware of the limits of his knowledge.* | **within limits** *We want our employees to enjoy themselves, within certain limits.*

limitations /ˌlɪmɨ'teɪʃənz/ [n plural] limits on what someone or something is able to do **+ of** *The limitations of the computer system make some operations very difficult.* | **+ on** *The president was unwilling to accept limitations on his power.* | **physical limitations** *Hikers should know their physical limitations and not take unnecessary risks.*

restrictions /rɪ'strɪkʃənz/ [n plural] rules or laws that strictly control what you are allowed to do: *There are certain travel restrictions in effect in certain areas along the border.* | **+ on** *Unions are pressing for restrictions on steel imports from Japan.* | *Because of restrictions on reporting, newspapers were not allowed to cover the story.* | **impose restrictions** (=officially order that something must be limited) *New restrictions have been imposed on immigration.*

constraints /kən'streɪnts/ [n plural] facts or conditions that limit what you can do, for example not having enough time, money etc: *Because of time constraints two acts had to be cut from the show.* | **+ of** *The constraints of prison life are sometimes too much for people to bear.*

be limited /bi: 'lɪmɨtɨd/ [v phrase] to not be able to do everything that you want because things are not available, there are rules or laws about it etc: *Our choice of shops is somewhat limited because we don't have a car.* | **+ to** *We're limited to two weeks of vacation a year, so a three-week safari isn't possible.* | **+ by** *Many Hong Kong performers are limited by their lack of English skills in making the transition to Hollywood.*

be restricted /bi: rɪ'strɪktɨd/ [v phrase] if something **is restricted** to a particular amount, time, group etc, there are rules or other conditions limiting it to that amount, time, group etc: *Access to the President is restricted.* | **+ to** *In those days, visiting in the hospital was restricted to specific weekend hours only.* | **+ by** *Because Forbes was using his own money, he was not restricted by federal limits on campaign spending.*

be constrained /bi: kən'streɪnd/ [v phrase] to be unable to do what you want to do because of facts or conditions, for example, because you do not have enough time or money: *Sharon's options were severely constrained because of the foolish choices she made as a teenager.* | **+ by** *Research is often constrained by lack of sufficient data.*

scope /skəʊp/ [n U] the range of things that a particular activity is allowed to include or have an effect on **+ of** *A clear statement of the goal and scope of a research project is a useful reference point.* | **within the scope** *It was determined that the Commissioner had been acting within the scope of his official duties.* | **beyond/outside the scope** *I'm afraid the matter falls outside the scope of this enquiry.* | **in scope** *Regulations are important in markets that are increasingly international in scope.* | **of enormous/historic/wide etc scope** *The ruling party has granted concessions of considerable scope.*

confines /'kɒnfaɪnz‖'kɑ:n-/ [n plural] the limits on a situation, organization, activity etc that control what people are allowed to do **+ of** *She felt trapped by the narrow confines of the convent.* | **within the confines** *We must operate within the confines of the law.* | **beyond/outside the confines** *Hypothetical thinking goes beyond the confines of everyday experience.*

parameters /pə'ræmɨtəʳz/ [n plural] a set of limits within which an activity can be done – use this in business, education, or technical contexts: *In the private sector there are clear parameters which surround labour relations.* | **within/outside the parameters of sth** *It is only within the parameters of a clear set of goals that a national science program can be successful.*

4 to put a limit on something

- limit
- restrict
- set/impose/put a limit
- keep to/keep within
- confine
- fix

limit /'lɪmɨt/ [v T] to stop a number or amount from becoming too large, or stop someone from doing whatever they want: *The new law limits the number of foreign cars that can be imported.* | *Men hold most of the top jobs, and this limits women's opportunities for promotion.* | **limit sb/sth to sth** *Let's limit our discussion to the facts in the report.* | **limit yourself to sth** *As you look for material to write about, don't limit yourself to other people's ideas.*

restrict /rɪ'strɪkt/ [v T] to strictly control and limit the size, amount, or range of something: *The law would restrict the sale of handguns.* | **restrict sb/sth to sth** *This year's AIDS conference is restricted in size to fewer than 3,000 participants.* | **restrict yourself to sth** *McGregor has said he will voluntarily restrict himself to $2.2 million in campaign spending.*

set/impose/put a limit /ˌset, ɪmˌpəʊz, ˌpʊt ə 'lɪmɨt/ [v phrase] to control the size or amount of something, or to control an activity, by deciding what the limits of it will be **+ on** *Governments should put strict limits on tobacco advertising.* | *The courts have imposed limits on school officials' power to dismiss teachers.* | **set/impose a limit of sth** *The president set a time limit of 6 months for the negotiations to produce an agreement.* | **set/impose a limit** *Parents need to know when to set limits for their children's behavior.*

keep to/keep within /'ki:p tu:, 'ki:p wɪðɪn/ [phr v T] if you **keep to** or **keep within** the limits of something, you make yourself stay within those limits: *We need to keep to the schedule if we're going to finish on time.* | *Keep within the speed limit and you should have no problems.*

confine /kən'faɪn/ [v T] to keep something within the limits of a particular activity or subject, especially when it is difficult for you to do this **confine sb/sth to sth** *Rebel troops have confined their attacks mainly to the southern part of the country.* | **confine yourself to sth** *The report confines itself to known and verifiable facts.*

fix /fɪks/ [v T] to decide on the limit of something, especially something that often changes, and make it stay the same for a long time: *Interest rates for savings accounts have been fixed at 7% for the rest of the year.* | *The project has finally been approved and the budget has been fixed.*

5 when there is a limit on the size or amount of something

- limited
- there are limits/ there is a limit
- fixed
- finite

limited /ˈlɪmɨtɨd/ [adj] if something is **limited**, only a fixed amount is allowed or available: *We only have a limited amount of time in which to finish the work.* | *Call now – this offer is good for a limited time only.* | **+ to** *The class is limited to 20 students.*

there are limits/there is a limit /ˌðeər ɑːr ˈlɪmɨts, ˌðeər ɪz ə ˈlɪmɨt/ if **there are limits** or **there is a limit** to something, only a particular amount or number is possible or allowed, and not any more than that: *Of course, we'd like to have as many children as possible attend, but there are limits.* | **+ on** *According to the director, there's a limit on the number of computers we can buy.* | **+ to** *There are limits to what the human body can tolerate.*

fixed /fɪkst/ [adj] **fixed number/amount/price etc** one which has already been decided and which cannot be made higher or lower: *Our health insurance pays a fixed amount for each type of treatment, regardless of what it actually costs.* | *fixed interest rates* | *Fixed costs should be separated from variable costs when working out the annual accounts.*

finite /ˈfaɪnaɪt/ [adj] something that is **finite** has a limit and an end – use this especially in scientific contexts: *The speed at which light travels is finite.* | *The earth has a finite number of resources which we must protect.*

6 when there is no limit

- **unlimited**
- **there is no limit**
- **boundless**
- **infinite**
- **the sky's the limit**

unlimited /ʌnˈlɪmɨtɪd/ [adj] something that is **unlimited** has no fixed limit: *We pay $20 a month for unlimited Internet access.* | *The ticket is good for unlimited travel on the city's transportation system for 3 days.* | *At the time of the purchase, the extent of Alaska and its resources must have seemed unlimited.*

there is no limit /ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ ˈlɪmɨt/ use this to say that someone can have or do as much of something as they want **+ to/on** *If we work together, there's no limit to what we can achieve.* | *There's no limit to the number of times you can register to win.*

boundless /ˈbaʊndləs/ [adj] having no limit – used especially in literature: *Taking care of small children is a job that requires boundless energy.* | *They felt lost and alone on the vast, boundless sea.*

infinite /ˈɪnfɨnɨt/ [adj] something that is **infinite** has no limit and no end, or does not have one that you can easily see – used especially in scientific contexts: *The variations of color that a human eye can see are infinite.* | *infinite space* | *A natural language contains an infinite number of grammatical sentences.*

the sky's the limit /ðə ˌskaɪz ðə ˈlɪmɨt/ if you say **the sky's the limit**, you mean that there is no upper limit on something such as the amount of money you can spend or on the success that you can have: *Pick out whatever you want – the sky's the limit.* | *We try to make our engineers feel that the sky's the limit when it comes to what they can design.*

line

1 a line on paper

- **line**
- **dotted line**

line /laɪn/ [n C] a long, thin, continuous mark on a surface: *The teacher had put a red line through the first sentence.* | *Mike drew a line along the wall to show where the tiles would come up to.* | **straight line** *Use your ruler to draw a straight line.* —**lined** [adj] paper that is lined has lines printed across it: *a letter written on pale blue lined paper*

dotted line /ˌdɒtɨd ˈlaɪn‖ˌdɑː-/ [n C] a line made up of dots that is marked on paper, especially to show the place where someone must write their name: *Sign on the dotted line, please.* | *The dotted line on the map shows the path that goes from the church down to the river.* | *Fold the paper along the dotted line.*

2 a line of colour

- **stripe**
- **striped**
- **band**
- **streak**

stripe /straɪp/ [n C] a straight line of colour on cloth, paper etc, usually part of a pattern where the line is repeated many times: *The American flag has red and white stripes.* | *He was wearing a grey suit with narrow blue stripes.* | *My horse had a big white stripe down the middle of his nose.*

striped ALSO **stripy** British spoken /straɪpt, ˈstraɪpi/ [adj] something which is **striped** or **stripy** has a pattern on it which is made of many narrow coloured lines which are close together: *He was wearing a navy blue suit and a striped shirt.* | *stripey socks* | **red and black striped/pink and blue striped etc** *My aunt knitted me a blue and white striped sweater for Christmas.*

band /bænd/ [n C] a thick coloured line: *a black snake with orange bands around its back* | **+ of** *There was a band of yellow in the rock.* | *How many bands of colour are there in a rainbow?*

streak /striːk/ [n C] a coloured line, especially one that is not straight or that has been made without any plan or pattern: *Her hair was brown, with streaks of gold.* | *Karen's dress had a big streak of red wine down the front.* | *'What have you been doing?' asked his mother, pointing at the streaks of dried mud on his arms and legs.*

3 a line on the ground or on the surface of something

- **line**
- **rut**
- **tracks**
- **groove**
- **furrow**

line /laɪn/ [n C] *If the ball goes over this line, it's out of play.* | **yellow line** (=a yellow line painted on the street which means that you cannot park there) *Monica got a fine yesterday for parking on a yellow line.*

rut /rʌt/ [n C] a deep line made in a dirt track by the wheels of vehicles: *The road to the farm had deep ruts in it.* | *The carriage became stuck in a rut, and we all had to get out and push.* —**rutted** [adj] having many deep ruts: *Gradually the road became more rutted and muddy.*

tracks /træks/ [n plural] lines on the ground that are left by the wheels of a vehicle: *The police were busy examining the tyre tracks of the two vehicles which were involved in the accident.* | *We followed the tracks down a lane and arrived at an abandoned farmhouse.*

groove /gruːv/ [n C] a thin line that has been cut into a surface, for example on a record: *The record player needle kept jumping out of the grooves.* | *Then you cut a groove into the wood, so that the two pieces can be slotted together.*

furrow /'fʌrəʊ‖'fɜːr-/ [n C] one of many long lines which have been dug in a field in order to plant crops: *All around the furrows in the fields were filled with snow.*

4 a line on cloth where it has been folded or crushed

▸ **crease** ▸ **wrinkled**
▸ **wrinkle**

crease /kriːs/ [n C] especially British a line on a piece of clothing or material where it has been folded or crushed: *When I unpacked my suitcase, all my shirts had creases in them.*

wrinkle /'rɪŋkəl/ [n C] especially American a line in a piece of clothing that is caused when it has not been folded or hung properly, but instead has been left somewhere untidily: *If you hang that dress over the bath, the steam will get the wrinkles out.* | *It's made from a special fabric that doesn't leave any wrinkles after you wash it.*

wrinkled especially American **/creased** especially British /'rɪŋkəld, kriːst/ [adj] clothes that are **wrinkled** or **creased** have a lot of wrinkles or creases in them: *Your tie's creased, you'll have to iron it.* | *Chris, as usual, came in wearing old jeans and a wrinkled T-shirt.*

5 a line on someone's face or skin

▸ **line** ▸ **wrinkled**
▸ **wrinkle** ▸ **crease**

line /laɪn/ [n C] *When she laughed, little lines formed at the corners of her eyes and mouth.* | *The deep lines on his forehead showed that he was a worried man.*

wrinkle /'rɪŋkəl/ [n C usually plural] a deep line on someone's face or skin, which is caused by growing old: *Her face was old and covered in wrinkles.* | *Delay the effects of ageing with a revolutionary new anti-wrinkle cream.*

wrinkled /'rɪŋkəld/ [adj] if someone's face or skin is **wrinkled**, it has a lot of wrinkles on it: *a small man with a balding head and a very wrinkled face* | *Mrs Franz sat on the step, shelling peas with her wrinkled old hands.*

crease /kriːs/ [n C] a deep line on someone's face or skin, which lasts for a short time because they are smiling, bending part of their body etc: *When he smiles, you can see the creases around his mouth and his eyes.* —**creased** [adj] *The baby howled, its face creased and pink.*

6 a line of things

▸ **line** ▸ **bank**
▸ **row** ▸ **tier**

line /laɪn/ [n C] several things that are standing next to each other or one behind the other **in a line** *Maisie had arranged her teddy bears in a line on the bed.* | **+ of** *In front of the house there is a line of tall trees.*

row /rəʊ/ [n C] a line of things that have been deliberately put next to each other, especially one of several lines that are arranged one behind the other: *The tiny cottages had been built in long rows.* | *They put a row of chairs out for the visitors.* | *Julie arranged her perfumes and creams in neat rows on the dressing table.* | **row upon row** (=many rows) *The back wall was covered with row upon row of files.*

bank /bæŋk/ [n C] a line of computers, televisions, or other electrical equipment **+ of** *Fans who couldn't get into the stadium watched the match on banks of TV monitors outside.* | *The scientists sit behind banks of computers, giving instructions to the crew of the spaceship.*

tier /tɪəʳ/ [n C] one of many rows of seats in a theatre, concert hall etc, which are at different levels **+ of** *We always sat in the top tier of seats.* | *Mason occupied two spaces on a tier of seats normally reserved for the board of directors and important visitors.*

7 a line of writing or numbers

▸ **line** ▸ **column**

line /laɪn/ [n C] a **line** of writing that goes across a page: *Martin opened the letter and read the first few lines – it was bad news.* | *Start reading at line 12.* | **+ of** *a few lines of poetry*

column /'kɒləm‖'kɑː-/ [n C] a line of numbers written under each other, that goes down a page: *Sales totals are shown in this column.* | *Add up the numbers in the column on the right.*

8 a line that separates two areas or countries

▸ **border** ▸ **boundary**

border /'bɔːʳdəʳ/ [n C] the official line that separates two countries, or the area close to this line: *They escaped across the border into Thailand.* | **+ with** *Iraq had put thousands of troops along its border with Kuwait.* | **+ between** *The town lies on the border between Chile and Argentina.* | **the German/Mexican/Swiss etc border** *Strasbourg is very close to the German border.* | **cross the border** *As soon as we crossed the border we began to see signs of poverty.* | **on the border** *Jeumont is a small town on the French-Belgian border.* | **border town/area/region** *The army's main task was to patrol the border regions.* | **border dispute** (=when two countries disagree about where the border should be) *The two presidents met for the first time to discuss their longstanding border dispute.*

boundary /'baʊndəri/ [n C] the official line that marks the edge of an area of land, for example a farm or one of the parts of a country: *More and more people are moving outside the city boundaries.* | **+ between sth and sth** *The Mississippi River forms the boundary between Tennessee and Arkansas.* | **draw a boundary** (=(=decide where a boundary will be) *Politicians drew strangely shaped boundaries, in order to give themselves an advantage in the next election.*

9 to draw or mark a line on something

▸ **draw a line** ▸ **rule**
▸ **underline**

draw a line /ˌdrɔː ə 'laɪn/ [v phrase] *The teacher drew a line on the blackboard.* | *Someone's drawn a line through my name and written in theirs.*

underline /ˌʌndəʳ'laɪn/ [v T] to draw a line under a word in order to make people notice it: *Don't forget to underline the title of the essay.* | *All the mistakes had been underlined in red ink.*

rule /ruːl/ [v T] formal to draw a straight line using a ruler or other straight edge: *He ruled three lines*

under the title of his essay. | *She divided the page into four by ruling two diagonal lines across it.*

10 a line of people

- **line**
- **row**
- **queue**
- **in single file**
- **procession**
- **parade**
- **column**

line /laɪn/ [n C] a **line** of people who are standing behind each other or next to each other: *The Queen is walking slowly along the lines of soldiers, occasionally stopping to ask a question.* | **in a line** (=forming a line) *The photographer asked us to stand in a line.* | **form a line** (=make a line) *The teacher got the children to form a line before they went into the hall.*

row /rəʊ/ [n C] a line of people who have been arranged to stand or sit next to each other, especially when there are several lines of people arranged one behind another: *Can you see me in the photo? I'm in the back row on the left.* | **in a row** *The hotel staff stood in a row to greet their important guests.*

queue British **/line** American /kju:, laɪn/ [n C] a number of people who are standing one behind another, waiting to do something: *There was a queue of about fifteen people at the bus stop.* | **+ for** *The line for the movie went right around the block.* | **form a queue/line** (=make a queue/line) *The women who were waiting outside the toilets began to form a queue.* | **in the queue** (=part of the queue) *Excuse me, are you in the queue?*

in single file /ɪn ˌsɪŋgəl 'faɪl/ [adv] if a group of people walk **in single file**, they walk one behind another in a line: *The path was so narrow that we had to walk in single file.*

procession /prə'seʃən/ [n C] a group of people or vehicles that move slowly along in a line, especially as part of a public ceremony: *We were held up by a long funeral procession.* | *The children were eager to take part in the carnival procession.*

parade /pə'reɪd/ [n C] an event in which a line of people such as musicians, dancers etc, or a line of decorated vehicles, go down the street while other people watch them in order to celebrate something: *A lot of soldiers were missing from the Victory parade.* | *When Johnson arrived home after the championships a big parade was held in his honour.*

column /'kɒləm‖'kɑ:-/ [n C] a long moving line of people, especially soldiers: *The column of French soldiers passed us on their way to the battlefront.* | *Columns of men and women were making their way towards the central square.*

11 to stand in a line of people

- **stand/wait/be in line**
- **queue**
- **queue up**
- **line**

stand/wait/be in line ALSO **stand/wait on line** American /ˌstænd, ˌweɪt, bi: ɪn 'laɪn, ˌstænd, ˌweɪt ɒn 'laɪn/ [v phrase] to stand in a line of people who are waiting to do something: *Jerry joined the crowd of people who were waiting in line outside the stadium.* | *Standing in line for hours at some government office was not exactly my idea of fun.* | **to do sth** *Are you in line to get tickets?*

queue /kju:/ [v I] British to stand in a line of people who are waiting to do something: *We had to queue for hours in the rain.* | **+ to do sth** *One of the other passengers who was queueing to get on the train suddenly had a heart attack.* | **+ for** *Thousands queued for tickets to see the final.*

queue up British **/line up** American /ˌkju: 'ʌp, ˌlaɪn 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to form a line or join a line of people who are standing one behind another in order to wait to do something, for example buy a ticket: *We queued up outside the stadium and had to wait over an hour for our tickets.* | **+ to do sth** *People began lining up to get into the movie theater.* | **+ for** *We used to have to queue up for bread every morning.*

line /laɪn/ [v T] if many people **line** a street, they stand next to each other in lines along the sides of it, especially in order to see an important person or event: *Hundreds of people lined the streets to see the football team go by.* | *The route taken by the Queen was lined with crowds of people waving flags.*

12 to arrange things or people in a line

- **line up**

line up /ˌlaɪn 'ʌp/ [phr v T] **line up sb/sth** *He lined up the plates on the table in front of them.* | **line sb/sth up** *They lined the prisoners up and shot them.* | *The horses were being lined up for the start of the race.*

liquid

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **pour, flow, water, wet**

1 a liquid

- **liquid**
- **fluid**

liquid /'lɪkwɪd/ [n C/U] a substance, such as water or milk, that is not a solid and not a gas: *Add most of the flour to the liquid and stir the mixture.* | *She screamed as the boiling liquid burned her skin.* —**liquid** [adj usually before noun] use this about something which is liquid, but which is usually a solid or a gas: *Treat your plants once a week with liquid fertiliser.* | *liquid soap* | *liquid nitrogen*

fluid /'flu:ɪd/ [n C/U] a liquid – used especially in technical contexts: *In extreme heat your body will lose fluid and salt.* | *Brake fluid was leaking out from under my car.* | **body/bodily fluids** *The HIV virus is transmitted though body fluids, during sexual intercourse.*

2 an amount of liquid

- **drop**
- **pool**
- **blob**

drop /drɒp‖drɑ:p/ [n C] a very small amount of liquid in a round shape, that falls from somewhere **+ of** *Big drops of rain slid down the window pane.* | *Add a few drops of vanilla essence, the egg white and half the butter.* | *She applied a few drops of perfume behind her ears and smiled at her reflection in the mirror.*

blob /blɒb‖blɑ:b/ [n C] a drop or small amount of thick liquid **blob of paint/glue/wax/grease etc** *Rita dropped a blob of paint on the new carpet.* | *Blobs of wax had dripped from the candle onto the table cloth.* | *Put a blob of glue on each surface and carefully press together.*

pool /puːl/ [n C] an area of liquid lying on a surface
+ **of** *Trautman was lying in a pool of blood.* | *A pool of oil had collected under the car.*

3 a liquid that flows easily

- **thin**
- **runny**
- **watery**

thin /θɪn/ [adj] a **thin** liquid flows very easily – use this about liquids that are often thick: *The paint was too thin, and was dripping everywhere.* | *For these crepes you will need a fairly thin batter, so do not add too much flour.*

runny /ˈrʌni/ [adj] informal food that is **runny** is liquid but should be thicker than it is: *a boiled egg with a runny yolk* | *runny custard*

watery /ˈwɔːtəri‖ˈwɔː-, ˈwɑː-/ [adj] food or drink that is **watery** contains too much water, so that it does not taste or look good: *The coffee is horrible – really weak and watery.* | *All they had to eat for weeks was bread and watery cabbage soup.*

4 a liquid that is almost solid

- **thick**
- **lumpy**
- **creamy**
- **smooth**
- **paste**

thick /θɪk/ [adj] a **thick** liquid flows slowly because it is almost solid: *If you want to make the sauce thicker, add flour.* | *thick vegetable soup*

lumpy /ˈlʌmpi/ [adj] a liquid that is **lumpy** contains small solid pieces, so it is not as smooth as it should be: *This gravy is lumpy.* | *I hate lumpy porridge.*

creamy /ˈkriːmi/ [adj] thick and smooth like cream: *The tomato soup was hot, creamy and delicious.* | *Add the chocolate to the butter and eggs, stirring the mixture until it is thick and creamy.*

smooth /smuːð/ [adj] if a liquid is **smooth**, it is thick and has no lumps in it, especially because it has been mixed very well: *Beat the eggs and flour until they are smooth.* | *Blend the strawberries with a little icing sugar in a food processor until it forms a smooth purée.*

paste /peɪst/ [n C] a soft and usually sticky mixture of liquid and another substance, which you can spread easily: *Mix the flour in just enough milk to make a smooth paste.* | *Tahini is a paste made from ground sesame seeds.* | *He made a paste of mud and water.*

5 when something becomes a liquid

- **melt**
- **dissolve**
- **thaw**
- **melt down**
- **molten**
- **condense**
- **soluble**

melt /melt/ [v I] if something solid **melts** or if heat melts it, it becomes liquid: *The chocolate had melted and was all over the inside of her pocket.* | *Melt the butter in a saucepan and stir in the sugar.* —**melted** [adj only before noun] *a pasta dish topped with melted cheese*

dissolve /dɪˈzɒlv‖dɪˈzɑːlv/ [v I] if something solid **dissolves** or if you **dissolve** it, it is added to a liquid and mixed with it, so that it become liquid itself: *The crystals dissolve in water to create a purple liquid.* | *Dissolve the salt in 125 ml of hot water.*

thaw /θɔː/ [v I] if ice, snow, or a frozen lake or river **thaws**, it becomes a liquid because the temperature has become warmer: *The lake is frozen all winter, but it usually thaws in March.* | *The snow had started to thaw, and there was a faint scent of spring in the air.*

melt down /ˌmelt ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to melt something such as a metal object, especially so that you can make it into something different **melt down sth** *He melts down coins to make into earrings and ornaments.* | *Most of the brass in the church has been melted down and sold.* | **melt sth down** *We collected all the old candles and melted them down to make one big candle.*

molten /ˈməʊltən/ [adj only before noun] **molten** rock, metal, glass etc has been made into a liquid by being heated to a very high temperature: *You can watch craftsmen make beautiful vases out of molten glass.* | *The town was buried under a river of molten lava.* | *Castings are made by pouring molten metal into a mould and allowing it to solidify.*

condense /kənˈdens/ [v I] if gas or steam **condenses**, it becomes liquid by becoming colder: *Steam from the shower condensed on the cold bathroom mirror.* | *During cold nights, air condenses on the grass to form dew.* | **+ into** *The gaseous metal is put in a closed container and cooled so that it condenses into liquid zinc.*

soluble /ˈsɒljʊbəl‖ˈsɑː-/ [adj] a solid substance that is **soluble** can be mixed into a liquid so that it becomes part of it: *soluble aspirin* | *The use of soluble chemical fertilizers is banned, as they seep into rivers and pollute the water supply.* | **be soluble in sth** *There are two sorts of vitamins: some are soluble in fat, and some soluble in water.* | **water-soluble/fat-soluble etc** (=soluble in water, fat etc) *Plants take up water-soluble minerals through their roots.*

6 when a liquid gets thicker

- **thicken/get thicker**
- **set**
- **clot**
- **congeal**

thicken/get thicker /ˈθɪkən, get ˈθɪkəʳ/ [v I/v phrase] if a liquid **thickens** or you thicken it, it becomes more solid and does not flow very easily: *When the sauce is just starting to thicken, pour it over the meat.* | *Now boil the mixture until it thickens.* | *As the temperature goes down, the oil in the engine gets thicker.*

set /set/ [v I] if a liquid **sets**, for example some types of food or plastics, it becomes solid or almost solid after a period of time: *Leave the jam in a cool place to set.* | *It's best to pour your yoghurt into small containers before it sets.* | *Has the glue set yet?*

clot /klɒt‖klɑːt/ [v I] if blood **clots**, it becomes thicker and more solid: *Blood had clotted on the cuts on his back and on his arms.* | *Some types of snake venom prevent blood from clotting.*

congeal /kənˈdʒiːl/ [v I] if a liquid **congeals**, it thickens and becomes unpleasantly sticky and almost solid as it becomes cooler: *Josie picked up a plate of congealed egg and beans, and scraped it into the bin.*

list

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **record**

1 a list of things, places etc

▸ **list** ▸ **inventory**
▸ **checklist** ▸ **catalogue**

list /lɪst/ [n C] a set of names of things, places, jobs you need to do etc, which are written one below the other **+ of** *Could I have a list of hotels in Bournemouth and the surrounding area?* | **make a list** *I made a list of all the things I had to do that day.* | **on a list** *Henry's name wasn't on the list.* | **shopping list** (=a list of all the things you need to buy) *I forgot to bring my shopping list with me.*

checklist /'tʃek,lɪst/ [n C] a list of things you need or things you have to do which you keep in order to help you remember them: *Use a checklist when visiting properties to buy, so that you keep a record of which features you liked and didn't like.* | **+ of** *Here is a checklist of things you need to buy before travelling to India.*

inventory /'ɪnvəntri‖-tɔ:ri/ [n C] an official list of all the objects in a house, factory, or shop, written so that you can know exactly what is there **in/on an inventory** *Some of the things in the shop were not listed in the inventory.* | **+ of** *The company keeps a full inventory of its equipment.* | **make an inventory** *She made an inventory of everything in the apartment.*

catalogue especially British **/catalog** American /'kætəlɒg‖-lɔ:g, -lɑ:g/ [n C] a list that gives some information about each thing in a library, art collection etc so that people can find what they want: *There is a new catalogue of all the books in the library.* | *You will find information about all the sale items in our catalog.*

2 a list of people

▸ **list** ▸ **roll**
▸ **short list/shortlist** ▸ **roster**
▸ **register**

list /lɪst/ [n C] a set of the names of people in a particular place, on a course etc, written one below the other and kept as a record **+ of** *A list of competitors will be posted on the main notice board.* | **waiting list** (=a list of people who are waiting to do something) *I'm afraid the English course is already full, and there is a waiting list.* | **guest list** *This is the guest list for the wedding.* | **draw up a list** *I drew up a list of all the jobs I had to do in the house.* | **cross sb off the list** (=remove someone's name from a list) *Sarah's name had been crossed off the list of candidates.*

short list/shortlist /'ʃɔ:ɹtlɪst/ [n C] British a list of a small group of people, chosen from a larger group, from which you choose one person for a job **on/onto a shortlist** *You were lucky to even get onto the shortlist.* | **draw up a shortlist (of people)** *After the first set of interviews, we will draw up a shortlist of candidates we wish to interview a second time.*

register /'redʒɪ̈stəʳ/ [n C] an official list containing the names of all the people, organizations, or things of a particular type **+ of** *a register of qualified translators* | *a civil register of births, deaths, and marriages* | **electoral register** (=an official list of people who can vote in an election) *Make sure your name is on the electoral register in good time.*

roll /rəʊl/ [n C] an official list of the names of people at a meeting, in a class etc: *The school now has a roll of over 2,000 children.* | **on a roll** *His name was not on the voters' roll.*

roster /'rɒstəʳ‖'rɑ:-/ [n C] a list of people and the jobs they each have to do **+ for** *We organized a roster for cleaning the house.* | **on a roster** *I noticed that my name was not on the night duty roster.*

3 a list in a book

▸ **index** ▸ **bibliography**
▸ **contents**

index /'ɪndeks/ [n C] an alphabetically arranged list of all the names and subjects in a book: *It's a lot quicker if you use the index.* | *Look under B in the index to see if biology is covered in the book.*

contents /'kɒntents‖'kɑ:n-/ [n plural] a list, usually printed at the front of a book, which shows the main parts that the book is divided into: *I could tell the book was not what I wanted by looking at the contents.* | **contents page** *Sue opened the book and looked at the contents page.* | **table of contents** *There's no table of contents, so it's quite difficult to find the information you're looking for.*

bibliography /,bɪbli'ɒgrəfi‖-'ɑ:g-/ [n C] a list of all the books and articles on a particular subject, or all the books and articles that are used when you write something: *There is a short bibliography at the back of the book.* | **in a bibliography** *Details of suggested further reading are given in the bibliography.*

4 a list of events or activities

▸ **programme** ▸ **agenda**
▸ **schedule**

programme British **/program** American /'prəʊgræm/ [n C] a list of all the activities or events that have been planned, especially one that shows when each event will happen **on a programme** *First on the programme is a speech by the organizer, Mrs Jenkins.* | **+ of** *A spectacular program of exhibitions, displays and competitions has been planned.* | *Because of bad weather, our programme of events has had to be changed slightly.*

schedule /'ʃedju:l‖'skedʒʊl, -dʒəl/ [n C] a list of events or activities that shows when each one will happen: *According to the schedule, the first lecture begins at 9.00 am.* | *The President's schedule included a visit to a children's hospital.*

agenda /ə'dʒendə/ [n C] a list of the subjects that will be discussed at a meeting: *Have you got a copy of the agenda for tomorrow's meeting?* | **on an agenda** *What do you do if you want to discuss something that's not on the agenda?* | **(at the) top of an agenda** *The fuel crisis will be at the top of the agenda for today's board meeting.*

5 to make a list, or include something on a list

▸ **make a list** ▸ **list**
▸ **catalogue** ▸ **shortlist**
▸ **itemize**

make a list /,meɪk ə 'lɪst/ [v phrase] **+ of** *She made a list of all the things she would need on her trip.* | *A*

list has been made of all students who failed to attend lectures regularly.

catalogue especially British **/catalog** American /'kætəlɒg‖-lɔ:g, -lɑ:g/ [v T] to make a well-arranged list of a large group of things so that people can find what they want: *We are still waiting for all the paintings to be identified and catalogued.*

itemize /'aɪtəmaɪz/ [v T] to write down all the separate parts or details of something in a list: *Donleavy carefully itemized the equipment.* | *Make sure the bill you receive is itemized and shows the individual price of each job that has been done.*

list /lɪst/ [v T] to give a **list** of names, places etc, or to include someone or something on a list: *a useful booklet, listing all the colleges that take part-time students* | *The books are listed alphabetically, according to the name of the author.* | **+ as** *Chapman lists rugby as one of his hobbies.*

shortlist /'ʃɔ:ʳtlɪst/ [v T] British to include someone on a small list of people, chosen from a larger group, from which you choose one person for a job: *Three candidates have been shortlisted for the job.*

listen

RELATED WORDS

- listen carefully and pay attention *see* **attention**
- *see also* **hear, attention**

1 to listen to someone or something

- **listen**
- **pay attention**
- **listen for/listen out for**
- **hear sb out**

listen /'lɪsən/ [v I] to pay attention to what someone is saying or to a sound that you hear: *I didn't hear the answer, because I wasn't listening when she read it out.* | *If you listened in class you might get better grades.* | **+ to** *He listened carefully to every word I said.* | *I could listen to Placido Domingo all day – he has such a beautiful voice!* | **listen hard** (=try hard to hear something that is very quiet) *If you listen hard, you can hear the sound of the sea in the distance.* | **listen carefully** *The company has begun to listen more carefully to its customers, in a determined attempt to improve customer service.* | **listen intently** (=listen very carefully to hear what someone is saying) *Mrs Singh leaned forward, listening intently as they explained the procedure to her.*

pay attention /peɪ ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] to listen carefully to what someone is saying: *I have some important information about travel arrangements, so please pay attention.* | *Billy's a smart kid, but he doesn't pay attention in class.* | **+ to** *She went on talking, but I wasn't really paying attention to what she was saying.* | *According to the survey, two-thirds of young people do not follow politics and pay no attention to election campaigns.*

listen for/listen out for /'lɪsən fɔ:ʳ, ˌlɪsən 'aʊt fɔ:ʳ/ [phr v T] to listen carefully for a sound that you are expecting to hear, although you do not know when it will happen: *We hid behind the door, listening for the sound of the guard's footsteps.* | *The flight had been delayed, and so I waited in the departure lounge listening for announcements.* | *She lay in bed, listening out for the sound of his feet on the stairs.*

hear sb out /ˌhɪəʳ (sb) 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to listen to all of what someone wants to tell you without interrupting them, especially when you disagree with them or do not believe them: *Hear me out first, Jane, and then you can say what you think.* | *Knapp heard him out patiently but still refused to change his mind.*

2 to secretly listen to someone

- **listen in**
- **eavesdrop**
- **bug**
- **tap**
- **monitor**

listen in /ˌlɪsən 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to listen to someone else's conversation when they do not know that you are listening, either on the telephone or when you are near them: *Whenever her boss had one of his 'private meetings', she always used to listen in.* | **+ on** *We tried to listen in on their conversation, but they were talking too quietly.* | *They used to have hours of fun listening in on what people were doing in their hotel rooms.*

eavesdrop /'i:vzdrɒp‖-drɑ:p/ [v I] to secretly listen to someone else's conversation by standing near them, hiding behind a door etc: *How did you know I was going? You've been eavesdropping, haven't you!* | **+ on** *I caught him eavesdropping on our conversation.* | *Sue was able to eavesdrop on them through the open window.*

bug /bʌg/ [v T] to hide a small piece of electronic recording equipment in someone's room, car, office etc in order to listen secretly to what is said there: *Security agents bugged their offices and managed to get some evidence against them.* | *Wells was convinced the house was bugged and insisted on playing loud music while we talked.*

tap /tæp/ [v T] to connect a piece of electronic recording equipment to a telephone system so that you can listen to people's telephone conversations: *Later we realized our phones had been tapped and the police knew everything.* | *The President had to resign over an illegal phone-tapping operation.*

monitor /'mɒnɪtəʳ‖'mɑ:-/ [v T] to listen to another country's radio or television broadcasts or radio messages in order to get information about that country: *Satellite technology means that enemy airwaves can be monitored more closely than ever before.*

3 what you say when telling someone to listen

- **listen**
- **listen up**

listen /'lɪsən/ spoken say this when you want someone to **listen** and pay attention to what you are saying: *Listen! There's someone coming upstairs!* | *Listen, I've just had a really good idea.*

listen up /ˌlɪsən 'ʌp/ spoken say this when you want someone, especially a group of people, to pay close attention to what you are saying, especially when you are giving them instructions: *Okay, class. Listen up. Open your books at page 33.* | *The directions are complicated so listen up.*

4 to listen to the radio

- **listen to**
- **tune in**
- *see also* **television/radio**

listen to /'lɪsən tu:/ [v phrase] to **listen to** a radio programme or a particular radio station: *Lucy sat in her car, listening to the radio.* | *I always listen to the*

news while I have my breakfast. | *What station are you listening to?*

tune in /ˌtjuːn ˈɪn‖ˌtuːn-/ [phr v I] to turn on your radio and listen to a particular programme, especially if you do this at the same time each week: *Be sure to tune in next week at the same time for another exciting episode of 'Death Ray'.* | **+ to** *Tune in to the Breakfast Show tomorrow to win VIP tickets to the Lollapalooza festival on Long Island.*

5 someone who listens

- **listener**
- **audience**
- **be a good listener**

listener /ˈlɪsənəʳ/ [n C] someone who is listening to a speech, piece of music etc, or who regularly listens to a particular radio programme or station: *He paused momentarily to check that his listeners had fully appreciated the humour of his remark.* | *The programme already has more than two million listeners across the country.*

audience /ˈɔːdiəns‖ˈɔː-, ˈɑː-/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who watch and listen to someone speaking or performing in public, or who listen to a radio or television programme or station: *The second comedian really made the audience laugh.* | *The audience consisted mainly of young girls under sixteen.* | *WMLD's audience is mainly young and black.* | *These two programs are both news and current affairs, but they cater for very different audiences.*

be a good listener /biː ə ˌgʊd ˈlɪsənəʳ/ [v phrase] if someone **is a good listener**, they always listen carefully and sympathetically when someone else is talking: *Cara's a really good listener, so she always has someone telling her their problems.*

little

WHAT'S HERE

- **a small amount** see **1 to 8**
- **a little/not very** see **9**

a small amount

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **lot**

- a little time *see* **short (9-10)**
- small in size *see* **small**
- *see also* **few/not many, amount/number**

1 a small amount of a substance

- **a little**
- **a little bit**
- **not much**
- **a small amount**
- **trickle**
- **dab**
- **low**

a little /ə ˈlɪtl/ [quantifier] *This glue's really strong – you only need to use a little.* | **a little water/money/time etc** *A little make-up would make her look so much more attractive.* | *The garden could do with a little rain.* | *Try putting a little oil on the hinge and see if it stops squeaking.* | **a little more/less** *If we all used a little less paper, we'd probably save a forest or two.* | **+ of** (=a small amount of a specific substance) *A little of the grease got on my skirt.*

a little bit ALSO **a bit** especially British /ə ˌlɪtl ˈbɪt, ə ˈbɪt/ [quantifier] informal a small amount of something: *You shouldn't have given me so much toothpaste – I only needed a little bit.* | **+ of** *A bit of detergent should get that stain out of your collar.* | *Save a little bit of the paint to do the trim.*

not much /nɒt ˈmʌtʃ/ [quantifier] only a small amount of something – use this especially when you expect or need more: *'How much paper is there in the printer?' 'Not much.'* | **not much water/ money/time etc** *There's not much light in this room, is there?* | *It was very cold, but there wasn't much snow on the ground.* | **not very much** *That's not very much paint if you're planning to paint the whole bedroom.* | **+ of** (=a small part of a specific substance) *You can use my shampoo but there's not much of it left.*

a small amount /ə ˌsmɔːl əˈmaʊnt / [quantifier] use this especially when it is a measured amount: *Squeeze a small amount onto the palm of your hand and spread the gel evenly through your hair.* | **+ of** *Stir-fry the vegetables in a small amount of oil.* | *Even a small amount of the drug can be detected in the test.* | *Small amounts of radiation were found on their clothing.* | **in small amounts** *Fluorine is present in small amounts on Mars.*

trickle /ˈtrɪkəl/ [quantifier] a small amount of a liquid, flowing out of something: *Because of the drought, the river has become little more than a trickle.* | **+ of** *There was a trickle of blood coming from the corner of his mouth.*

dab /dæb/ [quantifier] a small amount of a liquid, cream, or powder which has been put onto a surface with something such as a brush or with the fingers: *Can I use some of your perfume? I just want to put a dab on my wrist.* | **+ of** *She put a dab of ointment on the cut.* | *The car just needs a couple of dabs of paint here and there, and it'll be fine.*

low /ləʊ/ [adj] if something is **low** in fat, sugar, salt etc, it contains very little fat, sugar etc **+ in** *The casserole is low in calories and fat.* | *These new industrial cleaners are much lower in ammonia and other dangerous chemicals than before.* | **low-fat/-sugar/-cholesterol etc** *He's been on a low-cholesterol diet since his heart attack.* | **low fat/sugar/cholesterol etc content** *Non-dairy toppings tend to have lower fat content than whipping cream.*

2 a very small amount of a substance

- **very little**
- **hardly/barely any**
- **almost no**
- **no … to speak of**
- **trace**

very little /ˌveri ˈlɪtl/ [quantifier] a very small amount, usually so that there is not enough to be useful, to be important etc: *There was no ink in the bottle and very little left in the pen.* | **very little water/money/time etc** *Fish contains very little fat.* | *The area has a lot of deer, but very little water and not much open space.*

hardly/barely any /scarcely any especially British /ˌhɑːʳdli, ˌbeəʳli ˈeni, ˌskeəʳsli ˈeni/ [quantifier] almost none at all: *Don't forget to order some more paper for the copy machine – there's barely any left.* | **hardly any water/money/time etc** *The ferns manage to grow with scarcely any sunlight.* | *He was fifty years old and his hair still had hardly any gray in it.*

almost no /ˌɔːlməʊst ˈnəʊ/ [quantifier] such a small amount that you can hardly see it, use it etc **almost no water/money/time** *Potatoes have almost no fat, but they're very filling.* | *He had a longish, plain face with a straight nose and almost no hair.* | **almost**

none *'How much glue is left?' 'Almost none.'* | **almost none of sth** *By the time the dentist had finished almost none of the existing tooth remained.*

no ... to speak of /nəʊ ... tə 'spiːk ɒv/ [adv] if there is no rain, food, oil, etc **to speak of**, there is almost none and not enough to have any effect: *There had been no rain to speak of for ten weeks and the garden was dying.* | **none to speak of** *There's no fuel oil left – none to speak of, anyway.*

trace /treɪs/ [quantifier] an amount so small that it is very difficult to see: *She had very little grey hair, with just a trace near the temples.* | **+ of** *Police found traces of blood on the killer's shoes.* | *Tests have revealed traces of poison in his food.*

3 a small amount of food or drink

- a little
- a little bit
- not much
- very little
- hardly/barely any
- drop
- pinch
- dash

a little /ə 'lɪtl/ [quantifier] *'Would you like some more coffee?' 'Just a little.'* | **a little water/meat/cake etc** *The next day Mark felt well enough to eat a little solid food.* | *Would you like a little ice cream with your pie?* | **+ of** (=a small amount of a specific food, drink etc) *I think I'll try a little of the casserole.* | **a little more/less** *If I were you I'd use a little less salt next time.*

a little bit ALSO **a bit** especially British /ə ˌlɪtl 'bɪt, ə 'bɪt / [quantifier] informal a small amount: *'Can I serve you some soup?' 'Alright, but just a little bit.'* | **+ of** *He only ate a little bit of dinner and then went straight to bed.* | *Would you like a bit of bacon with your eggs?* | *We still have a little bit of cheese left, if you want it.* | **a (little) bit more/less** *Can I have a bit more red wine, please?*

not much /nɒt 'mʌtʃ/ [quantifier] only a little – use this especially when you expect or need more: *'How much cake do you want?' 'Not much, I'm on a diet.'* | **not much water/meat/cake etc** *There's not much wine left, but I think we can each have a glass.* | **+ to eat/drink** *We need to do some shopping – there isn't much to eat at home.* | **not very much** *You haven't eaten very much. Do you feel okay?*

very little /ˌveri 'lɪtl/ [quantifier] a very small amount, usually so small that there is not enough to have an effect, be useful etc: *We drink only occasionally, and even then very little.* | **very little water/meat/cake etc** *The soup is made with lots of vegetables but very little chicken.* | **+ of** *He ate very little of the food we had given him.*

hardly/barely any ALSO **scarcely any** especially British /ˌhɑːrdli, ˌbeərli 'eni, ˌskeərsli 'eni/ [quantifier] almost none at all: *I thought you liked my lasagne, but you've eaten hardly any.* | **hardly any water/meat/cake etc** *There's barely any sugar in these cookies at all.* | *Since his heart attack he's eaten scarcely any red meat.*

drop /drɒp‖drɑːp/ [quantifier] informal a small amount of something that you drink: *'Do you take cream in your coffee?' 'Yes, just a drop, please.'* | **+ of** *Would you like a drop of soda in your whisky?* | *He hasn't had a drop of alcohol in 20 years.*

pinch /pɪntʃ/ [quantifier] a small amount of a powder such as salt, flour etc which you can hold between your thumb and first finger **+ of** *Add a pinch of salt and half a cup of breadcrumbs.* | *The stew normally tastes better with a pinch or two of dried herbs.*

dash /dæʃ/ [quantifier] a very small amount of a liquid which is added to a drink or to food, usually in order to give it a stronger taste **+ of** *It's just vodka with orange juice and a dash of lime juice.* | *The secret of this sauce is a couple of dashes of brandy added just at the end.*

4 a small amount of money

- a little
- not much
- very little
- next to nothing
- nominal
- negligible
- a drop in the ocean

a little /ə 'lɪtl/ [quantifier] *Most people will give a little to charity if they are asked.* | **a little money/cash** *I have a little cash with me, but not enough to pay for both of us.* | **a little extra** *He earns a little extra by working on weekends.* | **a little over/under** (=a little more or less than an amount of money) *The car costs a little over $20,000.* | **a little more/less** *A private room costs a little more, but it's worth it.*

not much /nɒt 'mʌtʃ/ [quantifier] there is only a small amount of money, especially when you expect or need more: *After paying rent he doesn't have much left to buy food and pay bills.* | **not much money/cash** *Pete didn't get much money when he sold his car.* | **not very much** *I don't think he earns very much working at the bank.*

very little /ˌveri 'lɪtl/ [quantifier] a very small amount of money, so that there is not enough to have an effect: *He spends very little on food.* | *Considering they work so hard they're paid very little.* | **very little money/cash** *When Maria lost her job she had very little money in savings.*

next to nothing /ˌnekst tə 'nʌθɪŋ/ [adv] if the amount that something costs is **next to nothing**, it is extremely cheap: *It costs next to nothing to go to an afternoon movie.* | *The company's profits climbed from next to nothing to $6 million in just two years.*

nominal /'nɒmɨnəl‖'nɑː-/ [adj] a **nominal** sum, charge, or payment is very small, because what is important is that something is paid, even if it is much less than would usually be paid: *We are allowed to use the tennis courts for a nominal fee.* | **a nominal £1/$5 etc** *Tickets for the concert are a nominal $3 for students.*

negligible /'neglɪdʒɨbəl/ [adj] an amount of money that is **negligible** is so small that it has no effect or is so small that it is not worth worrying about: *The cost of maintaining the machine is negligible.* | *Expenses for maintaining the investment fund are negligible – just half a percentage point of profit.*

a drop in the ocean British **/a drop in the bucket** American /ə ˌdrɒp ɪn ði 'əʊʃən, ə ˌdrɒp ɪn ðə 'bʌkɨt‖-ˌdrɑːp-/ [n phrase] informal an amount is **a drop in the ocean** or **a drop in the bucket** when it seems very small compared with what is really needed: *The United States pledge of $100 million to the rainforest fund is a drop in the ocean.* | *Third World debt is so massive that recent pledges to reduce it are just a drop in the bucket.*

5 too little money

- paltry
- derisory
- pittance
- peanuts

paltry /'pɔːltri/ [adj only before noun] **paltry sum/amount/pay/value etc** such a small amount, sum etc that it is insulting to the people it is paid to: *Club owners in Kansas City paid paltry wages to jazz*

musicians but gave them steady work. | *Last year workers were offered a paltry raise of only one percent.* | **a paltry £1/$5 etc** *Many of the workers in the factory received a paltry $2 a day.*

derisory /dɪ'raɪsəri/ [adj] formal, especially written a **derisory** amount of money that you are offered or paid is so small that it is not worth considering seriously: *Government increases in health expenditure are derisory.* | **a derisory £10/$100/10% etc** *The company's profits increased 35%, but they've only offered a derisory 2.5% pay increase.*

pittance /'pɪtəns/ [n singular] an extremely small amount of money, especially when you think the people who are being paid it are being treated unfairly: *They expect their staff to work hard, but the wages they pay are a pittance.* | **a mere/absolute pittance** *In the poorest parts of the country, children work 12-hour days for a mere pittance.*

peanuts /'pi:nʌts/ [n plural] informal a surprisingly small amount of money – use this when you are comparing two prices or amounts: *The workers get paid peanuts.* | *He's got so much money, $500 is just peanuts to him.*

6 a small amount of something such as a feeling etc

- a little
- a little bit
- not much
- a small amount of sth
- an element of sth
- taste

a little /ə 'lɪtl/ [quantifier] *'Do you speak French?' 'Just a little.'* | **a little trouble/patience/help etc** *We had a little difficulty finding the place but we got there in the end.* | *You might need a little help getting started, but after that you should be fine.* | **+ of** *I can understand a little of the frustration he must be feeling.* | **a little more/less** *With a little more creativity they could have made the house look really nice.*

a little bit ALSO **a bit** especially British /ə ˌlɪtl 'bɪt, ə 'bɪt/ [quantifier] informal a little: *By now she was resisting him only a little bit.* | **+ of** *We had a little bit of trouble reading his handwriting.* | *He brings a bit of experience and a lot of enthusiasm to the job.* | **a (little) bit more/less** *I think a bit more discipline is needed with these children.*

not much /nɒt 'mʌtʃ/ [quantifier] only a little: *Not much is known about her childhood.* | **not much trouble/patience/help etc** *He doesn't have much experience of running a business.* | *It was clear that not much thought had been put into the plan.* | **not very much** *We didn't have very much understanding of the problem then.*

a small amount of sth /ə ˌsmɔ:l ə'maʊnt əv (sth)/ [n phrase] a little of something: *There is a small amount of truth to what he says.* | *Big improvements can be made with only a small amount of training and effort.*

an element of sth /ən 'elɪmənt əv (sth)/ [n phrase] if there is **an element of** some quality such as truth, danger, or violence in something, there is a small amount of it, but enough to be noticed: *There is always an element of risk in mountain climbing.* | *She tried to maintain an element of mystery in her relationships.* | *Despite the agreement between the two countries, an element of uncertainty about the future remains.*

taste /teɪst/ [n singular] **a taste of power/happiness/fame etc** a short experience that shows you what it is like to have power, fame, happiness etc: *Alvin had had a brief taste of freedom and didn't want to live with his parents again.* | *She decided to become an actress after getting her first taste of fame in a local theatre production.*

7 a very small amount of something such as a feeling, quality etc

- very little
- almost no
- hardly/barely any
- a touch/hint/trace of sth
- little
- minimal
- negligible
- next to nothing

very little /ˌveri 'lɪtl/ [quantifier] a very small amount, so that there is not enough to have an effect, be useful, important etc: *'How much do you know about computers?' 'Very little, I'm afraid.'* | **very little trouble/patience/help etc** *I had very little energy left.* | *Changing the law will make very little difference.* | *It makes very little sense for companies to maintain large inventories these days.*

almost no /ˌɔ:lməʊst 'nəʊ/ [quantifier] such a small amount that you can hardly notice it **almost no trouble/patience/help etc** *Scientists have paid almost no attention to the new theory.* | *She supports the bill although she admits it has almost no chance of being passed.* | *The birth control campaign was begun 10 years ago but has had almost no impact in the rural areas.* | **almost none** *'What progress have you made on your research project?' 'Almost none.'*

hardly/barely any ALSO **scarcely any** especially British /ˌhɑ:rdli, ˌbeərli 'eni, ˌskeərsli 'eni/ [quantifier] almost none at all: *She said she felt a lot of regret about leaving, but I felt hardly any at all.* | **hardly any trouble/patience/help etc** *They closed down the whole department with barely any notice to the staff.* | *Mark is so lazy, he makes scarcely any effort to improve his work.*

a touch/hint/trace of sth /ə 'tʌtʃ, 'hɪnt, 'treɪs əv (sth)/ [quantifier] a very small amount of something, that you almost do not notice: *'Are you ready yet?' asked Hazel, with a touch of irritation in her voice.* | *For the first time a hint of tension had crept into their relationship.* | *After speaking to her for a while, he began to detect a trace of a Southern accent.*

little /'lɪtl/ [quantifier] formal a small amount, especially when you expect more **little trouble/patience/help etc** *Little progress was made during the negotiations.* | *The report offers little hope that the economy will improve any time soon.* | *There seems to be little chance of him coming home for Christmas.*

minimal /'mɪnɪməl/ [adj] a **minimal** amount of something is the smallest that is possible, so that it is not worth thinking or worrying about: *The new operating technique involves minimal risk to patients.* | *The impact of the sale on current employees should be minimal.* | *The crew had very little experience and were given minimal safety training.*

negligible /'neglɪdʒɪbəl/ [adj] a **negligible** amount of something is so small that it has almost no effect at all: *The damage done to his property was negligible.* | *Economists say raising the minimum wage would have a negligible effect on employment rates.* | *The chances of a healthy adult contracting the disease are negligible.*

next to nothing /ˌnekst tə 'nʌθɪŋ/ [adv] if you know, learn, say, hear etc **next to nothing** about something, then you know, learn etc very little about it: *I learned next to nothing at school – the teachers were awful.* | *My parents know next to nothing about the men I date.*

8 when something or someone moves or changes a little

- a little
- a little bit
- slightly
- not much

a little /ə 'lɪtl/ [adv] *His work has improved a little since he began the special classes.* | *Gas prices have fallen a little, but they are still much higher than last year.* | *I could see that Mrs Ewing's hand was trembling a little.*

a little bit ALSO **a bit** British /ə ˌlɪtl 'bɪt, ə 'bɪt/ [adv] informal a little: *Do you mind if I open the window a little bit.* | *The centre of the town had changed a bit, but everything else was just as I remember it.* | *Isn't that house leaning a little bit to the right?*

slightly /'slaɪtli/ [adv] a little, but not enough to be important or easy to notice: *The temperature had risen slightly, but it was still very cold.* | *He stood for a moment, his body swaying slightly.*

not much /nɒt 'mʌtʃ/ [adv] only a little and not as much as you might have expected: *Things haven't changed much over the past few years.* | *I added more memory to my computer, but its performance didn't improve much.*

a little/not very

9 a little tired/sad/older/bigger etc

- a little
- a little bit
- slightly
- not much
- not very

a little /ə 'lɪtl/ [adv] *I'm feeling a little tired, I think I'll go upstairs and have a rest.* | *When you're a little older, you'll understand why I'm doing this.* | *'Do you feel sad that you're leaving?' 'Just a little.'*

a little bit ALSO **a (tiny) bit** British /ə ˌlɪtl 'bɪt, ə (ˌtaɪni) 'bɪt/ [adv] informal a little: *I think David was a bit disappointed I forgot his birthday.* | *I'm a little bit cold. Do you mind if I turn up the heat?* | *Aren't you a bit young to be going to nightclubs?* | *I tried on the dress but it was just a tiny bit small.*

slightly /'slaɪtli/ [adv] a little, but not enough to be important or to notice: *Florida has a slightly larger population than Illinois.* | *Sean's car is a slightly different colour.* | *Lynn's daughter is only slightly older than mine.*

not much /nɒt 'mʌtʃ/ [adv] only a little and not as much as you might have expected: *We should be there soon. It's not much further.* | *His son's not much younger than I am.* | **not much good** *I'm not much good at explaining things.*

not very /nɒt 'veri/ [adv] only a little or not at all: *The house isn't very old. It was built in the 1990s.* | *I still go running, but not very often.* | *'Was the bike expensive?' 'Not very.'* | *The President was not very happy that the information had been leaked to the press.*

live

RELATED WORDS

- period of time when someone or something is alive *see* **life**
- to live *see* **alive**
- to be alive after an accident, illness, or war *see* **survive**
- *see also* **home, place, country, come from**

1 to live in a place

- live
- be from
- reside
- grow up
- inhabit
- be populated by

live /lɪv/ [v I] to have your home in a particular place: *Where do you live?* | **+ in** *Do you like living in Tokyo?* | *Judy lives in that nice house on the corner.* | *How do you like living in the city again after so many years away from it?* | **+ at** *In 1905 Russell was living at 4 Ralston Street.* | **live at home** (=to live in your parents' house) *Donald is 30 years old, but he still lives at home.* | **live abroad** (=live in a foreign country) *They lived abroad for several years but moved back when the children were school age.* | **live in** (=live at the place where you work or study) British *Many students prefer to live in during their first year of study.*

be from /bi: 'frɒm/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this to talk about the place where you live: *My name's Sharon and I'm from Harlow.* | *The man is believed to be from somewhere in the north of England.* | *Where are you from?*

reside /rɪ'zaɪd/ [v I] formal to live in a country, city, or area – used in official contexts **+ in** *Miss Badu grew up in Dallas but now resides in Brooklyn.* | *At that time there were many American writers residing in Paris.* | **+ at** *Miss Tonelli, how exactly did you come to reside at your current address?* | **reside abroad** (=live in a foreign country) *The government bureau has prepared a booklet for U.S. citizens residing abroad.*

grow up /ˌgrəʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to live in a place during the time when you are a child: *This is the neighborhood where my father grew up.* | **+ in** *Margaret Hallworth was born in Manchester but grew up in North Wales.* | **+ on** *I grew up on a farm in eastern Pennsylvania.*

inhabit /ɪn'hæbɪt/ [v T usually in passive] if a group of people or animals **inhabit** an area of land, they live there, especially over a long period of time or permanently – used especially in reports and written contexts: *The island is mainly inhabited by sheep.* | *Some tribes still inhabit the more remote mountains and jungles of the country.*

be populated by /bi: 'pɒpjʊleɪtɪd baɪ‖-'pɑ:p-/ [v phrase] if an area of land **is populated by** a particular type of people or animals, they are the people or animals who live there: *This area of Antarctica is populated only by seals and penguins.* | **be heavily populated by** (=to have a large number of a particular group) *Mindanao is an island in the southern Philippines heavily populated by Muslims.*

2 to start to live in a place

- settle
- set up house
- take up residence

settle /'setl/ [v I] to start to live permanently in a country or city, after you have lived in several dif-

ferent places + **in** *We lived in Thailand, then Singapore, and finally settled in Hong Kong.* | *The family settled in a small Nevada town where they opened a store.*

set up house /ˌset ʌp 'haʊs/ [v phrase] to start to live in your own home for the first time, for example after getting married or leaving your parents' home: *They first set up house together in Atlanta and moved to Miami three years later.* | *He rarely left the Brooklyn apartment where he had set up house.* | + **with** *Her parents were very upset when she set up house with her boyfriend.*

take up residence /ˌteɪk ʌp 'rezɪdəns/ [v phrase] formal to start to live in a country, city, or a building, especially in order to start working at a job + **in** *He left the country in December to take up residence in Panama.* | + **at** *In 1953 Diem took up residence at a monastery in Belgium.*

3 when you live in the same house as someone else

- **live with**
- **share a house/apartment/room/flat with**
- **room with**
- **flatmate**

live with /'lɪv wɪð/ [v phrase] *For two months I lived with a French family in Paris to improve my French.* | *What's the name of the guy you live with?* | *We've been trying to persuade Jack's elderly mother to come and live with us.*

share a house/apartment/room/flat with /ˌʃeər ə 'haʊs, ə'pɑːrtmənt, 'ruːm, 'flæt wɪð/ [v phrase] to live with someone who is not a member of your family and not your sexual partner: *My brother shares a house with four other students.* | *Kim and I shared an apartment when I first moved to L.A.*

room with /'ruːm wɪð/ [v phrase] American to live in the same room as someone at college: *Do you remember Diane? I roomed with her at college.* | *Have you decided who you're going to room with next year?*

flatmate British **/roommate** American /'flætmeɪt, 'ruːm-meɪt/ [n C] someone that you share an apartment with, who is not a member of your family and not your sexual partner: *This is Rosalind, my flatmate.* | *You can't have a party without asking your flatmate first.* | *My roommate and I aren't getting along very well – I think I'm going to have to move.*

4 to live with someone who you have a sexual relationship with

- **live with**
- **live together**
- **cohabit**
- **shack up**

live with /'lɪv wɪð/ [phr v T] *I lived with Stuart for three years before we broke up.* | *Have you ever met the woman that Glen is living with?*

live together /'lɪv təˌgeðər/ [phr v I] if two people **live together**, they live in the same house and have a sexual relationship: *These days people often live together before getting married.* | *Al really wants us to live together, but I'm not sure I'm ready.*

cohabit /ˌkəʊ'hæbɪt/ [v I] formal to live with someone as if you were married to them: *Only about one in three couples who cohabit end up getting married.* | + **with** *Most divorcees either remarry or cohabit with another partner.* —**cohabitation** /kəʊˌhæbɪ'teɪʃən/ [n U] *In the past, cohabitation was strongly disapproved of.*

shack up /ˌʃæk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal to start to live with someone who you have a sexual relationship with – often used humorously + **with** *He's shacking up with some girl he met at the beach.* | **be shacked up** (=be living together) *Once they were shacked up, all they did was fight.*

5 someone who lives in a place

- **population**
- **resident**
- **inhabitant**
- **citizen**
- **local**
- **tenant**
- **occupant**
- **occupier**
- **squatter**
- **settler**

population /ˌpɒpjʊ'leɪʃən‖ˌpɑːp-/ [n singular] all the people in a country or town or area, or the number of people who live in it: *In Ghana 46% of the population is under 16 years of age.* | *The patients have been isolated to keep the disease from spreading to the rest of the population.* | + **of** *The population of Singapore is almost 3 million.* | **the adult/Muslim/black etc population** (=all the people in a place who are adult, Muslim etc) *Ninety percent of the adult population is literate.* | **population growth** *The U.S. has a rate of population growth that is five times that of Europe.*

resident /'rezɪdənt/ [n C] someone who lives in a particular area of a town, a particular street or building etc: *Local residents are protesting about the new road.* | *Parking spaces are for residents only.* | + **of** *Residents of Glacier Bay are complaining about the pollution caused by cruise ships.*

inhabitant /ɪn'hæbɪtənt/ [n C usually plural] written one of the people who live in a place, especially in a town or city or in an area of a country: *Copenhagen has about 1.4 million inhabitants.* | *This is a poor rural area, with only one doctor per 10,000 inhabitants.* | + **of** *Nearly 36% of the inhabitants of Saudi Arabia are resident foreigners.*

citizen /'sɪtɪzən/ [n C] someone who lives in a particular country or city and who has the right to be protected by its laws: *The police asked if we were both British citizens.* | + **of** *The court's ruling should be of interest to every citizen of Texas.*

local /'ləʊkəl/ [n C usually plural] informal someone who lives in a particular area, especially in a village or small town: *If you get lost just ask one of the locals for directions.* | *Denver International Airport was built in an area that locals call 'Tornado Alley.'*

tenant /'tenənt/ [n C] someone who lives in a house, flat, or room and regularly pays money to the person who owns it: *Tenants are not allowed to keep pets.* | *Have you found any tenants for your house yet?* | + **of** *Twelve tenants of the Lockwood housing complex are taking part in the lawsuit against their landlord.*

occupant /'ɒkjʊpənt‖'ɑːk-/ [n C] formal someone who lives in a particular house, room etc: *They have left all the furniture and carpets in the house for the next occupant.* | + **of** *Occupants of the building are understandably upset about the high-rise going up next door.*

occupier /'ɒkjʊpaɪər‖'ɑːk-/ [n C] especially British formal the person who lives in a particular house, flat etc – used especially in official documents: *The document has to be signed by the occupier of every household.* | **owner-occupier** (=someone who lives in a house that they own) *The new law affects everyone from tenants to owner-occupiers.*

squatter /'skwɒtər‖'skwɑː-/ [n C] someone who lives in an empty building without paying rent and with-

out having permission to live there: *Police have removed over 50 squatters from the housing estate.* | *Squatters insist that without their work, the buildings would have deteriorated to the point of being unusable.*

settler /ˈsetlə^{r}/ [n C] someone who goes to live in a place that people have never lived in before: *Many of the earliest settlers here dies from disease and hunger.* | *Settlers found a plentiful supply of fruit and game in the nearby forests.*

6 when a place has people living in it

- **inhabited**
- **occupied**
- **populated**
- **residential area**
- **human habitation**

inhabited /ɪnˈhæbɪtəd/ [adj] an area of land or a building that is **inhabited** has people living in it: *Only two of the islands are inhabited.* | *This tiny town has been an inhabited area for over 3,000 years.*

occupied /ˈɒkjʊpaɪd‖ˈɑːk-/ [adj not before noun] a building or room that is **occupied** has people living in it: *None of the flats is occupied – they've only just been built.*

populated /ˈpɒpjʊleɪtɪd‖ˈpɑːp-/ [adj] with people living there: *Bears are appearing more and more frequently in populated areas* | **densely/heavily populated** (=having many people) *The north-east has always been more densely populated than the rest of the country.* | **thinly/sparsely populated** (=having few people) *French Guiana is a sparsely populated wilderness.*

residential area /ˌrezɪdenʃəl ˈeəriə/ [n C] an area where there are houses where people live: *The museum is about 6 blocks from downtown in a quiet residential area.* | *London's main airport is surrounded by densely populated residential areas.*

human habitation /ˌhjuːmən hæbɪˈteɪʃən/ [n phrase] formal use this about a place that humans live in or have lived in in the past: *The only sign of human habitation was a charred area where there had once been a fire.*

7 suitable/not suitable for people to live in

- **habitable**
- **be fit to live in**
- **uninhabitable**
- **unfit for human habitation**

habitable /ˈhæbɪtəbəl/ [adj] a building or area of land that is **habitable** is suitable for people to live in, for example because it is clean enough, warm enough, safe enough etc: *There are already plans to renovate the buildings and make them habitable.* | *Japan is mostly mountainous and has a only a relatively narrow strip of habitable land along the coasts.*

be fit to live in /biː ˌfɪt tə ˈlɪv ɪn/ [v phrase] if a building **is fit to live in**, it is in a suitable condition for people to live in it: *As soon as the farm was fit to live in, we moved all our things there.* | **not be fit to live in** (=not in a suitable condition for people to live in) *The first apartment we looked at just wasn't fit to live in.*

uninhabitable /ˌʌnɪnˈhæbɪtəbəl/ [adj] not suitable for living in or on: *A nuclear accident would make the whole region uninhabitable.* | *Twenty of the houses damaged by the storm were declared uninhabitable.*

unfit for human habitation /ʌnˌfɪt fə^{r} ˌhjuːmən hæbɪˈteɪʃən/ [adj phrase] not suitable for people to live in, especially because of being dirty, cold, or wet – used especially in official contexts: *The court was told that Blake had charged hundreds of dollars in rent for rooms that were unfit for human habitation.* | *In the 1960s, the flats were declared unfit for human habitation and demolished.*

logical

when ideas, plans, decisions etc are reasonable and based on clear thinking

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **sensible, stupid/silly, idea, plan**

1 ideas that are logical

- **logical**
- **sound**
- **make sense**
- **rational**
- **reasonable**
- **reasoned**
- **well-thought-out**
- **coherent**
- **hang together**
- **add up**

logical /ˈlɒdʒɪkəl‖ˈlɑː-/ [adj] ideas, decisions etc that are **logical** are based on a series of facts or ideas connected in a correct and intelligent way: *Your essay ought to take the form of a logical argument.* | *There is no logical reason for teaching boys and girls separately.* | **take sth to its logical conclusion** *If you took the anti-war arguments to their logical conclusion, you would destroy all weapons.* | **it is logical to do sth** *If they did not leave until yesterday, then it is logical to assume that they will arrive some time tomorrow.* —**logically** [adv] *He explained his reasons clearly and logically.*

sound /saʊnd/ [adj] reasons, ideas, advice etc that are **sound** are logical and sensible, and it is easy to agree with them or believe that they are right: *The company offers sound financial advice to individuals and businesses.* | *Is recycling glass a sound idea?* | *There is no sound reason for the closure of this factory.*

make sense /ˌmeɪk ˈsens/ [v phrase] an idea, decision or plan that **makes sense** is logical and easy to understand: *His arguments seem to make sense.* | **it makes sense for sth to happen** *It would make sense for the parents to be involved in this discussion.*

rational /ˈræʃənəl/ [adj] a way of thinking, explanation, idea etc that is **rational** is very logical and is based on clear practical or scientific reasons, rather than on your feelings or wishes: *We're looking for someone with a rational approach to dealing with problems.* | *There must be some rational explanation for this apparently bizarre phenomenon.* | *There appears to be no rational motive for the attack.* —**rationally** [adv] *He was so frightened that it was impossible for him to think rationally.*

reasonable /ˈriːzənəbəl/ [adj] something that is **reasonable** seems to be logical and likely to be true because of what you know of the situation: *It is a reasonable assumption that she knew him well, as she had the keys to his house.* | *Given that the patient smokes 50 cigarettes a day, it would be reasonable to assume there is some lung damage.*

reasoned /ˈriːzənd/ [adj usually before noun] a **reasoned** way of thinking about something is logical and has been thought about very carefully: *We must have an informed and reasoned debate of the moral issues involved.* | *It became clear that calm, reasoned arguments were not working in this volatile situation.*

well-thought-out /ˌwel θɔːt ˈaʊt◂/ [adj] a **well-thought-out** plan or way of doing something is

carefully and logically planned: *Before we can apply for funding, we must have strong, well-thought-out proposals.* | *a well-thought-out strategy*

coherent /kəʊ'hɪərənt/ [adj] words, thoughts or ideas that are **coherent** are arranged in an order that makes them easy to understand: *He couldn't give a coherent account of what he'd been doing that night.* | *His book contains a coherent argument in favour of economic change.*

hang together /ˌhæŋ tə'geðəʳ/ [phr v I] informal if a piece of writing or an explanation **hangs together**, it is easy to understand because its parts are connected in a way that seems natural and logical: *Her story doesn't hang together very well.*

add up /ˌæd 'ʌp/ [phr v I not in progressive] informal if a set of facts **add up**, they are logically connected so they provide a reasonable explanation of a situation: *I can see now that George was planning this all along – it all adds up.*

2 able to think in a logical way

▸ logical ▸ rational

logical /'lɒdʒɪkəl‖'lɑ:-/ [adj] someone who is **logical** is good at thinking in a very careful, clear, and organized way: *Joe's very sharp and logical when it comes to money matters.* | *She's a clear and logical thinker.* | *Men often accuse women of not being logical.*

rational /'ræʃənəl/ [adj] someone who is **rational** is able to think clearly and logically without letting their emotions influence their decision or opinions: *How can a rational man be taken in by these arguments?* | *Let's try and discuss this like two rational human beings.*

3 a logical way of thinking

▸ logic ▸ reasoning

logic /'lɒdʒɪk‖'lɑ:-/ [n U] a way of thinking that is clear and sensible because it is based on a series of facts or ideas connected in a correct and intelligent way: *Sophie questioned the logic of his arguments.* | **+ behind** *I couldn't see the logic behind the decision to close the school.*

reasoning /'ri:zənɪŋ/ [n U] a logical way of thinking, used especially to make decisions or to explain why something happened: *Although I understood her reasoning, I did not agree with her decision.* | **line of reasoning** (=the reasoning someone has used to find an answer, explanation etc for a particular problem) *I found it hard to follow his line of reasoning.* | **+ behind** *The architect was asked to explain the reasoning behind his new design.*

4 not logical

▸ illogical ▸ not hold water
▸ irrational ▸ not stand up
▸ not make sense/make no sense ▸ not add up

illogical /ɪ'lɒdʒɪkəl‖ɪ'lɑ:-/ [adj] *Listen to your child's worries and fears, however illogical they may seem.* | *I found some of his arguments totally illogical.* | **it is illogical to do sth** *It is illogical to sell stocks and shares when their value is low.* | *Because we do not know what death is, it is illogical to fear it.*

irrational /ɪ'ræʃənəl/ [adj] something someone says or does that is **irrational** is not logical and often seems slightly crazy, especially because it is based only on emotions: *His behaviour can be somewhat irrational at times.* | *She struggled to overcome her irrational fear of the dark.*

not make sense/make no sense /ˌnɒt meɪk 'sens, ˌmeɪk nəʊ 'sens/ [v phrase] something that **does not make sense**, especially someone's behaviour, is very difficult to understand because there seems to be no logical reason for it: *I can't understand why she's so annoyed – it doesn't make sense.* | *Increasing interest rates now would make no sense at all.* | **it makes no sense to do sth** *It makes no sense to invest more money in a project that is so obviously a failure.*

not hold water /ˌnɒt həʊld 'wɔ:təʳ/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal an explanation that **does not hold water** does not seem logical and can be easily criticized or proved to be incorrect: *His account of events simply doesn't hold water.*

not stand up /ˌnɒt stænd 'ʌp/ [phr v I not in progressive] an explanation that **does not stand up** does not seem logical and can be easily criticized or proved to be incorrect: *He might be able to convince his lawyer that he's telling the truth, but his story won't stand up in court.* | **not stand up to criticism/analysis etc** *It's an interesting theory, but I don't think it will stand up to close examination.*

not add up /ˌnɒt æd 'ʌp/ [phr v I not in progressive] informal if a set of facts or statements do **not add up**, they do not seem to be logically connected, even though it is difficult to say why: *Why had she left the note? It just didn't add up.* | *There were a few things in his story that didn't add up.*

long

RELATED WORDS

opposite: short

WHAT'S HERE

- **long in length** see **1 to 5**
- **long time** see **6 to 13**

long in length

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **measure**

1 long object/line/road etc

▸ long ▸ elongated

long /lɒŋ‖lɔ:ŋ/ [adj] something that is **long** has a great length or distance between its two ends: *Her hair was long, honey-blonde, and tied back in a ponytail.* | *She led them down a long corridor, through countless swinging doors.* | *a woman in a long black gown* | *Rome has the longest shopping street in Europe.*

elongated /'i:lɒŋgeɪtɨd‖ɪ'lɔ:ŋ-/ [adj] much longer and narrower than usual: *Eucalyptus trees grow very tall and have elongated leaves.* | *The lizard's body is thin and elongated, enabling it to squeeze into cracks and crevices.* | *The candle cast its elongated shadow across the wall.*

2 long book/name/list etc

▸ long ▸ lengthy

long /lɒŋ‖lɔ:ŋ/ [adj] a **long** book, name etc has a lot of

pages, words, letters, details etc in it: *The place has a long Welsh name that I can't pronounce.* | *I like the book, but the chapters are really long.* | *Oh dear, this is going to be a long list of things I was supposed to do but didn't.* | *I don't want to make a long speech, but I hope you'll bear with me while I mention a few people who have helped.*

lengthy /'leŋθi/ [adj] formal a **lengthy** book, document, or explanation has a lot of words and details in it, and is often quite boring: *a lengthy, two-volume book on conditions in modern China* | *The President gave a lengthy address to the nation on CBS last night.* | *a lengthy financial report* | *He later completed a lengthy study of Figurative Art.*

3 to make something longer

- **make sth longer**
- **lengthen**
- **extend**
- **stretch**

make sth longer /ˌmeɪk (sth) 'lɒŋgəʳ‖-'lɔːŋ-/ [v phrase] *The sleeves on this jacket are too short; do you think you could make them just a little longer?* | *Mr Watson said my essay was OK, but maybe I should have made it longer.* | *If you want to make the story longer, embellish it and ask your child questions about the characters.*

lengthen /'leŋθən/ [v T] to make something longer especially in order to make it more suitable or useful: *He wore blue jeans, which had been lengthened with strips of denim.* | *This particular operation involves lengthening the Achilles tendon.*

extend /ɪk'stend/ [v T] to make something such as a line, road, or passage longer so that it reaches further: *Miners have extended the tunnel in order to get a new supply of coal.* | **extend sth to sth** *They will extend the subway from central Buffalo to the smaller towns around the city.*

stretch /stretʃ/ [v T] to make a piece of string, elastic, cloth etc longer by pulling it: *Norma picked up a stocking, stretched it and then pulled it onto her foot.* | *Careful, don't stretch it, it'll snap!*

4 to become longer

- **get longer**
- **lengthen**
- **stretch**

get longer /ˌget 'lɒŋgəʳ‖-'lɔːŋ-/ [v phrase] *You've lost weight, and your hair's got longer.* | *The traffic tailback seems to be getting longer, not shorter!* | **get longer and longer** (=become continuously longer) *The Internet may be booming, but the list of failed dotcom companies is getting longer and longer.* | *These forms seem to get longer and longer.*

lengthen /'leŋθən/ [v I] to gradually become longer: *As afternoon drew on and the shadows lengthened, her fears increased.* | *The crack seemed to open wider and lengthen before her eyes.* | *He smiled and the creases at the corners of his eyes lengthened.*

stretch /stretʃ/ [v I] if a piece of string, elastic, cloth etc **stretches**, it gets longer, especially because it is being pulled: *Uncle John pulled hard on the bell-rope, which stretched and then broke.* | *elasticated straps designed to stretch easily*

5 ways of saying how long something is

- **long**
- **length**

long /lɒŋ‖lɔːŋ/ [adj] **six feet/two metres etc long** *The room is about 10 metres long and 5 metres wide.* | *Some snakes can grow up to 30 feet long.* | *To read a report that's over 40 pages long? It would take me most of the day.* | **how long** *How long is the trailer? I don't think it will fit in the garage.* | *Look how long Ayesha's hair is getting.* | *Get me a measuring tape – I'll show you how long I want the skirt.*

length /leŋθ/ [n C/U] how long something is: *Do you want your hair at the back to be the same length as the sides?* | *Try these trousers, they look about the right length.* | **+ of** *Measure the length of all three sides of the triangle.* | *The windows stretch across the whole length of the wall.* | **a length of 4 feet/three inches etc** *These fish can grow to a length of four feet.* | **5 miles/12 inches etc in length** *The leaves reach 20-25 cm in length.* | **in length** *The two pieces of rope were unequal in length.* | **of equal length** (=when two things are of the same length) *Actually, no-one has legs of exactly equal length.* —**full-length** /ˌfʊl 'leŋθ◂/ [adj] as long as it is possible for something to be: *There were even full-length mirrors in all the lifts.* | *a full-length fur coat*

long time

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **continue, last (5-7), boring/bored**

6 a long time

- **a long time**
- **a while**
- **long**
- **for long**
- **hours/months/years etc**
- **all day/week etc long**
- **ages**
- **forever**
- **for the longest time**
- **donkey's years**
- **in living memory**

a long time /ə ˌlɒŋ 'taɪm‖-ˌlɔːŋ-/ [n phrase] *It's good to see you again, Ben – it's been a really long time.* | **(for) a long time** *He's lived here a long time.* | *The house has been empty for a long time.* | **in a long time** *I haven't heard from Chuck in a long time.* | *It's about the worst cold I've had in a long time.* | **a long time ago** *We met in August 1947, a long time ago.* | *I've been to California, but it was a very long time ago.* | **a very long time/a long, long time** *We've been friends for a very long time.* | *A long, long time ago, a king had three daughters.* | **it's a long time since** *It's a long time since I heard from Clive.* | **take (sb) a long time (to do sth)** *It's a big file, so it'll take a long time to print out.* | *It's taking you a long time to finish that assignment, isn't it?* | **last a long time** *That's a big notepad you have there, it should last a long time.*

a while /ə 'waɪl/ [n phrase] a fairly long time **for a while** *How's Lynne? I haven't seen her for a while.* | *So you guys were in Brazil for a while, huh?* | **in a while** *I haven't worn that jacket in a while.* | **after a while** *After a while, I realised he was serious.* | **a while ago/back** *He fought for the title a while ago.* | *'Is that a photo of him?' 'Yeah, that was taken a while back – his hair's longer now.'* | **it's (been) a while since** *It's been a while since I read the book, and I can't remember much about it, to be honest.* | **quite a while** (=a long time) *He's been going out with her quite a while now, hasn't he?* | **a long while** *I haven't played chess in a really long while.* | **a little while** *Can I hold her for a little while?* | *A little while later, Rick returned with the drinks.* | **take (sb) a while** *It took me a while before I could understand him.* | *Your leg will take a while to get better, Mary.*

long /lɒŋ‖lɔːŋ/ [adv] a **long** time, or for a **long** time: *Have you been waiting long?* | *I won't be long.* | *It*

has long been recognized that a high fat diet can cause heart problems. | **long before/after** *Long after the war, the wreckage of his plane was discovered.* | *They ran out of things to talk about long before they arrived.* | *75 percent of the battered women in our survey stayed with their husbands long after most people would have left.* | **so long** *They've been together so long, I can't figure out why they don't get married.* | **long ago** *I guess it didn't happen very long ago.* | **take (sb) so long** *I don't visit very often because it takes so long to get over there.* | *I'm sorry this is taking so long.*

for long /fəʳ 'lɒŋ‖-'lɔːŋ/ [adv usually in questions or negative sentences] for a long time: *Have you been working here for long?* | *I hope his speech doesn't go on for long.* | *He'll have to stay in hospital, but not for long.* | **for very long** *I haven't known them for very long.*

hours/months/years etc /'aʊəʳz/ [n plural] many hours, months, or years, and a lot longer than you expected: *It was years before we found out the truth.* | *Sorry I'm late. Had to wait hours for a bus.* | *Justin spends hours and hours just playing this one game.* | **for hours/months/years etc** *I must get the car serviced – I've been putting it off for months.* | *Henry seemed to be on the phone for hours last night.* | **months/years/hours etc ago** *I bought this pen years ago. Two pounds it cost me!* | *Rob went out hours ago, and he's not back yet.* | **be weeks/months/hours etc since** *It's been years since I was there, the place must have changed.*

all day/week etc long /ˌɔːl deɪ 'lɒŋ‖-'lɔːŋ/ [adv] for the whole of one day, the whole of one week etc: *It's been snowing almost all day long.* | *I've been thinking about you all night long.*

ages /'eɪdʒɪz/ [n plural] especially British, spoken a very long time **(for) ages** *I've had that jar of coffee ages, you'd better throw it out.* | *Derek's been telling her for ages to get another job.* | **it's ages since** *It's ages since we played this game – I'd forgotten how good you are.* | *It seems like ages since we saw Ron and Eileen.* | **ages ago** (=a long time ago) *'When did you sell the car?' 'Ages ago!'* | *I emailed you ages ago – hasn't it arrived?* | **wait/spend ages** *I spent ages in town trying to find something to wear for the wedding.* | *We had to wait ages till the doctor could see us.* | **ages and ages** (=use this to emphasize how long something takes or lasts) *Oh come on, we haven't had chips for ages and ages.*

forever /fərˈevəʳ/ [adv] spoken a very long time, or too long: *Let me see the map, or we'll be driving round here forever.* | *God's love endures forever.* | **go on forever** *Well, I don't suppose the police will let the situation go on forever!* | *We had a game of Scrabble that seemed to go on forever.* | **last forever** *You go into marriage thinking it's going to last forever.* | *These wool blankets pretty much last forever, don't they?* | **forever and a day** (=use this to emphasize that something continues for a very long time) *I'm staying here. If I go with you, it'll take forever and a day.*

for the longest time /fəʳ ðə ˌlɒŋgɨst 'taɪm‖-ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adv] American spoken if you wait, walk, stand etc **for the longest time**, you do it for a very long time: *We sat in the bar drinking for the longest time.* | *For the longest time, we didn't even realize he was gone.*

donkey's years /'dɒŋkiz ˌjɪəʳz‖'dɑːŋ-/ [n phrase] British informal a long time, used especially to say that something happened a very long time ago **for donkey's years** *She worked in the shop for donkey's years, although the pay was awful.* | **donkey's years ago** *We used to play golf together, but that was donkey's years ago.* | **donkey's years since** *It's donkey's years since I went to the movies.*

in living memory /ɪn ˌlɪvɪŋ 'merəri/ [adv] for as long as people who are still alive can remember: *It was the hottest summer in living memory.* | *For the first time in living memory, old Jack had left the island.* | **within living memory** *The site had only flooded once within living memory.*

7 continuing for a long time

- **long**
- **lengthy**
- **long-running**
- **long-standing**
- **lasting**
- **lifelong**
- **prolonged**
- **lingering**
- **enduring**
- **abiding**
- **chronic**

long /lɒŋ‖lɔːŋ/ [adj] continuing for a **long** time: *The play was good, but it was a little too long.* | *He died after a long illness.* | *It's a long flight – 15 hours.*

lengthy /'leŋθi/ [adj] a **lengthy** process or delay takes a long time so that you have to wait before you can do something: *She died of natural causes after a lengthy illness.* | *The runways have reopened, but travelers have been warned to expect lengthy delays.* | **lengthy process/procedure etc** *He was indicted on drug charges after a lengthy investigation by the US Drug Enforcement Administration.* | *The procedures for bringing a body back for burial are lengthy and complex.* | *Creating a new network system is a lengthy process.*

long-running /ˌlɒŋ 'rʌnɪŋ◂‖ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adj only before noun] a **long-running** event or performance is one that continues for a very long time: *The action is the latest in a long-running battle between the US and Canada relating to Cuban relations.* | *The proposal would end a long-running dispute between the Internal Revenue and the petroleum producers.* | *The long-running musical 'Jesus Christ Superstar' is to close after more than 3,000 performances.*

long-standing /ˌlɒŋ 'stændɪŋ◂‖ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adj only before noun] a **long-standing** situation, agreement, or arrangement has continued for a long time and is likely to continue for a long time in the future: *Motorola has a long-standing agreement to provide at least one week's training to all new employees.* | *The area is populated by Kurdish rebels who have long-standing grievances against Hussein.* | *GM maintains a long-standing policy of not commenting on market speculation and rumour.*

lasting /'lɑːstɪŋ‖'læs-/ [adj only before noun] strong enough or great enough to continue for a long time: *The speech could do lasting damage to US–German relations.* | *Japan's creation of a Western-style economy has been the country's lasting achievement.* | **lasting effect/impact etc** *His next book is about the lasting effects of the Vietnam war.* | **lasting peace/friendship/agreement etc** *Until we all give up violence, there cannot possibly be lasting peace in the world.* | **leave/make a lasting impression** *The incident left a lasting impression on the young girl.*

lifelong /'laɪflɒŋ‖-lɔːŋ/ [adj] continuing for all of someone's life – use this about relationships, interests and feelings etc: *She first visited Ireland when she was ten, and developed a lifelong interest in the country.* | *Depression has been a lifelong struggle for me.* | **lifelong ambition/dream etc** *According to his biographers, he had a lifelong ambition to make money.* | *For many people, owning their own business is a lifelong goal.* | **lifelong member/resident/friend etc** *Virginia Maples, a lifelong resident, praised the town for its neighborliness.* | *Alvin met the poet Hughes, who became a lifelong friend and confidante.*

prolonged /prə'lɒŋd‖-'lɔːŋd/ [adj] continuing for a long time, or longer than you expected: *How are you going to explain your prolonged absence?* | *a prolonged and bloody battle for independence* | *Studies show that prolonged exposure to maternal depression can result in childhood mood disorders.*

lingering /'lɪŋgərɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **lingering** doubts, hopes, or other feelings continue for a long time, especially long after a particular event: *She had a lingering sense of guilt for some time after breaking off her relationship with Henry.* | *For years, Mexico's primary feeling toward the US was one of lingering resentment.* | *What will be the lingering images of the Sydney Olympic Games?* | *If he had any lingering doubts about the marriage, he did not show it.*

enduring /ɪn'djʊərɪŋ‖-'dʊə-/ [adj] an **enduring** feeling, memory, influence, quality or relationship continues for a long time: *His childhood experiences had an enduring influence on his work.* | *My most enduring memory of my father is watching him clean his rifle.* | *The friendships formed in her schooldays proved to be the most enduring.* | *Cartoons have a universal and enduring appeal.*

abiding /ə'baɪdɪŋ/ [adj] formal an **abiding** feeling, belief, or interest continues for a long time and is not likely to change: *She had a basic and abiding belief in democratic systems.* | *As a boy he had had an abiding curiosity about how things worked.* | *The internal security of his country was the President's other abiding concern.* | *His father had an abiding interest in nature.*

chronic /'krɒnɪk‖'kraː-/ [adj usually before noun] a **chronic** illness or bad situation continues for a very long time or is permanent: *China has a chronic shortage of capital, so it must encourage saving.* | *the chronic decay of the inner city areas* | *We need to take steps to counter the chronic decline in our export market.* | *He suffers from chronic asthma.* —**chronically** [adv] *care of the chronically ill*

8 continuing for too long

- long-drawn-out
- long-winded
- protracted
- interminable
- drag on
- take ages/years/forever etc

long-drawn-out /ˌlɒŋ drɔːn 'aʊt◂‖ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adj] a **long-drawn-out** process continues for a long time, is very tiring, and probably continues for longer than it needs to: *The long-drawn-out campaigns that precede every election in the US have already begun.* | *This war is too one-sided to be very long-drawn-out.* | *Netscape faces a long-drawn-out battle with software giant Microsoft.* | *Building up a successful herd is a long-drawn out process of careful buying and breeding.*

long-winded /ˌlɒŋ 'wɪndɨd◂‖ˌlɔːŋ-/ [adj] a speech or piece of writing that is **long-winded** is too long and therefore boring or difficult to understand: *Jacques launched into a long-winded explanation that left us just as confused as before.* | *Her letters do tend to be a bit long-winded.* | *I'm sick of reading badly-written and long-winded scripts by candidates who should know better.*

protracted /prə'træktɨd/ [adj] something unpleasant that is **protracted** continues for a long time, which makes it worse than usual: *After a bloody and protracted struggle, the 'Mau-Mau' fighters forced Britain to grant independence.* | *This marks the first day of what is likely to be a protracted and bitter courtroom battle.* | *There was a protracted silence, after which Lydia said quietly, 'I'm to inherit all the money – you'll get nothing.'*

interminable /ɪn'tɜːʳmɨnəbəl/ [adj] formal continuing for a very long time so that it becomes boring and you become impatient: *The ride back to the city seemed interminable.* | *What's the reason for all these interminable delays?* | *She wasn't looking forward to the interminable winter nights, alone in the cabin.* | *He launched into an interminable monologue about his last therapy session.* —**interminably** [adv] *The first course took an interminably long time to arrive.* | *He paused interminably after each question we asked him.*

drag on /ˌdræg 'ɒn / [phr v I] to continue for too long and so become boring or annoying: *Despair grew as the war dragged on.* | *Presidential campaigns seem to drag on forever.* | *If the stalemate drags on, there could be serious consequences for the town's population.* | **drag on for weeks/years etc** *Lawsuits about titles to land often drag on for years without settlement.* | *The fighting dragged on for another two years before a settlement was finally reached.* | **drag on into October/2002/next year etc** *Analysts fear the downturn will drag on into next year.* | **drag on until 1945/2.00 a.m. etc** *The meeting dragged on until late afternoon.*

take ages/years/forever etc /ˌteɪk 'eɪdʒɨz/ [v phrase] to take much longer than seems reasonable: *Getting visas to visit America seemed to take ages.* | *The problem with letters is that they always get lost or take forever to arrive.* | *It'll take days to sort this mess out.* | **take sb ages/years/forever etc** *It took me ages to get all that washing done.* | *It took Josephine months to finish writing her dissertation.*

9 to continue for longer than was planned or expected

- overrun/run over
- run on

overrun/run over /ˌəʊvə'rʌn, ˌrʌn 'əʊvəʳ/ [v I/phr v I] if an activity such as a meeting or game **overruns** or **runs over**, it continues longer than it is supposed to do: *The meeting is going to overrun so we'd better find out what time they close the building.* | *If the ceremony runs over, I'll switch to Channel 17.* | **overrun by 10 minutes/an hour/two days etc** *The scenes were cut because the preceding programme overran by 10 minutes.* | **run over time** *Well, what do you know? We've run over time, and there's no time for questions.*

run on /ˌrʌn 'ɒn / [phr v I] informal to last for a long time, especially longer than expected or planned: *Don't allow meetings to run on; set an agenda and stick to it.* | *Business lunches do tend to run on sometimes.* | *Sorry, I'm running on a bit. What did you want to say?*

10 when you need a lot of time in order to do something

- take a long time
- time-consuming

take a long time /ˌteɪk ə ˌlɒŋ 'taɪm‖-ˌlɔːŋ-/ [v phrase] *Our visit took a long time, and we returned home late for lunch.* | *Downloading audio files via a modem takes a long time.* | **it takes (sb) a long time (to do sth)** *It took a long time to get to know him, but we became good friends in the end.* | *I've never done one of these tests before – it took me a long time.* | *It takes a long time for people in this community to accept you.*

time-consuming /'taɪm kənˌsju:mɪŋ‖-ˌsu:-/ [adj] a method, activity or process that is **time-consuming** takes a long time especially because it contains a lot of stages or separate pieces of work: *Repairs can be time-consuming and expensive.* | *Caring for a disabled child is a time-consuming, but ultimately rewarding, job.* | *We wanted to avoid costly, time-consuming legislation.*

11 art, writing, ideas etc that last for a long time

- timeless
- immortal
- classic

timeless /'taɪmləs/ [adj] music, literature, art etc, that is **timeless** still seems important and interesting even though it was written or made a long time ago: *Crosby's 'It Ain't Necessarily So' remains a timeless classic.* | *In the south-west of England, the scenery is timeless and unmistakably agricultural.* | **timeless appeal/quality** *Shakespeare's plays have a timeless appeal to all audiences.* | *If a song is good enough, it has a timeless quality.*

immortal /ɪ'mɔ:ʳtl/ [adj only before noun] **immortal** words, lines etc are famous and are remembered for a long time after they are written or spoken: *In the immortal words of Henry Ford, 'History is bunk.'* | *J.M. Barrie's immortal tale of Peter Pan*

classic /'klæsɪk/ [adj only before noun] a **classic** book, film, design etc is one that is important or special and remains popular for a long time: *The Coca-Cola bottle is one of the classic designs of our century.* | *the classic Bogart version of 'The Maltese Falcon'* | *'Jane Eyre' is Bronte's classic novel of courage in the face of despair.* | *Professor Carey wrote the classic account of early explorations in Africa and Asia.*

12 to make something last longer

- prolong
- extend
- drag out
- spin out
- eke out

prolong /prə'lɒŋ‖-'lɔ:ŋ/ [v T] to make something such as a feeling, process or activity last longer: *He asked her another question just to prolong the conversation.* | *Users turn to the drug in the belief that it prolongs and enhances sex.* | *It seems he's eager to prolong his trial for as long as possible.* | *A heart transplant might prolong his life for a few years.*

extend /ɪk'stend/ [v T] to add extra time to something that had a limit on the amount of time it could last: *I'll have to ask the bank to extend the repayment time on my loan.* | *TV coverage of the match had to be extended when it went into extra time.* | *These cleaning devices are meant to extend the life of your cassettes.* | **extend sth to February/next year etc** *The current contract expires in December, but will be extended to February 2004.*

drag out /ˌdræg 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a boring or unpleasant activity or piece of work last much longer than necessary, especially because you gain some advantage by doing this **drag sth out** *There was really no need to drag the meeting out that long.* | **drag out sth** *The protests could actually drag out the proceedings.*

spin out /ˌspɪn 'aʊt/ [phr v T] British informal to deliberately make an activity last longer than necessary especially so that it fills the time available **spin sth out** *Well, the lawyers always spin it out, don't they – that's how they make their money!* | **spin out sth** *We were paid by the hour, so I spun out the work for as long as I could.*

eke out /ˌi:k 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make your money or food last as long as possible by spending or using it carefully **eke out sth** *I pictured her trying to eke out her money to last to the end of the month.* | **eke sth out** *We watered down the wine so as to eke it out for the remainder of the evening.* | **eke out a living/existence** *She eked out a miserable living as a washer woman.*

13 when someone lives for a very long time

- longevity

longevity /lɒn'dʒevɨti‖lɑ:n-, lɔ:n-/ [n U] formal *The more successful we are at prolonging longevity, the more it will cost us in elderly care costs.* | *the disparity in the longevity of the sexes* | **health and longevity** *The people of this village enjoy good health and longevity.* | **sb's longevity** *He attributes his longevity to 'a simple diet and a glass of wine every day'.*

look

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **see, watch, examine, look for**

WHAT'S HERE

- **to look at sth** see **1 to 8**
- **what sb or sth looks like** see **9 to 10**

to look at sth

1 to look at someone or something

- look
- take a look/have a look
- look over
- examine
- view
- admire

look /lʊk/ [v I] to turn your eyes towards something so that you can see it: *Look, there are some swans on the river.* | **+ at** *'Come on, it's time to go,' he said, looking at his watch.* | *Look at me when I'm talking to you.* | **+ into/out of/through/down etc** *Tom looked out the window over the dry, barren landscape.* | *I always look through the peephole before I open the door for anyone.* | *The teacher stopped and looked around to see if there were any questions.* | **look at sb/sth in amazement/disbelief/surprise etc** (=in a way that shows you are surprised or shocked) *'You were a hippie?' she asked, looking at her father in disbelief.* — **look** [n C] when you turn your eyes to look at someone or something: *Sarah needed only one look at her daughter's face to know something was wrong.* | *I was getting disapproving looks from the people around me.*

take a look/have a look /ˌteɪk ə 'lʊk, ˌhæv ə 'lʊk/ [v phrase] especially spoken to look at something, especially something interesting or unusual: *'I think there's something wrong with the car.' 'Do you want me to have a look?'* | **+ at** *We climbed to the top of the tower to have a look at the view.* | *'You'd better take a look at this,' she said, passing me a letter.* |

take/have a good look (=look very carefully) *Take a good look at the pictures and tell me if anyone looks familiar.* | **take/have a close look** (=look at something very closely) *He moved to the front of the crowd to have a closer look at the animal.*

look over /ˌlʊk 'əʊvəʳ/ [phr v T] to quickly look at the details of someone or something, especially before you officially agree to buy it, use it etc **look over sb/sth** *We looked over several apartments before finally choosing this one.* | *If you want, I can look over your English homework for you.* | **look sb/sth etc over** *Would you care to look the document over before you sign?* | *Jessica hated the way the men in the bar looked her over.*

examine /ɪgˈzæmɪn/ [v T] to look at someone or something extremely carefully, especially because you want to find its faults or mistakes: *When the police examined the gun, they found Wright's fingerprints on it.* | *A team of investigators is examining the crash site.* | **examine sth closely** (=to examine very carefully) *Before buying an antique, examine it closely to avoid buying a fake.* | **examine sb/sth for sth** *The video shows women how to examine their breasts for cancer.* —**examination** /ɪgˌzæmɪˈneɪʃən/ [n U] *After careful examination, Lloyd estimated the tree was 500 years old.* | **+ of** *Authorities still have not released findings from their examination of the dead sheep.* | **on closer examination** (=when you look at something more carefully) *On closer examination she realized that the bag was made of plastic, not leather.*

view /vju:/ [v T] walk around a place in order to look at it, especially so that you can decide what your opinion about it is **view a house/garden/exhibition etc** *A few journalists were allowed to view the art exhibition the day before it opened.* | *I'd like to make an appointment to view the house on Clement Street that's for sale.*

admire /ədˈmaɪəʳ/ [v T] to look at something and think how beautiful or impressive it is: *I was just admiring your lovely garden.* | *We stopped at the top of the mountain to admire the view.*

2 to look for a long time

- **stare**
- **gaze**
- **gape**
- **gawk**
- **eye**
- **look sb up and down**

stare /steəʳ/ [v I] to look directly at someone or something for a long time, without moving your eyes: *It's not polite to stare, you know.* | **+ at** *Why are you staring at me like that?* | *She stared at the page for several minutes, trying to understand.* | *Ron kept silent and stared down at his food.* | **+ into/out of etc** *When he's depressed, he just sits there, staring off into space.* | **stare back (at sb)** (=stare at someone who is staring at you) *Everyone turned to look at him, and he stared stonily back.* | **stare (at sb/sth) in amazement/horror/disbelief etc** (=in a way that shows you are surprised or shocked) *Donna stared in horror as the man fell to the floor.* | **stare sb down** (=stare at someone until they stop staring at you) *Fenton stood tall and stared down the gunmen.* —**stare** [n C] a long direct look: *Charles didn't reply. He just gave his daughter an icy stare.* | **a blank/vacant stare** (=a long look that does not show any thought or emotion) *The suspect was described as having a blank stare after the shooting spree.*

gaze /geɪz/ [v I] to look at something or someone for a long time, especially with a feeling of love or great pleasure – used especially in stories and literature + **at** *I lay back on the sand and gazed at the stars above.* | *Ruth gazed down at the sleeping child.* | **+ out/into/through etc** *He stopped talking suddenly and gazed into the distance.* | *She sat gazing out the windows at the people walking by.* —**gaze** [n singular] **turn your gaze** *Toni turned her gaze back to the fireplace.*

gape /geɪp/ [v I] to look at someone or something for a long time, especially with your mouth open, because you are very surprised or shocked: *People stopped to gape as she walked down the street in a see-through mini-dress.* | **+ at** *She stood there gaping at me, too shocked to speak.* | **gape in amazement/horror etc** *I could only gape in astonishment as I saw the man take the bottle from the shelf and put it under his coat.*

gawk ALSO **gawp** British /gɔ:k, gɔ:p/ [v I] to look at someone in a rude or annoying way, for example because they look unusual or are doing something unusual: *Tourists walked around gawking at the people in traditional costumes.* | *I wanted to kill the morons who had gathered around me, gawping and pointing.*

eye /aɪ/ [v T] to look at someone or something with interest or because you do not trust them: *Mavis eyed the old sewing machine. 'Does this still work?' she asked.* | *The two teams eyed each other warily, waiting for the game to begin.*

look sb up and down /ˌlʊk (sb) ʌp ən 'daʊn/ [v phrase] to look very carefully at someone's body and the clothes they are wearing, especially because you do not know them and you are trying to form an opinion of them: *The hotel manager slowly looked the old man up and down and then asked him to leave.* | *'Don't be silly – you don't need to lose weight,' he said, looking her up and down.*

3 to look quickly

- **glance**
- **take a quick look/ have a quick look**
- **peek/take a peek**
- **peep**
- **take one look**

glance /glɑ:ns‖glæns/ [v I] to look quickly at someone or something and then look away again **+ at** *Dr Morse kept glancing nervously at his watch.* | *'Some of you may not be happy about what I have to say,' he began, glancing at Janey.* | **+ into/down/ through etc** *Glancing into Neil's room, she noticed that his suitcase was packed.* —**glance** [n C] **+ at** *A quick glance at the map showed that we were on the right road.* | **a backward glance** (=a quick look back at the place you have left) *I walked away without a wave or a backward glance.* | **a sidelong glance** (=a quick look to one side) *Tammy gave her sister a sidelong glance and the two started to giggle.*

take a quick look/have a quick look /ˌteɪk ə kwɪk 'lʊk, ˌhæv ə kwɪk 'lʊk/ [v phrase] to look at something quickly in order to check that everything is satisfactory **+ at/around/through etc** *He took a quick look in the mirror, and went out of the house.* | *She had a quick look around the room before letting the guests in.*

peek/take a peek /pi:k, ˌteɪk ə 'pi:k/ [v I/v phrase] to look at something quickly and secretly, especially from a place where you cannot be seen: *When I heard the noise in the next room, I couldn't resist having a peek.* | **+ at** *The little girl peeked at me from behind her grandmother's skirt.* | **+ in/into/ through/over etc** *We tip-toed into the room and peeked in the crib without waking the baby.* | *She opened the door and took a quick peek inside.*

peep /piːp/ [v I] especially British to look at something quickly and secretly, especially from a place where you cannot be seen **+ through/into/round** *Bobby peeped around the corner to see if anyone was coming.* | *We peeped through a crack in the fence and saw Mrs Finley talking to a strange-looking man.*

take one look /teɪk ˌwʌn 'lʊk/ [v phrase] to look quickly at someone or something that you have not seen before, and immediately decide what your opinion of them is: *They opened the door to the room, took one look, and decided to go to another hotel.* | **+ at** *She took one look at me and said she would not work with me.* | *The teacher took one look at his homework and told him he would have to redo it.*

4 to look angrily

- glare
- look daggers at
- give sb a dirty look
- scowl
- frown at
- if looks could kill

glare /gleəʳ/ [v I] to look angrily at someone: *He sat there in silence, glaring angrily.* | **+ at** *'You can go if you want, but I'm staying,' Denise said glaring at him.* | **+ toward/across/around etc** *Claude put down his fork and glared across the table.* —**glare** [n C] *He looked me straight in the eye with a stern glare.*

look daggers at /ˌlʊk 'dægəʳz æt/ [v phrase] especially British to look at someone very angrily, as if you would like to hurt them: *When I asked him what he'd done with the money he just looked daggers at me and refused to speak.* | *Julie must have heard you talking about her, because she was looking daggers at you from the next table.*

give sb a dirty look ALSO **give sb a black/filthy look** British /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌdɜːʳti 'lʊk, ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˌblæk, ˌfɪlθi 'lʊk/ [v phrase] to quickly look at someone angrily to show that you are angry with them, especially in a situation when you cannot tell them that you are angry: *I don't know what I did to upset her, but she gave me a really filthy look when I walked into the meeting.* | *My aunt's friends always used to give me dirty looks when I brought my kids over, because they knew I wasn't married.*

scowl /skaʊl/ [v I] to look at someone in an angry way, or make an angry, unhappy expression with your face: *Jane scowled and told them to get out.* | *'What do you want?' said the old man, scowling.* | **+ at** *What are you scowling at me for? You asked me to wake you up.* —**scowl** [n C] *A teenage girl was sitting alone in a corner with a scowl on her face.*

frown at /'fraʊn æt/ [v phrase] to look at someone or something with an annoyed, confused, or disapproving expression on your face: *The teacher frowned at him and asked him to sit down.* | *When I got back to the table, Carolyn was frowning at the check.* | *'Sibling rivalry?' she asked, frowning at his use of psychological terms.* —**frown** [n C] **give sb a frown** *He walked past her, giving her a judgmental frown.*

if looks could kill /ɪf ˌlʊks kʊd 'kɪl/ use this when you are telling someone how another person looked at you in a very angry way, and you found this funny or frightening: *You should've seen her face when she realized what I'd done – if looks could kill!*

5 to look hard and with difficulty

- squint
- peer
- screw up your eyes

squint /skwɪnt/ [v I] to look hard at something that you find difficult to see, and make your eyes narrower to try and see better: *Bring your glasses or you'll have to squint through the whole movie.* | **+ at** *She squinted at the sign but couldn't read what it said.* | **+ through/over/into etc** *Driving down the narrow country road, Blackthorne squinted into the darkness.*

peer /pɪəʳ/ [v I] to look with difficulty at someone or something, especially because you cannot see very well or there is not enough light **+ through/into/out etc** *Roger peered into the dark corridor to see what was making the noise.* | **+ at** *She adjusted her glasses and peered at the man.*

screw up your eyes /ˌskruː ʌp jɔːr 'aɪz/ [v phrase] informal to try to make it easier to see something by almost closing your eyes, especially because the light is too bright or because what you are looking at is very small: *You have to screw up your eyes to see the figure in the bottom left of the picture.*

6 to look at a lot of things you might buy, read, etc

- look around/take a look around/have a look around
- browse
- window-shopping
- I'm just looking

look around/take a look around/have a look around /ˌlʊk ə'raʊnd, teɪk ə ˌlʊk ə'raʊnd, hæv ə ˌlʊk ə'raʊnd/ [phr v I/T/v phrase/v phrase] to walk around a shop or market or a place where tourists go, looking at a lot of different things: *I just want to take a quick look around and see if there's anything I want.* | *He makes a list of what he needs and then walks into the store and buys it, without looking around at all.* | *You're welcome to have a look around. We have a wide range of sportswear.*

browse /braʊz/ [v I] to spend time looking at things in a shop, especially books or records, without intending to buy anything: *Armando spent the afternoon browsing in Camden market.* | **+ through** *He found Jill in the gallery shop silently browsing through some books.*

window-shopping /'wɪndəʊ ˌʃɒpɪŋ‖-ˌʃɑː-/ [n U] the activity of looking at goods in shop windows without intending to buy anything: *We didn't have any money but we enjoyed window-shopping in Fifth Avenue.* | **go window-shopping** *Sometimes I go window-shopping after work.*

I'm just looking /aɪm ˌdʒʌst 'lʊkɪŋ/ spoken say this to tell someone who works in a shop that you are only looking at things, and you do not intend to buy anything just now: *'Can I help you?' 'No thanks, I'm just looking.'*

7 to look at someone in a way that shows you are sexually interested in them

- leer
- ogle
- eye up
- make eyes at

leer /lɪəʳ/ [v I] to look and smile at someone in a way that shows a strong sexual interest, especially so that people feel a little frightened, embarrassed, or offended: *'Hey, baby. Do you like what you see?' he said, leering.* | **+ at** *The old man leered suggestively at the waitress.* | *Stopping his work for a second, the garage attendant leered at the girls in the car.* —**leer** [n singular] *He stood in the doorway, with a leer on his face, refusing to let her past.*

ogle /'əʊgəl/ [v T] to look at someone in an offensive way that shows you are sexually attracted to their

body: *A group of men were ogling her from a bench across the street.* | *The beach was full of teenage boys who had come to ogle the girls in bikinis.*

eye up /ˌaɪ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British informal to look at someone in a way that shows that you are sexually interested in them **eye sb up/eye up sb** *I'm not sure if he's eyeing me up or just staring at me.* | *Those two have been eyeing each other up all evening.*

make eyes at /ˌmeɪk 'aɪz æt/ [v phrase] to make it clear to someone that you are sexually attracted to them by looking at them in a way that gets their attention: *Did you see those two making eyes at each other across the table?*

8 to stop looking at someone or something

- look away
- look up
- look around
- turn your face away
- avert your eyes/gaze

look away /ˌlʊk ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] to turn your eyes away from something that you were looking at: *The accident scene was so horrible that I had to look away.* | *The minute he looked away, I crumpled the piece of paper and shoved it in my coat pocket.* | **+ from** *She looked away from him, unable to tell him the truth*

look up /ˌlʊk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to stop looking at something and turn your face upwards, in order to see someone or talk to them: *There was a loud bang outside the classroom, and we all looked up.* | **+ from** *'Goodbye, then,' she said, without even looking up from her book.*

look around ALSO **look round** British /ˌlʊk ə'raʊnd, ˌlʊk 'raʊnd/ [phr v I] to turn your eyes away from what you were looking at and start to look at what is around you: *Alan put down his newspaper and looked around, 'What was that noise?'* | *The speaker finished her speech and looked round to see if there were any questions.*

turn your face away /ˌtɜːrn jɔːr 'feɪs əweɪ/ [v phrase] to stop looking at someone or something by turning your face in another direction, especially because you are embarrassed or upset: *He burped loudly, and she turned her face away in disgust.* | **+ from** *Turning his face away from her, Glen began to cry.*

avert your eyes/gaze /əˌvɜːrt jɔːr 'aɪz, 'geɪz/ [v phrase] formal to deliberately turn your eyes away from what you are looking at, because you do not want to look at it any longer: *The two averted their eyes as they passed each other in the hall.* | *When Celia dropped her robe, Richard averted his gaze and stepped back awkwardly.*

what sb or sth looks like

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **seem**

9 the way someone or something looks

- appearance
- looks
- look
- image

appearance /ə'pɪərəns/ [n C/U] *A layer of sand will give a natural appearance to the bottom of the aquarium.* | **sb's/sth's appearance** *I wish she'd do something about her appearance – she's always such a mess.* | *Concentrate on the content of your essay, not its appearance.* | **+ of** *The military activity was in stark contrast to the peaceful appearance of the islands.* | **have the appearance of sb/sth** (=look similar to someone or something) *The waitress, although she was only about 40, had the appearance of a very old woman.* | **in appearance** *The mushrooms are similar in appearance to poisonous ones, so you have to be careful.* | **judge by appearances** (=make decisions based on how someone or something looks) *Judging by appearances, things are back to normal.*

looks /lʊks/ [n plural] someone's appearance, especially when considering how good-looking they are. **Looks** is less formal than **appearance** **sb's looks** *Girls of that age are always worried about their looks.* | *Emily had refused to marry him on account of his looks.* | **good looks** (=a good-looking appearance) *People generally describe him as having boyish good looks.* | **keep/lose your (good) looks** (=remain or stop being good-looking) *She was 20 years older now, but had managed to keep her looks.*

look /lʊk/ [n C usually singular] the appearance of something, especially an appearance that has been deliberately planned or made **+ of** *The text is fine but the look of the page is all wrong.* | **have the look of** (=look similar to someone or something) *Sapporo, Japan, has the look of a Wisconsin city in winter.* | **by/from the look of sth** (=judging by its appearance) *From the look of it, I'd say the chair was about 100 years old, maybe 150.* | **the Bohemian/Versace/1960s etc look** *Her long straight hair and dark eye make-up give her a sort of late-'60s look.*

image /'ɪmɪdʒ/ [n C usually singular] the appearance and character that someone deliberately tries to produce by dressing or behaving in a particular way: *I like her new image – it's a lot more dignified.* | *He doesn't really need those glasses – they're just part of his 'intellectual' image.* | **+ of** *Since I started working in this company, I have tried to maintain the image of a winner.* | **+ as** *The scandal has badly hurt her image as an honest politician.*

10 to have a particular appearance

- look
- look like

look /lʊk/ [v not usually in progressive] *Doesn't she look beautiful!* | *That coat looks nice and warm. Where did you get it?* | *The cake didn't look very good, but it tasted all right.* | *With his dark hair and dark eyes he looked Italian.* | *I'm glad you've shaved off that beard. It makes you look ten years younger!*

look like /'lʊk laɪk/ [v phrase] to have an appearance that is similar to someone or something else: *She looks a bit like my sister.* | *They just look like ordinary people to me.* | *In the moonlight the plane looked like a huge eagle soaring across the sky.*

look after

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **child, baby, defend, protect, safe**

1 to look after someone

- look after/take care of
- care for sb
- mind
- babysit
- keep an eye on
- nurse
- carer

look after/take care of especially British /ˌlʊk ˈɑːftəʳ‖-ˈæf-, ˌteɪk ˈkeər ɒv/ [phr v T/v phrase] to spend time with a child or with someone who is old or sick, and make sure they are safe and have the things they need: *Can you look after the kids for me this afternoon?* | *I've told you, I can't come. There's no one to look after Frieda.* | *Jonathon has no idea what it means to take care of a baby all day long.* | *We specialize in helping caregivers who take care of relatives in their own homes.*

care for sb /ˈkeəʳ fəʳ (sb)/ [v T] to look after someone who is very ill or very old by doing everything for them: *Elsie had to leave her job to care for her sick father.* | *St Helen's Hospice, which cares for the terminally ill, is holding a special fund-raising week.* | *It is one of the only charities to care for Aids patients and ex-prisoners.*

mind /maɪnd/ [v T] British to look after children for a short time while their parents are out doing something else: *The woman who minds Pip and Emma collects them from school and gives them an evening meal.* | *Mothers who work part-time are able to mind other people's children when they are not working.*

babysit ALSO **sit** American /ˈbeɪbɪsɪt, sɪt/ [v I] to look after children in the evening while their parents go out somewhere, especially when they pay you a small amount of money for doing this: *I'll ask Jane to babysit on Wednesday night.* | *Ask Alex and Joan next time you're babysitting.* | **+ for** *He used to babysit for Mary when she worked nights.* | *Jenny sat for us last Friday evening when we went to the movies.*

keep an eye on /ˌkiːp ən ˈaɪ ɒn/ [v phrase] to stay with a child and watch them to see that they are safe, especially for a short time: *Benjy, I want you to stay in the yard where I can keep an eye on you.* | *Would you mind keeping an eye on Stacey while I go for a cigarette?* | **keep a close/careful/watchful eye on sb** *He warned parents to continue to keep a close eye on their children.*

nurse /nɜːʳs/ [v T] to look after someone who is ill and to make them well again or to make them comfortable: *Tony nursed his wife through her long illness without ever complaining.* | *Irina had wanted to nurse him, but the doctors had sent her away.* | **nurse sb back to health** (=look after a sick person until they are well again) *The monks tended his wounds and nursed him back to health.*

carer British **/caregiver** American /ˈkeərəʳ, ˈkeəʳˌgɪvəʳ/ [n C] someone who looks after another person who is too young or ill to look after himself or herself – used especially on official forms, in official letters, in newspapers etc: *Hospital staff can provide additional home support for carers.* | *We have a high number of volunteer carers at the day centre.* | *Like many caregivers, Marian gave up her job to provide 24-hour care for an elderly relative.*

2 to look after a child until he or she has grown up

- **bring up/raise**
- **child-rearing**
- **custody**
- **residency**

bring up/raise /ˌbrɪŋ ˈʌp, reɪz/ [phr v T/v T] to look after children until they have grown up and to teach them to develop particular beliefs and ways of behaving **bring sb up/raise sb** *She had brought him up as if he were her own son.* | **bring up sb/raise sb** *I don't need you to tell me how to bring up my son.* | *For five years we were neighbors, and we raised our kids together.* | **be brought up (by sb)/be raised (by sb)** *His father died when he was seven, and he was brought up by his mother.* | *I was born and raised in Alabama.* | **brought up to do sth** (=taught to believe, think, or act in a particular way) *I was brought up to trust people.* | *My parents brought me up to be truthful.* | **brought up a Catholic/Christian etc** (=brought up to believe in the Catholic/Christian religion) *I was raised a Catholic, but I don't go to church anymore.* | **raise a family/children etc** *Grandpa raised a family of ten on seven dollars a week.* | *We should raise our daughters to be as confident as our menfolk.* —**well-brought-up** /ˌwel brɔːt ˈʌp◂/ [adj] *I was a very well-brought up young lady.* —**upbringing** /ˈʌpbrɪŋɪŋ/ [n singular] *Your accent depends on where you live, your upbringing, that kind of thing.* | **have a strict/conventional/literary etc upbringing** *I had a strict religious upbringing.*

child-rearing /ˈtʃaɪld rɪərɪŋ/ [n U] the care of children while they are growing and developing – used especially in medical or educational contexts: *Men, in general, are as good at child-rearing as women.* | *Have you discussed child-rearing methods with your future husband?*

custody /ˈkʌstədi/ [n U] the legal right to have your child living with you after your marriage has officially ended **have/get/gain custody (of sb)** *The father has custody in only 10% of cases.* | *Fearing her uncle would gain custody of the child, she went into hiding.* | *If you leave me, I'll get custody of the kids, because everyone knows you're sick.* | **award/grant sb custody (of sb)** *Waltman's wife had been granted temporary custody of their child after her husband's arrest.* | **lose custody (of sb)** *I loved my three girls, and losing custody was the most traumatic thing that has ever happened to me.* | **joint custody** (=where both parents have equal rights to see and look after their child) *Tony insists he will seek joint custody of Joshua.*

residency /ˈrezɨdənsi/ [n U] the legal right and responsibility to look after a child in your own home after you are divorced: *The courts awarded residency to Trisha's father.* | *The parent who has residency often loses touch with the other partner's parents, meaning that the children lose one set of grandparents.*

3 to look after a child who is not your own for a long time

- **adopt**
- **foster**
- **guardian**
- **in care**

adopt /əˈdɒpt‖əˈdɑːpt/ [v I/T] to legally and permanently take someone else's child into your family and treat them as one of your own children: *Chinese babies are the favorite choice of Americans adopting children from abroad.* | *She had hoped to get pregnant, but when she failed, she and her husband decided to adopt.* | *He discovered that his guardian, Aunt Mimi, had not legally adopted him.* | *Teenagers who discover they were adopted often search for their biological parents when they are old enough.* —**adopted** [adj] *Their two adopted daughters were the only Asians in the town.*

foster /ˈfɒstəʳ‖ˈfɔː-, ˈfɑː-/ [v T] to take another person's child into your own family and look after them for a period of several weeks, months, or years, but without becoming their legal parent: *Fostering a teenager is obviously different from fostering a small child.* | *During my mother's long illness I was fostered by a middle-aged couple on the other side of town.* —**foster** [adj only before noun] **foster care** *Half a million American children are in foster care at any*

given time. | **foster home** *Steve went to live in a series of foster homes.* | **foster-parents** (=a husband and wife who foster children) *It is sometimes difficult to find suitable foster-parents for a lively ten-year-old.* | **foster mother/father** *He ran away after his foster-mother accused him of stealing.* | **foster-child** (=children who are fostered) *She added to her regular income by taking in foster-children.* | *She finally adopted her foster-child, six-year old Shania.* | **foster-brother/foster-sister** (=a child who has been fostered by people who also have other children) *two New York subway cops who are also foster brothers*

guardian /'gɑ:rdiən/ [n C] a person who has been legally appointed to look after a child whose parents are away or dead, or to look after someone who is too ill to be responsible for themselves: *The court must obtain the consent of the child's parent or guardian.* | *Children under 17 will only be admitted in the company of a parent or adult guardian.* | *Could you contact Mrs Smith's guardians and tell them she's been admitted to hospital?* | **legal guardian** *When Sara was 7, Aunt Maggie became her legal guardian.*

in care /ɪn 'keər/ [adv] British a child who is **in care** does not live with his or her parents but is looked after in a special home paid for by the local council, for example because their own parents are dead or could not look after them properly: *Many youngsters who've been brought up in care are often incapable of looking after themselves.* | *The number of children in care in Oxfordshire is falling.*

4 someone who is paid to look after children

- babysitter
- childminder
- nanny
- au pair
- childcare/child care

babysitter ALSO **sitter** American /'beɪbisɪtər, 'sɪtər/ [n C] someone who is paid to look after children when their parents go out for the evening: *I'll come with you if I can get a babysitter for Friday.* | *I guess we should have some snacks around for the sitter.*

childminder British **/babysitter** OR **sitter** American /'tʃaɪldmaɪndər, 'beɪbisɪtər, 'sɪtər/ [n C] someone who is paid to look after children while their parents are at work: *Sheila's setting up in business as a registered childminder* (=on a special list of childminders that have been approved by the authorities). | *I asked my childminder to do what I do when Laura is naughty.*

nanny /'næni/ [n C] a woman who is paid to look after someone else's children, and who sometimes lives in the house with the family: *He turned and flung himself into his nanny's arms.* | *I can't afford a nanny.*

au pair /əʊ 'peər/ [n C] someone, usually a young person from a foreign country, who lives with a family and helps with work around the house and with looking after the children. **Au pairs** often do this kind of work in order to learn about another country and its language: *Working as an au pair, I spend most of my time with young children, so I dress casually.* | *Don't worry, the au pair will clean it up.*

childcare/child care ALSO **day care** American /'tʃaɪldkeər, 'deɪ keər/ [n U] an arrangement in which young children are looked after during the day while their parents are at work: *Even women in well-paid jobs, who can afford childcare, are faced with managing the home and a career.* | *After-school childcare is an area of particular importance to many working mothers.* | *How much does it cost an employer to provide daycare facilities?* | **childcare/daycare center** *She works in a daycare center.* | **in daycare** *Jordan's been in daycare since he was six months old.*

5 to look after someone by helping them

- look after
- attend to
- take sb under your wing

look after especially British ALSO **take care of** /ˌlʊk 'ɑ:ftər‖-'æf-, ˌteɪk 'keər ɒv/ [phr v T] to make sure someone has everything they need and is safe and happy: *We had a lovely time in Dorset. Susan looked after us very nicely. She's a wonderful cook.* | *Paul's old enough to look after himself.* | *Don't worry about me. I can take care of myself.* | **be well looked after** (=always given everything you need) *Alex could see the horse had been well looked after.* | *Don't look so worried – she's being well looked after by the nurses.* | **take good care of sb** (=be very careful in order to keep sb healthy, happy, or safe) *Take good care of yourself while you're away.* | *They took very good care of me.* | *The firm is getting a reputation for taking better care of its customers than in the past.*

attend to /ə'tend tu:/ [phr v T] to give someone the care and help that you regularly give them, especially as part of your job: *Dr Gresham is busy at the moment attending to one of his patients.* | *The cabin crew will attend to the passengers' needs.* | *They worked happily together, feeding and attending to the livestock.*

take sb under your wing /ˌteɪk (sb) ʌndər jɔ:r 'wɪŋ/ [v phrase] to start to look after a younger or less experienced person in a friendly way with the intention of helping them or protecting them while they gain experience: *Adrienne, eleven years older, had taken the 19-year-old singer under her wing.* | *He had sized me up, he said, and had decided to take me under his wing.*

6 to not look after someone properly

- neglect

neglect /nɪ'glekt/ [v T] to not look after someone properly, especially a child, although it is your responsibility to look after them: *He was neglected by his parents when he was very young.* | *Staff at the hostel were accused of neglecting and abusing children in their care.* | *Some teachers devote too much time to helping their slower students and neglect the brighter ones.* —**neglect** [n] *increases in homelessness, child abuse and neglect* | *He alleges that the orphanages have allowed children to die from medical neglect.*

7 to look after something

- look after
- keep an eye on
- maintain
- maintenance
- care
- upkeep
- *see also* **repair, condition (1-6)**

look after /ˌlʊk 'ɑ:ftər‖-'æf-/ [phr v T] to keep something in good condition and make sure that it does not get broken, damaged, or stolen: *You can have a new bike for Christmas if you promise to look after it.* | *You could see someone had been looking after the*

garden, even though the house had been empty for years. | *The miniature railway is looked after by local volunteers.* | **look after sth for sb** *You don't mind looking after the place for me while I'm away, do you?*

keep an eye on /ˌkiːp ən 'aɪ ɒn/ [v phrase] especially spoken to look after something that belongs to someone else for a short time, by watching it to make sure that it does not get stolen or damaged: *Tom went into the library while I kept an eye on the bikes.* | *Does a neighbor keep an eye on your house while you are away?* | *Can you keep an eye on my bags while I go to the toilet?*

maintain /meɪn'teɪn, mən-/ [v T] to make sure that a car, machine, place, or building is in good condition by checking it and repairing it when necessary: *Residents work in the downstairs shop, and also help to maintain the building.* | *His role is to maintain the society's fleet of vans, ready to respond in any emergency.* | *An attempt was being made to maintain the grounds, but weeds were starting to grow in the driveway.*

maintenance /'meɪntənəns/ [n U] the job of maintaining a car, building, place, or machine: *A car is quite a big expense, especially when you consider maintenance.* | *Because there had been no maintenance, the college buildings were in a poor state.* | *the maintenance of public roads* | **routine maintenance** (=simple maintenance that must be done regularly) *Most gas appliances require routine maintenance once a year to ensure safety.* | **maintenance costs** (=the amount of money it costs to maintain something) *The city is paying $30,000 in annual maintenance costs.*

care /keəʳ/ [n U] the work or process of looking after something in order to keep it in good condition **+ of** *She has become a leading expert on the care and maintenance of Renaissance paintings.* | *Care of the environment has become a priority in government thinking.* | *These photocopiers require a little extra care to keep them running right.* | **hair-care/skin-care etc** *hair-care products* | *I'd advise you to follow a new skin care routine.*

upkeep /'ʌpkiːp/ [n U] the continuous process and cost involved in keeping something in good condition, especially a building or garden **the upkeep of sth** *The trustees are responsible for the upkeep of the bridge.* | *The Council's contribution towards the upkeep of the church is very much appreciated.* | *You get more for your money if you buy an old house, but upkeep costs will be higher*

look for

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **find out, lose, lost, find**

1 to look for someone or something when you do not know where they are

- look for
- try to find
- have a look
- search for
- in search of
- hunt

look for /'lʊk fɔːʳ/ [phr v T] to try to find something that you have lost, or someone who is not in the place where you expected them to be: *I'm looking for Simon – have you seen him?* | *I've been looking everywhere for that key! Where did you find it?*

try to find /ˌtraɪ tə 'faɪnd/ [v phrase] to look for someone or something, especially when it is difficult to find them: *Jill was up in the attic trying to find her old school books.* | *I tried to find Jack to tell him the news, but he wasn't anywhere around.*

have a look /ˌhæv ə 'lʊk/ [v phrase] especially spoken to look for someone or something, especially when you do it quickly or when you only look in one place: *'I can't find my shoes.' 'Have a look in your bedroom.'* | **+ for** *I had a look for Clive but he wasn't in his office.* | **have a quick look** *I'll just have a quick look for that book before we go.* | **have a good look** (=look carefully and thoroughly) *We don't have time to find it now – we'll have a good look in the morning.*

search for /'sɜːʳtʃ fɔːʳ/ [v phrase] to look carefully and thoroughly for someone or something, especially when it is very important that you find them: *Coastguards are still searching for survivors from the ship.* | *Friends and neighbours joined police officers to search for clues.*

in search of /ɪn 'sɜːʳtʃ ɒv/ [prep] especially spoken if you go **in search of** someone or something, you go somewhere in order to find them **go/set off in search of** *She stayed and talked for a while, then went off in search of Flynn.*

hunt /hʌnt/ [v I] to look urgently and thoroughly for someone or something in every possible place: *Friends and neighbors hunted everywhere, but no-one could find the child.* | **+ for** *I hunted all morning for the book of photos, but couldn't find it.*

2 to look for something or someone that you need or want

- look for
- try to find
- in search of
- search for
- look around for
- seek
- be on the lookout for
- hunting
- leave no stone unturned

look for /'lʊk fɔːʳ/ [phr v T] to try to find something or someone that you need: *Can you help me? I'm looking for a place to stay.* | *The company is looking for young, enthusiastic graduates to work in its sales department.* | *I spent months looking for a job, with no luck.*

try to find /ˌtraɪ tə 'faɪnd/ [v phrase] to look for something or someone that you need, especially when it is difficult and takes a long time: *I spent half an hour trying to find a parking space.* | *Drug companies are trying to find an alternative drug, which will not have such serious side-effects.*

in search of /ɪn 'sɜːʳtʃ ɒv/ [prep] especially written if you go **in search of** something that you need, you go somewhere to try to find it: *Many young people move to the cities in search of a better future.*

search for /'sɜːʳtʃ fɔːʳ/ [v phrase] to spend time trying to find something or someone that you need: *I searched everywhere for a birthday present for Kim, but I found nothing I liked.* | *I was made redundant last year, and am still searching for a new job.* | *The school is currently searching for ways to save money.*

look around for /ˌlʊk ə'raʊnd fɔːʳ/ [v phrase] to look in different places or directions, in order to find a suitable person or thing that you need: *He looked around for somewhere to hang the wet towel.* | *We're always looking around for new products to add to our list.* | *They're looking around for a decent apartment, not too far from the city.*

seek /si:k/ [v T] formal to try to get or find something you need, for example advice, friendship, or a job: *Economics graduate, aged 25, with business experience, seeks interesting part-time work in the West London area.* | *If you are at all worried about your symptoms, you should seek medical advice.* | *The government is seeking support from teachers for its latest education reforms.*

be on the lookout for /bi: ɒn ðə 'lʊkaʊt fɔ:r/ [v phrase] informal to be eagerly and continuously looking for something or someone that might be useful to you: *My mother's always on the lookout for a good bargain.* | *The club is always on the lookout for new young players.* | *The design department is constantly on the lookout for original ideas.*

hunting /'hʌntɪŋ/ [n U] **job/house/bargain etc hunting** when you are trying to find or get a job, house etc: *We rented a car and went house-hunting as soon as we arrived.* | *Job hunting takes a lot of effort and can be a long, depressing process.*

leave no stone unturned /ˌli:v nəʊ ˌstəʊn ʌn'tɜ:rnd/ [v phrase] to do everything that you can to find something such as the answer to a problem – used especially in literature: *If a solution can be found, Mr Danby, I shall leave no stone unturned until I have found it.* | *Union leaders have promised to leave no stone unturned in their search for a way to keep the factory open.*

3 to look for information in a book, on a computer etc

- search
- surf
- look up
- go through
- trawl/trawl through
- scour
- browse

search /sɜ:rtʃ/ [v I/T] to look for information, a document, an Internet page etc on a computer: *You can search on the Internet for the names of dealers in your area.* | *I searched a few websites, but couldn't find the information I was looking for.* —**search** [n C] *I did a quick search on the Internet and found three airlines with tickets available on that date.*

surf /sɜ:rf/ [v T] **surf the net/Internet** to look at a lot of pages on the Internet, looking for something that interests you: *Many youngsters spend hours surfing the net.*

look up /ˌlʊk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to try to find information by looking in a book, on a list, in computer records **look up sth** *If you look up the title of the book, you should then find the author.* | **look sth up** *If you don't know what it means, look it up in the dictionary.*

go through /'gəʊ θru:/ [phr v T] to carefully examine a piece of writing, a set of documents, an official record etc in order to find a piece of information or check that there are no mistakes: *He went through the contract quite carefully, checking all the details.* | *I've finished my essay, but I just need to go through it to check for spelling mistakes.*

trawl/trawl through /trɔ:l, 'trɔ:l θru:/ [v T/v phrase] to look through a large number of records, documents etc for a particular thing or piece of information: *She spent hours trawling through patients' medical records looking for evidence of negligence by doctors.* —**trawl** [n C] British *A trawl through the jobs pages of his local paper produced only one job that he wanted to apply for.*

scour /skaʊər/ [v T] to read a piece of writing or document very carefully in order to find a piece of information that you need: *He spent half an hour scouring the newspaper for any mention of the fire.*

browse /braʊz/ [v I/T] to look for information on the Internet using a computer, especially when you do not know exactly what information you need or where to find it: *Browsing the net one afternoon, I came across Tom's homepage.* | *One company said that up to half of their employees spend over an hour's work time a day browsing the web.*

4 when the police are looking for a criminal

- look for/search for
- be after
- hunt

look for/search for /'lʊk fɔ:r, 'sɜ:rtʃ fɔ:r/ [phr v T] to look for someone who has been involved in a crime or who has escaped from prison: *Police are still looking for three men who stole £55,000 from a post office in York.* | *Police searching for the killer of a nine-year-old girl have appealed to the public for help.*

be after /bi: 'ɑ:ftər‖-'æf-/ [phr v T] informal to be trying to find and catch someone who has done something wrong: *She said she was frightened because the police were after her.* | *The man we're after is one of the biggest drug-dealers in South America.*

hunt /hʌnt/ [v I/T] to search for a criminal – use this when a large number of police are making an organized search over a wide area + **for** *Police are still hunting for the girl's killer.* | **hunt sb down** (=search for a criminal until you find them) *Many opponents of the regime who escaped abroad were later hunted down and killed.*

5 to search a place to try to find someone or something

- search
- scour
- comb
- drag a river/pond etc
- ransack
- raid
- turn somewhere inside out/upside down

search /sɜ:rtʃ/ [v I/T] *At the site, rescue workers have been searching systematically in the hope of finding more survivors.* | **search a place/area etc** *Police have searched the area near his home, but have so far found nothing.* | **search (a place) for** *Local people are still searching woods near the victim's home for any clues to help find her killer.*

scour /skaʊər/ [v T] to search an area very carefully and thoroughly, looking for something that is very important **scour a place for** *A team of detectives is scouring the area for the murder weapon.* | *Developers are scouring the country for possible sites for these new superstores.*

comb /kəʊm/ [v T] to thoroughly examine a large area in great detail, especially by moving across it, looking for something or someone that is difficult to find: *Police and volunteers are combing the countryside in the hope of finding the missing boy.* | *Rescuers combed the hillsides but found no trace of the missing climbers.* | **comb a place for** *The children combed the shoreline for shells.*

drag a river/pond etc /ˌdræg ə 'rɪvər/ [v phrase] to search for something in a river, lake etc by pulling a heavy net along the bottom: *The murder weapon, a kitchen knife, was found when police dragged a nearby pond.*

ransack /'rænsæk/ [v T] to search a room, house, cupboard etc very thoroughly and roughly in order to find things or steal things, usually causing a lot of

untidiness or damage: *Thieves broke in and ransacked the house.* | *The newspaper's offices were ransacked by members of the secret police.*

raid /reɪd/ [v T] if the police **raid** a place, they arrive there suddenly to look for criminals, drugs, or stolen goods: *The Casino nightclub has been closed since it was raided last month.* | *Police officers raided a house in North London last night, and found substantial quantities of illegal drugs.*

turn somewhere inside out/upside down /ˌtɜːrn sʌmweəʳ ˌɪnsaɪd 'aʊt, ˌʌpsaɪd 'daʊn/ [v phrase] to search a house, a room etc very thoroughly, often making it very untidy: *We turned all the cupboards inside out but couldn't find the letters.* | *I turned the house upside down looking for my birth certificate.*

6 to look for something in a bag, box, pocket etc

- rummage/ rummage about
- fish around
- feel around
- fumble around/about
- go through
- search
- frisk

rummage/rummage about /'rʌmɪdʒ, ˌrʌmɪdʒ ə'baʊt/ [v I/v phrase] to look for something among a lot of other things that are all together by moving them around with your hands + **in** *Louise rummaged in her bag and pulled out a small envelope.* | + **for** *He unzipped his school bag and rummaged about for a pencil.*

fish around /ˌfɪʃ ə'raʊnd/ ALSO **fish about** /ˌfɪʃ ə'baʊt/ British [phr v I] to look for a small object in a large or deep container, especially using just your hands + **in** *Sam fished about in his pockets and produced a few coins.* | + **for** *He fished around in his bag for the letter.*

feel around /ˌfiːl ə'raʊnd/ ALSO **feel about** /ˌfiːl ə'baʊt/ British [phr v I] to search for something by touch without using your eyes: *She put her hand under the seat and felt around, but couldn't find anything.* | + **for** *She felt around for the light switch.*

fumble around/about /ˌfʌmbəl ə'raʊnd, ə'baʊt/ [phr v I] to use your hands to look for something in an awkward way, especially because it is dark or you are nervous or in a hurry: *The phone rang and, half-asleep, Winston fumbled about to find the receiver.* | + **in** *He fumbled around in the cupboard, desperately searching for his tablets.* | + **for** *He fumbled around on the ground for his glasses.*

go through /'gəʊ θruː/ [phr v T] to search someone's clothes, bags, or possessions very thoroughly: *Customs officials went through his luggage but found nothing.* | *You have no right to go through my personal possessions!*

search /sɜːrtʃ/ [v T] to **search** a person or their clothes to try to find drugs, weapons etc **be searched** *All visitors to the prison are thoroughly searched.* | + **for** *The men were all searched for weapons and then allowed to enter.*

frisk /frɪsk/ [v T] if the police, airport officials etc **frisk** someone, they feel the person's clothes and body, looking for hidden weapons or drugs: *A guard frisked him expertly, then led him into a large room.* | **be frisked** *We were stopped by the police and frisked before being allowed into the building.* | **frisk sb for sth** *They pulled me aside and frisked me for weapons.*

7 an attempt to find something or someone

- search
- hunt
- raid
- wild goose chase

search /sɜːrtʃ/ [n C] an attempt to find someone or something, especially when this is well organized and a lot of people are doing it + **for** *Rescuers are continuing their search for survivors of the crash.* | *Their search for gold took them west to Washington State.* | **carry out a search** (=do a search) *FBI agents carried out a search of all the nightclubs in the area.* | **search party** (=an organized group of people searching for someone who is lost) *When the men did not return, the commanding officer sent out a search party.* | **house-to-house search** (=when every house in an area is searched) *Police are carrying out house-to-house searches in villages near the scene of the murder.*

hunt /hʌnt/ [n singular] an organized search by a lot of people, especially to find a criminal: *Police have launched a nationwide hunt for the killer.*

raid /reɪd/ [n C] a sudden visit by the police to a building in order to look for criminals, drugs, stolen goods etc: *Raids are almost a nightly occurrence at this club.* | + **on** *Seven people were injured in last night's police raid on a house in Brixton, South London.*

wild goose chase /ˌwaɪld 'guːs ˌtʃeɪs/ [n singular] a search that is a waste of time and effort, either because the thing you are looking for does not exist or you have been given wrong information: *I had a feeling that the trip up to Edinburgh might turn out to be a wild goose chase.* | **send/take sb on a wild goose chase** *He lied and took us on a wild goose chase to North Yorkshire.*

loose

not fitting tightly or not firmly fixed

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **tight**

- *see also* **fasten/unfasten, clothes**

1 loose clothes

- loose
- baggy
- loose-fitting
- shapeless

loose /luːs/ [adj] **loose** clothes do not fit your body tightly: *She wore a long, loose linen jacket.* | *In hot weather, loose cotton clothes are more comfortable.* | *The top fitted me, but the shorts were a little loose round the waist.*

baggy /'bægi/ [adj] **baggy** clothes are designed to be big and loose and hide the real shape of your body: *Bill was wearing a polo shirt and baggy blue pants.* | *I like T-shirts as long as they're really baggy.*

loose-fitting /ˌluːs 'fɪtɪŋ◂/ [adj] loose, especially in order to be comfortable: *I wore loose-fitting clothes to protect me from the heat of the sun.* | *A kung fu suit should be loose-fitting, with buttons and a high collar.*

shapeless /'ʃeɪpləs/ [adj] large and loose, and having no shape or style: *He looked dirty and was wearing an ugly, shapeless suit.* | *Helen's hat was limp and shapeless from the rain.*

2 ways of saying that clothes become looser

▸ stretch ▸ give

stretch /stretʃ/ [v I/T] if clothes **stretch** or if you **stretch** them, they become looser and do not fit you properly any more: *I think this sweater must have stretched when I washed it.* | *'Can I borrow your boots?' 'No, you'll stretch them.'*

give /gɪv/ [v I] if tight clothes or shoes **give**, they become looser after you have been wearing them: *Don't worry if swimsuits are tight – they always give a little.* | *These shoes should start to give after you've worn them for a few weeks.*

3 to make clothes looser

▸ loosen ▸ let out

loosen /'luːsən/ [v T] to make a piece of clothing looser, especially by unfastening it: *Bill loosened his tie and lit a cigarette.* | *Loosen any tight clothing, and lay the patient on his side.* | *Eric leaned back in his chair and loosened his belt.*

let out /ˌlet 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a piece of clothing looser by undoing the stitches and sewing it up again, so that it is a little bigger **let out sth/let sth out** *You'll either have to let that skirt out or lose some weight.*

4 a loose rope/knot/chain

▸ loose ▸ slack

loose /luːs/ [adj] a rope, knot, chain etc that is **loose** is not tied or stretched tightly, and is not a tight as it should be: *The guitar strings were loose, but none were broken.* | *There must be a wire loose, because this light isn't working.* —**loosely** [adv] *Charlie was holding the horse's reins loosely in one hand.*

slack /slæk/ [adj] a rope or chain that is **slack** is not stretched as tightly as it should be: *If the rope between climbers is slack, one slip can be fatal.* | **go slack** (=become less tight suddenly) *I let the rope go slack as the boat came closer.*

5 to make a rope/knot/chain looser

▸ loosen ▸ slacken

loosen /'luːsən/ [v T] to make something loose that has been pulled tight or fastened tightly: *He grasped one of the mules and began to loosen the hitch that held its load.*

slacken /'slækən/ [v I/T] to reduce the pressure on something such as a rope, so that it is no longer pulled as tightly as before – used especially in written contexts: *The boat surged forwards as he slackened the rope.* | *Don't allow the reins to slacken, keep them taut.* | **slacken off sth/slacken sth off** *Slacken off the line, and pull the fishing rod towards you.*

6 something that is not fixed firmly enough

▸ loose ▸ wobbly

loose /luːs/ [adj] something that is **loose** is not firmly fixed in the place where it should be: *Some of the floorboards are loose and they creak when you walk on them.* | *a loose tooth* | **come loose** (=gradually become looser) *One of the hinges on the box was coming loose.* | **work loose** (=become loose gradually after a long time, or after a lot of use) *Three bolts worked loose and caused the train to derail.* | **a loose connection** (=when electrical wires are not firmly connected) *The garage claimed it was just a loose connection.*

wobbly /'wɒbli‖'wɑː-/ [adj] something that is **wobbly** shakes or moves from side to side because it is not fixed as firmly as it should be: *Don't sit on that chair – it's got a wobbly leg.* | *The front wheels on the car seem wobbly.*

7 to make something loose that has been firmly or tightly fixed

▸ loosen

loosen /'luːsən/ [v T] to make something loose in order to remove it, for example a screw or lid that has been tightly fixed: *Could you loosen this lid for me?* | *He took a screwdriver from his pocket and began loosening the screws that secured the steel bars to the window frame.*

lose

RELATED WORDS

▸ when you do not know where you are *see* **lost**

WHAT'S HERE

- **lose/can't find** see **1 to 2**
- **lose/not win** see **3 to 6**

lose/can't find

1 to be unable to find someone or something

▸ lose ▸ mislay
▸ can't find ▸ loss

opposite — **find**

▸ *see also* **look for**

lose /luːz/ [v T] to be unable to find something, especially because you cannot remember where you put it: *If you lose your credit card, phone this number immediately.* | *'What are you looking for?' 'My purse. I think I might have lost it.'* | *Neil put the certificate in a drawer so he wouldn't lose it.*

can't find /ˌkɑːnt 'faɪnd‖ˌkænt-/ [v phrase] to be unable to find something or someone, especially after you have spent a long time looking for them: *She searched her pockets, but she couldn't find the tickets.* | *What's happened to Eric? I can't find him anywhere.*

mislay /mɪs'leɪ/ [v T] formal to lose something for a short time, especially because you put it somewhere and then forgot where you put it: *I seem to have temporarily mislaid my keys. Have you seen them anywhere?* | *If your bank card is lost, mislaid or stolen, call our Card Hotline number.*

loss /lɒs‖lɔːs/ [n U] formal the fact that you have lost something: *The company cannot accept liability for loss or damage to a passenger's property.* | **the loss of sth** *You should report the loss of your passport to the consulate.*

2 someone or something that you cannot find

- missing
- lost
- disappear
- be nowhere to be seen/found

missing /ˈmɪsɪŋ/ [adj] a **missing** object is lost and may have been stolen; a **missing** person cannot be found and may be in danger: *She's been missing for three days now, and we're very worried.* | *The painting, which has been missing for almost half a century, only turned up when the owner of the house died.* | **+ from** *Police are 'very concerned' for the safety of a teenager who's been missing from home for three days.* | *Two pages were missing from my copy of the report.* | **go missing (from)** British (=become lost or be stolen) *A small sum of money went missing from the office last night.* | **report sb/sth missing (from)** (=tell someone in authority that someone or something is lost or stolen) *The man had reported his girlfriend missing three days after she disappeared.*

lost /lɒst‖lɔːst/ [adj] if something is **lost**, no-one knows where it is: *I've looked everywhere for the car keys. I think they must be lost.* | *Divers are searching for the plane's lost flight recorder.* | **get lost** *You haven't gotten my letter yet? It must have gotten lost in the mail.*

disappear /ˌdɪsəˈpɪəʳ/ [v I] if something or someone **disappears**, they cannot be found and you think they may have been stolen or may be in danger: *I thought I had a copy of the notes, but they seem to have disappeared somewhere.* | *The parents of an art student who disappeared in the middle of his exams have made an emotional plea for him to come home.* | **+ from** *The letter had mysteriously disappeared from the file overnight.* —**disappearance** [n C/U] *It's now three months since his disappearance.*

be nowhere to be seen/found /biː ˌnəʊweəʳ tə biː ˈsiːn, ˈfaʊnd/ [v phrase] if someone or something **is nowhere to be seen** or **nowhere to be found**, you have looked everywhere for them but still cannot find them: *Our tour guide was nowhere to be seen, so we set off to explore the city alone.* | *She'd looked everywhere for her glasses, but they were nowhere to be found.*

lose/not win

3 to lose a game, argument, election, war etc

- lose
- be beaten
- be defeated
- defeat
- meet your match
- take a beating

opposite → **win, beat/defeat**

- *see also* **compete with, sport/game, competition, gambling**

lose /luːz/ [v I/T] to **lose** a game, competition, fight, or war: *I always lose when I play tennis with my sister.* | **lose a game/fight/election etc** *Everyone expected the Democrats to lose the election.* | *The Chicago Bears lost their eighth game in a row* (=they lost eight games, one after the other). | **+ to** *England lost to Brazil in the final.* | *He lost his title unexpectedly to a man who is virtually unknown outside boxing circles.* | **lose 3-2/by 1 goal/by 10 votes/by 20 points etc** *The Springboks lost by only three points to the All Blacks.* | *The match was lost 3 to 1.* | **lose sb the game/competition/election etc** (=be the reason that someone lost) *Many people think that the Democrats' tax policies lost them the election.*

be beaten /biː ˈbiːtn/ [v phrase] to lose a game, competition, or race, often by a large amount or when you were expecting to win: *In 37 fights, Lewis has only been beaten once.* | *Jake sure doesn't like being beaten.* | **+ by** *The Barbarians were beaten in the quarter-finals by the Korean side.* | **get beaten** *We always seems to get beaten when we play in Europe.*

be defeated /biː dɪˈfiːtɪd/ [v phrase] to lose an important or difficult battle, election, or game: *Government forces took control of the town after the rebel forces were defeated.* | **+ by** *Last night, the Raiders were defeated by a superior team.* | **be badly/heavily/decisively defeated** (=be very badly defeated) *He ran for Congress last year, but was decisively defeated.* | **be narrowly defeated** (=to lose but be very close to winning) *The Democratic Party was narrowly defeated in the general election, and will form a coalition with the Congress party.*

defeat /dɪˈfiːt/ [n C/U] when a person, team, or army is defeated in a game, competition, election, battle etc: *It was the Christian Democratic Party's fourth successive electoral defeat.* | **+ of** *the defeat of Napoleon at the battle of Waterloo* | **sb's defeat of sb** (=the fact that one person or team defeats another) *Scotland's defeat of Spain* | **sb's defeat by sb** (=the fact that one person or team is defeated by another) *Mr Taylor blamed bad publicity for his defeat by Mr Jones.* | **a crushing/humiliating/resounding defeat** *The captain offered no excuses for his team's humiliating defeat.* | *The New York Times described the withdrawal of troops as a resounding defeat for the government.* | **suffer a defeat** *She retired from the sport after suffering a series of humiliating defeats.*

meet your match /ˌmiːt jɔːʳ ˈmætʃ/ [v phrase not in progressive] if a very good player, team etc **meets their match**, they are beaten by an even better player, team etc, especially after a long period during which they were never beaten: *She's a good player but she'll meet her match when she plays Sara.* | **+ in** *I slowly started to realize I had met my match in Nigel.*

take a beating /ˌteɪk ə ˈbiːtɪŋ/ [v phrase] to lose very badly in a game of football, tennis etc: *'I hear you took a bit of a beating last night.' 'Yeah, we lost 12-2.'*

4 to stop trying to win

- admit/accept defeat
- give in
- surrender
- concede

admit/accept defeat /ədˌmɪt, əkˌsept dɪˈfiːt/ [v phrase] to stop playing, fighting, or trying to succeed because you know you will lose, especially after you have struggled to succeed for a long time: *The four climbers were eventually forced to admit defeat when weather conditions made it impossible to continue.* | *She simply refuses to accept defeat, no matter how bad things seem.*

give in /ˌgɪv ˈɪn/ [phr v I] to stop playing, fighting, arguing etc because you know that you are not good enough to win: *Marie's stubborn, and she doesn't give in easily.* | **+ to** *I figured if we gave in to them this time, they'd be back for another fight.* | *In the end, I had to give in to dad – he's usually right anyway.*

surrender /səˈrendəʳ/ [v I] to officially say that you want to stop fighting in a war because you realize that you cannot win: *Finally, on April 16th, the*

enemy surrendered. | **+ to** *19 rebels hiding in the Czech embassy surrendered to the authorities.* —**surrender** [n singular/U] *The Milanese were starving, and forced into surrender.* | *Colonel Casado was anxious to negotiate a surrender.* | **unconditional surrender** (=complete acceptance of defeat) *General Haig would accept nothing less than unconditional surrender.*

concede /kən'si:d/ [v I/T] to admit that you are not going to win a battle, argument, or game because you are not strong enough or good enough to win: *Eventually, the chairman was forced to concede and announce his resignation.* | *'Sam, you have to apologise to her' – 'I know,' Sam conceded grudgingly.* | **concede defeat** (=admit you are defeated) *Matthew kept on arguing his point, unwilling to concede defeat.* | **+ that** *Environmentalists concede that it will not be easy to persuade car drivers to use their vehicles less often.* | **+ to** *We both had a point, but neither of us would concede to the other.*

5 when you are likely to lose a game etc

- **be losing**
- **be behind**
- **trail**
- **outsider**

be losing /bi: 'lu:zɪŋ/ [v phrase] to be in a position where you are likely to lose a game, competition, election or war because you are not doing as well as your opponent: *'Is Joachim winning?' 'No, he's losing.'* | **be losing the game/war etc** *It can be difficult not to show your frustration when you're losing the match.* | **be losing 3–1/by 15 points/by 2 goals etc** *'What's the score?' 'We're losing 3–nil.'*

be behind /bi: bɪ'haɪnd/ [v phrase] to be losing a game, competition, or election **be behind by two goals/by10 points etc** *The opinion polls show that the Republicans are behind by 3%.* | **be 10 points/a goal etc behind** *'How are we doing?' 'We're 10 points behind, I'm afraid.'* | **be a long way behind/be way behind** (=be losing by a large amount) *Although we only had a short break, we were a long way behind the front runners.* | *The Eagles are way behind. We'll never win at this rate.*

trail ALSO **trail behind** /treɪl, ˌtreɪl bɪ'haɪnd/ [v I/T] to be losing a game or competition, or election – used especially in news reports: *Penn State trail West Virginia by only 1 point.* | **trail 3–0/by 10 points/by 8 votes etc** *Sweden was trailing by 2 games to 1.* | *With his team trailing 72–78, the manager was forced to bring back his star player.* | **trail behind** *These two top drivers have left the others trailing behind.* | *Labour trailed third, behind the Conservative and Liberal parties.*

outsider /aʊt'saɪdəʳ/ [n C] a person or team that is not expected to win: *The defending champion was beaten by an outsider in the first round.* | *Smith, a little-known outsider with limited political experience, came from behind to score a surprise victory.* | **rank outsider** (=someone with a very small chance of winning) British *He started as a no-hoper – a rank outsider for the title.*

6 someone who has lost

- **loser**
- **losing**
- **runner-up**
- **defeated**

loser /'lu:zəʳ/ [n C] the person or group that has lost a game, competition, or election: *The losers walked slowly off the field.* | *I'd like to congratulate all our entrants, the winners and the losers.* | **bad loser** (=someone who behaves badly when they lose) *You're just a bad loser Phil, that's your problem.*

losing /'lu:zɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **losing side/team etc** one that has lost: *Nobody wants to be on the losing side.* | *The quiz show gives losing contestants the chance to see what they would have won.*

runner-up /ˌrʌnər 'ʌp/ [n C] the person or team that comes second or third in a game, race, or competition: *100 lucky runners-up will receive a boxed set of CDs.* | *Gordon was also presented with a cheque as runner-up of the closely fought contest.*

defeated /dɪ'fi:tɨd/ [adj only before noun] **defeated army/finalist/opponent etc** one that lost the battle, war, game etc: *Let's have a quick word with the two defeated finalists.* | *The rebels hope to weaken the regime further by attacking its defeated and demoralised forces.*

lost

when you do not know where you are

RELATED WORDS

- when you can't find something *see* **lose**

1 to be lost

- **be lost**
- **not know where you are**

be lost /bi: 'lɒst‖-'lɔ:st/ [v phrase] to not know where you are, or not know the way to the place that you want to go to: *Excuse me, I'm lost. Could you tell me where the station is, please?* | *Eventually the three children realized they were lost.*

not know where you are /nɒt nəʊ ˌweəʳ ju: 'ɑ:ʳ/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you do **not know where you are**, you do not recognize the place that you are in: *I really don't know where we are – can I take a look at the map.* | *By this time she no longer knew where she was, and was beginning to panic.*

2 to become lost

- **get lost**
- **lose your way**
- **lose your bearings**

get lost /ˌget 'lɒst‖-'lɔ:st/ [v phrase] *I'll give you a map so that you don't get lost.* | *Sorry we're so late. We got lost.*

lose your way /ˌlu:z jɔ:ʳ 'weɪ/ [v phrase] if you **lose your way**, you go in the wrong direction or take the wrong road when you are trying to go somewhere: *The climbers had lost their way in the dark.* | *If you lose your way, just stop and ask someone.*

lose your bearings /ˌlu:z jɔ:ʳ 'beərɪŋz/ [v phrase] to become confused about which direction you should be going in, in a place that you do not know well: *She soon lost her bearings in the dense forest.* | *I was trying to get to the A22 and lost my bearings a bit in all the country lanes.*

3 a place where it is easy to get lost

- **maze/labyrinth**

maze/labyrinth /meɪz, 'læbərɪnθ/ [n C] a place where it is very easy to become lost, because it has a large number of paths, passages, or narrow streets that cross each other **+ of** *The old town is a labyrinth*

of narrow streets, with shops selling everything you could imagine. | *The complex is a maze of car-ramps and driveways with signs pointing in all directions.*

lot

WHAT'S HERE

- **large amount or number** see **1 to 13**
- **very much** see **14**

large amount or number

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **few/not many, little**

- on many occasions *see* **often**
- *see also* **amount/number, enough/not enough, too/too much, some, big**

1 a large amount of something

- **a lot**
- **lots**
- **much**
- **a great/a good deal**
- **quite a bit/a fair amount**
- **tons**
- **piles/heaps/stacks**
- **a mountain of**
- **heavy**
- **a bundle**

a lot /ə 'lɒt‖-'lɑːt/ [quantifier] *If you plan carefully, a trip to Europe doesn't have to cost a lot.* | **+ of** *We spent a lot of time just lying on the beach.* | *The book contains a lot of useful advice about setting up your own business.* | **a whole lot/an awful lot** (=a very large amount) *To most Americans, $150,000 sounds like a whole lot of money.* | **quite a lot** (=a fairly large amount of something) *Helen looks as if she's lost quite a lot of weight recently – is she on a diet?* | **a lot more/less** *Ask Susan – she knows a lot more about computers than I do.* | **a lot to do/see/learn etc** *We've painted the kitchen and the living room, but there's a lot to do in the other rooms.*

lots /lɒts‖lɑːts/ [quantifier] informal a large amount of something: *'How much money did you bring with you?' 'Lots.'* | **+ of** *It's a big house, so we've got lots of room for company.* | *There was lots of blood, but I don't think anyone got killed.* | **lots and lots** *You can't afford to stay there unless you've got lots and lots of money.* | **lots to see/do/learn etc** *You won't be bored – there's lots to do here.* | **lots more/less** *There's lots more beer in the cooler if you want some.*

much /mʌtʃ/ [quantifier] use this especially in questions and negatives. **Much** is also used in positive sentences in written English and in formal spoken English: *Do you know much about cars?* | **much pleasure/hope/sense etc** *It gives us much pleasure to announce the names of the winners.* | *Her answer didn't make much sense to me.* | **so much** *There was so much noise outside, I could hardly hear what she was saying.* | **too much** *I think Perry's had a little too much wine.* | **much to do/see/learn etc** *She never seems to have much to say.* | *He's very young and still has much to learn about how to deal with employees.* | **+ more/less** *We've had much less rain this year than last year.* | **+ of** (=a large part of something) *Much of Bangladesh remains flooded after last week's torrential rains.*

a great/a good deal /ə ˌgreɪt, ə ˌgʊd 'diːl/ [quantifier] a large amount of something such as time, money, effort, or knowledge: *We already know a great deal about the planet Jupiter.* | **+ of** *The job requires a great deal of patience and skill.* | *It sounds like a simple experiment, but it required a great deal of effort.* | *There's a good deal of evidence to show that eating red meat can cause heart disease.* | **+ more/less** *Audiences have responded to his latest show with a great deal more enthusiasm.*

quite a bit/a fair amount ALSO **a fair bit** British /ˌkwaɪt ə 'bɪt, ə ˌfeər ə'maʊnt, ə ˌfeəʳ 'bɪt/ [quantifier] a large amount of something compared with the total amount that you have: *Don knows a fair bit about managing a company.* | **+ of** *I wasted a fair amount of time before I figured out what was wrong with the car.* | *There's been quite a bit of conflict between the new director and his staff.* | **+ more/less** *The tickets will cost quite a bit less money if you stay over the weekend.*

tons ALSO **loads** especially British **/masses** British /tʌnz, ləʊdz, 'mæsɨz/ [quantifier] informal a very large amount of something: *'How much space is there in the back of your car?' 'Masses.'* | *It was a fantastic meal – there was loads to eat.* | **+ of** *He made tons of money at some computer company.* | *She's a great athlete with loads of talent.* | *I've got tons of homework to do this weekend.* | **tons and tons/loads and loads etc** *There's tons and tons of information on the Internet if you're willing to look for it.*

piles/heaps/stacks /paɪlz, hiːps, stæks / [quantifier] British informal a large amount of something, especially work or money: *'How much money have you saved?' 'Oh, stacks!'* | *I have piles to do when I get home tonight.* | **+ of** *Her family is very rich – they have heaps of money.*

a mountain of /ə 'maʊntɨn ɒv/ [quantifier] a large amount of something such as work, debt, or information: *We had to complete a mountain of paperwork to get the loan.* | *The economies of Third World countries are often crippled by huge mountains of debt which they will never be able to repay.*

heavy /'hevi/ [adj] a lot or in very large amounts, especially when this is worse than expected **heavy rain/snow/traffic/fighting/losses/taxation** *The match went ahead despite the heavy rain.* | *It was a fierce battle, and losses on both sides were heavy.* | *Traffic was really heavy this morning – it took me over an hour to get here.*

a bundle /ə 'bʌndl/ [quantifier] informal a large amount of money: *He lost a bundle in the stock market.* | **+ of** *If you end up hiring a lawyer, it could cost you a bundle of money.*

2 a large number of things or people

- **a lot**
- **lots**
- **many**
- **a large number of/large numbers of**
- **tons**
- **a bunch**
- **dozens**
- **numerous**
- **a host of**
- **quite a few**
- **a raft of**
- **multi**
- **multiple**

a lot /ə 'lɒt‖-'lɑːt/ [quantifier] *I was surprised so few people were at the concert – I thought there'd be a lot there.* | **+ of** *A lot of tourists visit Venice in the summer.* | *John has lived in a lot of different places.* | **+ more/fewer/less** *I'm sure she has a lot more problems than I have.* | **quite a lot** *There were quite a lot of words that I couldn't understand.* | **a whole lot/an awful lot** *An awful lot of his customers are unhappy with his work.*

lots /lɒts‖lɑːts/ [quantifier] informal a lot of people or things: *'Have you gotten any responses to your ad?'*

'Yeah – lots.' | **+ of** *I've invited lots of people.* | *She asked lots of questions during the interview.* | **lots and lots of** *They've planted lots and lots of flowers in the back yard.* | **lots more/fewer/less** *We get lots more people in the bar on Fridays.*

many /'meni/ [quantifier] use this especially in questions and negative sentences. **Many** is also used in positive sentences in written English and in formal spoken English. **many questions/people/cars/thoughts etc** *Did you get many Christmas cards this year?* | *I don't know many people here, do you?* | **not many** *Not many people survived the crash.* | **so many** *There were so many people at the party, I never even saw Will.* | **too many** *They've got too many rules for me to remember them all.* | **+ of** (=many among a large number of people or things) *Many of the paintings burned, but the most valuable ones were saved.* | **for many years** *She worked as a reporter with CBS news for many years.* | **in many ways/places/cases etc** *There will be rain in many parts of the country tonight.* | **+ more/fewer/less** *We've had many fewer complaints since Doug took over the department.* | **the many** *The report hardly mentions the many patients who have benefited from the treatment.* | **a good many** *A good many scientists were opposed to the use of the bomb.* | **many a person/place/thing** *I've spent many a happy morning fishing from this spot.*

a large number of/large numbers of /ə ˌlɑːʳdʒ 'nʌmbər ɒv, ˌlɑːʳdʒ 'nʌmbəʳz ɒv/ [quantifier] a lot of a particular type of person or thing – used especially in newspapers and official reports: *Police seized a large number of weapons.* | *Large numbers of demonstrators were arrested during today's protest march.*

tons ALSO **loads** especially British **/masses** British /tʌnz, ləʊdz, 'mæsɪz/ [quantifier] informal a lot of people or things: *'How many strawberries did you pick?' 'Masses!'* | **+ of** *You can borrow one of my books if you want – I have tons of them.* | *The beach was really crowded – there were loads of people from all over Europe.* | **loads and loads/tons and tons etc** *There were loads and loads of empty seats at the game – I was kind of surprised.*

a bunch /ə 'bʌntʃ/ [quantifier] American informal a lot of people or things: *'Do you have any markers I could borrow?' 'I've got a bunch – what colors do you need?'* | **+ of** *Rita finally showed up with a bunch of her friends.* | *I went to a bunch of different stores but I couldn't find a coat I liked.* | **a whole bunch** *A whole bunch of us are going to the beach – you want to come along?*

dozens /'dʌzənz/ [quantifier] a large number of people, things etc but not usually more than a hundred: *At least five people died and dozens more were injured in a gas explosion just outside Paris.* | **+ of** *Since we put the advertisement in the paper we've had dozens of phone calls.* | *Baldwin was the author of six novels, four plays and dozens of essays and poems.* | **dozens and dozens** *The women see dozens and dozens of movies a year.*

numerous /'njuːmərəs‖'nuː-/ [adj] formal many: *The same problem has occurred before on numerous occasions.* | *Numerous books and movies have dealt with the issue of wife abuse.* | **too numerous to list/mention/name etc** (=so many that you cannot say all of them) *I want to thank all the people, too numerous to mention, who've helped me win this election.*

a host of /ə 'həʊst ɒv/ [quantifier] a large number of things or people, especially when this is impressive or surprising: *AIDS can indirectly result in a host of other illnesses.* | *Since he was elected, the president has been faced with a host of difficult problems.* | **a whole host of** *Their newest compact model has a whole host of exciting new features.*

quite a few /ˌkwaɪt ə 'fjuː/ [quantifier] a fairly large number of people, things etc: *He's been working at the company for quite a few years.* | *There have been quite a few accidents on this stretch of road.* | *'How many people are coming to the party?' 'Oh, quite a few.'* | **+ of** *She knows quite a few of the people who work at the hospital.*

a raft of /ə 'rɑːft ɒv‖-'ræft-/ [quantifier] especially American a large number of ideas, opinions, suggestions etc: *The President has a raft of new proposals for dealing with inner city decay.* | **a whole raft of** *By the end of the meeting we had a whole raft of new ideas for expansion.*

multi /'mʌlti/ [prefix] **multi-coloured/multi-national/multi-storey/multi-racial/multi-purpose/multi-million dollar etc** having or involving many colours, countries etc: *My new office is in a multi-storey building.* | *The company is a multi-national corporation, which has branches all over the world.* | *Russia has moved from a one-party dictatorship to a multi-party system of government.*

multiple /'mʌltɪpəl/ [adj only before noun] **multiple injuries/wounds/burns/fractures** in many parts of the body: *She suffered multiple injuries after jumping out of a fifth floor window.* | *Lauda was pulled from his blazing car with multiple burns.*

3 a very large number of people or things

- **hundreds/thousands**
- **a great many**
- **countless/innumerable**
- **everything but the kitchen sink**

hundreds/thousands /'hʌndrɪdz, 'θaʊzəndz/ [quantifier] a lot of things or people – use this when you want to emphasize that you are talking about a very large number. You can use this informally when the number is actually less than a hundred: *Hundreds were left homeless by the flood.* | **+ of** *I've seen that movie hundreds of times.* | *It will cost thousands of dollars to repair the house.* | *From the 1880s to the early 1900s thousands of workers came to Hawaii from Japan.* | **hundreds and hundreds/thousands and thousands** ALSO **hundreds upon hundreds/thousands upon thousands** *The temple was filled with hundreds and hundreds of lanterns.* | **by the hundreds/thousands** *Starving animals in the region are dying by the thousands.*

a great many /ə ˌgreɪt 'meni/ [quantifier] use this when you want to emphasize that you are talking about something important: *We have seen a great many changes in the last twenty years.* | *There are still a great many questions that remain unanswered.* | **+ of** *The fire had destroyed a great many of the family's possessions.*

countless/innumerable /'kaʊntləs, ɪ'njuːmərəbəl‖ɪ'njuː-, ɪ'nuː-/ [adj only before noun] an extremely large number of things or people, that cannot be counted or imagined: *The mountains around the lake are filled with countless hiking trails.* | *There are innumerable variations on the folktale, but the basic story is the same throughout Europe.* | **countless millions** (=an extremely large group of people) *His music has brought joy to countless millions.*

everything but the kitchen sink /ˌevriθɪŋ bət ðə ˌkɪtʃɪn sɪŋk/ [n phrase] informal an extremely large number of things of different types – use this

especially when you think there are too many things: *When my parents come to stay with us, they bring everything but the kitchen sink!* | *Chatham refused to participate in what he called 'everything but the kitchen sink' art shows.*

4 more than enough of something that people need or want

- plenty
- more than enough
- bags of
- ample
- plentiful
- an abundance of
- abundant
- galore

plenty /'plenti / [quantifier] a lot of something or a lot of things or people, especially more than enough: *No thanks. I couldn't eat any more. I've had plenty.* | **+ of** *There's plenty of room in the hall closet.* | *We have plenty of glasses, but not enough plates.* | **plenty to do/eat/talk about etc** *The two men had plenty to talk about.* | **plenty of sth to do sth** *There's still plenty of time to take a walk or a bike ride before dinner.*

more than enough /'mɔːr ðən ɪˌnʌf/ [quantifier] more than you need – sometimes used to mean there is too much: *Here's some money for the ticket – $25 should be more than enough.* | **more than enough sth for sb** *There's more than enough food for everyone.* | **more than enough to do/think about etc** *I can't help with the planning. I've more than enough to do already.* | **more than enough to do sth** *He makes more than enough to live comfortably on.* | **more than enough sth to do sth** *Supporters have gathered more than enough signatures to put Fordham on the ballot.*

bags of /'bægz ɒv/ [quantifier] British informal a lot or more than enough of something that you need or want: *Don't rush; we've got bags of time.* | *The new manager is tremendously enthusiastic, and he's got bags of new ideas.*

ample /'æmpəl/ [adj usually before noun] more than enough: *These documents provide ample evidence of their guilt.* | *The program would ensure that Arizona has an ample supply of water for the next 20 years.* | **ample time/opportunity etc to do sth** *You will have ample opportunity to express your opinions during the debate.* —**amply** [adv] *The men have been amply rewarded for their services.*

plentiful /'plentɪfəl/ [adj] if something such as food or water is **plentiful**, there is more than enough of it available: *During the summer tomatoes are plentiful and cheap.* | *The river provides a plentiful supply of clean water to nearby villages.*

an abundance of /ən ə'bʌndəns ɒv/ [quantifier] formal a large quantity of something, usually more than is needed: *This book contains an abundance of valuable information.* | *An abundance of fruits and vegetables grow in Kenya's temperate climate.*

abundant /ə'bʌndənt/ [adj] formal existing in large quantities so that there is more than enough: *Latin America has an abundant labor force and natural resources.* | *During the 18th century land was cheap, grain was plentiful, and meat was abundant.* | **+ in** *Plant fossils are abundant in some types of rock.*

galore /gə'lɔːr/ [adj only after noun] available in large quantities – used especially in advertisements about something that people may want: *There are bargains galore in our summer sale.* | *Lots of fun for the kids! Rides and games galore!*

5 a lot of unpleasant events in a short period of time

- spate of sth
- epidemic
- rash of sth
- wave

spate of sth /'speɪt əv (sth)/ [n singular] *An alarming spate of bombings has caused widespread panic.* | *The company has yet to respond to the recent spate of lawsuits filed against it.* | *The party lost power three years ago after a spate of political scandals.*

epidemic /ˌepɪ'demɪk◂/ [n C] a lot of unpleasant activity of one particular kind which spreads quickly during a short period of time and which seems to be difficult to stop or control **+ of** *The recent epidemic of car thefts has been blamed on bored teenagers.* | **reach epidemic proportions** (=become like an epidemic) *Alcohol abuse has reached epidemic proportions in this country.*

rash of sth /'ræʃ əv (sth)/ [n singular] a large number of unpleasant events or a particular kind that happen in a short period of time in many different places: *Emergency officials worry that the region may again be hit by a rash of wildfires this fall.* | *Experts are not sure what is causing the recent rash of mountain lion sightings.*

wave /weɪv/ [n C] a lot of unpleasant activity or actions suddenly becoming worse and increasing in a short period of time **+ of** *Security chiefs fear a new wave of terrorist bombings.* | *The country has been brought to a standstill by the latest wave of strikes.* | **crime wave** *The mayor has promised tough action in response to the city's rising crime wave.*

6 a lot of people or things all arriving at the same time

- flood of
- wave of
- deluge/avalanche of

flood of /'flʌd ɒv/ [n C] a very large amount of something or a very large number of things or people arriving in a short period of time: *Many fear that the flood of imports could weaken Britain's economy.* | *The town has been hit by a flood of visitors since it was featured in the movie.* | *The company was launched amid a flood of publicity a year ago.*

wave of /'weɪv ɒv/ [n C] a sudden increase in the number of people or things all arriving at the same time: *There was a great wave of immigrants to the U.S. at the beginning of the 20th century.* | *Students are responsible for sparking the latest wave of demonstrations.*

deluge/avalanche of /'delju:dʒ, 'ævəlɑ:nʃ ɒv‖ -lænʃ-/ [n singular] a very large number of messages, letters etc all arriving suddenly at the same time, especially when there are too many: *He received a deluge of telegrams and messages of support from around the world.* | *Insurance companies are bracing themselves for an avalanche of claims following the hurricane.*

7 when a lot of people or things do something at the same time

- in large numbers
- in droves
- in force/strength
- by the hundreds/thousands
- thick and fast
- be dying/dropping like flies

in large numbers /ɪn ˌlɑːrdʒ 'nʌmbərz/ [adv] use this to say that a lot of people or things do something, or go or appear somewhere all at the same time: *During the dry season animals gather in large numbers around the water holes.* | *Young people are leaving the countryside and moving to the city in large numbers.*

in droves /ɪn 'drəʊvz/ [adv] if people go somewhere **in droves**, they go in large numbers especially when this surprises you: *Nurses are leaving the profession in droves.* | *People came in droves to watch the fireworks display.*

in force/strength /ɪn 'fɔːrs, 'streŋθ/ [adv] if people go somewhere **in force** or **in strength** a lot of them go together so that there is a large number of them in a particular place: *The police arrived in force to break up the crowd of demonstrators.* | *If Latino voters turn out in strength for the next election, results could be very different.*

by the hundreds/thousands /baɪ ðə 'hʌndrɪdz, 'θaʊzəndz/ [adv] if people do something **by the hundreds** or **by the thousands** very large groups of them are doing it at the same time: *People in the drought-stricken region are dying by the hundreds.* | *From all over the country, people came by the thousands to pay respect to their dead leader.*

thick and fast /ˌðɪk ən 'fɑːst‖-'fæst/ [adv] if messages, events etc come **thick and fast**, a lot of them suddenly come or happen in a short time: *At first no one was interested in the job but now applications are coming in thick and fast.* | *Rumours flew thick and fast that the company was going to be sold.*

be dying/dropping like flies /biː ˌdaɪ-ɪŋ, ˌdrɒpɪŋ laɪk 'flaɪz‖-ˌdrɑːp-/ [v phrase] to be dying or suddenly becoming ill in large numbers: *In the middle of the cholera epidemic, people were dropping like flies.* | *When Sam reached 70, it seemed his friends started dying like flies.*

8 when there is a lot of something in many areas

- common
- extensive
- widespread

common /'kɒmən‖'kɑː-/ [adj] if an object, animal, disease etc is **common**, there is a very large number or amount of objects, animals etc of this type in many different places: *Jones is a very common name in Britain.* | *Flatheads are a common type of fish and good to eat.* | *Malaria is particularly common near swamps where mosquitoes can breed.* —**commonly** [adv] *The pregnancy test is commonly available in supermarkets and drugstores.*

widespread /'waɪdspred/ [adj] having an effect on a lot of people over a wide area: *Poverty in the region is widespread.* | **widespread damage/flooding/poverty etc** *Heavy rains have led to the most widespread flooding in a decade.* | *Ethiopia was suffering widespread famine and disease.*

extensive /ɪk'stensɪv/ [adj] covering a large area or a large range of information, ideas etc: *Damage to the forests from the wildfires was extensive.* | *The ancient Greeks had an extensive knowledge of the stars.* | *Abortion has been the subject of extensive debate in the US.* —**extensively** [adv] *The band has toured extensively in the U.S. and Europe.*

9 done or believed by a lot of people

- common
- popular
- widespread
- widely

common /'kɒmən‖'kɑː-/ [adj] *Using 'lay' instead of 'lie' is a very common mistake.* | *It's becoming more and more common for women to keep their family name when they marry.* | *My daughter says politics is boring, which is a common attitude among teenagers.* —**commonly** [adv] *Aspirin is commonly used to relieve pain.* | **commonly known/understood/referred to as sth** (=known by a lot of people or most people in a particular way) *He leads the Student Environmental Action Coalition, more commonly known as SEAC.*

popular /'pɒpjʊlər‖'pɑːp-/ [adj only before noun] done, believed, or felt by a lot of ordinary people have: *There is still a lot of popular support for the ex-president.* | *I don't accept the popular view that all criminals should be put in prison.* | **contrary to popular belief** (=the opposite of what most ordinary people believe) *Contrary to popular belief, the Australian desert is often full of wildlife.* —**popularly** [adv] known, understood etc by a lot of ordinary people in a particular way: **popularly known/understood/referred to etc as sth** *The law seeks to regulate smokeless tobacco, popularly known as 'snuff.'*

widespread /'waɪdspred/ [adj usually before noun] done, believed or felt by a lot of people in many different places: *There was now widespread public support for healthcare reform.* | *The airlines' failures were in part caused by widespread concern about air safety.* | *The practice of adding preservatives to basic foods is widespread.*

widely /'waɪdli/ [adv] **widely accepted/believed/known/practised/used etc** done, believed or felt by a lot of people in many different places: *Silicon Valley is widely known as California's high-tech center.* | *A hundred years ago it was widely believed that there was life on Mars.* | *Asbestos was once widely used in the building industry.*

10 when someone does something a lot

- a lot
- much
- a good/great deal
- quite a bit/a fair amount
- heavy

a lot /ə 'lɒt‖-'lɑːt/ [adv not before verb] *I'm really glad to meet you. Betty's talked a lot about you.* | *He really sweats a lot in hot weather like this.* | **a whole lot/an awful lot** *We didn't do an awful lot while Geraldine was here.* | **quite a lot** *He laughed quite a lot as he spoke.*

much /mʌtʃ/ [adv] use this in questions and negatives: *I haven't thought much about it.* | *Do you talk to Leslie much anymore?*

a good/great deal /ə ˌgʊd, ˌgreɪt 'diːl/ [adv not before verb] formal a lot: *I've thought a good deal about what you said.* | *Her knee makes it impossible to run, but she still walks a great deal.*

quite a bit/a fair amount ALSO **a fair bit** British /ˌkwaɪt ə 'bɪt, ə ˌfeər ə'maʊnt, ə ˌfeər 'bɪt/ [adv] fairly often or in fairly large amounts: *You've been travelling quite a bit lately, haven't you?* | *I exercise a fair amount – especially on weekends.* | *You have to stand around a fair bit in this job.*

heavy /'hevi/ [adj only before noun] **heavy smoking/drinking** smoking or drinking a lot, especially when

this is bad for your health: *She has a bad cough, caused by heavy smoking.* | *The three soldiers are accused of killing the woman after a night of heavy drinking.* | **be a heavy smoker/drinker** (=smoke or drink a lot) *His first wife Joy was a heavy smoker who died of lung cancer.*

11 containing a lot of something

- **be full of**
- **high**
- **rich**

be full of /biː ˈfʊl ɒv/ [v phrase] if something **is full of** people or things, there are a lot of them in it: *In summer the town is full of tourists.* | *Her essay was full of mistakes.* | **be chock full of sth** (=be completely full of something) *The pamphlet is chock full of advice for people travelling abroad.*

high /haɪ/ [adj] something that is **high** in fat, sugar, salt etc contains a lot of fat, sugar etc **+ in** *The cereal is high in fiber and contains plenty of vitamin B.* | **high-fat/-sugar/-cholesterol etc** *I try to eat a low-fat, high-protein diet.* | **high metal/calcium/oxygen etc content** *The high oxygen content of Earth's atmosphere makes life here possible.*

rich /rɪtʃ/ [adj] something that is **rich** in a useful or valuable substance such as oil or iron, contains a lot of oil, iron etc **+ in** *Spinach is rich in iron and very good for you.* | *The land in this area is rich in minerals and ideal for growing crops.* | **oil-rich/copper-rich/diamond-rich etc** *Numerous companies sprang up employing thousands to work the oil-rich fields of Texas.*

12 producing a lot

- **productive**
- **prolific**

productive /prəˈdʌktɪv/ [adj] doing a job efficiently with good results, especially by producing a large quantity of something: *We should do something to reward our most productive employees.* | *The local paper factory has been forced to become more productive or face closure.*

prolific /prəˈlɪfɪk/ [adj] a writer or artist who is **prolific** produces a large number of works: *Ansle is a prolific writer of more than 200 romances.* | *As an artist, Benton was prolific – more than 1,900 drawings were found in his studio after his death.*

13 when there is a lot of unpleasant activity

- **be rife**
- **be a hotbed of**

be rife /biː ˈraɪf/ [v phrase] if something bad or unpleasant **is rife**, it is very common. If a place, situation, or activity **is rife with** something bad or unpleasant, the bad or unpleasant thing is very common there: *Foreigners doing business in the city say that corruption is rife there.* | **+ with** *The neighborhood is rife with illegal drug activity and violence.*

be a hotbed of /biː ə ˈhɒtbed ɒv‖-ˈhɑːt-/ [v phrase] use this about a place where there is a lot of an activity, especially a bad or violent one: *The political party has become a hotbed of nationalism and racial bigotry.* | *The exhibition's use of religious symbols has made it a hotbed of controversy.*

very much

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **little**

- *see also* **very, too/too much**

14 very much

- **a lot**
- **very much**
- **a good/great deal**
- **quite a bit**
- **really**
- **greatly**
- **so much**
- **much**
- **enormously/tremendously**
- **significantly**

a lot /ə ˈlɒt‖-ˈlɑːt/ [adv not before verb] very much: *She's changed a lot since she's been here.* | *'How does your arm feel?' 'It still hurts a lot.'* | *I like her a lot, but I don't think I'm in love with her.* | **a lot better/worse/bigger/more etc** *Their new house is a lot bigger than their old one.* | *The tickets were a lot more expensive than we expected.* | **a whole lot/an awful lot** *I like the people a whole lot, but the pay isn't very good.*

very much /ˌveri ˈmʌtʃ/ [adv] use this especially to talk about people's feelings: *'Do you like living in Rome?' 'Yes, very much.'* | **like/admire/miss etc sb very much** *Lara liked being at college, but she missed her family very much.* | **like/enjoy sth very much** *We enjoyed the play very much – it was really well done.* | **very much wish/hope/doubt etc** formal *I doubt very much that he'll still be here in November.*

a good/great deal /ə ˌgʊd, ˌgreɪt ˈdiːl/ [adv not before verb] formal very much – use this especially to talk about changes, improvements, or differences: *Her work has improved a good deal over the past year.* | *By the next morning the swelling had already gone down a great deal.* | **+ better/worse/bigger/more etc** *The situation was a good deal worse than we had first thought.*

quite a bit /a fair bit British /ˌkwaɪt ə ˈbɪt, ə ˌfeəʳ ˈbɪt/ [adv] by a fairly large degree: *She's quite a bit shorter than I remembered.* | *Jim has improved quite a bit since he came home from the hospital.* | *The estimates were a fair bit higher than what the final figure was.*

really /ˈrɪəli/ [adv only before verb] especially spoken a lot – use this especially to talk about your feelings: *I really like your new haircut.* | *We really enjoy having a few friends over for dinner every once in a while.* | *What really annoys me is the way he never apologizes when he's late.*

greatly /ˈgreɪtli/ [adv usually before verb] formal a lot: *We greatly regret having caused you so much trouble and inconvenience.* | *The recent talks have greatly improved relations between North and South Korea.* | *I think we have all benefited greatly from Helen's knowledge and experience.* | **be greatly affected/amused/influenced etc** *The students were greatly amused by Professor Unwin's remark.* | *Critics say that the report's figures are greatly exaggerated.*

so much /səʊ ˈmʌtʃ/ [adv not usually before verb] use this especially when you are saying how much you love, want, or admire something or someone: *It's two years since Tony died. I miss him so much.* | *I wanted so much to go with him, but he wouldn't let me come.* | *Wordsworth returned to the lakes and hills that he loved so much.* | **+ better/worse/more etc** *I really like the living room arranged this way so much better than the way we used to have it.*

much /mʌtʃ/ [adv] use this in questions and negatives and in comparisons and before phrases with 'too': *Has he changed much?* | *'Did you enjoy the show?' 'Not much.'* | **much better/worse/bigger/more etc** *You get a much better view if you stand on a chair.* | *His family is much more important to him than his career.* | **much too big/old/tall etc** *The test was much too difficult for most of the students.* | *You're working much too hard, and you're letting the boss take advantage of you.*

enormously/tremendously /ɪ'nɔːrməsli, trɪ'mendəsli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that you mean 'very much': *His English has improved tremendously.* | *I admire your mother enormously.* | *Prices can vary enormously from state to state.* | *Since the law was changed, the number of credit unions has grown tremendously.*

significantly /sɪg'nɪfɪkəntli/ [adv] use this when you are talking about a change or difference that is big enough to be important: *In New York and Los Angeles violent crime decreased significantly.* | *All ovens are different, and cooking times can vary significantly.* | **+ higher/lower/more etc** *Students who had completed the program scored significantly higher on standardized tests.*

loud

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **quiet**

▸ *see also* **sound, voice**

1 loud

- **loud**
- **noisy**
- **rowdy**
- **raucous**
- **booming**

loud /laʊd/ [adj] something that is **loud** makes a lot of noise: *The music's too loud. Can you turn it down?* | *Three seconds later there was a loud bang and the hall was filled with smoke.* | *The boy gave a loud cry of pain.* —**loudly** [adv] *Bill had dozed off in his chair, and was snoring loudly.*

noisy /'nɔɪzi/ [adj] use this about places where there is a lot of noise, or about people and machines that make a lot of noise, especially when this annoys you: *The nightclub was crowded and noisy.* | *Their lives are being ruined by noisy neighbours.* | *People started to complain about his noisy motorbike.*

rowdy /'raʊdi/ [adj] a crowd that is **rowdy** makes too much noise and behaves badly: *They were thrown out of the bar for rowdy behaviour.* | *People living near the football stadium complain about litter and rowdy fans.* | *The meeting was a somewhat rowdy affair.* —**rowdiness** [n U] *There was a lot of shouting, swearing, and general rowdiness.* —**rowdily** [adv] *The children streamed out of the classrooms and rushed rowdily down the corridor.*

raucous /'rɔːkəs/ [adj] **raucous voice/laugh etc** a voice, laugh etc that is loud, rough and uncontrolled: *A howl of raucous laughter came from the kitchen.* | *He sat and finished his drink, ignoring the raucous voices from the other end of the bar.* —**raucously** [adv] *At midnight people poured out into the street shouting and laughing raucously.*

booming /'buːmɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] **booming voice/laugh etc** a voice, laugh etc that is very loud and deep: *The speaker's booming voice easily reached the back of the theatre.* | *His booming laugh echoed around the room.*

2 extremely loud

- **deafening**
- **at full blast/at full volume**
- **at the top of your voice**
- **thunderous**
- **piercing**
- **ear-splitting**

deafening /'defənɪŋ/ [adj] a noise that is **deafening** is so loud that you cannot hear anything else: *Outside there was a deafening crash of thunder.* | *When she finished speaking, the applause was deafening.*

at full blast/at full volume /ət ˌfʊl 'blɑːst‖ -'blæst, ət ˌfʊl 'vɒljuːm‖-'vɑːljəm/ [adv] if you play music or have the radio or television on **at full volume** or **at full blast**, it is as loud as it can be: *Joey was in his bedroom playing his CDs at full volume.* | *The radio was on at full blast, and everyone was dancing wildly.*

at the top of your voice British **/at the top of your lungs** American /ət ðə ˌtɒp əv jɔːr 'vɔɪs, ət ðə ˌtɒp əv jɔːr 'lʌŋz‖-ˌtɑːp-/ [adv] shouting as loudly as you can: *George ran after her, shouting, 'Stop!' at the top of his lungs.*

thunderous /'θʌndərəs/ [adj] extremely loud: | **thunderous applause** *The announcement was greeted with thunderous applause.*

piercing /'pɪərsɪŋ/ [adj] very high and loud, in a way that is painful or unpleasant to listen to: *Sammy put his fingers in his mouth and gave a piercing whistle.* | **piercing shriek/scream/cry etc** *Maggie let out a piercing scream.*

ear-splitting /'ɪər splɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely loud, unpleasant, and almost painful to hear: *There was an ear-splitting roar as the jets took off.* | *The noise was ear-splitting as grenades landed all around us.*

3 a loud noise

- **noise**
- **racket**
- **din**
- **commotion**
- **hubbub**
- **roar**
- **clamour**

noise /nɔɪz/ [n C/U] a loud sound, especially an unpleasant one: *Traffic noise is a problem in inner-city areas.* | *The noise of the machines made it hard to talk.* | **make (a) noise** *Do you have to make so much noise?*

racket /'rækɪt/ [n singular] informal a loud, unpleasant noise: *It's impossible to work with that racket going on.* | **make a racket** *I wish those kids would stop making such a racket upstairs.*

din /dɪn/ [n singular] a loud, unpleasant noise, especially one made by a large number of people talking loudly, working etc: *The hall resounded with the din of thirty children scraping violins, banging drums and singing loudly.* | **above the din** *I shouted to make myself heard above the din.*

commotion /kə'məʊʃən/ [n singular/U] a sudden noisy activity, especially the noise of people arguing or fighting: *We heard a commotion downstairs and ran down to see what was happening.* | *Suddenly there was a commotion by the front door, and two police officers marched in.* | **in commotion** (=full of noisy activity) *Suddenly the whole street was in commotion.*

hubbub /'hʌbʌb/ [n singular] a loud, confused, unclear noise, made by many people talking at the same time: *It's a wonderful place to escape from the hubbub of London's busy streets.* | **over/above the hubbub** *His voice rose above the hubbub.*

roar /rɔːr/ [n C] a continuous loud noise, especially if made by a machine or a strong wind: *Inside, the gale was no more than a distant, muffled roar.* | *She heard the roar of a motorbike behind her.*

clamour British **/clamor** American /ˈklæmər/ [n singular] a loud noise, especially the noise made by an excited or confused crowd – used especially in literature: *The station was filled with the clamour of shouting voices and movement.* | *The noise in the auditorium had risen to a clamor.*

4 to make a loud noise

- boom/boom out
- blare/blare out
- roar
- blast/blast out
- thunder

boom/boom out /buːm, ˌbuːm ˈaʊt/ [v I] to make a loud, deep, hollow sound like the sound of a big gun: *Thunder boomed loudly overhead.* | *Rock music boomed from speakers above the stage.* | *Occasional volleys of shellfire boomed out from beyond the walls of the city.*

roar /rɔːr/ [v I] if something **roars**, especially a machine or a strong wind, it makes a continuous loud noise: *I stood by the waterfall, almost hypnotised by the roaring water.* | **roar through/past etc** *The wind roared through the forest.* | *Traffic roared along the highway.*

thunder /ˈθʌndər/ [v I] if a machine, vehicle, etc **thunders**, it makes a loud, deep, powerful sound, especially when it is moving fast **thunder past/through/overhead etc** *The train thundered through the station.*

blare/blare out /bleər, ˌbleər ˈaʊt/ [v I/T] if music or someone's voice **blares** or **blares out**, it comes from a radio, TV etc very loudly: *It was a horrible disco with lights flashing and music blaring.* | *A siren blared out somewhere behind us.* | **blare out sth** *A radio was blaring out pop music.*

blast/blast out /blɑːst, ˌblɑːst ˈaʊt‖ˌblæst-/ [v I/T] to produce a lot of loud noise, especially music: *The neighbors blasted religious music from their windows at all hours of the night.* | *Pop music blasted out from her radio.*

5 to make music, a radio, or a television louder

- turn up

turn up /ˌtɜːrn ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make music, a radio etc louder by turning a control **turn sth up** *Can you turn the television up? I can't hear it.* | **turn up sth** *Someone turned up the music, and people started dancing.*

6 how loud something is

- volume

volume /ˈvɒljuːm‖ˈvɑːljəm/ [n U] how loud a television, radio etc is: *This button here controls the volume.* | **turn the volume up/down** (=make it louder or quieter) *You can use the remote control to turn the volume up or down.* | *Turn the volume down – I can't hear myself think!*

love

RELATED WORDS

opposite: hate

- *see also* **like, sex, sexy, relationship, marry, girlfriend/boyfriend, gay, obsession**

1 to love someone especially in a sexual or romantic way

- love
- be in love
- be crazy about
- fancy
- have a crush on
- be infatuated
- be besotted

love /lʌv/ [v T not in progressive] to have a strong feeling of liking someone, caring about them, and being sexually attracted to them: *He stroked her hair and murmured, 'I love you.'* | *He was the only man she had ever loved.* | **love sb very much** *We still love each other very much.*

be in love /biː ɪn ˈlʌv/ [v phrase] to love someone very much, so that you think about them all the time and want to be with them all the time: *I think I'm in love!* | **+ with** *How can you marry Adam when you're in love with someone else?* | **be madly in love/very much in love** (=very strongly in love) *We were both seventeen and madly in love.*

be crazy about /biː ˈkreɪzi əbaʊt/ [v phrase] informal to love someone very much, especially in a way that you cannot control: *Jo's crazy about you.*

fancy /ˈfænsi/ [v T] British spoken to be sexually attracted to someone, especially someone that you do not know very well: *All the girls fancy Bob.* | *I think Stevie fancies you.*

have a crush on /ˌhæv ə ˈkrʌʃ ɒn/ [v phrase not in progressive] if someone, especially a young person, **has a crush on** someone they have an uncontrollable feeling of love for them, especially when there is no chance of having a relationship with them: *It is quite normal for adolescents to have crushes on pop stars.* | *The only reason I went to church every Sunday was that I had a crush on the minister.*

be infatuated /biː ɪnˈfætʃueɪtɨd/ [adj] to have a strong and uncontrollable feeling of love for someone you do not know very well, which does not last for a long time: *Ever since she met Rod at a party she's been totally infatuated.* | **+ with** *Teenage girls sometimes become infatuated with their teachers.* —**infatuation** /ɪnˌfætʃuˈeɪʃən/ [n U] *I thought I was in love with Darren, but it was just infatuation.*

be besotted /biː bɪˈsɒtɨd‖-ˈsɑː-/ [v phrase] to be so much in love with someone that you do not behave sensibly or think clearly: *She was too besotted to see what he was really like.* | **+ with** *He was obviously besotted with Julia.*

2 to start to love someone

- fall in love
- fall/be head-over-heels (in love)
- fall for
- love at first sight
- sweep sb off their feet

fall in love /ˌfɔːl ɪn ˈlʌv/ [v phrase] to begin to be in love with someone: *I suddenly realized that I'd fallen in love.* | **+ with** *I think I fell in love with Ralph the first time I met him.*

fall/be head-over-heels (in love) /fɔːl, biː ˌhed əʊvəʳ ˌhiːlz (ɪn ˈlʌv)/ [v phrase] to suddenly start to love someone a lot: *I met Sam at college, and immediately fell head-over-heels in love with him.* | *I was head-over-heels in love with someone who barely even noticed me.*

fall for /ˈfɔːl fɔːʳ/ [phr v T] informal to start to love someone: *She always seems to fall for the wrong type of man.* | *I fell for Dan almost immediately.*

love at first sight /ˌlʌv ət fɜːʳst ˈsaɪt/ [n phrase] a situation in which you start to love someone the first time you see them: *When I met Tracy it was love at first sight.* | *I don't believe in love at first sight.*

sweep sb off their feet /ˌswiːp (sb) ɒf ðeəʳ ˈfiːt/ [v phrase] if someone sweeps you off your feet, you start to love them very quickly, especially when you do not expect it to happen: *Then Peter came into my life and swept me off my feet.* | *She's just waiting to be swept off her feet by a handsome stranger.*

3 to like someone a lot and care about them

- love
- close
- be fond of
- care
- adore
- worship
- be devoted to
- dote on
- think the world of

love /lʌv/ [v T not in progressive] to **love** someone in your family, so that you care a lot about what happens to them, and you want them to be happy: *I really believed that my parents didn't love me.* | *He loved his stepdaughter as if she were his own child.*

close /kləʊs/ [adj not usually before noun] if people are **close**, they enjoy being together and they know and understand each other's feelings and thoughts: *My sister and I used to argue a lot, but now we're very close.* | *We have always been a close family.* | **+ to** *I'm still very close to my parents.*

be fond of /biː ˈfɒnd ɒv‖-ˈfɑːnd-/ [v phrase] to like someone very much, especially after spending a long time with them and getting to know them: *I'm very fond of my sister's children.* | *All teachers have children that they are particularly fond of.* | *We were all very fond of Mr Edwards.*

care /keəʳ/ [v I not in progressive] to feel love and concern for someone: *She thinks we're interfering but we're only doing it because we care.* | *Buy her some flowers to show her you really care.* | **+ about** *I'm very lucky to have a husband, family and friends who care about me.* | *Of course I care about Kirsty – that's why I want to help her.*

adore /əˈdɔːʳ/ [v T not in progressive] to love someone very much and feel proud of them: *Branwell Bronte adored his sister Anne.* | *She adores her grandchildren and is always buying them presents.*

worship /ˈwɜːʳʃɪp/ [v T not in progressive] to love and admire someone very much: *He worshipped his elder brother.* | **worship the ground sb walks on** (=love someone very much, even if they behave badly) *In Susie's eyes he can do no wrong – she worships the ground he walks on.*

be devoted to /biː dɪˈvəʊtɪd tuː/ [v phrase] to love someone very much and be very loyal to them or spend all your time with them: *He is a good man, devoted to his wife and children.*

dote on /ˈdəʊt ɒn / [phr v T] to love someone, especially someone younger than you, very much and show this by your actions: *He'd do anything for his children – he really dotes on them.* | *She obviously dotes on her grandson.* | *You should visit your aunt more often, you know how she dotes on you all.*

think the world of /ˌθɪŋk ðə ˈwɜːʳld ɒv/ [v T not in progressive] to love and respect someone so much that they are very important in your life: *We all thought the world of Isaac and were devastated when he died.* | *He thinks the world of his uncle.*

4 a feeling of love

- love
- affection
- devotion
- passion
- infatuation

love /lʌv/ [n U] a feeling of **love**, either for someone that you are sexually attracted to, or for a member of your family: *All children need love, attention, and encouragement.* | **+ for** *She was never able to express her love for Henry.* | **unrequited love** (=romantic love that you feel for someone, but that they do not feel for you) *She nourishes a secret, unrequited love for Harry.*

affection /əˈfekʃən/ [n U] a gentle feeling of love for a friend or member of your family, which makes you want to be kind to them and show them that you love them: *She never seemed to show us any affection.* | *children who have been starved of affection* | **+ for** *Alison and I had been at school together, and I felt great affection for her.*

devotion /dɪˈvəʊʃən/ [n U] a strong feeling of loving and being loyal to someone, especially over a long period of time: *She had given her husband years of devotion and support.* | *Mary expected complete devotion from her lovers.*

passion /ˈpæʃən/ [n U] a strong and exciting feeling of love for someone you are extremely sexually attracted to: *All the passion in their marriage has died.* | *He loved her still, with just the same passion as he always had.*

infatuation /ɪnˌfætʃuˈeɪʃən/ [n C/U] unreasonably strong feelings of love that you have for only a short time, especially for someone that you do not know very well: *She hoped that his ridiculous infatuation would soon wear off.* | **+ with/for** *His infatuation with Diane seemed to be growing.*

5 showing that you love someone

- affectionate
- romantic
- loving
- passionate
- tender
- lovesick
- devoted
- doting
- lovey-dovey/gooey

affectionate /əˈfekʃənɪt/ [adj] someone who is **affectionate** shows that they are very fond of another person by the way they behave towards them, for example by holding or kissing them: *She's a very affectionate child.* | *He gave me an affectionate hug and then left.*

romantic /rəʊˈmæntɪk, rə-/ [adj] something that is **romantic** gives you a feeling of love for your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband, wife etc – use this about places, or things people do or say: *We went for a lovely romantic walk by the lake.* | *Paris is such a romantic city.* | *I've always thought it would be so romantic to be serenaded.*

loving /ˈlʌvɪŋ/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows that you love someone, especially a member of your family: *Her husband was loving and supportive throughout her long illness.* | *She was a devoted wife and a very loving mother.*

passionate /ˈpæʃənɨt/ [adj] involving strong feelings of sexual love: *She longed to have a mad, passionate affair with him.* | *As they got to know each other better, their love grew deeper and more passionate.*

tender /ˈtendəʳ/ [adj] loving and gentle, especially because you are concerned about someone: *When she spoke, her voice was full of tender concern.* | *Fleury saw an expression of tender devotion come over his father's face.* | **tender loving care** *I was feeling rather fragile, and in need of tender loving care.* —**tenderness** [n U] *He looked after his wife with infinite care and tenderness.*

lovesick /ˈlʌvˌsɪk/ [adj] spending all your time thinking about someone you love, especially someone who does not love you: *He knew he was behaving like a lovesick teenager.*

devoted /dɪˈvəʊtɨd/ [adj only before noun] very loving and loyal towards someone: *With the support of his devoted wife, he carried on writing until the age of 73.* | *They remained devoted friends for many years.*

doting /ˈdəʊtɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **doting mother/grandparent/husband etc** a mother, grandparent etc that shows that they love someone, especially someone younger, by paying them a lot of attention: *The doting grandmother smiled and chatted about how well the boy was doing at school.* | *She managed to find a rich and doting husband for herself.*

lovey-dovey/gooey /ˌlʌvi ˈdʌviˑ, ˈguːi/ [adj] informal expressing your love for someone in a way that other people think is silly: *It is possible to love someone without going all gooey over them.* | *We ended up sitting next to a lovey-dovey couple.*

6 someone you love

- **sb's loved ones**
- **the love of your life**
- **the one you love**
- **old flame**
- *see also* **girlfriend/boyfriend**

sb's loved ones / (sb's) ˈlʌvd wʌnz/ [n plural] the people you love, especially the members of your family: *Many prisoners find it difficult being separated from their loved ones.* | *They are fighting to protect their loved ones from oppression and violence.*

the one you love /ðə ˌwʌn juː ˈlʌv/ [n phrase] your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband, or wife – used especially in advertisements or sayings: *Flowers are the perfect gift for the one you love.* | *You know what they say: you always hurt the one you love.*

the love of your life /ðə ˌlʌv əv jɔːʳ ˈlaɪf/ [n phrase] the person who you have loved the most in your life: *Claude has always been the love of her life.* | *He knew as soon as he met her that Sumana would be the love of his life.*

old flame /ˌəʊld ˈfleɪm/ [n C] someone who was your girlfriend or boyfriend in the past, especially someone that you still like: *I met up with an old flame, and we sat and chatted for a while.*

7 stories, films etc about love

- **romance/love story**
- **romantic**

romance/love story /rəʊˈmæns, ˈrəʊmæns, ˈlʌv ˌstɔːri/ [n C] a story about two people who are in love with each other: *The book is very exciting, as well as being a wonderful love story.* | *a well-known writer of popular romances*

romantic /rəʊˈmæntɪk, rə-/ [adj] a **romantic** story or film is about people who are in love: *a romantic comedy in which Meg Ryan plays a single mother looking for love*

8 not loved

- **unloved**

unloved /ˌʌnˈlʌvdˑ/ [adj] not loved by someone or anyone: *As a child I felt very unloved.* | *He was the unloved son of an unhappy marriage.*

low

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **high**

- low position or rank *see* **position/rank**
- *see also* **deep/not deep**

1 not high or not far off the ground

- **low**
- **low-lying**
- **low-rise**

low /ləʊ/ [adj] *The garden was surrounded by a low wall.* | *Some of the lowest branches were touching the ground.* | *In the middle of the room was a low table.* —**low** [adv] in a low position: *The plane flew low over the fields.* | *We had to bend down low to get through the opening.*

low-lying /ˌləʊ ˈlaɪ-ɪŋˑ/ [adj] **low-lying land/region/area etc** not very high above the level of the sea: *Low-lying land in river valleys is often subject to flooding.* | *Experts are predicting that the sea level will rise, flooding many low-lying areas.*

low-rise /ˌləʊ ˈraɪzˑ/ [adj usually before noun] **low-rise** buildings are only one or two floors (=levels) high: *There are many advantages to low-rise buildings.* | *traditional, low-rise housing*

2 a low sound/voice etc

- **low**
- **deep**
- **husky**
- **bass**
- **rich**

low /ləʊ/ [adj] a **low** voice or musical note is not high on the scale of musical sound: *I can't sing the low notes.* | *He's got quite a low singing voice.*

deep /diːp/ [adj] a **deep** voice is low, strong, and pleasant: *David's familiar deep voice called out to her as she walked past.*

husky /ˈhʌski/ [adj] a **husky** voice is deep, quiet, and rough-sounding, especially in a way that is attractive: *She heard a husky voice call her name.* | *His voice dropped to a husky whisper.*

bass /beɪs/ [adj usually before noun] in the lowest part of the musical scale – used especially in music and singing: *Jim was asked to sing the bass solos.* | *You need to play the bass notes slightly louder.* | *He sang popular songs for us in his deep bass voice.*

rich /rɪtʃ/ [adj] a **rich** voice is low, strong, and pleasant to listen to: *He spoke in a strong, rich voice.* | *She had a wonderful deep, rich singing voice.*

3 a low temperature/level/rate/cost

- **low**

Using the *Longman Language Activator*

Here are some examples of how to put your ideas into words using the *Longman Language Activator*.



Look at the picture. What happened here?

She burned the shirt.

Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:

The basic word that you know is **burn**. Is there a more exact word?

Read the definitions and examples to find which one matches the picture.

Scorch matches the picture. The surface of the shirt is *burned*, and the iron has left a dark mark on it.

burn

RELATED WORDS

see also **fire, hot, explode**

1 to burn something

- **burn**
- **burn down**
- **incinerate**
- **scorch**
- **singe**
- **charred**

burn /bɜːrn/ [v T] to damage or destroy something with fire or heat: *She lit a fire and burned his letters one by one.* | **burn a hole in sth** (=make a hole by burning it) *Someone had dropped a cigarette and burned a hole in the carpet.* | **burn sth to a crisp/cinder** (=destroy something completely by burning it) *Most of his possessions had been burnt to a cinder.* —**burnt/burned** /bɜːrnt, bɜːrnd/ [adj] *The cake is slightly burnt, I'm afraid.*

burn down /ˌbɜːrn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to completely destroy a building by burning it **burn down sth** *Police believe students are responsible for burning down the school.* | **burn sth down** *Her ex-husband threatened to burn the house down with her and the kids inside.*

incinerate /ɪn'sɪnəreɪt/ [v T usually in passive] to destroy unwanted things by burning them in a special machine: *Household waste is usually incinerated after it has been collected.* | *All the clothes that were affected by radiation had to be incinerated.*

scorch /skɔːrtʃ/ [v T] to burn the surface of something and leave a dark mark on it: *The heater was left on all night and it scorched the wall.* | *Having the iron on a very high heat can scorch the fabric.* —**scorch mark** /'skɔːrtʃ mɑːrk/ [n C] *This shirt is ruined – there's a big scorch mark on the back.*

singe /sɪndʒ/ [v T] to damage something such as hair, wool, or paper by burning it slightly so that the ends or edges are burnt: *The flames were hot enough to singe your eyebrows.* | *The rug was singed by a piece of burning coal that had fallen from the fire.*

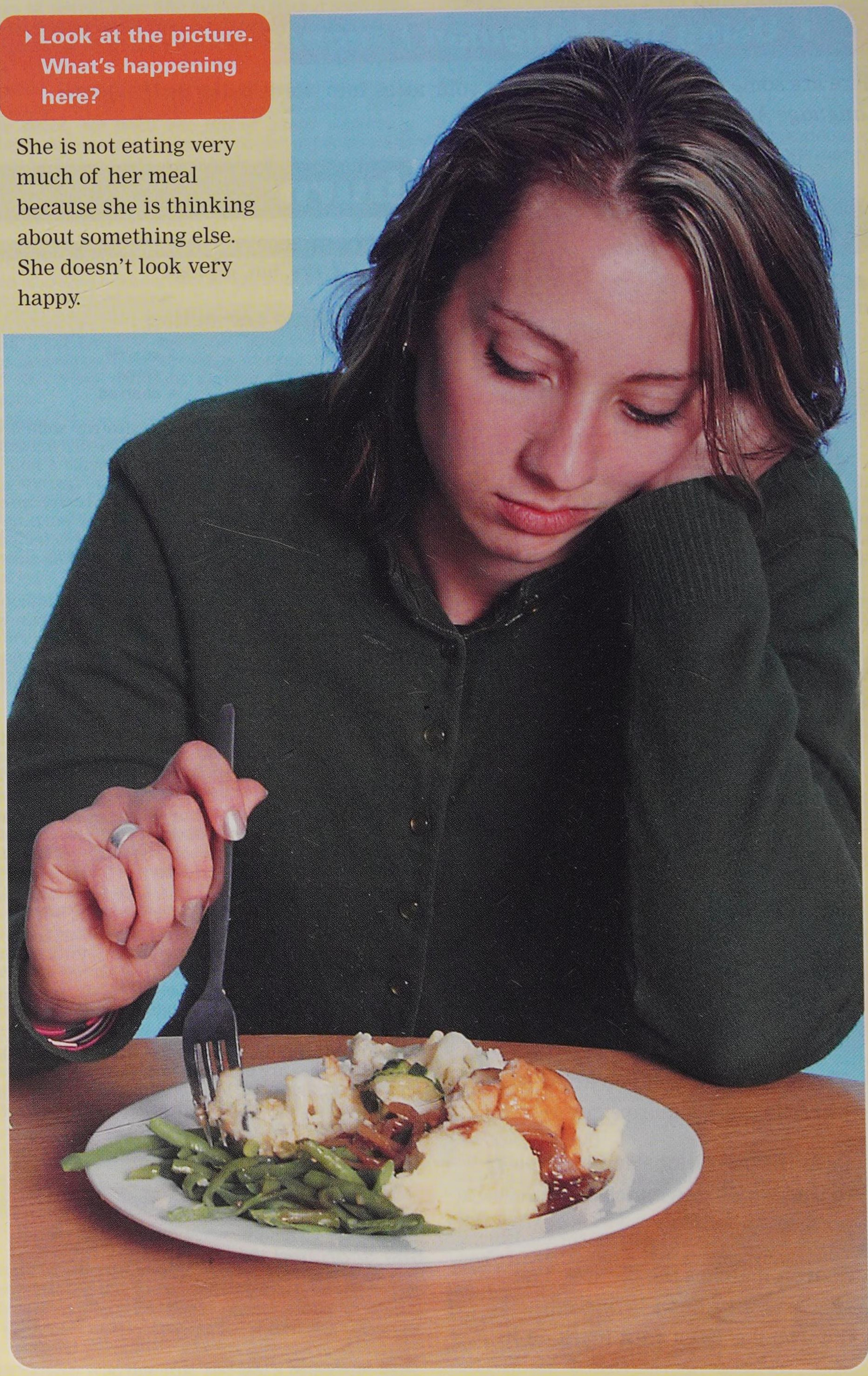
charred /tʃɑːrd/ [adj usually before noun] wood, sticks, bones etc that are **charred** are black because they have been damaged by burning: *In the cave they found some charred animal bones.* | *It was nearly impossible to recognize the charred bodies.*

So what happened here?

She *scorched* the shirt.

Look at the picture. What's happening here?

She is not eating very much of her meal because she is thinking about something else. She doesn't look very happy.



eat

1 to eat

- eat
- have
- chew
- swallow
- lick
- consume
- dig in/tuck in
- feed
- chow down

2 to have a meal

- have
- eat
- have something to eat
- grab something/ a bite to eat
- have a snack
- snack
- dine

3 to eat a lot or too much

- stuff/gorge yourself
- pig out
- make a pig of yourself
- overeat

4 to eat something very quickly

- wolf down
- bolt down
- gobble up/down
- scoff

5 to eat noisily

- munch
- crunch

6 to eat all of something

- eat up
- finish
- finish off/up
- polish off
- demolish
- devour

7 to eat small amounts of food

- nibble
- pick at
- hardly touch your food/dinner/meal etc

8 to eat less in order to lose weight

- diet
- diet

9 to stop eating or refuse to eat

- fast
- go on (a) hunger strike
- be off your food

10 when you have eaten enough or too much food

- have had enough
- be full
- couldn't eat another thing
- bloated
- on a full stomach

▸ Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:

More specific words to describe this picture can be found under the basic word **eat**.

Eat has ten sections. You don't have to read through all of the words and definitions in every section. Read the names of the sections.

Which one fits the picture?

The closest section seems to be number 7 'to eat small amounts of food'. Have a closer look at the words in that section. Do any of them match the picture?

7 to eat small amounts of food

- nibble
- pick at
- hardly touch your food/dinner/meal etc

nibble /'nɪbəl/ [v I/T] to eat something by biting very small pieces: *The horse lowered his head and began to nibble the grass.* | **+ on/at** *We stood around drinking wine and nibbling on little snacks.*

pick at /'pɪk æt/ [v T] to eat only a small part of a meal, especially because you feel ill or unhappy: *I sat picking at my dinner, wishing I were somewhere else.*

hardly touch your food/dinner/meal etc /ˌhɑːrdli 'tʌtʃ jɔːr fuːd/ [v phrase] to eat almost none of your dinner, meal etc: *Are you feeling okay? You've hardly touched your dinner.* | *We were so full by the time dessert came that we hardly touched it.*

Pick at is a good choice. She has only eaten a small part of her dinner, and she looks unhappy.

▸ So what is happening in the picture?

She is *picking at* her dinner.



▸ Look at the picture. What's happening here?

She is drawing things while she is on the telephone. She's not really thinking about what she's doing.

▸ Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:

The word 'draw' is familiar. Is there a more precise word?

Look at the five words that the *Activator* gives that mean 'to draw a picture, pattern, line etc': **draw, sketch, doodle, scribble** and **trace**. One of them fits the meaning exactly. Reading the examples may make it even clearer which is the best word to choose.

The definition for **doodle** matches what is happening in the picture, and the example sentence 'I always doodle while I'm talking on the phone.' matches too.

▸ So what is she doing?

She's *doodling* on the paper.

draw

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **paint, picture, design, art/culture, pattern**

1 to draw a picture, pattern, line etc

- **draw**
- **sketch**
- **doodle**
- **scribble**
- **trace**

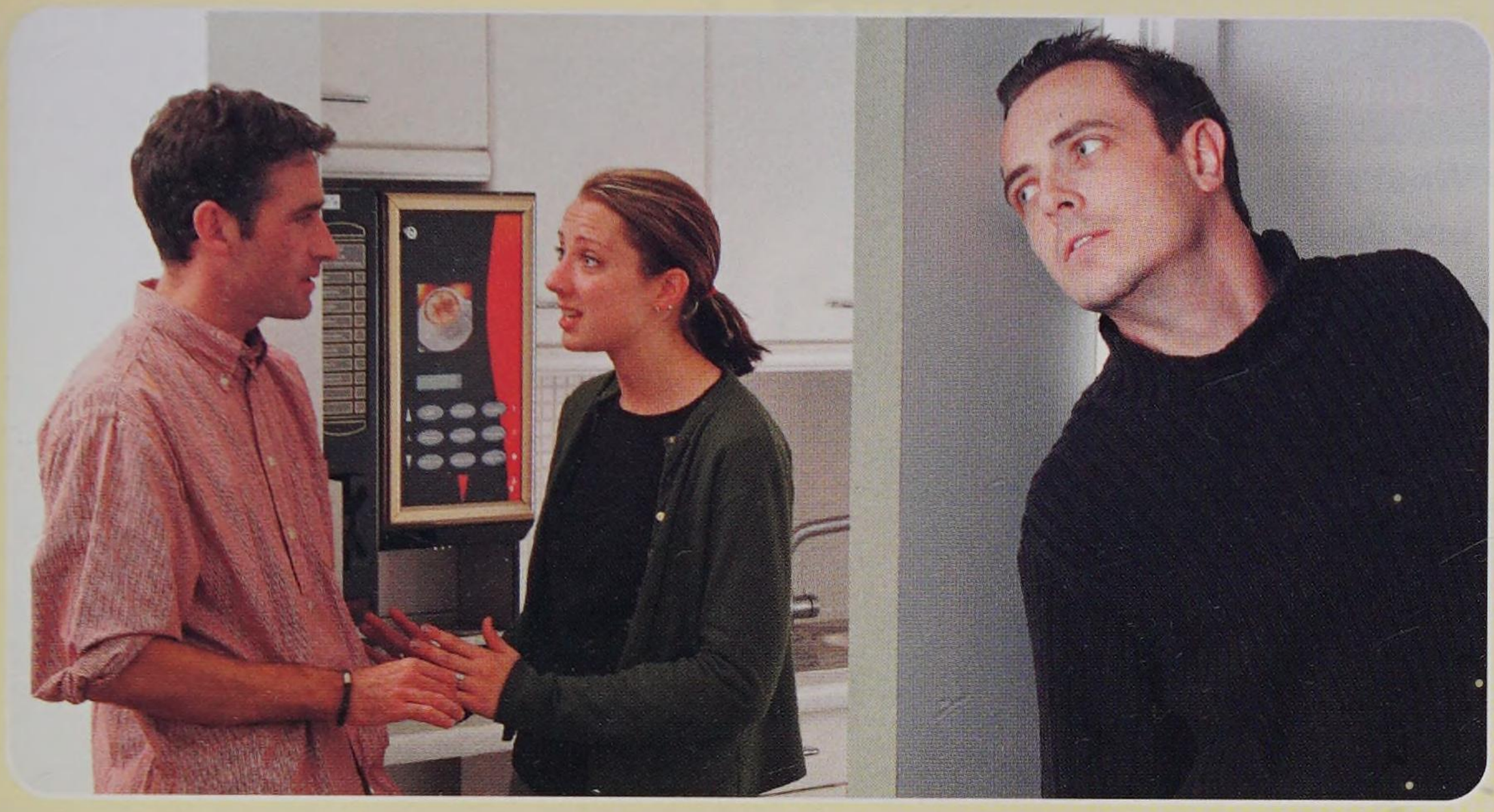
draw /drɔ:/ [v I/T] to make a picture, pattern, line etc using a pen or pencil: *What are you drawing?* | *She can draw really well.* | *I'm good at drawing animals, but I can't draw people.* | **draw a picture of sb/sth** *Mike was sitting outside, drawing a picture of the trees at the bottom of the garden.* | **draw a line/circle/square etc** *Someone had drawn a line under my name.*

sketch /sketʃ/ [v I/T] to make a quick, simple drawing of a person, place etc, without many details: *Maggie grabbed a piece of paper and quickly sketched the bird before it flew away.* | *He sat by the river, sketching.*

doodle /'du:dl/ [v I] to draw shapes, lines, or patterns without really thinking about what you are doing, for example when you are thinking about something else or when you feel bored: *I always doodle while I'm talking on the phone.* | **+ on** *Simon was lying on the floor, doodling on a sheet of paper.*

scribble /'skrɪbəl/ [v I/T] to quickly draw lines and shapes without making any particular pattern, shape, or picture – use this especially about what small children do before they have learnt to draw or write: *Katie can't draw a real picture yet but she enjoys scribbling with crayons.* | **scribble all over/on sth** *Oh no! One of the kids has scribbled all over my report!*

trace /treɪs/ [v T] to copy a picture by putting transparent paper over it and then drawing along the lines of the picture: *The children traced the map of France and then wrote in the names of the places they had visited.*



listen

2 to secretly listen to someone

- listen in
- eavesdrop
- bug
- tap
- monitor

listen in /ˌlɪsən 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to listen to someone else's conversation when they do not know that you are listening, either on the telephone or when you are near them: *Whenever her boss had one of his 'private meetings', she always used to listen in.* | **+ on** *We tried to listen in on their conversation, but they were talking too quietly.* | *They used to have hours of fun listening in on what people were doing in their hotel rooms.*

eavesdrop /'iːvzdrɒp‖-drɑːp/ [v I] to secretly listen to someone else's conversation by standing near them, hiding behind a door etc: *How did you know I was going? You've been eavesdropping, haven't you!* | **+ on** *I caught him eavesdropping on our conversation.* | *Sue was able to eavesdrop on them through the open window.*

bug /bʌg/ [v T] to hide a small piece of electronic recording equipment in someone's room, car, office etc in order to listen secretly to what is said there: *Security agents bugged their offices and managed to get some evidence against them.* | *Wells was convinced the house was bugged and insisted on playing loud music while we talked.*

tap /tæp/ [v T] to connect a piece of electronic recording equipment to a telephone system so that you can listen to people's telephone conversations: *Later we realized our phones had been tapped and the police knew everything.* | *The President had to resign over an illegal phone-tapping operation.*

monitor /'mɒnɪtəʳ‖'mɑː-/ [v T] to listen to another country's radio or television broadcasts or radio messages in order to get information about that country: *Satellite technology means that enemy airwaves can be monitored more closely than ever before.*

▸ Look at the picture. What's happening here?

The couple on the left are having a private conversation.

The man on the right is secretly listening to their conversation.

▸ Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:

Listen is not exact enough. There must be a word that means *'to secretly listen to someone's conversation'*.

Only one of the definitions matches the action in the picture: **eavesdrop**.

The *Activator* shows you that the usual preposition to use with **eavesdrop** is 'on'.

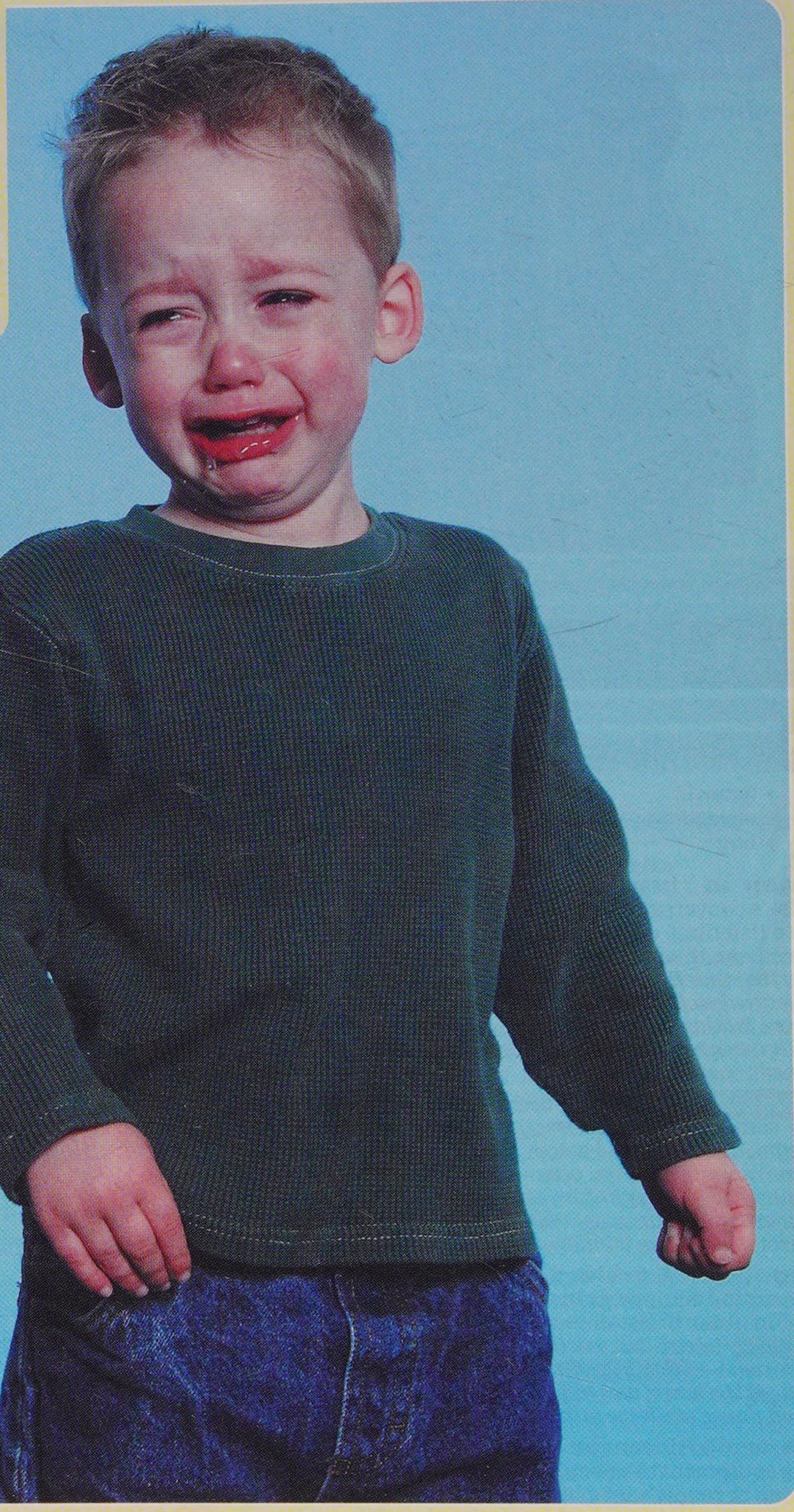
▸ So what is happening in the picture?

He is *eavesdropping*.
or **He is *eavesdropping on* their conversation.**

▸ Look at the picture.

What's the little boy doing?

The little boy is crying. He's very upset.



▸ Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:

'Cry' is a basic word. There must be a word that says more clearly what is happening in the picture.

Cry is a main word in the *Longman Language Activator*, and the first section is 'to cry'.

At the word cry you'll find the idiom **cry your eyes out** which means 'to cry a lot because you are very upset'. That fits the picture.

Further down, there is **sob**: 'if you sob, you cry noisily and your body shakes, because you are very sad or because someone has upset you'. This matches too.

After sob is **bawl**: 'to cry loudly – use this especially about young children...' This also seems to match.

So what is he doing?

The little boy is *crying his eyes out*.
or
The little boy is *sobbing*.
or
The little boy is *bawling*.

cry

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **laugh**
- to say something loudly *see* **shout**
- *see also* **sad, upset**

1 to cry

- **cry**
- **weep**
- **sob**
- **bawl**
- **snivel/sniffle**
- **whimper**
- **be in tears**
- **your eyes water**
- **tears**

cry /kraɪ/ [v I] if you **cry**, tears come from your eyes, for example because you are sad or upset, or because you have hurt yourself: *I could hear the baby crying in the next room.* | *Kim's eyes were red and she looked as though she'd been crying.* | *Don't cry, I didn't mean to upset you.* | **+ about** *Jenny won't tell me what she's crying about.* | **make sb cry** *The film was so sad, it made me cry.* | **cry and cry** (=cry for a long time) *I sat alone in my room and cried and cried.* | **cry your eyes out** (=cry a lot because you are very upset) *The poor kid's so miserable, he's upstairs crying his eyes out.* | **cry with happiness/joy/relief etc** *She cried with joy when she heard that the children were safe.* | **cry yourself to sleep** (=cry until you fall asleep) *At night I'd cry myself to sleep, thinking about you.* —**cry** [n singular] *You'll feel better when you've had a good cry.*

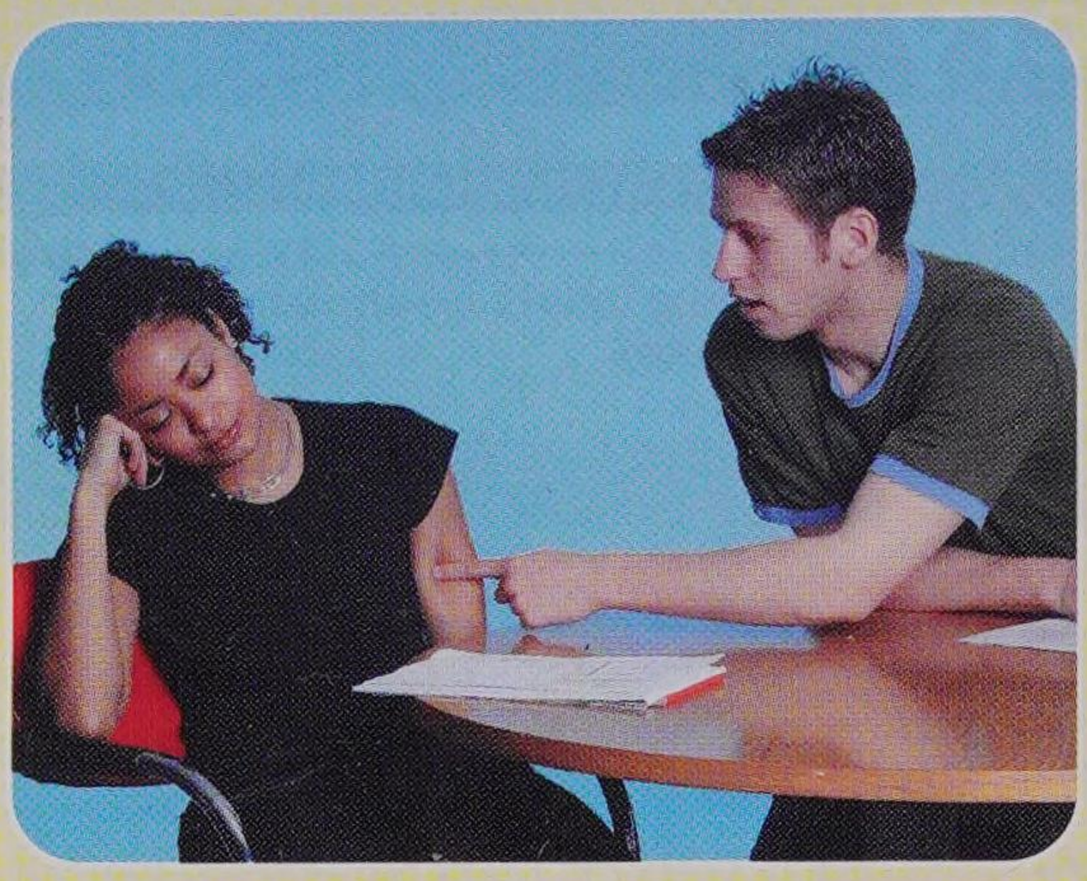
weep /wi:p/ [v I] especially written to cry quietly and for a long time because you are very sad or you feel a strong emotion: *She sat beside her dying father and wept.* | **weep openly** (=without trying to stop or hide it) *Thousands of French citizens, many weeping openly, bade a silent farewell to Mitterand.* | **weep with emotion/grief/joy etc** *I remember weeping with pride when my first son was born.* | **weep bitterly** (=cry strongly) *His mother wept bitterly and his father sat grim-faced.*

sob /sɒb‖sɑ:b/ [v I] if you **sob**, you cry noisily and your body shakes, because you are very sad or because someone has upset you: *The sound of her sobbing kept them awake all night.* | *'Please don't leave me,' he sobbed.* | *The child covered her face with her hands and started to sob uncontrollably.*

bawl /bɔ:l/ [v I] to cry loudly – use this especially about young children or people you do not have any sympathy for: *'Stop, bawling,' Dad said crossly, 'and come over here.'* | *The baby was sitting in his high chair, red in the face and bawling.*

snivel/sniffle /'snɪvəl, 'snɪfəl/ [v I] to cry in a weak, complaining way and at the same time breathe in air noisily through your nose: *'What are you snivelling about, Jake?'* | *She kept sniffling into her handkerchief and saying how unfair everything was.*

whimper /'wɪmpəʳ/ [v I] to make a quiet, continuous, unhappy sound like an animal in pain, or to say something with this sound in your voice: *'I'm sorry,' she whimpered, but Richard wasn't listening.* | **+ with** *Pat whimpered with the pain of the bullet wound in his shoulder.* —**whimper** [n C] *The boy's crying died down to a whimper.*



▸ **So what is happening in the picture?**

He is *poking* her to wake her up.
He is *prodding* her.

▸ **Look at the picture. What's happening here?**

The man is pushing her with his finger in order to wake her up.

▸ **Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:**

By looking up the basic word **push**, you will find other words that would better fit the picture.

The section headings 1 and 2 don't match. Does number 3 'to push someone or something with your finger, elbow, or with something pointed' match? Yes!

The *Activator* gives you a choice of four words in this section. A **nudge** is using the elbow, and the definition for **dig somebody in the ribs** says that it is a push into someone's body not their arm.

push

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **pull, press, squash**

1 to push something or someone

- **push**
- **give sth/sb a push**
- **shove**
- **give sth/sb a shove**
- **hustle**
- **bundle**
- **manhandle**

2 to push something that has wheels or rolls easily

- **push**
- **wheel**
- **roll**
- **trundle**

3 to push someone or something with your finger, elbow, or with something pointed

- **nudge**
- **poke**
- **prod**
- **dig sb in the ribs**

nudge /nʌdʒ/ [v T] to gently push someone with your elbow to get their attention, especially when you do not want anyone else to notice: *Toby nudged my arm. 'That's the guy I told you about,' he whispered.* | *Christine nudged me and giggled.* —**nudge** [n C] *Mark gave me a nudge and indicated two men who had just walked in.*

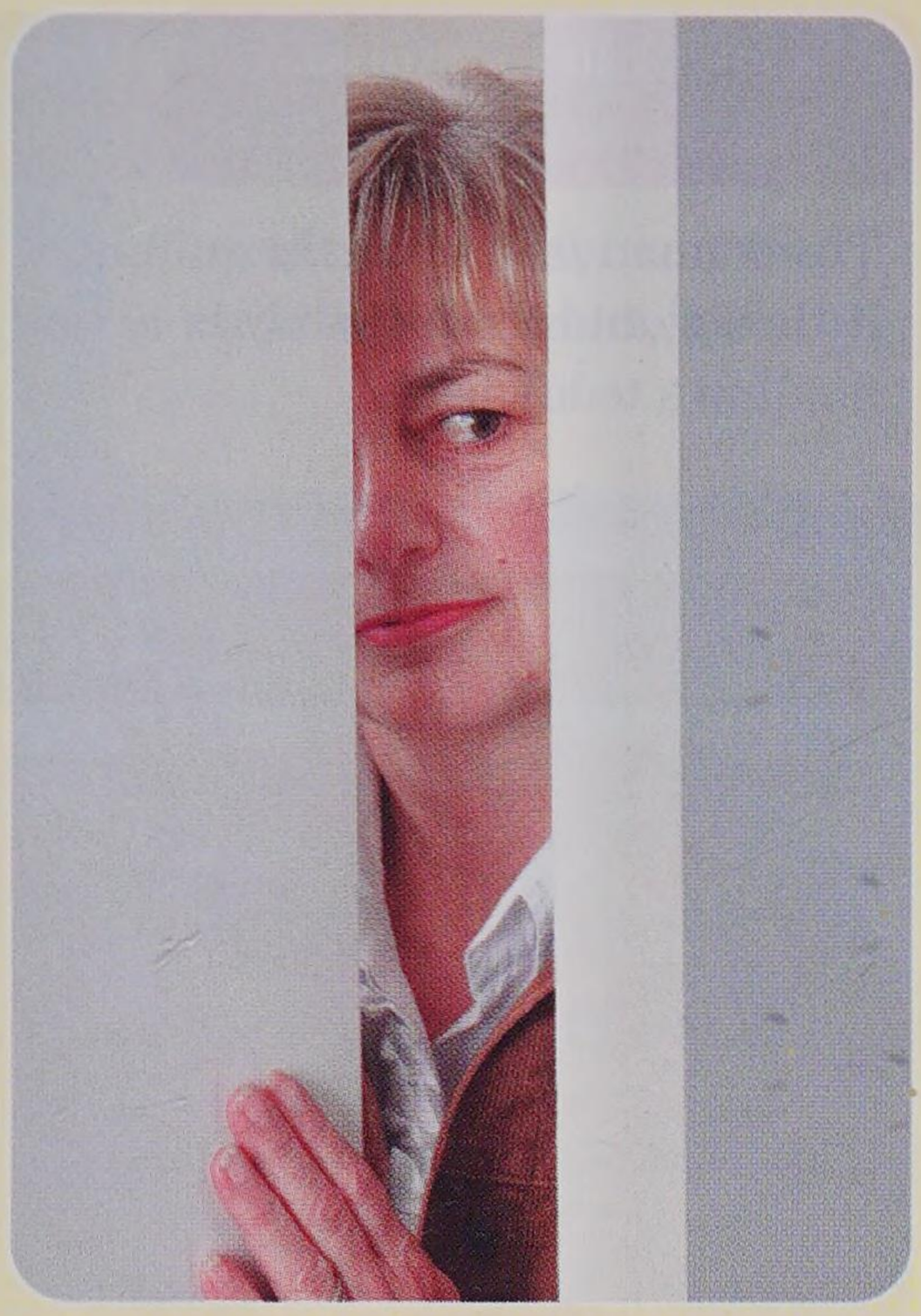
poke /pəʊk/ [v T] to push someone or something with your finger or with something sharp: *The boys poked the fish with sticks to see if it was still alive* | **poke sb in the eye/side/ribs** *Careful with that stick! You nearly poked me in the eye.* —**poke** [n C] *I gave dad a poke to wake him up.*

prod /prɒd‖prɑ:d/ [v T] to gently push someone or something, using your finger or something such as a stick: *Sergeant Thompson raised his stick and prodded the soldier in the chest.* | *They walked around him, prodding and pinching him.* —**prod** [n C] *He gave the dog a quick prod with his foot.*

dig sb in the ribs /ˌdɪg (sb) ɪn ðə 'rɪbz/ [v phrase] to suddenly push your finger or elbow into someone's body, to get their attention or tell them something: *Jenny dug me sharply in the ribs and told me to be quiet.* | *Edward laughed loudly, digging me in the ribs, wanting me to share the joke.*

Look at the picture. What is she doing?

The woman is looking through the gap. She seems to be secretly having a quick look at something.



Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:

The basic word here is **look**, but there must be a more precise word that means *'to look at something secretly and quickly'*.

Section 3 of **look** has words that mean 'to look quickly'. Read through the entries to see which one fits the meaning exactly.

In this case, there are two entries that fit:

peek/take a peek and **peep**

Use the information included in the entries to use the word correctly.

So what is the woman in the picture doing?

She is *peeking through* the gap.

She is *taking a peek* through the gap.

or **She is *peeping* through the gap.**

look

RELATED WORDS

see also **see, watch, examine, look for**

3 to look quickly

- **glance**
- **take a quick look/ have a quick look**
- **peek/take a peek**
- **peep**
- **take one look**

glance /glɑːns‖glæns/ [v I] to look quickly at someone or something and then look away again **+ at** *Dr Morse kept glancing nervously at his watch.* | *'Some of you may not be happy about what I have to say,' he began, glancing at Janey.* | **+ into/down/ through etc** *Glancing into Neil's room, she noticed that his suitcase was packed.* —**glance** [n C] **+ at** *A quick glance at the map showed that we were on the right road.* | **a backward glance** (=a quick look back at the place you have left) *I walked away without a wave or a backward glance.* | **a sidelong glance** (=a quick look to one side) *Tammy gave her sister a sidelong glance and the two started to giggle.*

take a quick look/have a quick look /ˌteɪk ə kwɪk ˈlʊk, ˌhæv ə kwɪk ˈlʊk/ [v phrase] to look at something quickly in order to check that everything is satisfactory **+ at/around/through etc** *He took a quick look in the mirror, and went out of the house.* | *She had a quick look around the room before letting the guests in.*

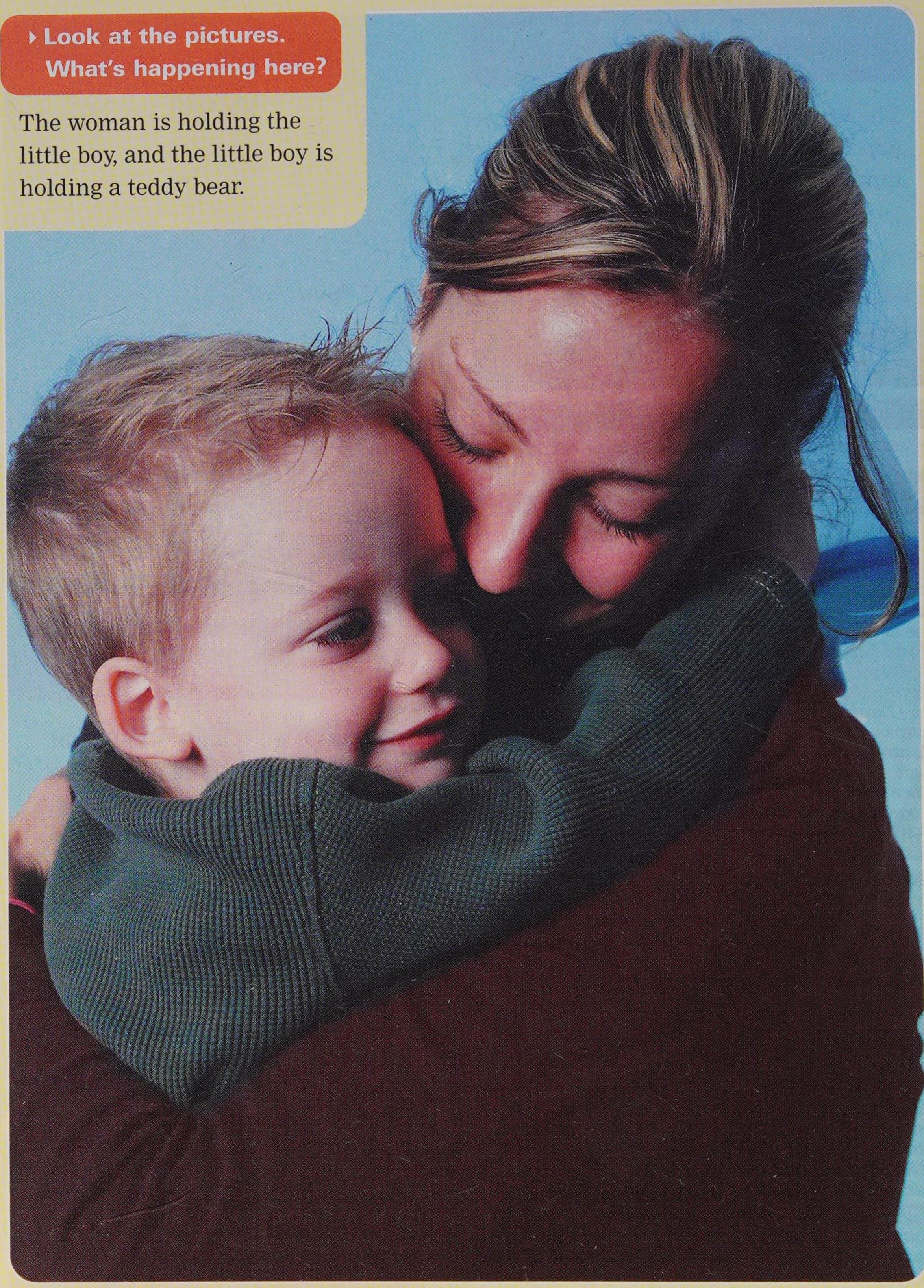
peek/take a peek /piːk, ˌteɪk ə ˈpiːk/ [v I/v phrase] to look at something quickly and secretly, especially from a place where you cannot be seen: *When I heard the noise in the next room, I couldn't resist having a peek.* | **+ at** *The little girl peeked at me from behind her grandmother's skirt.* | **+ in/into/ through/over etc** *We tip-toed into the room and peeked in the crib without waking the baby.* | *She opened the door and took a quick peek inside.*

peep /piːp/ [v I] especially British to look at something quickly and secretly, especially from a place where you cannot be seen **+ through/into/round** *Bobby peeped around the corner to see if anyone was coming.* | *We peeped through a crack in the fence and saw Mrs Finley talking to a strange-looking man.*

take one look /teɪk ˌwʌn ˈlʊk/ [v phrase] to look quickly at someone or something that you have not seen before, and immediately decide what your opinion of them is: *They opened the door to the room, took one look, and decided to go to another hotel.* | **+ at** *She took one look at me and said she would not work with me.* | *The teacher took one look at his homework and told him he would have to redo it.*

▸ Look at the pictures. What's happening here?

The woman is holding the little boy, and the little boy is holding a teddy bear.



▸ Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:

The pictures are showing emotion.

There must be a better way to describe the pictures that is more specific than 'hold'. Is there a word that will describe both pictures?



Look in the *Longman Language Activator* at **hold**. Read the section headings. Section number 6 – 'to put your arms around someone' – is the best match.

Many of the entries in this section have very similar meanings. How can you tell which is the best one? If the definitions do not make it clear, try reading the example sentences.

The definition for **cuddle** explains that it is used especially when you are holding a child, a small animal, or someone you love. The example sentence shows that cuddle is often used with teddy bears, so that also fits.

▸ **So what is happening in the pictures?**

She's *cuddling* the little boy, and the little boy is *cuddling* the teddy bear.

hold

RELATED WORDS

- have an amount of something inside *see* **contain**
- *see also* **lift, carry, take**

6 to put your arms around someone

- **hold**
- **put your arms around**
- **hug**
- **cuddle**
- **take sb in your arms**
- **embrace**

hold /həʊld/ [v T] to put your arms around someone and **hold** them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or in order to comfort them: *I held her until she went to sleep.* | **hold sb tight** *There was nothing I could say so I just held her tight and let her cry.* | **hold sb in your arms** *She held a baby in her arms.*

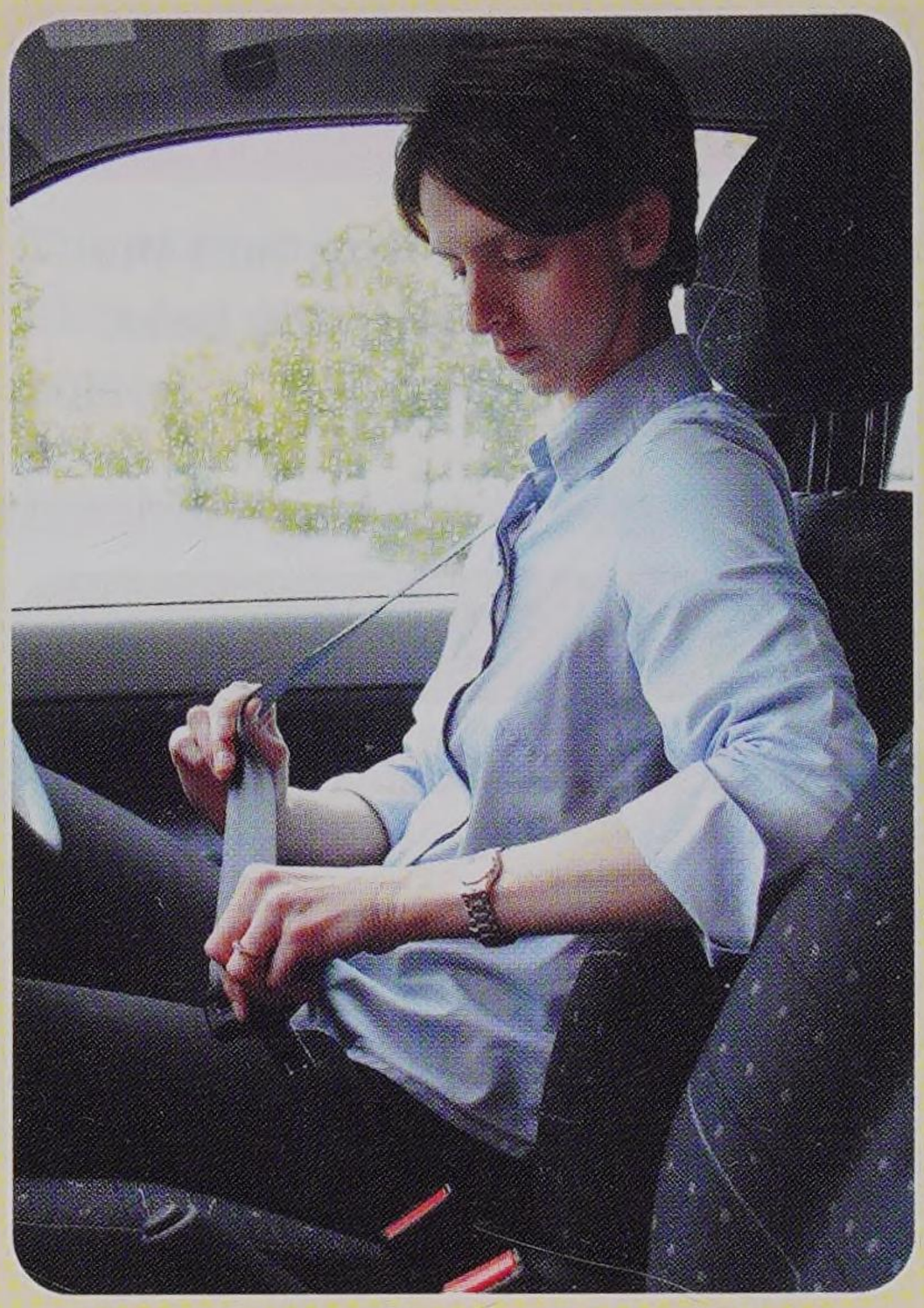
put your arms around /ˌpʊt jɔːr ˈɑːrmz əraʊnd/ [v phrase] to hold someone especially when you want to comfort them or kiss them or show that you love them: *Mama put her arms around me and tried to comfort me.* | *She put her arms around his neck and kissed his cheek.*

hug /hʌg/ [v T] to put your arms around someone and hold them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or to comfort them: *My father hugged me affectionately when I got home.* | *'I'll never forget you,' she said, and we hugged each other for the last time.* | **hug sb close/tight** *Jane threw her arms around him and hugged him tight.* —**hug** [n C] **give sb a hug** *Give me a hug, then it's time for bed.* | **bear hug** (=a very tight hug) *His arms tightened around her in a bear hug.*

cuddle /ˈkʌdl/ [v I/T] to hold someone in your arms for a long time, especially a child, a small animal, or someone you love: *She had fallen asleep in her chair, cuddling a little teddy bear.* | **kiss and cuddle** (=when two people hold each other and kiss each other) *They were kissing and cuddling on the sofa.* —**cuddle** [n C] **give sb a cuddle** *She was giving the baby a cuddle.*

take sb in your arms /ˌteɪk (sb) ɪn jɔːr ˈɑːrmz/ [v phrase] to gently pull someone towards you and hold them in your arms, especially someone you love: *He took Sophie in his arms and kissed her.* | *Margaret took the little boy in her arms and carried him downstairs.*

embrace /ɪmˈbreɪs/ [v I/T] formal put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly or loving way, especially when you are meeting or leaving someone: *Phoebe ran to embrace her mother.* | *Before my flight was called we stood and embraced.* —**embrace** [n C] *The children rushed into the embrace of their father*



▸ **So what is the woman in the picture doing?**

She's *fastening* her seatbelt.
or
She's *buckling up*.
or
She's *buckling* her seatbelt.

▸ **Look at the picture. What's happening here?**

She is fastening her seatbelt.

▸ **Look in the *Longman Language Activator*. Here's how it helps:**

Fasten is a correct word to use here, but there are other ways to say this.

Do any of the entries under section 1 of **fasten/unfasten** match what is shown in the picture?

One of the entries seems to be an exact match.

The definition for **buckle up** and **buckle** says 'to fasten your seatbelt in a car'. These words have a label which means that the words are used in American English not in British English.

fasten/unfasten

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **tight, tie/untie, attach, join, stick, clothes**

1 to fasten something

- **fasten**
- **button/button up**
- **zip up**
- **do up**
- **tie**
- **buckle up**

fasten /'fɑːsən‖'fæ-/ [v T] to join together the two sides of a piece of clothing, bag, belt etc, so that it is closed: *Fasten your coat – it's cold outside.* | *He fastened the bracelet for her.* | *Ella fastened her blouse with shaking fingers.* —**fastened** [adj not before noun] *Please keep your seat belts fastened.*

button/button up /'bʌtn, ˌbʌtn 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to fasten the buttons on a piece of clothing: *He began buttoning his shirt and putting on his tie.* | *Stone buttoned up his heavy jacket.* | **button sth up/button up sth** *She buttoned her cardigan up all the way to her neck.* | *I adjusted my tie and buttoned up my coat.* —**buttoned up** [adj] *It was cold and his coat was completely buttoned up.*

zip up [phr v T] ALSO **zip** [v T] especially American /ˌzɪp 'ʌp, zɪp/ to fasten clothes, bags etc with a zip: *I can't zip up these jeans – they're too tight.* | *Can you zip my dress for me?* | **zip sth up** *She took some money out of her purse and quickly zipped it up again.* | **zip up sth** *Roger zipped up the battered black case he carried his guitar in.* —**zipped up** [adj not before noun] *My sleeping bag was fully zipped up.*

do up /ˌduː 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British especially spoken to fasten clothes, or the buttons, zips etc on clothes **do up sth** *Come on then, do up your coat and let's go.* | *When I walked into the room, Allen was doing up his trousers.* | **do sth up** *I can't do this zip up – it's stuck.* | *Are your shoelaces done up properly?* —**done up** /ˌdʌn 'ʌp/ [adj not before noun] *The toggles on his duffel coat were done up wrongly.*

tie /taɪ/ [v T] to fasten something by making a knot: *She tied a scarf around her neck.* | *Do you know how to tie a bow tie?*

buckle up [phr v I] ALSO **buckle** [v T] American /ˌbʌkəl 'ʌp, 'bʌkəl/ to fasten your seatbelt in a car: *Eighty percent of motorists now buckle up, studies show.* | *Nancy got behind the wheel and buckled up.* | *The new law will require passengers in the rear seats of automobiles to buckle their seatbelts.*

low /ləʊ/ [adj/adv] smaller than usual in level or number: *the lowest temperature ever recorded* | *Japan has a much lower crime rate than other countries.* | *the recent low level of unemployment*

loyal/not loyal

always giving support or love to someone so that you can be trusted by them

RELATED WORDS

- faithful to someone you have a sexual relationship with *see* **sex (5)**
- not faithful to someone you have a sexual relationship with *see* **sex (4)**
- *see also* **trust/not trust, betray**

1 loyal

- **loyal**
- **faithful**
- **devoted**
- **staunch**
- **stand by/stick by**
- **be true to**

loyal /ˈlɔɪəl/ [adj] someone who is **loyal** can be trusted to always give help or support to their friends, their country, their political party etc: *Many of the party's loyal supporters have begun to question his leadership.* | *She has been a good and loyal friend to me.* | **+ to** *The army remained loyal to the president.*

faithful /ˈfeɪθfəl/ [adj] someone who is **faithful** continues to support or serve someone for a long time: *The band still has a large number of faithful followers.* | *The majority of Mark's supporters remained faithful throughout the crisis.* | *His faithful dog Hachiko waited for him.* | **+ to** *Many older people still remain faithful to the party.*

devoted /dɪˈvəʊtɪd/ [adj] **devoted follower/friend/husband etc** a follower, friend etc who is very loyal to a person because they care deeply about them or because they enjoy or support what they do: *He described Mr Edwards as 'a good man and a devoted husband.'* | *Thousands of devoted fans waited in the rain for the group to arrive.*

staunch /stɔːntʃ‖stɔːntʃ, stɑːntʃ/ [adj usually before noun] **staunch supporter/ally/friend etc** someone who continues to be a strong supporter or a good friend in spite of problems or difficulties: *The US has been a staunch ally of ours for many years now.* | *He has been a staunch supporter of the Liberal Party for over thirty years.*

stand by/stick by /ˈstænd baɪ, ˈstɪk baɪ/ [phr v T] to give support to a friend or country that is in difficulty: *I was lucky that my family all stuck by me when I was in prison.* | *She said she would stand by him whatever happened.* | *They were supposed to be our allies but they didn't stand by us when war broke out.*

be true to /biː ˈtruː tuː/ [v phrase] to be loyal to someone, especially a close friend or someone you love – used especially in stories: *You've been true to me all these years. How can I reward you?* | *They would remain true to their old friend no matter what happened.*

2 loyal behaviour

- **loyalty**
- **devotion**
- **allegiance**
- **solidarity**

loyalty /ˈlɔɪəlti/ [n C/U] loyal behaviour: *I would like to thank you all for your loyalty.* | **+ to** *He acted out of loyalty to his friends.* | **your loyalty lies with sb** (=you should show loyalty to them) *Your loyalty lies first and foremost with your family.* | **unswerving loyalty** (=unchanging loyalty) *Dalton showed unswerving loyalty to his employer throughout the trial.* | **divided loyalties** (=feelings of loyalty to two different groups) *The war has created divided loyalties in many families, setting brother against brother and father against son.*

devotion /dɪˈvəʊʃən/ [n U] loyalty to someone you have strong feelings of admiration, respect etc for **+ to** *Her life was one of hard work and devotion to her family.* | **unfailing/unswerving devotion** (=unchanging devotion) *She cared for her stepmother with unfailing devotion throughout her long illness.*

allegiance /əˈliːdʒəns/ [n U] formal loyalty to a leader, organization, or country, especially when someone says publicly that they will be loyal: *Their allegiance is still to the Queen.* | **proclaim/pledge your allegiance to** *Opposition leaders have proclaimed their allegiance to the new government.*

solidarity /ˌsɒlɪˈdærɪti‖ˌsɑː-/ [n U] loyalty between different social or political groups or between all the people in a group, because they all have a shared purpose and need to work together to succeed **show/express solidarity** *Women all over the world have been demonstrating to show their solidarity.* | **+ among** *Solidarity among black people in South Africa is essential if progress is to be made.* | **+ with** *Other health professionals were quick to express their solidarity with nurses.*

3 not loyal

- **disloyal**
- **treacherous**

disloyal /dɪsˈlɔɪəl/ [adj] not loyal to your friends, your country, or the group you belong to: *Government MPs who voted against the bill were accused of being disloyal.* | *She felt disloyal and ashamed of herself.* | **+ to** *He didn't want to be disloyal to his employer.*

treacherous /ˈtretʃərəs/ [adj] someone who is **treacherous** is extremely disloyal and cannot be trusted because they secretly intend to harm other people in order to get advantages for themselves: *He knew he had been betrayed by a scheming and treacherous woman.*

4 disloyal behaviour

- **disloyalty**

disloyalty /dɪsˈlɔɪəlti/ [n U] when someone behaves in a way that is not loyal to their friends, country, or the group they belong to: *Other party members accused Simpson of disloyalty.* | **+ to** *I knew they all hated me for my disloyalty to the family.*

lucky

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **unlucky**

- *see also* **chance, risk, gambling**

1 a lucky person

- lucky
- fortunate
- jammy
- be in luck
- some people have all the luck
- lead a charmed life
- it's all right for some
- be lucky enough to do sth/have the good fortune to do sth
- fall on your feet
- be in the right place at the right time
- luck out

lucky /ˈlʌki/ [adj] if you are **lucky**, good things happen to you and things go well for you, because you have good luck and not because of hard work, careful planning etc: *Isn't she lucky – she can eat what she wants and she never gets fat.* | *There are monkeys and zebra, and if you're lucky you might see a lion.* | **+ to do sth** *I'm lucky to live in a nice house and be married to such a nice man.* | **+ (that)** *Arthur left the front door unlocked – we're lucky that nothing was stolen.* | **+ with** *Apart from the sprained ankle, I've been very lucky with injuries* (=I haven't had many). | **think/count yourself lucky** (=used to say that someone should consider themselves lucky) *He should count himself lucky not to have been blamed for the whole fiasco.*

fortunate /ˈfɔːrtʃənət/ [adj] lucky, especially when you are luckier than other people. **Fortunate** is more formal than **lucky**: *David managed to escape, but the others were not so fortunate.* | **+ to do sth** *I am fortunate to work in a school where all the children are extremely motivated.*

jammy /ˈdʒæmi/ [adj] British informal use this about someone who is lucky to be able to do something, when you are jealous because you would like to do it: *That jammy devil Steve has got out of the washing up again.*

be in luck /biː ɪn ˈlʌk/ [v phrase] to be lucky, especially because you get the thing that you wanted although you did not really expect to get it: *You're in luck, there are still a few tickets left.* | *If you like Californian wine you could be in luck – we are giving away 100 bottles of Cabernet Sauvignon.*

some people have all the luck /ˌsʌm piːpəl hæv ˈɔːl ðə ˌlʌk/ you say **some people have all the luck** when you are talking about someone who is always very lucky, especially when you are jealous of their good luck: *It costs a fortune to buy a Porsche – some people have all the luck.*

lead a charmed life /liːd ə ˌtʃɑːrmd ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] to be lucky all the time, so that although you are often in dangerous situations, it seems that nothing can harm you: *By his own admission he had led a charmed life. He had survived a train crash when he was seventeen.*

it's all right for some /ɪts ˌɔːl raɪt fər ˈsʌm/ British you say **it's all right for some** when you think someone else is lucky because they are enjoying themselves, having an easy life etc and you are jealous of them: *You're going to Hawaii? It's all right for some!* | *It's all right for some. I've got to stay in and work this evening.*

be lucky enough to do sth/have the good fortune to do sth /biː ˌlʌki ɪnʌf tə ˈduː (sth), ˌhæv ðə gʊd ˌfɔːrtʃən tə ˈduː (sth) / [v phrase not in progressive] to be lucky because you have the chance to do something you wanted to do or something that most other people do not have the chance to do: *I went along to the audition with everyone else, and was lucky enough to get the part.* | *In 1957 I had the good fortune to be invited on a lecture tour of Switzerland.*

fall on your feet /ˌfɔːl ɒn jɔːr ˈfiːt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be successful or get into a good situation as a result of good luck, especially after you have been experiencing difficulty: *Nathan had a series of jobs where he wasn't happy, but this time he's really fallen on his feet.* | *Don't worry about Nina – she always falls on her feet.*

be in the right place at the right time /biː ɪn ðə ˌraɪt ˌpleɪs ət ðə ˌraɪt ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to be lucky because you are in a particular place when something good is offered or becomes available: *'You did well to get that contract.' 'Not really, I just happened to be in the right place at the right time.'* | *Being a successful news photographer is all about being in the right place at the right time.*

luck out /ˌlʌk ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] American informal an expression meaning to be very lucky on a particular occasion: *I didn't have any idea what I was doing, but I lucked out and wound up with a good job.*

2 a lucky thing that happens

- lucky
- fortunate
- luckily/fortunately
- it's a good thing
- a stroke of luck
- be your lucky day/night etc
- miraculous
- fluke

lucky /ˈlʌki/ [adj] a **lucky** event happens because of good luck, and not because of hard work, careful planning etc **lucky guess/win/escape etc** *'How did you know he'd be there?' 'It was a lucky guess.'* | *Italy got a lucky goal in the last five minutes of the game.* | **it is lucky (that)** *'It's lucky that you remembered about the passports', said Barry as they drove away.*

fortunate /ˈfɔːrtʃənət/ [adj] lucky – use this especially about something that happens which saves you from danger or serious trouble. **Fortunate** is more formal than **lucky it is fortunate (that)** *It is extremely fortunate that there was no-one in the building when the bomb went off.* | **+ for** *Some plants actually prefer a lot of shade, which is fortunate for gardeners choosing plants for gloomy corners.*

luckily/fortunately /ˈlʌkɪli, ˈfɔːrtʃənətli/ [adv] because of good luck – use this when something dangerous or unpleasant is avoided as a result of good luck: *I had forgotten my key, but luckily Ahmed was there and let me in.* | *Fortunately, there was no-one in the office when the fire started.* | **+ for** *Luckily for us it didn't rain till the evening.*

it's a good thing ALSO **it's a good job** British /ɪts ə ˌgʊd ˈθɪŋ, ɪts ə ˌgʊd ˈdʒɒb‖-ˈdʒɑːb/ spoken say this when something lucky happens that saves you from experiencing problems or danger **+ (that)** *It's a good thing I brought my camera.* | *It's a good job you didn't scream.*

a stroke of luck /ə ˌstrəʊk əv ˈlʌk/ [n C] something lucky that happens to you very unexpectedly and saves you from a difficult or inconvenient situation: *My car had broken down opposite a garage, which was a real stroke of luck.* | *Here's a letter from my father with a cheque inside – isn't that a stroke of luck!* | **it is a stroke of luck (that)** *It was a stroke of luck that they'd just substituted their usual penalty taker.*

be your lucky day/night etc /biː jɔːr ˌlʌki ˈdeɪ/ [v phrase] if it **is your lucky day, night etc**, you are lucky and something good happens then: *I have a feeling today's going to be my lucky day.* | *He kissed her again and then started up the car. Tonight was his lucky night.*

miraculous /mɪ'rækjʊləs/ [adj] use this when something very dangerous or unpleasant is avoided as a result of good luck, in a way that is almost unbelievable: *A teenager had a miraculous escape last night when the car she was travelling in overturned.* | *The doctor gave her a month to live but she made a miraculous recovery.* | **it is miraculous (that)** *The emergency services said it was miraculous that no-one was seriously injured.* —**miraculously** [adv] *I suppose you thought that everything would miraculously work itself out.*

fluke /fluːk/ [n singular] informal something very surprising that only happens because of luck, not because of your skill or planning: *I'll have to win more than once, otherwise people will think it was a fluke.*

3 the way good things happen by chance

- luck

luck /lʌk/ [n U] the way that good things happen to someone by chance, not because of hard work, careful planning etc: *You'll need plenty of luck if you're hoping to succeed in the music business.* | **have luck (with sth)** *Did you have any luck with the job application?* | *You're not having much luck today, are you?* | **luck is on your side** (=you are lucky) *If luck was on our side, the garage would have delivered our car by now.* | **for (good) luck** (=as a way of bringing good luck) *'Please let it be him,' said Sara, keeping her fingers crossed for luck.* | **with (any) luck** (=if you are lucky) *With any luck we should reach the coast before it gets dark.* | **by luck** (=as a result of luck) *I found the place purely by luck.* | **sb's luck holds** (=they continue to be lucky) *If his luck held, no one would notice he had escaped for at least two hours.* | **sheer luck** (=only luck, and nothing else) *I got the right answer, but it was sheer luck.* | **a run of good luck** (=a period of time when you continually have good luck) *The company knew that their run of good luck would not last forever.*

4 telling someone you hope they will be lucky and successful

- good luck/best of luck
- wish sb luck

good luck/best of luck /ˌgʊd 'lʌk, ˌbest əv 'lʌk/ spoken say this to tell someone that you hope they will be lucky and successful: *Good luck Archie! Enjoy your new job.* | **+ with/in** *Best of luck with your driving test.*

wish sb luck /ˌwɪʃ (sb) 'lʌk/ [v phrase] to tell someone that you hope they will be lucky or successful, when they are about to do something difficult: *Wish me luck – I'll need it for this French exam.* | **+ in/with** *Brian asked me to wish you luck in your interview.*

5 when something brings you good luck

- lucky

lucky /'lʌki/ [adj] something that is **lucky** seems to help you to have good luck or be successful: *My lucky number is seven.* | **lucky charm** (=a small object, piece of jewellery etc that someone carries with them to bring them good luck) *She wears his wedding ring on a chain around her neck, as a lucky charm.*

6 things you say when hoping for good luck

- touch wood
- keep your fingers crossed

touch wood British **/knock on wood** American /ˌtʌtʃ 'wʊd, ˌnɒk ɒn 'wʊd‖ˌnɑːk-/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you have been lucky up to now and you hope that you will not have any bad luck in the future: *I've never been in trouble with the police, touch wood.* | *We haven't missed a deadline yet, knock on wood.*

keep your fingers crossed /ˌkiːp jɔːr 'fɪŋgərz ˌkrɒst‖-ˌkrɔːst/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you are hoping for good luck for yourself or for other people: *We're hoping Bill will be well enough to play in the next game – we're keeping our fingers crossed, anyway.* | **+ for** *She's having her operation tomorrow, so keep your fingers crossed for her.*

Mm

machine

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **computers/Internet/email, tool, equipment, repair, working, broken, condition, invent, switch on or off**

1 a machine

- machine
- device
- robot
- appliance
- machinery
- mechanism
- contraption

machine /mə'ʃiːn/ [n C] a piece of equipment that does a particular type of work, either in your home or in a factory, office etc, using power from an engine or from electricity: *a machine that fills beer bottles* | *One cable was damaged, which was causing the machine to shut down frequently.* | **sewing/washing/fax machine** (=a machine for sewing, washing clothes etc) *There is a washing machine in the basement of the building.* | **operate a machine** (=make it work) *It's possible to operate the machines by remote control.* | **by machine** *Ice could be made in huge quantities by machine.*

device /dɪ'vaɪs/ [n C] a piece of equipment that has been cleverly designed to do a particular job, for example one that makes measurements, records sounds or movements, or controls the operation of a machine: *An EEG is a device that records electrical activity in the brain.* | **+ for** *a device for controlling temperature* | *The farmers there still use the 'Archimedes Screw', an ancient device for raising water from a lake or well.* | **listening/measuring device** *They were both aware that there might be listening devices hidden in the room.* | **safety device** *The National Association for Elevator Safety says that most elevators have safety devices that prevent free-falls.*

robot /'rəʊbɒt‖-bɑːt, -bət/ [n C] a machine that is controlled by a computer and can do some of the com-

plicated jobs that humans do, such as making things in a factory: *With the flick of a switch, the robot picks up the bomb, carries it away from buildings, and blows it up.* | *One astronaut used the space shuttle's robot arm to pick up an 1800-pound satellite from space.*

appliance /ə'plaɪəns/ [n C] formal a piece of electrical equipment used in your home, such as a washing machine: *People are spending more of their income on goods such as cars and appliances.* | **domestic/household/home appliance** *To make it easier to return any unwanted purchases, save the original packaging, especially for electronics and household appliances.*

machinery /mə'ʃi:nəri/ [n U] machines in general, especially the large machines used in factories or on farms **heavy machinery** *The package says you shouldn't drive or operate heavy machinery after taking these pills.* | **industrial/farm machinery** *Industrial machinery and electronic equipment lead the nation's export list.* | *a company that manufactures farm machinery*

mechanism /'mekənɪzəm/ [n C] a piece of equipment that is designed to do a particular job inside a machine or larger piece of equipment: *The mechanism that raises the bridge was not working correctly.* | *Unfortunately, the water had damaged the firing mechanism inside the rocket.* | *The garlic press uses a screw mechanism to squeeze out juice and pulp.*

contraption /kən'træpʃən/ [n C] a machine that seems strange and awkward-looking and has lots of pieces joined together in a strange way: *Early cameras were large and expensive contraptions.* | *By demonstrating his floating contraption – part surfboard, part kayak and part sailboard – Halfon hopes to create a tide of attention.*

2 a thing that produces power for a machine or vehicle

▸ engine ▸ motor

engine /'endʒɪn/ [n C] the part of a car, aircraft etc that produces the power that makes it move: *Every time I try to start the engine, there's a strange knocking sound.* | *She left the car in the drive with the engine still running.* | *The SVT is available only with a six-cylinder engine.* | **automobile/jet etc engine** *Some residents fear the crops would attract birds that might be sucked into jet engines.* | **diesel engine** *For next year, the company will offer three cars with turbocharged diesel engines in the United States.*

motor /'məʊtəʳ/ [n C] the part of a machine that makes it work or move, especially by using electrical power: *Just then, the motor failed and the boat began drifting out of control.* | **electric motor** *The ceiling fan is powered by an electric motor.*

3 relating to or done by machines

▸ mechanical ▸ automatic

mechanical /mɪ'kænɪkəl/ [adj] using machines, or getting power from an engine: *In a bakery, the bread is rarely kneaded by hand but by large mechanical mixers.* | **mechanical problem/fault/failure** (=when a machine is not working properly) *A mechanical problem may be to blame for the crash.* | **mechanical device** *Flemma said that a reliable mechanical device was needed for the thousands of patients who die while awaiting human heart transplants.* —**mechanically** [adv] *The bones can be removed mechanically before the birds are packaged for sale.*

automatic /ˌɔ:tə'mætɪk◂/ [adj] **automatic** washing machines, weapons etc are designed to operate by themselves, without much human control or attention: *Automatic lights had come on in various parts of the house.* | *The camera has a 32mm glass lens, and its automatic shutter allows you to take photos in near-darkness without a flash.* | **automatic weapon/rifle** (=one that can fire many bullets quickly) *The soldiers lay on the highway with their automatic rifles beside them.* —**automatically** [adv] *The doors open automatically when you go near them.*

magic

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **strange, mysterious, ghost**

1 magic

▸ **magic** ▸ **spell**
▸ **witchcraft** ▸ **the occult**
▸ **black magic** ▸ **voodoo**

magic /'mædʒɪk/ [n U] a secret power to make things happen or to do things that are normally impossible, by saying special words or doing special actions: *Do you believe in magic?* | *We only have limited knowledge about the practice of magic in the Middle Ages.* | **by magic** *Angela clapped her hands and the cats disappeared as if by magic.* —**magic** [adj only before noun] **magic words/number/powers** *Medea said the magic words that would bring her lover back to her.* | *The branch grew into a tree that had magic powers.*

witchcraft /'wɪtʃkrɑ:ft‖-kræft/ [n U] the use of magic to harm people and make bad things happen: *At that time, hundreds of women were burned at the stake for witchcraft.* | *People who were accused of practicing witchcraft were thrown into the lake.*

black magic /ˌblæk 'mædʒɪk/ [n U] the use of magic to make bad and evil things happen, often by groups of people who believe in it as a religion: *The papers were full of sensational reports on black magic, child killings, and drug raids by police.* | *Members of the group say they are not involved in devil worship or black magic.*

spell /spel/ [n C] words or actions that are used to make something magic happen **cast a spell** (=to say words that will make something magic happen) *The Lilac Fairy cast a spell that sent Aurora to sleep.* | **put a spell on sb** *When the old man was angry, he threatened to put a spell on the whole tribe.* | **under a spell** (=affected by a spell) *Carmelina knew that the bird was really the handsome prince under a spell from the wicked witch.*

the occult /ðə 'ɒkʌlt, ə'kʌlt‖-ə'kʌlt, 'ɑ:kʌlt/ [n singular] spirits and magic, especially magic that involves communicating with evil spirits: *Throughout his life he maintained an interest in the occult.* | *By the late 1880s, the spreading fascination with the occult sparked a new direction among several young artists.*

voodoo /'vu:du:/ [n U] magical beliefs and practices that are used as a form of religion, especially in the Caribbean: *Jonnie said he was going to a voodoo ceremony that night.* | *a voodoo priest*

2 someone with magic powers

- witch
- fairy
- magician/wizard
- magician

witch /wɪtʃ/ [n C] a woman who is believed to have magic power, which she uses especially to harm people or make bad things happen; in stories, witches are usually shown dressed in black with a tall, pointed hat: *The old woman had only pretended to be so kind; she was in reality a wicked witch.*

fairy /'feəri/ [n C] an imaginary creature like a small person with wings, who has magic powers: *A beautiful fairy danced near him, and he reached out to catch her, but caught only her handkerchief.*

magician/wizard /mə'dʒɪʃən, 'wɪzəʳd/ [n C] a man who is believed to have magic power; in stories, magicians and wizards are usually shown as having a long beard and a pointed hat with stars and moons on it: *The wizard's ring had the power to make him invisible.* | *The magician knew that behind the door lay an enchanted garden.*

magician ALSO **conjuror** especially British /mə'dʒɪʃən, 'kʌndʒərəʳ‖'kɑːn-, 'kʌn-/ [n C] someone who does magic tricks in order to entertain people: *We watched in amazement as the magician made all the rings disappear.* | *The conjuror's tricks delighted the children.*

3 magic done as entertainment

- magic
- trick

magic /'mædʒɪk/ [n U] the skill of doing tricks that seem like **magic**, as a way of entertaining people: *The club features juggling and magic acts in addition to stand-up comedy.* | *an evening of magic and comedy*

trick /trɪk/ [n C] a skilful action that makes something happen which seems impossible, performed as entertainment **do/perform a trick** *It's hard to do a trick like this in front of so many people.* | **magic trick** ALSO **conjuring trick** British *Helen sat on the bed, clapping while her brother did magic tricks.* | **card trick** (=a trick done with playing cards) *John would sometimes perform card tricks for his buddies.*

main

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **basic, important, in general**

1 more important than anything else

- main
- chief/principal
- major
- key
- primary
- prime
- predominant
- core

main /meɪn/ [adj only before noun] more important than anything else: *Ben's main problem was lack of money.* | *You should clearly state your main idea at the beginning of the essay.* | *We walked up the stairs to the main entrance of the building.* | *The main reason kids don't get vaccinated is that parents don't realize how important it is.*

chief/principal /tʃiːf, 'prɪnsəpəl/ [adj only before noun] more important than anything else. **Chief** and **principal** mean the same as **main**, but they are used especially in written or formal English: *Coffee is the country's principal export.* | *Kendall's chief complaint about the opera is that the characters are not historically accurate.* | *The chief purpose of the march was to draw attention to the poor condition of schools.*

major /'meɪdʒəʳ/ [adj only before noun] one of the most important or serious things – use this especially when there is a small number of really important things, but a larger number of less important things: *Smoking is a major cause of heart disease.* | *I thought we agreed to talk to each other before making any major decisions.* | **major city** (=large and important city) *Gang activity that was limited to major cities has now spilled over to towns and rural areas.*

key /kiː/ [adj usually before noun] a **key** person or thing is one that is the most important because everything depends on them: *We don't have much time, so let's concentrate on the key issues.* | *Transport and communications are key areas of the economy.* | **be key to (doing) sth** *Laws are key to maintaining an orderly society.*

primary /'praɪməri‖-meri/ [adj only before noun] **primary concern/responsibility/reason/role etc** the most important one: *As always, security is our primary concern.* | *Financial reward is the primary reason most people work.*

prime /praɪm/ [adj only before noun] **prime suspect/target/candidate** the one most likely to be chosen: *Tourists are prime targets for theft and robbery.* | *The FBI regarded him as its prime suspect in the case.* | *Cheryl is a prime candidate for the new managerial position.*

predominant /prɪ'dɒmɨnənt‖-'dɑː-/ [adj] more noticeable, more powerful, or more common than others: *Yellow is the predominant color in most of his paintings.* | *When we visited the country, our predominant impression was one of poverty and hardship.*

core /kɔːʳ/ [adj usually before noun] use this about the main and most important parts of a subject, activity, plan etc: *We concentrate most on teaching the core skills of reading, writing, and mathematics.* | *The government will discuss what they say are the core issues of education and health care.*

2 the main part of a problem, idea, or belief

- crux
- essence
- heart
- core
- the bottom line

crux /krʌks/ [n singular] the most important part of a difficult problem, a question, or an argument etc that must be dealt with or understood before any further progress can be made: *Whether we can get funding or not is the crux.* | **the crux of the matter/problem/question etc** *Finding a cheap source of energy is really the crux of the matter.* | *The crux of the court case is whether consumers deserve a refund.*

essence /'esəns/ [n singular] the main feature or quality that gives something its own special character **the essence of sth** *Equality is the essence of democracy.* | *The essence of his teachings can be summed up in the phrase 'Know yourself.'*

heart /hɑːʳt/ [n singular] the most important part of a problem, consideration, question etc **the heart of the matter/problem/question etc** *Let's stop talking about irrelevant issues, and get to the heart of the matter.* | **lie at the heart of sth** *Money always lies at the heart of our fights.* | **go/get to the heart of sth** *This new book gets to the heart of the controversy over nuclear power.*

core /kɔːr/ [n singular] the main part of an idea, belief, way of thinking etc, that everything else depends on **the core of sth** *The core of the play's appeal is that the good guys win in the end.* | **to the core of sth** *She had the ability to cut through to the core of a problem.* | **at the core of sth** *The profit motive is at the core of the capitalist system.*

the bottom line /ðə ˌbɒtəm 'laɪn‖-ˌbɑː-/ [n phrase] the main fact about a situation, that must be accepted and cannot be changed or avoided: *Most people want to work in a place where they feel valued. That's the bottom line.* | **the bottom line is** *The bottom line is, he's gone and he's not coming back.*

3 the main ideas in a speech, piece of writing etc

- the main/key points
- the gist
- the thrust of sth
- essentials

the main/key points /ðə ˌmeɪn, ˌkiː 'pɔɪnts/ [n phrase] the main ideas or the basic meaning of a speech, piece of writing etc: *I made a few notes of the main points I wanted to cover in the speech.* | *The following article explains four key points that all new investors should understand.*

the gist /ðə 'dʒɪst/ [n singular] the general meaning of a speech, argument, piece of writing etc, without all the details **+ of** *The gist of the article is that children should have more rights in deciding their own futures.* | **get the gist** (=understand the general meaning) *I couldn't hear everything they said but I got the gist.*

the thrust of sth /ðə 'θrʌst əv (sth)/ [n phrase] the main aim or purpose of an argument, speech, or political action: *The whole thrust of the US policy was to isolate Cuba.* | *The thrust of the case is whether the federal law overrides the state ban.*

essentials /ɪ'senʃəlz/ [n plural] the most important facts or ideas in a statement, for example in a description of events or a set of arguments or opinions: *When reduced to their essentials, most religions are not so different.* | **+ of** *She was always very quick to grasp the essentials of an opponent's argument.*

4 ways of stating the main reason for something or the main part of something

- mainly
- largely/chiefly
- primarily/principally
- above all
- first and foremost

mainly /'meɪnli/ [adv] use this to say what the main reason for something or the main part of something is: *I was asked to lead the meeting mainly because Kristin is out of town.* | *My new job's fairly boring – it's mainly typing.* | *The company sells its batteries mainly through electronics stores.*

largely/chiefly /'lɑːrdʒli, 'tʃiːfli/ [adv] **largely** and **chiefly** mean the same as **mainly**, but they are used especially in written or formal English: *The bird lives chiefly on mice and other small animals.* | *The report says that drug use is largely responsible for the 40% rise in the city's homicide rate.* | *Money raised by the new tax is to be used chiefly for road construction.*

primarily/principally /'praɪmərəli‖praɪ'merəli, 'prɪnsᵻpli/ [adv] firstly and most importantly: *Foreign aid is intended principally for the south of the region.* | *The agency is primarily concerned with making sure the nation's food supplies are safe.* | *She has a degree in anthropology, but she's primarily a writer.*

above all /əˌbʌv 'ɔːl/ [adv] most importantly compared to other things, especially ones you have just mentioned: *Above all, she will be remembered for all the work she did in the community.* | *Teaching history means above all knowing how to tell a story.*

first and foremost /ˌfɜːrst ənd 'fɔːrməʊst/ [adv] use this to say that something is the most important thing, and needs to be dealt with before anything else and given attention before anything else: *First and foremost, they are looking for ways to save money.* | *What children need first and foremost from their parents is a sense of security.*

make

RELATED WORDS

- to make someone do something *see* **force sb to do sth**
- to make a meal *see* **cook**
- to be made up of something *see* **consist of**
- *see also* **do/not do, invent, design, build/building**

1 to make something

- make
- produce
- manufacture
- mass-produce
- churn out/turn out
- create
- fashion
- build
- construct
- assemble

make /meɪk/ [v T] to produce something which did not exist before: *Diane makes all her own clothes.* | *The furniture was made by a Swedish firm.* | *They've just finished making a movie about life during the Civil War.* | *My camera was made in Taiwan.* | **make sb sth** *I'll make you a coffee, shall I?* | **be made of sth** (=to be made using a particular substance) *a bag made of leather* | **be made from sth** (=to be made by putting together different materials, substances, or parts) *People were living in huts made from mud, stones, and straw.* | **make sth out of/from sth** *You could make some cushion covers out of those curtains.*

produce /prə'djuːs‖-'duːs/ [v T] to make large quantities of food, equipment, or other goods by means of industrial processes: *The dairy produced over 1500 tonnes of butter per year.* | *They produce cheap goods for export to the United States.* | *a factory that produces high-quality steel*

manufacture /ˌmænjᵾ'fæktʃəʳ/ [v T] to make machines, equipment, cars etc in factories: *He works for a small company manufacturing aluminium products.* | *The car was designed, developed, and manufactured in collaboration with Honda.*

mass-produce /ˌmæs prə'djuːs‖-'duːs/ [v T] to make goods in very large quantities using special industrial processes: *Henry Ford made his fortune mass-producing the Model T.* | *The bike is the first mass-produced bicycle to have full front and rear suspension.*

churn out/turn out /ˌtʃɜːrn 'aʊt, ˌtɜːrn 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make large quantities of things, especially without caring about quality **churn/turn out sth** *They turn out cheap souvenirs for tourists.* | *Churn-*

ing out pamphlets and booklets is ineffective if consumers cannot understand the messages. | **churn/turn sth out** *As long as people keep buying these products, the company will keep turning them out.*

create /kri'eɪt/ [v T] to invent something new and original in art, music, fashion etc: *Picasso created a completely new style of painting.* | *She wanted to create a garden to complement her beautiful home.* | *This dish was created by master chef Marco Pierre White.*

fashion /'fæʃən/ [v T] formal to make something using your hands or simple tools: *Two million years ago our ancestors began to fashion stone tools.* | **fashion sth from sth** *The man had fashioned a turban from a strip of torn cloth.*

build /bɪld/ [v T] to make something complicated, especially a building, machine, or vehicle, by putting parts together: *One of Jim's hobbies is building model airplanes.* | *John and his father built the cabin themselves.* | **build sth by hand** (=build something without using machines) *Every single car is built by hand at the company's headquarters near Turin.*

construct /kən'strʌkt/ [v T] to make something, especially something large, solid, and strong, by putting parts together: *It is easy to construct a wooden framework for plants to grow against.* | *Developers want to construct a replica of the 19th century steam yacht.* | **construct sth from sth** *The roof frames were constructed from thick, heavy timbers.*

assemble /ə'sembəl/ [v T] to make something such as a machine or a piece of furniture by putting together parts that have been made somewhere else: *It's one of those beds that you have to assemble yourself.* | *Our kits are very easy to assemble.* | *The apprentices worked in the shed where the new locomotives were assembled and the old ones repaired.* —**assembly** [n U] *Production had shifted completely to the assembly of wheelbarrows and other gardening equipment.*

2 to make something quickly using whatever materials you have

- knock off/knock up
- throw together
- rig up
- cobble together
- run up
- improvise
- makeshift

knock off/knock up informal /ˌnɒk 'ɒf, ˌnɒk 'ʌp‖ˌnɑːk-/ [phr v T] to make something quickly and without using much effort **knock off/up sth** *She was always good on the sewing machine. She could knock off an outfit in two hours.* | **knock sb up sth** British *I could knock you up a couple of poached eggs.*

throw together /'θrəʊ təˌgeðəʳ/ [phr v T] to make something quickly and not very carefully, especially because you are in a hurry **throw together sth** *Sheryl had thrown together his costume somewhat haphazardly.* | **throw sth together** *We had 15 minutes to throw lunch together, eat, and get changed.*

rig up /ˌrɪg 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to quickly make something such as a piece of equipment that you only need for a short time, using various materials that you have available **rig up sth** *You don't have blinds or curtains so you'll need to rig up something to shut out the sunlight.* | **rig sth up** *Can you rig a gate up to stop the dog getting into my room?* | *There's a shower rigged up at the back of the cabin.*

cobble together /ˌkɒbəl tə'geðəʳ‖ˌkɑː-/ [phr v T] to quickly and roughly make something by hand, using a few simple materials **cobble together sth** *She cobbled together a tent from a few pieces of string and a sheet.* | **cobble sth together into sth** *We were always searching for bits of junk we could cobble together into something artistic.*

run up /ˌrʌn 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British to quickly make a piece of clothing or some curtains, especially using a sewing machine: *There's a woman at the end of our street who will run up some curtains for me.* | *'I like your dress.' 'Oh, thank you. It's just something I ran up last night.'*

improvise /'ɪmprəvaɪz/ [v T] to make something using whatever you have available, when you do not have the correct materials: *They had improvised an alarm, using string and empty cans.* | **improvise sth out of sth** *I improvised a sling for his arm out of a strip of cloth.* —**improvised** [adj only before noun] *He was standing on an improvised stage.* | *an improvised shelter*

makeshift /'meɪkʃɪft/ [adj usually before noun] made using any materials or objects that are available at the time in order to be used only for a short time: *Using an old tree-trunk as a makeshift table, we ate our picnic.* | *When we reached the river we found that the makeshift bridge had been swept away.* | *They rigged up the canvas boat-cover as a makeshift sail.*

3 when a natural process makes something

- form
- produce
- create
- generate

form /fɔːʳm/ [v T] if a natural process or chemical reaction **forms** something, it makes it, especially over a period of time: *Hydrogen and oxygen combine to form water.* | *Coal is formed naturally from decomposed organic matter.*

produce /prə'djuːs‖-'duːs/ [v T] if a natural process or part of your body **produces** a substance, it makes it, usually for a particular purpose: *The stomach produces acids which help to digest food.* | *Carbon dioxide is produced during respiration.*

create /kri'eɪt/ [v T] if a natural process **creates** something, it makes something that was not there before: *Land movement created the Alps.* | *A bullet exceeding the speed of sound creates two shock waves.* | *We found that this chemical process created hydrogen chloride as a by-product.*

generate /'dʒenəreɪt/ [v T] **generate electricity/heat/power** to produce a lot of electricity, heat etc: *The friction between the satellite and the atmosphere generates great heat.* | *France generates a large part of its electricity from nuclear power.*

4 to make something into a particular shape

- form
- mould
- shape

form /fɔːʳm/ [v T] to make something into a particular shape, especially with your hands: *She cut away the corners to form a circle.* | **form sth into sth** *With a few clever twists, he had formed the balloon into the shape of a dog.*

mould British **/mold** American /məʊld/ [v T] to make clay or some other soft material into a particular shape by pressing it or putting it into a special hollow object: *Her movements were quick and graceful, like those of a potter moulding clay.* | **mould sth into**

sth *Mould the sausage meat into little balls.* —**moulded/molded** [adj] *a tool with a moulded rubber handle*

shape /ʃeɪp/ [v T] to make a soft material into a particular **shape**, especially by using your hands: *Gel is great for holding and shaping shorter hairstyles.* | **shape sth into sth** *She had soaked the leather to bend and shape it into the form of a small shoe.*

5 made by a person, not a machine

▸ **handmade** ▸ **homemade**

handmade /ˌhænd'meɪd◂/ [adj] use this about furniture, clothes etc that are made by skilled workers, not by machines in a factory: *All our goods are handmade, and we use only natural materials.* | *a beautiful handmade rug*

homemade /ˌhəʊm'meɪd◂/ [adj] use this about food and drinks that are made at home, not in a factory: *Try one of these homemade cookies. They're delicious.* | *a bowl of homemade soup*

6 a person, organization or country that makes something

▸ **maker** ▸ **manufacturer**
▸ **producer**

maker /'meɪkəʳ/ [n C] a company or person whose business is to make things to be sold, either by hand or using machines **+ of** *Makers of cars often think more about speed than about safety.* | **car/film/wine etc maker** *The wine maker has to decide when the crop is ready for picking.* | *Personal computer makers are likely to face continued pressure to keep prices low.*

producer /prə'dju:səʳ‖-'du:-/ [n C] a company or country that makes large quantities of something to be sold: *Many producers are being forced to cut costs and use cheaper materials.* | **+ of** *Japan is the biggest producer of stereo equipment.* | **oil/car/champagne etc producer** *OPEC is an organization of 13 major oil producers.*

manufacturer /ˌmænjʊ'fæktʃərəʳ/ [n C] a company that makes things in large quantities, especially in a factory: *Complaints should be sent to the manufacturer.* | **+ of** *Alubend is one of the country's biggest manufacturers of aluminium tubes.* | **clothing/bicycle/TV etc manufacturer** *Clothing manufacturers have also felt the effects of the recession, as people spend less on clothes.*

7 when something is made

▸ **production** ▸ **manufacture**
▸ **output** ▸ **the creation of sth**
▸ **manufacturing/ manufacturing industry** ▸ **industry**

production /prə'dʌkʃən/ [n U] when something is produced – use this especially about the number of things produced in a factory or in a particular industry: *As demand for the drug has grown, cocaine production has skyrocketed.* | *Bulmers will be making around 40 million gallons of cider this year – half Britain's total production.* | **+ of** *Most caustic soda is used in the production of aluminium.*

output /'aʊtpʊt/ [n C] the number of things made in a particular factory, industry, or country: *Output is up 30% on last year.* | *In manufacturing alone, smaller firms account for one in three jobs and a quarter of the total output.* | **+ of** *There has been a huge increase in the output of children's books.*

manufacturing/manufacturing industry /ˌmænjʊ'fæktʃərɪŋ, ˌmænjʊ'fæktʃərɪŋ ˌɪndəstri/ [n U] the part of industry that produces goods in factories: *We now have fewer factories and fewer workers in manufacturing than a decade ago.* | *In recent years, Botswana's manufacturing industry has grown and the country produces soap and dairy produce.*

manufacture /ˌmænjʊ'fæktʃəʳ/ [n U] when goods are produced in factories: *Systems of this type have been used in car manufacture.* | **the manufacture of sth** *The firm now employs 640 people in the manufacture of frozen foods.*

the creation of sth /ðə kri'eɪʃən əv (sth)/ [n phrase] when something such as a new system, organization, or way of doing something is started: *The report proposed the creation of an independent Scottish parliament.* | *the creation of an information system for senior managers*

industry /'ɪndəstri/ [n C/U] when things are made in factories in order to be sold, or a company that does this: *Government money was poured into the economy in order to encourage industry.* | **manufacturing industry** *Manufacturing industry was virtually wiped out in the UK during the 1980s.* | **the steel/clothing/electronics etc industry** *Wages in the clothing industry were found to be lower than in any other sector.*

8 something that is made

▸ **product**

product /'prɒdʌkt‖'prɑ:-/ [n C] something that a company makes in large quantities in order to sell it: *a new range of skin-care products* | *There was a ban on meat pies, gelatine, and other British beef products.* | **product development** (=the work of developing good new products) *We spend a lot of money on product development.*

make fun of

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **laugh, joke, criticize, unkind, stupid/silly**

1 to make fun of someone or something

▸ **make fun of** ▸ **send up**
▸ **poke fun at** ▸ **sneer**
▸ **tease** ▸ **mock**
▸ **pull sb's leg** ▸ **take the mickey**
▸ **taunt** ▸ **take the piss**

make fun of /ˌmeɪk 'fʌn ɒv/ [v phrase] to make someone or something seem stupid by making jokes about them: *They made fun of the girls and their new outfits.* | *You shouldn't make fun of other people's beliefs.* | *Peter didn't seem to realize that they were making fun of him.*

poke fun at /ˌpəʊk 'fʌn æt/ [v phrase] to make fun of someone or something, especially in an unkind way: *The other kids poked fun at him, saying his mother dressed him like a girl.* | *His plays ingeniously poked fun at the way the Communist Party corrupted language.*

tease /tiːz/ [v I/T] to make jokes about someone when you talk to them, either in an unkind way, or in a friendly way that shows you like them: *Sam's sisters used to tease him because he was overweight.* | *Don't get upset, Stuart, she's only teasing.* | **tease sb about sth** *Kevin's always teasing me about my cooking.*

pull sb's leg /ˌpʊl (sb's) 'leg/ [v phrase] informal to make fun of someone in a friendly way by telling something that is not true: *Did Ronnie really call or are you just pulling my leg?* | **+ about** *Don't worry. I was just pulling your leg about moving – I'm not going anywhere.*

taunt /tɔːnt/ [v T] to repeatedly say unpleasant things to someone that show you do not respect them, in order to make them angry or upset: *She went on taunting him until he lost his temper.* | *When I didn't want to fight he would taunt me repeatedly. 'Coward,' he would say, 'coward, coward, coward ....'* | **taunt sb about sth** *He couldn't forget how they had taunted him about his appearance.* —**taunt** [n C] *Black players have to endure endless taunts.*

send up /ˌsend 'ʌp/ [phr v T] a book, film, or performance that **sends up** a group or person makes fun of them by copying them in a very funny way **send up sb** *Gibson's new play brilliantly sends up the upper classes and their attitudes.* | **send sb up** *Half the time, he uses his act to send himself up.*

sneer /snɪəʳ/ [v I] to show by your unpleasant attitude or remarks that you do not have a high opinion of someone or what they do: *Instead of helping, they just sat and sneered.* | **+ at** *He wanted to prove something to the critics who had sneered at his paintings.* —**sneer** [n C] *'And who might you be?' he said with a sneer.*

mock /mɒk‖mɑːk/ [v I/T] to make fun of a person, institution, belief etc, and show that you do not have a high opinion of them, sometimes in a friendly way: *Liz mocked him, saying that he was a coward.* | *The press mocked his attempts to appeal to young voters.* | *'Ooh, aren't you clever!' she mocked.* | *You mustn't mock – it's not their fault they don't know much about art.* —**mocking** /'mɒkɪŋ‖'mɑː-/ [adj usually before noun] *Their mocking laughter followed me out of the room, and echoed down the hall.* | *'He won't do it – he hasn't got the guts!' said a mocking voice from behind.*

take the mickey /ˌteɪk ðə 'mɪki/ [v phrase] British informal to make someone look stupid, in either a friendly or unfriendly way, for example by saying something you do not mean or by copying their behaviour: *Just ignore him – he's just taking the mickey.* | *'You're a genius – you should go on one of those quiz shows!' 'Are you taking the mickey?'* | **+ out of** *They're always taking the mickey out of each other, but they're good friends really.*

take the piss /ˌteɪk ðə 'pɪs/ [v phrase] informal to make fun of someone – some people consider this expression to be rude: *I didn't mean it – I was only taking the piss.* | **+ out of** *The show takes the piss out of virtually everyone, from politicians to eco-warriors.*

2 to make fun of someone by saying the opposite of what you mean

- **sarcastic**
- **sarcasm**

sarcastic /sɑːʳ'kæstɪk/ [adj] a **sarcastic** remark is one that makes fun of someone or something, because you say the opposite of what you really mean: *The children kept coming out with sarcastic remarks like 'Delicious!' and 'This is the best meal we've had in ages!'* | *The funny thing was, she had no idea that I was being sarcastic.* | **sarcastic voice/tone** *'Oh yes, that would be really easy,' she said in a sarcastic voice.* —**sarcastically** [adv] *'Don't work too hard, will you,' said Kris sarcastically.*

sarcasm /'sɑːʳkæzəm/ [n U] remarks that make fun of someone, because you say the opposite of what you really mean: *Susie found his sarcasm very hurtful, but she didn't reply.* | *'Oh, please don't apologize,' said Molly, her voice dripping with sarcasm* (=in a very sarcastic voice). | **heavy sarcasm** *'How generous of you,' he drawled with heavy sarcasm.* | **a note of sarcasm** *Do I detect a note of sarcasm in your voice?*

3 something that makes fun of someone or something

- **spoof**
- **send-up**
- **parody**
- **satire**

spoof /spuːf/ [n C] a film, book etc that makes fun of a serious type of film, book etc by copying it in a funny way **+ on/of** *'A Five Minute Hamlet' is a very funny spoof of Shakespeare's most famous play.* | *The film was a spoof on Hollywood cop movies.* —**spoof** [adj only before noun] *a mildly amusing spoof Western*

send-up /'send ʌp/ [n C] a performance, film, article etc that makes fun of a situation or the behaviour of a group of people by copying it in a funny way **+ of** *His most famous movie is a hilarious send-up of life in ancient Rome.*

parody /'pærədi/ [n C] a piece of writing or music that is amusing because it makes fun of a famous piece of writing or music by clearly copying its style: *She writes enjoyable parodies in the style of 19th century romantic novels.* | **+ of** *Tallis has written a cruel parody of Hartman's prose.*

satire /'sætaɪəʳ/ [n C] a book, film, or play that criticizes something such as the government or people's behaviour by making fun of it in a clever way: *This is her first serious novel; up till now she has only written political satires.* | **+ on** *The film is a stinging satire on American politics.* —**satirical** /sə'tɪrɨkəl/ [adj] *Jonathan Swift's famous satirical novel, 'Gulliver's Travels'*

4 someone that people make fun of

- **the butt of sth/sb**
- **laughing stock**

the butt of sth/sb /ðə 'bʌt əv (sth/sb)/ [n phrase] the person that someone often makes fun of or makes jokes about: *New Jersey used to be the butt of TV comics.* | **the butt of jokes/humour** *His name has already made him the butt of many jokes.*

laughing stock /'lɑːfɪŋ ˌstɒk‖'læfɪŋ ˌstɑːk/ [n singular] if you are a **laughing stock**, a lot of people laugh at you because you have done something stupid or are very bad at something: *We can't do that – we'd be a laughing stock!* | **+ of** *When they crashed to defeat, they were the laughing stock of the tennis world.*

man

RELATED WORDS

- a young man *see* **young (4)**
- men and women in general *see* **person/people**
- father, girlfriend/boyfriend, woman, adult, child, sex, character

1 a man

- man
- guy
- gentleman
- the boys
- male
- male
- new man

man /mæn/ [n C] an adult male person: *There were two men and a woman in the car.* | *He had a very successful business and died a rich man.* | *You wouldn't understand how she feels – you're a man!*

guy informal ALSO **bloke** British informal /gaɪ, bləʊk/ [n C] a man: *Dave's a really nice guy.* | *Is he the guy who used to live next door to you?* | *That Simon seems like a decent bloke.* | *He bought the car from a bloke at his office.*

gentleman /'dʒentlmən/ [n C] a man – use this as a polite way of talking about a man: *Can you serve this gentleman please, Sarah?* | *Mr Marks, an elderly gentleman, was travelling with his daughter.* | **ladies and gentlemen** (=used in speeches) *Ladies and gentlemen, may I present Dr Nelson Mandela.*

the boys informal ALSO **the lads** British informal /ðə 'bɔɪz, ðə 'lædz/ [n plural] a group of men who are very friendly with each other or who work together or play in a team together: *I won't be home until late – I'm going out for a drink with the boys.* | *The lads played really well – we were unlucky not to win the game.*

male /meɪl/ [n C] a man – use this especially when talking about characteristics that are typical of men and not of women: *The film is a brilliant analysis of the typical American male.* | *Haemophilia is a condition found only in males.*

male /meɪl/ [adj] a **male** person is a man or a boy – use this especially when talking about jobs and work: *Most of the science teachers are male.* | *Salaries have increased for both male and female graduates.* | *The Health Service needs more male nurses.*

new man /ˌnjuː 'mæn‖ˌnuː-/ [n C] a man who does not behave in a traditional male way or have traditionally male attitudes towards women, for example one who stays at home to look after the children or is happy to show his feelings: *I wouldn't say Tom was exactly a new man – he just enjoys looking after kids more than I do.* | *He considered himself to be a New Man, sensitive about things such as PMS and bad hair days.*

2 for men

- man's
- male

man's /mænz/ designed for men **a man's watch/suit/shirt etc** *She was barefoot and wearing a man's shirt over her jeans.* | **men's shoes/clothes/ magazines etc** *a shop selling handmade men's shoes*

male /meɪl/ [adj] for men – use this about jobs or activities that men usually do or places that are for men only: *More women are entering traditionally male jobs like engineering.* | *male pursuits such as football and golf* | **all-male** *For the first time women are being allowed into this previously all-male school.* | **male-only** *the male-only setting of the St Andrews Sporting Club*

3 typical of men

- masculine
- virile
- manly
- macho
- man
- laddish

masculine /'mæskjʊlɪn/ [adj] **masculine** behaviour or attitudes are considered to be more typical of a man than of a woman: *He wanted to say he was sorry but his masculine pride wouldn't let him.* | *Violence is an extreme form of traditionally masculine behaviour.*

virile /'vɪraɪl‖'vɪrəl/ [adj] looking or behaving in a way that is typical of a man, by being strong, full of energy etc, and therefore sexually attractive: *The girls were all gazing adoringly at his muscular, virile young body.* | *Craig was a younger and more virile version of his father.* —**virility** /vɪ'rɪlɪti/ [n U] *Reports have shown that the older a man gets, the more obsessed he is with his virility.*

manly /'mænli/ [adj] having the qualities that people expect and admire in a man, such as being brave and strong: *In the portrait, the King looked manly and in control.* | *He was bronzed and athletic, with manly features and a steady gaze.* —**manliness** [n U] *In the past, manliness was equated with silence about personal feelings.*

macho /'mætʃəʊ‖'mɑː-/ [adj] a man who is **macho** behaves in a way that he thinks a man is expected to behave, for example by being brave, treating women badly, or not showing emotion: *On the outside he may seem to be very macho but inside he's very sensitive.* | *He's far too macho to drink mineral water.*

man /mæn/ [n C] a **man** who is brave and strong – use this especially when you are criticizing someone for not being like this: *Any other soldier would have told him to pull himself together and be a man.* | **a real man** *A real man wouldn't be scared of commitment.* | **he-man** (=a very brave, strong man) *a he-man like Arnold Schwarzenegger* | **be man enough to do sth** (=be brave and strong enough to do something) *Are you man enough to admit that you've been lying?* —**manhood** /'mænhʊd/ [n U] *In an effort to prove his manhood he had taken to stealing cars and drinking alcohol.*

laddish /'lædɪʃ/ [adj] relating to young men who behave in a typically male way, for example men who drink a lot of alcohol and spend a lot of time thinking or talking about sex: *The amount of laddish humour on TV these days can get a bit tedious.* | *He most famously played the part of Gary, the laddish flatmate in 'Men Behaving Badly'.*

4 what you call a man when you speak to him

- sir
- Mr
- mate
- mister

sir /sər, (*strong*) sɜːr/ formal used especially in formal letters or when speaking to customers, when you do not know a man's name: *I'm sorry sir, we're not serving chicken tonight. Can I recommend the fish?* | **Dear Sir** *Dear Sir, I am writing to apply for the position of Sales Executive advertised in yesterday's 'Times'.*

Mr British **/Mr.** American /'mɪstər/ used before a man's family name when you are speaking or writing to him and want to be polite: *Mr Elstone, please may I borrow your pen?* | *Dear Mr. Pritchard, I am writing to remind you that your rent is now two months overdue.*

mate British informal **/buddy** American informal /meɪt, 'bʌdi/ use this to talk to a man in a friendly way. **Mate** and **buddy** are also often used when talking to a man you do not know, when you are annoyed with him: *You look like you need a drink, mate.* | *'Can I borrow your car' – 'No chance, mate.'* | *It's*

good to see you, buddy! How've you been? | *Hey, buddy! That's my parking space you took.*

mister /'mɪstəʳ/ American spoken use this when you call out to a man and you do not know his name: *Hey, Mister! Look out!*

manager

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **in charge of, position/rank, work, job, work for sb, tell (17-24)**

1 a manager

- **manager**
- **boss**
- **executive**
- **foreman**
- **supervisor**
- **line manager**
- **report to**

manager /'mænɪdʒəʳ/ [n C] someone whose job is to be in charge of a group of people, a project, a department, or a bank, shop, hotel etc: *I'd like to speak to the manager.* | **+ of** *the advertising manager of a mail-order company* | **bank/hotel/restaurant etc manager** *All new loans must be approved by the bank manager.* | **marketing/sales/accounts etc manager** *She's one of our regional sales managers.*

boss /bɒs‖bɔ:s/ [n C] informal the person who is in charge of you at work: *Does your boss know you're looking for another job?* | *There's a new guy at work who's always trying to impress the boss.* | *The front page of the paper announced 'Company bosses get record pay increases'.*

executive /ɪg'zekjʊ̈tɪv/ [n C] a manager, especially an important one: *We were visited by a young, dynamic executive from a small computer company.* | **+ for** *Clifford, a former congressman, is now an executive for a large charity.* | **executive stress** (=an illness suffered by managers who are under a lot of pressure in their jobs) *a psychiatrist who specializes in executive stress*

foreman /'fɔ:ʳmən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of factory workers or builders, whose job is to make sure that the workers do what the manager wants: *Anton hated the foreman, who was never satisfied with anyone's work.* | **+ of** *He spoke as though he were a rich landowner instead of just the foreman of a modest building firm.*

supervisor /'su:pəʳvaɪzəʳ, 'sju:-‖'su:-/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of workers, such as cleaners or secretaries, in an office, factory, airport etc, whose job is to make sure that the workers do what the manager wants: *We still need to replace the office supervisor.* | **+ of** *She has worked her way up the company and is now supervisor of 50 staff members.*

line manager /'laɪn ˌmænɪdʒəʳ/ [n C] the manager who is directly in charge of you in a company, rather than a more senior manager: *If you want to take a holiday, first ask your line manager.*

report to /rɪ'pɔ:ʳt tu:/ [phr v T] if you report to someone in a company, they are your line manager: *Jan is based in Birmingham and reports to the Head of Marketing.*

2 a manager in a high position

- **director**
- **chief executive**
- **president**
- **vice president**
- **chairman/chairwoman**
- **managing director**
- **head**

director /dɪ'rektəʳ, daɪ-/ [n C] an important manager who is in charge of a company or a department in a company: *The directors are meeting today to discuss the company's future.* | **finance/sales/personnel etc director** *Have you met the new finance director?* | **+ of** *Dr Jane Wilde, director of the Health Promotion Agency*

chief executive ALSO **chief executive officer/CEO** American /ˌtʃi:f ɪg'zekjʊ̈tɪv, ˌtʃi:f ɪg'zekjʊ̈tɪv ˌɒfɪsəʳ‖-ˌɔ:f-, ˌsi: i: 'əʊ/ [n C] the manager with most authority in the normal, everyday management of a company. This job is often combined with other jobs, such as that of president: *Universal Studios is looking for a new chief executive.* | **+ of** *the CEO of General Motors*

president /'prezɪdənt/ [n C] the person in charge of a large company or organization, especially in the US: *Angry shareholders called for the resignation of the company president.* | **+ of** *the president of CBS news*

vice president /ˌvaɪs 'prezɪdənt/ American ABBREVIATION **VP** [n C] the person in a company or organization who is directly below the president in rank, and who is usually responsible for a particular part of the company: *Meyer hopes to become the company's first female vice president.* | **+ of/for** *the vice president for sales and marketing* | *the VP of corporate affairs*

chairman/chairwoman /'tʃeəʳmən, 'tʃeəʳˌwʊmən/ [n C] the person who is in charge of a large company or organization, especially the most powerful member of its board: *Doreen's leaving party looked more like a board meeting, with the chairman and directors there to say goodbye.* | **+ of** *Manley gradually worked her way up, and within ten years became chairwoman of the board.* | *The Chairman of British Airways visited Downing Street last week.*

managing director /ˌmænɪdʒɪŋ dɪ'rektəʳ/ [n C] British the person in charge of the daily management of a company or organization. This job is often combined with that of chairman **+ of** *Silva has been appointed managing director of the sales division.* | *He's the managing director of a small printing firm.*

head /hed/ [n C] the person in charge of an organization or department **+ of** *the former head of MI5, the British Intelligence Service* | *She's the head of research and development.*

3 a manager who is in a lower position

- **deputy**
- **second-in-command**

deputy /'depjʊ̈ti/ [n C] someone who is immediately below the rank of another manager, and who is officially in charge when that other person is away or ill **deputy director/manager/principal etc** *The deputy director is authorized to act in the director's absence.* | *He became the deputy head of the FBI at the age of only 36.*

second-in-command /ˌsekənd ɪn kə'mɑ:nd‖-'mænd/ [n C] a manager who is in charge of an organization or department when a more senior manager is not there: *I left the planning to my second-in-command while I was away.* | *She had been second-*

in-command at the nursing home and was now a senior manager in one of the big Boston hospitals.

4 a group of managers

- management
- the board/the board of directors
- head office
- the powers that be

management /'mænɪdʒmənt/ [n U/singular with singular or plural verb in British English] the people who are in charge of an organization, not the ordinary workers: *Talks between the workers and the management broke down today.* | **senior management** *Senior management seem to be completely out of touch with their staff's needs.*

the board/the board of directors /ðə 'bɔːrd, ðə ˌbɔːrd əv dɪ'rektərz/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] the group of people who have been chosen to manage a company, and who meet regularly to make important decisions: *There are only two women on the company's board of directors.* | *Last year the board approved use of funds to improve staff training.* | **be appointed to the board (of directors)** *Carmichael was appointed to the board in July.* | **board meeting** *An emergency board meeting was hastily arranged.*

head office British **/the head office** American /(ðə) ˌhed 'ɒfɪs‖-'ɔːf- / [n singular] the group of top managers of a company who work in it's central office and control the rest of the company's offices from there: *Head office must approve any order for new equipment.* | *In the past, strategy was dictated by the head office.*

the powers that be /ðə ˌpaʊərz ðət 'biː/ [n phrase] an expression meaning the management of an organization, used especially when the organization is so large that you do not know who the management is: *The powers that be have decided that our lunch breaks should be reduced to 45 minutes.*

5 the job of being a manager

- management
- managerial

management /'mænɪdʒmənt/ [n U] the job or skill of being a manager: *Val has finished college and is looking for a job in management.* | *a course aimed at improving management skills* | **good/bad management** *The failure of many small businesses is caused by bad management.*

managerial /ˌmænɪ'dʒɪəriəl◂/ [adj only before noun] connected with being a manager – use this about the jobs that managers do or the skills that they need: *This is her first managerial job.* | *This is the biggest crisis of his managerial career.* | *Managerial skills and technical expertise are often in short supply.*

mark

RELATED WORDS

- a mark in a test or exam *see* **grade**
- *see also* **dirty, clean, spoil, wash**

1 a mark on something that spoils its appearance

- mark
- stain
- spot
- patch
- smudge

mark /mɑːrk/ [n C] a spot or line on clothes, furniture, a wall, or floor etc, for example where it has been damaged, made dirty, or where someone has dropped liquid on it: *There are marks on the door where the cat has scratched it.* | **make a mark** *Hot cups of tea can make marks on polished tables.* | **dirty/greasy/sticky mark** *How did you get that dirty mark on your T-shirt?* | **dirt/grease/pencil mark** *His shoes had left dirt marks across the carpet.*

stain /steɪn/ [n C] a large mark that is difficult to remove, made when a liquid such as coffee or wine falls onto something: *I can't get this stain out of the carpet.* | **grass/coffee/wine/blood stain** *Salt is the best cure for a red wine stain.* —**stained** [adj] with a stain on it: *She pushed the crumpled, stained sheets into the washing-machine.* | **+ with** *His clothes were torn and stained with blood.*

spot /spɒt‖spɑːt/ [n C] a small round area on a surface, which is of a different colour from the rest of the surface and is made especially by drops of liquid **+ of** *Detectives found a few spots of blood on the carpet.* | **ink/paint/oil spots** *The letter was covered in small ink spots, as though his hand had been shaking as he wrote it.*

patch /pætʃ/ [n C] especially British an area where dirt, water, oil etc has made a mark on a floor, wall, or ceiling **greasy/dirty/damp patch** *There's a damp patch under the window.* | **patch of dirt/damp/grease** *Patches of grease covered the kitchen walls.*

smudge /smʌdʒ/ [n C] a dirty mark made when ink or paint is accidentally rubbed on a surface: *You can't hand your homework in with those smudges all over it.* | **+ of** *Ella had a smudge of green paint on her cheek.*

2 to make a mark

- stain
- mark
- leave a mark/leave a stain

stain /steɪn/ [v T] to make a large mark on something, which is difficult to remove: *The blackberry juice had stained their clothes and fingers.* | *She hoped the blood from the cut on her arm would not stain her blouse.*

mark /mɑːrk/ [v T] to damage the surface of something by making a mark on it: *Put the lid on your pen so it doesn't mark the tablecloth.*

leave a mark/leave a stain /ˌliːv ə 'mɑːrk, ˌliːv ə 'steɪn/ [v phrase] to make a mark or stain on something, often without realizing you have done this **+ on** *The children walked through the kitchen in their boots, leaving muddy marks on the floor.* | *Builders' sand leaves an orange stain on paths.*

3 a mark on someone's skin

- mark
- pimple
- freckle
- scar
- bruise
- blotch
- blemish
- birthmark

mark /mɑːrk/ [n C] a small area of skin that is a different colour from the rest of someone's skin: *He had two little marks on his face where his glasses had been.* | *She squeezed me so hard, she left a mark on my arm.*

pimple ALSO **spot** British **/zit** informal /'pɪmpəl, spɒt‖spɑːt, zɪt/ [n C] a small raised red mark, especially on someone's face, that appears suddenly and remains for a short time, often on young people: *He had a large red pimple on his nose.* | *When she was younger*

she had lovely skin, except for the occasional spot. | *I can't go out tonight with this zit on my face!* | **come out in spots** *Call the doctor if you come out in spots or rashes.* —**pimply** American **spotty** British [adj] covered in pimples: *a youth with a pale pimply face* | *She came up in a spotty irritating rash.*

freckle /'frekəl/ [n C] a very small, light-brown mark, usually on the face and arms, which some light-skinned people have from birth or get when they spend time in the sun: *Sarah had freckles and red hair.* —**freckled** [adj] covered in freckles: *The little boys were freckled and fair-haired.* | *Her sleeves were rolled up, showing her strong, freckled arms.*

scar /skɑːr/ [n C] a permanent mark left after a cut or wound has become healthy again: *He had a scar across his forehead from hitting his head on the bottom of a swimming pool.* | **leave a scar** *They say the wound's quite deep, and will probably leave a scar.* —**scarred** [adj] skin that is scarred has a scar or scars on it: *He had black hair and a scarred face.* | *He was scarred from a bullet during the war.*

bruise /bruːz/ [n C] a purple or brown mark on your skin that you get because you have fallen, been hit etc: *How did you get that bruise on your shoulder?* | *I banged into the shelf so hard that I got an ugly purple bruise on my hip.* —**bruised** [adj] covered by a bruise: *a bruised wrist*

blotch /blɒtʃ‖blɑːtʃ/ [n C] a large coloured mark caused by illness: *He had no idea what was causing the red blotches on his skin.* | *I first noticed the purple blotches on my neck on Thursday.* —**blotchy** [adj] *Her face was all blotchy and her hair was a mess.*

blemish /'blemɪʃ/ [n C] a small mark that spoils the appearance of someone's skin: *Her skin was perfect – not a blemish on it.*

birthmark /'bɜːrθmɑːrk / [n C] a mark, usually red or brown, which is on someone's skin when they are born and remains there all their life: *The police identified the girl from a birthmark on her leg.*

4 a mark made by a particular person, thing, or animal

- mark
- footprint
- paw print
- tracks
- fingerprints/prints

mark /mɑːrk/ [n C] *There are marks on the tarmac where the car left the road.* | **finger/tyre/claw marks** *I don't think the tractor came this way – there are no tyre marks in the mud.* | *You could see the claw marks on his body where the animal had attacked.*

footprint /'fʊtprɪnt/ [n C usually plural] a mark left on the ground by the foot of a person or animal: *He ran into the hallway, leaving wet footprints behind him.* | *The footprints in the yard were too big to be a dog's.*

paw print /'pɔː prɪnt/ [n C] a mark left by the foot of an animal such as a cat or dog: *The dog had left muddy paw prints all across the kitchen floor.*

tracks /træks/ [n plural] a line of marks left on the ground by a moving animal, person or vehicle: *We followed the wheel tracks across the field.* | *The tracks, which looked like a fox's, led directly into the forest.*

fingerprints/prints /'fɪŋgəʳprɪnts, prɪnts/ [n plural] the marks of a person's fingers, which cannot usually be seen without using a special powder, used by police to catch criminals: *The police were examining the doors and windows, looking for fingerprints.* | *Her prints were identified on one of the glasses.* | **have your fingerprints taken** *I had my fingerprints taken when I applied for a work permit.*

marry

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **divorce, relationship, love, family, girlfriend/boyfriend, sex**

1 to get married

- get married
- marry
- remarry
- elope
- marry into

get married /get 'mærid/ [v phrase] to officially become husband and wife: *Jenny and Tom were very young when they got married.* | *My daughter's getting married in July.* | **+ to** *Is he getting married to Sophie at last?*

marry /'mæri/ [v I/T] to get married to someone: *Will you marry me?* | *The only reason Carla married Henry was because she was pregnant.* | *Do you think your sister will ever marry?* | **marry young** *I married young – it was a mistake.*

remarry /ˌriː'mæri/ [v I/T] to marry another person after a previous marriage has finished, or to marry the same person again: *It was a pity our father never remarried after our mother's death.* | *Elizabeth Taylor remarried Richard Burton after they had divorced years earlier.*

elope /ɪ'ləʊp/ [v I] to secretly leave your parents' home in order to get married, especially without your parents' approval or permission: *If my father won't agree to the marriage, we'll just have to elope.* | **+ with** *Mary fell in love with Shelley and eloped with him to the Continent in 1814.*

marry into /'mæri ɪntuː/ [phr v T] if you **marry into** a family or a social class, you marry someone who belongs to it, and become part of it yourself: *Stefan would like to marry into a family just like his own.* | *the story of a poor Irish girl who marries into New York society* | **marry into money** (=marry someone who is rich or whose family is rich) *The only way Steven will ever be successful is if he marries into money.*

2 a relationship in which people are married

- marriage
- matrimony
- be married

marriage /'mærɪdʒ/ [n U] the relationship between two people who are married: *She already has two children from a previous marriage.* | *Do you think marriage is still important to young people?* | *Over a third of all marriages now end in divorce.* | *What's the secret of a successful marriage?* | **first/second etc marriage** *After a disastrous first marriage to a young soldier, Kylie didn't feel like rushing into another relationship.*

matrimony /'mætrɪˌməni‖-məʊni/ [n U] formal the state of being married: *a couple bound in the state of holy matrimony*

be married /biː 'mærid/ [v phrase] to be someone's husband or wife: *My uncle and his wife were married for 65 years.* | *Is she married?*

3 to ask someone to marry you

- ask sb to marry you
- pop the question
- propose

ask sb to marry you /ˌɑːsk (sb) tə ˈmæri juː‖ˌæsk-/ [v phrase] *Don't tell anyone, but Timothy has asked me to marry him.* | *Are you asking me to marry you?*

propose /prəˈpəʊz/ [v I] formal to ask someone to marry you: *Did he get down on one knee to propose?* | **+ to** *I thought he was going to propose to me, but in fact he just wanted to borrow some money.* —**proposal** [n C] *Two days after their first meeting, Tom made Anna an official proposal of marriage.* (=he formally proposed)

pop the question /ˌpɒp ðə ˈkwestʃən‖ˌpɑːp-/ [v phrase] informal to ask someone to marry you: *Jane was delighted when Matt eventually popped the question.*

4 when you agree to get married

- engaged
- engagement
- set a date

engaged /ɪnˈgeɪdʒd/ [adj] if two people are **engaged**, they have agreed to get married to each other at some time in the future: *Todd and Ellen have been engaged for about 3 months now.* | **+ to** *He's engaged to Paul's sister.* | **get engaged** (=become engaged) *We got engaged at Christmas.* | **engaged to be married** *You'll be glad to hear that Ralph and I, with my father's consent, are engaged to be married.*

engagement /ɪnˈgeɪdʒmənt/ [n C usually singular] an agreement by two people to get married at some time in the future **announce your engagement** (=tell everyone that you are going to get married) *Glennis and John announced their engagement yesterday.* | **break off your engagement** (=say that you do not want to be engaged any more) *Anita broke off her engagement when she found out that Paulo had been seeing another woman.* | **engagement ring** *Has he bought you an engagement ring yet?*

set a date ALSO **fix/name the day** /ˌset ə ˈdeɪt, ˌfɪks, ˌneɪm ðə ˈdeɪ/ [v phrase] to decide on the exact day for the official marriage ceremony: *Lizzie and George have finally fixed a day for their marriage.* | *Have the two of you set a date yet?*

5 to find a husband or wife for someone

- marry off
- arranged marriage

marry off /ˌmæri ˈɒf / [phr v T] to find a husband or wife for your child, especially your daughter, because this is convenient for you **marry sb off** *If they couldn't marry Ellen off before her 21st birthday, nobody would marry her.* | **marry off sb** *My uncle married off my cousin when she was 16.* | **marry sb off to sb** *Because of the scandal Roberta was married off to a stranger and sent away from Rome.*

arranged marriage /əˌreɪndʒd ˈmærɪdʒ/ [n C] a marriage in which the parents choose a husband or wife for their child, especially because this is the custom in their society: *Vikram's parents have organized an arranged marriage for him in India but he already has a girlfriend here.* | *In an arranged marriage the husband often insists that the wife brings a dowry.*

6 the person you are going to marry

- fiancé/fiancée
- bride-to-be/ husband-to-be

fiancé/fiancée /fiˈɒnseɪ‖ˌfiɑːnˈseɪ/ [n C] the man (**fiancé**) or woman (**fiancée**) that you are going to get married to: *I'd like you to meet Janice, my fiancée.* | *She didn't know Henry was Marie's fiancé.*

bride-to-be/husband-to-be /ˌbraɪd tə ˈbiː, ˌhʌzbənd tə ˈbiː/ [n C] a woman or man who is soon going to be married, used especially when you are talking about the plans for the wedding ceremony: *The magazine is aimed mainly at brides-to-be.* | *It's understandable if the husband-to-be feels nervous before the ceremony.*

7 ceremonies, celebrations etc when people get married

- wedding
- marriage
- reception
- honeymoon
- stag night
- shower/bridal shower
- hen night/hen party

wedding /ˈwedɪŋ/ [n C] an official ceremony at which two people get married, especially a religious ceremony: *Mom always cries at weddings.* | *After the wedding the bride and groom went straight to the airport for their flight to Fiji.* | **white wedding** British (=a marriage ceremony in a church in which the woman wears a white dress) *Are you going to have a traditional white wedding?* | **wedding ring/ceremony/invitation etc** *Have you sent out the wedding invitations yet?*

marriage /ˈmærɪdʒ/ [n C] the ceremony at which two people are legally married, whether it involves religion or not: *City Hall keeps a record of all the births, deaths and marriages in the county.* | *The marriage took place without the bride's parents' consent.* | **marriage certificate/licence** *We had to bring our marriage certificate to prove that we are married.*

reception /rɪˈsepʃən/ [n C] an event that follows a wedding ceremony in which there is a meal, speeches, and sometimes dancing: *We had our wedding reception in a local hotel.* | *I went to the church service, but not to the reception.*

honeymoon /ˈhʌnimuːn/ [n C] a holiday that two people go on when they have just got married: *We're thinking of going to Barbados for our honeymoon.* | **on (your) honeymoon** *We came to Paris on our honeymoon, and fell in love with the place.* | **honeymoon couple** *The Maldives is a popular destination for honeymoon couples.*

stag night British **/bachelor party** ALSO **stag party** American /ˈstæg naɪt, ˈbætʃələr ˌpɑːrti, ˈstæg ˌpɑːrti/ [n C] a party for a man and his male friends just before he gets married: *It's the best man's job to arrange the groom's stag night.* | *This is the club where John F. Kennedy had his bachelor party.*

shower/bridal shower /ˈʃaʊər, ˈbraɪdl ˌʃaʊər/ [n C] American a party for a woman and her female friends just before she gets married, when her friends give her gifts: *Melissa ended up getting three blenders at her bridal shower.*

hen night/hen party /ˈhen naɪt, ˈhen ˌpɑːrti/ [n C] British a party for a woman and her female friends just before she gets married: *It's traditional to wear a silly hat on your hen night.*

8 to perform a marriage ceremony

- marry

marry /'mæri/ [v T] *The priest who married us forgot his lines during the ceremony.* | *Mum and Dad fell in love on the cruise and were married by the ship's captain.*

9 the people in a wedding

- bride
- groom/bridegroom
- the happy couple
- bridesmaid
- best man
- matron of honour
- maid of honour
- groomsman

bride /braɪd/ [n C] the woman who is getting married: *Everyone turned around as the bride entered the church.* | *Teenage brides are twice as likely to end up being divorced as women who marry later.* | *He took his young bride to live on the ranch in Wyoming.*

groom/bridegroom /gru:m, 'braɪdgru:m/ [n C] the man who is getting married: *It is traditional for the groom to buy presents for the bridesmaids.* | *Can I take a photograph of the bride and groom?*

the happy couple /ðə ˌhæpi 'kʌpəl/ [n phrase] informal a man and a woman who have just got married: *I'd like to propose a toast to the happy couple.* | *Everyone waved goodbye as the happy couple drove away.*

bridesmaid /'braɪdzmeɪd/ [n C] one of the women who help the bride on her wedding day, and who stand with her during the ceremony: *My three sisters were bridesmaids for me.*

best man /ˌbest 'mæn/ [n singular] the chief man who helps the groom on his wedding day, and who stands with him during the ceremony: *I was honoured that he asked me to be his best man.*

matron of honour British **/matron of honor** American /ˌmeɪtrən əv 'ɒnəʳ‖-'ɑ:n-/ [n C] the chief married woman who helps the bride on the day of her wedding, and who stands with her during the ceremony: *I asked my older sister, Louise, to be my matron of honor.*

maid of honour British **/maid of honor** American /ˌmeɪd əv 'ɒnəʳ‖-'ɑ:n-/ [n C] the chief unmarried woman who helps the bride on the day of her wedding and who stands with her during the ceremony: *Leslie couldn't decide which of her college friends she wanted for her maid of honor.*

groomsman /'gru:mzmən, 'grʊmz-/ [n C] American one of the men who help the groom on his wedding day, and who stand with him during the ceremony: *We need one groomsman for each bridesmaid.*

10 the people who are married

- couple
- newlyweds
- man and wife
- married
- wife
- husband
- spouse
- partner

couple /'kʌpəl/ [n C] two people who are married to each other, or who are having a romantic relationship: *An elderly couple live next door.* | *They're a nice couple, aren't they?* | **married couple** *Shirley and Bob are a young married couple with two small children.*

newlyweds /'nju:liwedz‖'nu:-/ [n plural] a man and woman who have recently married: *Everyone left at about midnight, leaving the newlyweds alone at last.* | *The hotel seemed to be full of newlyweds.*

man and wife /ˌmæn ənd 'waɪf/ [n phrase] formal a married couple **as man and wife** *Terry and Meena aren't married but they live together as man and wife.* | **pronounce sb man and wife** (=say that two people are officially married) *Mom burst into tears as the minister pronounced us man and wife.*

married /'mærid/ [adj] *Are you married or single?* | *We've been married for 25 years.* | **+ to** *Geraldine was married to the richest man in France and still pretended she couldn't afford a new outfit.* | **happily married** *Richard is happily married with two young children.*

wife /waɪf/ [n C] the woman that a man is married to: *My wife's career is very important to her.* | *Have you met the Ambassador's wife?* | **first/second etc wife** *He remarried after his first wife died of cancer.*

husband /'hʌzbənd/ [n C] the man that a woman is married to: *I don't like Francesca's husband very much.* | *How many husbands would stay at home and take care of the children while their wife goes out to work?* | **first/second etc husband** *Gary's her second husband.*

spouse /spaʊs, spaʊz/ [n C] formal the man or woman that someone is married to – use this in legal or official contexts: *You may choose to pay income tax jointly or separately from your spouse.*

partner /'pɑ:ʳtnəʳ/ [n C] the person that someone lives with in a romantic relationship – use this whether they are married or not: *Have you met my partner, Ray?* | *The office party is on Friday, but partners aren't invited.*

11 relating to people who are married

- married
- matrimonial
- marital

married /'mærid/ [adj only before noun] **married name** (=the name a woman uses after she is married, if she has changed her name to her husband's name) *Is Robertson your married name?* | **married life** (=your life as a married person) *After thirty-two years of married life Barbara had no illusions left.*

marital /'mærɪtl/ [adj only before noun] **marital problems/violence/difficulties/breakdown** (=problems etc between people who are married) *The police have the power to stop people holding their marital disputes in public.* | **marital bliss** (=an extremely happy marriage) *It wasn't what you would call marital bliss, but it was a good, solid marriage.* | *Many wives do not report acts of marital violence to the police.* | **marital status** formal (=whether or not someone is married – used on official forms) *Age, sex and marital status all affect earnings and income.*

matrimonial /ˌmætrɪ'məʊniəl◂/ [adj usually before noun] formal belonging to or concerning a man and a woman who are married – used in legal or official contexts **the matrimonial home** *In the divorce proceedings, Marianne agreed to give up all rights to the matrimonial home.* | **a matrimonial conflict/dispute** *In any matrimonial conflict, it is always the children who suffer most.*

12 not married

- not married
- single
- unmarried
- bachelor
- spinster
- eligible

not married /nɒt 'mærid/ [adj] *He told her he wasn't married, but he was lying.* | *Jeff and Paula have two children, but they're not actually married.*

single /'sɪŋgəl/ [adj] someone who is **single** is not married or is not in a permanent romantic relationship with anyone: *Please fill in the section on the form that asks if you're single, married or divorced.* | *At my age it's difficult to meet single women.* | **single parent** *Many of the children at the school come from single parent families.* | **single mother** *I'm a single mother, so I don't have much money.* —**singles** [n plural] (=people who are single) *They met at a singles' bar.*

unmarried /ˌʌn'mærid◂/ [adj] an **unmarried** person is someone who has never been married: *Mrs Travis has three unmarried sons.* | **unmarried mother** *Unmarried mothers can usually receive help from the State or Federal governments.*

bachelor /'bætʃələʳ/ [n C] a man who has never been married: *Ben was the only bachelor among all the married couples and felt quite out of place.* | **sb's bachelor days** *Now that Derek's bachelor days were over he'd have to start behaving in a more responsible manner.* | **bachelor flat** *His home had the look of a bachelor flat – clean but empty.*

spinster /'spɪnstəʳ/ [n C] a word meaning a woman who has never married, especially a woman who is no longer young, which some people now think is offensive: *Both my father's sisters were spinsters.* | **spinster aunt/sister/lady etc** *Sally lives with her mother and her spinster aunt.*

eligible /'elɪdʒɪbəl/ [adj] rich, attractive, and not married, and therefore very desirable as a husband or wife: *His father had suggested several eligible middle class girls to him.* | **eligible bachelor** *The world saw Jack as a rich eligible bachelor, but really he was very shy.*

13 not married any more

- divorced
- ex-husband/ex-wife
- be separated
- widow
- widower
- widowed

divorced /dɪ'vɔːʳst/ [adj] someone who is **divorced** has officially ended their marriage: *He's living with a divorced woman and her two children.* | *Yes, she used to be married, but she's been divorced since last year.* | **get divorced** (=officially end your marriage) *They got divorced only three years after they got married.*

ex-husband/ex-wife /ˌeks 'hʌzbənd, ˌeks 'waɪf/ [n C] the man or woman that you used to be married to before getting divorced: *His ex-wife never lets him see the children.*

be separated /biː 'sepəreɪtɪd/ [v phrase] if a husband and wife **are separated**, they do not live with each other, because they are not happy together any more, but they are not divorced: *We're not divorced, but we've been separated for six months.*

widow /'wɪdəʊ/ [n C] a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again: *Mr Jarvis died yesterday, leaving a widow and four children.* | *Mourners at the funeral included Paul's widow, Sarah Jones.*

widower /'wɪdəʊəʳ/ [n C] a man whose wife has died and who has not married again: *Mr Wright, a widower with one son and two grandchildren, made his first parachute jump yesterday.*

widowed /'wɪdəʊd/ [adj] if someone is **widowed**, their wife or husband has died and they have not married again: *Joyce had come to Tucson to live with a recently widowed aunt.*

material

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **soft, hard, strong (4-5)**

1 a solid or liquid substance

- substance
- material
- stuff
- matter

substance /'sʌbstəns/ [n C] a type of solid or liquid, such as a chemical, a mineral, or something produced by a plant: *Poisonous substances, such as garden chemicals, should be clearly labelled.* | *Resin is a dark, sticky substance.* | *the problem of disposing of radioactive substances* | *The green colour of the leaf is due to a substance called chlorophyll.*

material /mə'tɪəriəl/ [n C/U] any solid substance that can be used for making things: *Steel is a stronger material than iron.* | *The company supplies building materials such as bricks and cement.* | *A layer of insulating material should be placed between the panels and the solid wall.*

stuff /stʌf/ [n U] especially spoken, informal a substance: *What's that sticky stuff on the floor?* | *Do you have any of that clear plastic stuff to cover food with?*

matter /'mætəʳ/ [n U] formal any physical substance – used especially in science: *They are investigating an area of space that contains more than the usual amount of matter.* | *the forces exerted between particles of matter* | **vegetable/organic matter** *In order to decompose, all vegetable matter needs supplies of nitrogen.* | **waste matter** *Dietary fibre makes waste matter from the food we eat pass through our bodies quickly.*

2 material for making clothes, curtains etc

- material
- fabric
- cloth
- textiles

▸ *see also* **clothes**

material /mə'tɪəriəl/ [n C/U] a **material** woven from threads, which is used for making clothes or curtains, covering furniture etc: *She was wearing a long black dress made of some silky material.* | *Some materials are easier to dye than others.* | **dress/curtain material** *Could I have six metres of that curtain material?*

fabric /'fæbrɪk/ [n C/U] woven material: *I want to buy some fabric to make a skirt.* | *Man-made fabrics such as polyester are easy to wash and iron.* | *Rayon is used extensively to make furnishing fabrics.*

cloth /klɒθ‖klɔːθ/ [n U] woven material, especially made from natural substances such as cotton and wool: *The main trade was the production of woollen cloth.* | *She ran her eye over the rolls of brightly-coloured cloth displayed on the stall.* —**cloth** [adj] *The diamonds were contained in cloth bags* (=bags made of cloth).

textiles /'tekstaɪlz/ [n plural] formal woven material – use this especially to talk about the business of producing and selling material: *Textiles are one of Mexico's main exports.* | *Modern textiles can look too bright in an old building.* | **textile industry** *The textile industry is booming, with profits up 15% on last year.*

maybe

when you think something may happen or may be true, but you are not sure

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **certainly/definitely**

▸ *see also* **probably, sure/not sure, possible**

- **maybe/perhaps**
- **may/might/could**
- **it is possible (that)/there's a chance (that)**
- **possibly**
- **conceivably**
- **you never know**
- **who knows?**

maybe/perhaps /ˈmeɪbi, pəˈhæps/ [adv] use this when you think that something may happen or may be true, but you are not sure. **Perhaps** is more formal than **maybe**.: *'Will you be there tomorrow?' 'I don't know, maybe.'* | *I wonder why she's late – maybe she missed the train.* | *The footprints belonged to a large cat, a tiger, perhaps.* | *I'm not sure why I couldn't sleep. Perhaps it was the coffee.* | **maybe not/perhaps not** *'It's not her fault that she can't get a job.' 'Well, maybe not, but she should make a little more effort.'* | *Housing prices will continue to rise, though perhaps not as much as was predicted last year.*

may/might/could /meɪ, maɪt, kʊd/ [modal verb] use this with other verbs, to show that something is possible, or likely, but you are not sure about it. **May** and **might** are more formal than **could**: *Take your umbrella – it might rain.* | *Hundreds of workers may lose their jobs if the strike continues.* | *We could be home before midnight if the traffic isn't too bad.* | **may/might/could have done sth** *'Bruce isn't here yet.' 'He may have decided not to come.'* | *It's a good thing we got her to the hospital right away – the doctor said she could have died if we'd waited.*

it is possible (that)/there's a chance (that) /ɪt ɪz ˈpɒsəbəl (ðət)‖-ˈpɑː-, ðeəz ə ˈtʃɑːns (ðət)‖-ˈtʃæns-/ use this when you think that something may happen or may be done, but that it is not very likely: *I might have to work on Saturday, so it's possible I won't be able to come to your party.* | *There's a chance that I'll be in California in October, so I might be able to visit you for a few days.* | **it is just possible (that)/there is just a chance (that)** (=when something is possible, but very unlikely) *Tomorrow should be sunny but there's just a chance of showers in the afternoon.* | *It's just possible we'll finish the job by tonight, but it'll probably be tomorrow.* | **outside chance/possibility** *Martinez will need surgery, but there's an outside chance he'll be playing again before the end of the season.* | **slim chance/possibility** *Sims has some numbness and weakness in her legs, and surgeons say there is a slim possibility of paralysis.*

possibly /ˈpɒsəbli‖ˈpɑː-/ [adv] use this when you think that something may be true, but you do not have enough information to be sure: *'Do you think she was murdered, inspector?' 'Possibly.'* | *He's playing in the US Open Golf Championships – possibly for the last time.* | *Stone is possibly America's finest film director.* | *The cancer was possibly caused by exposure to asbestos.* | *Trade between the two countries began in the 11th century, possibly even earlier.* | *Many analysts believe interest rates will rise, possibly as early as next spring.* | **quite possibly** (=very possibly) *The examination hall was vast, with at least 700 or 800 students and quite possibly as many as 1000.*

conceivably /kənˈsiːvəbli/ [adv] if you think something may **conceivably** happen or be true, it seems unlikely but you can imagine that it is possible: *Reservations are advised but you might conceivably find a hotel the day you arrive.* | *It is still unlikely, but unemployment could conceivably begin to fall by the end of the year.*

you never know /juː ˌnevər ˈnəʊ/ spoken say this when you are not sure whether something will happen, because no one knows what will happen in the future: *I don't think I'll ever get married, but you never know.* | *Why don't you ask for a raise? You never know, they could say yes.*

who knows? /ˌhuː ˈnəʊz/ spoken say this when you have no way of knowing whether something is true or not true: *'Will you still be working here next year?' 'Who knows? Maybe I will, maybe I won't.'* | *Maybe he wasn't telling the truth. Who knows?*

meal

RELATED WORDS

▸ *see also* **cook, food, eat, delicious, horrible, taste, hungry/not hungry, greedy**

1 a meal

- **meal**
- **something to eat**
- **feed**

meal /miːl/ [n C] the food that you eat in the morning, in the middle of the day, or in the evening, either at home or in a restaurant: *The hotel was nice, and the meals were really good.* | *Miriam was silent all through the meal.* | *You shouldn't exercise after a big meal.* | **have a meal** *We had an excellent meal in a Chinese restaurant.* | **cook sb a meal** *Jeff cooked us a delicious meal last night.* | **go out for a meal** (=go to a restaurant) *Would you like to go out for a meal sometime, Emma?* | **take sb out for a meal** (=take someone to a restaurant and pay for their meal) *It was Lisa's birthday so we took her out for a meal.* | **main meal** (=the biggest meal of the day) *We usually have our main meal in the middle of the day.*

something to eat /ˌsʌmθɪŋ tʊ ˈiːt/ [n phrase] a meal, especially a small or quick meal: *Can I get you something to eat?* | **have something to eat** *We'll have something to eat, and then go out.*

feed British **/feeding** American /fiːd, ˈfiːdɪŋ/ [n C] a meal, consisting only of milk, that a baby has: *A young baby needs small feeds at frequent intervals.* | *Lois has gotten tired of the late night feedings.* | **have a feed** British *Her baby has its lunchtime feed, then goes to sleep.*

2 a meal in the morning

- **breakfast**
- **brunch**

breakfast /ˈbrekfəst/ [n C/U] the meal you eat when you get up in the morning: *What do you want for breakfast – cereal or toast?* | *After breakfast we went for a walk on the beach.* | **eat/have (your) breakfast** *George was having his breakfast when the phone rang.*

brunch /brʌntʃ/ [n C/U] especially American a meal eaten late in the morning, as a combination of breakfast and lunch: *On the first day of the vacation we all slept late, then had a huge brunch.* | *They served smoked salmon, cream cheese and bagels for brunch.*

3 a meal in the middle of the day

- lunch
- dinner
- midday meal

lunch /lʌntʃ/ [n C/U] the meal you eat in the middle of the day: *At work we are allowed one hour for lunch.* | *See you after lunch.* | **eat/have lunch** *Shall we have lunch before we go out?* | **a late/an early lunch** *We had an early lunch and spent the afternoon shopping.* | **Sunday lunch** British *We always have roast beef for Sunday lunch.*

dinner /'dɪnəʳ/ [n C/U] especially British the meal eaten in the middle of the day. This word is also used for large meals eaten in the middle of the day on Sundays or holidays.: *He comes home for his dinner, then goes back to the factory.* | **school dinner** (=a dinner which is provided for children at school) *She used to hate school dinners.* | **Sunday/Christmas/Thanksgiving dinner** *We had some friends round for Sunday dinner.* | *In one of my less lucid moments, I had volunteered to host Thanksgiving dinner.*

midday meal British **/noon meal** American /ˌmɪd-deɪ 'mi:l, ˌnu:n 'mi:l/ [n C] the meal eaten in the middle of the day – use this especially when describing what happens in other countries: *In Spain, the midday meal almost always starts with tomato salad.* | *The noon meal was carried out to the fields where the harvesters were working.*

4 a meal in the evening

- dinner
- supper
- tea
- evening meal

dinner /'dɪnəʳ/ [n C/U] the meal you eat in the evening: *What shall we have for dinner?* | *Sarah cooked us a really nice dinner.* | *At dinner, he announced that he was leaving home.* | *Shall we discuss this over dinner?* | **go out for dinner** (=go to a restaurant or to someone else's house) *We went out for dinner at the Ritz.* | **eat/have dinner** *Why don't you come and have dinner with us?*

supper /'sʌpəʳ/ [n C/U] especially British the meal you eat in the evening: *After supper we watched a video.* | **eat/have (your) supper** *I had my supper and went to bed.*

tea /ti:/ [n C/U] British a meal you eat at home early in the evening: *What's for tea?* | **have (your) tea** *The children came home from school, had tea and did their homework.*

evening meal /ˌi:vnɪŋ 'mi:l/ [n C] the meal eaten in the evening: *After the evening meal they sat around the cooking-fire and talked.* | *Preparing the evening meal can take up to three hours.*

5 a formal meal

- dinner party
- dinner
- banquet
- luncheon

dinner party /'dɪnəʳ ˌpɑ:ʳti/ [n C] a formal meal in your home when you invite friends or guests: *He is a charming man, the kind of person you would want to sit next to at a dinner party.* | **have a dinner party** *We're having a dinner party on Tuesday. Would you like to come?*

dinner /'dɪnəʳ/ [n C] a formal evening meal for a large number of people, especially in a public place such as a hotel: *She had a ticket for a dinner and fashion show at the Castle Hotel.* | *Ann and I attended a dinner at the City Chamber of Commerce.*

banquet /'bæŋkwɪt/ [n C] a special formal meal with a lot of very good food and a large number of people, especially important people, which usually takes place on a special public occasion: *A huge banquet was planned to celebrate the city's millennium.* | *a state banquet hosted by the French Prime Minister*

luncheon /'lʌntʃən/ [n C] a formal meal in the middle of the day for a large number of people, especially in a public place such as a hotel: *Over 200 attended the Women in Journalism luncheon last Tuesday.*

6 a meal outside

- picnic
- barbecue
- al fresco

picnic /'pɪknɪk/ [n C] a cold meal that you take to a park or the countryside to eat outside: *We took a picnic down to the beach.* | **have a picnic** *It was a beautiful day – we had a picnic by the river.* | **go on/for a picnic** *In summer, we sometimes go on picnics together.* | **a picnic area/table/basket** *Some campgrounds provide a picnic table right outside your door.* | **a picnic lunch** *Pack a picnic lunch and head for the country.*

barbecue /'bɑ:ʳbɪkju:/ [n C] a party when you cook and eat food outside: *I'll get some burgers and ribs for the barbecue.* | **have a barbecue** *If the weather's nice we'll have a barbecue.*

al fresco /æl 'freskəʊ/ [adv] if you eat **al fresco**, you have a meal outdoors: *Guests can dine al fresco on a terrace with stunning views of the valley below.* | *I'd enjoy al fresco eating much more if it wasn't for all the wasps!*

7 a meal you buy in a restaurant and eat at home

- takeaway
- to take away

takeaway British [n C] **/takeout** American [n U] /'teɪkəweɪ, 'teɪkaʊt/ a meal that you buy from a restaurant and then eat at home: *Dave just lives on beer and takeaways.* | *I don't feel like cooking tonight – can we get some takeout?* | *a takeout pizza*

to take away British **/to go** American /tə ˌteɪk ə'weɪ, tə 'gəʊ/ [adv] food or drink **to take away** or **to go** is intended to be taken away from the restaurant where you have bought it so that you can eat it somewhere else: *Joe ordered a slice of pizza and a Coke to go.* | *Do you want that hamburger to eat here or to take away?*

8 a very large meal

- three-course meal
- feast
- heavy
- slap-up meal
- spread

three-course meal /ˌθri: kɔ:ʳs 'mi:l/ [n C] a large meal with three separate parts, of the type that is usually served in restaurants: *I can't eat a three-course meal at lunch time – it's just too much.* | *You can get a three-course meal for $25 in the barbecue grill.*

feast /fi:st/ [n C] a very large meal for a large number of people, to celebrate a special occasion: *There were over sixty guests at the wedding feast.* | *The Christmas celebrations in Fiji are rounded off by a huge feast on Christmas Day.*

heavy /'hevi/ [adj usually before noun] a **heavy** meal, lunch, dinner etc is one in which you eat a lot of food, and that makes you feel tired and your stomach feel full: *You shouldn't eat a heavy meal before going swimming.* | *After a heavy lunch my father fell asleep almost immediately.*

slap-up meal /ˌslæp ʌp 'mi:l/ [n C] British informal a large meal with a lot of good food: *If they give me the job I'll take you out for a slap-up meal.*

spread /spred/ [n C] informal a large meal for several people: *They were looking forward to the spread that Judith had prepared.*

9 a meal in which you choose and serve your own food

- buffet

buffet /'bʊfeɪ‖bə'feɪ/ [n C] a meal in which food is put on a table and you serve yourself from the things that are there: *We're not having a big formal meal at the wedding – just a buffet.* | *Try out all-you-can-eat buffet – only £5 per person* | **buffet lunch** *We'll have a buffet lunch at about one o'clock and a sit-down meal in the evening.*

10 a small meal

- light
- snack
- bite
- refreshments

light /laɪt/ [adj usually before noun] a **light** meal, lunch, etc is one in which you do not eat much food, especially food that contains a lot of fat, so that it does not make your stomach feel too full: *She prepared a light lunch of salad and cheese.* | *You can have a light meal four hours before the game but only have drinks after that.*

snack /snæk/ [n C] something such as an apple, some bread, or a bar of chocolate which you eat between meals: *Just before bedtime he had a snack of bread and cheese.* | *The children have mid-morning snacks at about 11 o'clock – usually fruit and a drink.*

bite /baɪt/ [n singular] informal a very small meal that you eat quickly: *We'll have a bite then go into town.* | **a bite to eat** *There's just time for a quick bite to eat before the film begins.*

refreshments /rɪ'freʃmənts/ [n plural] small amounts of food and drink that are provided for people at a party, meeting etc: *The children walked around at the party offering refreshments.* | *Meetings are open to the public, and refreshments are provided.* | **light refreshments** *Catering tents provide coffee, snacks, and other light refreshments.*

11 part of a meal

- course
- dish
- starter
- dessert
- for afters

course /kɔ:ʳs/ [n C] one of the parts of a meal that are served one after the other: *The waiter brought the first course, a simple leek and potato soup.* | *a five-course banquet* | **main course** (=the biggest course in a meal) *For the main course we had roast turkey with vegetables.*

dish /dɪʃ/ [n C] a particular kind of food cooked in a particular way and served at a meal: *My favourite Italian dish is lasagne.* | *In addition to the extensive Tandoori menu, there is a wide selection of vegetarian dishes.*

starter British **/appetizer** American /'stɑ:ʳtəʳ, 'æpɪ̯ə-taɪzəʳ/ [n C] the first part of a meal in a restaurant: *What would you like for a starter – soup or garlic mushrooms?* | *a delightful appetizer of small clams*

dessert ALSO **pudding** British /dɪ'zɜ:ʳt, 'pʊdɪŋ/ [n C/U] the sweet part of a meal that you have at the end: *'Would you like a dessert, Madam?' 'Yes please, I'll have the cheesecake.'* | **have sth for dessert/pudding** *I had fruit salad for dessert.* | *At children's parties, it's traditional to have jelly and ice-cream for pudding.*

for afters /fər 'ɑ:ftəʳz‖-'æf-/ [prep] British spoken if you have something **for afters**, you have it as your dessert: *We're having roast beef, with apple pie for afters.* | *For afters, it's rice pudding.*

meaning

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **understand, word, phrase, or sentence, language, translate**

1 the meaning of something

- meaning
- sense
- significance
- definition
- connotation
- define

meaning /'mi:nɪŋ/ [n C/U] what a word, sign, or statement means: *This word 'spring' has several different meanings.* | *We convey meaning not only by our words but also by our actions.* | **+ of** *There is a chart that explains the meaning of all the symbols on the map.* | **hidden meaning** (=a meaning that is not directly stated) *Was there a hidden meaning behind his words?*

sense /sens/ [n C] one of the meanings of a word that has several meanings **+ of** *In the dictionary the different senses of each word are marked by numbers.* | **in its broadest/fullest sense** (=in the most general meaning of the word) *I'm using the word 'education' in its broadest sense here.*

significance /sɪg'nɪfɪkəns/ [n U] the important meaning that something has, especially if the meaning is not immediately clear **+ of** *Freud explained the significance of some of the objects and situations in Anna's dream.* | **special significance** *Nothing can be more exciting than the first time you receive red roses. They have special significance.*

definition /ˌdefɪ̯'nɪʃən/ [n C] the way that you explain the meaning of a word **+ of** *Could one of the class give me a definition of the word 'equilibrium'?* | **sb's definition of sth** *Obviously your definition of 'rich' is very different from mine.*

connotation /ˌkɒnə'teɪʃən‖ˌkɑ:-/ [n C] a feeling or an idea that a word makes you think of that is not its actual meaning: *'Bermuda' with its connotations of fun and sun* | **positive/negative connotation** *For most people 'motherhood' has a very positive connotation.*

define /dɪ'faɪn/ [v T] to explain the meaning of a word or phrase: *Each of us might define the concept of freedom in a slightly different way.* | **define sth as sth** *The dictionary defines it as 'a narrow passage'.* | **define sth loosely/broadly** (=define something in a way that is not very exact) *Dietary fibre can be loosely defined as the cell-wall material of plants.*

2 the main meaning of something

- point
- gist
- essence
- drift
- thrust
- substance

point /pɔɪnt/ [n singular] the main idea of an argument, discussion, statement etc that shows its general or most important meaning **the point of sth** *The point of the story did not emerge until the end of the film.* | **sb's point** *What's your point? Do you think I'm not good enough for your daughter?* | **miss the point** (=not understand the main idea) *The talk was about symbolism in art – Len missed the point and thought it was about painting techniques.* | **the point is ...** (=used for mentioning the most important thing) *The point is, you should have told me where you were going.* | **come/get to the point** (=to reach the most important part of what you want to say) *'I'll come straight to the point,' said the doctor. 'I think you are suffering from depression.'*

gist /dʒɪst/ [n singular] the main idea and meaning of something such as an article or a speech **the gist of sth** *I don't know the whole story but this is the gist of it.* | **get the gist (of sth)** (=understand the gist of something) *Read the article once through to get the gist of it.* | *Students are encouraged to read the text, getting the gist, then go deeper into the meaning.*

essence /'esəns/ [n singular] the most important meaning of something such as an argument or piece of writing **the essence of sth** *The essence of his argument is that human character is formed by society.*

drift /drɪft/ [n singular] the main set of ideas involved in something such as an explanation, argument, or account of something **the drift of sth** *The drift of his letter is that he wants to come back.* | **catch/get/follow sb's drift** (=understand the basic idea of what someone is saying) *It was a complicated argument but I think I caught his drift.* | *I follow your drift, but I just don't believe it.*

thrust /θrʌst/ [n singular] the most important message of an argument, explanation etc, especially when it consists of a set of connected ideas leading to a final answer or idea **the thrust of sth** *It is difficult to argue with the thrust of Davidson's analysis of the situation.* | *The overall thrust of her argument was that women are still oppressed in all areas of life.*

substance /'sʌbstəns/ [n singular] formal the most important ideas contained in an argument or piece of writing **the substance of sth** *The substance of Marx's views is the same in both of these books.*

3 to have a particular meaning

- mean
- stand for
- represent
- symbolize
- denote
- connote

mean /mi:n/ [v T not in progressive] to have a particular meaning – use this about words, signs, or statements: *What does 'abandon' mean?* | *'Poultry' means chickens, ducks, turkeys, and geese.* | *It says 'not suitable for children', which means anyone under 16.* | **+ (that)** *The flashing light means we're running out of gas.* | *'Downsizing' simply means that firms are tending to do jobs which used to require big ones.* | **what is meant by sth** *What is meant by the term 'random access'?*

stand for /'stænd fɔ:r/ [phr v T] if a letter or group of letters **stands for** a word, name, or number, it is a short way of saying or writing it: *NATO stands for North Atlantic Treaty Organization.* | *What does the F in John F. Kennedy stand for?*

represent /ˌreprɪ'zent/ [v T not in progressive] if a shape, letter, object etc **represents** something, it is used as a sign for that thing in a map, plan, calculation etc: *The red lines on the map represent railways.* | *Single letters or combinations of letters represent different phonetic sounds.*

symbolize ALSO **symbolise** British /'sɪmbəlaɪz/ [v T not in progressive] if something such as an object or animal **symbolizes** an idea or quality, it is used as a sign to mean that idea or quality, especially in a story, a ceremony, or a particular society: *The lion symbolizes strength, the lamb symbolizes gentleness.* | *In Europe, the colour white symbolizes purity but in Asia it is often the symbol of deep mourning.* | *Cowardice is symbolized in the painting by the white feathers on the soldier's coat.*

denote /dɪ'nəʊt/ [v T not in progressive] if a word or number **denotes** something, it means it in a very exact sense – used especially in technical contexts: *The dotted line on the graph denotes profits.* | *The English word 'family' used to denote all the people in the house, including servants.* | *The quantity denoted by the letter E varies from experiment to experiment.*

connote /kə'nəʊt/ [v T not in progressive] if a word connotes something, it makes you think of feelings and ideas that are not its actual meaning: *The word 'jolly' often connotes that someone is fat.*

4 to intend a particular meaning

- mean

mean /mi:n/ [v T not in progressive] to intend a particular meaning when you say something: *When you said 'the editor', did you mean me?* | *He said Sarah was a very close friend, but I'm not sure what he meant.* | **+ (that)** *I meant that we would have to leave early, that's all.* | **if you know what I mean** (=used to show that you are saying something in a less extreme way than you really mean) *She's kind of irritable, if you know what I mean.* | **what sb means is that ...** *So what he means is that we'll have to start the whole thing again.* | *What I meant was that I wouldn't have time to help, not that I didn't want to.*

5 when something has a meaning that is not directly stated

- suggest
- imply
- say
- implication
- undertone

suggest /sə'dʒest‖səg-/ [v T not in progressive] if a statement, fact, event etc **suggests** that something is true, it seems to mean that it is true or could be true, but this is not directly stated: *It is still not clear what these facts suggest – perhaps a new strain of the virus, or a completely new virus.* | **+ (that)** *All the evidence suggests that the problem has improved in recent years.* | *The victim had marks on his neck which seemed to suggest he had been strangled.*

imply /ɪm'plaɪ/ [v T not in progressive] if a statement, fact, event etc **implies** that something is true, it suggests very strongly that it is true: *His criticisms implied a lack of confidence in my work.* | **+ (that)** *The way he greeted the boys seemed to imply that he knew them quite well.* | *Just the fact that he's written to you implies he likes you.*

say /seɪ/ [v T] to **say** something in an indirect way – use this especially when you are saying what the

real meaning of a statement is: *What do you think the writer is saying in this story?* | **+ (that)** *Are you saying I'm fat?* | *So what you're saying, Mr President, is that you don't have a policy on this issue.*

implication /ˌɪmplɪ'keɪʃən/ [n C/U] a meaning that is not directly stated, but which seems to be intended: *He didn't actually accuse me of stealing, but that was the implication.* | **+ that** *Staff members were asked to work on Sundays, with the implication that they would lose their jobs if they refused.* | **by implication** (=the intended meaning is that) *The law bans organized protests and, by implication, any form of opposition.*

undertone /'ʌndəˌtəʊn/ [n C] a feeling or attitude that seems to be part of a statement, even though it is not directly stated: *a story with racist undertones* | **+ of** *There was an unmistakable undertone of nationalist resentment in many of their remarks.*

6 to believe that something has a particular meaning

- interpret
- understand sth to mean
- read into
- take sth as
- infer
- read between the lines

interpret /ɪn'tɜːrprɪt/ [v T] to choose to believe that what someone says or does has a particular meaning, especially if it is not easy to understand or is not completely clear: *How would you interpret her letter? Is she really hostile or just being ironic?* | *This dream can be interpreted in several different ways.* | **interpret sth as sth** *I interpreted her silence as anger.* | *They are worried that the workers might interpret the new law as a restriction of their rights.*

understand sth to mean /ʌndəˌstænd (sth) tə 'miːn/ [v phrase] to think that something has a particular meaning even though you cannot be completely sure that this is what it means: *Democracy was originally understood to mean the people governing themselves.* | *The Victorians understood 'The environment' to mean the background to human activity, in particular, industrial activity.*

read into /'riːd ɪntuː/ [phr v T] to think that something has a meaning that it does not in fact have, especially by thinking that it is more important than it really is **read sth into sth** *Be careful not to read your own modern opinions into this story.* | *The statement criticized journalists for reading too much into what he had said about the war.* | **read into sth sth** *Some critics have read into the more macabre scenes a subconscious hatred of his parents.*

take sth as /'teɪk (sth) æz/ [phr v T] to believe that what someone does or says has a particular meaning, especially if you think it shows their attitude towards you **take sth as an insult/compliment/ criticism etc** *Had he spoken like this to anyone else, it would have been taken as an insult.* | *I take it as a compliment when my students ask questions after class.* | **take sth as a sign/signal etc** *The investors took this interest rate cut as a sign that the Government was desperate.*

infer /ɪn'fɜːr/ [v T] formal to think that something is true because another fact makes it seem likely, even though it does not prove it completely: *From this, astronomers can infer the presence of many more 'black holes'.* | **infer (from sth) that** *It seems reasonable to infer that the cause was not sabotage but a simple accident.* | *We can infer from the archaeological evidence that there was slavery in Carthage.*

read between the lines /ˌriːd bɪtwiːn ðə 'laɪnz/ [v phrase] to guess the real meaning of something by thinking very carefully and noticing that the meaning is different from what it at first seems to be: *Perseverance is required to understand the story and you have to read between the lines to find the book's full meaning.* | **reading between the lines** (=used to say what you think the real situation is) *Reading between the lines, I don't think they want to train people who might soon leave the company.*

7 someone's opinion about the meaning of something

- interpretation
- understanding
- reading

interpretation /ɪnˌtɜːrprɪ'teɪʃən/ [n C/U] someone's opinion about the probable meaning of a statement, result, someone's actions etc: *One possible interpretation is that they want you to resign.* | **+ of** *the traditional interpretation of Marx's opinions* | **be open to interpretation** (=to be able to be interpreted in more than one way) *The word 'reasonable' is vague and open to interpretation.*

understanding /ˌʌndər'stændɪŋ/ [n singular] someone's opinion about the meaning of a piece of writing or an action, used especially when they realize that there are other possible meanings **sb's understanding (of sth)** *According to my understanding of the letter, it means something quite different.* | *That was not my understanding of the regulations, and I resent your accusation that I failed to follow them correctly.*

reading /'riːdɪŋ/ [n singular] someone's opinion about the meaning of a statement, an event, or a situation after considering all the available information **sb's reading of sth** *What's your reading of the latest trade figures?* | *My reading of the situation is that this conflict is likely to get worse over the next few months.*

8 to be the most basic meaning of a statement

- basically/essentially
- boil down to/come down to
- amount to
- in other words
- to that effect

basically/essentially /'beɪsɪkli, ɪ'senʃəli/ [adv] you say **basically** or **essentially** as a way of introducing the general meaning of a longer or more complicated statement: *I won't read it all to you, but basically they want us to leave the house.* | *Basically, the author is in favour of disarmament but with a few reservations.* | *This is essentially the same argument that Arnold used in 'Culture and Anarchy'.*

boil down to/come down to /ˌbɔɪl 'daʊn tuː, ˌkʌm 'daʊn tuː/ [phr v T not in progressive] if a long statement, argument, discussion etc **boils down to** or **comes down to** a simple fact, that is its simplest and most important meaning: *The argument boiled down to him saying I did and me saying I didn't.* | *That's what it boils down to then: he's not prepared to help us.* | *They make a variety of points, but what their complaints come down to is, no one seems to care.*

amount to /ə'maʊnt tuː/ [phr v T not in progressive] if a statement **amounts to** something, that is what it means or that is the effect it has, especially if this is something that the person making the statement was deliberately trying to avoid: *The fact that he said he was sorry after the accident amounts to a con-*

fession of guilt. | *Their request for better working conditions amounted to a criticism of the management.*

in other words /ɪn ˌʌðəʳ 'wɜːʳdz/ [adv] you say **in other words** when you are going to make clear the meaning of something you have just said, using simpler words: *He prides himself on his powers of persuasion – or, in other words, his salesmanship.* | *The books and materials are kept on closed access, in other words available only to the library staff.*

to that effect /tə ˌðæt ɪ'fekt/ [adv] you say that someone said something **to that effect**, when you are giving the general meaning of what they said, even if you do not use the same words: *I thought he was wrong and I said something to that effect at dinner.* | **words to that effect** *James said he was unhappy in his work or words to that effect.*

9 when it is not clear which meaning is intended

- **ambiguous**
- *see also* **clear/not clear (1-6)**

ambiguous /æm'bɪgjuəs/ [adj] having more than one possible meaning, so that it is not clear which meaning is intended: *Unfortunately the instructions were ambiguous and we didn't know which part of the program to run.* | *She left a very ambiguous message on the answerphone last night.* | *The results of the experiments were ambiguous and they will have to be done again.* —**ambiguously** [adv] *The declaration was ambiguously worded.*

10 having no meaning

- **meaningless**
- **nonsense**
- **gobbledygook**

meaningless /'miːnɪŋləs/ [adj] something that is **meaningless** has no meaning, and is therefore useless, wrong; or stupid: *I wish politicians would tell us the truth, instead of repeating their meaningless prepared answers.* | *The statement issued by the authorities was meaningless.* | *It is meaningless to ask what is 'real' or 'imaginary' in a story.*

nonsense /'nɒnsəns‖'nɑːnsens/ [n U] speech or writing that has no meaning: *He described her comments as confused nonsense.* | **talk nonsense** *I don't intend to waste any more time listening to you talk nonsense.*

gobbledygook /'gɒbəldiguːk‖'gɑːbəldigʊk, -guːk/ [n U] informal complicated language, especially in an official document, that seems to have no meaning: *I can't understand all this legal gobbledygook.*

measure

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **count/calculate, weigh, distance, amount/number, long, short, heavy, light (4-5)**

1 to measure something

- **measure**
- **weigh**
- **time**
- **take**
- **read**
- **take a reading**
- **meter**
- **gauge**
- **record**
- **quantify**

measure /'meʒəʳ/ [v T] to find out the size or amount of something, by using a special tool, machine, or system: *Can you measure the desk to see if it'll fit into that corner?* | *The GNP figures measure the rate of growth in the economy.* | *Electrodes were attached to his chest in order to measure his heart rate.* | **measure sth at sth** *Seismologists in Japan measured the earthquake at 7.7 on the Richter scale.* | *Some species of python have been measured at over 28 feet long.*

weigh /weɪ/ [v T] to find out how heavy something is by measuring its weight with special equipment: *Weigh all the ingredients carefully before mixing them together.* | **weigh yourself** *Every time I weigh myself I seem to have got heavier!*

time /taɪm/ [v T] to measure how long it takes for someone to do something or for something to happen: *We timed how long it took us to get there.* | *The swimming teacher always times us over 100 metres.* | **be timed at 20 miles per hour/3 minutes etc** *The fastest big cat, the cheetah, has been timed at over 60 mph.*

take /teɪk/ [v T] to measure how hot someone is, how fast their heart is beating etc, as part of a medical examination **take sb's pulse/temperature/blood pressure** *My mother took my temperature and sent me back to bed.* | *The doctor will take your blood pressure and check your weight.*

read /riːd/ [v T] to look at the number or result that a piece of equipment is showing when you are using it to measure something: *Someone came to read the electricity meter this morning.* | *The nurse read the thermometer and told me that my temperature was normal.*

take a reading /ˌteɪk ə 'riːdɪŋ/ [v phrase] use this when a number or result often changes: *Scientists took readings over several weeks and found that there was no unusual volcanic activity.*

meter /'miːtəʳ/ [v T] to measure how much of something such as gas, water, or electricity is used, so that the companies supplying the gas etc know how much their customers should pay: *The gas is metered and they send you a bill every three months.* | *They've introduced a system of metering the amount of water used in a household.*

gauge /geɪdʒ/ [v T] to guess or judge in advance how much something will measure, use, cost etc, according to all the things that affect it: *Recent polls have gauged the president's support at 85% or more.* | **gauge how many/how much etc** *When all the figures are available, it should be possible to gauge how much we'll need to spend.*

record /rɪ'kɔːʳd/ [v T] to measure the size, speed etc of something and keep the information so that it can be used later: *Police recorded his speed at 99.04 miles per hour.* | *Last year the company recorded a profit of £1.4 million.*

quantify /'kwɒntɪfaɪ‖'kwɑːn-/ [v T] formal to measure something and express it as a number or amount, so that it can be counted and compared to other amounts: *Just quantifying your financial goals will make you feel more in control of your future.* | *In the UK, the operation will not be performed until the risks are better understood and quantified.* | **difficult/hard/impossible etc to quantify** *It's difficult to quantify how long it will take to finish the project.*

2 the number or amount that you get when you measure something

- **measurement**
- **reading**

measurement /'meʒəʳmənt/ [n C] a number or

amount that you get when you measure something: *What are the measurements of the bedroom?* | **take a measurement** *I'll just take a few measurements, then I can tell you how much paint you will need.* | **waist/chest/hip etc measurement** (=how much you measure around your waist, chest etc) *I think his chest measurement is 40, or maybe 42.* | **sb's measurements** (=someone's height, waist size etc) *I can easily alter the dress for you, but I'll need your exact measurements.*

reading /'ri:dɪŋ/ [n C] a number or result that a piece of equipment shows when you are measuring something: *The electricity meter reading was much higher than I'd expected.* | *We use atmospheric pressure readings from barometers to forecast the weather.*

3 an amount or quantity used for measuring something

- **unit**
- **measure**

unit /'ju:nɨt/ [n C] a fixed quantity, length, or weight that is used for measuring something, for example a metre or a pint are units: *What's the unit of currency in India?* | *It takes your body about an hour to burn up one unit of alcohol, such as half a pint of beer.* | *The asteroids all lie between 2.2 and 3.3 astronomical units from the sun.* | **unit of measurement** *A fathom is the unit of measurement used in calculating sea depth.*

measure /'meʒəʳ/ [n singular] **+ of** a certain amount of liquid, especially alcohol, that you measure in any small container: *To make the drink, you will need one measure of red wine to two measures of lemonade.* | *a measure of brandy*

4 to be a particular size, length etc

- **be**
- **measure**
- **weigh**

be /bi, (*strong*) bi:/ [v] to **be** a particular size, length, height, weight etc: *He's going on a diet. He's over two hundred pounds.* | *Our present altitude is 30,000 feet, and our speed is 500 miles per hour.* | **be 10 cms long/wide/deep/high/tall** *The room's about six metres long and four metres wide.* | **be 10 cms in length/ in depth/in width etc** *At the shallow end, the pool's less than one metre in depth.*

measure /'meʒəʳ/ [v] to have a particular length, height, width, or depth, especially when it is known exactly: *The yacht measures eighty-four feet and is fitted out to the highest standards.* | *Surgeons use a laser with a beam measuring less than the width of a human hair.*

weigh /weɪ/ [v] to have a particular weight: *The blue whale is a vast creature, weighing up to 30 tons.* | *Our portable computer weighs 7 pounds and costs about $4000.* | *Allen is a fast runner, despite weighing 325 pounds and having a chest like a barrel.* | *How much do you weigh?*

5 able to be measured

- **measurable**
- **quantifiable**

measurable /'meʒərəbəl/ [adj] if something is **measurable**, it is possible to measure it: *Pain and suffering are not measurable.* | **measurable benefits/improvements/results etc** *While the technique had little impact on infants, it produced measurable benefits with 7 to 9 year olds.*

quantifiable /'kwɒntɨfaɪəbəl‖'kwɑ:n-/ [adj] formal if something is **quantifiable**, it is possible to measure it and show it as a number or amount, so that it can be compared to other numbers or amounts: *More complete and quantifiable data has come from the laboratory recently.* | *Managers should have clear goals and their performance should be quantifiable.*

medical treatment

RELATED WORDS

- to make someone unconscious by giving them a drug *see* **unconscious (3)**
- *see also* **drug, hospital, doctor, illness/disease, cure, recover, ill/sick, mentally ill, hurt/injure, pain**

1 treatment for an injury or illness

- **treatment**
- **therapy**
- **medicine**
- **operation**
- **surgery**
- **injection**
- **jab**

treatment /'tri:tmənt/ [n C/U] a medical method of curing someone who is ill or injured, for example by means of drugs or an operation **+ for** *Doctors are trying out a new treatment for depression.* | **+ of** *Natural poisons such as snake venom are now being used in the treatment of human nervous disorders.* | **receive treatment** *He's receiving treatment for cancer.* | **medical treatment** *They received medical treatment at the hospital after the assault.* | **course of treatment** *a course of treatment which should lead to an improvement in the patient's condition*

therapy /'θerəpi/ [n U] a series of treatments for a problem, especially a mental one, usually without drugs or operations: *The therapy involves getting the patient to tell the doctor about their early childhood.* | *This child is clearly very disturbed emotionally and may require long-term therapy.* | **be in therapy** *He's been in therapy for years, but he's still got a big self-esteem problem.* | **speech therapy** (=medical help to improve speech) *Will she need to have speech therapy?* | **physical therapy** *Don underwent months of physical therapy after the accident.*

medicine /'medsən‖'medɨsən/ [n U] the science of understanding illness and injury, and the methods used for treating them: *Jane is studying medicine.* | *The discovery of penicillin revolutionized Western medicine.* | **alternative medicine** ALSO **complementary medicine** British (=medical treatments based on ideas that are different from the ideas of Western scientific medicine) *So why is complementary medicine gaining popularity?* | **conventional medicine** (=the usual form of medicine used in most Western countries, involving the use of drugs and operations) *Many of these people have been failed by conventional medicine or have rejected it.*

operation /ˌɒpə'reɪʃən‖ˌɑ:-/ [n C] if you have an **operation**, a doctor cuts into your body to remove or repair a part that is damaged **have an operation** *The doctor says I must have an operation.* | **+ on** *I had an operation on my knee last year.* | **carry out/perform an operation** *Ask the surgeon how many times he has performed the operation before, and with what success.*

surgery /'sɜːrdʒəri/ [n U] treatment by doctors in which they cut into someone's body to remove or repair a part that is damaged: *She needed emergency surgery after the accident.* | **+ on** *He's currently recovering from surgery on his right knee.* | **+ for** *Last year, she underwent surgery for breast cancer.* | **have/undergo surgery** *Before undergoing surgery, patients should discuss the various options with their doctor.* | **major/minor surgery** (=a serious/not very serious operation) *an injury requiring major surgery* | **knee/abdominal/heart etc surgery** *patients on the waiting list for heart surgery*

injection /ɪn'dʒekʃən/ [n C] when a doctor or nurse gives someone a drug using a special needle **have an injection** *I hate having injections.* | **give sb an injection** *Mrs. Wilson, I'm going to give you an injection to help you relax.*

jab British **/shot** American /dʒæb, ʃɒt‖ʃɑːt/ [n C] informal an injection: *a typhoid jab* | **get a jab/shot** *The kids have to get their shots before they go to school.*

2 to give someone medical treatment

- treat
- operate

treat /triːt/ [v T] to try to make someone better when they are ill or injured, for example by giving them drugs or hospital care **treat sb for sth** *Doctors are treating him for cancer.* | **treat sth with sth** *Many common infections can be treated with antibiotics.*

operate /'ɒpəreɪt‖'ɑː-/ [v I] if a doctor **operates** on someone, he or she cuts them open in order to remove or repair a part of their body that is damaged: *The doctor says they'll have to operate straightaway, before the cancer spreads.* | **+ on** *It can be risky to operate on very old people.* | *They had to operate on my arm because it was broken in two places.*

meet

RELATED WORDS

- arrange to meet someone *see* **arrange**
- what you say when you meet someone *see* **hello**
- *see also* **visit, talk, contact**

1 to meet someone who you have arranged to meet

- meet
- meet with
- meet up/get together
- see
- hook up

meet /miːt/ [v I/T not in passive] to be in the same place as someone else because you have arranged to see them: *I'll meet you outside the theatre at 7 o'clock.* | *The two leaders are scheduled to meet again next month to continue the peace talks.* | *I used to meet her every week to discuss my work.* | *Meet me back here in half an hour – I just need to finish up a couple of things.* | **meet for lunch/coffee/a drink etc** *Let's meet for lunch one day next week.*

meet with /'miːt wɪð/ [phr v T] especially American to meet someone in order to discuss something: *She's flying to New York tomorrow to meet with her agent.* | *The board of directors is meeting with representatives of the union tomorrow.* | *Supervisors should meet with their employees at least every other week to share information.*

meet up/get together /ˌmiːt 'ʌp, ˌget tə'geðəʳ/ [phr v I] informal if friends **meet up** or **get together**, they meet in order to do something together, for example to have a meal or a drink: *Let's meet up after work.* | *The past few years, our family has only gotten together at Christmas.* | **+ with** *I usually meet up with my friends on a Friday night and go for a drink.* | **+ for lunch/coffee/a drink** *We must get together for lunch some time.*

see /siː/ [v T] to have an arranged meeting with someone: *Dr Thomas is seeing a client at 2:30.* | *I don't think I can see you this afternoon. How about tomorrow?* | **see sb about sth** (=see someone to discuss something) *'I've come to see Mr. Greene about a job,' he said nervously.*

hook up /ˌhʊk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal to meet someone in order to do something together socially, for example have a drink, go to a party etc: *We hooked up for lunch at Toscana in Brentwood.* | **+ with** *Matt and I went out for a drink and hooked up with Janet later on.*

2 to meet someone by chance

- meet
- bump into/run into
- see
- encounter
- network

meet /miːt/ [v T not in passive] to see someone by chance and talk to them: *I met Jill at the bus stop this morning.* | *You'll never guess who I met yesterday!* | *Ron's changed so much, you probably wouldn't recognize him if you met him on the street.*

bump into/run into /ˌbʌmp 'ɪntuː, ˌrʌn 'ɪntuː/ [phr v T] informal to meet someone that you know, by chance: *I'm glad I bumped into you. I wanted to ask you about tomorrow's history test.* | *I'm sorry I'm late – I ran into an old colleague I hadn't seen for ages.* | *She's always running into friends that she knows from school.*

see /siː/ [v T not in progressive] especially spoken, informal to meet someone by chance: *I saw Penny in town today.* | *If you see Ted, could you tell him I want to talk to him?*

encounter /ɪn'kaʊntəʳ/ [v T] formal to meet someone by chance, especially someone you do not already know: *It was rare that she encountered interesting people through her work.* | *He encountered the young woman as she was leaving a coffee shop.*

network /'netwɜːrk/ [v I] to meet other people, especially other people who do the same work as you do, in order to share information, help each other etc: *The conference provided some excellent opportunities for networking and she made some useful business contacts.*

3 when you meet someone for the first time

- meet
- introduce
- this is
- make sb's acquaintance

meet /miːt/ [v T not in passive] to **meet** someone you have not met before: *Have you ever met his wife?* | *I was 15 years old when I met Andrew.* | *Dave, meet my brother Tom.* | *'How did you two meet?' 'We were on the same exchange program in Madrid.'* | *I'd like you all to meet my girlfriend, Claudia.* | **first meet** *Where did you first meet Dr Steiner?* | *Janet and Pete first met at a mutual friend's cocktail party.* | **nice/pleased/glad to meet you** (=use this to politely

say 'hello' to someone you have just met) *'Hello, my name is Alan.' 'Hi, Alan. My name's Cindy. Nice to meet you.'* | *'Doug, I'd like you to meet my mother.' 'Oh, pleased to meet you, Mrs Haggerty.'*

introduce /ˌɪntrəˈdjuːs‖-ˈduːs/ [v T] if you **introduce** someone to a person they have never met before, you tell them each other's names: *Have you two been introduced?* | *Yes, we were introduced last year at your party.* | **introduce sb to sb** *That's a friend of mine from college. Do you want me to introduce you to him?* | **let me introduce** *Oh, Bob, let me introduce Rosie Webb, our new marketing manager.* | **allow me to introduce** formal *Please allow me to introduce myself. I'm John Fetty, the head of business development.*

this is /ˈðɪs ɪz/ spoken say this when you are introducing someone to a person they have never met before: *'Sam, this is Julia – she's in college with me.' 'Hi, Julia, nice to meet you!'* | *'Mom, Dad, this is my friend Matt.' 'Hello, Matt, we've heard a lot about you.'*

make sb's acquaintance /ˌmeɪk (sb's) əˈkweɪntəns/ [v phrase] formal to meet someone for the first time: *I'm pleased to make your acquaintance.* | *After seeing the way Mr. Wyatt behaved at the party, I had little desire to make his acquaintance.*

4 when a large group comes together in one place

- meet
- gather
- assemble
- come together

meet /miːt/ [v I] use this when a large group of people comes together in one place: *The book club meets on the first Thursday of every month.* | *The bus trip leaves at 9 am – everyone should meet in front of the station at 8.30.*

gather /ˈgæðəʳ/ [v I] if a crowd or group of people **gathers**, they come together somewhere in order to do something or see something: *A small crowd gathered to watch the fight.* | *The family gathered on the porch to say goodbye.* | *Eager fans are already gathering outside the stadium.*

assemble /əˈsembəl/ [v I] if a group of people **assembles**, they all come together in the same place, especially as part of an organized plan: *Prisoners must assemble in the courtyard every morning for exercise.* | *Foreign diplomats and their wives had assembled in the Great Hall to meet the President.*

come together /ˌkʌm təˈgeðəʳ/ [phr v I] if people or groups who do not usually meet each other **come together**, they meet in order to discuss things, exchange ideas etc: *People came together from all over the country to attend the funeral.* | *Seminars provide an opportunity for students to come together and discuss a particular topic.*

5 to meet someone in order to take them somewhere

- meet
- pick up
- collect

meet /miːt/ [v T] *We'll meet you at the airport and take you to your hotel.* | *The company is sending a car to meet Mr Hill at the station.* | *Our guide met us in the hotel lobby and spent the entire day with us.*

pick up /ˌpɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to meet someone at a particular place in order to take them somewhere in a car, bus etc **pick sb up** *She picks her daughter up from school every day at four.* | *I told Virginia I'd pick her up about 8:00.* | **pick up sb** *I arranged to pick up Mr Clarke and take him to his accommodation.*

collect /kəˈlekt/ [v T] British to meet someone at a particular place in order to take them somewhere: *Her father sent a taxi to collect her from the hotel.* | *If the last bus has left, I'll collect you.*

6 a meeting in order to discuss something

- meeting
- conference
- convention
- summit
- gathering

meeting /ˈmiːtɪŋ/ [n C] an occasion when people meet in order to discuss something: *Sorry I can't come – I have to go to a meeting.* | *Peter's in London for a business meeting.* | *I was in meetings all morning and didn't get a chance to look at your proposal.* | **have/hold a meeting** *I'm having a meeting with my client tomorrow to go over the case.* | *The committee will hold another meeting Wednesday to discuss the funding crisis.* | **attend a meeting** formal *According to people who attended the meeting, Ms. Robins refused to answer any questions about the deal.* | **call/arrange/organize a meeting** *The principal has called a meeting for 4.00.*

conference /ˈkɒnfərəns‖ˈkɑːn-/ [n C] an organized event, especially one that continues for several days, at which a lot of people meet to discuss a particular subject and hear speeches about it: *Didn't you give a talk at the conference last year?* | **+ on** *She's an organizer of the International Conference on AIDS that the university has every year.* | **+ of** *Lewis recently spoke at a conference of women business leaders.* | **attend a conference** formal *Baxter was in Boston attending a conference on the environment.* | **hold a conference** *The Institute of Accountants is holding its conference in Edinburgh this year.*

convention /kənˈvenʃən/ [n C] a large meeting of members of a political organization or professional group for a particular purpose: *The Senator's speech at the Democratic Convention was well received.* | *Several hundred people are expected at the hotel next month for a huge sales convention.* | **+ of** *Lofgren told a convention of church activists that she wanted the money to be spent on local childrens' facilities.* | *an annual convention of the world bank* | **hold a convention** *The Reform Party will hold a national convention in August.*

summit /ˈsʌmɪt/ [n C] a meeting between government leaders from important and powerful countries, to discuss international politics: *A U.S.–Russia summit is expected to take place in late March.* | **summit meeting/conference** *A summit meeting of OPEC leaders was called to find a solution to the oil crisis.* | *NATO leaders are preparing for a summit conference to decide the future of the alliance.* | **economic/anti-drug/AIDS etc summit** *The President will meet other Pacific Rim leaders at next week's economic summit.*

gathering /ˈgæðərɪŋ/ [n C] a crowd of people who have come together for a particular purpose, for example to listen to someone speak, to pray, or to discuss something: *It was quite a small gathering but the speeches were excellent.* | *They announced their engagement at a family gathering in Vermont.*

7 an occasion when you meet someone, especially by chance

- meeting
- encounter

meeting /'miːtɪŋ/ [n C] *Our first meeting was in January, and I didn't see Martin again till May or June.* | **chance meeting** (=one that happens completely by chance) *Her affair with Harmon started with a chance meeting followed by a few casual phone calls.*

encounter /ɪn'kaʊntəʳ/ [n C] an unexpected meeting, which is often unpleasant: *He did not appear to remember our encounter last summer and just nodded when we were introduced.* | **chance encounter** (=one that happens completely by chance) *A chance encounter in a restaurant led to her first movie role.*

8 to not meet someone even though you have arranged to

- stand up
- not turn up/not show up

stand up /ˌstænd 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to deliberately not go to meet someone that you have arranged to meet, especially a friend, or a boyfriend or girlfriend **stand sb up** *She spent the whole evening wondering why her date had stood her up.* | **stand up sb** *If he continues to stand up his friends, he's not going to have any left.*

not turn up/not show up ALSO **not show** [v phrase] American /nɒt tɜːʳn 'ʌp, ˌnɒt ʃəʊ 'ʌp, nɒt 'ʃəʊ/ [phr v I] informal to not meet someone at the place you have arranged to meet them: *A few of us had arranged to meet in town, but Jenny didn't turn up.* | *Peter always says he'll come, and then he just doesn't show up.* | *I waited for an hour but she didn't show.*

member

RELATED WORDS

- to become a member of a club or organization *see* **join (7-10)**
- to stop being a member *see* **leave (22-25)**
- *see also* **organization**

1 a member of an organization or formal group

- member
- membership

member /'membəʳ/ [n C] a person, organization, country etc that belongs to a club, a political party, or a group: *The club is hoping to attract more members.* | **+ of** *She's a member of the local drama society.* | *Brooks is a very valuable member of the team.* | *Is Switzerland a member of the European Union?* | **club/union/party member** *80% of union members are opposed to going on strike over this issue.*

membership /'membəʳʃɪp/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] all the members of a club or a similar organization: *The membership was totally against admitting women to the club.* | *Obviously the veterans' association has a rather old and declining membership.* | **have a membership of 50/100/1000 etc** *The Bishop's Stortford Photographic Society now has a membership of over 50.*

2 to be a member of an organization or formal group

- be a member of/belong to
- be in
- be on

be a member of/belong to /biː ə 'membəʳ ɒv, bɪ'lɒŋ tuː‖-'lɔːŋ-/ [v phrase] *My sister's a member of the All Saints Fan Club.* | *Do you belong to a political party?*

be in /biː 'ɪn/ [v phrase] to be a member of an organization or formal group, especially a large one: *Nina's son is in the army.* | *I used to really enjoy camping when I was in the Boy Scouts.* | **be in a team** British *It's great to have him back in the team.*

be on /biː 'ɒn/ [v phrase] to be a member of a group such as a committee or team **be on a committee/council/board/panel** *Kathryn is on the school board for the district.* | **be on a team** *I wish he was on our team.*

3 when someone is a member

- membership
- affiliation

membership /'membəʳʃɪp/ [n U] when someone is a member of an organization or formal group: *What is the cost of membership?* | *Membership is limited to the under-40s.* | **+ of** British *Canada's membership of NATO* | **+ in** American *Did you renew your membership in the sailing club?* | **membership card** *When you join the society, you will be issued a membership card.*

affiliation /əˌfɪliˈeɪʃən/ [n U] formal when someone is connected with a political party, religious organization etc – used in official contexts **political/religious affiliation** *They asked about his religious beliefs and political affiliation.* | **+ to/with** *Throughout his long life, he retained his affiliation to the Labour Party.*

mentally ill

RELATED WORDS

- a doctor who treats people who are mentally ill *see* **doctor**
- a hospital for people who are mentally ill *see* **hospital**
- *see also* **crazy, mind, illness/disease, cure, recover, medical treatment, drug**

1 mentally ill

- mentally ill
- mental
- insane
- mad
- unstable
- confused

mentally ill /ˌmentəli 'ɪl/ [adj phrase] someone who is **mentally ill** has an illness of the mind which affects the way that they behave: *Many of these homeless people have been mentally ill at some time.* | **the mentally ill** (=people who are mentally ill) *He works in a hostel for the mentally ill.*

mental /'mentl/ [adj only before noun] connected with **mental** illness or people who are mentally ill **mental hospital/patient/institution** *a hospital ward for non-violent mental patients* | **mental problem/disorder/breakdown** *We knew she had been having mental problems.*

insane /ɪn'seɪn/ [adj] formal permanently and seriously mentally ill, so that you cannot have a normal life – use this in legal contexts or in descriptions of people who lived in the past: *The man, who has attacked 13 women, was judged to be insane.* | **go insane** (=become seriously mentally ill) *Sometimes I thought I was going insane.*

mad British **crazy** especially American /mæd, 'kreɪzi/ [adj] mentally ill – use this in conversations or sto-

ries, but not in formal, medical, or legal English: *We soon realized that the old man was completely mad.* | *There's this crazy woman in our town who eats glass.* | **go mad/crazy** *They say she went mad after her family were killed in a fire.*

unstable /ʌn'steɪbəl/ [adj] if someone is **unstable**, their emotional state often changes very suddenly, and they are likely to become angry, violent etc: *Working with Clare every day, I began to realize how unstable she was.* | **emotionally/mentally unstable** *He is emotionally unstable, and his aggressive attitude often culminates in violence.*

confused /kən'fju:zd/ [adj] an old person who is **confused** has become mentally ill so that they cannot remember things or think clearly: *Aunt Clara had been so sharp, so witty, but now she is just a sad, confused old woman.*

2 mental illness

- mental illness
- madness
- insanity
- disorder
- depression
- senility

mental illness /ˌmentl 'ɪlnɨs/ [n C/U] an illness of the mind: *Depression is a mental illness and can often be treated with drugs.* | *He had a history of mental illness and alcoholism.* | **suffer from (a) mental illness** *SANELINE is the first helpline for people suffering from mental illness.*

madness /'mædnɨs/ [n U] especially British serious and permanent mental illness – used especially in literature, but not used in official or medical contexts: *By the end of the book, Peter's addiction has led him to madness and suicide.* | **feign madness** (=pretend to be mad) *Some prisoners feigned madness so that they would be released.*

insanity /ɪn'sænɨti/ [n U] formal serious and permanent mental illness – use this especially in legal contexts or in descriptions of people who lived in the past: *Hearing voices inside your head is a common symptom of insanity.* | *Hodge was found not guilty by reason of insanity.*

disorder /dɪs'ɔ:rdəʳ/ [n C] formal a mental illness – used especially by doctors **personality/ mood disorder** *Children who suffer from personality disorders often receive little or no treatment until it's too late.* | **psychiatric/mental disorder** *There was no evidence of her having a psychiatric disorder, although it was clear that she had become withdrawn since the breakup of her relationship.*

depression /dɪ'preʃən/ [n U] a mental illness which makes you so anxious and unhappy that you cannot live a normal life **suffer from depression** *He has been suffering from depression since his wife died last year.* | **deep/severe depression** *She suffers from periods of deep depression, when she locks herself away and will speak to no one for weeks.*

senility /sɪ'nɪlɨti/ [n U] a mental illness that affects old people and makes them unable to think clearly and become confused very easily: *Of all the associated problems to do with getting old, senility is the one she dreads most.*

3 to become mentally ill

- have a (nervous) breakdown
- crack up
- go insane

have a (nervous) breakdown /hæv ə (ˌnɜ:ʳvəs) 'breɪkdaʊn/ [v phrase] to become mentally ill, usually as a result of working too hard or difficult emotional problems, and be temporarily unable to deal with ordinary things such as working or looking after your family: *After her divorce, Dora had a nervous breakdown and was off work for three months.* | *She sounds really bad. I think she's heading for a nervous breakdown.*

crack up /ˌkræk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal to suddenly become unable to continue your normal life, especially because you have been working too hard or doing something that is very frightening, dangerous etc: *I think Paul's cracking up under the strain of work.* | *Some people can't cope with the death of a loved one, and simply crack up.*

go insane ALSO **go mad** British **/go crazy** especially American /gəʊ ɪn'seɪn, gəʊ 'mæd, gəʊ 'kreɪzi/ [v phrase] to become seriously and permanently mentally ill – used in ordinary English, but not official or medical contexts: *Eventually, rejected by Hamlet, Ophelia goes mad and drowns herself.* | *I wondered if I was going crazy. Everyone seemed to be against me.* | *Conditions on the oil rig are very unpleasant. You'd go insane if you had to stay more than a month or so.*

4 not mentally ill

- sane
- sanity
- of sound mind

sane /seɪn/ [adj] not mentally ill, so that you are able to make sensible decisions and lead your life in a normal way: *Of course he isn't mad. He's as sane as you or I.* | *No sane person would believe such garbage!* | **perfectly sane** (=completely sane) *To his neighbours, Peter appeared perfectly sane.*

sanity /'sænɨti/ [n U] when you are mentally healthy: *If you have your health and your sanity, money isn't really important.* | *I began to doubt Donald's sanity as his story got stranger and stranger.*

of sound mind /əv ˌsaʊnd 'maɪnd/ [adj phrase] a legal expression meaning not mentally ill and able to be responsible for your decisions and actions: *You are allowed to vote only if you are over 18 and of sound mind.*

mention

RELATED WORDS

- *see also* **say, tell**

1 to mention someone or something

- mention
- refer to
- allude to
- touch on
- throw in
- namedropping

mention /'menʃən/ [v T] to say something about a person, plan, event etc, especially during a conversation, without giving any details or saying very much: *When you were talking to Barbara, did she mention her mother at all?* | *We didn't really discuss the price, but somebody mentioned a figure of £300.* | **+ (that)** *Eve mentioned that you might be looking for a temporary job.* | **mention sth to sb** *She had started having nose bleeds, but when she mentioned this to her doctor, he told her not to worry.* | **worth mentioning** *'Why didn't you tell me?' 'It didn't seem worth mentioning.'* | **now (that) you mention it** (=used to agree when someone has introduced a new subject) *Now that you mention it, I did think she was behaving a little strangely last night.* | **mention sth in passing** (=mention something quickly, without spending

much time on it) *Then he remembered that Liz had mentioned in passing that her father was a lawyer.*

refer to /rɪ'fɜːr tuː/ [phr v T] to say something about a person, plan, event etc in a conversation, speech, or piece of writing: *Although she didn't mention any names, everyone knew who she was referring to.* | *I apologized, and the matter was never referred to again.* | *I think what Mary was referring to earlier was her manager's inability to make the right decision.*

allude to /ə'luːd tuː/ [phr v T] formal to mention someone or something in a deliberately indirect way: *She has often alluded to a secret tragedy in her past.* | *When the director spoke of 'major problems', I assumed that he was alluding to mechanical failures in the computer system.*

touch on /'tʌtʃ ɒn/ [phr v T] to mention a subject or a fact during a speech, a lesson, a piece of writing etc, but without spending much time on it: *In my last lecture I touched on a number of important issues which I am now going to examine in some detail.*

throw in /ˌθrəʊ 'ɪn/ [phr v T] informal to mention something that is not closely connected with what you are saying, or that it is not necessary to mention **throw in sth/throw sth in** *He likes to throw in references to his days in the army.*

namedropping /'neɪmˌdrɒpɪŋ‖-ˌdrɑːp-/ [n U] the practice of mentioning the names of famous or important people that you know or meet, in order to impress other people: *I hate the namedropping that is a feature of most autobiographies.*

2 to start talking about something that you want to say more about

- **bring up**
- **raise**
- **broach**
- **introduce**

bring up /ˌbrɪŋ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to start to talk about a subject during a conversation or meeting **bring up sth** *She wished she'd never brought up the subject of money.* | **bring sth up** *If you think safety is a problem, I suggest you bring it up at the next meeting.*

raise /reɪz/ [v T] to mention a subject that people should start to discuss or think about **raise an issue/matter/question etc** *A number of important issues were raised at the conference.* | *The matter of whether or not the Royal Family should pay taxes was first raised in an article in the Times.*

broach /brəʊtʃ/ [v T] to mention a subject that may be embarrassing or upsetting, or may cause an argument **broach a subject/matter/question etc** *He decided not to broach the subject of divorce until his wife had recovered from her illness.* | **broach sth with sb** *I think Susan is being bullied at school, but every time I try to broach the matter with her she refuses to talk about it.*

introduce /ˌɪntrə'djuːs‖-'duːs/ [v T] to mention a new subject or idea before talking or writing about it in more detail **introduce a subject/idea/topic etc** *She introduced the subject of sex without any embarrassment.* | *Then Meredith discovered that the way to get Harriet relaxed and talking was to introduce the topic of animals.*

3 when someone or something is mentioned

- **mention**
- **reference**

mention /'menʃən/ [n singular] when someone or something is mentioned – use this in the following phrases **there was no mention of sth** (=it was not mentioned) *There was no mention of a pay rise.* | **make no mention of sth** (=not mention something) *Mr Franks made no mention of any changes at the top of the company.* | **get a mention** (=be mentioned) *The case even got a mention in some of the national newspapers.*

reference /'refərəns/ [n C/U] when someone or something is mentioned, especially in a piece of formal writing, a speech, or an interview **+ to** *The poem contains references to places where the poet spent his childhood.* | **make no/any reference to sth** (=not mention something, or mention something) *The Queen made no reference to the incident in her speech.* | *Did he make any reference to his forthcoming trial?*

message

RELATED WORDS

- send a message *see* **send**
- *see also* **contact, letter, telephone, computers/Internet/email**

1 a message

- **message**
- **note**
- **memo**
- **dispatch/despatch**
- **email/email message**

message /'mesɪdʒ/ [n C] a spoken or written piece of information, request etc that you send to someone, especially by giving it to another person or leaving it somewhere: *When I got home, there were two messages on my answering machine.* | **+ from** *'What is it?' 'A message from the hospital. Harry's worse.'* | **+ for** *Where's Dick? I've got a message for him.* | **+ of** *He says he has received many messages of support from the public.* | **+ that** *I hope Frank got my message that I was going to be late.* | **leave a message** *I'm sorry, Mr Banks isn't here right now. Would you like to leave a message?*

note /nəʊt/ [n C] a short written message **leave a note** *He left a note on his desk saying he would be back in 5 minutes.* | **+ from** *He was devastated when he arrived home to find a note from his wife, telling him their marriage was over.* | **+ to** *She wrote a polite little note to Miss Henry, thanking her for her kindness.*

memo /'meməʊ/ [n C] a short official message to other people in a company or organization: *The meeting's been cancelled. Didn't you get my memo?* | **+ to** *I have sent out a memo to all staff, reminding them of the procedure for taking sick leave.* | **+ from** *He noticed a memo from the chairman on Wilson's desk.*

dispatch/despatch /dɪ'spætʃ/ [n C] a message sent between government or military officials, especially one containing important information: *This office has seen every State Department dispatch issued over the past 35 years.* | *As a courier for the Canadian Government, bearing important dispatches, Hayes was anxious to travel immediately.*

email/email message /'iː meɪl, 'iː meɪl ˌmesɪdʒ/ [n C] a message or document sent from one computer to another: *I sent him an e-mail yesterday, but I haven't got a reply yet.* | *Some companies automatically delete all e-mail messages more than three months old.* | **+ from** *I got an e-mail from her a couple of weeks ago – she sounded OK.*

2 someone who takes a message to someone

- messenger
- courier
- go-between

messenger /'mesɪndʒəʳ, -sən-/ [n C] someone who takes a message or whose job it is to take messages: *In the late afternoon a messenger arrived to inform me that the chief was on his way.* | *Captain Anderson did not come himself, but sent a messenger instead.* | *The king's messenger stayed in Rome for further talks.* | **messenger boy** *When he was sixteen Alan got a job as a messenger boy in an advertising agency.*

courier /'kʊrɪəʳ/ [n C] someone whose job it is to carry urgent messages, letters, parcels etc, especially for a company: *A courier arrived with the documents just before the meeting.* | **send sth by courier** *He said he'd be sending the report over by courier.*

go-between /'gəʊ bɪˌtwi:n/ [n C] someone who takes messages between two people or groups because they are not able to meet or do not want to meet: *Barnes isn't involved in the deal – he's just the go-between.* | **act as (a) go-between** *Simon was not a member of either group so he seemed a good candidate to act as a go-between.*

middle

RELATED WORDS

- between two or more people or things *see* **between**
- *see also* **edge, side, end**

1 the middle

- middle
- centre
- the heart of
- core

middle /'mɪdl/ [n singular] the part of something, such as a space or area, a piece of writing, or a period of time, which is half way between one side and the other, or halfway between the beginning and the end: *'Did you enjoy the movie?' 'It was OK but I got a little bored towards the middle.'* | **+ of** *Gary rowed out towards the middle of the lake.* | *It was the middle of summer.* | *Going through the middle of Tokyo in the rush hour can be a nightmare.*

centre British **/center** American /'sentəʳ/ [n C usually singular] the middle of a space, area, or object, especially the exact middle: *The flower has white petals, and is deep pink at the centre.* | *I love chocolates with soft centers.* | **the centre of sth** *Draw a line through the center of the circle.* | **at the centre/in the centre (of sth)** (=exactly in the middle of something) *A bomb has exploded in the crowded business district in the centre of the old city.* | **right in the centre** (=exactly in the centre) *The women all wore a red dot right in the centre of their foreheads.*

the heart of /ðə 'hɑ:ʳt ɒv/ [n phrase] the middle of an area, town, or city: *The hotel is located in the heart of Moscow.* | *a quiet village in the heart of the English countryside*

core /kɔ:ʳ/ [n C] the central part of a large object such as a very large rock or the Earth: *The Earth has a solid inner core 2500 km in diameter.* | *Only the core of the volcano remained.*

2 in the middle

- in the middle
- middle
- central
- centre
- at/in the centre
- halfway
- mid-
- midway
- midpoint

in the middle /ɪn ðə 'mɪdl/ [adv] *At the back there was a small garden with a fishpond in the middle.* | *I was never at the top of my class. I was somewhere in the middle, I suppose.* | **+ of** *Lizzie woke up in the middle of the night with a toothache.* | *At the time, the country was in the middle of an economic recession.*

middle /'mɪdl/ [adj only before noun] **the middle drawer/shelf/finger etc** the one in the middle: *You'll find the scissors in the middle drawer of my desk.* | *Jane was wearing a gold ring on her middle finger.* | *There were three children in my family, and I was the middle one.*

central /'sentrəl/ [adj only before noun] in the middle of an area, country, or town: *The houses face onto a central courtyard.* | *the tropical rainforest in central Africa* | *central London*

centre British **/center** American /'sentəʳ/ [adj only before noun] **centre door/panel/page etc** the door etc that is in the middle with others on either side: *On the center panel of the screen there is a painting of a Greek goddess.* | *There's usually a picture of some glamorous girl on the centre page.*

at/in the centre British **/at/in the center** American /æt, ɪn ðə 'sentəʳ/ [adv] exactly in the middle of something: *It was a huge room with a high ceiling and an oak table in the centre.* | **+ of** *At the center of the atom is the nucleus.* | *The city of Turin stands at the centre of the Piedmontese plain.*

halfway /ˌhɑ:f'weɪ◂‖ˌhæf-/ [adv/adj] at the middle point between two places or of a period of time or event **+ across/between/down/up etc** *Our car broke down halfway across the bridge.* | *We were halfway down the mountain when it started snowing.* | *Joe was pretty unhappy and left the college halfway through the year.* | **the halfway mark** (=the middle point of sth) *The Scots opened up a 29–17 lead, and at the halfway mark they were still in front.*

mid- /mɪd-/ [prefix] in or near the middle of a period of time: *The house was built in the mid-18th century.* | *As the value of the US dollar fell in the mid-1980s, so did the value of UK reserves.* | *Let's meet again mid-week.*

midway /ˌmɪd'weɪ◂‖'mɪdweɪ/ [adv] at the middle point of a distance, a period of time, or a set of numbers **+ between/through** *The islands lie in the Indian Ocean midway between Madagascar and Tanzania.* | *United took the lead midway through the first half.* | *At a guess, I'd say he was midway between 50 and 60.*

midpoint /'mɪdpɔɪnt/ [n C] the point that is an equal distance from either end of a process or scale: *The Redskins and the Giants were the leaders as the midpoint in the season drew near.* | **+ of** *By the midpoint of the twentieth century, the economy had begun to improve.*

mind

RELATED WORDS

- I don't mind *see* **don't care**
- *see also* **think, mental illness, intelligent, opinion, mentally ill, imagine**

1 your mind

- mind
- brain
- head
- subconscious
- psyche

mind /maɪnd/ [n C] what you use to think and imagine things: *His mind was full of big ideas for developing the company.* | *Dave struggled hard to push these worries out of his mind.* (=try not to think about them) | **in your mind** *She had a picture of him in her mind – tall, blond and handsome.* | **at the back of your mind** (=when an idea is not very clear or certain) *At the back of my mind I had the funny feeling that I'd met her somewhere before.* | **go/run through your mind** (=) *The same thoughts kept going through my mind and I couldn't get to sleep.* | **turn sth over in your mind** (=think about sth carefully) *It was an interesting idea. Jeff turned it over in his mind on the way to work.* | **what's going on in sb's mind** (=what sb is thinking) *I never know what's going on in her mind.* | **your mind wanders** (=you cannot make yourself concentrate on a particular subject, and you start thinking about other things) *The teacher talked on and on and my mind began to wander.*

brain /breɪn/ [n C] your ability to think and the way that you think: *My brain worked fast as I tried to decide what to do.* | *Branson has an excellent business brain.*

head /hed/ [n C] someone's mind – use this especially when talking about the thoughts that are in someone's mind: *Dan's head was full of big ideas.* | **what's going on in sb's head** (=what sb is thinking) *She's so quiet – you never quite know what's going on inside her head.*

subconscious /sʌb'kɒnʃəs‖-'kɑːn-/ [n singular] the part of your mind that influences the way you think or behave, even though you may not realize this is happening, and which makes you have dreams **the subconscious** *When you go to sleep it is only the conscious mind that shuts down. The subconscious cannot do so.* | **sb's subconscious** *Our subconscious plays tricks with us sometimes and we may imagine that we are seeing things such as ghosts.* —**subconscious** [adj] *the subconscious mind* | *our subconscious desires*

psyche /'saɪki/ [n singular] formal someone's mind, especially their feelings and attitudes, and the way these influence their character: *The need for love is deeply buried in our psyche.* | *the fragile psyche of a teenager* | **the human/female/American etc psyche** (=the typical psyche of a human, female etc) *Freud has provided an account of the human psyche's different stages of development.*

2 affecting your mind

- mental
- psychological
- subconscious
- subliminal

mental /'mentl/ [adj usually before noun] affecting your mind or happening in your mind: *After months of overworking, Briggs was suffering from mental and physical exhaustion.* | *It takes a lot of mental effort to understand these ideas.* | **mental picture/image** (=a picture that you have in your mind) *I'd never met Jane's boyfriend, but I had a clear mental picture of what he looked like.* | **mental illness/problem/breakdown** (=an illness, problem etc of your mind, not your body) *Rick had a complete mental breakdown after his family died in a car crash.* —**mentally** [adv] *By the end of the day we were mentally and physically worn out.*

psychological /ˌsaɪkə'lɒdʒɪkəl◂‖-'lɑː-/ [adj] affecting the mind – use this especially about mental problems that influence the way someone behaves: *The cause of a physical illness can often be psychological.* | **a psychological problem** *She works with children who have psychological problems.* —**psychologically** [adv] *psychologically disturbed children*

subconscious ALSO **unconscious** /sʌb'kɒnʃəs‖-'kɑːn-, ʌn'kɒnʃəs‖-'kɑːn-/ [adj] **subconscious** feelings, desires, worries etc are hidden in your mind and you do not realize that you have them: *People who come to me for counselling are very often suffering from unconscious feelings of guilt.* | *a subconscious fear of failure* —**subconsciously** [adv] *Fathers are often subconsciously jealous of their sons.*

subliminal /sʌb'lɪmɪnəl/ [adj] **subliminal** messages and images are hidden in advertisements, pictures etc and can influence your mind without you realizing it: *Any kind of subliminal advertising is illegal on British TV.* | *Young people are receiving constant subliminal messages glorifying pop stars, their cars, their girlfriends.*

mistake

RELATED WORDS

- by accident *see* **accidentally**
- *see also* **wrong, careless, confused**

1 mistake

- mistake
- error
- slip
- slip-up
- mix-up
- oversight
- slip of the tongue
- boob
- howler

mistake /mɪ'steɪk/ [n C] something incorrect that you do, say, or write without intending to: *Your essay is full of mistakes.* | *Celia corrected the mistakes with a pen.* | **+ in** *a tiny mistake in their calculations* | **make a mistake** *Sampras was playing badly, making a lot of mistakes.* | **there's a mistake** *There must be some mistake – I definitely paid the bill last week.*

error /'erəʳ/ [n C/U] a mistake – use this especially to talk about mistakes in calculating or in using a language, system, or computer: *An error occurred in the processing of your application.* | **+ in** *There seems to be an error in the data.* | **human error** (=when a mistake is caused by people, not by a machine) *The report concluded that the accident was caused by human error.* | **computer error** (=a mistake caused by a computer) *Over 50 people were denied a vote through a computer error.*

slip /slɪp/ [n C] a small unimportant mistake that is easy to make **make a slip** *Don't worry – we all make slips from time to time.* | *People doing this kind of precision work can't afford to make the slightest slip.*

slip-up /'slɪp ʌp/ [n C] a careless mistake that may spoil a plan or process: *This whole situation only happened because of a slip-up by the bank.* | *If we are going to win the contract, we can't afford any more slip-ups.*

mix-up /'mɪks ʌp/ [n C] a careless mistake that causes confusion about details, for example someone's name, the time of a meeting etc: *The police have now returned Mr Sullivan's car and apologized for the mix-up.* | **+ over** *There was a mix-up over the*